Pennsylvania Archives

Second Series.

Published under direction of

MATTHEW S. QUAY,

Secretary of the Commonwealth,

F
146
P41
2d ser.
vol. 5

Edited by

JOHN B. LINN AND WM. H. EGLE, M.D.

VOL. V.

HARRISBURG:

Lane S. Hart, State Printer.

1877.

PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

COLONIES ON THE DELAWARE,

1614-1682.

EDITORIAL NOTE.

In the year 1740, the Proprietary Government sent an agent to New York, to transcribe such documents, among its Archives, relating to the settlement of the Dutch on the Delaware river. Many of these papers were used by Mr. Hazzard in the preparation of his "Annals of Pennsylvania." Some have been lost. We have endeavored to fill up the gaps by copying from the *Colonial Documents of New York* those papers which are of special value to Pennsylvanians, and for the use of which the Editors tender proper acknowledgements. The following is a copy of the original certificate of the Provincial authorities of New York:

By the HONORABLE GEORGE CLARKE, Esqr., *His Majesties Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of the Province of New York and the Territories thereon depending in America, &c. To all whom these presents shall come or may concern*, GREETING:

KNOW YE, that on the day and date hereof, John Robinson, Deputy Secretary of the Province of New Y., personally appeared before me, and made Oath that he carefully Examined the annexed Sheets of Paper (with Thomas Noxon, Esq.,) purporting to be Copies of several Records relating to Delaware, New Castle, and the Whore-Kill, &c., And that they are exact Copies of the original Records to the best of his knowlege, which said originall Records are remaining in the Secretary's Office for this Province. Given under my hand at Fort George, in New York, this Third day of Novemr, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven hundred and Forty.

GEORGE CLARKE.

We, the subscribers, do certify that we carefully examined and compared the . . . . exemplifyed Copies with the Original Records thereof in the Secretary's Office of New York, along with John Robinson, Deputy Secretary of the said Province, and found them to be true Copies thereof to the best of our knowledge. We also were present and saw the said John Robinson make Oath as above before the Honourable George Clarke, Esqr., Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of the Province of New York, and saw the same George Clarke sign the above Deposition, and saw also the Great Seal of the Province of New York affixed to the within Exemplification, by the order of the said George Clarke, November the third, one thousand seven hundred and forty.

THO. NOXON,
WILLIAM VANDERSPIEGEL.

The dispute at that period between the Proprietaries and the Lord Baltimore concerning the Provincial boundaries was, no doubt, the leading motive in copying such records bearing on the early occupation of the Delaware by the Dutch. The papers relating to the Swedish settlements were of little account in terminating the controversy, and hence were probably never copied or translated from the Archives of Sweden, which is to be regretted by the historian.

The following memoranda of certain documents was found among the MSS. records in the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth, and may be of value for reference:

Minutes of writtings upon Record in the Secretary's office of New York, concerning Matters Done on West Side of Delaware River while under the Dutch. Extracted by Edward Blagg.

1642, May 15.—Resolution & order of Governour & Council to Drive away some English from Schuylkill, Slanting over against ffort Nassau, on the South River.

1642, May 22.—Order to Jan Jaasen Ilpendain, Commissary of West India Company (with . . . . manned to go to Skuylkill to Compell the English Setled there, ... Said place, & upon their Refusal, to use violence.

1642, Sepr 25.—Order to Maryn Adreansen to Setle Some Differences between . . . . at a place called the Red hill, on the South River.

1646, Sepr 13.—Order from Govr & Council to Dan. Werardus Bogardus to Deliver . . . . given & Drawn by the Swedes Governour, on the South river, for 2500 . . . . goods Sold to Said Govr by one Capt. Jacob Evertsen Sandelyn without Lycense from the West India Company.

1630, July 15th.—Indian Purchase or bill of sale from the Indians near Cape Henlopen to Mr. Samuel Godyn for a tract of Land, Beginning from Cape Henlopen, Lengthways along the bay of the South River to the Mouth of Said South river, about 8 Large Dutch Miles, and in breadth in to the Land half a Dutch mile, to a Certain hollow or valley.

1647, Sepr 20.—Andries Hudden appointed Commissary at ffort Nassau, on the South river.

1655, Augt 19.—Resolution by the Governour & Council to Press Ships to go on an Expedition to South river.

1655, Octbr 26.—Order of Governour & Council to Johan Rysingh, Late Governour in behalf of the King of Sweden, & the Southern Company in New Sweden, to Deliver an Inventory of the housen in ffort Christina, & the Effects and materials not delivered to them in hand, but are Left in ffort Christina, and a protest, that they may not be Lyable to make Restitution of any more than is come to their hands &c.

1655, Novr 29.—Commission from Director & Council to John Paul Jacquet to be one Director of the South river & ffortresses there.

1655, ...—Director & Council Lay a tax or Impost on Sundry goods &c. to . . . . of maintaining an Extraordinary number of Soldiers at the . . . . .

1655, Decr 8.—Provisional Instructions to Johan Paul Jacquet one . . . . wherein is Contained among other things Directions for granting of . . . . .

1656, Novr 30.—A patent or Grant to Andries Hudde for a Lott of Land near ffort . . . . Long & 62 foot broad.

1656, Novr 30.—A grant to Alexander Boyer for a tract of Land Lying on the South . . . . ward of ffort Casimir upon the Neck or point between the first and second . . . . , including two points or Corners of meadow &c.

1656, Apr 12th.—A grant to Thomas Beser for a tract of Land Lying on the South river below ffort Casimir &c.

1656, Augt 25th.—A grant to Jacob De ttinge for two Lotts of Land on the So. River near ffort Casimir.

1656, Sepr 1st—A grant to John Picolet for a parcell of Land Lying on the South river to the Southward of ffort Casimir by Steenbacker's hook or Bruhmaker's point &c.

1656, Sepr 12.—A grant to Phillip Jansen Ringo for a Lott of Land on the South river below ffort Casimir & above Steenbacker's hook &c.

1656, Sepr 13.—A grant to Constantinus Groenenburgh for a Lott of land on Do. River below ffort Casimir.

1656, Sepr 13.—A grant to Hans Albertsen Van Bronswyck for a Lott on Do. river near ffort Casimir.

1656, Sepr 22.—A grant to Jan Hendricks van Struekhousen for a Lott of Land on Do. . . . . .

1656, Octor 28.—A grant to the widow of Racloff de Haas for a plantation on the South . . . . .

1656, Octor 28.—A grant to Do. for a Lott near ffort Casimir.

1657, ffeb 10.—A grant to Luyeas Dercks for a Lott on the South river near . . . . .

1657, ffeb 20.—A Grant to Ryer Lammertsen Mol for a Lott on South river . . . . .

1657, Apr 11.—A grant to Claes Puters for a Lott at the South river near ffort . . . . .

1657, ffeb 20.—A grant to Barent Jans van Sneal for a Lott by ffort Casimir . . . . .

1657, ffeb 24.—A grant to Peter Hermens for a plantation lying below ffort Casimir on the . . . . .

1657, ffeb 24.—A grant to Do. for a Lott by ffort Casimir on the South river.

1657, ffeb 20.—A grant to Puter Louwerense for a plantation near ffort Casimir on the South river.

1657, ffeb 30.—A grant to Rynier Dommiens for a Lott on the South river at ffort Casimir.

1657, ffeb 30.—A grant to Peter Ebel for a plantation on the South river to the southward of ffort Casimir.

1657, ffeb. 30.—A grant to Cornelius Stienwyke for a Lott near ffort Casimir on the South river.

1657, ffeb 30.—A grant to Jacob Crubb for a plantation Lying on the South river below ffort Casimir.

1657, March 1.—A grant to Sander Lendery . . . . .

1657, March 1.—A grant to Wm. Turllor for a Lott by ffort Casimir on the South River.

1657, June 17.—A grant to Jan Eckhoff for a Lott by ffort Casimir on the South river.

1657, June 17.—A grant to Jan Andressen for a Lott by ffort Casimir on the South river.

1657, June 20.—A grant Jan S Gaggen for a tract of Land lying on the So. River on the first neck or point above ffort C'r.

1657, Sept 3.—A grant to Puter Louwrensen for a Lott by Fort Casimir (NOW NAMED NEW AMSTELL) on the So. river.

1660, Sepr 18.—A grant to Puter Meyer for a tract of Land on the South river near ffort Altena and also for a Lott near the said ffort.

1661, Apr 7.—A grant to Paulus Jansen for a tract of Land on the South river near . . . . , & also for a Lott near the Said ffort.

1661, April 8.—A grant to Jacob Vanderveer for a Lott on the South river near ffort . . . .

PAPERS RELATING TO THE COLONIES ON THE DELAWARE.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE REPORT OF THE DISCOVERY OF NEW NETHERLAND.

SATURDAY, the 11th October, 1614.

PRESENT—President, Mr. GHIESEN.

Messrs. Biesman, Westerholt, Brienen, Oldenbernevelt, Berckenrode, Driel, Teylingen, Magnus, Moesbergen, Ayloa, Hegemans.

Appeared at the Assembly the Deputies from the United Company of Merchants who have discovered and found New Netherland, situate in America between New France and Virginia, the sea coasts whereof lie in the Latitude of forty to forty-five degrees. And who have rendered a report of their said Discovery and finding, requesting, in consequence, the Grant promised by their High Mightinesses' published placard. Deliberation being had thereon, their High Mightinesses have granted and allowed, and hereby grant and allow, the Petitioners that they alone shall have the right to resort to, or cause to be frequented, the aforesaid newly discovered countries situate in America between New France and Virginia, the sea coasts whereof lie in the Latitude of from forty to forty-five degrees, now named New Netherland, as is to be seen by a Figurative Map hereunto annexed: and that for four Voyages within the term of three years commencing the first January XVI^{c} and fifteen next coming, or sooner, to the exclusion of all others, either directly or indirectly sailing, resorting to, or frequenting the said Newly discovered and found Countries, harbors or places, from these United Netherlands, within the said three years, on pain of Confiscation of the ships and goods wherewith the attempt shall be made contrary hereunto, and a fine of Fifty thousand Netherland Ducats, for the benefit of the aforesaid discoverers or finders; provided, that that their High Mightinesses do not hereby intend any prejudice or diminution to their previous Charters and Concessions; And their meaning also is, that in case any difference or misunderstanding happen to arise or proceed from this their Concession, the same shall then be decided by them. Therefore, they order and command &c.

The resumption of the enacted Charter is further proceeded with,

and some difficulties are removed in the distribution of the Directors and Equipment among the Provinces, Quarters and Cities; in the order of the Salt-traders; the limits on this side and through the Strait of Magellan, and the difficulties started thereupon by the East India Company, with whose Deputies communication has been had by Deputies on the part of the Lords States General; and it is agreed in full Meeting, that this Matter should be examined at the first Meeting of the Seventeen Deputies, and for that and other considerations, the aforesaid business is holden for further deliberation and postponed.

GRANT OF EXCLUSIVE TRADE TO NEW NETHERLAND.

The States General of the United Netherlands to all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas Gerrit Jacobz Witssen, antient Burgomaster of the City Amsterdam, Jonas Witssen, Simon Morrissen, owners of the Ship named the Little Fox whereof Jan de With has been Skipper; Hans Hongers, Paulus Pelgrom, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, owners of the two ships named the Tiger and the Fortune, whereof Aedriaen Block and Henrick Corstiaenssen were Skippers; Arnolt van Lybergen, Wessel Schenck, Hans Claessen, and Berent Sweertssen, owners of the Ship named the Nightingale, whereof Thys Volckertssen was Skipper, Merchants of the aforesaid City Amstelredam, and Pieter Clementssen Brouwer, Jan Clementssen Kies, and Cornelis Volckertssen, Merchants of the City of Hoorn, owners of the Ship named the Fortuyn, whereof Cornelis Jacobssen May was Skipper, all now associated in one Company, have respectfully represented to us, that they, the petitioners, after great expenses and damages by loss of ships and other dangers, had, during the present year, discovered and found with the above named five ships, certain New Lands situate in America, between New France and Virginia, the Sea coasts whereof lie between forty and forty-five degrees of Latitude, and now called New Netherland: And whereas We did, in the month of March last, for the promotion and increase of Commerce, cause to be published a certain General Consent and Charter setting forth, that whosoever should thereafter discover new havens, lands, places, or passages, might frequent, or cause to be frequented, for four voyages, such newly discovered and found places, passages, havens, or lands, to the exclusion of all others from visiting or frequenting the same from the United Netherlands, until the said first discoverers and finders shall, themselves, have completed the said four Voyages, or caused the same to be done within the time prescribed for that purpose, under the penalties expressed in the said Octroy, &c., they

request that we would accord to them due Act of the aforesaid Octroy in the usual form:

Which being considered, We, therefore, in Our Assembly having heard the pertinent Report of the Petitioners, relative to the discoveries and finding of the said new Countries between the above named limits and degrees, and also of their adventures, have consented and granted, and by these presents do consent and grant, to the said Petitioners now united into one Company, that they shall be privileged exclusively to frequent or cause to be visited, the above newly discovered lands, situate in America, between New France and Virginia, whereof the Sea coasts lie between the fortieth and forty-fifth degrees of Latitude, now named New Netherland, as can be seen by a Figurative Map hereunto annexed, and that for four Voyages within the term of three Years, commencing the first of January, Sixteen hundred and fifteen next ensuing, or sooner, without it being permitted to any other person from the United Netherlands, to sail to, navigate, or frequent the said newly discovered lands, havens, or places, either directly or indirectly, within the said three Years, on pain of Confiscation of the vessel and Cargo wherewith infraction hereof shall be attempted, and a fine of Fifty thousand Netherland Ducats for the benefit of said discoverers or finders; provided, nevertheless, that by these presents We do not intend to prejudice or diminish any of our former grants or Charters; And it is also Our intention, that if any disputes or differences arise from these Our Concessions, they shall be decided by Ourselves.

We, therefore, expressly command all Governors, Justices, Officers, Magistrates, and inhabitants of the aforesaid United Countries, that they allow the said Company peaceably and quietly to enjoy the whole benefit of this Our grant and consent, ceasing all contradictions and obstacles to the contrary. For such We have found to appertain to the public service.

Given under Our Seal, paraph and signature of our Secretary at the Hague the xith of October, 1614.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON A REPORT OF FURTHER DISCOVERIES IN NEW NETHERLAND.

THURSDAY, the 18th August, 1616.

Cornelis Henricxs^{s}, Skipper, appears before the Assembly, assisted by Notary Carel van Geldre, on the behalf of Gerrit Jacob Witssen, Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witssen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom *cum suis*, Directors of New Netherland,

extending from forty to five and forty degrees, situate in America between New France and Virginia, rendering a Report of the second Voyage, of the manner in which the aforesaid Skipper hath found and discovered a certain country, bay, and three rivers, lying between the thirty-eighth and the fortieth degree of Latitude, (as is more fully to be seen by the Figurative Map,) in a small Yacht of about eight Lasts, named the *Onrust* (Restless.) Which little yacht they caused to be built in the aforesaid Country, where they employed the said Skipper in looking for new countries, havens, bays, rivers, &c. Requesting the privilege to trade exclusively to the aforesaid countries for the term of four years, according to their High Mightinesses' placard issued in March 1614. It is resolved, before determining herein, that the Comparants shall be ordered to render and transmit in writing the Report they have made.

MEMORIAL OF GERRIT JACOBSEN WITSEN AND OTHERS.

Read 18th August, 1616.

To the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States General, &c.

Respectfully represent Gerrit Jacob Witsen Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuysen, Paulus Pelgrom *cum sociis*, Directors of New Netherland, extending from 40 to 45 degrees, situate in America between New France and Virginia, that they have, at great and excessive expence, discovered and found a certain country, bay and three rivers situate in the Latitude of from 38 to 40 degrees, (as is more fully to be seen by the Figurative Map hereunto annexed) in a small Yacht of about eight Lasts burthen, called the *Restless*, whereof Cornelius Hendricksz^{n} of Munnickendam is Skipper—Which little yacht they, the Petitioners, caused to be built in the country there, and employed the aforesaid Cornelis Hendricksz^{n} in the aforesaid Countries during the space of three years, in the above mentioned little Yacht, looking for new countries, havens, bays and rivers. And whereas Your High and Mighty Lordships, did in March 1614, publish by Placard, that whosoever should discover any new countries, bays or rivers, the said finders and discoverers should enjoy for their discovery, the grants to trade and traffic exclusively for four Voyages to the aforesaid countries, on condition of making a Report thereof to Your High Mightinesses, therefore Your Petitioners turn to Your High Mightinesses, respectfully praying and requesting that You, High and Mighty Lords, may be pleased to hear the aforesaid

Cornelis Hendrickxzen's Report, and to examine the aforesaid Map and Discovery, and to grant the Petitioners accordingly Charter of the exclusive trade to the aforesaid Countries, for the term of four years, according to the accompanying Placard [of the 27th March 1614.]

Which doing etc.

Endorsed:

Petition of Gerrit Jacob Witsen, Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom cum sociis, Directors of New Netherland, etc. 1616.

CAPTAIN HENDRICKSEN'S REPORT OF HIS DISCOVERIES IN NEW NETHERLAND.

Report of Captain Cornelis Hendricxzn of Munnickendam to the High and Mighty Lords States General of the Free, United Netherland Provinces, made on the xviiith August Ao 1616., of the countries, bay and three rivers situate in the Latitude from 38 to 40 degrees, by him discovered and found for and to the behoof of his Owners and Directors of New Netherland, by name Gerrit Jacob Witsen Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom and others of their Company.

First, he hath discovered for his aforesaid Masters and Directors, certain lands, a bay and three rivers situate between 38 and 40 degrees.

And did there trade with the Inhabitants; said trade consisting of Sables, Furs, Robes and other skins.

He hath found the said Country full of trees, to wit:—Oaks, hickory and pines; which trees were, in some places covered with vines.

He hath seen, in the said country, Bucks and does, turkeys and partridges.

He hath found the climate of the said country very temperate, judging it to be as temperate as that of this country, Holland.

He also traded for, and bought from the inhabitants, the Minquaes, three persons, being people belonging to this Company; which three persons were employed in the service of the Mohawks and Machicans; giving for them kettles, beads and merchandize.

Read August 19, 1616.

ACTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON CAPTAIN HENDRICKSEN'S REPORT.

FRIDAY, the 19th August, 1616.

Read the Report rendered in writing by Captain Cornelis Hendricksz. of Munnickendam, of the countries, bay and three rivers situate between 38 and 40 degrees of Latitude, by him found and discovered for and to the behoof of his Owners and Directors of New Netherland, etc. Resolved to make note thereof; then respecting the further request of a continuation of the Charter, the consideration thereof is postponed.

THURSDAY, the 3d of November, 1616.

Read the Petition of Gerrit Jacob Wittsen Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Wittsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuysen, Pauwels Pelgrom and partners. Requesting, in as much as they have discovered by their Skipper Cornelis Henricxsen van Monnickendam, with a yacht of about Eight lasts, certain countries situate in Latitude thirty eight to forty degrees, between New France and Virginia, adjoining the country heretofore discovered by the Petitioners and by them called New Netherland, etc., that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to grant them the Charter they demand. But the disposal thereof is again postponed.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL, ON THE COLONIZATION OF NEW NETHERLAND.

WEDNESDAY, 12 February 1620.

Read the petition of the Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland, situate between New France and Virginia, in the latitude of from forty to forty-five degrees, that the aforesaid Island might be peopled under their High Mightinesses' protection and government, whereunto they request two ships of war. But it is resolved, before disposing thereof, to procure the opinion of the deputies from the Board of Admiralty who are invited herefor the 15th inst.

PETITION OF THE DIRECTORS OF THE NEW NETHERLAND COMPANY.

To the Prince of Orange, &c.

The Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland, situate in latitude from 40 to 45 degrees, between New France and Virginia, reverently represent that they, the petitioners, have, as discoverers and first finders of said countries, traded thither now several years, in virtue of a certain general Charter from the High and Mighty Lords States General, dated the 10th March 1614; that they, also, have delivered to their High Mightinesses their written report, with a map of the situation and usefulness of said countries. And whereas the petitioners' Charter has expired, so that every one is now at liberty to trade there, they have again sent thither two ships, in order to preserve the reputation of said trade; some vessels have been likewise sent by other traders exclusive of the Company. Now it happens, that there is residing at Leyden a certain English Preacher, versed in the Dutch language, who is well inclined to proceed thither to live, assuring the petitioners that he has the means of inducing over four hundred families to accompany him thither, both out of this country and England, provided they would be guarded and preserved from all violence on the part of other potentates, by the authority and under the protection of your Princely Excellency and the High and Mighty Lords States General, in the propagation of the true, pure Christian religion, in the instruction of the Indians in that country in true learning, and in converting them to the Christian Faith, and thus, through the mercy of the Lord, to the greater glory of this country's government, to plant there a new Commonwealth, all under the order and command of your Princely Excellency and the High and Mighty Lords States General. And whereas they, the petitioners, have experienced that his Majesty of Great Britain would be disposed to people the aforesaid lands with the English nation, and by force to render fruitless their possession and discovery, and thus deprive this State of its right, and apparently with ease surprize the ships of this country which are there, and are ordered to remain there the whole year; wherefore, they, the petitioners, pray and request that your Princely Excellency may benignly please to take all the aforesaid into favorable consideration, so that, for the preservation of this country's rights, the aforesaid Minister and the four hundred families may be taken under the protection of this country, and that two ships of war may be provisionally despatched to secure to the state the aforesaid Countries, inasmuch as they would be of much importance, whenever the West India Company is established, in respect to the large abundance of

timber fit for ship building &c., as may be seen by the accompanying report. On all which

Endorsed:

Petition of the Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland. 12 February, 1620.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON FURTHER PETITIONS TO TRADE TO NEW NETHERLAND.

Saturday, 29th August, 1620.

Read the petition of the Joint Owners of the Ship named the Glad Tidings (*de blyde bootschap*) whereof Cornelis Jacobsen Mey of Hoorn is commander, who having discovered some new Countries populous and fertile, abounding in all sorts of Timber and never discovered before, pray that their High Mightinesses may be pleased to hear the Report of the Skipper who made the voyage, and allow the petitioners the benefit of their High Mightinesses' Charter, dated 27th March XVI^{c} xiv, and to declare moreover, within what time they shall have to perform the four voyages therein mentioned.

Item, another petition of Henrick Eelkens, Adriaen Janssen cum suis, Merchants at Amsterdam, having had a charter to trade exclusively to New Netherland, discovered by them, situate from the thirty-fourth to about the fiftieth degrees, requesting that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to reject and refuse all grants that may have been demanded, or still will be demanded of them, regarding the Trade on the Coasts, or any of the Rivers of New Netherland, and to allow the petitioners and other merchants of this Country to continue in the free trade they are pursuing there, and further to equip some ships which they have in a sufficient state of forwardness.

The aforesaid Petitions having been read, both parties are called in, and having appeared with the respective Skippers who made the Voyages and being heard, it is, on question having been put, resolved, that parties shall consult together and see if they cannot agree in a friendly manner.

Friday, the 6th Novembr 1620.

Messrs Pauw and Fervau reported their proceedings between both parties of the Merchants claiming New Netherland, endeavoring to reconcile them. But as that could not be done, it is, after consid-

eration, resolved and concluded that the requested Charter shall be refused.

PROCEEDINGS ON THE PETITION OF TRADERS TO VIRGINIA, &c.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westvriesland, dated 13 Sept^r. 1621.

Read a petition from Gerrit van Schoudhoven and other Guiena Traders; Item, also, the petition of Traders to Virginia, requesting to be allowed to send out some ships to bring their returns thence to this Country, as the trade and commerce thither are not to be lost before the West India Company be formed and ready.

On consideration, it is unanimously resolved, that the aforesaid petitions shall be voted for and supported, on behalf of this Province, in the General Assembly, on condition that the petitioners pledge themselves to be back to this country before the 1^st^ July next.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL PERMITTING A SHIP TO BE SENT TO NEW NETHERLAND.

TUESDAY, 28^th^ September, 1621.

On the petition of Claes Jacobse Harincarspel, Councillor and antient Schepen of the city of Amsterdam, Petrus Plancius, minister of the Holy Word, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Hans Claessen and company, trading to certain coasts, countries and rivers, by them discovered, lying between Virginia and New France, between the 40^to^ and 45^th^ degrees of latitude, called New Netherland; also, to a great river situate between the thirty-eighth and fortieth degrees, it is, after deliberation, allowed as followeth:

The States General, etc., having considered the tenor of this petition, have, for reasons therein set forth, granted and do hereby grant, for disposition thereof, that the aforesaid petitioners, for the purpose aforesaid, may accordingly send to the above mentioned countries, coasts and rivers, by them discovered, lying between Virginia and New France, in the latitude of forty to forty-five degrees, called New Netherland, also to the adjoining countries and a great river lying between latitude thirty-eight and forty degrees, two ships laden with all sorts of permitted merchandize, the one to the aforesaid New Netherland, and the other to the aforesaid New River, lying

in latitude between eight and thirty and forty degrees, and to the small rivers thereon depending, to trade away and dispose of their old stock which they have there, and afterwards to bring back into this country, their goods, cargoes, clerks and seamen, on condition that they must be home with their ships and goods before the first of July, 1622.

ORDER IN COUNCIL RELATIVE TO ENCROACHMENTS ON THE GRANT TO THE NEW ENGLAND COMPANY.

At Hampton Court, the 28th September, 1621.

PRESENT.— Lo. Archbishop of Canterburie,
Lo. Keeper — Lo. Brooke
Lo. Treasurer — Lo. Cranfield
Lo. Stewarde — Mr Secy Calvert
E. Marshall — Mr of the Roles
Lo. Vic. Falkland — Sir Rich. Weston.
Lo. Bp Winton

A Letter to the Mayors of Bristoll Exon. Plymouth, Dartmouth, Barnstable, and Waymouth, and to each of them, and to all Merchants, owners of Shipps and other His Maties subjects to whom it shall or may appertaine.

Whereas wee have been informed on the behalfe of the President and Councell of New England, that although they by their ordinances established by the authoritie of his Maties letters patents have freely given way to divers Marchants or others to become Adventurers with them in their trade and Plantation in those parts, soe as they submitt themselves to such convenient orders as shall be sett downe for the advancement of that plantation, and more regular and free increase of Publick Trade, notwithstandinge there are some what have alreadie attempted, and are in further preparation to assume a libertie to themselves to trade to the prejudice of the said Plantation, without resort to the said Government or orders established for the publick good, Which, if it should bee tollerated in them, would not only bee a prejudice to the Plantation adventurers, who by their industrie have discovered those remoate places, and with the hazard of the lives of their people and expense of their Estates have layd the first foundation of soe honorable an enterprise, but would alsoe bringe a confusion

to the said Plantation and an overthrowe untoe that Trade, and bee likewise an utter discouragement to all future endeavours of the like kinds. Wee have therefore thought fitt hereby to lett you knowe and doe require you to signifie as much unto such of his Ma^ties^ subjects inhabitinge neere unto that Coast whom the same may concerne, That if anie person shall presume to attempt, or doe anie thing in that behalfe contrary to his Ma^ties^ said Graunt, hee is to expect noe less than the due execution thereof, and such further punishment as is fit to be inflicted upon those that shall contemne his Ma^ties^ Royall authorite. Neverthelesse it is hereby intended and soe ordered, that the agreement made by order of this Board betweene them of New England and Virginia shall in all respects be duly observed by either partie. And soe &c. &c.

ORDER AGAINST THE DUTCH TRADING TO NEW ENGLAND.

At WHITEHALL, the 15^th^ of December 1621

PRESENT—Lo. Treasurer, Lo. Steward, Lo. President, E. Marshall, Lo. Privie Seale, Lo. Digbie, M^r^ Sec^y^ Calvert.

A Letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, K^t^ His Maj^ties^ Ambassador resident with the States of the United Provinces.

WHEREAS, his Ma^ies^ Subjects have many yeares since taken possession of the whole precinct, and inhabited some parts of the North of Virginia, (by us called New-England) of all which countries His Ma^ie^ hath in like manner, some yeares since by Patent granted the quiet and full possession unto particular persons, Neverthelesse wee understand that the yeare past the Hollanders have entered upon some parte thereof, and have left a Colonie and given new names to the severall ports appertaining to that part of the Countrie, and are now in readinesse to send for their supply six or eight shipps, whereof His Ma^ie^ being advertised, wee have received his royall commandant to signifie his pleasure that you should represent these things unto the States Generall in his Ma^ts^ name (who jure primæ occupationis hath good and sufficient title to those parts) and require of them that as well those shipps as their further prosecution of that plantation, may be presently stayed. And soe, not doubting your best endeav^rs^ herein wee, &c.

PRIVY COUNCIL TO SIR DUDLEY CARLETON.

After o^{r} verie heartie cõmendacõns to Yo^{r} Lopp. Whereas His Ma^{ts} subjectes have many yeares since taken possession of the whole precinct and inhabited some partes of the North of Virginia us called New-England) of all wh^{ch} countries His Ma^{tie} hath in like manner some years since by patent granted the quiet and full possession unto particular persons; Neverthelesse wee understand that the yeare past the Hollanders have entered upon some partes thereof and there left a Colonie and given new names to the severall portes appertaining to that part of the countrie, and are now in readiness to send for their supply six or eight shipps. Whereof His Ma^{tie} being advertised, wee have received his royall cõmandement to signifie his pleasure that yow should represent these thinges unto the States Generall in His Ma^{ts} name (who jure primæ occupationis hath a good and sufficient title to those parts) and require of them that aswell those shipps as their further prosecution of that plantation may be presently stayed. And soe, not doubting of yo^{r} Lopps. best endeavo^{rs} herein Wee bid yow verie hartely farewell. From Whitehall the 15th December 1621.

Yo^{r} Lopps. verie loving friendes

L. CRANFIELD.
H. MANDEVILLE,
ARUNDEL & SURREY.
E. WORCESTER.
LENOX
J. DIGBYE.
GEO. CALVERT

To o^{r} verie good Lord S^{r} Dudley Carleton Kn^{t} His Ma^{ts} Ambassado^{r}, Resident wth the States of the United Provinces.

S^{r} DUDLEY CARLETON AMBASSADOR AT THE HAGUE, TO THE LORDS OF THE COUNCIL.

May it please yo^{r} Llps^{s}

Having received yo^{r} Llps lrês of the 15th of December touching the Hollanders entering a year since and planting a colonie upon some parts of the North of Virginia wthin the precinct of w^{ch} his Ma^{ty} had formerly graunted by his patent, the quiet and full possession unto particular persons, wth commandement from his Ma^{ty} to move the States Generall, not only to make stay of such shipps as are here

prepared for that voyage, but likewise to prohibit the further prosequution of that plantation; I tooke the liberty wch the season gave me (all the country shipps being then, as they still are, bound in with yce) to enforme my selfe of the state of the business before I would appeare in their assembly; & could not fynd eyther by such merchants wth whome I have acquaintance at Amsterdam, or by the Prince of Orange & some of the States of whome I made enquirie, any more in the matter, but that about fower or five years since two particular companies of Amsterdam merchants began a trade into those parts betwixt 40 and 45 degrees, to wch after their manner they gave their own names of NEW NETHERLANDS a south & a north sea, a Texel, a Vlieland, & the like; whither they have ever since continued to send shipps of 30 and 40 lasts at the most to fetch furres, wch is all their trade; for the providing of wch they have certaine factors there continually resident trading wth savages, and at this present there is a shipp at Amsterdam bound for those parts; but I cannot learne of anie Colonie eyther already planted there by these people, or so much as intended; & I have this further reason to believe there is none, because wthin these few months divers inhabitants of this country to a considerable number of familyes have bene suters unto me, to procure them a place of habitation amongst his Maties subjects in those parts; wch by his Mats order was made known to the Directors of the plantacõn, and yf these countrey men were in any such way themselves, there is small apparence they would desire to mingle wth strangers & be subject to their government. Nevertheles because more may be knowne to yor Llps than I can learne here, I have not fayled of my duty in demaunding audience of the States & saying to them what I was commaunded; the effect whereof (as the use here is being so required) I gave them in writing according to the copie I send yor Llps herewith; wch those of Holland demaunded of the assemblie, whereby to take information of the business (of which they pretended ignorance) thereupon to frame an answeare to His Maty wch when I shall receave I will not fayle to advertise yor Llps. So I most humbly take leave. From the Hagh the 5th of February 1621.

Yr Llps

most humbly to be commõunded

(Signed) DUDLEY CARLETON.

SIR DUDLEY CARLETON'S MEMORIAL TO THE STATES GENERAL.

[TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH.]

GENTLEMEN: I have received express orders from the King my master to present to your L'd'ships additional complaints in regard to Maratime affairs caused by the subjects of these United Provinces, especially by the Hollanders, and to request you, in his name, to apply a remedy to them by your authority.

Several of his English subjects, Lords and other persons of station and quality having a long time ago taken possession of all the precincts of Virginia, and planted their settlement in certain parts of the northern quarter of said country, which takes its name (Nova Anglia) therefrom. His Majesty desiring the successful issue of so sacred and useful an enterprise, which tends to the advancement of the Christian Religion and the increase of Trade, granted several years ago, as is notorious to every one, by his Letters patent, quiet and full possession of the whole of the said country to several private individuals.

Notwithstanding which he is informed that some Hollanders have last year landed in some parts of said country and there planted a Colony, altering the names of ports and harbours and baptizing them anew after their fashion, intending to send thither other ships for the continuance of said plantation, and that in fact they have now six or eight vessels all ready to sail thither.

Now H. M. having incontestably the right to said country (*jure primæ occupationis*) has commanded me to represent to you the state of said affair and request you in his name, not only that the ships already equipped for said voyage may, by your authority, be stopped, but also that the ulterior prosecution of said plantation may be expressly forbidden.

Which, gentlemen, you will take, if you please, into prompt deliberation, communicating to me, at the earliest, the answer which I am to make His Majesty on your part.

Exhibited in writing in the Assembly of the States General the 9th of February 1622, and Signed

DUDLEY CARLETON.

Endorsed by Carleton:

"Minute of my P'position presented in writing to y^e^ States Gen-
"eral y^e^ 9th Feb^y^ 1622."

PROPOSED UNION OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANIES.

FRIDAY, the 22nd March, 1624.

His Excellency appearing in the Assembly, in his presence are read the points of the further instruction for the Ambassadors to England, left open on the 19th February last, viz^{t}: the fourth, 7th and 8th points of said instruction; and, upon consideration, and with the advice of his illustrious Excellency, it is resolved and concluded; first, on the fourth point, regarding the West India Company and the letter of the Lords of Langeracq, of the 1st instant, lately received, mentioning a West India Company begun to be formed in France, that copy and extract shall be sent to Mess^{rs} their High Mightinesses' deputies at present attending the meeting of the XIX of the West India Company at Amsterdam, to submit to the meeting, as matters are in such a condition in France and England at present, that probably a West India Company will be formed in one and the other kingdom, or else some expedition be undertaken, whether they will not embrace this occasion and consider if it would not be prudent to confer on a combination of the Companies, or of some other equipment to be sent, on both sides, to the West Indies, reflecting that this Company will not, of itself, be strong enough, without assistance and the aid and coöperation of others, to resist alone such a powerful force as is put to sea at present by Spain, to the number of fifty ships, for the purpose of crushing the Company in its infancy; that it will also be useful to agree respecting the present and the future; as the French and the English will not omit, when this Company shall have sustained the heaviest of the burthen, so frequent the places which may be incorporated by God's gracious help, and from which they cannot be excluded without falling into the same difficulty as the East India Company had with them, which can now be easier obviated, either by a combination of the companies or by some mutual equipment to be executed hereafter.

On the 7th and Eighth points, it is deemed prudent first to wait for advices from England, of the success of the affair and resolution there, in order, when that is seen, to be able to resolve thereupon with better foundation.

And whereas his Excellency proposes that the Ambassadors ought necessarily be authorized, in case any league be concluded, to make some present to Mess^{rs} His Majesty's Commissioners who shall be engaged in this league, as is usual in such contracts. It is resolved to wait the advice of the Ambassadors themselves as to what they should think best to be done in the case, whilst it is concluded that the gratuity ought to be regulated in proportion to the advantage and profit to be derived by this country from the league.

AGENTS OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY AT HOORN, TO THE ASSEMBLY OF THE XIX.

Hoorn, the 29th March, 1624.

Honorable, Worthy, Wise, and right Prudent gentlemen and friends:

Whereas we repaired this morning to the meeting of the Directors of this city, and, after sundry conversations, explained to their Honors that we understood that a certain *ship* was fitting out here with design to go to the *Virginias under French commission*, intending to take along good carpenters and shipwrights to construct a store, houses and ships there in order to be employed elsewhere within the limits of the charter. This then appearing to be a matter of great consequence, we both deemed it proper to wait on the Magistrates of Hoorn, as we did forthwith, and after explanatory introduction, requested them, as Judges and administrators of the laws, to maintain us against this contravention of the charter, and its amplification. Whereupon they answered, that we might certainly rely on them, and they resolved, with our previous advice, to summon the Skipper, who was busy taking out his ship, and about to sail forthwith, to demand of him an inventory thereof, and of all that is, or will be received on board. The Skipper appearing in our absence, refused to comply, saying he wishes to go to France, wanting to know who acted thus, threatening to complain, as if the King of France's crown were attacked. The Burgomasters finding him thus obstinate, said that he was then arrested until he should give satisfaction herein, against which he has protested, and demanded certificate of arrest. We thought proper that this should be done in the name and on behalf of the Assembly of the XIX., though we are not expressly authorized hereunto. We request your advice whether the arrest shall continue, and what further shall be done in the premises. You may be assured that a certain person of credit is here, who was lately offered a share of that ship, well knowing that some owners reside here and at Amsterdam: therefore, the matter ought, in our opinion, be prosecuted, for the sake of example, and thereby to discourage others, who are disposed to go the same road. Regarding our affairs, we have done nothing, except to make some preparatory arrangements to facilitate the business as much as possible, expecting to-day the Deputies of the respective cities. The Directors of Hoorn have informed us, that they authorized, or wrote to your Commissoners for the opening of their subscription to the capital, in the assurance that their petition shall be taken into consideration. What relates to it, your Honors will presently know.

Herewith ending. (Under stood:)

Honorable, worthy, wise, right, discreet gentlemen, praying the Almighty to keep you in his Holy protection.

(Signed) Your Honors' dutiful Commissioners,
ROGIER COBBERT,
BLENDRICXS[s],
ALB[t] WIFRINCK.

Received 2[d] April, 1624.

(At the side stood:) Post. After closing this, the arrested Skipper hath had an attachment served on us, and summoned us for the next day, which we shall endeavor to meet by exceptions, etc., until further instructions and advice will be received from your Honors.

The address was:

Right Honorable, worthy, wise and most prudent, the Commissioners at the Assembly of the Nineteen, on behalf of the West India Company, at Amsterdam.

THE ASSEMBLY OF THE XIX. TO THE STATES GENERAL.

Extract.

High and Mighty Lords:—We have heretofore represented, in writing, to your High Mightinesses, that our constituents, the respective Chambers of the Incorporated *West India Company*, think and fear that the utter ruin and dissolution of said Company will be the consequence of the present *negotiation for a Truce* with the Enemy, and have therefore with all submission besought you, High and Mighty, that you would be pleased to be careful that nothing may be done to the prejudice of its commenced proceedings, which have been of such benefit to this country; but that the Company may, as heretofore, be also in future, strengthened and supported, and continue thus sustained, in order more and more to be of good service to this state and the stockholders. We have now considered it further necessary and useful to explain to you, High and Mighty, in all submission, the reasons of our fear, in order that your High Mightinesses being informed thereof, may more seriously consider the same; and to answer all such objections as may be brought forward to the contrary, so as to remove all arguments which may influence you, High and Mighty, to judge otherwise, of the importance of this matter.

Your High Mightinesses are aware, and it is not unknown to us, that this Company was in the commencement, designed principally

to increase Trade and Commerce, without which the great multitude of seamen bestowed by God on this country cannot be employed, and all occupations maintained in continual action and prosperity; that, also, those who supposed themselves most conversant with this trade, were of opinion that the West India Countries were not so exposed to the attacks of our enemies the Spaniards and Portuguese, but that trade could be carried on with sundry nations and people; colonists transported, and plantations of various products promoted, from which advantages could be derived equal to those our aforesaid enemies have realized since many years, to the strengthening considerably of the King of Spain's finances. And in case of delay or ill success, it was expected to make good a portion of the loss, by going to Punta del Rey for salt; but in consequence of the tedious negotiations with the North quarter, we are entirely cut off by the enemy from the Salt Trade at the Punta; and as regards general trade, experience has now made us wiser, and shown, that the proposition is founded on grounds altogether too weak; and that the trade with those nations and people, who still remain independent of the King of Spain, is very meager and trifling; and that the countries, yet uninvaded, are for the most part of little consequence and unproductive, or if good and fruitful, are very difficult of cultivation, especially for our people, who, being unaccustomed to so hot a climate, can with great difficulty betake themselves to agriculture; and being unprovided with slaves, and not used to the employment of them, cannot, like the Spaniards and Portuguese, supply through others, their own insufficiency. Moreover, the colonizing such wild and uncultivated countries, demands more inhabitants than we can well supply; not so much through lack of population, in which our provinces abound, as from the fact, that all who are inclined to do any sort of work here, procure enough to eat without any trouble; and are, therefore, unwilling to go far from home on an uncertainty; to this may be added, the doubt of being able to protect it, unless at greater and heavier expense than the returns are worth that may probably be derived from thence. But in order that you, High and Mighty, may be correctly informed herein, and understand the situation of the countries yet uninvaded by our enemies, we shall explain to you more particularly the extent and condition thereof, from one end of our boundaries in West India to the other.

The limits granted to us by Your High Mightinesses, start from, or begin on the North at, *Nova Francia*, the bounds whereof were extended somewhat too far by the French; so that they have even been inclined to dispute us *New Netherland*, which is the first country occupied and possessed by our people; and the Company, on that account, have suffered, of late years, notorious damage by reprisals. Now, this district, which we have named *New Netherland*, although it ought to be, in point of climate, as warm and as well adapted for

the cultivation of fruits at least, as the furthest frontiers of France towards Spain; yet it has been found much colder, and as much subject to frost and other inconveniences as these; nay, as more northern countries. The people conveyed by us thither, have, therefore, found but scanty means of livelihood up to the present time; and have not been any profit, but a drawback, to this Company. The trade carried on there in peltries, is right advantageous; but one year with another, we can, at most, bring home only Fifty thousand guilders. Proceeding more southerly, next comes *Virginia*, possessed by the English; and *Florida*, so far as it has commercial advantages, by the Spaniards. For, although Florida is extensive, the places occupied by the Spaniards are few, and the harbors, even for middling ships, so rare that there is but very small probability of being able to execute anything advantageously there. The large Islands are settled by the Spaniards, etc.

Exhibited 23[1] October, 1629.

PATENT TO MESSRS. GODYN AND BLOMMAERT FOR A TRACT OF LAND ON DELAWARE BAY.

We, the Director and Council in New Netherland, residing on the Island Manahatas and in Fort Amsterdam, under the authority of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands, and of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, hereby acknowledge and declare, that on this day, the date underwritten, came and appeared before us, in their proper persons, Queskakous and Eesanques Siconesius, and the inhabitants of their village, situate at the South cape of the Bay of the South River, and freely and voluntarily declared, by special authority of the rulers and consent of the Commonalty there, that they already, on the first day of the month of June of the past year, 1629, for and on account of certain parcels of cargoes, which they, previous to the passing hereof, acknowledged to have received and got into their hands and power, to their full satisfaction, have transported, ceded, given over and conveyed in just, true and free property, as they hereby transport, cede, give over and convey to, and for the behoof of, Mess[rs] Samuel Godin and Samuel Blommart, absent; and for whom We, by virtue of our office, under proper stipulation, do accept the same, namely: the Land to them belonging, situate on the South side of the aforesaid Bay, by us called The Bay of the South River, extending in length from C. Hinlopen off unto the mouth of the aforesaid South River, about eight leagues

(*groote mylen*), and half a league in breadth, into the interior, extending to a certain marsh (*leegte*) or valley, through which these limits can be clearly enough distinguished. And that with all the action, right and jurisdiction to them in the aforesaid quality, therein appertaining, constituting and surrogating the said Mess^rs^ Godin and Blommaert in their stead, state, real and actual possession thereof; and giving them, at the same time, full and irrevocable authority, power and special command, to hold in quiet possession, occupancy and use, tanquam Actores et Procuratores in rem Propriam, the aforesaid land acquired by the above mentioned Mess^rs^ Godin and Blommaert, or those who may hereafter obtain their interest; also to do, barter, and dispose thereof, as they may do with their own well and lawfully acquired lands. Without they, the Grantors, having, reserving, or retaining for the future, any, the smallest part, right, action or authority, whether of property, command or jurisdiction therein; but now, hereby, forever and a day desisting, retiring from, abandoning and renouncing the same for the behoof aforesaid; promising further, not only to observe, fulfill and to hold fast, unbroken and irrevocable, theis their conveyance, and whatever may be done in virtue thereof, but, also, the said parcel of land to maintain against every one and to deliver free of controversies, gainsays and contradictions, by whomsoever instituted against the same. All in good faith without guile or deceit. In Witness is this confirmed with our usual signature and with our seal dependant therefrom. Done on the aforesaid Island Manahatas, this fifteenth of July, XVI^c^ and thirty.

(Signed) PETER MINUIT, *Director*,
PIETER BYLVELT,
JACOB ELBERTSEN WISSINCK,
JAN JANSEN BROUWER,
SYMON DIRCKSEN POS,
REYNER HARMENSEN.
JAN LAMPE,
Sheriff.

CAP^t^ MASON TO [MR SECRETARY COKE?]

April 2 1832

Right Honorable:—In y^e^ yeare of o^r^ Lord God 1621. or thereabouts certaine Hollanders were upon the coast of New England trading w^th^ y^e^ Indians betwixt Cape Codd and Bay de la Warre in 40. degrees of Northerly latitude, being a parte of that country which was granted to Sir Walter Rawleigh by Queene Elizabeth in

Anno 1584. and afterwards to diverse of her subjects under y^e^ title of Virginia; which countrey was divided by agreement of y^e^ Virginia company and the North East parte thereof confirmed afterward by King James in Anno 1606 to y^e^ President and Counsell for y^e^ Plantations there, which have beene settled in Virginia on y^e^ one hand to the Westwards, now about fortie yeares; and in New England on the other hand to y^e^ Eastward above 25 yeares since. The sayd Hollanders as Interlopers fell into y^e^ middle betwixt the sayd plantacôns, and at their returne of their voyage aforesayd, published a Mapp in y^e^ Low countries of y^e^ sayd sea coaste comprehended betwixt Virginia and Cape Codd, und^r^ y^e^ tytle of New Netherlands, giving y^e^ name of y^e^ Prince of Aurange to y^e^ countrie and river of Manahata, where y^e^ Dutch are now planted, (wh^ch^ sayd countrey was many yeares before discovered by the Englishmen in their voyages to Virginia) and giveing other Dutch names to other places to y^e^ Eastward of y^e^ sayd Manahata river as far as Cape Codd: all wh^ch^ had beene formerly discovered and traded unto diverse tymes by sev^r^all Englishmen, as may be proved. And S^r^ Samuell Argall Kn^t^ w^th^ many English planters were ppareing to goe and sitt downe in his lott of land upon y^e^ sayd Manahata river at the same tyme when the Dutch intruded, w^ch^ caused a Demurre in their pceding until King James, upon complaint of my Lord of Arundell w^th^ S^r^ Ferdinando Gorges Kn^t^ and the said S^r^ Samuell Argall (form^r^ly Gov^r^ of Virginia) and Cap^t^ John Mason) of y^e^ sayd Dutch Intruders in An^o^ 1621 had, by his Ma^ties^ order a lrê to y^e^ Lord of Dorchester their Ambassado^r^ at y^e^ Hague, questioned the States of y^e^ Low Countries for that matter. Which y^e^ Lords y^e^ States by answer (as I take it) of their ambassado^r^ Sir Nowell Carrome did disclayme, disavowing any such act that was done by their people w^th^ their authority: w^ch^ my Lord of Arundell and I thinke y^e^ Lord Baltimore (then Secretary of State) doe remember, and S^r^ Ferdinando Gorges and Captaine Mason can witnesse y^e^ same. Neverthelesse y^e^ yeare following, w^ch^ (as I take it) was 1622, the sayd Dutch under a pretended authority from y^e^ West India Company of Holland, maintayned as they sayd by commission from y^e^ said Prince of Aurange did returne to y^e^ foresayd river of Manahata and made plantation there, fortifying themselves there in two severall places, and have built shipps there, whereof one was sent to Holland of 600 tunnes or thereabouts. And albeit they were warned by y^e^ English plantation at New Plymouth to forbeare trade and not to make any settlement in those partes, letting them know that they were the territories of y^e^ King of England, yett neve^r^theless with proude and contumacious answers (saying they had commission to fight against such as should disturbe their settlement) they did persist to plant and trade, vilefying o^r^ Nation to the Indians and extolling their owne people and countrye of

Holland, and have made sundry good returnes of commodities from thence into Holland; especially this year they have returned (as it is reported) 15000 Beaver Skynnes, besides other commodities.

Yo^r Ho^rs humble Servant

(signed) JOHN MASON.

Indorsed by Sir John Coke, Sec^y of State:

"Cap: Mason concerning the Hollanders in Virginia."

SIR FERDINANDO GORGES TO CAP^t MASON ABOUT AN EXPEDITION ON THE DUTCH.

Bristoll the 6^th Aprile 1632.

Sir:—On Thursday night I receaved yours of the 30^th of March, by wh^ch I understand howe you have pceeded against those of the Dutch plantacôn. I am glade the business is before the Lords. I hope they will not bee over hasty in concluding a busines of that nature, considering howe much it concernes both the honor of the Kinge and State to make good the interest they have therein. You shalbee assured I will not ptract any time of my coming upp, butt I must acquaint you with an unhappy accident that befell mee the same day I reseaved yours. For haveing bene w^th my Lord Pawlett and divers others of my private friends att a horse race, I tooke a fall from my horse, and am now in soe much extremetie of paine, as I am not able to move or stirr, but as I am helped by maine strength of my s^rvauntes; notw^thstanding, by Gods favo^r I hope to bee w^th you in a very shorte time, what shifte soever I make to travell. I am sory to heere you are soe poorely seconded in a matter soe just and hon^ble. I conceive you may have from M^r. Shirly a coppy of that w^ch came to my hands from those of New Plymouth, w^th more pticulers than came to mee. Itt may please you that hee may bee spoken w^th about it. I doubt not but att my cominge, I shalbee able to give both his Ma^tie and the Lords sufficient satisfaccôn for to fortifie the justefyinge (not the stay of the shipp oneley) but to prosecute their displanting from thence. And that w^ch is now to bee desired is, that wee may bee heard to speake before ought bee done for the shipps dispatch. I hope you will make some shifte to sende away the horses I sent you before the receipte of M^r Eyres to the contrary for I knowe they wilbee of more service and worth then any you will serve your selves w^thall att the Islands: besides heere is noe shipping that goes from hence till towards the winter quarter; but what you doe betweene you, shall please mee, thoughe I desire extreamely they may goe att this present, thoughe it were wholly on my accompte for their transportacôn w^th the

horses. Lett this suffice I pray you for this present, for that my paine will suffer mee to say noe more att this time, save only I beseech you to remember my humble service to my Lord Marshall and to lett his hono^r knowe the misfortune that retaynes mee from attending His Lopp: soe soone as my harte desires, and soe much you may be pleased to lett my Lord of Warwick knowe in like manner, w^th the remembrance of my service to his Lopp. beseeching him not to bee slacke wherein you knowe his helpe may further the best wee shall gaine thereby wilbee the knowledge of what may bee expected from him hereafter; and so I comitt you to God and rest

Yo^r assured loveing friend

(Signed) FRED. GORGES.

To his assured loveing friend Captaine JOHN MASON att his house att Debtford. psent theise.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL TO WRITE TO THEIR AMBASSADOR IN ENGLAND.

WEDNESDAY, 7^th April, 1632.

Received a letter from Mr. Arnhem, their High Mightinesses' associate Delegate to the Assembly of the XIX., M^r Olican absent, written at Amsterdam the 5^th inst., and seconded by the verbal petition of Mr. Adriaen Pieterson, Director of the aforesaid Company, in order to obtain letters to Ambassador Joachimi and Deputy Govert Brasser, with a view that, through their intercession, the Ship *Eendracht*, coming from New Netherland and touching at Plymouth, in England, and there seized, should be again released and discharged; which, being considered, it is hereby resolved and decided, to allow and grant the letters aforesaid in the best form.

STATES GENERAL TO THEIR AMBASSADORS IN ENGLAND.

To Mess^rs Joachimi and Brasser, their High Mightinesses' Ambassador and Deputy in England; the 7^th April, 1632.

At the HAGUE, the 7^th April, 1632.

THE STATES, ETC.

HONORABLE:—The Directors deputed to the Assembly of the

XIX. of the West India Company, at Amsterdam, have represented to us that the Ship *Eendracht*, on arriving at Plymouth, from New Netherland, was, by the Vice admiral and Captains of the Plymouth Castles, siezed on the false information of the provost of said Ship, who was dissatisfied, because he could not have his earned wages paid to him there, (which he must first receive at Amsterdam,) and of the Pilot, who, in opposition to the Director and Skipper, being on shore got married. But a settlement being had, with much difficulty, she was released again, and the aforesaid provost, having received his wages, went up to London, and before the ship could depart, brought down a second arrest, in which the ship must remain and be yet detained with its freight, solely upon an untrue representation that the Peltries were bought within the jurisdiction or district belonging to his Majesty of Great Britain, whereas they were, on the contrary, bartered in New Netherland, under our resort and within the limits of the above named Company's charter, on the South and North rivers, where there are not any English Colonies or Trading Posts. And whereas, by such arrest and detention, in direct contravention of the Articles of the Fifteen Years' union, and especially of the Concession of freedoms granted by his said Majesty to the above Company's Ships, said company is most deeply prejudiced, and put to excessively great expense, such as loss of wages and consumption of stores, amounting, daily, to a large sum, besides the loss of the season for the sale of peltries, which go mostly to Russia, and could otherwise have been sold with the peltries already advertised. And, moreover, the crew of the aforefaid ship had so much the more time afforded them to take away, in violation of their oath, great quantities of the peltries belonging to the Company, and to convey the same stealthily into the interior, or elsewhere. Therefore, we cannot, neither must we, neglect to request and solicit you hereby, to do the Company such good offices and kindnesses with the King of Great Britain and other persons, if necessary, to the end that not only the aforesaid ship and goods may be immediately released from arrest, free of costs and damages, but, also, that order may be given that hereafter such unfounded attachments and impediments may be avoided, and the Company freed from such inconveniences, troubles and annoyances. And in case the aforesaid, or any other ship, may, in consequence of the unfounded pretensions of the Earl of Carlisle, be troubled about a certain Island, St. Martin, claimed to have been given him by the King; where, nevertheless, the said Earl never had any people, but which has been made use of by the above mentioned Company, you will, on the contrary, allege such reasons as you will consider most applicable in the premises.

Relying on which, we commend you to God's protection.

MESSRS. JOACHIMI AND BRASSER TO THE STATES GENERAL.

The 10th April, 1632; Stylo novo. In London.

High and Mighty Lords:

My Lords:—Our last to your High Mightinesses, was of the 28th of last month. Since then we have complained through the Lord High Treasurer, of the publication of the Book on the events at Amboina; and also, requested that his Lordship would prevent the exportation of warlike stores to the enemy; setting forth the advantage which this kingdom might, in time and place, derive therefrom. His Lordship said, he had not given any consent to have the book printed; and that he well knew the Council had no knowledge of it. That the Bishop, or Secretaries, were in the habit of giving such licences; that he agreed with us, it were better omitted. But that such was permitted in the case of the East India Company, which is much dissatisfied, because it does not receive any satisfaction for the Amboina affair. And in regard to the export of warlike stores, that the Council had requested his opinion thereupon, in connection with his Majesty's finances, and that he had then disapproved thereof. We, nevertheless, have been, afterwards, informed that the exportation is permitted to Spain and Italy. His Lordship told us, among other things, that he had copy of the Instruction given to Don Gunsalva di Cordua, from Spain, to the effect that he should proceed quietly in all other matters, except in regard to the reconciliation of the King with his mother and brother; that he should therein proceed zealously and earnestly.

He also said, he had advice from the English Ambassador, resident in France, that such was the case; and having received no satisfaction therein, he had refused to accept a costly rapier from the King, and a certain present from the Queen. And his Lordship added, moreover, that he thought the first news we should receive from Spain, would, also, bring intelligence that the Spaniards from Catalonia had fallen on France; for which purpose great Naval preparations were making in the Mediteranean.

We likewise addressed ourselves to Mr. Secretary Kooke, whom we found much excited in the India affair; and soon observed, that he had consented to the publication of the Book. His Lordship was so violent in the matter, that, when we afterwards spoke to him of Captain le Clercq's trial, and the wrong suffered therein, he gave us for answer, Amboina. When he complained of the proceedings of the Admiralty at Rotterdam, in the case of the owners of the Ship the *Kint*, (the Child,) we answered thereunto, that we should afford his Lordship good satisfaction, whenever the complaint was laid

before us. His Lordship hath since received the Seals of the Foreign affairs; so that, hereafter, all these matters will pass through his hands. We have congratulated his Lordship, and expressed our satisfaction that his Majesty had been pleased to employ him therein, as we were well aware that his Lordship was always disposed to maintain good correspondence between this kingdom and the United Countries. Indeed, his Lordship is, also, well disposed toward the Reformed religion, and not favorable to Spain; and labors strenuously to establish the English nation in trade and commerce. As all matters must henceforth pass through the hands of this gentleman, and the expeditions be advanced by him, your High Mightinesses will please to consider in your great wisdom, whether it would not be for your High Mightinesses' service to present him some token of courtesey on his entrance into office. Whatever your High Mightinesses resolve to apropriate thereto, may be paid here from the balance of the payment of 100,000 guilders which have begun to be disbursed, on account of the 650,000 for which Mr. Carleton signed; then, should there be a deficit of 3, 4 to 5, 1000 guilders, nothing, in our opinion, would be thought about it here.

His Majesty being returned here on the first of April, we requested his answer to our proposals made at New Market, and, in addition, complained of the seizure since at Plymouth of a certain ship named the *Eendracht*, belonging to the West India Company, and now coming from New Netherland, where your High Mightinesses' subjects have long peaceably traded, and, moreover, many years ago planted a colony on a certain island named Manathans, situate on the river also of the same name, which they purchased from the native inhabitants and paid for. That your High Mightinesses' said subjects had hitherto, in going and coming, peaceably made use of the harbors of England, without opposition from any quarter, and that a ship coming from thence, was now seized for having traded within his Majesty's territories.

The King answered us distinctly on every particular; saying that the affair of Captain le Clercq, was, in itself, a trifle; but that he, moreover, well knew that the matters were, in principle, of great importance. That he, therefore, will fully inform himself about the bringing in the prizes taken from our enemies, and give us an answer thereupon afterwards; that he should also take further information relative to the damage inflicted on us by our enemies, in his roads and harbors. That he had appointed Commissioners to confer with us on the subject of the published books. And, regarding the detention of the ship the *Eendracht*, that his governor at Plymouth had advised him of it, and that he was informed that your High Mightinesses had, heretofore, on his father's complaint, interdicted your inhabitants from trading to those parts. But he added, moreover, that he could not positively say what the circumstances of

case were. Then that he should take further information thereon; and as we urged the provisional release of the ship, his Majesty said, he could not do that so long as he was not certain of his right. Which answer of his Majesty, though expressed in polite terms and with a friendly disposition, did not please us, because the subject of the free use of the harbors was thereby postponed to the great prejudice of your High Mightinesses and your inhabitants; also, because his Majesty had appointed Commissioners to speak with us about the publishing of the books on Amboina, which we could not but suspect was designedly done to bring up the Amboina question before us on that occasion, with a view to require satisfaction therefor, and meanwhile to keep everything in suspense. We were afterwards confirmed in this opinion, because the Lord High Treasurer pretended ignorance of the aforesaid seizure, which, however, was made by order of the Commissioners of the Admiralty, whereof his Lordship is the first: Moreover, being desirous to speak about it on another occasion to his Lordship, he let us know that Secretary Kooke had orders to give us an answer; coming to the said Kooke, we understood from him that he had heard nothing in the world about this matter.

We cannot make up our minds to attend the meeting of the Commissioners, for we are not instructed, nor provided, for the Amboina affair, as we have stated at length in our previous letter to my Lord, the Prince of Orange. Meanwhile we all foresee that the farther things go here the worse they will become.

A certain public officer here informed us, that, having understood the Council would meet on the 4th inst., and intending to promote his own interest, he went to speak to one of the members about it; from whom he understood that his case would not be taken up, but that the Council would examine an important question, namely; whether the King of Great Britain had a right to forbid all foreigners to catch herring in his seal. We are not advised of the result of the consultation; but according to the information furnished us by the above mentioned gentleman, the Lord of the Council stated to him, at the same time, that his Majesty was of opinion he had the power and was at liberty to do so. All this is the effect of Spanish intrigue, which, we fear, will proceed further. We cannot perceive that his Majesty is indisposed towards us; sed qui pro nobis intercedat nemo est, because we have neither Saints nor Festivals, wherein the Spanish nation is very superstitious.

We are still awaiting the papers on Amboina, as well as those relating to the moneys voted by your High Mightinesses, which we heretofore most humbly requested might be sent to us.

Your High Mightinesses will be pleased to send us, at the same time, everything in support of the right of Your High Mightinesses' inhabitants to trade in New Netherland, inasmuch as that will,

without doubt, be most sharply disputed here. The ship the *Eendracht* has over five thousand beaver skins on board.

The Resident Carleton and M^r^ Boshuil, who is to reside near your High Mightinesses in the place of the former, have been to visit us, and notified us that they are about to take their departure, presenting their service. Finally, they requested that we should recommend your High Mightinesses to furnish the aforesaid Boshuil with a free house, and that your High Mightinesses would be pleased to interpose a word in favor of the aforenamed Carleton's family, that they may remain a month or more after May in the old house. The above named Boshuil hath the reputation here of being a very honest man, and, especially, that he is well inclined to maintain good correspondence between his Majesty and Your High Mightinesses. We submit to Your High Mightinesses' wisdom and discretion, whether or not you will furnish him with a free house. We shall merely observe thus much, that, if not done, it will again lay open the wound of the refused seat in the Council, and be interpreted as having been done through disrespect for his Majesty, whose agents have, heretofore, been supplied by Your High Mightinesses with a free house.

Sir Bronckhorst has also waited on us, saying that he understood your High Mightnesses were making new levies. And as he had a commission to raise a regiment, he requested us, whenever your High Mightinesses were enlisting new forces, to acquaint your High Mightinesses of his offer to raise a regiment and take it over at his own expense.

We were afterwards informed that application would be made for permission to convey to Dunkirk a large quantity of Saltpeter, which has arrived from India. And herewith, commending ourselves, most respectfully, to your High Mightinesses' good graces, we shall continually pray Almighty God, High and Mighty Lords, that he may bless Your High Mightinesses' wise government more and more.

Your High Mightinesses'
Most humble and
Most faithful servants,
(Signed) ALB. JOACHIMI.
GOVERT BRASSER.

Received 1 May, 1632.

WEST INDIA COMPANY TO THE STATES GENERAL.

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords:—We have heretofore complained to your High Mightinesses that our ship the *Eendracht*, coming from New Netherland, laden with peltries, &c., was detained at Plymouth by his Majesty's command, under pretence that our people had traded in countries claimed to belong to his aforesaid Majesty.

Whereupon your High Mightinesses were pleased to instruct your Ambassador and Commissioner to prosecute, vigorously, the discharge of the said ship and goods.

Now, we have received a letter signed by Your High Mightinesses' Ambassador and Commissioner, dated London the 10th April, stil: nov., by which we are advised as follows:

On the third instant, Pieter Minuit of Wesel, Director on behalf of your Company in New Netherland and Jan Lampo of Cantelbergh, Sheriff on the Island of Manhattes, came to us here and informed us that, on arriving with your ship, named the *Eendracht*, in the port of Plymouth, were there arrested for having traded in countries under the King of Great Britain's jurisdiction. We thereupon complained to his Majesty; related the circumstances of the case, and requested that the aforesaid ship may be provisionally released. His Majesty said, that he had been advised thereof by his governor of Plymouth, and had been informed that, on a former complaint, by his father, to their High Mightinesses, of their inhabitants having traded to those Countries, their High Mightiness had forbidden them to do so; but he did not know precisely what the circumstances were, and would inform himself further of it; And, notwithstanding our repeated demand for the provisional release of the ship, his Majesty was pleased, on the contrary, to persist, being first desirous to obtain information as to the nature of his right. We addressed ourselves, with a similar view to some Lords of the Council, and received substantially the same answer.

Wherefore, we have deemed it to be our duty to inform your High Mightinesses that, subsequent to the first discovery, by your subjects in the year 1609, of the North River, (commonly called the Manhattos, also Rio de Montaigne and North river,) and after some of your inhabitants had resorted thither, in the year 1610 and following years, your High Mightinesses had finally, in the year 1615, granted some of your inhabitants a charter to trade to those countries, to the exclusion of all other persons, and that they established a fort and garrison there, which were maintained until the charter granted to the West India Company included these and

other countries. That in the year 1606, his Majesty of Great Britain granted to his subjects by special charter, South and North of the aforesaid river, under the names of New England and Virginia, on the express condition, that the respective incorporated parties should remain one hundred miles apart from each other, and leave so much between them both.

Whereupon, the English began, about the year 1607, to settle by the river Sagadahoc, which settlement was afterwards abandoned, and no new plantation undertaken by the English north of New Netherland, before the year 1620, when one, which they called New Plymouth, was commenced behind Cape Cod.

The English themselves, according to their charter, place New England on the coast between the forty-first and forty-fifth degrees of latitude.

But the English began in the year 1606, to resort to Virginia, which is south of our territory of New Netherland, and fix the boundaries, according to their charter, from the thirty-seventh to the thirty-ninth degree.

So that our boundaries, according to their own shewing, should be from the thirty-ninth degree inclusive, to the forty-first degree, within which bounds we are not aware that they ever undertook any plantation.

What boundaries your High Mightinesses have granted to your subjects, can be seen by the charter issued in the year 1615, which your High Mightinesses will please cause to be looked into.

We have not the slightest knowledge of his Majesty's further allegation respecting the demand made by his father, and the result thereof.

In order to execute this business effectually, your High Mightinesses will be pleased to have this examined, and cause your High Mightinesses' Ambassador to be duly informed thereof, and to order the release of our ship and goods to be prosecuted and obtained.

It is further to be remarked: that inasmuch as the inhabitants of those countries are freemen, and neither his Britannic Majesty's, nor your High Mightinesses' subjects, they are free to trade with whomsoever they please.

That his Majesty may likewise, in all justice, grant his subjects by charter the right to trade with any people, to the exclusion of all others, his subjects, as your High Mightinesses have a right to do by yours.

But, that it is directly contrary to all right and reason, for one potentate to prevent the subjects of another to trade in countries whereof his people have not taken, nor obtained actual possession from the right owners, either by contract or purchase.

Much more, to lay claim to countries of which your High Mightinesses' subjects have acquired the property, partly by confederation with the owners of the lands, and partly by purchase.

And many other reasons which your High Mightinesses' wisdom will better suggest, for the maintenance of your sovereignty and the freedom of trade by sea, and alliances with distant nations, who are not, naturally, the subjects, nor have become the property, of any other person, by conquest.

Exhibited 5 May, 1632.

PATROONS OF NEW NETHERLAND TO THE STATES GENERAL. JUNE, 1634.

High and Mighty Lords:—Whereas, in pursuance of the resolution dated 27th March, 1634, adopted at the Assembly of the XIX., and the petition presented to your High Mightinesses and postiled (*geapostilleert*), the Patroons of New Netherland are, by their High Mightinesses' letters dated 13th May following, cited to appear at the Hague; the Patroons have deemed it expedient to submit to your High Mightinesses:

That your High Mightinesses, by Charter dated 3d June, 1621, granted to all inhabitants, stockholders in the within named Company exclusively, the navigation, peopling and trade to the West Indies, within the limits therein described, investing XIX. persons with the entire managment thereof; expressly stipulating, that your High Mightinesses, on being required to prosecute the infraction and contravention of such public resolutions, shall cause the same to be repaired and maintained.

But the principal stockholders having solicited your High Mightinesses for further satisfaction, your High Mightinesses, by amplification, agreed and approved that the first two vacancies in the Board of Directors at Amsterdam and Zealand; *item*, the first in the Maese Chamber, should successively be supplied by the principal stockholders of the respective Chambers, leaving them to protect whatever regarded them and their right, both in the Assembly of the XIX. and in the aforesaid Chambers.

The Company, reduced to this firm order and government, took specially to heart your High Mightinesses' motives contained in the last part of the second capital article of the Charter, containing two subjects; namely, contracting and forming alliances with princes and natives of the countries within their limits, or promoting the population of productive and uninhabited regions.

Experience has shown that the prudent management of the Company did not attend the attempts to carry this out in divers quarters, both on the Wild coast and in New Netherland; the conduct of the people was not regulated; the expenses were excessively high, and

the want of success beyond expectation. The accounts having been frequently reviewed at the Assembly of the XIX.; the supplies requisite for the planting having been compared with the returns received from the Colonies, it was finally decreed and enacted, at the Assembly of the XIX., on the 10th March, 1628, in the presence of your High Mightinesses' deputies, the Directors delegated by the respective Chambers, the Directors and assessors from the principal stockholders, for the behoof of all the stockholders in the said Company, by virtue of the Charter, to draw up Freedoms and Exemptions, for the benefit of the General West India Company, and advantage of the Patroons, masters and private persons.

26 February, 1629. Commissioners reported to the Assembly of the XIX., and it was resolved to make an Order, resuming the draft of the planters, at the next ensuing meeting; to consider the proposals of certain respectable principal stockholders, to draw out the differential points and refer them to the Chambers.

18 April, 1629. Points of Reference were circulated; in article 2 of which, the respective Chambers were requested to appear fully instructed to conclude whether the articles of Freedoms and Exemptions submitted at various preceding Assemblies, with the annexed new articles, demanded by divers principal stockolders, might be amplified and amended according to circumstances.

29 May, 1629. Commissioners are named, on resuming the Order in regard to Planters, to submit the draft to the Assembly of the XIX.

7 June, 1629. The Freedoms are enacted in terms as hereunto annexed.

Whereupon some Directors of the before named Company, in addition to the great interest they possessed with their next friends in the said Company, (who imported [to the value of] more than two tons of gold;) animated with new zeal to carry out their High Mightinesses' intention, and hoping in consequence for God's blessing, preceded all the other stockholders by way of a good example, saving the aforesaid Company from expenses, troubles and heavy charges, and further involved themselves by undertaking divers Patroonships, the expenses whereof, incurred and laid out to this day, amount to not far from one ton of gold, cash down, and are yearly taxed, in addition, with at least 45 thousand guilders for the support of three of their Patroonships.

The Patroons proceeding on daily, notwithstanding, bought and paid for not only the grounds belonging to the chiefs and natives of the lands in New Netherland, but also their rights of sovereignty (*jura Majestatis*) and such others as they exercised within the limits of the Patroons' purchased territories.

So that on the 28th November, 1630, were read at the Assembly of the Directors, the deeds of conveyance of the lands and jurisdictions

purchased from the Saccimaes, the Lords of the Country, executed for the behoof of the Patroons, their successors; and the new proprietors were accordingly thereupon congratulated.

On the 21 December, in the year aforesaid, the patents sent to the Patroons from New Netherland were in like manner also again read, recorded in the Company' Register, ordered by the Assembly to be ensealed with the seal of New Netherland; the Patroons were again congratulated and handed their patents.

16th ditto. The Patroons, on resolution of the Assembly, delivered to the Company's counsel, a perfect list of their undertaken patroonships.

8th January, 1631. The Patroons' Colonies were ex supra abundanti confirmed, on submitting the question to the Assembly of the XIX., holden in Zealand.

Confiding fully in the before related acts and solemnities, the Patroons would never have incurred any expense, had they ever imagined that the Freedoms and Exemptions, which were a mutual contract of profit and loss, agreed to by their High Mightinesses' Deputies, the Directors of the respective Chambers, the Directors and Assessors of the principal Stockholders, and accepted and entered on by the respective Patroons in all sincerity, would have been at any time questioned and pulled to pieces; but, on the contrary, they supposed and felt assured, that their High Mightinesses would, in course of time, maintain the Patroons, and, if necessary, when requested, provide them with greater privileges, as a reward for their exceeding zeal, in enlarging the boundaries of these countries and in consideration of the heavy outlays and perilous dangers which their people and property must experience, and have already sustained, both on land and water.

But, alas! your High Mightinesses will remark what damage the change of persons and the unsteadiness of humors have brought on this praiseworthy Company and the good Patroons.

The manifold occupations relating to the planting of Colonies, the articles of Exemptions and Freedoms, drawn up A° 1628; revised, enlarged and accepted by the Patroons in 1629; who, A° 1630, were congratulated thereupon; A° 1631, ex superabundanti confirmed, are secretly undermined on the 30th October, 1631, when new articles were proposed, thereby the previous Freedoms and Exemptions were no longer obtainable; the Patroons particularly commanded to perform things which experience taught them were impracticable: Yea, all the exemptions were draw into dispute.

28 May, 1632. Some of the principal stockholders suggested to them to bring in gravamina against the amended freedoms.

1 June, 1632, is drawn up and enacted a certain placard, purporting, as it appears, to be in favor of the Patroons, against private

individuals carrying on the prohibited trade in peltries in New Netherland; according to the copy hereunto annexed.

But, converted, through evil council, by resolution of the 18th November, 1632, to the injury and prejudice of the Patroons, whereby the Exemptions and Freedoms, so solemnly enacted on the 7th June, 1629, on which the patroonships were registered, are, it is particularly to be remarked, disavowed.

And, in order to deprive the Patroons altogether of the trade, the Director in New Netherland was ordered to appoint commissaries and assistants in all the patroonships, to affix the placard and in no wise to suffer any of the Patroons to interfere in the fur trade.

The Director had no sooner arrived in New Netherland, than he proceeded against the Patroons pursuant to the orders given him.

Whereupon the Patroons were under the necessity of submitting their grievances to the Assembly of the XIX., and it was mutually agreed to refer all differences arising therefrom, to their High Mightinesses' decision.

The Patroons have accordingly handed in, at the request of the committee of the Directors, the following points of their pretensions and well founded claim.

Pretension and Claim of the Patroons of New Netherland, delivered to their High Mightinesses' Deputies on the 16th June, 1634, against the Directors the Incorporated West India Company.

1.—That the Freedoms and Exemptions promised and granted to the Patroons and their people within the limits of New Netherland and the dependencies thereof, must be truly maintained and observed by the Incorporated West India Company, according to their tenor and contents; and are to be holden as a mutual contract, binding on both sides, whereby the Patroons were invited to send their people and goods thither; in consequence whereof, they claim to enjoy inviolate, the privileges contained therein.

2.—That the Company having up to the 19th December, 1633, repeatedly called in question the conceded Freedoms, are bound to make good the manifest damages caused thereby to the Patroons.

3.—That in the Exemptions and Freedoms, mention only was made of the property of those lands of which the Company could, by virtue of its charter, dispose; and such extension is considered as referring alone to the fertile and uninhabited lands, or lands on which settlements were found of particular Indians, having no chief, whom the Patroons were bound to satisfy for the soil: In addition to these, within the limits and extensions of the purchased patroonships, exist Lordships having their own rights and jurisdictions, which the chiefs of said nations have ceded to the Patroons, exclusive of the proprietorship of the soil, as can be seen by their

deeds of concession and conveyance. The Patroons maintain that such prerogatives and advantages in that country, belong absolutely to them; and that the Company hath no more power over the Patroons, as purchasers of such lands, than it had over the lords Sachems, the sellers, inasmuch as their High Mightinesses' intention by the charter notoriously was, not to abridge any person in what is his, and consequently cannot be burdened with the Venia testandi, justice and police which are repugnant to the right already acquired by the Patroons.

4.—That under the term goods, mentioned in Articles X., XIII., XXVI., must necessarily be understood such merchandise, without which the permitted trade along the coast of Florida and Newfoundland, cannot be carried on, nor the soil of the Patroonships paid for. *Item*, shoes and stocking and other necessaries of the people, not in use among the natives of the country, ought to be among the indispensable articles for agriculture, of use only to the tenants of the Patroons; every description of which the Company has promised to convey over for nothing.

5.—That the Company not having ships, or room in their ships, for the use of the Patroons, cannot, conformably to the XI[th] Article, refuse or any longer withhold their written consent from the Patroons, officially demanding the same, whereby the latter would lose the season and voyage, from which the ruin of the Colonies, or at least great loss, would follow.

6.—That all places in New Netherland, the island of Manhattan excepted, are, by the XII[th] Article, free for the plantation of Colonies.

7.—That the Patroons may sail from the coast of Florida to Newfoundland, paying 5 per centum recognition; therefore the Patroons cannot be prevented sending ships or yachts, with all sorts of goods to New Netherland, without which the aforesaid coasts cannot be frequented, nor prizes taken from the enemy. Art. XIII., XIV., XVI., XXIII.

8.—Whereas the Company, Art. XV., first absolutely, and afterwards by restriction, reserved the fur trade every where on the coast of New Netherland and the places circumjacent thereto, the Patroons say, that the inland trade, together with the territories of the patroonships, is not included therein; and, therefore, that the Patroons are not obligated to pay, within their limits, one guilder on each merchantable skin. *Item*, that the Patroons, on payment of one guilder for each merchantable beaver or otter skin, may procure in trade for goods obtained there, all sorts of furs, outside their Colonies, and every where about the coasts of New Netherland, and the places circumjacent thereto, where the Company had no commissaries at the time of granting the Freedoms. *Item;* Wampum being, in a manner, the currency of the country, with which the

produce of the interior is paid for, must be considered as obtained goods, being the representative thereof.

9.—That the Company, pursuant to the tenor of Art. X. and XVI., is obliged here, and by its servants in New Netherland, to give seasonable notice to the Patroons and their commissaries, when requested, of the places which remain vacant in its ships, in order that they may regulate themselves in regard to their people, goods, cattle and implements; and having accommodation in their ships, it is not at liberty to refuse the Patroons the freighting thereof, nor charge more than the allowed freight.

10.—That the appeals to the Director and Council, reserved in civil actions of fifty guilders and upwards, do not prejudice in the least the higher jurisdictions and other privileges of the Patroons.

11.—Whereas the Company, Art. XXV., hath promised to take all Colonists of New Netherland into its safe keeping, to assist in defending them, as well as possible, against all internal and foreign wars and violence, with the power it may have there; the Company, or its servants, failing so to do, are bound to make good the damage which the Patroons' people, cattle and goods there, have thereby suffered and still suffer.

12.—That the Freedoms and Exemptions, are permanent for all partners, without the Company having the power to infringe or restrict them, to the prejudice of the Patroons.

13.—That the expenses of traveling, consultations, fees &c., incurred or to be incurred by the Patroons, for the maintenance and justification of the Freedoms and Exemptions, for the service of the Company and advantage of all partners, ought to be defrayed by the Incorporated West India Company.

14.—That the Company cannot affix, in the Patroons' Colonies, without their knowledge, and against their will, placards excluding every one from the entire fur trade, nor introduce Commissaries there to trade; nor constrain the Patroons' inhabitants, by an oath drawn up for that purpose, not to trade in peltries, wampum or maize.

15.—That the Patroons' Officers and Magistrates in New Netherland may oppose themselves thereto; and should the Company, at any time, enter by force of arms, and affix such placards, the Patroons' courts are at liberty to tear down the affixed placards, as being contrary to their freedoms. And on the Patroons' Superior Officers being arrested therefor, which we protest against, should it ever be adjudged that their Patroons have lost the granted Freedoms, such proceedings shall be declared null and void; the Company charged in future to abstain from such practices, and to make good the damage caused thereby.

16.—Finally, in case the Company seek, by direct or indirect means, to induce the Patroons to abandon their Colonies, it shall be

declared bound to make good all incurred costs and damages which the Patroons, for causes aforementioned, should happen to experience or have experienced.

(Signed) M. PAAUW,
S. BLOMMAERT.
KILIAEN VAN RENSSELAER.
HENDRICK HAMEL.

ANSWER OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY TO THE PATROONS.

Answer of the West India Company to, and against the Pretension and Claim of Michael Paauw, Kiliaen Van Rensselaar and Samuel Blommaert, Patrooms in New Netherland, handed in and delivered to their High Mightinesses' Deputies.

The Directors of the West India Company say, that heretofore each Patroon of the Colonies in New Netherland, hath given in his separate remonstrance to the Assembly of the Nineteen, with request that the aforesaid Assembly dispose thereof; it can therefrom be seen that the pretensions of the aforesaid Patroons differ, and are even erected on different foundations, so that they cannot be well, nor speedily nor regularly arranged, much less treated of, in one suit in the name of all the Patroons. The Directors aforename i, therefore, maintain that each of the said Patroons shall be bound to institute his suit separately, with vouchers, and therein set forth what he hath, both in general and in particular, against the Company, and afterwards draw pertinent conclusion.

And in order that a termination be put at once to said differences, that the above mentioned Patroons be obliged to mention, in their respective demands all, as well general as particular, questions of which they have any knowledge, and on which they may intend to institute any action against the aforesaid Company, on pain, in default thereof, of their being and remaining nonsuited, as they might be, if the Directors had obtained a mandamus on the motions (*vantisen*) of the aforesaid Patroons, to have suit instituted, pursuant to the text L *diffamari C. de ingen. et manum.*

Nevertheless, if the aforesaid Patroons declare that they have no particular claim against the aforesaid Company, and will not institute any action on account thereof, and desire and expect only a decision on the general points which concern the aforesaid Patroons conjointly; the Directors will not make any opposition to the examining and deciding the claim regarding the said general points

by them conjointly instituted, saving the aforesaid Company's exception and defence to the contrary.

(Signed), ALBERT KOUNRAUT BURGH.
JACQUES VAN HORN.

Exhibited, 22. June, 1634.

REPLY OF THE PATROONS TO THE WEST INDIA COMPANY.

High and Mighty Lords:—The Patroons of the Colonies in New Netherland having seen the writing delivered on behalf of the Directors of the West India Company, in opposition to the demand and claim of the said Patroons, communicated in writing to your High Mightinesses, they say in reply to it: As the foundation of the suit which they may institute, in proper time, against the above named Directors, for indemnification of such damages and losses as they respectively shall happen to have suffered, because the aforesaid Directors have not allowed, nor suffered, them to realize the full effect of the granted Exemptions and Freedoms, mainly depends upon the force and tenor of said Exemptions and Freedoms; and your High Mightinesses would be uselessly detained by the deduction of the damages and losses suffered by the Patroons in the planting and continuance of their respective Colonies, and the consequences thereof, in case the above named Directors are not bound to make good the aforesaid losses and damages, for having failed to carry out the aforesaid granted and accepted Exemptions and Freedoms; therefore, in order that they may not rashly enter into a dispute with the above named Directors, about the aforesaid indemnity, they have deemed it necessary and essential to the despatch of business, first and foremost, to request your High Mightinesses (to whom, by resolution of the 27th March last, adopted in the Assembly of the XIX., the differences of parties on both sides are referred) to determine the force and tenor of the aforesaid Exemptions; as the Pretension and Claim of the Patroons is directed to that and to no other end; in order that such judgment being delivered, the act being one of wrong and affecting all the Patroons in common, then the Patroons will have to state their respective losses and damages, and adopt pertinent conclusion thereon; the rather as, after the rendition of the aforesaid judgment, they shall have conjointly to determine upon the continuation or abandonment of their Colonies, and as there is no reason for postponing the said judgment until the decision on the

Patroons' respective losses, which by reason of instruction and the distance of place, will experience some delay; meanwhile the Patroons, in their view of the aforesaid Exemptions and Freedoms, remain injured and would be further damaged in their means. The aforesaid Patroons are content, on the rendition of the above mentioned judgment, respectively to deliver in their declaration of damages and losses, and to proceed further in the matter, by a certain reasonable time, to be afterwards fixed by your High Mightinesses, according to the circumstances of affairs and the distance of places. And for these reasons, rejecting the dilatory notice of the aforesaid Directors, the abovenamed Patroons respectfully request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to order the aforesaid Directors to answer, peremptorily, their aforesaid declaration; and in default thereof that your High Mightinesses would be pleased to render your judgment on the articles contained in the aforesaid petition, in such wise as shall appertain to just equity and right, and to the public service.

Which doing, etc.

(Signed) M. PAAUW,
S. BLOMMAERT,
HENRICK HAMEL,
KILIAEN VAN RENSSELAER.

Exhibited 22d June, 1634, and furnished to opposite party for replication.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL POSTPONING A DECISION ON THE PRECEDING PLEADINGS.

SATURDAY, 24th June, 1834.

Being heard, the report of Messrs Huygens and others, their High Mightinesses' deputies, who proceeded, pursuant to resolution, in the case of the Patroons, planters, of New Netherland against the West India Company. It is after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded, to postpone this matter for twelve days; and parties shall, in the meanwhile, endeavor to settle their differences by agreement and mutual accord; and if not, their High Mightinesses will, at the end of the aforesaid time, have the said difference decided by their Deputies agreeably to the aforsaid resolution of authority thereunto granted.

SUBJECTS FOR THE CONSIDERATION OF THE ASSEMBLY OF THE XIX. 1634.

Points of Reference, whereupon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam on the 31 July, 1634; extracted as far as relates to the matters of New Netherland. Exhibited 18 July, 1634.

8th Point.—As Ambassador Joachimi hath advised the Company of the claims of Jacob Eelkens, who sailed from England, amounting to 40 *a*. 50 thousand guilders, which he pretends to have lost in New Netherland, the members will be pleased to come prepared to resolve thereupon, according as it shall be most advantageous to the Company.

THE ASSEMBLY OF THE XIX. TO THE STATES GENERAL.

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords:—The year 1634 approaches now to a close, and the West India Company hath not, up to the present time, received the vote of the subsidy demanded by the Council of State, many months since, for its support for that year.

Notwithstanding the Deputies from the XIX. have, with such great persistence, applied to your High Mightinesses therefor, from time to time.

And now clearly made manifested both to your High Mightinesses and to the respective provinces, that it is impossible for the Company to prosecute any longer the expensive war in Brazil, much less to accomplish anything of advantage to this State.

Unless your High Mightinesses continue to afford it liberal assistance, and not only promise the Company that, but also make them sensible of it.

Meanwhile the Company abates nothing in the advancement of its affairs, but has done more than was expected from it.

With what difficulty that was effected, your High Mightinesses can sufficiently understand, by comparing the heavy expenses of the war which it has now waged for so many years, with the subsidies voted us, and the trifling profits it has derived, up to this time, from the conquests.

What the end of this is to be, we leave your High Mightinesses' prudent wisdom to consider.

Of this we must, with all submission, warn your High Mightinesses; unless your High Mightinesses procured a vote of the required subsidies, and move the respective provinces, so that they will be received more promptly than heretofore, we see no prospect of meeting any longer the heavy expenses of the war. The great work in Brazil, which is now so far advanced, that an end to it is, in a manner, perceptible, will be interrupted and perhaps entirely fail, to the serious disgrace and injury of this State.

Much more ought to have been done than the Company ever wished to solicit from your High Mightinesses, in order to accomplished an undertaking of such vast importance to the country, and not only to render that work secure, but to give the King of Spain employment elsewhere by way of diversion, so as advantageously to execute, meanwhile, the affair in Brazil and to allow this State to taste the fruits thereof.

We have submitted to your High Mightinesses heretofore, many reasons which ought to move you hereunto, and could add others, were we not convinced that your High Mightinesses understand them better, and give them as deliberate consideration as they deserve.

We shall, therefore, not detain your High Mightinesses with a longer deduction, but conclude this, our remonstrance, with an humble request:

That your High Mightinesses, in consideration of the duties lately and still daily performed by the Company beyond its ability, and of the benefit this State derived therefrom,

May be pleased so to influence the respective Provinces that, finally, the required vote of subsidies may be obtained, if not more, at least in the same form as was demanded by the Council, and the effect thereof be realized as promptly as necessity requires.

So that we may prosecute with renewed courage, and complete, with God's blessing, successfully our begun work, for the benefit of this State, and the humiliation of the common enemy.

The Deputies of the XIX. are also instructed to explain to your High Mightinesses, certain difficulties they experience in New Netherland, from the English; whereof Mr. Joachimi, your High Mightinesses' Ambassador, hath advised us.

As the matter consists of a long narrative, and many circumstances, which would detain your High Mightinesses' Assembly too long, they respectfully request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to appoint a committee from your midst, to whom we may communicate the said representation, and submit the means whereby further inconveniences may be avoided.

Which doing, &c.

Exhibited 24 October 1834.

NEW PROJECT OF FREEDOMS AND EXEMPTIONS.

Freedoms, Privileges and Exemptions, granted by the High and Mighty Lords States General, ex plenitudine postestatis, to all persons of condition, inhabitants of these countries, to be qualified thereunto by their High Mightinesses, as Lords and Patroons of New Netherland, for the purpose of planting Colonies and introducing cattle there, all for the advancement of the Incorporated West India Company, and for the benefit of the inhabitants of these countries.

Persons admissible thereunto by their High Mightinesses, being inclined to plant Colonies in New Netherland, shall be permitted to send thither, by all of the West India Company's ships and yachts going thither, three or four persons, to examine the state of things there, on condition of paying for board and passage out and home, six stuyvers a day, and those wishing to eat in the cabin, twelve stuyvers.

2.—And in case of offensive or defensive operations, they must lend assistance the same as others; and if any of the enemy's ships be captured, they shall also receive their share, pro rata, according to each person's quality; to wit, those not eating in the cabin the same as seamen; and those who board in the cabin, a share equal to that of the superior officers, calculated one with another.

3.—Herein shall be preferred such persons as shall be admitted first on their High Mightinesses' list.

4.—And for Lords and Patroons of New Netherland shall be acknowledged those who will, within six years from this time, (exclusive of the year of admission) undertake to plant in New Netherland a Colonie of forty-eight souls, on pain, in case of palpable neglect, of being deprived, at their High Mightinesses' discretion, of their acquired Freedoms, Privileges and Exemption.

5.—But every one is notified that the Company reserves unto itself the Island of Manhattes, Fort, Orange, with the lands and island appertaining thereunto, *Staten Island, the land of Achassemes, Arasick and Hobokina, togeather with Colonie of Swanendale.* [NOTE.—What is *italicised* must be sustained by the Company; otherwise it were better omitted.]

6.—And from the very moment that the Lords and Patroons of New Netherland have designated the places where they wish to plant their Colonies, and have obtained admission thereto from their High Mightinesses, they shall be preferred before all others, for such lands as they have selected.

7.—But if they are not afterwards pleased with the places, or be deceived in the selection of the land, they shall have another opportunity to make a selection.

8.—And the Patroons of New Netherland may, by Deputy, at the places where they will plant their Colonies, extend their limits six miles along the sea coast or on both sides of a navigable river, and so deep landward in, as the Lords and Patroons shall demand, without any one approaching within seven or eight miles of them, against their will.

9.—And he first occupants shall not be prejudiced in their acquired right, but forever preserve the command over such bays, rivers and islands, as they shall have settled.

10.—And in propriety forever and always possess all the land situate within the Patroons' limits, together with all the fruits, superficies, minerals, rivers and fountains thereof, for thim, their heirs or assigns, with high, middle and low jurisdiction, tenths, fishing, fowling, wind and [water] mills and all other privileges, preeminences and rights, to be holden as free, allodial and patrimonial property.

11.—And should the Patroons come to prosper in their Colonies, so far as to be able to found one or more towns or cities, they shall have authority to appoint officers and magistrates therein; enact laws and police, and make use of the titles and arms of their Colonies, according to their will and pleasure.

12.—The Patroons shall have the privilege of using for their own benefit, all adjoining lands, rivers and forests, until they shall be taken up by other Patroons.

13.—The Patroons shall provisionally furnish proper instructions to their Colonies, in order that they be ruled and appointed, both in police and justice, conformably to the mode of government observed here.

14.—And they are empowered to send in the Company's ships, all their people and property bound thither, on paying for board as is hereinbefore stated in Article 10; for freight of the merchandise, 5 per 100 cash on what the said goods have cost in this country; not including herein, however, cattle and agricultural implements, which the Company shall convey over for nothing; wherefore they shall reserve the fourth part of all ships and yachts which will sail thither; but the Patroons shall appropriate such vacant places for their fodder, they providing every thing necessary for the maintenance of the cattle.

15.—And their High Mightinesses shall take care that a ship or shall sail at least yearly from Amsterdam to New Netherland, yacht about the month of . . . . . so that the Patrooons here, and their Colonies in New Netherland, may never be obstructed in the execution of their good intentions.

16.—The Patroons shall, at all times, be privileged to send their own ships to New Netherland; and in going and returning, to at-

tack and conquor, offensively and defensively, the enemies of this state, and to secure thereby the same right as the Incorporated West India Company enjoys.

17.—The Patroons of New Netherland shall have the privilege of sailing and trading along the whole coast, from Florida unto Newfoundland, and to all the Wild islands of the West Indies.

18.—The Patroons shall likewise be at liberty, every where around the coasts of New Netherland and the places adjacent thereunto, to trade their acquired goods for all sorts of wares and merchandise to be had there, without any exception.

19.—On the arrival of such wares here in the ships of the West India Company, there shall be paid for the freight of each merchantable skin, whether otter or beaver, one guilder; and on all bulky articles, such as pitch, tar, ashes, timber, grain, fish, salt, rosin or such like, ten guilders per last (estimated at 4000 lbs.), on condition that the Company's seamen shall be obliged to wheel and bring the salt on ship board; with this understanding, that the Patroons' own ships shall be always preferred, and on coming to this country, shall enjoy all such benefits and Freedoms, as are granted to the Company.

20.—All wares not enumerated in the preceeding article, and not being bulky articles (*last waeren*) shall pay for freight 1 guilder per hundred weight, and wines, brandies, vinegars, verjuice, 10 guilders per barrel.

21.—Their High Mightinesses promise the Patroons not to impose on their Colonies, any Custom, Toll, Excise, Impost or other tax, but allow them to enjoy such Freedoms and Exemptions as are granted, or shall hereafter be granted by Charter to the Company.

22.—No person shall be at liberty to take from the service of the Patroons any of their Colonists whether man, woman, son, daughter, maid-servant, or man-servant, even though solicited by the Colonists themselves to receive them (except by written consent of their Patroons), during the term of years for which they are bound to their Patroons; after the expiration of which time, the Patroons shall be at liberty to send back to this country the Colonists who leave their service, and then first discharge them; and if any Colonist run away to another Patroon, or resume his freedom contrary to his contract, other Patroons of New Netherland shall be bound, and do promise their High Mightinesses, to cause him, as far as lies in his power, to be surrendered into the hands of his Patroon or his Commissary, in order that proceedings may be instituted against such Colonists, according to circumstances.

23.—The Patroons discovering shores, bays, or places adapted to Fishing, or the manufacture of Salt, may take possession of them,

and have them worked in perfect property, to the exclusion of all others.

24.—They shall be privileged, also, to send their ships every where to fish, and so to go, with what ash been caught, to all neutrals and friends of this State.

25.—And if any Colonist belonging to a Patroon happen to discover minerals, precious stones, crystals, marble, pearl fishery or such like, they shall remain the Patroon's property, provided he allow such discoverer, as a premium therefor, so much as the Patroon shall have stipulated for that purpose.

26.—Their High Mightinesses, together with the Incorporated West India Company, promise to assist the Patroons' Colonists against all foreign and domestic wars and violence, with whatever force they have in, and shall bring to, New Netherland.

27.—The Patroons of New Netherland, shall be bound to purchase from the Lords Sachems in New Netherland, the soil where they propose to plant their Colonies, and shall acquire such right thereunto as they will agree for with the said Sachems.

28.—The Patroons shall also particularly exert themselves to find speedy means to maintain a Clergyman and Schoolmaster, in order that Divine Service and zeal for religion may be planted in that country; and send, at first, a Comforter of the sick thither.

29.—The respective Patroons shall be privileged to keep an agent at the Island Manhattes, who shall attend as a member of Council there, and have seat and vote at all the meetings and deliberations, in order thereby to be able to promote the necessary protection of the Colonies.

30.—Their High Mightinesses shall exert themselves to provide the Patroons with person bound to service, who shall be obliged to serve out their bounden time, in all obedience, for their board and clothing only, which being done, on bringing to this country a certificate thereof from the Patroons or their Commissaries, such persons shall be here to restore to their former state and freedom. [NOTE.—Vagabonds and outcasts, who live on alms, and in idleness and crime, are hereby meant.

31.—In like manner, the Incorporated West India Company shall allot to each Patroon twelve Black men and women out of the prizes in which Negroes shall be found, for the advancement of the Colonies in New Netherland.

32.—The Incorporated West India Company undertakes to maintain the fort and stronghold on the Island of Manhatten, in good defence and garrison, and to allow the Patroons to enjoy peaceably and quietly these Exemptions, Privileges and Freedoms.

33.—All private and poor people (*overmogen personen*) are excluded from these Exemptions Privileges and Freedoms, and are not allow- to Purchase any lands or grounds from the Sachems or Indians in

New Netherland, but must repair under the jurisdiction of the respective Lords Patroons.

Thus done and enacted.

STATES GENERAL TO THE ASSEMBLY OF THE XIX.

To the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company; the 30th April, 1637.

THE STATES.

We wrote you at three different times last year, 1636, to pay to Lubbert Van Dincklagen his three years salary, as Fiscal of New Netherland, with the costs thereon, or in case of refusal to show cause to the contrary. We have since received your letter, written there the 10th October, in the aforsaid year, 1636, which, after previous reading and examination, we placed in the hands of the above named Dincklagen, to make his observations thereupon, and he, Dincklagen, hath represented to us this day, by petition, that he having examined your letter, finds that it states:

First, that he, the petitioner, returned from New Netherland uncalled for and without orders.

Secondly, that on demanding his earned monthly wages, the commissioners of New Netherland, who had previously thoroughly informed themselves of, and examined all the documents, allowed him all such sums of money as were afterwards tendered to him, without making any computation of the amount.

Thirdly, that he, the petitioner, complaining to you, several persons were appointed from your body with the ordinary Commissioners, to review the whole matter, which was done in the presence of Mr. Gerrard Van Arnhem, Lord of Zeventer, and that the said Mr. Arnhem, had informed the ordinary Commissioners, that in his opinion, he, the petitioner, had been more than satisfied by the allowance of the aforesaid small sum of money.

To which three points, he, the petitioner, makes answers, by the aforesaid petition.

First, that he did not return home without orders, or uncalled; but that he considers the forcible opposition in his office in New Netherland, his illegal removal from his said office, and other unbecoming proceedings of Wouter Van Tweyler, Director in New Netherland, together with his command and order to betake himself to Fatherland, as the aforesaid Dincklagen can prove, to be a recall and order to return home, as indeed it is.

Secondly, that the sum tendered to him is no more than nine months of what is due him.

Thirdly, that neither examination, nor revision, much less reconsideration of the matter has been made by the Commissioners, but on the contrary, that the petitioner's vouchers and paper were rejected, and not considered worthy either of perusal or examination by them.

Wherefore, we having further examined the petitioner's case, find the same to be just, and therefore cannot and ought not omit hereby officially and earnestly to request, desire, and to exhort you once more for the third time, to cause, and let satisfaction be made him, after such long unfounded delays and postponements; and shall confidently rely on you no longer remaining in default herein, so that we may hereafter be freed and relieved from the petitioner's troublesome, but well founded, solicitations. And with this view, we have requested Messrs., our deputies, who are to go and preside over your present Assembly, in our behalf, earnestly to recommend and urge this matter on you, so that the Petitioner be deprived of cause of complaint. Done XXXth April, 1637.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL TO COMMISSION WILLEM KIEFT, DIRECTOR OF NEW NETHERLAND.

WEDNESDAY, 2^{d} September, 1637.

Director Elias de Raet appeared in the Assembly, with credentials from the Directors of the West India [Company] Chamber at Amsterdam, of the first instant, and prayed their High Mightinesses that Commission do issue, and the oath be entered of WILLEM KIEFT, to go in the stead of Wouter Van Twyler, as Director of New Netherland. Which being granted by their High Mightinesses, the aforesaid Commission is ordered to be issued, and the aforesaid Willem Kieft was thereupon sworn.

PROJECT FOR COLONIZING NEW NETHERLAND.

SATURDAY, 17th April, 1638.

Read in the Assembly a certain remonstrance, presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of divers partners and stockholders of the West India Company; also was exhibited, in addition, a certain Project regarding the planting of Colonies in New Netherland. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid Remonstrance and Project be placed in the hands of their High Mightinesses' Deputies to the present Assembly of the XIX., here at the Hague, to be by them communicated to that Assembly, and further to manage and direct the affair there, so that proper resolution may be taken thereupon, one way or the other, before the Assembly of the XIX. adjourn.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL URGING THE COLONIZATION OF NEW NETHERLAND.

MONDAY, 26 April, 1638.

Whereas their High Mightinesses learn that a sufficient number of good and pious clergymen have not been sent to labor at Brazil in the harvest of the lord; also that church disclipine had not been duly introduced, much less practiced there, not even order taken for the establishment of schools for the education of the rising youth, that they may be brought up in religion and piety.

Secondly, their High Mightinesses receive additional information that the population in New Netherland does not only increase as it ought, but even that the population which had been commenced is decreasing, and appears to be neglected by the West India Company, so that the inhabitants of foreign princes and potentates, are endeavoring to incorporate New Netherland, and if not seasonably attended to will at once entirely overrun it.

Therefore their High Mightinesses, after previous deliberation, have resolved and concluded on the first point, hereby to instruct and authorize their deputies to the Assembly of the XIX., that in conjunction with the present delegates from the respective Chambers to said Assembly, they assist in making and enacting such order, that Divine Worship in Brazil be duly attended to, church ordinance and discipline introduced, and practiced, and the rising youth educated and brought up in the fear of the Lord and in the Christian Reformed religion.

On the second point, their High Mightinesses have resolved and concluded, that before the present delegates from the respective Chambers to the aforesaid present Assembly of the XIX. adjourn, their High Mightinesses' deputies shall assist in making and enacting such effectual order regarding the population of New Netherland, and thereunto invite all good inhabitants of these Netherlands by such inducements and pre-eminences as, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, they shall resolve to offer to all colonists, so that this State may not be deprived of the aforesaid New Netherland by any indirect underhand dealing of some inhabitants of this country, and the intrusion and invasion of those of foreign princes and potentates.

REPORT ON THE CONDITION OF THE COLONY OF NEW NETHERLAND, IN 1638.

[On the 30th April, 1638, the Assembly after the question had been previously put, referred the aforesaid to the Deputies Noortwyk, Duyst van Voorhout, Tienhoven and Swarzenberg.]

Whereas the Lords States General obtain unreliable information on the affairs of New Netherland; that it is retrograding more and more, to the injury of this state and its inhibitants, it is demanded:

1. How far do the limits of New Netherland extend along the sea coast.

Their High Mightinesses granted, Anno 1614, to Jonas Witzen and Tweenhuyzen, by special charter, and on the expiration thereof to the West India Company from Virginia to wit, from Cicapoa, along the sea coast to Newfoundland.

2. Are these limits still in the possession, at the present time, of the West India Company, and the inhabitants of this country?

We occupy Mauritius or the North River; where there are two forts, Orange and Amsterdam; and there is, moreover, one House built by the Company, and that is the most of the population.

3. If not, what nations have seized them; and by what right and under what pretext?

The right, is that of the strongest.

The English extend from the northeast of New England unto the Fresh River.

4. Can the Company retain the remaining territory; and by what means?

If there be people, the remainder can be maintained; from the North river, men go into the interior as far as they please.

5. What Christian nations are neighbors, above and below?

The English enclose us from Virginia unto New England; and as much farther as our's have been.

6. Has the Company realized profit or loss, since the planting of New Netherland?

Loss. But it could afford profit, principally from grain.

7. And in case of loss, and their High Mightinesses consider it advantageous to preserve the limits of New Netherland, and to establish the population on a better and surer footing—

The Company cannot people it; because the Company cannot agree among themselves; but a plan of throwing it open, must be considered.

8. Whether it would not, therefore, be expedient to place the district of New Netherland at the disposal of the States General?

They have no intention so to do; unless they derived profit by it. But they hope, now that they have taken some order about Brazil, that it will prove a source of profit in time.

They propose to surrender the trade with the Indians, or something else. Nothing comes from New Netherland but beaver skins, mincks, and other furs; considerable grain could be raised there in course of time.

[NOTE.—The questions in the above paper were propounded by the States General, and the answers are by Mr. Rutger Huygens who, with seven other gentlemen, was appointed by the States General, on the 23d of February, 1638, to preside at the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, at the Hague.]

JEROME HAWLEY TO SEC. WINDEBANKE.

JAMES TOWNE IN VIRGINIA, 8 May, 1638.

Right Hon^ble:

Uppon the 20th of March last I took the bouldness to psent you w^th my letters, wherein I gave only a tuch of the business of our Assembly, referring yo^r Hono^r to the generall letters sent by M^r Kemp from the Govern^r and Councell. Since w^ch tyme heare arrived a Dutch shipp w^th comission from the yong Queene of Sweaden and signed by eight of the Cheife Lordes of Sweden, the coppe whereof I would have taken to send to yo^r Hono^r but the Captayne would not pmitt me to take any coppe thereof, except hee might have free trade for tobacco to carry to Sweaden, w^th being contrary to his Ma^ts instructions, the Govern^r excused himselfe therof. The shipp remayned heare about 10 dayes to refresh w^th wood and water, during

w^ch tyme the M^r of the said shipp made knowne that bothe himselfe and another shipp of his company were bound for Delaware Baye, w^ch is the confines of Virginea and New England, and there they ptend to make a plantation and to plant tobacco, w^ch the Dutch do allso already in Hudsons River, w^ch is the very next river Northard from Delaware Baye. All w^ch being his Ma^ts territorys, I humbly the consideration thereof unto yo^r Hono^r and yf his Ma^tie shalbe pleased to thinke uppon any course either for removing them and pventing others from seating upon His Ma^ts terretorys, I humbly conceive it may be done by his Ma^ts subjects of these parts making use only of some English shipps that resort heather for trade yearly, and be no charge at all to His Ma^te.

I am not yet able to give yo^r Hono^r so good an accompt of the estate of His Ma^tes revenewe heare as I desire, in regard it was late in the yeare before I arrived, and the business of our Assembly hathe taken up all my tyme hetherto, but by the next returne of shipping I shall endeavor to bring things into better order than heretofore they have bein, and by that tyme I hoape to make it appeare that yo^r hono^r hathe done His Ma^tie service in giveing him notice of the estate of his revenue in these parts; w^ch although I cannot now saye it wilbe great, yet I psume it is so farr considerable as that His Ma^tie will not thinke it fitt to be lost; for I doubt not but it will serve to defray the pention w^ch His Ma^tie is pleased to allowe the Govern^r yearly, w^ch is £1000 pr ann; yf His Ma^te be pleased to imploye it that waye, and I hoape to improve it dayly, as new comers doe encrease the plantation, besides His Ma^ts costumes from hence wilbe much better understood than heretofore they have bein.

Since my coming to the place of Treasurer, I have decerned some under hand oppositions made against me, but littell hathe appeared in publick, therefore I cannot particularly laye it to any man's charge. And because I finde that it chiefly aymes at the hindering me in making any benefitte of my place (whereof I assure yo^r Hono^r I have not yet made the value of five pound towards my charges) I doe therefore make it my humble sute unto yo^r Hono^r that you wilbe pleased to move the King in my behalfe and pcuer His Ma^ts warrant for my fees, to the effect of this I send enclosed, w^ch being added to yo^r former favours, will much encrease my obligations to yo^r Hono^r and I shall still remayne

Yo^r Hono^rs much devoted servant

JEROM HAWLEY.

To the Right Hon^ble Sir Francis Windebanke K^t Princepall Secretary to his Ma^te:—p^rsent these.

PROPOSED ARTICLES FOR THE COLONIZATION AND TRADE OF NEW NETHERLAND.

[Exhibited 30th August 1638. Report 2 Septembr 1638. Referred to Messrs Arnhem Noortuyn, Noortwyck, Vosbergen, Weede, Priussen, Donkel and Coenders, to view, examine and report hereon. Their High Mightinesses' deputies shall be empowered to proceed forthwith. Done 30th August 1838. Signed, Cornes Musch 1638.]

Articles and Conditions drawn up and published by the Chamber of Amsterdam, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, the States General of the United Netherlands, in conformity to the authority of the XIX; on which the respective Lands and Places in and around New Netherland shall, from now henceforward, be traded to, frequented and settled, according to such form of government and police as may at present, or shall hereafter, be established there by the Company or its agents.

1. The Company hereby retains to itself, and to such officers to whom it shall commit the execution thereof, all high and low jurisdiction, together with the exercise of this and other appendages of public affairs; in order that its Governors, officers and all others employed by it, may administer, regulate, manage and execute the same, under their High Mightinesses, according to the instructions to be given thereon from time to time, without it being permitted to any to oppose them directly or indirectly, on pain of correction according to circumstances, as violaters and disturbers of the public peace.

2. And inasmuch as it is of the highest improtance, that, in the first commencement and settlement of this population, proper arrangement be made for Divine worship, according to the practice established by the goverment of this country, Religion shall be taught and preached there according to the Confession and formularies of union here publicly accepted in the respective churches, with which every one shall be satisfied and content, without, however, it being inferred from this, that any person shall be hereby in any wise constrained or aggrieved in his conscience, but every man shall be free to live up to his own in peace and decorum; provided he avoid frequenting any forbidden assemblies or conventicles, much less collect or get up any such; and further abstain from public scandals and offences, which the magistrate is charged to prevent by all fitting reproofs and admonitions, and if necessary, to advise the Company, from time to time, of what may occur there herein, so that confusions and misunderstandings may be timely obviated and prevented.

3. The Company shall make arrangements through their agents, that all forts, strongholds, and public places which have been, or may be hereafter, built there, shall be the properly maintained, preserved and improved to the best advantage of the commonalty, and and that the general assessment to be paid for the erection and construction thereof, shall be levied and collected with the least inconvenience to the respective inhabitants, without it being in the power of the Director or his Council, to levy any tax before the Company be advised thereof, and its consent be obtained. Which assessment shall remain specially affected to such works and charges, for the maintenance whereof, they were at the commencement voted and granted.

4. And in order that greater attention be paid to the cultivation and settlement of those countries, and that no one be excluded, by private possession and occupation, from the use of the public waters, creeks, bays and rivers, and from appropriating any islands, sandspits and dry marshes therein situate; all these shall belong first to the Company, which promises to make such arrangements, through the Director and Council there, touching the use thereof, that all the inhabitants of those parts shall derive therefrom the greatest possible profit and advantage, unless the Company may, by actual experience, deem it advisable to make other disposition therein, which resolution and disposition every one shall be bound to observe, without any trouble or opposition. And if, however, any one happen to contravene the same, he shall be corrected and brought to his duty by public authority.

5. Equal justice shall be administered, in all civil and criminal matters, to all inhabitants and others who frequent that country, according to the form of procedure, and the laws and customs already made, or to be hereafter enacted. Expressly charging every officer to contribute actively and firmly hereunto in his station, as far as needs may be; and that without any regard of person or persons, even though the matter be such as to concern the Company itself particularly; in which case the judges shall be specially bound to declare on oath, that they will not follow any other order or law, than such as all private persons are obliged to obey and respect.

6. And whereas all the population cannot be settled on one place, but must be disposed according to the inclination of those going thither, and the circumstances of affairs there, each inhabitant shall be bound willingly to accept, and honestly and faithfully to discharge at his place of residence, according to his oath and troth and the instructions given concerning the same, all public burthens and duties, such as the office of magistrate and those of honor or authority; also, those in any way relating to works of piety, such as churches, without claiming any recompense or reward for so doing. But such charges and offices as are burdensome, and demand the oc-

cupation of the whole of a person's time, shall be remunerated at the discretion of the Director and his Council, on condition of giving the Company notification thereof, and obtaining its approbation therefor.

7. No public servants, wether Director, councillors, military commanders, commissaries, skippers, nor any others in the receipt of ordinary wages from the Company, shall, unless permitted so to do, be at liberty to carry on any trade either for themselves, or as factors, or on commission for others, much less undertake any farms or bouweries; but be content with their ordinary wages. And if they happen to transgress herein, they shall immediately be deprived of such offices and qualities as they may be invested with, and forfeit, moreover, their earned monthly wages and any purchased lands and goods which may be discovered contrary to this article in their possession, or the valud thereof, should they have traded or conveyed those away; and the respective officers and justices are commanded to enforce the execution hereof, without any connivance.

8. Each householder and inhabitant shall bear such tax and public charge as shall hereafter be considered proper for the maintenance of Clergymen, comforters of the sick, schoolmasters and such like necessary officers; and the Director and Council there shall be written to touching the form hereof, in order, on receiving further information hereupon, it be rendered the least onerous and vexatious.

9. The inhabitants shall be at liberty to build there for themselves, or for such others as shall instruct or commission them thereunto, all descriptions of craft, either large are small, and with such vessels and no others, ascend and descend all rivers, and prosecute their lawful trade and barter, as well as trade therewith along the entire coast, from Florida to Newfoundland. And in case they happen, in the course of such voyage, to take any of the enemy's ships, they shall bring such to the place of residence of the Director there, to be by him either distributed, or sent hither; one-third part for the benefit of the Company, and two thirds for the captor, provided, if the prize come over here, the proper share for the Company shall first be deducted.

10. And should any wares or merchandises from and neighboring places there, or from any other kingdom or country, be landed from any foreign ships on the coast of New Netherland and places circumjacent thereto, within the limits of our Charter and the Company's possessions, the said goods shall not be opened nor unloaded until they are duly entered, and the duties thereon paid; which, in consequence of the heavy expenses and charges the Company has to meet, and the great burdens lying on the inhabitants of this state, shall be reckoned at fifteen per cent on the estimated value of the said goods there; and thirty per cent on whatever shall be exported in said foreign vessels.

11. The Company will take under its protection and safeguard, all those who resort to, or inhabit, said countries under the obedience of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States General; defend them against all assaults or attacks, coming either from within or without, with such force as it may at present have, or hereafter send, there; provided that every one, be he trader or inhabitant, who happens to be there, freely consent to be employed with others on such occasion for self defence, under command of the respective officers; and to this end, shall every male emigrant take with him, at his own costs a musket and side arms, and be enrolled, in case of apparent danger, into companies or squads.

12. In case any person shall discover or find any minerals, whether gold, silver or base metals, precious stones, crystals, marble, or such like, they shall, if discovered on the finder's own land, remain his property, on returning, after five years, one-fifth part of the proceeds, without deducting any of the expenses; and that, before such minerals or beforementioned specie shall profit him, or be removed from the place where they may be found; but for such as may be discovered on another man's property, or in the Company's domain, or on unappropriated land, the finder shall be rewarded according to the discretion of the Director and Council, unless they agree among themselves in a friendly manner; which agreement thus made, shall be observed.

13. In addition to these general Articles, another shall be introduced, to obey and respect such instructions, manifestoes and commands as have already been, or shall hereafter be issued, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, relative to the settlement of the lands and trade of the country.

West India Company.

Whereas the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, are authorized by resolution of the XIX., to promote and improve the trade and population of New Netherland; they, therefore, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, hereby make known to all and every the inhabitants of this state, or its allies and friends, who may be disposed to take up and cultivate any lands there, and to make use, for that purpose, of the harbors of these countries, that they may, henceforth, convey thither in the Company's ships, such cattle, merchandise and property as they shall deem advisable; and receive the returns they or their agents may obtain therefor in those parts; on condition that all the goods shall first be brought to the Company's store, so as to be put on ship board all at once, in the best manner, on payment of the following duties and freights; and the Directors will take care that they shall be sent thither by the safest conveyance:—

On all merchandises going thither, there shall be paid to the Com-

pany here, a duty of ten per cent in money, proportionably to their value; and on those coming thence hither, fifteen per cent there, in kind or money, at the choice of the Company or its agent; eighty-five remaining for the owner. And if any one happen to commit an error, in the valuation of his goods, the Company shall be at liberty to take such goods, paying one-sixth more than they are entered at; but all concealed and smuggled goods, either in this country or that, which may be discovered to have been brought on board the Company's ships, by secret plans or other cunning contrivances, shall be immediately forfeited and confiscated to the profit of the said Company, without any right of action accruing thereby. For the freight of cattle and goods, which will be sent hence there, or thence here, the owners or factors, at the respective places of loading, shall agree with the Company or their agents, according to the value and condition thereof, until a final arrangement and plan be established; and the freight must be paid in money, at the place of unloading; and no person shall be permitted to touch or remove them, before he makes it appear that both the duties and the freight are fully paid. And one per cent additional for every month that they remain after being discharged, in the Company's stores; for all which the aforesaid cattle and goods shall be summarily taken in execution, or the owners personally spoken to, according to the choice of the Directors or their agents.

And whereas it is the Company's intention to cause those countries to be peopled and brought into cultivation more and more, the Director, and Council there shall be instructed to accommodate every one, according to his condition and means, with as much land as he can properly cultivate, either by himself or with his family. Which land, thus conceeded to any person in the name of the Company, shall remain the property of him, his heirs or assigns, provided he shall pay to the Company, after it has been pastured or cultivated four years, the lawful tenths of all fruits, grain, seed, tobacco, cotton and such like, as well as of the increase of all sorts of cattle; of which property a proper deed shall be given, on condition that he truly undertake the cultivation or pasture thereof. Failing therein, he shall incur, in addition to the loss of such land, such penalties and fines as shall be mutually agreed on at the time of the grant. To which penalties and fines his successors and assigns shall be also bound. And in order to obviate all confusion and losses, which have formerly arisen therefrom and are hereafter to be expected in a still graver degree, no one shall henceforward be allowed to possess or hold any lands or houses in those parts, that have not previously come through the hands of the Company.

The Company, subject to the High and Mighty Lords States General, shall take care that the places and countries there shall be maintained in peace and quietness, in proper police and justice, under

its ministers or their deputies, conformably to the regulations and instructions thereupon already established and issued, or to be hereafter enacted and given, upon a knowledge and experience of affairs.

All those who will be inclined to go thither, to inhabit the country or to trade, shall severally declare under their signature, that they will voluntarily submit to these regulations, and to the orders of the Company, and shall allow all questions and differences there arising to be decided by the ordinary courts of juctice, which shall be established in that country, and freely suffer there the execution of the sentences and verdicts, without any further opposition. And shall pay, for passage and board in the state room, one guilder, in the cabin (*hutte*), twelve stivers, and between decks eight stivers, per diem.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL, ON THE PROCEEDING ARTICLES.

MONDAY, 30th August, 1638.

Sieur Johan de Laet having presented and exhibited to the Assembly of their High Mightinesses the Articles and Conditions drawn up for their High Mightinesses' approbation, whereupon the respective places and countries in and around New Netherland are, from now henceforth, to be traded to, frequented and settled. It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that the aforsaid Articles and Conditions be placed in the hands of Messrs Arnhem, Noortwyck, Vosbergen, Weede, Pruyssen, Donckel and Conders, to view and examine them and to report. The said Deputies of their High Mightinesses may proceed forthwith thereupon.

THURSDAY, 2 SEPTEMBER, 1638.

Heard the report of Messrs Arnhem, Noortwyck, Vosbergen, Weed, Donckel and Conders (Mr Pruyssen having gone away) who, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 30th of August last, viewed and examined the Articles and Conditions agreed to by the Amsterdam Chamber, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, according to which the respective countries and places in New Netherland and its circumjacents should henceforth be traded to, frequented and inhabited. Also is submitted and exhibited to the Assembly another New Project, likewise proposed on the aforesaid subject. Which being taken into

deliberation, their High Mightinesses have resolved and concluded to hereby declare that the aforesaid Articles, drawn up by the Amsterdam Chamber, are, in their present form not adapted to the service and promotion of the Colonies of New Netherland; and their High Mightinesses, therefore, resolved that the said drafted Articles and Conditions be again returned to Sieur Johan de Laet, Director of the West India Company, to which is to be adjoined the aforesaid New Project, to be communicated to the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, and to tell it, on the part of their High Mightinesses, to send some deputies hither by Monday next, the vith instant, in order that the entire case of New Netherland may be further viewed and examined with their High Mightinesses' former deputies; their joint considerations on the aforesaid subject then to be laid before their High Mightinesses' Assembly, to the end that such resolutions on the planting of Colonies and stocking Cattle in New Netherland, may be adopted as shall be found to be most for the service of this State and the advantage of Company.

DIRECTORS OF THE ENCKHUYZEN CHAMBER OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY TO THE STATES GENERAL.

ENCHUYZEN, 17th JANUARY, ANNO 1639.

HIGH AND MIGHTY LORDS: Your High Mightinesses' letter, dated 31st December, 1638, with the annexed memorial of the Hon^{ble} M^{r} Spieringh, Resident of the Crown of Sweden, was handed to us on the 13th inst. but the previous one, dated 25th October, has not been received. As soon as we had seen the tenor of your High Mightinesses' said letter, we were prepared to obey your High Mightinesses' order and command, and with that view, sent an express immediately to Medenblick, which brings us the following information:

That on the arrival of the ship there, our brother Director, wishing to attend to, and take care of, the import duty, granted and conveyed by your High Mightinesses to the Company, sent for the skipper of that ship; in whose absence the pilot appeared, and being asked, Where he came from and what his freight was? answered, From the West Indies, and the cargo tobacco. Being further asked, respecting the quantity thereof, said thereunto, that he was not obliged to give that information, as he did not know who made the inquiry. The quality of our confrere being made known to him, he persisted in his previous answer, adding, I am no skipper, and the ship is going home to Sweden, and had her Majesty's letters;

which being demanded, were refused to be shown. Whereupon, the pilot having departed, he returned, shortly after, saying, Our skipper has just arrived. Which skipper being sent for, he answered, Whoever wants to speak with, or has any thing to say to me, may come to me; so that the Director had the said skipper summoned by the city marshal to produce his commission: this however he would not do, but again answered as above. Such being the case, the ship was placed under arrest. Notice having been given us thereof, we immediately sent one of our Chamber thither, who, with the Director at Medenblik, spoken to the skipper. He then exhibited his commission from the Crown of Sweden. This done, the arrest was at once removed and he was allowed to depart with the ship, as soon as he pleased; whereupon, he took his departure without any discontent or verbal protest. This, High and Mighty Lords, is the true state and circumstances of the case regarding the above mentioned ship; whereby your High Mightinesses can preceive how honestly every thing was transacted, doubting not but, after this information, all cause of dissatisfaction will be removed from the Hon^ble^ Resident's mind; which you, High and Mighty Lords, will please to promote to the best of your power.

Herewith, High and Mighty Lords, we pray God according to our humble supplication, to be pleased to grant your High Mightinesses, a prosperous government, for the welfare of our dear fatherland.

Your High Mightinesses' Humble Servants,

The Diretors of the West India Company, Chamber at Enchuyzen.

(Signed) CODDE VAN DER BURG.
JACOB VOLCKAERST Z
Sailmaker.

Received, 31 January, 1639.

PROPROSED FREEDOMS AND EXEMPTIONS FOR NEW NETHERLAND. 1640.

Freedoms and Exemptions granted and accorded by the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company at the Assembly of the XIX., with the approbation of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the free United Netherlands, to all Patroons, Masters, or Private persons who will plant any Colonies or introduce cattle in New Netherland. Exhibited 19^th^ July, 1640.

All good inhabitants of the Netherlands and all others inclined to plant any Colonies in New Netherland shall be at liberty to send three or four persons in the Company's ships going thither, to ex-

amine the circumstances there, on condition that they swear to the articles as well as the officers and seamen, as far as they relate to them, and pay for board and passage out and home, to wit, those who eat in the master's cabin, fifteen stivers per day, and those who go and eat in the orlop, shall have their board and passage gratis, and in case of an attack, offensive or defensive, they shall be obliged to lend a hand with the others, on condition of receiving, should any of the enemy's ships be overcome, their share of the booty *pro rata*, each according to his quality, to wit—the Colonists eating out of the Cabin shall be rated with the seamen, and those eating in the cabin with the Company's servants who board there and have the lowest rate of pay.

In the selection of lands, those who shall have first notified and presented themselves to the Company, whether Patroons or private Colonists, shall be preferred to others who may follow.

In case any one be deceived in selecting ground, or should the place by him chosen afterwards not please him, he will, upon previous representation to the Governor and Council then be at liberty to select another situation.

For Patroons and Feudatories of New Netherland, shall be acknowledged all such as shall ship hence, and plant there a Colonie of fifty souls, above fifteen years of age, within the space of three years after having made a declaration and given notice thereof, to some Chamber of the Company here or to the Governor or Council there; namely, one-third part within the year, and so forth, from year to year, until the number be completed; on pain of losing, through notorious neglect, the obtained Freedoms and cattle. But they shall be warned that the Company reserves the Island Manhattes to itself.

All Patroons and Feudatories shall, on requesting it, be granted *Venia Testandi*, or the power to dispose of, or bequeath his fief by Will.

For Masters or Colonists, shall be acknowledged, those who will remove to New Netherland with five souls above fifteen years: to all such, our Governor there shall grant in property one hundred morgens, Rhineland measure, of land, contiguous one to the other, wherever they please to select.

And the Patroons, of themselves or by their agents, at the places where they will plant their Colonies, shall have the privilege to extend the latter one mile (consisting of, or estimated at, 1600 Rhineland perches) along the coast, bay, or a navigable river, and two contiguous miles landward in; it being well understood, that no two Patroonships shall be selected on both sides of a river or bay, right opposite to each other; and that the Company retains to itself the property of the lands lying between the limits of the Colonies, to dispose thereof hereafter according to its pleasure; and that the

Patroons and Colonists shall be obliged to give each other an outlet and issue, (*uytteweeghen ende uyttewatereu*) at the nearest place and at the smallest expense; and in case of disagreement, it shall be settled in the presence and by the decision of the Governor for the time being.

The Patroons shall forever possess all the lands situate within their limits, together with the produce, superficies, minerals, rivers and fountains thereof, with high, low and middle jurisdiction, hunting, fishing, fowling and milling, the lands remaining allodial, but the jurisdiction as of a perpetual hereditary fief, devolvable by death as well to females as to males, and fealty and homage for which is to be rendered to the Company, on each of such occasions, with a pair of iron gauntlets, redeemable by twenty guilders within a year and six weeks, at the Assembly of the XIX., here, or before the Governor there; with this understanding, that in case of division of said fief or jurisdiction, be it high, middle or low, the parts shall be and remain of the same nature as was originally conferred on the whole, and fealty and homage must be rendered for each part thereof by a pair of iron gauntlets, redeemable by twenty guilders, as aforesaid.

And should any Patroon, in course of time, happen to prosper in his Colonie to such a degree as to be able to found one or more towns, he shall have authority to appoint officers and magistrates there, and make use of the title of his Colonie, according to the pleasure and the quality of the persons, all saving the Company's regalia.

And should it happen that the dwelling places of private Colonists become so numerous as to be accounted towns, villages or cities, the Company shall give orders respecting the subaltern government, magistrates and ministers of justice, who shall be nominated by the said towns and villages in a triple number of the best qualified, from which a choice and selection is to be made by the Governor and Council; and those shall determine all questions and suits within their district.

The Patroons who will send Colonies thither, shall furnish them with due instruction agreeably to the mode of government both in police and justice established, or to be established, by the Assembly of the XIX., which they shall first exhibit to the Directors of the respective Chambers, and have approved by the Assembly of the XIX.

The Patroons and Colonists shall have the privilege of sending their people and property there in the Company's ships, on condition of swearing allegiance, and paying to the Company for the conveyance of the people, as in the first article, and for freight of the goods requisite for their bouwery, five per cent on the cost of the

goods here, without, however, including herein the cattle, on the freight of which the Company shall be liberal.

But in case it should come to pass that the Company have no ships to dispatch, or that there be no room in the sailing vessels, in such a case the Patroons and Colonists can upon previously communicating their determination to, and obtaining the consent of the Company in writing, send their own ships thither, provided, in going and returning, they shall not leave the ordinary track laid down, and take a supercargo, whose board shall be at the expense of the Patroons or Colonists, and whose wages shall be paid by the Company; on pain, in case of contravention, of forfeiting their ship and goods to, and for the behalf of, the Company, it remaining optional with the Patroons, during the term of the current grant, and no longer, to convey over their cattle, wares and people in the Company's ships, in their own or in chartered vessels.

And, whereas, it is the Company's intention first to settle the Island of the Manhattes, it shall provisionally be the staple of all produce and wares accruing on the North river and the country thereabout, before they can be sent further, except those which by nature itself are useless, there, or cannot be brought there except with great loss to the owners, in which case the latter shall be bound to give timely notice of such inconvenience to the Company here, or to the Governor and Council there, that it be provided for, according as the circumstances shall be found to require.

All Patroons, Colonists and inhabitants there, as well as the stockholders in the Company here, shall be privileged to sail and trade to the entire coast, from Florida to Newfoundland, on the following conditions:

First, that all goods which will be sent hence for sale there, whether freighted by the Company, or by Colonists, or the stockholders themselves, must be brought into the Company's stores for inspection and payment of the proper duties, to wit; ten per cent on the cash cost of the article here, besides convoy-freight and average, an agreement being made for the freights of what may be sent in the Company's ships; and bulk will not be allowed to be broken any where except at the Manhattes, or such place as the Company here may order, so as to be at liberty, after proper inspection of their loading and the entry thereof, to depart to whatever place they think proper.

And on the other wares which will be sent thence hither, shall be paid here, over and above the convoy duty granted by the State to the Company, five per cent, according to the valuation to be made here, on such penalty as aforsaid; but an agreement must be made with the Governor and Council there, for the freight of any of the goods that are being sent from there in the Company's ships, as aforesaid; and on all beavers, otters and other peltries, which will

be sent from there here, shall be paid to the Governor and Council there, ten per cent, all in kind, and due receipt for the payment thereof, shall be brought along, on pain of confiscation of all the furs which will be found not to have paid any thing for the behoof of the Company, and with that to be exempt from further duty.

And in case said private ships, in going or coming, or in ranging along the coast from Florida to Newfoundland, happen to capture any prizes, they shall, in like manner be obliged to bring the same, or to cause the same to be brought, to the Governor and Council in New Netherland, or to the Chamber whence they respectively sailed, to be rewarded by them, and the third part thereof, shall be retained for the Company, before deducting his Highness' and the State's portion, the two other third parts for themselves, in return for their incurred expenses and risk, all in pursuance of the Company's order.

In like manner they shall not be at liberty to depart thence with their goods obtained in barter, without first returning to the said place, to enter their goods there and to obtain proper clearance, signed by the Governor and Council, and they shall be bound to return to this country, with their ships and yachts, to the place they sailed from, in order to discharge all their freight into the Company's stores, according to the register and clearance to be brought from thence, on pain of forfeiting their ship and goods for the Company's behoof, should they go and break bulk elsewhere, or have any unregistered goods on board.

The Company promises, during the continuance of the present charter and no longer, not to burden the Patroons and Colonists in that country, either with customs, toll, excise, imposts or any other contributions, and after the expiration hereof, at farthest, with no great duty than is imposed on goods in this country.

The Company shall not take from the service of the Patroons or Colonists, their man servants or maid servants, even though some person should solicit it; nor receive them, much less suffer them to go from their master's service to that of another, during the term of such years as they are bound for; and if any man servant or maid servants run away, or take his freedom contrary to contract, the Company shall, according to its means, cause such to be delivered into the hands of their masters, to be proceeded against according to the circumstances of the case.

From all definitive judgments pronounced by the Courts of the Patroons or Colonists, for an amount exceeding one hundred guilders, or from such as entail infamy, also from all sentences pronounced in matters criminal, on ordinary prosecution, conformable to the custom of this country, an appeal shall lie to the Governor and Council of the Company in New Netherland.

All Patroons, Colonists and inhabitants are allowed free hunting

and fishing, both by land and by water, generally in public woods and rivers in the extent of their lands, according to the order to be made thereupon by the Governor and Council; and the Patroons exclusively within the limits of their Colonies, with the clear understanding that the Governor and Council shall not be excluded therefrom.

All Patroons, inhabitants or Colonists, are also allowed to send ships along the coast of New Netherland and the countries circumjacent thereunto, to fish for Cod, &c., and to proceed with the catch straight to Italy or other neutral countries, on condition of paying to the Company for duty, in such case, six guilders per last, and on coming here with their freight, it shall be allowable and sufficient to pay the Company the custom dues alone, without conveying, under pretence of this consent, any other goods elsewhere, on pain of arbitary punishment, it remaining at the pleasure of the Company to put a supercargo on board each ship, on such conditions and terms as hereinbefore set forth.

If any Patroons, inhabitants or Colonists happen by their industry, diligence or otherwise to discover any minerals, precious stones, crystals, marbles, pearlfisheries or such like within the limits of their lands, all such Patroons and Colonists shall give one-fifth part of the nett proceeds to the Company, which for this purpose shall have the power to appoint one or more inspectors, at the charge of said mines and pearlfisheries; but any one finding such without their limits, the same shall belong to the Company on paying the discoverer such premium as the merits of the case shall demand.

The Company shall take all Colonists, whether free or bound to service, under their protection, defend them as far as lies in their power with the force which it has there, against all domestic and foreign wars and violence, on condition that the Patroons and Colonists shall, in such case, put themselves in a suitable state of defence for which purpose each male emigrant shall be obliged to provide himself, at his own expense, with a gun or musket of the Company's regular calibre, or a cutlass and side arms.

As no other Religion shall be publiciy admitted in New Netherland except the Reformed, as it is at present preached and practiced by public authority in the United Netherlands; and for this purpose the Company shall provide and maintain good and suitable preachers, schoolmasters and comforters of the sick.

The particular Colonies which happen to lie on the respective rivers, bays or islands shall have the privilege (to wit, each river or island for itself) of designating a deputy who shall give the Governor and Council, of that country information respecting his Colonie, and promote its interest with the Council; one of which deputies shall be changed every two years, and all the Colonies shall be obliged to communicate to the Governor and Council there a perti-

nent report, at least every twelve months, of their condition and of the lands in their vicinity.

The Company shall exert itself to provide the Patroons and Colonists, on their order, with as many Blacks as possible, without however being further or longer obligated thereto than shall be agreeable.

The Company reserves unto itself all large and small tythes, all waifs, the right of mintage, laying out highways, erecting forts, making war and peace, together with all wildernesses, founding of cities, towns and churches, retaining the supreme authority, sovereignty and supremacy, the interpretation of all obscurity which may arise out of this Grant, with such understanding, however, that nothing herein contained shall alter or diminish what has been granted heretofore to the Patroons in regard to high, middle and low jurisdiction.

The Company shall, accordingly, appoint and keep there a Governor, competent Councillors, Officers and other Ministers of Justice for the protection of the good and the punishment of the wicked; which Governor and Councillors, who are now, or may be hereafter, appointed by the Company, shall take cognizance, in the first instance, of matters appertaining to the freedom, supremacy, domain, finances and rights of the General West India Company; of complaints which any one (whether stranger, neighbor or inhabitant of the aforesaid country) may make in case of privilege, innovation, dissuetude, customs, usages, laws or pedigrees; declare the same corrupt or abolish them as bad, if circumstances so demand; of the cases of minor children, widows, orphans and other unfortunate persons, regarding whom complaint shall first be made to the Council holding prerogative jurisdiction in order to obtain justice there; of all contracts or obligations; of matters pertaining to possession of benefices, fiefs, cases of lesæ majestatis, of religion and all criminal matters and excesses prescribed and unchallenged, and all persons by prevention may receive acquittance from matters there complained of; and generally take cognizance of, and administer law and justice in, all cases appertaining to the supremacy of the Company.

MR. SPIERINGH TO THE STATES GENERAL.

HAGUE, 8th October, 1644.

HIGH AND MIGHTY LORDS: Whereas her Royal Majesty's ship, the *Fame*, coming from *Nova Suecia, her Royal Majesty's possession*, freighted with some *peltries and tobacco*, has arrived in the country,

and I, desiring to have said freight discharged here, gave notice, in the ordinary course of trade, of said cargo at the customs through my agent at Amsterdam, who applied for a permit to unload; but this was refused him, and he was referred from there to the West India Company; this astonished me not a little, as I do not know wherefore he is referred from one to the other when the customs and duties thereof are offered to be paid. Therefore I would hereby request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to give such orders and instruction to whomesoever has charge and authority over the customs and duties that they will no longer refuse to allow this her Royal Majesty's ship to be unloaded and discharged in due course of trade, but that such be done without hinderance, least the perishable goods remain on board to their damage; expecting which speedily from your High Mightinesses,

I wish you from Almighty God a prosperous government, remaining

High and Mighty Lords,
Your High Mightinesses'
Friend and dutiful
(Signed) PETER SPIERINGH SILVERCROEN,
hereditary Proprietor of North Holm.
[*op Norshollem erfgesetten.*]

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON A FURTHER MEMORIAL OF THE SWEDISH RESIDENT.

SATURDAY, 15th October, 1644.

Read to the Assembly a certain additional Memorial presented to their High Mightinesses by and on behalf of *Resident Spieringh*, stating in substance, that he hath seen that their High Mightinesses have been pleased to resolve that copy of his previous Memorial to their High Mightinesses, presented the 8th instant, respecting the discharging her Royal Majesty's ship *the Fame*, be referred to the present delegated Directors of the West India Company, in order to furnish their High Mightinesses, at their earliest convenience, with information regarding this affair. Mr. Spieringh being now aware of the object of this reference, which can no otherwise be be interpreted than as tending to the disrespect and disparagement of her Royal Majesty, cannot therefore accept such resolution nor send it to her Royal Majesty (unless on refusal of any other) as it will surprise her to learn that a remonstrance from one Sovereign

to another should be referred to private individuals, or to a private Company or Board, or whatever else it may be called, totally unknown, in these premises, to her Royal Majesty. Their High Mightinesses have placed Mr. Spieringh's aforesaid Memorial in the hands of such as they pleased, but he expects an answer and resolution from none but their High Mightinesses; and that speedily, according to the urgency of the case, in order to discharge the aforesaid ship, after satisfying the customs, according to the usage of trade in regard to other foreign independent sovereigns; or that their High Mightinesses will be pleased to communicate to him the reasons why he has been detained; referred from one to the other to the serious damage of the perishable wares which are lying on ship board, and of others now bearing high price. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the cargo of the said ship the Fame shall be regulated as regards the duties, in the same way as those of the French, English, Danish and other foreign nations that bring and discharge such or similar cargoes here; to wit, the ordinary import duties, and in addition eight per cent, both made over among other things to the West India Company of these ports, in place of subsidies; all in conformity, to the 8th Article of their High Mightinesses' regulation of the 16th October, 1637, and their confirmatory resolution of the 24th July, 1641 ,following thereupon.

MR. SPIERINGH TO THE STATES GENERAL.

Mr. Peter Spiring Silvercroon, hereditary proprietor of North Holm, Councillor of Finance to her Royal Majesty of Sweden, and her resident near your High Mightinesses, being, at his request, in conference on the 26th October with some of your High Mightinesses' Deputies, proposed that he, the Resident, be furnished with a copy of your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 15th October, in answer to the memorial he presented relative to the discharging of her Majesty's *Ship the Fame*, which, coming from *New Sweden*, had run in to these parts; stating, in substance, that your High Mightinesses declared the cargo of the above named ship, the Fame, should be regulated in regard to duties, the same as the ships of the French, English, Danish and other foreign nations that bring and discharge such or similar loading here, to wit: the ordinary import duty, and in addition 8 per cent, both made over, among other things, to the West India Company of this Country in conformity to your High Mightinesses' resolution in this regard. To which, your High Mightinesses' resolution, he, the Resident, submitted,

that whatever the French, English, Danish and other foreign nations gave or did not give, was not binding on him as he was suffering on his own merits and demerits, which remained unaffected and undiminished. Moreover, few or no such examples could be produced; and even if they were, they should not be obligations on her Royal Majesty, or even otherwise be drawn into precedent; that, on examination of their nature and circumstances, it might be found that such French, English and Danes were mere private persons, and then, still, mere inhabitants of these countries, who, in comparison with her Royal Majesty's ship, her Royal Majesty's property, could not come into any consideration or be cited as precedent; and with the same readiness that Frenchmen and Englishmen are instanced in opposition to her Royal Majesty can Swedes be equally cited against others.

The proposition of your High Mightinesses' Deputies, that her Royal Majesty should pay the same as other inhabitants of these countries, the Resident would consider very strange, as an attempt to place a Sovereign and Crowned head on a level with inhabitants of this State; the Resident expected greater respect would be paid her Royal Majesty than to place her on an equality with private individuals. If this State, either by its Ambassadors or others, had made or submitted any request to her Majesty, he, the Resident, was convinced that in such or like cases,it would be treated with much greater respect. Moreover, the aforesaid proposition was altogether different in character, inasmuch as its object was to impose subsidies and contributions on her Royal Majesty and thereby tax her for the benefit of some private inhabitants of this State; inasmuch as these duties were not contributed to the State, but to private persons who were simply authorized thereunto, and who were furnished by the State with a paper cloak; and therefore, if her Majesty is to be treated in all cases in the same manner as the inhabitants of these countries (none of whom is understood to be exempt), then her Royal Majesty must even so be released from such duty, or must be acknowledged, not only to be exempt from, but even must appropriate, such impost, the same as the West India Company, which consists merely of private individuals. Moreover, your High Mightinesses had no more right to declare that this her Royal Majesty's ship should pay duty to a West India Board, than to an East India or a Greenland Company, or any other set of individuals, which would be without end; and levied and extorted with, certainly, as little justice.

Regarding the 8 per cent in addition to the import duty: although he, the Resident, did not agree to it, he nevertheless proposed this question; whether it had reference to the principal, the risk, the profit, the entire, or what else; also, if the valuation of the goods was to apply to the place where they were procured, here where they

were bought, or there, where they would be consumed; your High Mightinesses will be pleased to weigh all the points and justly to examine this case; and should the West India Company, according to its pleasure and resolution, increase the value and duty, your High Mightinesses will please to bear in mind, what, under similar circumstances, had heretofore occurred in Prussia, with her Royal Majesty, in regard to the licenses, when your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors argued and maintained that her Royal Majesty could not levy any tolls there, notwithstanding her Royal Majesty had won those countries by the sword; and had, moreover, in this instance, especial treaties in her favor. Although it was then pretended that no duty was imposed on the goods except according to the entry of the merchant and the place where they were loaded and purchased; for if the goods were rated too high, her Royal Majesty must be obliged to take them at that appraisal, and add as much more thereto for the protection of the merchant; it will now, on the contrary, be claimed with indeed, less justice, that the West India Company is at liberty to value the goods as high as it chooses, taking the payment in money or in kind, when the best would be selected; whereby all would be converted and drawn to its own profit. Besides, the West India Company could, with so much the less grace claim any duty, inasmuch as it had, heretofore, under grant from her Royal Majesty, a share in this Swedish Company, having also acknowledged it for an absolute and free Company; and, then, ships from the Kingdom, from *New Sweden*, having sailed and been loaded and discharged here, off and on, were never subjected to, much less paid such duty; and hence, so far from there being any right and equity for such imposition, it ought, on the contrary, now to be considered in direct opposition to all right and equity, after the West India Company had surrendered its shares, and her Royal Majesty had bought it out and exclusively acquired those shares herself; wherefore nothing similar could now be levied by virtue, and in regard of said purchase: And still so much the less so, inasmuch as this, her Royal Majesty's ship had traded to, and came from, a country which *her Royal Majesty had rightfully purchased, and obtained possession of, from the right owners;* where, previously, her Royal Majesty had found neither ships, commerce, nor trade, but had established them, and had erected her arms there, and thus had, first, reduced every thing to order; and, accordingly, no person there was a subject, nor could any duty reasonably or rightfully be claimed; further, this Royal ship ran in here for no other purpose than solely with the intention to revictual, and sail to the Kingdom, when fully loaded, but in consequence of the trouble and war which has arisen between the Swedes and Danes, she must remain here, and is unable to complete her voyage because your High Mightinesses did not observe, according to the letter and meaning, the well established

alliance, the purport of which was to maintain, against all force, reciprocally and on both sides, the freedom of navigation and commerce in the East and North seas; and because your High Mightinesses had acted so partially herein.

Further, he the Resident had seen by a sealed *Acte* of the 13th October (being your High Mightinesses' abovementioned resolution of the 15th) which was published by the West India Company, that the latter had, in quality of sovereign, presumed to place two of its people as keepers on board the Royal ship, and he therefore desires to know from your High Mightinesses, whether or not that was done by your High Mightinesses' order and knowledge; if not, if the West India Company could of its own authority, will and pleasure hostilely usurp such pretension, power and jurisdiction, it could not be considered other than an arrogance and insolence, disrespectful in the highest degree to her Royal Majesty; if, indeed, it were done by order, and with the knowledge, of your High Mightinesses (which is scarcely credible) your High mightinesses will please to consider with what great respect your High Mightinesses' ships have ever been treated in her Royal Majesty's kingdom and within her jurisdiction; and that her Royal Majesty never expected different treatment from your High Mightinesses; that the ships which had heretofore conveyed your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors to Prussia were not once inspected, nor detained, nor any people placed on board of them, although they were laden with merchand se; that even the ships, which went to fetch, or bring, the Ambassadors back, were not examined; such ships and goods were also passed free as the Ambassadors on their voyage requested; and that from no other motive or view, than simply out of the respect entertained for your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors and this State; contrary to which, this disrespect is now exhibited towards this her Royal Majesty's ship, carrying only royal freight. But should your High Mightiness entertain no such regard, he, the Resident nevertheless requests, that those two persons may be again removed from the vessel, so that no further inconvenience or mischief may accrue to her Majesty's dignity from such prejudicial acts and hostilities of which, by this remonstrance, he, the Resident, will then be blameless; and as a further security that no fraud shall be committed on the cargo, he, the Resident, as her Majesty's Minister, assures your High Mightinesses that a list thereof shall be delivered in, if your High Mightinesses require it. Provided, nevertheless, in all things that he the Resident, be not understood as paying any, even the smallest duty from this her Royal Majesty's ship, as well for reasons above recited, as because it is prejudicial to her Majesty's dignity; contrary to the alliance and opposed to the intimacy and friendship which were therein to continue between her Royal Majesty and your High Mightinesses; and therefore expects from your High

Mightinesses a resolution and good conclusion on this, his Remonstrance. Wishing you from God Almighty a long and prosperous government.

(Signed) PETER SPIERINGH SILVERCROON
hereditary Proprietor of North Holm.

Done at the Hague on the above day A°, 1644.
Exhibited 29 October, 1844.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS ON NEW NETHERLAND.—1644.

Report and Advice on the Condition of New Netherland, drawn up from documents and papers placed by commission of the Assembly of the XIX., dated 15th Dec^r 1644, in the hands of the General Board of accounts, to examine the same, to make a digest thereof, and to advise the Assembly how the decay there can be prevented, population increased, agriculture advanced, and that country wholly improved for the Company's benefit.

New Netherland, situate in America, between English Virginia and New England, extending from the South river, lying in 34½ degrees, to Cape Malabar, in the latitude of 41½ degrees, was first frequented by the inhabitants of this country in the year 1598, and especially by those of the Greenland Company, but without making any fixed settlements, only as a shelter in the winter. For which purpose they erected on the North and South rivers there, two little forts against the incursions of the Indians. A charter was afterwards, on the 11th October, 1614, granted by their High Mightinesses to Gerrit Jacobsz. Witsen, antient burgomaster of the city of Amsterdam, Jonas Witsz, Symon Morrisen, Lambert van Tweenhuyzen, Wessel Schenck and associates, all inhabitants of these parts, to trade exclusively to the newly discovered countries, situate in America, between New France and Virginia, and now called New Netherland, to resort thither exclusively for the term of three years, without any other persons being able, during that time, to frequent that place from this country, on pain of confiscation of ships and goods, and a fine of fifty thousand Netherland ducats.

In the years 1622 and 1623, the West India Company took possession, by virtue of their charter, of the said country, and conveyed thither, in their ship, the New Netherland, divers Colonists under the direction of Cornelis Jacobsz. Mey, and Adriaen Jorissz. Tienpoint, which Directors, in the year 1624, built Fort Orange on the North River, and Fort Nassau on the South River, and after that,

in 1626, Fort Amsterdam on the Manhattes. In all which, garrisons were continually maintained, and trade was carried on in those several districts with yachts, sloops and other craft. And in the year 1629, the Freedoms and Exemptions conceded by the Hon^bl^ Assembly of the XIX. were published, with their High Mightinesses' approbation. Thereupon divers Patroons and Colonists resorted thither and endeavored to advance agriculture and population. For further security, Fort Good Hope was also erected in 1633, on the Fresh river. But said population did not experience any special impulse until the year 1639, when the Fur trade with the Indians, which had been previously reserved to the Company, as thrown free and open to every body; at which time not only the inhabitants there residing spread themselves far and wide, but evenn ew Colonists came thither from Fatherland; and the neighboring English, both from Virginia and New England repaired to us. So that in place of seven Bouweries, full thirty were planted and full one hundred more expected in a short time from the plantations which were taken up; insomuch that there was every appearance that provisions might be furnished in two or three years for ten thousand men.

Although the hope was now entertained that the country would by such means arrive at a flourishing pass, yet it afterwards appeared that the abuses attendant on the free trade was the cause of its ruin—

First: because the Colonists, each with a view to advance his own interest, separated themselves from one another, and settled far in the interior of the Country, the better to trade with the Indians, whom they then sought to allure to their houses by excessive familiarity and treating. By this course they brought themselves into disrepute with the Indians, who, not having been always treated alike, made this cause the enmity.

Secondly: in consequence of the proximity to the Indians, whose lands lay unfenced, the cattle belonging to our people, straying without herdsmen, seriously damaged their corn or maize. This occasioned much complaint, and no redress following, they revenged themselves, killing both the cattle and horses.

Thirdly: not only the Colonists, but also the free traders proceeding from this country, sold for furs in consequence of the great profit, fire-arms to the Mohawks for full 400 men, with powder and lead; which, being refused to the other tribes when demanded, increased the hatred and enmity of the latter.

Fourthly: it happened, in addition to this, that the Director had, a few years after, imposed a contribution of maize on the Indians, whereby they were totally estranged from our people.

Hence arose divers threats and injurious occurrences, which finally broke out into acts of hostility, so that, first: the Raritan Indians attempted to make away with one of our sloops, and afterwards killed some hogs on Staten Island. Whereupon the Director

dispatched eighty soldiers thither to avenge the act, who burnt their corn and killed three or four of their people. Both sides then desisted from further proceedings.

Next it happened that a Wechquaeskeck Indian murdered, about the year 1640, an old man in his own house with an axe, for which no satisfaction having been afforded by the tribe, 12 men, chosen from the Commonalty, afterwards resolved, in the year 1642, to revenge the murder by open war; but nothing was done at the time in consequence of missing the enemy, who, observing what was designed against them, sued for peace.

Some time afterwards the Hackingsack Indians designedly shot, with an arrow, a Dutchman, who sat thatching a house. The Commonalty were very much troubled at this, dreading the recurrence of other such acts. And while the Director was seeking in vain for satisfaction, God seemed to have taken vengeance on those of Witqueschack, through the Mahikan Indians, who surprizing, slew full 70 of them and led many women and children away into captivity. This obliged the remainder to fly to our people at the Manhattans, where they were received into the houses, and fed by the Director during fourteen days. Shortly after this, seized with another panic, they fled with the Hackingsack, fully a thousand strong, to the vicinity of the fort, and over the river Povonia. Some of the 12 men perceiving this, the Director, on the petition of three of them, namely, Jan Janse Damen, Abraham Plangh and Maryn Adriaense who signed in the name of the entire body, authorized an attack on the abovementioned Indians, in the course of the night between the 27th and 28th of February, 1643, by a party of soldiers and burghers, who, with cruel tyranny, slew 80 of them, and took 30 prisoners. And although the Commonalty protested against the Director and the aforesaid three persons, on account of these hasty and severe proceedings, as having taken place without their knowledge or consent, they were obliged, notwithstanding, to declare open war against full eleven tribes of Indians, who rose in arms on that account. The consequence was that about one thousand of these, and many soldiers and colonists belonging to us, were killed. Almost all the bouweries were also destroyed, so that only three remained on the Manhattes, and two on Staten Island, and the greater part of the cattle were destroyed. Whatever remained of these had to be kept in a very small enclosure, except in Rensselaers Colonie, lying on the North river, in the neighborhood of Fort Orange, which experienced no trouble and enjoyed peace, because they continued to sell fire arms and powder to the Indians even during the war against our people.

The Company thus experienced the greatest destruction and damage, as well by the consumption of their ammunition and the ready money expended in purchasing this at a high rate, as by reinforcing

the garrison, by the enlisting of as many Englishmen as could be hired in that country; fifty of whom the Colonists solemnly engaged to pay, but the payment not having followed, remained as a charge upon the Company. Those indebted to the Company were hereby finally reduced to such a state that they had no means to pay their debts.

To remedy this great decay, various suggestions were made by the Director and the Commonalty.

First, that to restore peace and quiet throughout the land, the Indians who had waged war against us, should be wholly destroyed and exterminated. The Director demanded, for that purpose, one hundred and fifty soldiers, armed with muskets and coats of mail, and provided with sufficient munitions of war; inasmuch as he estimated the number of the Indians, our enemies, not to be above three hundred strong. The Commonalty, maintaining that they were some thousands strong, considered the accomplishment of such a proposal impossible; they were of opinion that it would be better to secure public tranquillity by a general peace. They have little hope of this, so long as the present rulers remain there; because the Indians are in no way to be pacified (as they themselves declare to our's) until the Director is removed thence, calling daily for Wouter, Wouter—meaning Wouter van Twiller.

Secondly, in order to prevent war in future, the Colonists ought to settle nearer each other, on suitable places, with a view of being thus formed into villages and towns, to be the better able to protect each other in time of need. Being separated from the Natives will prevent the cattle damaging the corn belonging to the Indians, which, added to excessive familiarity in associating with them, was the cause of many difficulties. The employment of Indians as domestic servants will thus also be put an end to.

Thirdly, for better security against enemies, and to ensure respect from neighbors, it would be advisable immediately to construct Fort Amsterdam of stone; for it is now in such ruin that men pass into it, over the walls, without making use of the gate; this, according to the calculation of the Director, would cost only 20 to 25 thousand guilders.

Fourthly, the settlement of the boundaries between the English and our people by the Crown of England and this State ought to be urged in every way, in order to prevent all difficulties with that nation, inasmuch as they have begun, since the year 1633, to usurp the Fresh River, notwithstanding the Company had previously taken entire possession of it; and, on the 8th June, Anno 1633 (before any Englishmen had ever been on or near that river), purchased land from the Indians twenty miles up the same, and built fort Good Hope thereupon and kept possession thereupon with our people. After which time, namely, on 16th September, the English

first arrived from New Plaimouth and Mathuses bay, before that fort, and declared they wished to erect a lodge three miles above it; which the Commissary residing there opposed as long as he could; but was necessitated to permit it under protest, according to instructions. Meanwhile divers letters, protests and notices were exchanged between their Governour and our Director. And it finally came to pass that they came, in the year 1635 and 1636, up the aforesaid river with sundry families and cattle, settling themselves down there, far and near, even on the land situate around and by our fort, and the property of which belonged to us. Which land they have parcelled among themselves, endeavouring to prescribe unto us laws, because, having built a house or two at the mouth of the river, they pretend thereby to have the key thereof.

Fifthly, it would be advisable, for the benefit of that country, first of all, to facilitate emigration to New Netherlands, as had been done a long time since, or at least to credit the passengers for a time, in order to allure Colonists thither, and afterward to introduce a goodly portion of farm servants and negroes into that country. By whose labor agriculture would be so much promoted that a great quantity of provisions could be exported thence to Brazil.

Sixthly, the rendezvous of vessels of war could be established in New Netherland, and it is better adapted than the Island of Curaçao, in consequence of its abundance of provisions and of building timber, and because all parts of the West Indies are safer and easier of access from that quarter, and the designs against the enemy can be kept better concealed.

Seventhly, it would be advantageous for the Company to keep a well supplied store and cellar there, in order to accommodate the inhabitants, at a certain reasonable price, either for money or produce, which will otherwise be overvalued or monopolized by private traders. But if private individuals are allowed to continue trading, a fixed price ought to be placed on their imported wares. The system of giving credit ought also be abolished, as the Company suffers great loss therefrom, and their servants ought to be promptly paid their board money and monthly wages.

Finally, 'tis proposed that the Council consist of four or five persons for the maintenance of justice and the authority of the Company, as well as the respect of the neighboring Colonies.

From all this, it is to be seen into what confusion and ruin New Netherland has at present fallen, all caused by the rash undertaking of so unnecessary a war, without the knowledge, much less the order of the XIX., and against the will of the Commonalty there; and what excessive expenditure is now required from the Company, both for succor and redress; no apparent profits can be expected there for some years; but, on the contrary, it is found from the Company's books in the Amsterdam Chamber, that the district of New Nether-

land, instead of being a source of profit, has cost the Company, from the year 1626 to the year 1644 inclusive, over 550,000 guilders, deducting the returns received therefrom. It would, therefore, be worth considering if it would not be better for the Company, by abandoning New Netherland, to rid itself of such heavy expenses altogether, than by retaining it to continue them.

But inasmuch as the Company has, by its conceded Freedoms, promised to take all Colonists, as well freemen as servants, under its protection, and to aid in defending them against all foreign and domestic wars; and as the improvement of affairs by good orders from here, and better government there, is not altogether hopeless; so that this place may be preserved, in the first instance, with small profits, or at least without loss; we are, therefore, of opinion, under correction, that the Company cannot decently or consistently abandon it.

With a view to come at such orders and redress, we submit to the Honorable Assembly the following points:—

First the boundary: An agreement ought speedily, and first of all, be made with the English hereupon, as it is found, that in consequence of their great population, they daily encroach more and more on our territory. That being fixed, it ought to be conditioned. that the English who may find themselves within our district, or should desire to come into it, shall be amenable to our government and acknowledged only as original subjects.

Secondly: the country ought, in every respect, be again reduced to peace and quietness, and the advice of the present Director, utterly to exterminate all enemies by force, be, by no means, adopted; not only because it is impossible and unchristianlike so to do, but it would not be advantageous to the Company to incur so great an expense as it requires on so uncertain a result and so small an appearance of profit. And, therefore, they should not deem it impolitic to adopt the advice of the Commonalty, and to endeavor, by all possible means, to conciliate and to satisfy the Indians by recalling the Director and Council, who are responsible for that bloody proceeding of the 28th February, 1643, that they may justify and vindicate their government before the Honble Assembly of the XIX., in whose stead a person ought to be sent thither as Director, endowed with sufficient qualities to promote, on the one side, the interests of the Company and the welfare of the Commonalty, and to maintain, on the other, good correspondence with the neighboring people, and especially with the Indians.

Thirdly: it would be advisable to carry out and put into practice the plan of the Director, already alluded to, that the Colonists should settle, a certain number of families together, on some of the most suitable places, in the form of hamlets, towns and villages, as the English are wont to do, who thereby live more securely; and

such was the Company's intention in the granting of the printed Freedoms and amplification thereof.

Fourthly: it will, first of all, be necessary to hasten the repair of fort Amsterdam. And we are of opinion that this will be effected in a proper and in the cheapest manner, with good clay and firm sods. The soldiers, by some presents, could be encouraged thereunto and obliged to keep it, for the future, in good repair. The Director ought to be particularly commanded to pay strict attention thereto.

Fifthly: we are of opinion, under correction, that for the security of the aforesaid fort, and of such other place as might require it, the persons specified in the annexed list would be sufficient, on such allowances as are thereunto adjoined. Superadding that the Colonists and their servants should, under certain penalties, be obliged to provide themselves with good firelocks and other weapons for their own defence. Also, for the purpose of securing themselves, in time of need, with the assistance of the garrison, against a general attack, without the Director, Colonists, or any person whatsoever, having the power to enlist any soldiers, be they few or many, at the Company's expense.

Sixthly: a Council ought to be established there to consist of three persons, namely, the Director as President, the Vice and the Fiscal, as assistants. By which Council shall be treated and decided all cases relating to the police, justice, dignity and rights of the Company. With this understanding, however, that in criminal cases the Commander shall take the place of the Fiscal, with the addition, also, of two capable members of the Commonalty. Further, as the respective Colonies are allowed by the 28th article of the Freedoms to delegate one or two persons to report their state and condition to the Director and Council, at least once a year, so are we of opinion that the said delegates should, moreover, assemble every six months, at the summons of the Director and Council, for mutual good understanding and the general advancement of the public welfare, to aid in advising them, besides, upon all affairs relating to the prosperity of their Colonies, the conciliation of the Indians and neighbors, the maintenance of the Freedoms and Privileges, the removal of all abuses and the support of the laws and statutes. Also, to observe that the Amsterdam measure, ell and weight shall be used throughout the entire country.

Seventhly: Particular provision must be made for the vigorous encouragement of the population and cultivation of the soil. It will be promoting this object to afford as many facilities as possible to emigrating Colonists and freemen, who are inclined to go thither; and to cause them to settle down first on the Island of Manhattes. Allowing them as much land as they will be able to cultivate, whether in raising tobacco, whereunto that Island, on account of

its great fertility, is considered well adapted; or grain and other crops from which they will expect to derive the greatest profit.

And for the advancement of the cultivation of the land there, it would not be unwise to allow, at the request of the Patroons, Colonists and other farmers, the introduction, from Brazil there, of as many Negroes as they would be disposed to pay for at a fair price; which Negroes would accomplish more work for their masters, and at a less expense, than farm servants, who must be bribed to go thither by a great deal of money and promises.

Eighthly: in order to encourage population still more, we would advise that it were best to confine the trade with the Indians exclusively to the Patroons, Colonists and free people who reside there, without permitting any commission merchants *(commissie vaerders)* to traffic in any manner with the Indians; but to be satisfied with the exchange of their cargoes for the peltries, tobacco, wheat and other country produce of the free inhabitants.

But it should be absolutely forbidden that either freemen should sell to the Indians, or commission merchants to freemen, any arms or munitions of war, on a certain heavy penalty to be thereunto enacted, lest the Indians, deriving strength from such a trade, may, in course of time, be encouraged to do us more harm than they can now, in their impotency, inflict. But it will suffice that each of the free inhabitants shall be provided with a good gun and side arms, for self-defence, as hereinbefore laid down in the 5th point; which arms ought to be inspected by the Director every six months.

And for the greater encouragement of the good people of New Netherland, it is submitted that the Hon^ble^ Assembly take into consideration whether it would not tend to the advantage of those possessions to allow all resident Patroons and Colonists to export their produce to Brazil, under proper duty and toll, as flour, oatmeal, peas, beans, pipe staves, planks, square and other timber, fit for the building of ships and houses, abound there. Also, for the encouragement of the fisheries there, that they and none other be allowed to sell at the Recief, the fish and caviare which are caught, cured and packed in that country. And that those of New Netherland shall also be permitted to take salt on the coast of Brazil, in the vicinity of Siara, or in the West Indies, for the purpose of salting green or dry fish. Also to erect pans in New Netherland to refine salt, and adapt it for use with fish and meat, as fine salt. And on arriving in Brazil, they shall be bound to deliver every thing into the Company's store, and on payment of the proper duty and toll, whether in money or kind, to dispose of the same; without exporting any money thence, but taking, as a return cargo, staves, sugar, confectionary, ginger, tobacco, cotton and other produce of the country, with proper entries thereof, both as to quality and quantity; and therewith to sail direct to New Netherland, without touching at any port on the way,

to sell or barter any part thereof, under any pretence whatsoever. Wherefore they should receive a supercargo on the part of the Company to make a report of the whole to it, and to return in the next ship from New Netherland to Brazil. And for the prevention of all further smuggling, the skippers must be obligated, on pain of loss of the ship and cargo, to touch at Paraiba, after being inspected at the Recief, in order to be again visited there on the Company's behalf.

Which trade being thus adjusted, it will not be necessary for the Company to be burdened with any further equipments or the purchase of cargoes; it will be, moreover, relieved from numerous servants required therefor. The garrison being to be rationed at their own expense, will be amply supplied for that purpose with necessaries by the freemen and inhabitants there.

But in order to meet the expenses which the Company has to incur, for the support of the garrison and the other servants, it will be necessary to keep a sharp eye on the receipt of the duties, tolls and other dues, already imposed and yet to be imposed on the exported and imported goods. From which, we are of opinion, that the expenses to be incurred by the Company can be fully defrayed, with the hope of greater and more ample profit, by the increase of the population.

Estimate of the expenses which the Company would have to bear in New Netherland for the following persons to be rationed at their own expense.

1 Director, whose monthly salary should be fl.250, to board himself, is yearly,	fl. 3,000
1 Second, and factor and receiver, at fl. 120 per month, as above,	1,440
1 Fiscal, @ fl. 60 per month, as above,	720
1 Secretary, who is also to keep the book of monthly wages, per month fl. 60,	720
1 Commissary of the merchandise and store goods, @ fl. 60 per month,	720
1 Assistant of the merchandise and store goods, @ fl. 25 per month,	300
1 Clergyman, @ fl. 120 per month,	1,440
1 Schoolmaster, precentor and sexton, @ fl. 30,	360
1 Gunner, @ fl. 20,	240
1 Provost or marshal, @ fl. 15,	180
1 Corporal, with a soldier to clean the arms, being also a smith, @ fl. 15 per month,	180
1 Commander, @ fl. 60 per month,	720
1 Ensign, @ fl. 45,	540
2 Serjeants, @ fl. 25 each,	600
2 Corporals, @ fl. 18 each,	432

1	Drummer, @ fl. 13, ... fl.	156
4	Cadets, @ fl. 15 each, ...	720
40	Soldiers, @ fl. 13 each, ...	6,240
1	Surgeon for the soldiers, @ fl. 25, ...	300
1	Skipper on the sloop, @ fl. 25, ...	300
4	Matrosses, @ fl. per month each, ...	624
1	Boy, @ fl. 9 per month, ...	108
69	persons, amount yearly to . . . . . fl.	20,040

The mills there must be leased.

These officers and servants would be sufficient for the business; and carpenters, masons, smiths and such like ought all to be discharged, and left to work for whomsoever will pay them.

THE STATES GENERAL TO THE ASSEMBLY OF THE XIX.

To the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, the 21st of April, 1645.

THE STATES, ETC.

The representations and complaint to us of *Mr. Spieringh tho Norsholm*, the Queen of Sweden's resident here, relative to your proceedings in the matter of interfering with the cargo of the Royal *ships* the *Calmer sleutel* and *Fama*, coming from *Nova Suecia*, a district in the possession of her Royal Majesty, which vessels ran in here and broke bulk, you will be able to see from the annexed papers, copies of the said Mr. Spieringh's memorial and of the pieces thereunto appended, this day presented to us, which we have hereby resolved to send to you, desiring and requesting that the said laden goods and merchandize of the aforesaid two ships, may be discharged without making any further difficulty therein; our previously repeated resolution and order remaining in force and effect, respecting the eight per cent in question, hereinbefore imposed and exacted on all other such wares and merchandise for the benefit of your Company. Whereupon, relying, etc.

Done 21st of April, 1645.

MR. SPIERINGH TO THE STATES GENERAL.

THE HAGUE, 31st of July, 1645.

HIGH AND MIGHTY LORDS:—On the 27th instant I represented to your High Mightinesses that my factor at Harlingen was called on by the Board of Admiralty at that place to pay the import duties (*convoy*) on the freights of the royal *ships* the *Calmersleutel and Fama*, which I have already once paid to the West India Company at Amsterdam, as appears by the annexed authenticated copy, the original whereof remains with me; and as my said factor at Harlingen still remains impeded, and what has once been paid cannot again be craved, I have to request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to cause the said Board of Admiralty at Harlingen to be forthwith notified to desist from this or farther pretences, and not to give my factor any further trouble or inconvenience in this matter. Which expecting,

I wish God Almighty to grant you a long and prosperous reign, remaining,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' affectionate

(Signed) PETER SPIERINGH SILVERCROON,

hereditary proprietor of North Holm.

Copy. *Appendix. Received 31st of July, 1645.*

5th of July, 1645, at AMSTERDAM.

Sieur Lucas Arentsz, Agent of Resident Spierinck, received here the following parcels of Tobacco and Beavers which were brought in the subjoined two Swedish ships from the limits of the Incorporated West India Company in those countries, to wit:

In the ship the Fame.

10 cases containing 2137 pieces of Beavers, which valued at 7 guilders, amount to,	fl. 14,959	
Whereof the import duty is 2 stivers on every six guilders' value,	fl.	249 6
Item, 105 tubs of leaf tobacco, weighing, together, gross,	28,319 ℔s.	
Whereof deduct, for tare, being 69 ℔s. per tub,	6,300 ℔s.	
Remains,	22,019 ℔s.	

And from the Ship the *Calmersleutel.*

738 rolls, ... 53,100 ℔s.
For sticks off, estimated at 6 pounds per roll, 4,698 ℔s.

nett, ... 48,402 ℔s.
Total, ... 70,421 ℔s.
Whereof the customs amount to 1¼ stiv. per pound, . . fl. 4,401 6

fl. 4,650 12

Thus done, counted and settled with Sieur Lucas Arentsz, above named, in the presence of and before the undersigned Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam and North quarter in Amsterdam, the 5th of July, of the year 1645.

(Signed) MARCUS DE VOGELAAR,
FLOORIS HUYCH,
LUCAS ARENTSZ.

The four thousand six hundred and fifty guilders twelve stivers, contained in the present account, are received by us undersigned in our aforementioned quality for the said West India Company from the hands of Sieur Lucas Arentsz, aforesaid, in the name as above; promising to guarantee and release him herein from all demands under bond of the property and effects of the aforesaid Company.

In witness whereof is this signed, in Amsterdam, the 5th day of July, 1645, and was subscribed,

MARCUS VOGELAAR,
FLOORIS HUYCH.

Agrees, after collation, with its Original, dated and subscribed as above.

(Signed) J. HAVELAAR,
Notary public.

Done at the Hague the xxix July, XVI. hundred five and forty. 1645 $\frac{6}{12}$

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE DIRECTOR GENERAL AND COUNCIL OF NEW NETHERLAND.

Instruction of the Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX. of the General Incorporated West India Company, for the Director and Council of New Netherland, according to which, they are provisionally, and until further order, to regulate themselves.

The supreme government in the countries of New Netherland, shall consist of three persons, namely: the Director as President,

his Vice and the Fiscal, by whom occurring matters appertaining to the police, justice, militia, dignity, and rights of the Company, shall be treated and decided, each, nevertheless, being bound to vindicate his own commission.

With this understanding, however, that in all cases wherein the Advocate fiscal shall be bound to prosecute, whether civilly or criminally, for the preservation of the right of the supreme government or the Company, the military command shall succeed to his place, and in criminal cases, two capable persons from the Commonalty shall, moreover, be joined from the district or Colonie where the crime or deed was committed.

Regarding the prosecution of the settlement of the limits between New Netherland and the English, it is not yet determined to proceed therein; but the Director and Council are enjoined to see that the English do not incroach further on the Company's lands. Meanwhile, they are to try if the settlement of the limits cannot be arranged yonder with the aforesaid English, and if these are found so inclined, advice thereof shall be sent here by the first opportunity. together with pertinent information what extent of the Company's lands the English possess, in order to be instructed thereupon, when seen; all, with this understanding however, that the aforesaid English who are at present and have settled, within the Company's district, or who will be disposed to come and settle therein, must be subject to the Company's government there, and to that end take the oath of fidelity to the High and Mighty Lords States General and the West India Company, and consequently be, at the same time, accounted in no other wise than as original subjects.

In order to reëstablish peace and quietness, in the country, they shall endeavor, by all possible means to pacify and give satisfaction to the Indians; and the Director and Council are enjoined to promote, on the one side, the Company's interest and the welfare of the Commonalty, and on the other hand, to maintain good correspondence with the neighbors, and especially with the Indians.

They shall endeavor as much as possible, that the colonists settle themselves with a certain number of families on some of the most suitable places, in the manner of villages, towns and hamlets, as the English are in the habit of doing, who thereby live more securely; this was also the Company's intention when it granted the heretofore printed Freedoms, and the amplification thereof.

The aforesaid Director and Council shall speedily advance the repairs of Fort Amsterdam, for which purpose it is thought to be best, and least expensive to the Company, to have it repaired with clay, earth and firm sods, and that efforts be made, by some presents, to encourage the soldiers thereto, and to oblige them to keep it in permanent repair. Also, as it is of the highest importance to the colonists to have a good and safe retreat in case of necessity (which God for-

bid), they ought to be induced, for this once, to assist the work; and the Director is commanded to pay strict attention in future to the ordinary repairs.

The persons hereinafter specified, shall be maintained for garrisoning the fort, at such allowance as shall be most advantageous to the Company, and for greater security, the Colonists and their servants shall be bound under certain penalty, to provide themselves with good guns and other arms for their defence, in order to be, with the garrison in time of need, a watch against any general attack, without the Director, colonists or any other person whatsoever, having the power of enlisting any soldiers, be they few or many, at the Company's expense.

Further, inasmuch as the respective colonies were allowed by the Freedoms, to commission one or two persons, to inform the Director and Council, at least every twelve months, of the state and condition of their Colonies, the same is again confirmed.

The Director and Council shall cause the Colonists and freemen to settle, first of all, on the Island Manhattes and point out to them as much land as they shall be able to cultivate, either in planting tobacco or grain or any other crops to which the soil is adapted, and from which they will expect to be able to derive the largest profit.

And for the promotion of agriculture there, it is deemed proper to permit, at the request of the Patroons, colonists and other farmers, the conveyance thither of as many Negroes as they are willing to purchase at a fair price; and the Director and Council shall notify the Assembly hereof every year, when further order shall be taken regarding the transport of Negroes thither.

And although it is proposed, for the greater encouragement of the population, to reserve the trade with the Indians exclusively to the Patroons, Colonists and free farmers resident there, without permitting any import merchants (*permissie vaerders*) to carry on any interior trade with said Indians, it is, nevertheless, resolved, as regards this, to adhere to the existing practice, but the Director and Council shall take information hereupon, to serve as advice to the Assembly.

The aforesaid Director and Council shall pay strict regard that no arms or munitions of war shall be sold by the freemen to the Indians, nor by the import merchants to the freemen or Indians upon certain heavy penalties to be thereon enacted, but the freemen who shall require any thing of the sort, shall be at liberty to procure them from the Company's store, on the order of the Directors and Council.

And whereas the Company hath now resolved to throw open to private persons the trade which it hath exclusively carried on with New Netherland, and to empower the respective Chambers of the Company to give permission to all private inhabitants of these countries to sail with their own ships to New Netherland, the Virginias, the Swedish, English and French colonies, the Bermudas or any

other places situate thereabouts, according to the drafted regulation, they shall, therefore, strictly observe and cause to be observed, that the contents thereof shall be attended to, as much as is in their power, proceeding against the contraveners, agreeably to the first article of the charter, and the tenor of the regulation already enacted, or to be hereafter made, and regarding the receipts of duties, tolls, and other customs already, or to be hereafter, imposed as well on exported, as on imported, goods, for so much thereof as shall have to be paid in that, and not in this, country.

All which Points and Articles the Director and Council shall be bound to observe and to follow, as closely as possible, regulating themselves further according to the Instructions heretofore given for the government of those countries, so far as they are not by these presents altered, or may not be hereafter changed, which power this Assembly reserves unto itself.

Thus done and resolved in the Assembly of the XIX. of the General Incorporated West India Company in Amsterdam, in the year 1645, the 7th of July. Was paraphed. Hern van der Capellen toe Ryssel. Under—By order of the same.

(Signed) GYSBERT RUDOLPHY.

Enregistered in the *Acte-boek* of the States General, on the 26 July, 1646.

COMMISSION OF PETER STUYVESANT AS DIRECTOR GENERAL OF NEW NETHERLAND.

Commission for Petrus Stuyvesant as Director on the Coast of New Netherland as well as the Island of Curaçao and the places thereupon depending.

The States General of the United Netherlands to all those to whom these Presents shall come, or who shall hear them read, Health. Be it Known: Whereas We have deemed it advisable for the advancement of the affairs of the General Incorporated West India Company not only to maintain the trade and population on the coast of New Netherland and the places situate thereabout; also, the Islands Curaçao, Buenaire, Aruba and their dependencies, which have hitherto been encouraged thither from this country, but also to make new treaties and alliances with foreign princes and to inflict as much injury as possible on the enemy in his forts and strongholds as well by sea as by land; for which purposes it becomes necessary to appoint a person Director; We, therefore, confiding in the probity and experience of Petrus Stuyvesant,

formerly entrusted with Our affairs in, and the government of, the aforesaid Island of Curaçao and the places thereon depending, We, being well pleased with his services there, have commissioned and appointed, and by these presents do commission and appoint the said Petrus Stuyvesant, Director in the aforesaid countries of New Netherland, and the places thereunto adjoining, together with the aforementioned Islands of Curaçao, Beunaire, Aruba, and their dependencies; to administer, with the Council as well now as hereafter appointed with him, the said office of Director, both on water and on land, and in said quality, to attend carefully to the advancement, promotion and preservation of friendship, alliances, trade and commerce; to direct all matters appertaining to traffic and war, and to maintain, in all things there, good order for the service of the United Netherlands and the General West India Company; to establish regularity for the safeguard of the places and forts therein; to administer law and justice as well civil as criminal; and, moreover, to perform all that concerns his office and duties in accordance with the Charter, and the general and particular instructions herewith given, and to be hereafter given him, as a good and faithful Director is bound and obliged, by his oath in Our hands to do; Which done, We, therefore, order and command all other officers, common soldiers, together with the inhabitants and natives residing in the aforesaid places as subjects, and all whom it may concern, to acknowledge, respect and obey the said Petrus Stuyvesant as Our Director in the countries and places of New Netherland, and in the Islands of Curaçao, Beunaire, Aruba, and their dependencies, and to afford all help, countenance and assistance in the performance of these things, as We have found the same to be for the advantage of the Company. Done in Our Assembly at the Hague, on the xxviii. July, 1646.

JOURNAL OF NEW NETHERLAND.

Written in the years 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644, 1645 and 1646.

Brief Description of New Netherland.

New Netherland, so called because it was first frequented and peopled by the free Netherlanders, is a province in the most northerly part of America, situate between N. England (which bounds it on the N. E. side) and Virginia, lying to the S. W. Its entire length is washed by the ocean and has a clean sandy beach resembling very much that of Flanders or Holland, having, except the rivers, few bays or harbors for ships. The air is very temperate, in-

clining to dryness, healthly, little subject to sickness. The four seasons of the year are about as in France or the Netherlands; the difference being, the spring is shorter, because it begins later; the summer is hotter, because it comes on more suddenly; the autumn is long and very pleasant; the winter cold and liable to much snow. Two winds ordinarily prevail, the N. W. in winter, and the S. W. in summer; the other winds are not common; the N. W. corresponds with our N. E., because it blows across the country from the cold point, like our N. E. The S. W. is dry and hot like our S. E., because it comes from the warm countries; the N. E. is cold and wet like our S. W., for similar reasons. The aspect of the country is very like that of France; the land is reasonably high and level, to wit, along the coast, broken by small hills which are rocky and unfit for cultivation; further in the interior are pretty high mountains, exhibiting generally strong indications of minerals; between those mountains flow a great number of small streams; there are even in places, some, but not many, lofty mountains of extraordinary height; in fertility, the country falls behind no province in Europe both as to excellence and cleanness of fruits and seeds. There are three principal rivers, namely: the Fresh, the Mauritius, and the South rivers; all three reasonably wide and deep, adapted to the navigation of large ships twenty-five leagues up, and of common sloops even unto the falls; a canal extends from the river Mauritius to beyond the Fresh river, and forms an island forty leagues in length, called Long Island. This is the ordinary passage from N. England to Virginia, having on both sides many harbors for anchorage, so that people make no difficulty about navigating it in winter. The country is for the most part covered with trees, except a few valleys and some large flats, seven or eight leagues and less in extent; the trees consist as in Europe, of oak, hickory, chestnut, vines. The animals also are of the same species as ours, except lions and some other strange beasts; many bears, abundance of wolves, which harm nothing but small cattle. Elks and deer in vast numbers, foxes, beavers, otters, minx, and such like. The fowls which are natural to the country are turkeys, like ours, swans, geese of three sorts, ducks, teals, cranes, herons, bitterns; two sorts of partidges, four sorts of heath fowl or pheasants. The river fish is like that of Europe, namely: carp, sturgeon, salmon, pike, perch, roach, eel, etc. In the salt waters are found cod, shellfish, herring, and so forth; also abundance of oysters and muscles.

The Indians are of ordinary stature, strong and broad shouldered; olive color, light and nimble of foot, subtle in disposition, of few words, which they previously well consider; hypocritical, treacherous, vindictive, brave and pertinacious in self defence; in time of need, resolute to die. They seem to despise all the torments that can be

inflicted on them, and do not utter a single moan, they go almost naked, except a flap which hangs before their nakedness, and on their shoulders a deer skin, or a mantle, a fathom square, of woven turkey feathers, or of peltries sewed together; they make use now generally of blue or red (duffels), in consequence of the frequent visits of the Christians. In winter they make shoes of deer skin, manufactured after their fashion. Except their chiefs, they have generally but one wife whom they frequently change according to caprice; she must do all the work, plant corn and cut wood, and attend to whatever else is to be done. The Indians are divided into various nations. They differ even in language, which would be altogether too long to be related in this brief space. They dwell together, mostly from friendship, in tribes commanded by a chief, who is the General, and usually called Sackema; he does not possess much authority and but little distinction, unless in their dances and other ceremonies. They have hardly any knowledge of God; no Divine Worship, no law, no justice; the strongest does what he pleases, and the young men are masters. Their weapons are the bow and arrow, in the use of which they are wonderful adepts. Hunting and fishing, in addition to the maize which the women plant, furnish them food.

By Whom and How New Netherland was peopled.

The subjects of the Lords States General, had frequented this country a long time ago, solely for the purpose of the fur trade. Since the year 1623, the Incorporated West India Company caused four forts to be erected, two on the River Mauritius, and one on each of the others; the largest, which their Honors named New Amsterdam, stands on the point formed by the Mauritius and the other river already mentioned; six and thirty miles higher up, is another fort called Orange; that on the south river is named Nassauw, and that on the Fresh river, the Good Hope, in which the Company hath since continually maintained garrisons. In the beginning, their Honors sent thither a certain number of settlers, and caused to be erected at great expense, three saw mills, which never realized any profit of consequence, on account of their great charge; a great deal of money was also expended for the advancement of the country, but it never began to be settled until every one was permitted to trade with the Indians, inasmuch as, up to that time, no one calculated to remain there longer than the expiration of his bounden time, and therefore did not apply himself to agriculture; yea, even the Colonie of Renselaerswyck was of little consequence. But as soon as the trade was opened, many servants who had prospered under the Company applied for their discharge, built houses and formed plantations, spread themselves far and wide, each seeking the best land, and to be nearest to the Indians, in order

thus to trade with them advantageously; others bought sloops with which to sell goods at the north and at the south, and as the Directors gave free passage from Holland thither, that also caused many to come. On the other hand, the English came both from Virginia and N. England, on account of the good opportunity to plant tobacco here; first, divers servants, whose time had expired; afterwards, families, and finally, entire colonies, having been forced to quit that place, in order to enjoy freedom of conscience, and to escape from the insupportable government of New England, and because many more commodities were to be obtained here than there, so that in place of *seven bouweries* and *two @ three plantations* which were here, *thirty bouweries* were to be seen as well cultivated and stocked as in Europe, [and] one hundred plantations which, in two or three [years] would become regular bouweries, for after the tobacco was out of the ground, corn was planted there without ploughing, and the winter was employed preparing new lands. The English colonies had settled under us by patent on equal terms with the others. Each of these was in appearance not less than one hundred families strong, exclusive of the Colonie of Rensselaerswyck, which is prospering, with that of Myndert Meyndertsz and Cornelis Melyn, who began first. Also the Village of N. Amsterdam around the fort, one hundred families, so that there was appearance of producing supplies in a year for fourteen thousand souls, without straightening the country, and had there not been a want of laborers or farm servants, twice as much could be raised, considering that fifty lasts of rye and fifty lasts of peas were still remaining around the fort, after a large quantity had been burnt and destroyed by the Indians, who in a short time quickly brought this country to nought and had well nigh destroyed this bright hope, in the manner following.

The Causes and Consequence of the New Netherland War.

We have already stated that the Liberty to trade with the Indians was the cause of the increase of population in N. Netherland. We shall now show that it also is the cause of its ruin; producing two opposite effects, and that not without reason as will appear from what follows.

This Liberty, then, which in every respect was most gratefully received; which should have been used like a precious gift, was very soon perverted to a great abuse. For every one thought that now was the acceptable time to make his fortune; withdrew himself from his fellow, as if deeming him suspected and the enemy of his desire, sought communication with the Indians from whom it appeared his profit was to be derived, all contrary to their High Mightinesses' motto. That created first, a division of power of dangerous consequence; then produced altogether too much familiarity with the Indians, which in a short time brought forth con-

tempt, usually the Father of Hate. For, not satisfied with merely taking them into their houses in the customary manner, they attracted them by extraordinary attention, such as admitting them to Table, laying napkins before them, presenting Wine to them and more of that kind of thing, which they did not receive like Esop's man, but as their due and desert, insomuch that they were not content, but began to hate, when such civilities were not shown them. To this familiarity and freedom succeeded another Evil: as the cattle usually roamed through the Woods without a Herdsman. they frequently came among the corn of the Indians which was unfenced on all sides, committing great damage there; this led to frequent complaints on the part of the latter, and, finally, to revenge on the cattle, without sparing even the horses which were valuable in the country. Moreover, many of our's took the Indians into their employ, making use of them in their house work; thus exposing to them our entire circumstances; soon becoming weary of work, the Indians took leg-bail and stole much more than the amount of their wages. This Liberty caused still greater mischief: for the inhabitants of Renselaerswyck, who were as many traders as persons, perceiving that the Mohawks were craving for guns, which some of them had already received from the English, paying for each as many as Twenty Beavers and for a pound of powder as many as Ten to Twelve guilders, came down in greater numbers than usual where guns were plenty, purchasing them at a fair price, realizing in this way considerable profit; they afterwards obtained some from their Patroon for self defence, in time of need, as we suppose. This extraordinary gain was not long kept secret, the traders coming from Holland soon got scent of it, and from time to time brought over great quantities, so that the Mohawks in a short time were seen with fire locks; powder and lead in proportion. Four hundred armed men knew how to make use of their advantage, especially against their enemies, dwelling along the River of Canada, against whom they have now achieved many profitable forays where before they had but little advantage; this caused them also to be respected by the surrounding Indians even as far as the Sea coast, who must generally pay them tribute, whereas, on the contrary, they were formerly obliged to contribute to these. On this account the Indians endeavored no less to procure Guns, and through the familiarity which existed between them and our people, began to solicit the latter for guns and powder, but as such was forbidden on pain of Death, and could not remain secret in consequence of the general conversation, they could not be obtained. This, added to the previous contempt, greatly augmented the hatred which stimulated them to conspire against us, beginning first with insults which they everywhere indiscreetly uttered, railing at us as *Matcriotty* (that is to say) cowards—that we might, indeed be something on water, but

of no account on land, and that we had neither a great Sachem nor Chiefs. [*Here two pages are wanting.*]

he of Witqueschreek, living N. E. of the Island Manhattan, perpetrated another murder in the house of an old man, a wheelwright, with whom he was acquainted (having been in his sons service); being well received and supplied with food, and pretending a desire to buy something, whilst the old man was taking from the chest the cloth the Indian wanted, the latter took up an axe and cut his head off; moreover, plundering the house, and then ran away. This outrage obliged the Director to demand satisfaction from the Sachem who refused it, saying, That he was sorry twenty Christians had not been murdered and that this Indian had only avenged the death of his Uncle who had been slain over one and twenty years previously by the Dutch. Whereupon, the Commonalty were called together by the Director to consider this affair; who all appeared and presently twelve men delegated from among them, answered the propositions, and resolved at once on war, should the murderer be refused; that the attack should be made in the harvest when the Indians were hunting; meanwhile, an effort should be again made by kindness to obtain justice, which was accordingly several times sought for but in vain.

The time being come, many obstacles arose and operations were postponed until the year 1642, when it was resolved to avenge the perpetrated outrage. Thereupon spies looked up the Indians who lay in their village suspecting nothing, and eighty men were detailed and sent thither under the command of Ensign Hendrick van Dyck. The guide being come with the troops in the neighborhood of the Indian wigwams, lost his way in consequence of the darkness of the night. The Ensign became impatient and turned back without having accomplished any thing. The journey, however, was not without effect, for the Indians, who remarked by the trail made by our people in marching, that they had narrowly escaped discovery, sued for peace, which was granted them on condition that they should either deliver up the murderer or inflict justice themselves. This they promised, but did not keep their word.

Some weeks after this, Miantenimo, principal Sachem of Sloops Bay, came here with one hundred men, passing through all the Indian Villages soliciting them to a general War against both the English and the Dutch, whereupon some of the neighboring Indians attempted to set our powder on fire and to poison the Director, or to enchant him by their devilry, as their ill will was afterwards made manifest as well in fact as by report. Those of Hackingsack, otherwise called Achter Col, had, with their neighbors, killed an Englishman, a servant of one David Pietersz., and a few days after shot dead, in an equally treacherous manner, a Dutchman who sat roofing a house in the Colonie of Myndert Meyndertz, *having set-*

tled there against the advice of the Director and the will of the Indians, and had caused, by the continual damage the cattle committed, no little dissatisfaction to the Indians, and contributed greatly to the War. The Commonalty began then to be afraid, and not without reason, having the Indians daily in their houses. The murderers were frequently demanded, either living or dead, even with a promise of reward; a scoffing answer was always returned by the Indians, who laughed at us. Finally, the Commonalty, seriously distrusting the Director, suspecting him of conniving with the Indians, that an attempt was making to sell Christian blood, and resolved, that the will of the entire Commonalty was surrendered to him, inasmuch as he would not avenge blood, they would do it, be the consequence what it may. The Director hereupon advised Pacham, the Sachem, who interested himself in this matter, warning him that we would wait no longer, inasmuch as satisfaction had not been given.

Meanwhile God wreaked vengeance on those of Witquescheck without our knowledge through the Mahicanders dwelling below Fort Orange, who slew seventeen of them and made prisoners of many women and children; the remainder fled through a deep snow to the houses of the Christians on and around the Island Manhatens. They were most humanely received, being half dead of cold and hunger, and supported for fourteen days; even some of the Director's corn was sent to them. A short time after, another panic seized the Indians, which caused them to fly to divers places in the vicinity of the Dutch. This opportunity to wreak vengeance for the innocent blood, induced some of the Twelve men to represent to the Director that the time was now come; whereupon, they received for answer, that they should put their request in writing; which was done, by three, in the name of all, in a petition to be allowed to attack those of Hackingsack, lying in two divisions—on the Manhatens and at Pavonia. This was granted after a protracted discussion, too long to be reported here, so that the design was executed that same night; the Burghers attacked those who lay a short mile from the fort, and the Soldiers those of Pavonia; at which two places about eighty Indians were killed, and thirty were taken prisoners. Next morning, before the return of the troops, a man and woman were shot at Pavonia, who had come either through curiosity to look at, or to plunder the dead; the soldiers rescued a young child, which the woman had in her arms.

The Christians residing on Long Island also requested by petition to be allowed to attack and slay the Indians thereabout, which was refused; as these especially had done us no harm and showed us every friendship. (Yea, had even voluntarily killed some of the Raritans, our enemies, hereinbefore mentioned.) Yet, notwithstanding, some Christians attempted, secretly with two wagons, to

steal maize from these Indians; which, they perceiving, endeavored to prevent; thereupon three Indians were shot dead; two houses standing opposite the fort, were in return forthwith set on fire. The Director knowing nought of this, sent at once some person to inquire the reason. The Indians showing themselves afar off, called out—Be ye our friends? Ye are mere corn stealers—making them also parties. This induced one of the proprietors of the burnt houses to upbraid, therewith, one Maryn Adriaenzen, who, at his own request, had led the freeman in the attack on the Indians, and who, being reinforced by an English troop, had afterwards undertaken two bootless expeditions in the open field. Imagining that the Director had accused him, being one of the signers of the petition, he determined to revenge himself. With this resolution he proceeded to the Director's house, armed with a pistol, loaded and cocked, and a hanger by his side; coming unawares into the Director's room, he presents his pistol at him, saying, What devilish lies art thou reporting of me? but by the promptness of one of the bystanders, the shot was prevented, and he arrested. A short time after, Marine's man and another entered the fort, each carrying a loaded gun and pistol—the first fired at the Doctor, who having had notice, withdrew to his house, the bullets passed into the walls along side the door behind him; the sentinel firing immediately at the fellow who had discharged his gun, brought him down. Shortly afterwards, some of the Commonalty collected before the Director, riotously demanding the prisoner; they were answered, that their request should be presented in order and in writing; which was done by about 25 men, who asked the Director to pardon the criminal. The matter was referred to them to decide conscientiously thereupon; in such wise, that they immediately went forth; without hearing parties or seeing any complaints or documents, *they condemn him in a fine of five hundred guilders, and to remain three months away from the Manhatens;* but, on account of the importance of the affair, and some considerations, it was resolved to send the criminal, with his trial, to Holland, which . . . .

The winter passed in this confusion, mingled with great terror; the season came for driving out the cattle, which obliged many to desire peace. On the other hand, the Indians seeing also that it was time to plant maize, were not less solicitious for a cessation of hostilities; so, after some negotiation, peace was concluded in May, A° 1643, rather in consequence of the importunity of some, than of the opinion entertained by others, that it would be durable.

The Indians kept still after this peace, associating daily with our people; yea, even the greatest chiefs came to visit the Director. Meanwhile Pacham, a crafty man, ran through all the villages, urging the Indians to a general massacre. Thereupon it happened that certain Indians called Wappingers, dwelling *sixteen* leagues up the

river, with whom we never had the least trouble, seized a boat coming from Fort Orange, wherein were only two men, and full four hundred beavers. This great booty stimulated others to follow the example; so that they seized two boats more, intending to overhaul the fourth also; from which they were driven, with a loss of six Indians. Nine Christians, including two women, were murdered in these captured barks; one woman and two children remaining prisoners. The rest of the Indians, as soon as their maize was ripe, followed this example; and through semblance of selling beavers, killed an old man and woman, leaving another man with five wounds, who, however, fled to the fort, in a boat, with a little child in his arms, which, in the first outbreak, had lost father and mother, and now grandfather and grandmother; being thus twice rescued, through God's merciful blessing, from the hands of the Indians; first, when two years old. Nothing was now heard but murders; most of which were committed under pretense of coming to put Christians on their guard.

Finally, the Indians took the field and attacked the bouweries at Pavonia. Two ships of war and a privateer were here at the time, and saved considerable cattle and grain. Probably it was not possible to prevent the destruction of four bouweries on Pavonia, which were burnt; not by open violence, but by stealthily creeping through the bush with fire in hand, and in this way igniting the roofs, which are all either of reed or straw; one covered with plank was preserved at the time.

The Commonalty were called together, who were sore distressed. They chose Eight, in the stead of the previous Twelve, persons to aid in advising what was best; but occupied as each one was, in taking care of his own, nothing beneficial was adopted at that time; nevertheless, it was resolved that as many Englishmen as were in the country, should be enlisted, who were, indeed, now proposing to depart; the third part of these were to be paid by the Commonalty, who so promised, but the pay did not follow.

Terror increasing all over the land, the Eight men assembled, drew up a proposal in writing wherein they demanded, that delegates should be sent to our English neighbors, at the North, to request an auxiliary force of one hundred and fifty men, for whose pay a bill of Exchange should be given for twenty-five thousand guilders; that N. Netherland should be mortgaged to the English as security for the payment thereof, (one of the most influential among the Eight men had, by letter, enforced by precedents, previously endeavored to persuade the Director to this course; as they had resolved to do a few days before) that the provision destined for Curaçao should be discharged from the vessels and the major part of the men belonging to them detained, and that the ships be sent

away thus empty. This was not agreed to, nor deemed expedient by the Director. [*Here four pages are wanting.*]

[An expedition was despatched consisting of —— soldiers] under the command of the Sergeant; XL. Burghers under Jochem Pietersen, their Captain; XXXV. Englishmen under Lieutenant Backster; but to prevent all confusion, Councillor La Montagne was appointed General. Coming to Staten Island, they marched the whole night; the huts were found empty and abandoned by the Indians; they got 5 or 6 hundred skepels of corn and burnt the remainder without accomplishing anything else.

Mayane, a Sachem, residing eight miles N. E. of us, between Greenwich (that lies within our jurisdiction) and Stantford, which is English, a fierce Indian who, alone, dared to attack with bow and arrows, three Christians armed with guns, one of whom he shot dead; was, whilst engaged with the other, killed by the third Christian and his head brought hither. It was then known and understood, for the first time, that he and his Indians had done us much injury, though we never had any difference with him. Understanding further that they lay in their houses very quiet and without suspicion in the neighborhood of the English, it was determined to hunt them up and attack them. One hundred and twenty men were sent thither under the preceding command. The people landed at Greenwich in the evening from three yachts, marched the entire night but could not find the Indians, either because the guide had given warning, or had himself gone astray. Retreat was made to the yachts in order to depart as secretly as possible; passing through Stantford some Englishmen were encountered who offered to lead ours to the place where some Indians were; thereupon four scouts were sent in divers directions to make a discovery, who, on returning, reported that the Indians had some notice of our people from the salute the Englishmen fired, but without any certainty; whereupon five and twenty of the bravest men were at once commanded to proceed thither to the nearest village with great diligence. They made the journey, killing eighteen or twenty Indians, capturing an old man, two women and some children to exchange for ours. The other troops, on reaching the place immediately in the yachts, found the huts empty.

The old Indian, captured above, having promised to lead us to Wetquescheck, which consisted of three Castles, sixty-five men were dispatched under Baxter and Peter Cock, who found them empty, though thirty Indians could have stood against Two Hundred soldiers, inasmuch as the castles were constructed of plank five inches thick, nine feet high, and braced around with thick plank studded with port holes. Our people burnt two, reserving the third for a retreat. Marching 8 or 9 leagues further, they discovered nothing but a few huts, which they could not surprize as they

were discovered. They returned, having killed only one or two Indians, taken some women and children prisoners and burnt some corn. Meanwhile, we were advised that Pennewitz, one of the oldest and most experienced Indians in the country, and who, in the first conspiracy, had given the most dangerous counsel, to wit: that they should wait and not attack the Dutch until all suspicion had been lulled, and then divide themselves equally through the houses of the Christians and slaughter all of them in one night; was secretly waging war against us with his tribe who killed some of our people and set fire to the houses. It was, therefore, resolved to send thither a troop of one hundred and twenty men, the Burghers in their Company, the English, under Sergeant Major van der Hyl, (who, a few days previously, had offered his services and was accepted), the old soldiers under Peter Cock, all commanded by Mr. La Montagne, to proceed hence in three Yachts, land in Scout's Bay on Long Island, march towards Heemstede, where there is an English Colonie dependent on us. Some who had been sent forward in advance, dexterously killed an Indian who was out as a spy. Our force formed themselves into two divisions, Van der Hil, with fourteen English towards the smallest, and Eighty men towards the largest village, named Matsepe; both were very successful, killing about one hundred and twenty men; one man of ours remained on the field and three were wounded.

Our forces being returned from this expedition, Captain van der Hil was dispatched to Stantfort to get some information there of the Indians. He reported that the guide who had formerly served us and had gone astray in the night, was now in great danger of his life from the Indians, of whom there were about five hundred together, and offered to lead us there to prove that the former mischance was not his fault. One hundred and thirty men were accordingly dispatched under the aforesaid Gen[l] van der Hil and Ensign Hendrick van Dyck. They embarked in three yachts, landed at Greenwich, where they were obliged to pass the night by reason of the great Snow and Storm; in the morning they marched N. W. up over Stony Hills, over which some were obliged to creep. In the evening, about eight o'clock, they came within a league of the Indians, and inasmuch as they should have arrived too early and had to cross two Rivers, one of two hundred feet wide and three deep, and that the men could not afterwards rest in consequence of the cold. it was determined to remain there until about ten o'clock. Orders having been given as to the mode to be observed in attacking the Indians, the men marched forward towards the huts, which were set up in three rows, street fashion, each Eighty paces in length, in a low recess of the mountain, affording complete shelter from the N. W. wind. The moon was then at the full and threw a strong light against the mountain, so that many winters' days were not

clearer than it then was. On arriving, the enemy were found on the alert and on their guard, so that our people determined to charge and surround the huts, sword in hand. The Indians behaved like soldiers, deployed in small bands, so that we had in a short time one dead and twelve wounded. They were likewise so hard pressed that it was impossible for one to escape. In a brief space of time one hundred and eighty were counted dead outside the houses. Presently none durst come forth, keeping themselves within the houses, discharging arrows through the holes. The General seeing that nothing else was to be done, resolved, with Serjeant Major Van der Hil, to set fire to the huts; whereupon, the Indians tried every way to escape, not succeeding in which they returned back to the flames, preferring to perish by fire than to die by our hands. What was most wonderful is, that among this vast collection of Men, Women and Children, not one was heard to cry or to scream. According to the report of the Indians themselves, the number then destroyed exceeded five hundred. Some say, full 700, among whom were also 25 Wappingers, our God having collected together there the greater number of our enemies, to celebrate one of their festivals; no more than eight men in all escaped, of whom even three were severely wounded.

The fight ended, several fires were built in consequence of the great cold; the wounded, fifteen in number, were dressed and sentinels having been posted by the General, the troops bivouacked there for the remainder of the night. On the next day, the party set out much refreshed in good order, so as to arrive at Stantfort in the evening. They marched with great courage over that wearisome mountain, God affording extraordinary strength to the wounded, some of whom were badly hurt; and came in the afternoon to Stantfort, after a march of two days and one night, with little rest. The English received our people in a very friendly manner, affording them every comfort. In two days they reached here. A thanksgiving was proclaimed on their arrival. [*The remainder is wanting.*]

REPORT OF ANDREAS HUDDE, COMMISSARY ON THE DELAWARE.

A short but faithful declaration of the procedures of John Printz, governor of the Swedish troops on the South (or Delaware) river, in New Netherlands, and of the possession taken by the Swedes on the same river, as it was ascertained, on the 1st November, 1645.

The truth as regards the possession of the Swedes on the South river in New Netherlands, is as follows :—

At the entrance of the river, taken from its mouth three miles upwards, on the east shore, is a fort named Elsenburgh, usually garrisoned with twelve men commanded by a lieutenant, having four guns, iron and brass, of twelve lbs. iron, one *pots-hooft;* which fort was not constructed before, but built by the aforesaid John Printz, a short while after he arrived on the aforesaid river. By means of this fort the aforesaid Printz closes the entrance of the river, so that all vessels, either those arrived from hence, or other places, are compelled to cast their anchor, not excepting those of the noble company as is evident from several yachts coming from the Manhattans, which, wishing to pursue their voyage towards the place of their destination without stopping often, were injured by cannon balls, and were in imminent danger of losing some of their crew; so that they must proceed with small craft upwards of six miles towards the aforesaid Printz, to obtain his consent that they may sail higher up the river, no matter whether they are Englishmen or Netherlanders, without paying any regard to their commissions.

Further up the river about three miles, on the west shore, on a creek called the Minquas creek, so named as it runs pretty near the Minquas land, is another fort named Christina. This fort lies about a half mile in the creek, and is nearly encircled by a marsh, except on the north-west side, where it can be approached by land. At its south-west side it touches the kill; but although it is actually in a pretty good order, yet it might be made stronger. This fort has no permanent garrison, but otherwise it is well provided, and is the principal place of trade, in which the commissary holds his residence; and here is a magazine of all sorts of goods.

This is the first fort constructed by the Swedes under the command of one Peter Minuit, in the year 1638, although the company had then a sufficient garrison on the river, and sufficient fortifications, men and ammunitions of war, and had been in possession of this country more than fourteen years before this settlement of the Swedes; *which Peter Minuit served the Hon. Company here as Director.*

Somewhat farther on the same side, about two (Dutch) miles, there are some plantations, which are continued nearly a mile; but few houses only are built, and these at considerable distance one from the other. The farthest of these is not far from Timmekonk, which is an island, and is towards the river side, secured by creeks and underwood; there the governor, John Printz, keeps his residence. This is a pretty strong fort, constructed by laying very heavy hemlock (*greenen*) logs the one on the other; but this fort, with all its buildings, was burnt down on the 5th of December, 1645. Farther on, at the same side, till you come to the Schuylkill, being about two miles, there is not a single plantation, neither at

Tinnekonk, because near the river nothing is to be met but underwood and valley lands.

In regard to this Schuylkill, these are lands purchased and possessed by the company. He employed the company's carpenter, and constructed there a fort on a very convenient spot on an island near the borders of the kill, which is from the west side secured by another creek, and from the south-south-east and east sides with underwood and valley lands. It lays about the distance of a gunshot in the kill. On the south side of this kill, on the same island, beautiful corn is raised. This fort cannot, in any manner whatever, obtain any control on the river, but it has the command over the whole creek, while this kill or creek is the only remaining avenue for trade with the Minquas, and without this trade the river is of little value.

At a little distance from this fort was a creek to the farthest distant wood, which place is named Kinsessing by the savages, which was before a certain and invariable resort for trade with the Minquas, but which is now opposed by the Swedes having there built a strong house. About half a mile further in the woods, Governor Printz constructed a mill on a kill which runs in the sea not far to the south of Matinnekonk, and on this kill a strong building just by in the path which leads to the Minquas; and this place is called by the savages Kakarikonk. So that no access to the Minquas is left open; and he, too, controls nearly all the trade of the savages on the river, as the greatest part of them go a hunting in that neighbourhood, which they are not able to do without passing by his residence.

In regard to his force, it consists at utmost of eighty or ninety men, freemen as well as servants, with whom he must garrison all his strong places. I shall not mention here the fortifications and possessions of the company, as being sufficiently well known.

Respecting the procedures of the Swedes, when on the 23d June, 1646, a shallop with a considerable cargo was dispatched to me, but which was the property of individuals, I gave orders to go to the Schuylkill near the right, and to wait there for the Minquas. When arrived there, Jurriaen Blancke, the trader of the sloop, was commanded to leave that spot at once, as belonging to the crown; of which I received notice, when I directly went thither with four men, to examine how matters stood. When I received there the same notice, I requested that they would inform their governor that this place had always been a trading place, and that thus he would act with discretion, and avoid giving cause for discord: on which the next day the minister of the gospel was despatched, who declared to me that he had orders that if the bark was in the Schuylkill, he should compel her to leave it. I answered him that I first must see the signature and seal of the governor, by which he

intended to forbid the company to trade with their goods in any part of the river. I farther requested, that this might be done with discretion, and that the alliance between their High Mightinesses and her Royal Majesty might be taken in consideration; while I farther entered a protest against any losses and hindrances that might be the natural consequence. On which the aforesaid John Printz dispatched towards me the commissary Hendrick Huygen, with two of his officers, as Carel Jansen, a Finn by birth, his book-keeper, and Gregory Van Dyck, his sergeant (*wacht meester*), a native of the Hague, and demanded my answer upon some articles, of which I demanded an answer—I intended to say a copy—when I would answer him in writing. He replied, he had no orders to do so, and that he dared not to do it. When I did give him, nevertheless, a verbal answer, to avoid giving him any offence, I did so in the presence, on my part, of Sander Boyer, sergeant (wachtmeester), Philip Gerneert, and Jurriaen Blancke, all freemen; and the following were the articles and answers upon these, briefly, as I could not remember the whole, since they were read by them with much haste:—

"Submission by the Honorable John Printz, governor in behalf of the crown of Sweden on the South river in New Netherland, communicated by Hendrick Huygen, commissary, a native of Cleef, Carel Jansen, book-keeper, by birth a Finn, and Gregory Van Dyck, sergeant (wachtmeester), a native of the Hague, of the following articles, in presence of the above named persons on my side.

Art. 1 & 2.—On the Schuylkill, in what manner the property of it is ascertained and understood; what are and how far are extended its limits?

Answer. That the acts relative to the division of the limits, are at the Manhattans, where he may obtain correct information.

Art. 3, 4, & 5.—Query: If he ever offended me or any of mine with words or deeds?

Answer. That he left me and mine alone; but that he offended the company and afterwards their High Mightinesses—in so far it was said to me in his name, that he would drive me from the kill by force.

Art. 6 & 7.—That the Governor had sent for the Minquas at the expense of the crown, and that when they arrived, I lured them from the Schuylkill.

Answer. That the Sachem was last spring with me, and that I defrayed his expenses, and made a contract with him that as soon as I received some goods, either I would send him directly a messenger, or that I would come down, if I received any information.

Art. 8.—That I compelled by force Jurriaen Blanck to sail up and fasten his bark to the bridge.

Answer. That he commanded him to sail up, but that he knows not of any compulsion.

Art. 9.—That I took up arms without any just cause, and that I had answered upon his interdict, that I would remain there, and should see who would be so daring as to drive me away.

Answer. That I made no use of any arms, much less shewed any hostile intention or committed any act of hostility—but rather endeavoured to prevent it without betraying the privileges of their High Mightinesses."

The affair did not remain at rest in this manner, but he sent on the 1st July following a warning to Blancke, of which the following is a copy:—

"My Good Friend Blancke: I have received again complaints of several of Her Majesty's inhabitants, how that thou art compelled with thy bark contrary to the letter of thy commission to remain there, under the pretext that thou art obliged to do so by Andries Hudde, who takes care of the interests and disposes of the lands of their High Mightinesses as commissioned by them. So is it, that I friendly admonish you, as soon as you shall have been informed of these contents, that you directly leave that spot; as your commission implies, with your trading vessel in the Schuylkill, seek the spot where usually the sloops are accustomed to trade—which shall not be prohibited; neither do I desire that my subjects shall be admitted there, from respect and friendship for the commander and his commissions as long as you are remaining and trading in the Schuylkill, or that they would obstruct your interests. But if you should act against these my orders, and despise my warning, which you are in duty bound to obey, so shall your bark with its whole cargo, in conformity with the orders of her Royal Majesty, as it is strongly expressed in her Majesty's orders—be confiscated: of which you may be fully persuaded, in case that you act against my orders. Done at Tinnekonk, 20 June, 1646.

(Signed) JOHN PRINTZ."

On this warning Jurriaen Blancke departed from thence, but by no means by my orders, but through fear that his bark and goods laden in it might be confiscated, as he was a private person, to whom it would be a very difficult task to obtain its recovery—more so, as it was not in my power to give him any security, since I was entirely ignorant of the cause of contest between the company and the Swedes.

I immediately informed the Director General Kieft of this event—viz. on the 12th July; so too I communicated to him how the trade with the Minquas might be continued, as it was the plan of the aforesaid Printz and his associates to deprive the company and its colonists of this benefit by all means.

While in the mean time I was commanded by a letter of the director-general to enquire about certain minerals in this country; so I went for this purpose to Sankikans, and tried to penetrate to the great falls, where if the samples might be credited there was a great hope of success. Now it happened, that when I would pass the first fall, a sachem, named Wirakehen, stopped me and asked where I would go? I answered him that I intended to go upward. He replied, that this was not permitted, and that he wished to know why I came hither—what was my object? He informed me at last, after various discourses, that the Swedish Governor told one Meerkedt, a sachem residing near Tinnekonk, that we had an intention to build a house near the great falls, and that in the vessels which were to be expected, 250 men would arrive—which would be sent hither from the Manhattans—and would kill all the savages below on the river; and that this fort was to be garrisoned in the house which we intended to build up the river, and would prevent the savages residing up the river to come to their assistance, so that no more should be able to escape; and in proof of all this it was stated that we would first come up in a small vessel to visit and explore the spot, and that we would kill two savages to obtain by it some pretext, but that he, Printz, would never permit it, and would certainly expel us from the river; and although I employed different means to succeed in coming up to the falls, yet I was stopped every time, and always with the same objection, so that I was compelled at length to give it up.

And as on the 7th September following a letter was delivered me in which I was imperiously commanded to purchase some land from the savages, which was situated on the west shore about a mile distant from Fort Nassau to the north, so I took possession of that spot on the 8th following, and erected on it the arms of the company, and, as the proprietor was not at home, I was obliged to delay the conclusion of the purchase till the 25th of the same month. After the purchase was accomplished, the original proprietor went with me to the spot, and assisted in fixing the arms of the company to a pole, which was fixed in the ground on the limits. Shortly after this, several freemen made preparations to build on this newly-acquired possession, about which time the Swedish Commissary Huygen carried our arms, which I had affixed, with him down on on the 8th of October, which as he said, he had taken by order of his governor; on which a considerable altercation took place, and among others, about the great abuse committed by his sergeant (*wachtmeester*) and other Swedes on the 30th September last, against all good order and decency, and after the guard was already on duty—when I kept him for sometime in the guard-house besides a severe reproof, and demanded of his governor to correct and punish him, so that it might evidently appear, that he had no share what-

ever in such a violent outrage, or, if similar excesses were again renewed, I would directly inflict punishment as usually is done on similar turbulent persons.

On which event a protest, of which the following is a copy, was delivered on the 16th of the following month by order of the aforesaid John Printz, through two of his freemen, Oloff Stille and Moens Flom.

"Andries Hudde! I remind you again by this written warning—as before was done verbally in person by the commissary Hendrick Huygen—that you will discontinue the injuries of which you have been guilty against the Royal Majesty in Sweden, my most gracious Queen, against Her Royal Majesty's rights, pretensions, soil and land, without showing the least respect to Her Royal Majesty's magnificence, reputation and highness; and that you will do so no more, and then considering how little it would be becoming her Royal Majesty to bear such gross violence, and what great disasters might originate from it, yea, might be expected. Secondly—with what reluctance, as I think, your nation or your masters would for such a trifle come in conflict with Her Royal Majesty, as you have no shadow of right for this your gross conduct, particularly for your secret and unlawful purchase of land from the savages, by which you evidently betrayed your conviction of the justice, equity and antiquity of your pretensive claims, of which you so loudly boasted, and which by this purchase have been brought to light; shewing clearly that you had no shadow of right to that place, of which ye have taken possession, no more than to others on this river which you now claim, in which however you was never molested by Her Majesty or her Plenipotentiaries; neither was it ever attempted by them to undermine you in a sinister way; all this I can freely bring forward in my defence, to exculpate me from all future calamities, of which we give you a warning and place it to your account. Dated N. Gothenburg, 30 Sept. 1646." Below in the margin was the following: "The orders, to which you appeal, may very well have been occasioned by unjust and unfair reports, and it would well become you to send him correct information of this whole transaction, as you were present on the spot.

JOHN PRINTZ."

As I was obliged to go up the river on the next day to take care of some very urgent business, I was informed at my return that the Swedish governor had forbidden his subjects to enter into any transactions with our people, which is often put in practice by professed enemies, but never was adopted by allies the one against the other; and as I then was farther informed that the Swede found fault with me because I did not send him an answer to his protest, I wrote the following protest, which I sent him on the 23d of October, by the

sergeant (*wachtmeester*) Sander Boyer and two soldiers, viz. Davit Davitsen and Jacob Hendricksen :—

" *To the noble governor De Heer John Printz—*

Sir Governor ! On the evening of the 16th inst. *stilo novo*, was delivered to me an act by Oloff Stille and Moens Flom, dated on the 30th September, *stilo veteri*, by which your Honour warns me to desist from any injuries which I should have done or committed against the lands of her Royal Majesty of Sweden, which however remain yet unknown to me till this moment; and if your Honour had condescended to explain wherein these consisted, I should not have hesitated to alter my course, if you Honour's insinuations had been correct, as I am entirely ignorant that I have left undone anything which might have a tendency to the preservation of our mutual intercourse, much less that I should have committed any act of gross violence. I purchased the land not in a clandestine manner, neither unjustly, except that your Honour calls that a clandestine manner which is not performed with your Honour's knowledge. I purchased it from the real owner. If he sold that land previously to your Honour, then he imposed upon me shamefully. The place which we possess, we possess in deed, in just property, perhaps before the name of the South river was heard of in Sweden. I cannot say, certainly I am ignorant, if my lord and master has been unjustly informed—only that I explained to him the whole transaction in truth and justice, and so I will continue to do by the first opportunity that I may obtain, and transmit to him your act with this my answer upon it, to be further informed by him what he may think proper to command, and what I shall be obliged to execute; and whereas your commissary coming down on the 8th instant, had taken off the arms which I hung up on the purchased lands, tearing them down in an insolent and hostile manner with these threatening words—" that although it had been the colours of the Prince of Orange that were hoisted there, he would have thrown these too under his feet; " besides many bloody menaces, which have been reported to me from time to time, which can have no other tendency than to cause great calamities; and whereas this not only concerns my nation and masters, but is an infringement on the authority of their High Mightinesses the States General, and that of his Highness the Prince of Orange, and so too of that noble Director, which is insulted by it—so is it, that I am compelled against my will to send your Honour this answer, by which I must protest before God and the whole world; as also I protest by this that I am innocent of all the disasters, difficulties, losses, and what further might follow from these procedures, or which might originate from them, but that to the contrary I performed every thing, and endeavoured to employ all

means, by which a good correspondence and mutual harmony might be promoted—so as I deem myself obliged to do, in so far as my honour and oath shall permit it—and I will confide that it is your Honour's intention to act in the same manner—at least from the consideration that we who are Christians will not place ourselves as a stumbling-block or laughing-stock to those savage heathens, which I trust, that shall remain so, as it is by your affectionate friend.

A. HUDDE.

On the South river in New Netherlands, October 22d, 1646."

When the sergeant returned, he reported—that as soon as he arrived at the governor's, who stood before his door, he wished him a good morning, and said further I bring you a greeting from the Commissary Hudde, who sends you this act in answer to yours; when he, John Printz, took it from his hand, and threw it towards one of his attendants who stood near him, saying—"there, take care of it." The other picked it up from the ground, and took care of it. The governor then departed to meet some Englishmen just arrived from New England; after some interval the sergeant asked to see the governor to obtain an answer; but notwithstanding he came there in the discharge of his duty, he nevertheless was thrown out of doors, the governor taking a gun in his hand from the wall to shoot him as he imagined, but was prevented from leaving his room.

And whereas the aforsesaid governor John Printz leaves nothing untried to render us suspected, as well among the savages as among the Christians—yea, often is conniving when the subjects of the company, as well freemen as servants, when arriving at the place where he resides, are in a most unreasonable manner abused, so that they are often, on returning home, bloody and bruised—so many examples are at hand for a similar treatment by the savages—and more particularly so from the Armewsick savages who endeavoured to surprise us on the 12th May, 1647, at noon, although it was rendred void by God's mercy and correct informations, and through a misunderstanding amongst them—and as he openly declares that the company has no right whatever on this river, and that he purchased the land in behalf of the crown of Sweden; so as to the Minquas land, that the company could not trust on their old uninterrupted possession—*that the devil was the oldest possessor of hell, but that he sometimes admitted a younger one*—so as he openly declared at his own table on the 3d June, 1647, in my presence and that of my wife, with many other equally vulgar expressions serving and intended for the same purpose; but—and what is worse—he made it openly manifest by stubborn deeds—more particularly by enclosing the river, so that no vessel can enter it on any account

except with his previous consent, notwithstanding they may have been provided with the most respectable commissions, by which doing he not only greatly injures the freemen, but retards their journey, to their great loss. He farther in this manner shamefully vilifies their High Mightinesses by denying them their due respect—despising and treating as frivolous and insignificant the commissions in virtue of their High Mightinesses' plenitude of power, granted in their name by their Director General to the freemen. And whereas these freemen have repeatedly complained to me, yet it was not in my power to afford them any relief, except—what I often did—by renewing my remonstrances; so is it at last, that several freemen, lying here at anchor, came to me on the 29th July last, and humbly solicited that I would prepare and present in their behalf a request to the Director General, Peter Stuyvesant, petitioning relief from the hindrances which they met with.

This I effected and transmitted the petition; when, on the 15th of August, was delivered to me a protest of the aforesaid Peter Stuyvesant on the same transaction, which I delivered on the 17th instant to Governor Printz, and received for answer, that he would answer him in writing. As I obtained by his letter permission to come thither, so I went and arrived on the 7th of December at Manhattans, where I delivered to the aforesaid director the written answer of Governor Printz.

It happened in the mean time, during this winter, in the beginning of the year, that on the evening of the 2d of April, 1648, a vessel arrived from below, with a *schover* sail, without colours, so that I was doubtful, as not knowing from where it came or what it was: whereon I ordered a gun to be fired over it, but it pursued its course. I ordered a gun to be fired the second time, but it was not more minded than at the first time—whereon I despatched directly eight men in its pursuit; but as the wind was fair, and the weather very hazy, and besides very dark, they could not reach it; but after two or three days, I discovered that it was the Swedish bark; which again descending the river, I asked the skipper by what cause he passed the fort with a *doorgeschoten stengel*, without showing his colours, by which it might be known who his master was, though he had the colours with him, as was evident since they were now flying; he answered very contemptuously, that if he had known that this would have come in consideration, he would not have done it now, but that he should certainly do so in future, if it was to irritate and as a mark of his contempt—on which I delivered to him the following act for his Governor, of which this is a copy.

"*Noble and valiant John Printz:*—

Whereas your shallop on the 3d instant, towards evening, sailed by the fort, and contrary to custom hath lowered his colours before

it arrived near Fort Nassau, and passed without shewing his colours, by which it could be ascertained who was his master, contrary to our arrangements, which you approved, viz. that our vessels coming in the river, are to stop near the forts, even when it is sufficiently known from where they come, so that neither your subjects nor ours might be exposed to any mishap: while it was to be feared that otherwise, under this cover, one or other foreign nation, to our great injury, might pass by. Wherefore I can not withhold my deep surprise with what object in view your Honour permitted this vessel to pass by the fort under such a disguise. As far as I can judge, and considering what in such case might and ought to be done against others arriving here without orders, it is certainly not the right course to cultivate a good understanding between neighbours, but it rather produces misunderstanding, which I could not have expected to have met with. I will in future in a similar case not neglect what my duty, to maintain the due respect towards their High Mightinesses and the Prince of Orange, and the rights and immunities of my lords and masters, requires of me; wherefore I earnestly solicit, that your Honour shall prevent it in future—as by a contrary conduct I should be compelled, whenever any difficulties from it might arise, in behalf of my own innocence, to enter my protest—more so, as the skipper, Claert Huygen, had the effrontery to boast, that he only acted so to insult me, and that he should regret it if he did otherwise in the future. Farewell.

A. HUDDE.

Done in Fort Nassau, 13th April."

As I was informed during the whole winter that the Swedes brought together a large quantity of logs (*greene*), and that already a great number has been carried to the Schuylkill, which made me apprehend, that the governor had an intention to construct some buildings near the place where the vessels are now usually laying at anchor; and as these trading as before had been driven from Kinsessing, and we cannot otherwise approach the large woods to trade with the Minquas, by which consequently this trade being lost to us, the possession of this river, as I well observed before, would deserve very little consideration; wherefore I dared not to withhold this communication, more so as I had no orders with regard to its preservation, so that I now wait for the orders, what to do in case the Swede might build, and again might take possession of some yet unoccupied places, in which case I should humbly propose to take possession of the tract of land nearest to him in the name of the company. It happened now that on the fourth of the same month, some of the sachems came to me from the savages of Passayonk, who asked me why I did not build on the Schuylkill; that the Swedes had already there some buildings constructed. On which I made an inquiry about it the next day, and receiving

correct information with regard to the anticipation by the Swede, and particularly so with regard to some places of the highest importance; I directly prepared myself to build near the place, and went thither on the 27th next, with the most necessary timber, calling then without delay for the sachems, and stated to them that at present I came there with the intention to build on that spot which they had granted me. On which they sent an errand to the Swedes, who lived there already, and commanded him to depart from thence, insinuating that they had taken possession of that spot in a clandestine way, and that against their will, and that they had made a cession for the present to me; that I too should build there; on which two of the principal sachems, as Maarte-Hoock and Wissemenets, planted there with their own hands the colours of the Prince of Orange, and ordered that I should fire a gun three times, as a mark that I had taken possession.

This was effected, and then we raised the house in the presence of the chiefs. Towards evening the Swedish commissary arrived there with seven or eight men, and asked me with whose permission or order I did raise that building. I answered, by orders of my masters, and with the previous consent of the savages; then pausing a little, he asked me further, if I had it in my power to show an act, that I did so by order of my master, and not on letters of some freemen? I answered yes; that I was ready to produce it, after he should have delivered me an act, by whose orders he made such a demand. In the mean time, the sachems said to Hendrick Huygen and his company, that they should grant us that tract of land, and that we would settle there; and asked by whose orders they (Swedes) did erect buildings there?—if it was not enough, that they were already in possession of Matennekonk, the Schuylkill, Kinsessing, Kakanken, Upland, and other places possessed by the Swedes, all which they had stolen from them? that Mennewit now about eleven years past, had no more than six small tracts of land upon Paghaghacking, purchased to plant there some tobacco, of which the natives, in gratitude, should enjoy the half of the produce. If they coming to them (pointing at the Swedes) should be permitted, when purchasing a tract of land, to take the next adjoining to it, as the Swedes had done here on the river, and yet continued to do, that they were greatly surprised, indeed, that they (the Swedes) would prescribe laws to them, who were the original and natural proprietors of the land, even as if they might not do with their own what they wished; that they (the Swedes) arrived only lately on the river, and had taken already so much land from them, which they actually settled, while we, pointing at us, never had taken from them any land, although we had dwelt here and conversed with them more than thirty years.

Thus I continued the commenced work, surrounding the house

with palisades, because the Swedes had destroyed before the house which the company possessed on the Schuylkill, and built a fort in its place, and they might do perhaps the same here. While we thus were at work, arrives Moens Klingo, lieutenant at the fort on the Schuylkill, with twenty-four men fully armed, with charged muskets, and bearing maces, marching in ranks. He asked if we intended to finish that work, and if we would proceed with it? To which I answered, what was commenced must be finished too. Upon which he commanded that his men should lay down their muskets, and that each of them should take his axe in his hand, and cut down every tree which stood around or near the house, destroying even the fruit trees which I had planted there.

On which arrived here on the 7th of June the honourable committee of the members of the high council, L. Van Dincklagen, second, and the honourable La Montagne, to which honourable men men the principal chiefs and original proprietors made on the tenth of the same month a public transfer of the Schuylkill, and sanctioned the former purchase to Arent Corst, before commissary on the same Schuylkill, and all the adjoining lands; of all which their honours took a public and lawful possession.

After which said honourable committee, with a becoming suite, sailed to Tinnekonck, and were received there by the commissary Huygen and Lieutenant Passegay, who left them about half an hour in the open air and constant rain; and after they were admitted to an audience, delivered among others their solemn protest against the aforesaid Printz against his illegal possession of the Schuylkill, on which he promised to answer before their departure.

And as some freemen solicited that they might be permitted to build, so were by their honours assigned the different spots to them on which they might settle. Upon this one Hans Jacobsen made on the second July next a beginning to settle himself on the Schuylkill, which was prevented by the Swedes, the son of the governor Printz being commanded to execute this exploit, who tried to compel the aforesaid Hans to break down what he had already raised, and when the aforesaid Hans declined to do so, he did it himself, and burnt the whole, with the following menaces "that if he there came again and dared to build, he would carry off with him a good drubbing."

Not better fate waited one Thomas Braes, who went thither on the sixth instant, to settle himself at New Holm, a certain place to which they had given this name. He was there scarce three hours, when the Swedes under the command of one Gregory Van Dyck, sergeant (*wachtmeester*), arrived there, and pulled down, as before in similar cases was put in practice, all that had been raised by him, with a warning that he should directly retreat, or they would beat him off. In this situation affairs remained for that time.

While I in the mean time was commanded to come to the Manhattans, I went thither, and arrived there on the eighth day of September; when there I made my report of the situation of the South river, and delivered further in writing what in my opinion was necessary and practicable. At this time notice was received by land, that the Swede had placed a house just before the fort Beavers Rheede, by which the access to the fort was entirely barricadoed. As the winter season was approaching, I returned again on the 5th of October, with a few freemen, to whom were delivered letters patent, to settle and build on the Schuylkill; with whom being arrived on the 18th October in the South river of New Netherland, I was directly informed that the Swede placed his best hope on the country of the Minquas against the bargain concluded by us. Wherefore, to prevent similar frivolous pretensions, and to shew that the contract was by no means broken by the honourable committee, I sent the following note to Hendrick Huygens, which he might deliver to his governor: —

[*Copy.*]

"Honourable and Obliging Good Friend: Accept my cordial salutation. It is with deep regret that I was informed on my return, that our fugitives can find no residence in the Minquas country, against the good intentions indeed of our director general, who will not permit that any thing shall be undertaken by his subjects against our contract, but he expects that similar conduct shall be holden from both sides; and as I am certain that some late proceedings must arouse his suspicions, so I considered it my duty to send you this note in my defence, confident that on this point your governor will alter his mind. And whereas our freemen are permitted to follow and promote their private concerns, so is it that meanwhile one of the Swedish officers named Peter Jochems, in contempt of us, tore by night the palisadoes from the fort Rheede with violence asunder, broke them all in this manner in pieces, and making use of the greatest violence, as well in words as deeds, whereon they renewed their labours, so that the whole was finished on the 4th of November, which then for the second time was torn down the Swedes, who broke with great violence every piece of timber—of which proceedings I transmitted a faithful account to the director general. And whereas I do not possess any other arms but paper against similar procedures, so did I deem it necessary to send the inclosed protest to his Honor John Printz."

[*Copy.*]

"Whereas by order and commission of our director general P. Stuyvesant, Symen Roet, Peter Harmensen, and Cornelius Maantser were authorized to build on the Mast-makers corner, so is it,

that Symen Roet, in virtue of this commission, made a beginning on the 4th of November to raise a house on the Mast-makers corner, which was forbidden him at that time by your deputies; yet, notwithstanding all his entreaties, open force was used by your subjects to destroy his work. The intercession of the persons qualified by our lords and masters with the superintendance of this colony were utterly in vain. So too was their remonstrance, that allies as we are ought not to meet one another with force and violence, but on the contrary act together in harmony as good and true confederates, leaving, if some disputes did arise, their decision to our supreme sovereign, by which amicable conduct the undersigned is willing to leave the point in dispute as it now is, till he shall receive further orders.

When with the rising sun they were warned that a committee had arrived, which consisted of Alexander Boyer and Adrian van Tienhoven, a warning was given to double the exertions, hewing and chopping till the whole was ruined, under the most contemptible and shameless expressions on all them who endeavoured to obey the orders of their masters. Proceedings, indeed, which can have no other tendency than to foster mutual rancor and enmity, being far remote from good neighbourship, which we in every event endeavoured to cultivate, and carefully avoided what might give offence, although more than once our most kind dispositions were in a sinster and malicious manner interpreted.

"On all which insolences and marks of disrespect shewn to a legal commission, invested with authority of their High Mightinesses, and his highness the Prince of Orange, as well as that of our lords mayors, with an open breach of harmony and friendship, we are now compelled to protest, before God and the world, that we are innocent of all the difficulties which might arise from similar procedures, and openly declare, that we from our side aimed at nothing else than what might be conducive to preserve a good friendship, and in behalf of which we are yet willing to oblige ourselves, as we intend to remain your affectionate friend.

"A. HUDDE.

"Done in Fort Nassau, on the South river, in New Netherlands, 7th September, 1648."

A DECLARATION SHEWING THE ILLEGALITY AND UNLAWFULL PROCEEDINGS OF THE PATENT OF MARYLAND.

1649.

In the yeare 1607, divers preceding discoveryes haveing confirmed an opinion that the Countrie of Virginia was fitt for plantation, it pleased God to affect the minds of verie manie worthiely disposed noblemen gentlemen and others, to conceave it as a matter of great religion and honor to undertake the worke of perfecting a Christian plantation in those parts; whereupon King James was pleased to become the first founder of this noble work, and by his Letters Pattents from time to time renewed and enlarged, granted all ample privileges & immunities both to those that mannaged the business in England and to those that went to inhabite there: which gave soe great an incouragement that 50 Earles and Barons 350 Knights and 600 gentlemen and merchants of primest ranke became incorporated and were originally named in the Letters Pattents by the name of The Company of Virginia, being a greater union of nobles and commons than ever concurred in that kingdome to such an undertaking. But neverthelesse partly by the naturall difficultyes incident to all new plantations, but chiefly through the unnaturall and faulty impediments arising by the crosse agitations of two powerfull factions in the Company, the worke went heavely on for the first 12 yeares, appearing desperat in the severall ill successes thereof. And though afterwards some what advanced and prosperous, yett in the yeare 1621, by the fatall blow of a massaker, it was almost shattered to pieces and brought to a calamitous condition; which occasion, the contrarie faction presently tooke hold of, in soe much that they exceedingly scandalized action, and cared not to cast an aspersion on the countrie and on the whole managem^{t} by that affaire; and then strongly possessed and advised the then Kinge against the forme of the Companyes government as consisting of an excessive number of Counsellors and a confused popularity, as being a nurse of parliamentary spirits and obnoxious to monarchicall governm^{t}. Hereupon an order was made the 8th October 1623 at the Counsell Table, whereby the Company were moved to give their assents for surrending their Pattent and altering their forme of goverment, and a new one was proposed wherein the right and interests of all men should be preserved, w^{ch} order the Company not submitting unto, a Quo Warranto was directed for the calling in of their Pattent and an advantage being taken upon their mispleading, the Pattent was condemned in Trinity Terme following but for manie yeares after noe judgment entered, and to this time not vacated upon the Record of

the Office of the Rolls, whereby some that sought the overthrow of the Lord Baltimores pattent for Maryland in the begining of the parlament in Anno 1640 tooke out the Virginia Pattent againe under the Broad Seale of England; therefore thought by prime lawyers now to be unquestionably in force, and that of Maryland inconsistent and void. Thus in breife was the late Company dissolved and a cômission given to divers Lords and others for present direction and ordering the affaires of Virginia, and that they should advise touching a better forme of government for advansing & establishing the Colony. Then issued also severall proclamations and severall orders of the Counsell Table, w^th^ great asshurances under the Broad Seale and Privy Seale that all men w^th^ the Adventurers and Planters should be asshured that theire rights and interests should be conserved and enlarged, onely alteration made in point of goverment; but both that cômission and the renewing of the Companyes charter expired, and all those proceedinges were delayed by reason of the death of King James, w^ch^ then suddenly ensued. The principall scope of that Cômission was, that they should found a better forme of goverment for the Plantations advancement, and therein was especially promised the conservation of every man's right: intentions worthy the wisdome of soe great a Prince. But nothinge was done by those Comissioners touchinge either of those ends, nor by those whose prosecution these things happined, who having attained theire private ends of spleene and proffit, upon the changes and revolutions of enshuing times, deserted the interest of the Colony and left her weltring in her bloud, unsupplied w^th^ âmunition and armes, in the heate of a difficult warr with the Indians, the burthen and charge whereof was onely undergon by the remayning planters, who thus forsaken by her former friends, were constrained both to fight and worke for their lives and subsistance, and thereby preserved the Colony from desertion, and at last restored her to peace and plentie. And then about the yeare 1633 the Lord Baltimore pretending, though not truelie that the greatest part of the countrie was unplanted, procured that the aforesaid judgement soe longe delayed was entered, and obtayned a Pattent for that parte now called Maryland w^ch^ hee hath since held with a few people and small adventurers, debarring those to whome it justlie belonged, from planting it destroying and ruynating those formerlie feated under Virginia at the Ile of Kent, and interdicting traide w^th^ the Indians for furrs, discovered and begun by them, w^ch^ since by that meanes is injoyed by the Sweeds and Dutch, and doth bring them in yearely manie thousand pounds, which trade mought have bin solie in the English nations hands, had not the Lord of Baltimore interdicted it, seased all vessells and displanted theire plantations; w^ch^ Sweeths and Dutch doe trade for great quantities of gunns, powder and shot w^th^ our Indians, to the totall indangering this Colony if not timely prevented. Such a

grounde worke had the Pattent of Maryland upon the rightes and labors of others & as unreasonable have been the whole proceedings & management of theire Colony and interests: at theire first arrivall surprizing and confiscating many vessells w^th^ the goods of divers that they found trading w^th^ the natives under the cômissions of Virginia & professing an establishment of the Romish relligion onely, they suppressed the poore protestants amongst them, and carried on the whole frame of theire goverment in the Lord Proprietors name, all their proceedings judicature tryalls and warrants in his name, power & dignity and from him onely; not the least mention of a King in all theire goverment, to that purpose forcedly imposing oathes of fidelity & to mainetaine his regall jurisdictions and prorogatives & dominion, to protect cheifly the Romane Catholiche religion in the free exercise thereof; and all done by yearelie instructions from him out of England, as if hee had been absolute Prince and King. By all which it is easily evident that the pattent of Maryland was grounded on noe good foundation, the King beeing misinformed, when in noe thinge more deeply and directlye could the honour and justice of his throne be concerned then in conferming and conserning the interest of soe great a conjuncture of nobles knights and gentlemen, and merchants of primest ranck, who soe piously and worthily adventured theire moneys and expended theire estates and paines, whose rights and interests though theire Pattent were called in for the time, yett had received the most soleme declarations of asshurances under the Broad Seale and Privy Signette, orders of Counsell, letters to the Colony and by generall proclamation there and here in England, that it were impious to thincke that either the then Kinge or Kinge James, being rightlie informed, would ever have granted such a pattent as this of Maryland is, being nere two third parts of the better territory of Virginia, and as noe way consistent w^th^ equity and the honor and publique faith of the kingdome, soe was no waie in the absolute and regall powers asshumed and executed by him, agreeable to the late Monarchicall Government or the present authoritie of the Commune-Wealth of England, and most injurious to the rights and interests of the noble Adventurers and the paineful and indifaticable planters who had soe longe conserved her from totall ruine.

A shorte and successive narration of the moste of the afforsaid publique assurances followes, viz^t^.

1. First by an order of the Counsell 8 Octob. 1623 (before the Law Warrants) brought to arme the mindes of the adventurers and Planters against any mistaken feare and apprehension, as if their estates should receive prejudice.

2. And whereas the Lords of the Counsell were informed that the intended change of the goverment had begott a generall discouragment among the Adventurers, notw^th^standing sundrie other de-

clarations made at the Board viva voce, and that former act of Counsell, their Lo^pps^ were pleased by an order of the 20^th^ Octob. 1623 to declare againe that there was no other intention, but onely and meerelie the reforming and change of y^e^ present goverment and that no man should receive any prejudice but have his estate fullie and whollie confermed, and if in any thinge it were found defective, better to be secured. Which order by their Lo^pps^ cômand was sent over and published in Virginia and theire Generall Assembly, for encouragment of the Planters.

1624. 3. Kinge James was allso pleased to expresse the same in his cômission to sundry of his owne Privy Counsell and other Cômissioners for the time being, for the affayres of Virginia 15^th^ July 1624 that his intention was to alter the Lettres Patents as to the forme of goverment, but w^th^ preservation of the interests of every Adventurer and Planter.

1624. 4. And the like declaration of the Kings intention was expressed in the cômission under the Broad Seale then sent to S^r^ Francis Wyatt and the Counsell then appoynted by his Ma^tie^ to governe and direct the affaires and people in Virginia; and the like hath bin inserted in all King Charles cômissions that have bin given to all the Governors of Virginia that have been since that time to this present. Neither was there any alteration of the orders and instructions formerly given by the Company for the goverment of the Colony, but rather a confermation and approbation of them, that they stand in force to this daie; soe that in no point were they ever taxed for misgoverment.

1625. 5. Alsoe then King Charles *by his Proclamation* 13^th^ May anno 1° declared that his aime was onely to reduce the goverment into such a right course as might best agree w^th^ the forme held in the rest of his monarchy, and not intended to impeach the interest of any Adventurer or Planter.

1625. 6. The Lords of the Counsell by their letters dated Octob. 24^th^ 1625, signify that the Kings pleasure was to perserve every mans perticuler right and the Planters to injoye theire former priviledges, w^th^ addition of other requisite immunities, encouraging also the Planters to discoveryes by sea and land and to perfect the trade of furrs. Which letter according to their Lo^pps^ cômand therein expressed, was published in Virginia for their encouragment.

1628. 7. The King also for the encouragment of the Planters by his royal letters 12^th^ Septemb. 1628 was pleased to promise thereby to renew and conferme unto the Colony, under the Great Seale of England, theire lands and priviledges formerly granted them.

1634. 8. And when the Generall Assembly consisting of the Governor Counsell and Burgesses of the whole Colony complained to the Lords of the Counsell of the interruption of theire trade by the Lord Baltimores Deputyes, their Lordshipes were pleased by theire

letters of the 22th July 1634. to signifie that the Plantation of Virginia should enjoy theire estates and trades with the same freedomes & priviledges as they did before the recalling of their pattent.

By all which it appears that howsoever the goverment could not be reduced from that popular forme of the Company in England but by revocation of the Patent itselfe; yett in respect of both the Kings declarations and the Lords order, the Adventurers & Planters of Virginia, as to theire rights and priviledges according to the rule of equitie, remaine in the same condition as if noe such judgment had bin given.

Obj: But they often answere hereunto to this effect, though not truely neither:—That the Lord Baltimore Patent takes in noe part that the Virginians had then planted, and soe the interest of all men is perserved, and that Maryland is noe other than as a perticuler plantation, as the Company used to grant to divers Adventurers and Planters, and that the Kinge might doe as much as the Company while they stood.

Ans^{r} 1. Wee replie that the Adventurers and Planters were encouraged to expend their estates in soe vast a proportion and to hazard theire lives in all extremityes, allwayes accompanying new beginnings in hope that theire shares upon y^{e} division of the lands (being 200 miles along the seashore and into the land from sea to sea) would recompence them and theire heires. This interest, by this Patent of the Lord of Baltimores, comprehending two degrees w^{ch} is sixscore miles, is wholly taken from them, and scarce is their any roome for any Adventurers to take up any land due unto them.

2^{dly} All adventurers of the Company were Tenants in common to all the land which was not actually devided and sett out, and theire claime cannot justly be wipt out thus; and yett theire interests sayed to be reserved.

3^{dly} That the Lord of Baltimore might have as large a proportion of land as ever was granted to any by the Company; but wee thincke agreeing to reason that hee should people it, and either showe his right to it by the adventure of people sent over to plant it; w^{ch} was by the Company appoynted to bee 50 acres to evrie person transported thither, or els to have soe manie shares of land as hee can showe right to, by the adventure of money in the old stocke. Otherwise how unreasonable is it he should possess two third partes of the Bay of Virginia, w^{ch} maie truely be sayd to be as bigg as the Kingdome of England & Scotland ane yet now in seventene yeares, have not more men there, except such as have gone from Virginia, then can or doe plant three or fower hundred acres, and those cheifly imployed in tobacco, and the great name of Maryland is in effect made but a factorie for trade, a nursery of Jesuites, and a barre to keepe off other planters from the best and temperatest partes of the countrey, w^{ch} being further remoate from the sea, and

more northward, are thought somewhat healthfuller than the lower parts of Virginia.

4thly Wee say that after wee had discovered & brought the Indians of those partes of Maryland to a trade of corne and bever, by vertue of the Kings instructions under the Broad Seale wth expence of our blouds and estates, and exercised annuall entercourse wth them above eight and twentie yeares, how can it be said that our interests are preserved, when wee are interdicted the trade, our vessells & goods seized, our persons imprisoned and men slaine, and the whole trade assumed only to the Lord Baltimores use.

5ly Wee clearely claime right by possession, having planted the Isle of Kent almost three yeares before ever the name Maryland was heard of, & Burgesses for that place setting in the Assemblyes of Virginia; whereby it is evident that the Lord of Baltimores suggestion to the King that those parts were uncultivated and unplanted, unlesse by barbarous people not having knowledge of God, was a misinformation, and by it that Patent appeares illegally gotten. And if the Lord of Baltimore takes awaie those lands (who have also purchased the interest of the natives, a right not inconsiderable) and seize theire goods, and that in an hostile manner, as hee hath done. How can it be said those mens rights and interests are preserved, they being the first discoverers of that Iland by vertue of the Kings Cômission and planted there under the goverment of Virginia, on the confidence they apprehended from the former asshurances, and their begann in great parte the trade of furres, wch is now usurped by the Dutch & Swedes, the Lord Baltimore not beeing able to manage it himselfe.

How unjust an intrusion then will the Lord of Baltimores patent appeare, wch overthrowes the interest of soe many noblemen gentlemen and poore planters (for the Company of Virginia were of a nature diversified from other companyes) wch if it had not been founded on soe good grounds, yett theire zeale and pious indeavors to propagate the true Christian relligion, to enlarge the English Dominions and to encrease the trade and strength of shipping and considerably the customes, doth deserve justice wth addition of a reward for soe honble and good intentions.

REMONSTRANCE OF THE DEPUTIES FROM NEW NETHERLAND.

Representation of New Netherland, as regards its Location, Productiveness and Poor Condition.

Among all the enterprising people in the world, who search for foreign countries, navigable waters and trade, those who bear the name of Netherlanders will very easily be able to hold their rank among the foremost, as is sufficiently known to all those who have in any wise saluted the threshold of history. It will, in like manner, be also, confirmed by our following Relation, for in the year of Christ 1609, was the Country, of which we now propose to speak, first found and discovered at the expense of the General East India Company—though directing their aim and design elsewhere—by the ship *de Halve Mane*, whereof Henry Hudson was master and factor. It was afterwards named New Netherland by our people, and that very justly, for it was first discovered, and taken possession of, by Netherlanders and at their expense, so that even at the present day, the natives of the country, (who are so old as to remember the event) testify, that on seeing the Dutch ships on their first coming here, they knew not what to make of them, and could not comprehend, whether they came down from Heaven or whether they were Devils. Some among them, on its first approach, even imagined it to be a fish, or some sea monster, so that a strange rumor concerning it flew throughout the whole country. We have heard the Indians also frequently say, that they knew of no other world or people previous to the arrival of the Netherlanders here. For these reasons, therefore, and on account of the similarity of Climate, Situation and fertility, this place is rightly called NEW NETHERLAND. It is situate along the North Coast of North America, in the latitude of 38, 39, 40, 41, 42 degrees, or thereabouts. It is bounded on the North East side by New England, on the South West by Virginia; the coast trends mostly South West and North East, and is washed by the Ocean; on the North runs the river of Canada, a great way off in the interior; the North West side is partly still unknown.

The land of itself is fertile, and capable of being entirely cultivated by an abundance of people, were it judiciously divided according to circumstances. The climate here is pleasant, and more temperate than in Netherland. The winds are changeable and blow from all points, but generally from the South west and North west: The summer furnishes the first of these, the winter the latter, which sometimes blows very sharply, but it is, nevertheless, the preservation of the country, in regard of the public health; for,

being very bracing and pure, it drives all damps and superfluous moisture very far from the land, or exhausts itself. The Coast is generally clean and sandy; the Foreland doubles or is broken into Islands. To the east of the North River lies Long Island, about 40 leagues in length, forming a fine wide river which opens into the Ocean at each extremity and affords a very convenient passage inside, along the shores, without much risk from the Sea, on account of the great abundance of safe bays and other anchorage grounds; so that vessels can securely sail through it, both Eastward and Westward, even in the winter. There are several inlets along the south coast, before reaching the South River, but they are mostly muddy and sandy; nevertheless, with proper experience, they could be made use of. Inside these again, are large bays and valleys, but the bays are for the most part shallow. On the Sea side the land is commonly sandy or compact (*singelachtich*), not very high, yet tolerably fertile, so that it is for the most part covered with handsome trees.

The Country generally is in many places hilly, with some high Mountains, likewise many very fine Flats and Maize lands, together with extensive Valleys, some of which are salt, others again are fresh; all very good Meadows. With the exception of the Maize lands, flats and valleys, which have few or no trees and could with little labor be converted into good tillage land, the soil is commonly covered with all sorts of timber standing, however, without order as in other wildernesses.

The seasons here are about the same as in Netherland, but the summer is warmer and begins more suddenly; the winter is cold, and far in the interior, or towards the most northern part, colder than in Netherland; 'tis likewise subject to a great deal of Snow which also remains a long time, far in the interior however, fully 3, 4 @ 5 months on the ground; but near the Seacoast it is quickly dissolved by the Southerly wind; moreover, Thunder, Lightning, Rain, heavy showers, Hail, Snow, Rime, Dew, Frost and such like are the same here as in Netherland, except that in summer 'tis subject to more sudden tornadoes.

The soil is fit and adapted to the bearing of all kinds both of Winter and Summer crops, and that with less labor and tilling than in Netherland. It produces several kinds of timber, suitable for the construction of houses and ships, be they large or small, consisting of various sorts of oak, to wit:—Post oak, smooth white bark, rough white bark, grey bark, black bark and still another sort, which, by reason of its softness, is called butter oak; (5) but it is the poorest of all, and not very valuable. The others, if cultivated as in Netherland, would be as good as any Flemish or Brabant oaks; various sorts of Nut timber, such as oil nut, large and small; hickory, also large and small. This timber is very abundant

here, and much used as firewood, for which it is also right well adapted; Chestnuts, as in Netherland, but they grow wild without regularity; three sorts of Beeches, such as the water beech, common beech and hedge beech, axhandle wood, two sorts of canoe wood, ash, birch, pine, lathwood, *Imberen* or wild cedar, linden, alder, willow, thorn, elder, with divers other species adapted to many purposes, but the names thereof are unknown to us; we will gladly submit them to carpenters for further examination.

The fruits which the country naturally produces consist chiefly of acorns, some of them very sweet, nuts of various sorts, chestnuts, beechnuts, but not many, mulberrys, plums, medlars, wild cherries and black currants, gooseberries, abundance of hazel nuts, small apples, a great abundance of strawberries throughout the entire country with considerable other fruits and roots, of which the Indians make use. There are also quantities of bill-berries or blueberries together with ground nuts and artichokes. Almost the whole country, as well the forests as the maize lands and flats, is full of vines, but principally—as if they had been planted there—around and along the banks of the brooks, streams and rivers which course and flow in abundance very conveniently and agreeably all through the land. The grapes are of many varieties; some white, some blue, some very fleshy and fit only to make raisins of; some again are juicy, some very large, others on the contrary small; their juice is pleasant and some of it white, like French or Rhenish Wine; that of others, again, a very deep red, like Tent; some even paler; the vines run far up the trees and are shaded by their leaves, so that the grapes are slow in ripening and a little sour, but were cultivation and knowledge applied here, doubtless as fine Wines would then be made as in any other wine growing countries. As for the rest, all fruits which will grow in Netherland will also thrive in New Netherland, without requiring as much care as must be given to the former. All garden fruits succeed likewise very well there, but are drier, sweeter and better flavored than in Netherland. As a proof of this, we may properly instance melons and citrons or watermelons, which readily grow, in New Netherland, in the fields, if the briars and weeds be only kept from them, whereas in Netherland they require particular attention in gardens, either from amateurs or those who raise them for profit, and yet are not near as perfect nor as palatable as they usually are in New Netherland. All kinds of pumpkins, or such like, grow there much drier, sweeter, more delicious, and of better flavor, which is caused by the temperateness and pleasantness of the climate.

The domestic cattle are (6) here in size and other respects about the same as in Netherland, but the English cows and swine thrive and feed best; yea, appear to be better suited to this country than those from Holland; they require also less trouble, expense and

attention, for it is not necessary to look so much after the inferior stock, such as swine in winter; but if done in some sort, whenever there is deep snow, 'twill be so much the better. Milch cows, also are much less trouble than in Holland, for, most of the time, or when necessity demands, a little hay is only occasionally thrown to them.

The wild animals here consist principally of lions, but they are few; bears, of which there are many; elks, a great number of deer, some of which are entirely white and others wholly black, but the latter are very rare. The Indians say that the white deer have a great retinue of other deer, by which they are highly esteemed, beloved and honored, and that it is quite the contrary with regard to those that are black. There are, besides, divers other large animals in the interior, but they are unknown to Christians; also, wolves, but dangerous only to small cattle; likewise beavers, otters, fishers, catamounts, foxes, racoons, minks, hares, muskrats about as large as cats, martens and squirrels, some of which can even fly; there are, besides, woodchucks and divers other small animals, but for the most part, as we are informed, unknown to the Christians.

The country is in no wise deprived of its share of birds, for there are found great numbers of birds of prey, such as: two varieties of Eagles, some they name white heads, which have a white head, white tail and white striking feathers: the others are the common. Also, Hawks, Sakers, Sparrowhaws, Duck-hawks, (*steencryters*), Chicken-hawks and various other sorts, all birds of prey, and capable of being trained and used for falconry, though some of them differ somewhat in shape from those in Netherland. Here is, also, a bird of a white color with a head like a cat's, and a body like a big owl. We know no name for it in Dutch. In France they call it *Grand dux*, and it is held in high estimation. The other land birds consist mostly of Turkeys, the same as in Netherland, but wild, and best and plentiest in winter; also various sorts of partridges, some smaller, some larger, than in Netherland; Plover, wood and water Snipe, Pheasants, Heath-hens, also Cranes, Herons, Bitterns, multitudes of Pigeons closely resembling wood pigeons, but a little smaller; likewise, Quails, Merlins, Thrushes, Sand-pipers, but differing in some respects from the Dutch species. There are also other small birds, some of which sing, but the names of most of them are unknown to us, and would also take too long to enumerate.

Different sorts of water fowl likewise are found there, which are all very good and fit to eat; such as Swans, similar to those in Netherland, and fully as large; three species of Geese, to wit, grey geese, which are the largest and best; (7) Brant geese, and White heads; Ducks of various sorts; Widgeons, Divers, Coots, Spoonbills, and several other kinds, but not so numerous as the foregoing.

The River Fish here is almost the same as in Netherland, and

consists of Salmon, Sturgeon, Striped-bass, Drum-fish, Shad, Carp, Perch, Pike, Trout, Roach, Bull-heads, Suckers, Sun-fish, Eels, Nine-eyes or lampreys, but much more abundant and larger than in Netherland; there are various other species of fish, of which we know not the names.

In the salt water are found cod-fish, shell-fish, weak-fish, herring, mackerel, thornbacks, flounders, plaice, sheeps-heads, (*steenbrasems*,) black-fish, sharks, (*zeehonden*,) *tamyns* and divers others, together with lobsters, crabs, concks, from which the Indians make white and black wampum, abundance of oysters and muscles, with many other similar sorts of shell fish resembling each other, with the names of which we are not acquainted. There are, also, both sea and land tortoises.

The venomous reptiles found there, consist chiefly of adders and lizards, but they do little or no harm; there are various sorts of snakes, but not dangerous; if they possibly can, they retreat before people (else they are usually killed) except the rattle-snake, which has a rattle on the tail, wherewith it makes a very loud noise whenever it is angry, or intends to bite; it grows a joint longer every year. This snake is very malignant and not inclined to retreat before a man or any other creature. Whoever is bit by one runs great risk of his life, if not immediately attended to; but the best of it is, they are not numerous; and the true *Serpentaria* grows spontaneously here, which is very highly prized by the Indians, as being an unfailing cure.

The Medicinal plants discovered up to the present time in New Netherland, after a little search, are, principally, as far as they have come to our knowledge, *Capelli veneris* (Maidenhair,) *Scholopendria* (Hounds tongue), *Angelica* (Belly-ache root), *Polypodium* (Fern), *Verbascum album* (white Mullein), *Calceus sacerdotis vel Marie* (Moccasin plant), *Atriplex hortensis vel marina* (garden or marine Orach), *Chortium turrites* (tower Mustard), *Calamus aromaticus* (Sweet flag), *Sassafrax* (Sassafras), *Roeis virginiarum* (Sumach), *Ranunculus* (Crowfoot), *Plantago* (Plantain), *Bursa pastoris* (Shepherd's purse), *Malva* (Mallow), *Origanum* (Marjoram), *Geranium* (Crane's bill), *Althea* (Marsh mallows), *Cineroton pseudodaphne* (Spice bush), *Viola* (Violet), *Irias* (Blue flag), *Indigo silvestris* (wild Indigo), *Sigillum salamònis* (Solomon's seal), *Sanguis draconium* (Dragoons blood), *Consolida* (Comfrey), *Millefolium* (Milfoil), several species of Fern, various wild lilies, *Agrimony* (wild Leek), *Carduus benedictus* (Blessed Thistle), *Serpentaria* (Snakeroot) Indian figs, which grow on the leaves, *Tarragon* (Wormwood), and numerous other plants and flowers: but as we are not skilled in those things, we cannot say much about them. Nevertheless we doubt not but amateurs would be able to find there divers simples of great and varied virtues in which we have confidence, principally because the Indians

can cure very severe and dangerous wounds and sores by roots, leaves and other trifles.

It is certain that the *Indigo Sylvestris* grows spontaneously here without any human aid or cultivation. Without doubt, were there people and were attention turned to it, it could be easily raised; at least the other species would grow very well here, and yield a good profit. We have seen proof of this in the Colonie of Renscelaerswyck, but it was sown entirely too late and upon a barren rock where there was little earth; though it came well up, but in consequence of the drought turned all yellow, withered and was neglected. Notwithstanding, it is evident that, were it well managed, it would perfectly succeed. Planting of madder would also undoubtedly thrive well, even better than in Zealand, in regard of the lands and other circumstances.

Various minerals have also been discovered here, both accidentally and by trifling search; some experiments have been made on these, according to the limited means of this country, and they have been found good. Attempts have been made several times to send specimens of them to Fatherland; once by Arent van Corenss, by way of New Haven and England; but the ship foundered, and no tidings of it were ever received. Director William Kieft again had several specimens afterwards with him in the ship the Princess, but they were, also, lost with him. The mountains and mines, however, remain, and can easily be found again whenever there is any disposition to incur the trouble and expense.

They have already progressed so far in New England that they cast iron pots, cannon, shot and similar articles from the mineral they have there; and we believe that here it only requires a commencement, for we have, and there are found in New Netherland two sorts of marcasite, white and yellow; mines of quicksilver, of gold, silver, copper, iron, black lead and hard coal, and there is little doubt but tin and lead are, also, to be found there; but who will look for them, or who will make any use of them, as long as there is not a larger number of people.

Fuller's earth is, also, found here in abundance; likewise bole, and white, red, yellow, blue, gray and black clay, which is very solid and greasy, and would be suitable for many purposes, together with earth for brick and tiles. Here are also mountain crystal, glass like that in Muscovy, great abundance of green serpentine, grey hearthstone, slate, brown grindstone, flint, pebbles, paving stones, large quantities of every sort of quarry stone suitable for the manufactory of millstones and for the construction of all sorts of buildings. Here also are plume-alum and divers other mor .ants, which might be applicable to the service of man. There are also various descriptions of dyes here, but the Christians are not experienced in them, though they are seen daily on the Indians who are conversant with,

and also make use of them, to paint themselves of divers colors. Were it not for lack of explorers, they could be easily discovered and employed.

Of the Americans, or Natives; their Appearance, Occupation and Food.

The natives are generally well limbed, slender around the waist, broad shouldered; all having black hair and brown eyes; they are very nimble and swift of pace, well adapted to travel on foot and to carry heavy burdens; they are dirty and slovenly in all their habits; make light of all sorts of hardships, being by nature and from youth upward accustomed thereunto. They resemble Brazilians in color, or are as tawny as those people who sometimes ramble through Netherland and are called Gipsies. Generally, the men have very little or no beard, some even pluck it out; they use very few words, which they previously well consider. Naturally they are quite modest, without guile and inexperienced, but in their way haughty enough, ready and quick witted to comprehend or learn, be it good or bad, whatever they are most inclined to. As soldiers they are far from being honorable, but perfidious and accomplish all their designs by treachery; they also use many stratagems to deceive their enemies and execute by night almost all their plans that are in any way hazardous. The thirst for revenge seems innate in them; they are very pertinacious in self defence, when they cannot escape; which, under other circumstances, they like to do; and they make little of death, when it is inevitable, and despise all tortures that can be inflicted on them at the stake, exhibiting no faintheartedness, but generally singing until they are dead. They also know right well how to cure wounds and hurts, or inveterate sores and injuries, by means of herbs and roots indigenous to the country, and which are known to them. The clothing as well of men as of women consists of a piece of duffels, or of deerskin leather or elk hide around the body, to cover their nakedness. Some have a bearskin of which they make doublets; others again, coats of the skins of raccoons, wild cats, wolves, dogs, fishers, squirrels, beavers and the like; and they even have made themselves some of turkey's feathers; now they make use for the most part of duffels cloth which they obtain in trade from the Christians; they make their stockings and shoes of deerskins or elk hides, some even have shoes of corn husks whereof they also make sacks. Their money consists of white and black Wampum which they themselves manufacture; their measure and value is the hand or fathom, and if it be corn that is to be measured, 'tis done by the *denotas* which are bags of their own making. Their ornaments consist of scoring their bodies, or paint-

ing them of various colors, sometimes entirely black, if they are in mourning; but mostly the face. They twine both white and black wampum around their heads; formerly they were not wont to cover these, but now they are beginning to wear bonnets or caps, which they purchase from the Christians; they wear Wampum in the ears, around the neck and around the waist, and thus in their way are mighty fine. They have also long deers-hair which is dyed red, whereof they make ringlets to encircle the head; and other fine hair of the same color, which hangs around the neck in braids, whereof they are very vain. They frequently smear their skin and hair with all sorts of grease. Almost all of them can swin; they themselves construct the boats they use, which are of two sorts; some, of entire trees excavated with fire, axes and adzes; the Christians call these Canoes; others, again, called also canoes, are made of bark, and in these they can move very rapidly.

Traces, and nothing more, of the institution of marriage can be perceived among them. The man and woman unite together without any special ceremony, except that the former, by agreement previously made with the latter, presents her with some wampum or cloth, which he frequently takes back on separating, if this occur any ways soon. Both men and women are excessively unchaste and lascivious, without the least particle of shame; and this is the reason that the men so frequently change their wives and the women their husbands. They have, usually, but one wife; sometimes even two or three, but this mostly obtains among the chiefs. They have also among them different ranks of people, such as noble and ignoble. The men are generally lazy and will not work until they become old and of no consideration; then they make spoons and wooden bowls, traps, nets, and various other such trifles; in other respects, they do nothing but fish, hunt and go to war. The women must perform the remainder of the labor, such as planting corn, cutting and hauling firewood, cooking, attending the children, and whatever else has to be done. Their dwellings are constructed of hickory poles set in the ground and bent bow fashion, like arches, and then covered with bark which they peel in quantities for that purpose. Some, but principally the chief's houses, have, inside, portraits and pictures somewhat rudely carved. When fishing and hunting, they lie under the blue sky, or little better. They do not remain long in one place, but remove several times a year and repair, according to the season, to wherever food appears to them, beforehand, best and easiest to be obtained.

They are divided into various tribes and languages. Each tribe usually dwells together, and there is one among them who is chief; but he does not possess much power or distinction, except in their dances and in time of war. Some have scarcely any knowledge of God; others very little. Nevertheless, they relate very strange

fables of the Deity. In general, they have a great dread of the Devil, who gives them wonderful trouble; some converse freely on the subject and allow themselves to be strangely imposed upon by him; but their devils, they say, will not have anything to do with the Dutch. Scarcely a word is heard here of any ghost or such like. Offerings are sometimes made to them, but with little ceremony. They believe, also, in an Immortality of the soul; have, likewise, some knowledge of the Sun, Moon and Stars, many of which they even know how to name; they are passable judges of the weather. There is scarcely any law or justice among them, except sometimes in war matters, and then very little. The next of kin is the avenger; the youngest are the most daring, who mostly do as they like. Their weapons used to be a war club and the bow and arrow, which they know how to use with wonderful skill. Now, those residing near, or trading considerably with the Christians, make use of firelocks and hatchets, which they obtain in barter. They are excessively fond of guns; spare no expense on them, and are so expert with them that, in this respect, they excel many Christians. Their fare, or food, is poor and gross, for they drink water, having no other beverage; they eat the flesh of all sorts of game that the country supplies; even badgers, dogs, eagles, and similar trash, which Christians in no way regard; these they cook and use uncleansed and undressed. Moreover, all sorts of fish; likewise, snakes, frogs, and such like, which they usually cook with the offals and entrails. They know, also, how to preserve fish and meat for the winter in order then to cook them with Indian meal. They make their bread, but of very indifferent quality, of maize, which they also cook whole, or broken in wooden mortars. The women likewise perform this labor and make a pap or porridge, called by some, *Sapsis*, by others, *Duandare*, which is their daily food; they mix this, also, thoroughly with little beans, of different colors, raised by themselves; this is esteemed by them rather as a dainty, than as a daily dish.

By Whom New Netherland was First Occupied, and how far its Boundaries Extend.

That New Netherland was first discovered, owned and settled by Netherlands, has already been stated; but inasmuch as considerable dispute has arisen on this point, not only with the Swedes, who have little pretense, but principally with the English, who have already usurped and settled a great portion thereof; 'twill be, therefore, necessary to treat of each in particular somewhat more precisely and at large. But inasmuch as divers ingenious persons have treated of this matter in its length and breadth, and as those pretensions are

absurb and require but few arguments, we shall dispose thereof as briefly as is in any wise possible.

After their High Mightinesses, the Lords States General, were pleased, in the year XVI^c and twenty-two, to include this Province within the Charter of the West India Company, the latter considered it necessary to take complete possession of this naturally beautiful and noble Province; this, indeed, did follow in course of time, but according as circumstances permitted, as in all beginnings; for since the year of our Lord XVI^c and twenty-three, four forts have been built there by order of the Lords Majors, one on the south point of Manhattans island, at the junction of the East and North rivers, and named New Amsterdam, where the staple right of New Netherland is designed to be. Another, called Orange, is in the Colonie Renselaerswyck, thirty-six leagues higher up on the west side of the last named river, three leagues below the Kahoos, or Great falls of the Mohawk kill; but there never has been, as yet, any difference with foreigners about that (North) river. On the South river stands fort Nassou, and on the Fresh river, the Good Hope. In these four forts there has always been some garrison from the beginning to the present time, though just now they are all in a very poor condition, both as regards themselves and the garrison.

These forts, as well north and south, were located not only to close and command the said rivers, but as far as property by occupation extended, to possess as well all the lands comprehended between them as round about them, and on the opposite side of the river; to declare them the Hon. Company's own, and to guard them against all nations whether foreign or indigenous, that would attempt to seize the same against its will and consent. Nevertheless, this has been, but principally on the North east side of New Netherland, in no wise regarded or respected by the English residing to the Eastward; for notwithstanding sufficient possession was already taken by the erection and garrisoning of fort Good Hope, and no neglect to warn them occasionally has occurred, in order to make known our right, and to protest against them for usurpation, force and violence, yet have they, disregarding all this, seized and occupied, and still retain, the largest and best part of New Netherland, to wit: East of the North river, beginning at Cape Cod, named in 1600 by our own people New Holland, (whereof also, possession was taken, if we are correctly informed, by the erection of their High Mightinesses arms) down to within six leagues of the North river; for the English have now a village called Stanfort, from which place a man can reach the North river and return home on a Summer's day, according to the knowledge acquired of the Indian paths. Again, the English of New Haven have a Trading post situate to the East or South east of Magdalen island, at no greater distance

than six leagues from the North river; for that island lies on the East side of the North river, 23½ leagues above Fort Amsterdam; and the Trading post is established with no other design than to attract or wholly to destroy the entire trade of the North river, where it now passes down entirely free. They, moreover, made repeated efforts eight or nine years ago, to purchase a large tract of land from the Indians, as we understood from the latter; this would have been rather with a view to attract the trade than anything else, for it was situate on the east side, not more than three or four leagues from the Colonie of Renselaerswyck.

These people will now accuse us of this and similar things, all under the pretence of an excessively scrupulous conscience, notwithstanding King James, of most glorious memory, incorporated the Virginia Companies, with a condition that they must remain apart from each other one hundred miles, according to our reckoning. They are willing to avail themselves of this grant, but in no wise to comply with the terms stipulated in the patent.

All the islands, bays, harbors, rivers, kills and places, even a great way on the other side of New Holland or Cape Cod, have Dutch names, which were given them, long before they had any others, by our Dutch navigators and traders when they first began to discover and trade to those parts. The English themselves are well aware of this, but so long as they can manage it, and things get along to their liking, they will not admit the fact; for those of the Fresh river desired to enter into an arrangement, and to pay a yearly acknowledgement, or to purchase the fee. This, indeed is a proof positive, that the right is well known to them, and they, themselves, had nothing in concience against it, though they now from time to time, have forged and invented many things to serve them for a screen or fence, or indeed as a pretext for delay.

In like manner those of Rhode Island, when they were at variance with those of the Bay, solicited leave to take shelter under the Dutch, and to be subject to them; there are proofs and documents in abundance, with the Secretary or Directors of the Company. of all these things, and of what we shall relate in the following pages.

In short 'tis thus far with the English, that they are very willing to recognize the Netherlanders, and make use of them as a cloak in time of need, but again when this is past, they regard them not and make fools of them. This proceeds entirely from having neglected to people the country, or to speak plainer and more correctly, from a desire through motives of selfishness, to scrape all the fat into one or two pots, and therefore to continue trade, and neglect population.

Long Island, which is a crown of the province by reason of its great advantage of excellent bays and harbors as well as convenient and fertile lands, they have also entirely usurped, except Breukelen and Amersfoort, two Dutch villages of little moment on the

West end; and some English settlements, such as Gravesend, Greenwich, Mespat whence the people were driven away in the War and which was afterwards confiscated by Director Kieft, but the proprietor appealed and so it yet remains, and there are very few people in the place now. Flushing, which is a handsome village and tolerably stocked with cattle; the fourth and last is Heemstee, which is superior to all the rest, for it is very rich in cattle.

But now, since we have entered on the subject of Long Island, we shall treat of it somewhat more at length, because the English greatly hanker after it. The Ocean on the south, and the East river on the north side form this Island, which, as we have already remarked, is a crown of New Netherland, on account of its convenient position, its suitable harbors, and anchorage grounds. The East river, which separates it from Manhathans Island as far as the Hellgate, is tolerably wide and convenient. Our freemen resided on that Island down from the very first, according as circumstances permitted. In the year 1640, a Scotchman came to Director Kieft with an English commission, and claimed this Island: but his pretension was not much respected; he therefore again departed without having accomplished any thing except imposing on the lower classes. Afterwards Director Kieft broke up and scattered the English who were desirous to settle at Oyster bay, and thus it remained for a while at that time.

In the year 1647, a Scotchman came here who called himself Captain Forester, and claimed that Island for the Dowager of Starlingh, whose governor he represented himself to be. He had a commission dated in the XVIIIth year of King James, but it was not signed by his Majesty nor any one else. Dependent from it was an old seal that could not be deciphered. His commission included the entire, island, with five leagues around, both mainland and islands. He had also a power of attorney from Maria Dowager of Stearling, and this was all; nevertheless, the man was very consequential, and said on his first arrival, that he came here to see Governor Stuyvesant's commission, and, if it was better than his, he would give way to him; if not, the other must yield. To be brief, the Director took a copy of the papers, and sent the man over in the ship, the *Valckenier*; but he did not reach Holland, for having touched at England he left the vessel there, and never troubled the Captain The English have since talked loudly of it, and gave out that he had returned to Boston, but he had not been seen. It is to be feared, were he to come now, that something untoward might really happen, wherefore it would be very wise to hasten the redress of New Netherland.

Of the Fresh River.

Sometime after the completion on the Fresh River of Fort Good Hope; which was begun in the year 1623, an English schooner arrived there, but Jacob van Curler, the Company's Commissary, protested against it by order of the Director Wouter van Twiller; yet notwithstanding this protest, they came there about a year or two afterwards with some families, whereupon another protest was served on them; but it was very evident that these people cared very little for it, for notwithstanding repeated protests to the contrary, they finally invaded and usurped the entire Fresh river, and finally sunk so low in shamelessness as to have seized in the year 1640, the Company's lands around the fort. And when this was protested against, they paid no attention to it. They have proceeded even further, and have severely beaten the Company's people with sticks and clubs, and when the latter were on their land for the purpose of working, forcibly threw their plow and other implements into the river and impounded the horses. The same thing occurred repeatedly afterwards, and they also took up the hogs and cows belonging to the Fort, and even frequently sold some of them, for damages as they say. Protests have been made against all these acts and each of them in particular, but they were mocked at; sundry very severe letters were written to their Governors in Latin on this subject, minute or copy whereof remains with the Company's officers, who can furnish a fuller account of this affair; but all opposition was vain; for they having now a smack of the excellency and convenience of this river, and remarking the difference between the land there and that more easterly, will not consent to go back, nor easily submit to their High Mightinesses' protection unless respectfully invited thereunto, which it was desirable might have happened from the first.

Of the Dutch Title to the Fresh River.

In the beginning, before the English were ever spoken of, our people, as we find it written, first carefully explored and discovered the northern parts of New Netherland and some distance on the other side of Cape Cod. And even planted an ensign on, and took possession of Cape Cod. Anno 1614, our traders not only trafficked at the Fresh river, but had also ascended it before any English people had ever dreamed of coming there; the latter arrived there for the first time in the year 1636, after our Fort Good Hope had been a long time in existence, and almost all the land on both sides of the river had been bought by our people from the Indians, which purchase took place principally in the year 1632; and Kievits hook was purchased at that time also by one Hans Eencluys, an officer of the

Company. The States' arms were also affixed at this Hook to a tree in token or possession, but the English, who still occupy the Fresh river, threw them down, and engraved a fool's face in their stead. Whether this was done by authority or not, we can not say; such is probable, and no other than an affirmative opinion can be entertained; this much has come to pass—they have been informed of it in various letters, which never produced any result; but they have in addition, *contra jus gentium per fas et nefas*, invaded the whole, because, as they say, the land lay unoccupied and waste, which was none of their business, and, besides, was not true; for on the river a fort had been already erected, which continued to be occupied by a garrison. Adjoining the fort, was also a neat bouwery belonging to the Dutch or the Company; and most of the land was purchased and owned. Their High Mightinesses' arms were set up at Kievits hook, which is at the mouth of the river, so that everything possible was done except that the country was not wholly occupied, and the English would have it so; forsooth, as if these people, who now by means of their greater numbers do as they please, were at liberty to dictate the law to our nation within its own purchased lands and limits, and to order how and in what manner it must settle the country, and if it do not happen to suit exactly their desire and pleasure, then they are at liberty to invade and appropriate our waters, lands and jurisdiction.

Of the Rodenbergh, by the English called New Haven; and of other Places of minor importance.

All the villages settled by the English from New Holland or Cape Cod unto Stamford, within the Dutch limits, amount to about thirty, and may be estimated at nearly five thousand persons capable of bearing arms; their cattle including cows and horses, are computed at thirty thousand; their goats and hogs cannot be stated; it is impossible to as certain precisely both the one and the other, for there are divers places which cannot well be put down as villages, and yet are beginnings of them. Among the whole of these, the Rodenbergh or New Haven is the principal; it has a Governor, contains about thirteen hundred and forty families, and is a province or member of New England, there being four in all.

This place was begun eleven years ago, in the year 1638, and they have since hived further out and formed Milford, Stratford, Stamford, and the Trading House already referred to.

Director Kieft hath caused divers protests, both in Latin and other languages, to be served on these people, commanding them by virtue of his commissions, in the name of the Lords States General, his Serene Highness of Orange, and the Honorable Directors of the

Incorporated West India Company, to desist from their proceedings and usurpations, and in case of refusal, warning them thereby that satisfaction should be required of them, some time or other, according as circumstances might allow; but it was knocking at a deaf man's door, for they did not heed it, nor give it any attention; but, on the contrary, had recourse to several subterfuges, circumstances, false pretences and sophistical arguments, to give a color to their actions, and to cast a doubt and impeach our lawful claim and valid title to the premises. General Stuyvesant hath also had repeated difference with them on this subject, but it remains in statu quo. The farthest that they have ever been willing to come is, to declare that the matter could never be arranged in this country, and that they were content and very desirous that their High Mightinesses should arrange it with their Sovereigns, and as this is very necessary, inasmuch as the English already occupy and have seized nearly the half of New Netherland, which hereafter can well be of great importance, so it is earnestly to be desired, that their High Mightinesses would please to press this matter, before it proceed farther, and the breach become irreparable.

We should now pass from this to the South river, by the English called Delaware bay, with a view first to describe the boundaries in this way, consecutively; but we cannot omit, in passing, to say that there was here, both in Director Kieft's time and in that of General Stuyvesant, a certain Englishman who called himself Sir Eduard Ploeyden, and styled himself Earl Palatine of New Albion; he represented and claimed that the country from the west side of the North river unto Virginia, was his, by grant from King James of England, but he said he did not wish to create any difficulty with the Dutch, though he was very much piqued at John Prins, the Swedish Governor at the South river, on account of some affronts he had received from him, which are too long to relate; he added, that he, at a proper opportunity, should meet that gentleman, and take possession of the river. In fine, according to the English reckoning, it comes to this: Nothing remains for their High Mightinesses' subjects; one must have thus far, and another must have so far, so that between themselves they never fall short.

Of the South River and the Boundaries thereabout.

As we are now about to speak of the South river, and the most Southerly part of New Netherland, we shall begin from the commencement, though others have also treated fully of it, and shall state every thing, at the same time, as briefly as possible. The boundaries, according to our experience, extend at this place to Cape Hinlopen, four leagues south of Cape Cornelius, in the lati-

tude of thirty-eight degrees. The coast trends on an average West, South West and Westerly, and though this Cape Hinlopen is not much esteemed, yet it ought to be taken into consideration as being favorably situated, not only as regards the convenience of the country, but also as relates to the trade with the Indians on the South river, to secure which the English and Swedes are making great efforts, as we shall presently show. Were the boundaries here settled, they would all be properly, and without any further trouble, deprived of it, and thus the enjoyment of the produce both of the earth and of the trade, would remain with their High Mightinesses' subjects.

Of the South Bay and South River.

The South bay and South river, by many called the second great river of New Netherland, is situated in latitude 38 degrees 53 minutes; it has two headlands or capes; the most northerly is called Cape May, the most southerly, Cape Cornelius, and the bay itself was named New Port-May, but the present time, Godyn's Bay. These names were given to the places about the time of the first discovery, before they had any others. The discovery itself was made at the same time as that of the North river, by the same ship and crew, who entered the South bay before they arrived at the North bay, as is all to be read in its length and breadth in Johannes De Laet's *Nieuwe Werelt.*

In the year 1623, at the same time that forts were erected on the North and Fresh rivers, Fort Nassou was erected upon this river, which, in common conversation, is called the South river; but it was the first of the four, and for the same purpose and object as the others, as hereinbefore related. The fort stands on the East shore fifteen leagues up the river. Yet it would have done as well on the West bank. The bay trends nearly North and South; it is called New Port-May, or Godyn's bay; it is nine leagues long before coming to the river, and six leagues wide, so that one shore cannot be seen from the other. It is somewhat dangerous for inexperienced persons, on account of some bars; otherwise, there is water enough for those acquainted with the courses. This bay and river are compared to the river Amazon, by connoisseurs; to wit, by those who have seen both. In general, it is considered by every person one of the finest, best and pleasantest rivers in the world, on account of its own and other attendant conveniences. Fourteen streams flow into this river, the smallest of them navigable for two or three leagues, and every where, on both sides, are pretty good flats in great abundance. Two leagues from Cape Cornelius, on the West side of the entrance, lies a certain kill which

might well be called an ordinary river, or stream, for it is wide, navigable far up, and has a fine roadstead for ships of all dimensions. There is no other in the entire bay equal to it for goodness and convenience. The direct channel, in sailing up, runs close by it. This place is called the Whore Kill. What this name is derived from, we know not. This much is certain, that this place was taken up and colonized by Netherlanders years before any English or Swedes came there. The States' arms were also set up at this place in copper; but as they were thrown down by some insolent Indians, the Commissary there resented it very strongly and demanded the head of the offender. The Indians, knowing nothing better, brought a head, saying it was that of the transgressor, and herewith it was thought the affair was arranged; but sometime afterwards, whilst our people were wholly unconscious of the design, and engaged in their field labor, the Indians came, in the guise of friendship and, distributing themselves all around, according to the number of the Dutch, overpowered and murdered them. In this way was this Colony again reduced to nought, howbeit sealed with blood and purchased dearly enough.

There is another creek on the East side, called Hogs creek, three leagues below the mouth of the river. Some English people had settled there, but were driven away by Director Kieft, who protested against them, having been, in some degree assisted by the Swedes. They agreed together to keep out the English.

The Swedish Governor, thinking his opportunity now come, had a fort, called Elsenburch, erected at this place, and took great liberties with every one, even with the Company's yachts, or such as would go up the South river; for before this fort must they all strike, none excepted, and two men are here sent on board in order to ascertain whence the yachts or ships come. It is nothing less than searching; it will probably terminate in that. What right these people have to do so, we know not; we cannot comprehend how servants of other powers, as they represent themselves, but by what commission is not known here, make themselves so much masters, and assume authority, over land and property belonging to and possessed by others and sealed with their blood, independent of the Charter.

The Minquas Kill is the first up the river, and there the Swedes have built Fort Christina. This place is conveniently situated, for large vessels can lie right against the bank, to load and unload. Amongst the rest, is a place up the river called Schuylkill, a fine navigable stream which also was heretofore, in possession of the Netherlanders; but what is its condition? The Swedes now have it also mostly under their control. There are, moreover, several beautiful and pleasant islands and other places, heretofore also in the occupation of the Netherlanders, and still bearing the names

they gave, and various other circumstances, which afford sufficient and conclusive evidence that the river belongs to the Netherlanders and not to the Swedes. Their beginnings can of themselves convict them; for one Minnewits, who had previously been Director at the Manhatans for the West India Company, came to this river eleven years ago—in the year 1638—with the ship *de Kalmersleutel* and the yacht *de Vogelgryp*, representing on the contrary, to the Netherlanders who resided at the river on behalf of the Company and of Mr. Van der Nederhorst, that he was on a voyage to the West Indies, and that he wished first to transact some business there in passing, and to take in a supply of wood and water, when he should depart. A while afterwards some of our people returned thither and still found them there; but then they already had prepared a little garden of salad, pot herbs and such like. Our people wondered at this; inquired what it meant, and if they intended to remain there? They offered divers reasons and subterfuges in explanation; nevertheless, some presumed that such was their design. The third time, 'twas clearly seen by the building of a fort, what their design and intention were. Director Kieft, on obtaining information of the matter, protested, but in vain. It was their determination not to depart thence, as the sequel of the matter clearly and plainly showed. As a proof of this, the arms of their High Mightinesses were erected above Machihachansio, at the Sankikans, by order of Director Kieft, in token that the river with all the adjoining countries and circumjacent lands and superficies were under the control and in the possession of their High Mightinesses. But what fruit did that bear, save lasting scorn and decreased respect? For the Swedes with insufferable insolence, have thrown them down, and so 'tis allowed to remain; and 'tis considered, especially by the Governor, a brilliant achievement. 'Tis true that several protests were made both against this and other matters that occurred, but they produced as little effect as the flight of a crow overhead, and it is to be feared that if this Governor had an adequate force, there would have been more mad freaks with him than with the English or any of their Governors. And this is, in brief, the case of the Swedes; the Company's officers ought to be able to make a pertinent report on the subject, as they have in their possession all the papers and documents, to which and to the journals, we refer.

The English have also sought at divers times and places to annex this river, being, as they say, the nearest to it; but they have been prevented hitherto in this, by divers protests, and also by their being expelled by force, well knowing that if they but once happen to settle there, the river would be lost, or cause considerable trouble; for they would swarm to it in great numbers. It is currently reported here every day, and we are informed, that the English will soon repair thither with several families. 'Tis to be borne in mind, that

if these people come to settle there, they will so rapidly spread themselves over every place, that shortly neither Dutch nor Swedes will have much to say there; at least, there will be a risk of losing the river, in whole or in part, if some particular precaution be not taken; and this, then, would be the fruit of want of population; yet with all, the Directors of the Company have not to this day paid any attention or regard, worth mentioning, to the matter. Though it has been communicated to them fully and by divers letters, they have been a serious obstruction and an impediment; for it fares with this as with the rest—Greed hath befooled Wisdom; for the report now prevails that the English will build a village and trading house there; and, in truth, if they begin, there is no one here on the part of the Company who can prevent them, or apparently offer them much opposition. And not longer ago than last year, divers freemen, among whom were even some of ourselves, and all of whom without exception had or could have good employers in Fatherland, requested liberty to make a settlement there; to wit, a trading house, some bouweries and plantations, on condition and provided some suitable Freedoms and Exemptions were granted; but this the General refused, saying, he could not do it as he had no order nor instructions to that effect from the Hon^ble^ Lords Majors; but if they chose to make a beginning there, without Freedoms or such like, that could in some respect be done. And when we represented to his Honor that such were offered us by the neighbors all round, if we would only declare our willingness to acknowledge ourselves members of their government, and that this place ran a thousand dangers from the Swedes and English; his Honor replied, that he well knew it, and that it was as we represented, whereof in fact he was fully aware. Reason was on our side, but the instructions he had from his superiors were such that he could not justify it before them. Now we are blind in these matters, but one of two things must be true; either it must be the fault of the Director or of the Company, or of both. Whichsoever be the case, the one shifts the blame on the other, and between them, all runs to ruin. Strangers possess the land and fare right well, and mock us if we say any thing. They enjoy free Privileges and Exemptions, the like of which, were our Netherlanders to possess, they would (with God's help, without which we can do nothing) doubtless flourish as well as, if not better, than the English. Therefore, the Company, or its servants, have been, up to this time, the obstruction and the cause that the country does not make greater progress. It is not to be expected that 'twill fare any better, but much worse whilst it is under their control, such is their greediness and misgovernment; but the right time to treat of this matter is not yet arrived.

Of the Convenience and Excellence of the Waters.

Having treated of the situation of the land and its boundaries, and having spoken, consequently, of the location of the rivers, it will not be foreign to our purpose to add a word respecting the goodness and convenience of the waters, which are salt, brackish and fresh, according to their locality. There are, in New Netherland, four principal rivers; the most southerly is commonly called the SOUTH RIVER, the bay, before entering the river, Godyn's bay; the river is so named not because its course south, but because it is the most southerly river of New Netherland. It is immediately south of another, which is also the principal and best as regards trade and population, and is called RIO MONTANJES, on account of some mountains, or Mauritius' river, commonly the NORTH RIVER, because its course is mainly, and for a great distance, towards the north. The third is the EAST RIVER, so named because it stretches East from the Manathans. This is esteemed by many not a river but a bay, because 'tis very wide in some places, and opens at both ends into the sea. We, however, consider it a river, and it is generally so reckoned. The fourth is the FRESH RIVER, because its water is, for the most part, fresh, more so than that of the others. In addition to these rivers, there are still many and various bays, harbors and inlets, very convenient and useful, some of which fully deserve the name of rivers. There is also abundance of lakes, some large, some small, besides navigable kills, which are very like rivers, and multitudes of creeks very useful for navigating over all parts of the country, as the Map of New Netherland will demonstrate to us. There are, besides, many and various waterfalls and streams adapted for the erection of all sorts of mills for man's use, and innumerable small rivulets and brooks throughout the whole land, as arteries through a body; the water of all is fresh, except of some few at the sea side which are salt and fresh, or brackish, all very good drink for wild and domestic animals; discharging their surplus waters into the rivers or into the sea. In addition to all these, there are fountains and springs, innumerable, every where throughout the country, even at places where they would not be expected, as on cliffs and rocks, from which they burst forth like water spouts; and some are of such a nature that they are worthy attention, not only because they are all, except those in the thickets, very clear and pure, but many have this peculiarity, that in the winter they smoke from heat, and in summer are so cool that even in the hottest part of the season the hand can, with difficulty, tolerate them on account of the cold. And this circumstance renders them very pleasant for the service of man and beast, by whom they can be used without danger; for should any one drink thereof, it does him no harm, even though it be very warm weather. This much being stated regarding the property, conve-

nience, goodness and fertility of this province, in which respects it need not yield, as far as our limited experience extends, to any province in Europe; and as relates to trade, wherein Europe, and especially Netherland, excels, this province not only lies very convenient and suitable for it, but were there only population, would be found to have exported more commodities by and of itself to other countries than it needed to import from elsewhere. These being considered, 'twill be very little labor for the intelligent to estimate and to compute exactly what importance this naturally noble province is to the Netherland nation, what service it might hereafter be to it, and what a refuge it would be for all the needy in Netherland, as well of high and middle as of low degree, for it is much easier for people of industry to obtain a living here than in Netherland. We cannot sufficiently thank the Fountain of all Goodness for having conducted us into so good, so fertile and so wholesome a land, which we, however, did not deserve, on account of our manifold sins exceedingly increased by us every day in this country. We are also beholden, in the highest degree, to the Indians, who not only surrendered this rich and fertile country, and for a trifle made it over to us, but did, over and above, also enrich us with their valuable and mutual trade, so that there is none in New Netherland, or trading to that country, but is under obligation thereby. Great is our shame now, and fortunate should we be did we duly acknowledge this benefit, and in return for what the Indians had shared with us of their substance, endeavor, as much as in us lay, to divide with them the Good Eternal. It is to be feared that for this injury they will stand up against us at the last day. Lord of Hosts! forgive us that we have not hitherto comported ourselves better in this matter; but grant us the means and direct our hearts that we in future duly acquit ourselves herein unto the salvation of our own and their souls, and the glorifying of Thy Holy name, for Christ his sake, AMEN.

'Tis respectfully submitted that the trouble which will attend the adjustment of the boundaries, and the expenses to be incurred at first for the increase of the population of this Country ought to be disregarded, and it ought to be borne in mind that beginnings are difficult, and that sowing would be irksome were men are not comforted by reaping. We trust and are confident that your High Mightinesses' very great experience will accomplish this better than we are able to suggest; but it may probably appear strange to your High Mightinesses and some other friends before whom this may come, that we speak so highly as we do, and as we know to be true, of this place, and yet complain of its indigence and poverty and beseech help, assistance, redress, diminution of burdens, population and other similar benefits for it, and show that it is in a poor and ruinous condition; yea, so low, that unless it receive especial aid

and assistance it will utterly fall away and be ruled by foreigners. It becomes therefore incumbent to point out the true reason and cause why New Netherland is in its present low condition, which we shall do as correctly, minutely and truthfully as will be in any wise possible, according to the facts as we have seen, found and heard them; but as this relation not only will call forth and experience much opposition and reproach, as it will greatly excite many against it, we therefore most humbly pray your High Mightinesses and all well wishers whom this may reach, not to allow the truth to yield to falsehoods, previously trumped up and invented: and not to admit any evidence against it, except of such impartial persons as have not either directly or indirectly been injuriously affected by, nor had a hand in, the ruin of New Netherland, nor are otherwise under obligation to it. And with this observation, we proceed to the reasons and sole cause of the evil, which we truly, though briefly and indistinctly set forth in the beginning of our petition to your High Mightinesses.

Of the Reasons and Cause of the Great Decay of New Netherland.

As we shall treat of the reasons and causes by which New Netherland has been reduced to its present low and ruinous condition, so we consider it necessary first to enumerate them separately; and, in accordance with our daily experience as far as our knowledge extends, we here assert in one word, and none better offers, that the cause is bad government with its attendants and consequences. With our best light we cannot perceive any other than this to be the sole and true foundation stone of the decay and ruin in New Netherland. This government from which so much abuse proceeds, is two fold; to wit, in Fatherland by the Company, and in this Country. We shall first briefly proceed to point out some orders and mistakes of Fatherland, and afterwards pass to the others, and see how they have here grown up and waxed strong.

In the infancy of this country, the Directors adopted wrong plans and in our opinion looked more to their own profit than to the country's welfare, and trusted more to interested than to sound advice. This is evident from the unnecessary expenses incurred from time to time; the heavy accounts from New Netherland; the taking up Colonies mostly by Directors; their carrying on commerce, to which end trade has been regulated, and finally from not colonizing the country. It seemed at first as if the Company did intend to settle this place with its own servants, which must be a great mistake; for so soon as their time was up, they returned home carrying with them nothing except a trifle in their purse and, for the country, the bad reputation of great hunger, &c. Meanwhile there was no profit

but heavy monthly bills, as the accounts from New Netherland will testify.

Had the Hon^ble^ West India Company attended in the beginning to population, instead of incurring great expense for things unnecessary, which might be attended to at more favorable times and then could also be better done, the New Netherland account would not be so large as it is now; first, by the construction of the ship *Nieuw Necrlant*, at an excessive expense; of three costly mills, by making brick, burning tar, manufacturing ashes, salt, and similar undertakings, which through bad management and calculation, came wholly too little or nothing, notwithstanding the excessive expenditure. Had this been applied to colonizing the country, and transporting cattle, the place might now be of considerable importance.

This country and its position are much better and more convenient than that occupied by the English, and had not self interest and private speculation been attended to, assuredly, the North of England would not have outstripped us so much.

Had the first Exemptions been honestly carried out, according to their tenor and not with particular views, the friends of New Netherland would certainly have made greater exertions to bring out settlers and to take up land. The other clauses which were introduced, have always discouraged individuals and kept them down, so that those of them who had any skill, on becoming aware of the the facts, dare venture nothing. It is very true that the Company hath brought over some persons, but it did not persevere, so that little advantage followed; it had, also, no proper commencement, for 'twas done as if without any plan.

It is impossible to relate and pertinently to describe, in what and how many instances the Company hath injured and obstructed this country. It was unwilling that our nation should take up land, as appears from the case of Jacob Walingen and his associates, at the Fresh river and now recently as regards the South river, and in the meanwhile have foreigners intruded there, and nothing has been done except a prohibition and protest against it. Nothing else could well be done, for the garrisons are not sent out complete agreeably to the Exemption, so that the fault of New Netherland's low condition lies as much at the door of Fatherland, as of this place; yea, the seed of the war was, according to Director Kieft, first sown in Fatherland, for he said that he had express order to exact the contribution from the Indians; this would have been very good, had the country been peopled, but in this instance it was premature.

Trade, without which, when lawful, no country prospers, has also fallen off so much in consequence of the Company's acts, that it is without a parallel, and more slavish than free, owing to high duties

and all the inspections and trouble that accompany it. We highly approve of inspection according to the orders given by the Company to its officers, and so far as 'tis done to check smugglers, who have ruined the country, and now go out from all parts; but it ought, nevertheless, be executed without partially, which is not always the case. The duty is high; of inspection and seizures there is no lack, and thus lawful trade is turned aside, except some little which is carried on only *pro forma*, in order to push smuggling under this cloak. Meanwhile the Christians are treated almost like Indians in the purchase of necessaries which they cannot do without; this causes great complaint, distress and poverty. Thus, for example: —the merchants sell their dry goods, which are subject to little loss, at a hundred per cent advance, and that freely, according as there is a demand for, or scarcity of this or that article; petty traders who bring small lots and others who speculate, buy up those goods from the merchants, and sell them again to the common people who cannot do without them, often at another advance of cent per cent, more or less, according as they are pursuaded or disposed. More is taken on liquors which are subject to considerable leakage, and those who purchase such from them, pursue a course similar to that stated of the dry goods, and generally with so much shrewdness, that the goods are disposed by the first, second and third hands, at an advance of one and two hundred, and more per cent. It would be impossible for us to enumerate all the practices that are had recourse to, for the purpose of promoting self or individual interest; whilst little thought is bestowed on introducing people into the country. We intended to be silent. But the people have, moreover, been driven away by harsh and unwarrantable proceedings; their Honors, however, authorized this, for they instructed Director Kieft to pick out faults where none existed, and to consider a partial, as a complete, error and so forth. It has also been seen how the letters of the Eight Men have been treated, and the result; besides many additional orders and instructions which are not known to us, and are alike ruinous; but laying this aside for the present, with a word now and again by way of remark, let us proceed to examine how their servants, and the Directors and their friends, have fattened here from time to time, having played with their employers and the people as the cat plays with the mouse. It would, indeed, be very easy to give an account of their management and course from the beginning, but as the most of us were not here at that time, and consequently not eye witnesses, and as it was long ago and has partially escaped recollection, and did not seem to us so bad as afterwards when land was granted free, and the freemen began to increase, we shall therefore pass over the beginning, and let Mr. Lubbert van Dinglagen, Vice-Governor of New Netherland, describe the administration of Director Wouter van Twiller

with which he is known to be conversant, and treat only of the two last sad and senseless extravagances—we should say, administrations—of Director Kieft, which is now in truth past, but its evil consequences remain; and of Director Stuyvesant, which still stands, if that can be said to stand which lies completely prostrate.

The Directors in this country being at a distance from their masters, looked close to their own advantage. They have always known how to manage their own affairs handsomely, with little loss to themselves, yet under plausible pretexts, such as public interest, &c. They have also comported themselves just as if they were Sovereigns of the country; as they would have it, so must it always be, and as they desired it, so it was. "The Board of Managers," say they, "are, indeed, masters in Fatherland, but we are masters in this land. As they decide, so 'twill go; there is no appeal." And it has not been difficult for them hitherto to put this in practice; for the people were few, and the majority of these very simple and uniformed; they, moreover, had business with the Directors every day, and if there were any men of intelligence among them, who could walk on their own feet, efforts were made to conciliate these. It was impossible at first fully to comprehend their policy, which was always artful and insidious, especially as it was so often successful in this respect, and had sometimes quite a long duration. Director Kieft himself said, and allowed others to repeat it, that in this country he was Sovereign and the same as the Prince in Netherland. He was told so repeatedly here, and never made any particular objection to it. The refusal of appeal and other such acts, prove it so conclusively, that, in our opinion, it does not require any further evidence. This present Director does, also, the same thing, for he too was quite at home in refusing appeals. He also quotes right readily this maxim, "The Prince is above the law," and applies it to his own case with so much arrogance, as to make even himself ashamed. These Directors, then, having the power in their own hands, could do, and did whatever they chose, according to their good will and pleasure, and whatever was, must be right, because it was agreeable to them. 'Tis well known that those who arrogate to themselves, and exercise power, for the purpose of issuing such commands as they please, frequently command and require more than they really ought; and whether it be proper or not, there are always some person there to praise it; some through a desire to witness and abet evil; others, from fear; and thus do people still continue to complain, with Jan Vergas, *de clementia ducis*, of the clemency of the Duke. But that we may give no one reason to suspect that we blow to hard, 'twill be proper to illustrate the close of Director Kieft's administration, and the government of Director Stuyvesant a little before our departure by a few examples, but we willingly admit, that it will not be in our power fully to relate all

the particulars, as they were transacted so secretly, and with so much duplicity and guile. We shall, however, expose some of them according to our ability, and let an opinion be formed of the Lion by his paw.

Casting our eye, then, over Director Kieft's administration, we come first to the Church, and we shall speak after that, of the public property, both ecclesiastical and civil. But as this man is now dead, and some of his proceedings and acts are freely discussed by Jochem Pieterss Cuyter and Cornelis Molyn, we shall dispose of this point as curtly as we possibly can.

Previous to Director Kieft's bringing unnecessary war upon the country, his principal aim and object were to take good care of himself, and to leave behind him a great name, but without any expense either to himself or the Company; for he has never yet done anything remarkable for the country by which it was improved. With that view he considered the errection of a Church very necessary, being a public work, the rather as it was in contemplation at that time to build a place of worship in Renselaerswyck. Bearing this in mind, he communicated his views to the church wardens, of whom he himself was one, who readily approved of and praised the project. The place where it should stand was then discussed. The Director wished and insisted that it should be located in the fort, where it was erected in spite of the others. And truly, the location is as suitable as a fifth wheel to a coach; for, besides being small, the fort lies on a point, which would be of more importance in case of population; the Church, which ought to be owned by the people who defrayed the expense of its construction, intercepts and turns aside the Southeast wind from the gristmill which stands in that vicinity; and this is also one of the causes why a scarcity of bread prevails frequently in summer for want of grinding. But this is not the sole cause; for the mill is neglected, and having been leaky most of the time, it has become decayed and somewhat rotten, so that it cannot now work with any more than two arms, and has gone on thus for all of five years. But returning to the Church from which the gristmill has for the moment diverted us; the Director concluded, then, to have one built and on the spot which he perferred. He lacked money; and where was this to be got? It happened, about this time, that Everardus Bogardus, the clergyman, gave in marriage a daughter, by his first wife. The Director thought this a good time for his purpose, and set to work after the fourth or fifth drink; and he himself setting a liberal example, let the wedding guests sign whatever they were disposed to give towards the Church. Each, then, with a light head, subscribed away at a handsome rate, one competing with the other; and although some heartily repented it when their senses came back, they were obliged nevertheless, to pay; nothing could avail against it. The

Church, then, was located in the fort, in opposition to every one's opinion. The honor and ownership of that work must be inferred from the inscription, which, in our opinion, is somewhat ambiguous, and reads thus: Anno. 1642. Willem Kieft, Directeur Generael, *heeft de gemeente desen temple doen bouwen.* But, laying that aside, the people nevertheless, paid for the church.

It is now our time to speak of the church property, and to do the truth no violence, we are not aware that there ever has been any, or that the church hath any, revenue, except what is given to it. Neither the Company nor the Director ever took the least pains or trouble to obtain or provide any.

The plate has been a long time passed around for a Common school which has been built with words; for, as yet, the first stone is not laid; some materials have only been provided. However, the money given for the purpose hath all disappeared and is mostly spent, so that it falls somewhat short; and nothing permanent has as yet been effected for this purpose.

The Poor, who, however, are best provided for, having nothing except what is collected in the church in addition to a few fines and voluntary offerings from the inhabitants; but a considerable portion of the money is in the hands of the Company, who took it, from time to time, and retained it. They have long promised to pay interest, but notwithstanding all that was done in the matter neither principal nor interest can be obtained from them.

There is, occasionally, a flying report of an hospital and of asylums for orphans and for old men, &c., but as yet not a sign of an attempt, order or regulation has been made about them. From all these, then, it is sufficiently apparent, that scarcely any proper care or diligence has been used by the Company or its officers, for any ecclesiastical property; and, as far as can be ascertained, nothing in the least has been done from the beginning up to the present time, but on the contrary, every care and pains have been taken to attach minions closely, or to make new ones, as we shall hereafter show in its own time, and now proceed and see, what have been the public resources of the government up to the time of our departure, so that it may be manifest what pains and diligence the Directors have used and exercised in this particular.

There was not indeed at first, in Director Kieft's administration, so favorable an opportunity as since, because the duties on the peltries were collected in Fatherland, and the freemen had not yet granted any excise, but after the public calamity—we mean, the rash war—was brought on us, the duties on the peltries began to collected in this country, and an effort was made to impose a beer excise, about which a conference was had with the Eight men, then chosen from among the people, who did not understand it; but requested to know in what manner and on what footing it would be

established and how long it was to continue. Director Kieft promised that it should continue only until the arrival of a Company's ship, a new Director, or until the end of the war. And though all nearly doubted this, and it was not agreed to, yet he introduced it by force. The beer belonging to the brewers who would not consent to an excise, was distributed among the soldiers as a prize, and so it has continued; but it has produced great strife and discontent; for from that time forward the Director endeavored to divide the country and to establish a faction; those who were on his side could not do amiss, however badly they behaved; these who were opposed to him were always wrong, however well they acted, and the order to consider half an error as a whole one, was then strictly enforced. So great was the Director's jealousy that he could not without suspicion suffer disinterested persons to visit his partizans.

After the war had been terminated according to the Director's own statement, though in our opinion it will never be finished until the country be peopled, every one hoped that this excise would cease; but Director Kieft postponed that until the arrival of a new Director, who was very anxiously wished for, and finally appeared; but like the crowning of Rehoboam; for, instead of abolishing the beer excise, his first act was to superadd thereto a wine excise and other intolerable burdens; so that some of the Commonalty, as they then had no advocate, were themselves under the necessity of remonstrating, but instead of the relief they expected, they received a somewhat sharp reprimand from the Director, and subsequently obtained a written answer which, as was his custom, he had couched in so lengthy and so diffuse a style, that poor humble people, such as are here, must inevitably commit mistakes regarding it. And thus have further attempts been made from time to time to impose new taxes and burthens. In fine, it is so managed that a considerable sum was received in Director Kieft's time, as well from duties as from other sources which are estimated to amount, one year with another, to 16,000 guilders, exclusive of the customs paid in Fatherland, which must indeed be also collected from the poor people here, for the goods are afterwards sold, and are now intolerably dear. The revenue reached a somewhat higher sum in Director Stuyvesant's time. It is estimated that about 30,000 guilders are now drawn from the people, yearly, in duties, confiscations, excise, &c.; and yet it is not fair, that the more one has the more he will have. It was however, allowable, that as much as possible should be contributed when it was to be employed for the public good; and inasmuch as it was promised and enacted, in all placards, that all the money was to be employed for commendable and necessary public works, let us now examine for a moment what laudable public works there are in this country, and what fruits all the donations and contribtions have hitherto borne. But in order not to commit any error

in this matter. we must not be understood to include the goods and effects of the Hon^ble^ Company, and which are its property, for whatever belongs particularly to any person, never was public; and the Company's property in this country, including forts, cannon, ammunition, farm-houses, warehouses, dwelling-houses, buildings, horses, cattle, vessels, and whatever else may be, possibly amount to between 60,000 and 70,000 guilders. And it is very probable that the debts against it are somewhat more. But laying this aside, we shall turn our attention to the public property, and see how the money has from time to time been employed according to the placards. If we are correctly informed, and have fully investigated and examined all these, we cannot ascertain or find that any thing—we say any thing—big or little, worth mentioning, was done, built or constructed, during Director Kieft's administration, in which the people were concerned or had any interest, except the Church, of which we have already spoken. Yea, so much negligence and carelessness prevailed in the matter, that nothing was proposed, undertaken or done with even an ostensible appearance of satisfying the people; on the contrary, whatever was contributed by the Commonalty was absorbed among the Company's property; and the effects and means even of the latter, both in one place and the other, have been squandered for the purpose of making friends, securing witnesses, and in order to get rid of accusers on the subject of the waging of the war. Even the Negroes, which were obtained with Tamanderé, were sold for pork and peas; something wonderful was to be performed with this, but they just dripped through the fingers. There are yet sundry other Negroes in this country, some of whom have been manumitted on account of their long service; but their children continue slaves, contrary to all public law, that any one born of a free Christian mother should, notwithstanding, be a slave and obliged so to remain. It is impossible for us to relate every thing that has occurred. Whoever did not assent and applaud was watched, and when opportunity offered, was remembered. We now submit to all intelligent persons what fruit this has borne, and what a way this was to obtain good testimony. Man is by nature covetous, and he is especially so who is needy. But we shall give some few instances of this when we treat of Director Kieft's administration in particular, and now to proceed to that of Director Stuyvesant, and to see what has been its course here, up to the time of our departure.

Mr. Stuyvesant has been, almost the whole of the time from his first coming to our leaving, busy building, laying masonry, constructing, breaking up, refitting and so forth; but generally, on the Company's account and little to their advantage, for on some things more is expended than they are worth; however he at first put the church in order, which had come into his hands in very bad repair, and shortly afterwards constructed a wooden wharf, each of which

is of great use and very convenient; but subsequent to this we know of nothing either done or made, that is entitled to the name of public work. Notwithstanding, the receipts have been sufficiently ample, as is evident from the yearly account; yet, like dropsical people, the cry was still incessantly for more. As a consequence, great discontent arose in a short time every where, not only among the burghers, who had very little to say, but also even among the Company's officers, so that divers protests passed between them on account of the expense and waste consequent on unnecessary councillors, officers, servants and so forth, entirely unknown to the Majores, and by reason of the appropriation and employment, for private purposes, of funds and means which were raised from the public; but all in vain; little or no improvement followed. And the more people tried to aid, restore and mend matters, the worse has it been; for, swayed by pride, a determination entirely contrary was adopted, as if it were a disgrace to follow advice, and as if every thing should proceed from one head. The fruits of this conduct can speak and testify of themselves. People have been here now so long, and would beat every bush; yet not a thing had been done concerning weights and measures or the like, previous to the 23d July, of the year 1649, at which time the people were notified that an order on the subject would be issued the ensuing August, which the Fiscal would then enforce—this was as much as to say; "Water the pigeons." Much discontent and division also frequently prevail among the people in regard to the weights and measures; and as these were never stamped, there can be no uniformity. The belief likewise obtains, that some whose consciences are large, have two sets of them, but we cannot affirm the fact. The Company's grain measure has always been suspected; but who dares say so? The payment in Wampum, which is the currency here, has never been placed on a sure footing, although the Select men requested it, and showed how it could be done, and added conclusive reasons in support thereof. But it has always been misconceived and distasteful. And when any thing was said to the Director on these and similar subjects, more than pleased him, a great deal of ill and spiteful language was received; even those who were officially brought to speak with him of such things, if he were not in good humor, were berated as rascals, bear skinners, &c.

The Fort under which people will take shelter, and from which, it seems, all authority proceeds, lies like a mole-hill or a ruin. It does not contain a single gun-carriage, and there is not a piece of cannon on a suitable frame, or on a sound platform. It was proclaimed, at first, that it should be repaired, constructed with five bastions, and be made a first class fort. The Select men were also asked for money for the purpose; but they excused themselves on the plea that the people were very poor. Every one was also greatly

dissatisfied, and feared that the Director would be more harsh and severe, could he once rely on his fort. It remains sticking between these. He will, doubtless, contrive by various circumstances to throw the blame on the Commonalty, who are innocent, although the Director desired to have the money from them, and pretended to have an order to that effect from their High Mightinesses; for had he applied to that object one-fourth of the money which was collected in his time from the Commonalty, it would, certainly, not have fallen short, as the wine excise was imposed expressly for that purpose. But so it was; a thousand ways was sought to shear the sheep before the wool had grown. Thus, in regard to public works, there is little difference between Director Kieft and Director Stuyvesant; for after the erection of the Church, the former became negligent and instituted personal actions against whomsoever he had a prejudice.. The latter hath had much better and more opportunities to assist the people than his predecessor; for he had no war. He differs from him also, being more active and malignant in looking up causes of prosecution against his innocent opponents, than ever his predecessor had been.

The Administration of Director Kieft in Particular.

Sufficient has been said relative to what Director Kieft hath done in civil and ecclesiastical matters; whether buildings, resources or revenues. It remains for us to visit the Council chamber and bring out some specimens, according to our promise. Herein we shall also study conciseness.

The Council consisted, then, of Director Kieft and Monsieur La Montangie; the Director had two votes and Mr. La Montangie one; and yet it was a high crime to appeal from their judgments. Cornelis van der Hooykens sat with them as Fiscal, and Cornelis van Thienhoven as Secretary. And, moreover, whenever anything extraordinary came up, the Director had a few additional invited, according to his pleasure; these were mostly officers of the Company. This, however, happened but seldom, yet it produced dissatisfaction. Neither the Twelve men nor the Eight after them, had voice or opinion in cases before the court; they were chosen in view of the war and some other occurrences, in order to serve as a cloak and a catspaw. In other respects, they were of no consideration, and little regarded when they proposed anything in opposition to the views of the Director, who imagined himself, or would fain persuade others, that he was Sovereign and that it was absolutely in his power to do, or to permit, everything; and he heeded little that the safety of the People was the supreme law, as was clearly manifest in the war; although an effort was made by subterfugees and piles of certificates and petitions, to shove the responsibility on others, when the spit was turned into the ashes. But this was done

because things went too far, and every one laid the damage and bloodshed at his door. La Montangie said that he protested against it, but that he was mixed up with it against his will and to his deep regret; and afterwards, when it did take place, that he pretended to assist to the best of his ability. Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven also says, he had scarcely any hand in it, and that he had done nothing in the premises except by the express order of the Director; but this was not believed, for there are some who heard La Montangie say, that had not the Secretary brought a false report, the affair would have never happened. There are also some others who know it, and almost every one believes it, to be so, and indeed it seems very likely. No confidence was placed in Fiscal Van der Hooykens in consequence of his drinking, in which all his science consisted; neither had he any experience in this country, and at the commencement, frequently cursed the war as being against his will, so that the responsibility remains and must rest with the Director and Secretary Thienhoven. To the Director was intrusted the supreme authority; did any one advise him to the country's ruin, he must not follow such advice, and afterwards endeavor to throw the blame off his shoulders on people who will excuse themselves although they are, in our opinion, not wholly blameless. We believe the war to have been caused by the exaction of the contribution, for which the Director said he had the order of the Majores, and by his own imprudent expeditions, which manifested themselves chiefly in the mysterious toast; but there are friends whom this closely concerns and who have already undertaken it. We shall leave the matter to them, and give a few specimens of his aspirations after sovereignty, omitting several others for the sake of brevity.

At this point we are met by one Franciscus Douthy, an English clergyman here, and one Arnoldus van Hardenbergh, a free merchant, also of this place; but as this will probably come before your High Mightinesses in full session, in the cases in which they appear, we shall give merely a summary of them. This clergyman, Franciscus Douthy, came to New England at the commencement of the troubles in England, in order to escape them, and found that he had got out of the frying pan into the fire. He betook himself, in consequence, under the protection of the Netherlanders, in order that he may, according to the Dutch reformation, enjoy freedom of conscience, which he unexpectedly missed in New England; and the Director granted and conveyed to him an absolute patent, with manorial privileges. He added some families now to his settlement, in the course of one year; but the war breaking out, they were all driven off their lands, with the loss of some people, and the destruction of many cattle, of almost all their houses, and whatever they had; they returned a while after that, and having consumed more than they knew how to obtain, they came to the Manathans, whither

all the refugees at that time fled, and Master Douthy was minister there. After the flame of war had died away, and peace had been concluded, in such a manner, however, that no one had much reliance on it, some returned again to their land. The Director would fain see this man go back to his land, in order that every thing should have the appearance of being arranged, but as peace was doubtful, and Master Douthy had no means to begin with, he was not in a hurry; he went, however, sometime after, and resided there half a year, but he again removed, as it was seized; for in the hope that some others would establish a village there, a suit was instituted against the Minister, and carried so far, that the land was confiscated. Master Douthy finding himself aggrieved, appealed from the judgment. The Director answered, there was no appeal from his decision which must be final, and in consequence of his remark, sentenced the Minister to be imprisoned for the space of 24 hours, and then pay 25 guilders We have always considered this act tyrannical, and regarded it as an instance of sovereignty. Arnoldus van Hardenbergh's case resembles this very much in its result, for after Seger Theunisse had been murdered by the Indians, at the Beeregat, and the yacht had returned to the Manathans, the Director and Council appointed Arnoldus van Hardenbergh and two others, curators of the estate, and the yacht was searched. And in it was found some property which had not been entered, wherefore the Fiscal summoned the curators into court, and claimed that the property was forfeited to the Company. The curators opposed it, and gave Hardenberch charge of the suit, who after some proceedings, was cast. As he now found himself aggrieved as agent for the general owners, he appealed to such judges as the owners would elect. Then the game was repeated; it was a high crime; the Fiscal made great pretence and a judgment was pronounced, the contents whereof were as follows:—"Having seen the written "demand of Fiscal Van der Hoeikens of and against Arnoldus van "Hardenburch, and that in relation to the appeal from our judgment, "dated 28th April last, as appears by the signature of the above "named A. van Hardenberch, from which judgment no appeal can "lie, as the commission of their High Mightinesses the Lord States "General and his Highness of Orange, proves to him; therefore, "the Director General and Council of New Netherland, regarding "the dangerous consequences which tend to the injury of the "supreme authority of the magistracy of this country, condemn the "aforesaid Arnoldus van Hardenberch in the fine of 25 guilders, "payable immediately, or to be imprisoned until the fine be paid, as "an example to others." If the lion be now known by his paw, it can be seen that these people make nothing of the name of your High Mightinesses, His Highness of Orange, the honor of the magistracy, and have used the words, dangerous consequences, an example

to others and more of the like description, in order to play off their own personages therewith. We have, therefore, placed this act alongside of that perpetrated against the Minister Douthy; and many more such pieces, or similar ones, are to be found in the record, if the entries be not altered, which is gravely suspected, as alterations have been sometimes seen in them. It is, then, sufficiently apparent, that pretty much every thing has gone amiss, and herewith shall we quit the subject, and pass on to Director Stuyvesant's administration, with a word, however, first regarding the clause sinisterly introduced into the patents, as the sequel will enable one easily to determine. For by the patents absolute conveyance was granted to the people who then thought all was safe, and that they were masters of what they possessed. The patents were next called in, on pretence that something had been forgotten in them; but it was not so, only 'twas imagined that something had been surrendered in the grant, and therefore a clause was added to the patents, which were signed anew; this conflicts directly with the patent, so that without distorting its tenor in the least, there is now a contradiction in one and the same patent; for the old deeds read thus:—"And they enter on the land and valleys which appertain thereunto of old." And the clause says,—No valley to be used before the Company; which can easily use all of it and have their competency. Another clause is usually inserted in the patents, which is objected to by every one, to wit: That they must be subject to all burthens which are already, or shall hereafter be imposed.—That can be carried out ad infinitum, and it has already been enforced against divers inhabitants, and has discouraged others from undertaking anything on such conditions.

The Administration of Director Stuyvesant, in Particular.

We sincerely wish we were already through this administration, for it hath been heavy upon us, and we are conscious of our feeble power; we will, nevertheless, make a beginning, and as we have already treated of the public property, ecclesiastical and civil, we shall examine into the administration of justice and the rendering of judgment between man and man, and demonstrate, as with a finger, in the first place, the manner of the Director and Council. As regards the Director, his manner in court has been, from his first arrival unto this time, to browbeat, dispute with and harass one of the two parties; not as beseemeth a judge, but like a zealous advocate. This has caused great discontent everywhere, and has gone so far and had such an effect on some, that many dare not bring any suits before the court, if they do not stand well, or passably so with the Director; for, whom he opposeth hath both sun and moon against him. In addition to the fact that he hath himself appointed and obliged so many Councillors, some of whom also are well dis-

posed, so that he can constrain the others by plurality of votes, he likewise frequently submits his opinion in writing, and that so fully and so amply that it takes up some side, and then his word is: "Gentlemen, this is my opinion; if any one have aught to object to it, let him express it." If any one, then, on the instant, offer objection, which is not very easy unless he be well grounded, his Honor bursts forth, incontinently, into a rage and makes such a to-do that it is dreadful; yea, he frequently abuses the Councillors as this and as that, in foul language better befitting the fishmarket than the Council board; and if all this be tolerated, he will not be satisfied until he have his way. To prove this by example and certificates, though possible, would, however, carry us to too great a length. But, we all say and affirm, that such has, from the commencement, been and still continues daily to be, the common practice, and that this is the conduct and bearing in the Council of the Director who is president and head thereof. Let us now, also, cursorily, speak of each of the other Councillors. Lubert van Dinklagen, the Vice-Governor, hath for a long time exhibited great dissatisfaction, and on several occasions, and for divers matters, hath protested against the Director and his appointed Council, but it is only of late, after some others had offered opposition. He had been previously so influenced by fear that he durst not oppose the Director, but was obliged to let many things take their course and submit to them, to which, he afterwards declared, he had great objection because they were unjust, but he saw no other way to secure peace; for the Director himself said, in Council, that he would treat him worse than Wouter van Twiller had ever done, if he would not obey his wishes. This man is then overruled. Let us now proceed further. Monsieur La Montanie had been in the Council in Kieft's time, and was then, by many, greatly suspected; he hath no commission from Fatherland; was, also, driven off his land by the war; is deeply in the Company's debt, and is, therefore, under the necessity of dissembling; but it is sufficiently notorious and has been heard from himself, that he was not pleased with, and disapproved of that administration. Brian Muyson [Nuton], lieutenant of the soldiers comes next. This man dreads the Director, and honors him as his benefactor; besides being very ignorant and inexperienced in the law, he is totally unacquainted with our Dutch language, so that he is entirely unqualified to reply to the elaborately written opinions, except that he indeed must and will say, Yes. Adrian Keyser, the Commissary, who came here as Secretary, is also sometimes admitted to the Council. This man hath not forgotten much law, but says, himself, that he lets God's water run over God's field. This man, then, can say nothing, and dare not say anything; for so much devolves on him that it is best that he keep quiet. The Captains of the ships have also a vote in the Council when they are ashore, such as Jelmer

Tomas and Paulus Lenaersse, who was appointed Naval agent on his first arriving here, and has always had a seat in the Council, but he is, now, a freeman. Every one can easily imagine the amount of knowledge these men, who have spent all their lives at sea and have been brought up to ship business, posseess of matters of law and of husbandmen's disputes; besides which, the Director keeps them so dependent that they dare not speak, as will appear from this circumstance at Curaçao, before the Director ever saw New Netherland. As they were discoursing about the value of Caracks, the Director himself said to the minister and others; "Domine Johannes, I thought I had brought honest skippers with me, but I find that I have brought a pack of thieves." And this was said of these gentlemen Councillors, but principally of the Naval officer, for Captain Jelmer was mostly all the time at sea. But they let it pass unnoticed, a sign that they were dependent; they did not fare the worse for it, however, for Paulus Lenaertse hath but trifling wages and yet has built a better dwelling-house here than any other person. How this is done, is too deep for us; for though the Director is aware of these things, he nevertheless observes silence when Paulus Lenaertse begins to get excited, which he would not suffer from any other person; and this gives rise to divers unfavorable surmises. To complete the bench of justice, there still remain the Secretary and the Fiscal Hendrick van Dyck, who has been formerly here as Ensign. Director Stuyvesant excluded him twenty-nine months from the Council board, for the reason, among others, as his Honor stated, that he cannot keep a secret, but divulges whatever is done there. He also frequently declared that he was a villain, a scoundrel, a thief, &c. And all this is well known to the Fiscal, but he dare not adopt the right course in the matter; and, in our opinion, 'tis not advisable for him to do so; for he is a man wholly intolerable alike in words and deeds. What shall we say of one whose head is a trouble to him and whose screw is loose, especially when it is surrounded by a little sap in the wood, which is no rare occurrence, as he is master at home. Cornelis van Thienhoven, the Secretary, comes next. A great deal might be said of this man; more even than we are able to set forth. For brevity's sake, however, we shall select here and there a few traits. He is crafty, subtle, intelligent, sharp-witted—good gifts when properly applied. He is one of those who have been longest in this country; is thoroughly acquainted with every circumstance relating both to the Christians and the Indians. With the Indians even, he has run about like an Indian, with little covering and a patch before him through lust for the prostitutes to whom he has ever been excessively addicted, and with whom he has had so much intercourse, that no punishment nor menaces of the Director can drive him from them. He is a great adept at dissimulation, and even when laughing, intends to bite,

and professes the warmest friendship where he hates the deepest. To everyone who has business with him—and there is scarcely one but has—he gives a favorable reply, promises assistance and assists scarcely anybody, or leads them continually off on some course or the other except the Minister's friends. In his words and acts he is loose, false, deceitful and given to lying; prodigal of promises, and when it comes to performance, nobody is home. The origin of the war was attributed, principally, to him and some of his friends. The Director was led astray by his false reports and lies, and this is the opinion and declaration of both reliable Indians and Christians. Now if the Voice of the People be, according to the maxim, the Voice of God, of this man hardly any good can, with truth, be said, and no evil concealed. With the exception of the Director and his party, the whole country cries out against him, as a villain, a murderer and a traitor, and that he must quit the country or there will not be any peace with the Indians. Director Stuyvesant was, at first and also afterwards, well informed of this; who, nevertheless, retained him in office, and gave him so much latitude that everything follows his behest more than if he were President; yea, who even says, that he is well content to employ him; but that stone is still rolling. We are convinced, and do believe, that he misleads the General in many respects, and causes him to do much evil that otherwise would not be committed. In a word, he is a proximate cause of his ruin and of the country's difficulty; but, it seems, the Director can not, or will not see it. For, when some persons represented the matter to him, 'twas of no avail; but an effort was made to palliate it, and so to manage that no one in Fatherland, where the truth may be freely spoken, could molest him for the purpose of getting at the truth, which is by no means their object. The attributes, then, of the members of the Council having been fixed, it is easy to conjecture that the Court people stood by each other for the purpose of upholding the imaginary Sovereignty. And in order to gloze over that matter altogether, Nine men were chosen as representatives of the entire Commonalty, and it was in the commissions and instruction declared, that what these men did, should be the act of the whole people; as it, indeed, was when it accorded with the Directors opinion and views, for they represent the entire people. But when it happened otherwise, then they were Boobies, usurers, rebels, and such like. But, to understand this properly, 'twill be best to briefly state, in chronological order, every occurrence here during his administration, and how unjustly those have been treated who have sought the good of the country.

His first arrival—for we speak not here of what passed on the voyage—was peacock like, with great state and pomposity; the report that his Honor wished to remain here only three years and other boasts induced some to think that he would not act the father.

The word MYN HEER GENERAEL and such like titles, were never known here before. He was busy almost every day issuing proclamations of various sorts, most of which were never observed and have long since died, the wine excise excepted, for that was a source of profit. The proceedings against the Eight men, particularly against Jochum Pieters Cuytter and Cornelis Molyn occurred also in the beginning, and the Director manifested so much partiality therein, that he afforded many an opportunity of judging of his character and its nature, but little to his advantage; for every one clearly saw and remarked that Director Kieft had more favor and aid and counsel in his suit than his adversary, and that one Director was the advocate of the other, as Director Stuyvesant's own own words imported and signified when he said; "These Boorish brutes would hereafter endeavor to knock me over also, but I shall now manage it so that they will have their bellies full in all time to come." And how it was managed the result of the suit can testify, for they must pay fines and were cruelly banished, and in order that nothing should be wanting. when Cornelis Molyn pleaded for grace until intelligence of the result of his appeal in Fatherland should be received, he was threatened, as Molyn who is a living man hath himself declared, in these or similar words:—"Had I known, Molyn, that you would have divulged our sentence, or brought it before their High Mightinesses, I should have had you hanged forthwith on the highest tree in New Netherland." Now as this occurred before two pairs of eyes, it can be denied; it may not be true, but what is remarkable, it is so confirmed by similar cases as not to admit of a doubt; for it once came to pass in the Minister's house, after their departure, when the Consistory had met there and was risen, that one Arnoldus van Herdenberch related the proceedings relative to Seger Theunisse, and how he had appealed as curator, from the judgment, whereupon the Director, who had sat there as an Elder, took up the word and answered: "People may think of appealing during my time—should any one do so, I would have him made a foot shorter, pack the pieces off to Holland and let him appeal in that way." O cruel words! what more could a Sovereign do? And all this is still further confirmed, for after Jochem Pietersse Cuyter and Cornelis Molyn went to Fatherland to prosecute their appeal, and letters were received here from them, and it was rumored that they were maintained or would be successful, the Director, speaking of Jochim Pieterss Cuyter and Cornelis Molyn, openly declared at various times and on many occasions, both in presence of inhabitants and stangers, that "Even tho' they return and bring a States' order they would be no better off than they were; I should immediately send them back, unless their High Mightinesses summon me." His Honor has always maintained that no appeal lay, or could lie from this country, and

that he was sufficiently able to prove it. And when some would not believe it, especially in cases against the Company or its chief officers, a great many extracts from divers authorities were gouted, not much to the point however. In the beginning, also, when Director Kieft was still here, the English Clergyman requested permission to depart to the Islands or to Netherland, as he had lived and labored a long while without proper maintenance, and as his land was now confiscated; but he always received an unfavorable answer and was threatened with this and that. Finally, it came to pass that he may depart on condition of promising under his hand that, wherever he should go, he would not mention, nor complain of the manner he was treated here in New Netherland by Director Kieth or Stuyvesant. This the man himself declares. Mr. Dinklagen and Commander Looper, who were then members of the Council, also vouch for its truth. If the Directors can now justify it to their own consciences, 'tis a wonder what they will then do with such certificates; and many other things of a similar character have occurred, but very secretly.

At first, the Hon^ble^ Director also began to condemn very severely the contraband trade, which indeed was a very commendable act, were the law passed and enforced; but he would himself do what he forbade to others, and this the peple will not understand. His Honor said and openly maintained, that it was lawful for him on the Company's account to sell powder, lead and guns to the Indians, but for no one else; that he would have a resolution passed to that effect and even commence the work. What the purport of the resolution is, we know not; but the character of the action is notorious to every inhabitant, for through his employés the Director hath publicly carried on trade with the Indians; and he hath deprived freemen of one or two guns which they had brought with them for their own use and amusement; for some of which he paid what he thought proper, for others nothing; and then sold them to the Indians. But this could amount to nothing, and had little effect; some other course must be adopted. And with this view, one Gerrit Vastrick, a trader, was authorized to bring with him a case of guns, as is ascertained, in order, as it was reported, to supply the Indians with a sparing hand. The transaction with this case was so public, that not a man at the Manhatans but knew of it, and people had plenty to do, to quiet the public; every one made his own comment, for it was remarked that the vessel, as others indeed before it, had not been inspected, and it was presumed that a great quantity of guns, powder and lead were on board the ship for the Governor, but as the first did not succeed very well, nothing was said respecting the remainder. But this might have passed off did not every one remark what an excuse and justification the Director's doing so afforded to all others, both the skipper and trader, who had early

information of it and now were reported to have brought out guns to a large amount. And greater credit was attached to this, as they proceeded to the right place and the returns they realized, though dumb, speak. This created inexpressible dissatisfaction among the common people, and even among the other officers, and had not the people been both persuaded and restrained, something serious might have been the consequence. It is also added:—"The Direct-"or is in, and carries on, all sorts of business all over the country, "for he hath various stores of his own; he is a brewer, hath bouw-"eries, is part owner of ships, a merchant and trader both in law-"ful and contraband articles." The Director, however, disregards what is said, and exhibits the Company's order for so doing, adding that he should receive by the *Valckenier* a supply of powder and lead for this purpose. In fine, he who forbids the trade to others on pain of death, will carry it on himself, both covertly and publicly, and desires, contrary to all sound principles, that his example shall not be followed. And if others happen to follow it, which indeed is too often secretly the case, then away with such people to the gallows. This have we witnessed in the case of Jacob Ryntgens and Jacob van Schermerhoren, who were capitally prosecuted for this offence, and a great deal of difficulty was experienced before they could be got off, and even then they were banished as felons and their property was confiscated. By the repeated interposition of several worthy citizens, the banishment was revoked, but the property which was somewhat considerable, they being importers, remained confiscated.

We cannot refrain from relating here what happened to one Joost Theuniss: Backer, as he has complained to us that his case was one of gross injustice, which it indeed is. For the man, being an honest Burgher here, of good repute, though moderate means, was thrust into prison, and charges raked up against him from every hole and corner, on the information of one of the Company's servants, who, according to the statement of the General and Council, had richly merited the gallows three times, and for whom even a new one had been erected, which, however, he had out of mercy, escaped; finally, not a shadow of a charge being established, the accused was liberated, after 13 days imprisonment, on giving sufficient bail. If the Fiscal should find anything, he is to institute his action, but up to this time nothing has been done. A considerable time having elapsed, we, as organ of the Commonalty, respectfully demanded, at his request, as his bail was importunate, that the man should have his trial and be punished according to his deserts, if he were guilty; if not, that he be discharged. But it availed nothing, for we received injurious language, and the Fiscal was allowed to vomit forth whatever came into his mouth, and the man became the subject every where of dislike, and was abused as a hideous

monster. Did he petition for anything, even if it were just, he received coarse, angry abuse; his petition was not received, and justice was denied him. These things cause great dissatisfaction, and excite thoughts of abandoning the country. Pieter van der Linden fared no better, but he was not imprisoned, though many were, the most of whom are frightened, and would speak if they dare. Now as the Company itself carries on the forbidden trade, the people think that it is no sin for them too to prosecute it, if they can do so with impunity. And this gives rise to an incredible amount of smuggling and fraud. It does not appear to prevail this year as much as usual. The publication of a placard offering freedom and protection here to those liable to civil or criminal prosecution in New England, hath also greatly embittered the minds of the English, and it was considered to be by every one of evil consequence. Mr. Stuyvesant's promptness at confiscating, causes also great discontent among the inhabitants. Scarce a ship comes in, or near this place, that he does not look on as a prize, unless it be the property of friends. Great pretensions will be set up on this subject, though with slender profit. Their merits we shall not question; but confiscation hath made so much noise in New Netherland, that none of those in any way in bad odor, considers his property secure. Were the noise thereof confined exclusively to the country, it were well; but he has spread it himself, throughout the neighboring English, both north and south, even to the West Indies and Caribbee Islands; everywhere there is such evil report, that not a ship dare venture here from those parts. Worthy and reliable people who come thence here by way of Boston, and others trading hence to Boston, assure us that more than 25 ships would come annually here from the Islands, were they not afraid of confiscation. This refers only to these places; the same report flies all over, and carries similar terror, so that this Vulture is sorely destructive of the prosperity of New Netherland; it diverts trade and renders the people discontented; for other places, not so convenient as this, have more shipping. All permanent inhabitants, whether merchant, burgher, farmer, planter. working man or servant, suffer great damage in consequence; for were there plenty of shipping here, everything would be cheaper, and necessaries more easily obtained than now; whether goods or articles which the people themselves get through God's blessing, out of the earth, or otherwise raise, they would meet a more ready and a more profitable demand. People and privileges create trade. New England and Virginia especially, afford a clear example that this policy causes prosperity. Now all the debts and claims are called in which Director Keith left uncollected, and which were due for the most part by poor and impoverished people, who commenced with nothing and who lost their savings in the war, by which they were compelled to aban-

don their houses, lands, cattle, and other means; and when they pleaded, that they were unable to pay—that they had lost their all by the war; that Master would please only to have patience—they were repulsed, and the resolution thereupon adopted and indeed put into execution, to the effect that those who do not discharge the claims of the Company, must pay the interest, notwithstanding the debts were incurred in and by the war, and the people are unable to pay either principal or interest. Again, he will not pay the just debts which Director Kieft hath left behind on Company's account, whether consisting of earned monthly wages, delivered grain, or any other lawfully proved liabilities; and when we object to this, that it is identically the same, people growl and will have it so. We have by petition and remonstrance so far succeeded, that the collection of the debts is postponed for a time.

In addition, the Company's land is so burdened, taxed and kept down that the inhabitants are unable to compete with their neighbors of Virginia or New England, or to undertake anything. It appears, and all the inhabitants of New Netherland, as far as our knowledge extends, believe, that the Directors in Holland pay no heed or attention to New Netherland, except when something is to be received from it, which is a reason that less is received by them. The extreme distress of war which has prevailed here, clearly demonstrates that they never inquired whether New Netherland sank or swam; for when application was made to them in such emergency for aid and assistance, which they were bound by honor and by promise according to the Exemptions to furnish, unasked, they never attempted to do anything in the case at their own expense. We let the expense go. They never caused any good order or regulation to be adopted in the matter, although such had been beneficently ordered and recommended by your High Mightinesses. They never even authorized an investigation to be made into the causes and true origin of the war, or attempted to punish those who had rashly commenced it. Hence no little suspicion attaches to their order concerning it; 'tis certain, at least, that their officers were chosen more from favor and friendship, than from merit; this does not improve their affairs, but it is for the most part the stockholders' damage and loss. Many of the others doubtless understood their designs. In fine, they fall far too short in the protection they owe the country, for it bears no resemblance to it. Yet they know well how to increase the public burdens, for in the instances in the Exemptions, in which they promise not to exceed 5 per cent, they now exact 16. 'Tis an old saying, he scrapes a good deal who scrapes half, but it does not reach that far. The excuses and evasions they have recourse to, as regards merchandise, smuggling, &c., which time has taught them in order to give a coloring to their acts, are of no value nor consideration, for there is nothing in them

to be refuted: but too much of this. Meanwhile, we shall be ready to do so, if necessity require. There are more of these and innumerable other impositions, which we cannot detail, though tending to the damage, injury and ruin of the country. When the inhabitants or we go to the Director or other of the Company's officers, and represent the prosperity of our neighbors, and complain of our own desolate and ruinous condition, we get no other answer from them that they effectually see and observe it, but cannot, nevertheless, redress it; for they obey and must adhere to the Company's orders, and if we have anything to say, we must petition their masters, the Company, or your High Mightinesses, which we also have considered, in truth and in deed to be necessary. It is now more than a year since the select men concluded and considered it proper to send a deputation to your High Mightinesses. The Director approved it, and not only assented to it, but strongly urged it also. It was well advanced in the mill, so that already mention began to be made of a delegate, but, however, nothing came of it. For this reason: When a commencement was about to be made, the Director required that the proceedings should be according to his pleasure, and to this some, who perceived the object, would not consent; the affair went to sleep in consequence. In addition to this, the English, on whom reliance had been placed, and who were associated in this business, withdrew from it at the time when the affair began to be more urgent, and the Nine men were changed the following year, when Mr. Stuyvesant again urged the matter strongly, and declared that he had already written to inform the Company that some persons were about to come over. After the election, then, and before the new incumbents were sworn, it was verbally, or orally resolved and concluded, that the deputation should be proceeded with, whatever the consequences. Some time elapsed before the Nine men were sworn in anew, on account of some enlargement of the commission, which was at last issued, recorded and signed; but we have never been able to obtain an authentic transcript of it, though the Director frequently promised it to us, and we have frequently applied for it.

As people had long waited in vain for the action of the Company which, from time to time, promised improvement but made things worse, the Select men adopted a resolution to delegate some persons; this they sent to the Director and requested permission to speak to the Commonalty on the subject; but their proposition was not well received and a very long postil was annexed to their written petition to the effect that they must act conjointly with, and follow the order of, the Director with many other things which scarcely accorded with our design, and were, in our opinion, impracticable. For various reasons, which we have set forth in writing, we considered it inexpedient to act conjointly, but we offered his Honor,

if he would permit us to proceed, we should not send anything to Fatherland without furnishing him a copy of it; we should be very glad if he could, then, vindicate himself, but to follow his directions in this matter seemed to us not to be founded in reason, but was in direct opposition to the welfare of the country. Besides, we had never promised nor agreed to do so, and were bound by oath to seek the prosperity of the country, as we have always been disposed to do, according to the best of our knowledge.

It is stated in the postil above mentioned, if we read it aright, that we shall inquire how far the people would coöperate with us in this business, and how the expense should be defrayed, but the Director explained it differently from what we understood it. Now, as the Director would not convene the Commonalty, as we proposed, nor allow us to do so, we went around from house to house, and spoke to the people. From this time forward the General burned with rage, and in our opinion has never been effectually appeased since, although we were not aware but that we had obeyed his order in the premises. However, it was concluded that the Nine Men should not act in conjunction with him, nor follow his directions in what appertained to the matter, and that excited in his breast a bitter and irreconcilable hatred against them all, but principally against those whom he presumed were the chief originators of it. And although these persons had always been his good and cherished friends, and he had even a short time before, esteemed them the honestest, most capable, most intelligent and most virtuous of the country, yet as soon as they did not follow his wishes, they were this and that, some of them rascals, liars, rebels, usurers; in a word, hanging was almost too good for them. Heretofore, the expediting the deputation had been earnestly pressed: now, it was time enough six months hence, and a sheet of paper could contain all that was proper or necessary to be stated. Various reports were also set afloat among the people, and an effort was made, principally through the English, to nullify the Board of Nine Men; but all of these underhand intrigues were discovered, and when it was perceived that this labor would be vain, an attempt was made to create a diversion by instituting personal actions against some who were considered the bell-wethers. Accusations were made against them and they were prosecuted by the Fiscal and the other subordinate officers, who made them out to be about the biggest villains in the country, where they had shortly before been recognized as the best of persons and most deserving children. To accomplish that, an opportunity now offered which (to use the Director's own words) was as precious to him as his own life. In the beginning of the year 1649, we clearly saw and perceived that not only should we have considerable to do as regarded the delegation, but that we should with difficulty accomplish it; we therefore considered it

necessary to make out a series of memoranda in order to draw up a proper Journal from them, when occasion allowed. This task devolved on one Adriaen Van der Donck who, according to a resolution which was adopted at the same time, was lodged in a room in one Michiel Janss' house. One day when Van der Donck was abroad, the General seized this rough draft with his own hand, placed Van der Donck the day following under arrest, convened the Supreme Council, accused him of having committed Crimen lesæ Majestatis, and took the matter so seriously that scarcely anything was to be done—either the delegation must be a joint one, and then it remained still to be arranged—or sufficient cause of action was furnished by the Journal, as the gentleman designated the rough notes from which the Journal was to be prepared; "for," said he, "it contains gross slanders against their High Mightinesses." And when we would explain it, and requested the draft in order to correct it, as the writer would not insist upon it, but admitted he was fully aware that there were mistakes in it, in consequence of hurry and similar causes, as he had a great deal to do and the most part of it was not revised; our petition was designated a libel, unworthy of any answer, the writer of which would be punished as an example to others. In fine, we could not, in any way, manage to make it right. Vander Donck was forbad the Council and our Sessions also, and we were notified officially of the circumstance; yet, he could not get a release from his oath, and in order to cut off the proper means of proof, a prohibitory notice was issued to the effect that no testimony nor other document should be valid, except those written by the Secretary. This was of no service to any person, and it was a general complaint that no business could be got forward. Director Kieft did the self-same thing when he was apprehensive that complaints would be got up against him. And this is their usual course, to do everything they can think of to uphold their acts. Those who were officially obliged to take a part in public affairs and did so, were fortunate if they acted in accordance with the General's will and pleasure; if they did not, they were prosecuted and sued, incarcerated, guarded by soldiers, so that no person might speak to them, angrily abused as all sorts of dangerous monsters, threatened to be taught this and that and everything was done, and recourse had to every expedient that could be invented or ripped up against them. We cannot dwell long on this, but refer to the Journal kept of it, and to the writing which the Director himself will furnish. Your High Mightinesses, and such other friends as happen to see it, can easily infer, from the preceding Relation, what trouble and labor we have had on our shoulders, with which we would have most willingly dispensed, had it not been for the love of the country and of the truth, which, as far as we know, hath long lain in the grave. The trouble and difficulty, though wanting no addition, have not

wearied us, or rather, will not be to us so great a source of grief as is the sorrowful condition of New Netherland, now lying at its last gasp. But we hope and trust that our affliction and the sufferings of the inhabitants and people of the country, will excite commiseration in your High Mightinesses, in order that New Netherland may rejoice.

In What Manner New Netherland should be Relieved.

Although we are satisfied and fully aware, that, as respects public reforms, we are but as children, and that your High Mightinesses are fully competent in the case, yet we beseech you to pardon and excuse us, if we, according to our humble conception thereof, make a few suggestions in addition to what we have already considered, in our petition to your High Mightinesses, to be necessary.

In our opinion this country will never flourish under the Hon^ble^ Company's government; on the contrary 'twill waste and decay in itself, unless the Company be, in consequence, reformed. It would, therefore, be better and more advantageous for the country and themselves were they rid of it and the remnant of their property transported hence.

To speak specifically: care ought to be taken of the public property, both ecclesiastical and civil, which in the beginning can illy be spared or dispensed with. It is doubtful but Divine Worship must be entirely intermitted in consequence of the Clergyman's departure, and the Company's inability. There ought to be also a Public school provided with at least two good teachers, so that the youth, in so wild a country, where there ard so many dissolute people, may, first of all, be well instructed and indoctrinated not only in reading and writing, but also in the knowledge and fear of the Lord. Now, the school is kept very irregularly, by this one or that, according to his fancy, as long as he thinks proper. There ought to be, likewise, Asylums for aged men, for orphans, and similiar institutions. The clergyman who now returns home, could give fuller information on the subj. ct. The country must also be provided with moral, honorable and intelligent rules who are not very indigent nor yet very covetous. A covetous ruler makes poor subjects, and the mode in which the country is now governed, is a great affliction and not to be tolerated; for no one is unmolested nor secure in his property any longer than the Director pleases, who is generally very prone to confiscation. And though men act fairly and give him his due, yet it is necessary still to continue to please him if one would have quietness. Good population should follow good government, as we have demonstrated, according to our ability in our petition. And although free passages and the fitting out of ships, were such requisite, would, at first, cause expense, yet

when the result is considered, such an outlay would be immeasurably well employed, if farmers and laborers with other people in straightened circumstances, of whom Fatherland has plenty to spare, were by that means introduced with what little they may have, into the country. We hope it would then prosper, especially had it what we consider to be the mother of population, good Privileges and Exemptions, which could encourage the inhabitant; attract navigation and profitable trade. and with the pleasantness, convenience, salubrity and productiveness of the country, allure every one hither. If a Boundary were added in the protection, to what has been already done, then with God's help everything would, in human probability, go well, and New Netherland could be, in a short time, a brave place, able, also, to be of service to the Netherland State, to richly repay expended outlays and to thank her benefactors.

High and Mighty Lords! We have taken the liberty to write this Remonstrance, and to submit the case as we have done, through love of the truth, and because we have felt bound to do so by our oath and conscience. It is true that all of us, either together or individually, have not seen, heard or had a knowledge of the entire contents in every particular; nevertheless it contains nothing but what some among us well know to be true and credible. We all know the greatest part of it to be truth; some are acquainted with the remainder of it, and have also heard it from trustworthy persons, and sincerely believe it to be wholly true. We hope your High Mightinesses will pardon our presumption, and be indulgent to our plainess of style, composition and method. In conclusion, we commit your High Mightinesses' persons, deliberations and measures with your people both at home and abroad, together with all friends of New Netherland, to the merciful guidance and protection of the Most High, whom we supplicate to grant prosperity to your High Mightinesses in time and eternity. Amen.

Done this XXVIII July, in New Netherland, 1649.

(Signed) Adriaen van der Donck, Augustyn Harman, Arnoldus van Hardenbergh, Jacob van Couwenhoven, Oloff Stevens, (*beside whose name is written*) "under protest. Oblidged to sign as to the Heer Kieft's administration." Michiel Janss, Thomas Hall, Elbert Elberts, Govert Lokermans, Hendrick Hendrixs Kip and Jan Everts Bout.

(Underneath stood)

After collating with the Original Remonstrance dated and subscribed as above, this is found to agree with it, at the Hague the 13th October 1649 by me.

(Signed) D. V. SCHELLUYNE, Not. Pub.

PETITION OF THE DELEGATES FROM NEW NETHERLAND.

[L. S.]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords! The Delegates from New Netherland represent with due respect, that they delivered into the Assembly here, on the 13th October, 1649, a certain petition and commission, setting forth the sober, and utterly ruinous condition of New Netherland; and, moreover, have communicated to the committee divers other papers, together with a perfect map of the country, and its situation, as well as some samples of the fruits and peltries produced there; also, furnished full verbal information on every subject in particular; performed, likewise, all the duties they could remember, according to the directions and instructions of their principals in New Netherland, in order to obtain thorough redress. Whereupon some of the Board of Directors were inclined to act inconsiderately, as is their usual custom, and to criminate and countermine what the petitioners have done, accusing them of being unworthy of all credit, demanding unseasonably further proof of matters, in order, as the petitioners cannot but apprehend, thus, by controversy, to delay and protract the good work.

Independent of the petitioners and their constituents being public, and for the country's interests, sworn individuals. who therefore in such case deserve full credit, their proofs are as palpable as the sun at clear noon, inasmuch as they have asserted, that disorder and an insufferable government, with their consequences, in conjunction with the covetousness of some individuals, are the sole cause and parent of all that ruin and mischief, as the injurious fruits thereof amply testify, because Heaven has not visited New Netherland with any extraordinary, unavoidable calamities, except such as have originated with the Company and its agents. Again, that country is more favored and better situated than New England; the Dutch also commenced planting their respective lands many years before the English, yet, notwithstanding, New England is populous, rich, prosperous, driving an immense trade and commerce almost with the entire universe; yea, is flourishing, whilst New Netherland, on the contrary, is a desert, usurped on the east side by the English, and on the southwest side by the Swedes, despite of first possession taken by this State; and is, moreover, impoverished, harrassed and afflicted; yea, reduced to utter ruin by the aforesaid bad government. Pending the war, remonstrances and complaints against it were addressed, in abundance, both verbally and in writing to the

Amsterdam Chamber of the XIX. Finally, when hope and help there was none, the matter was communicated to your High Mightinesses. The entire country hath long felt the evil effects of the war; and felt it the more through the danger of Indian revenge; and it will continue to experience it, until those in that country who are responsible for the mischiefs, and were instructed and sworn by your High Mightinesses to correct the evil by strict justice, are recalled home; until Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, now here at Hague, also a chief cause of the ruin (as is to be seen by the copy of a petition hereunto annexed), be removed out of the country, and until population be encouraged, of which there is little appearance, unle s your High Mightinesses will please to assume the supervision and protection of the country absolutely to yourselves, and to favor it with a good civil govern'nent, composed of those interested in the country; unalterable Privileges and Exemptions together with a settlement of the boundaries, which is very necessary for the country and its peace. Such is, also, very just; for it was taken possession of from Cape Hinlopen to Staten Hook or Cape Cod, by your High Mightinesses' subjects and this State, in the year 1609, before any English or Swedes had thought of coming thither.

Wherefore we, the petitioners, in our quality aforesaid, have recourse to your High Mightinesses, humbly praying and urgently beseeching, as the Spring is at hand, and the season for preparation daily approaches, and the Delegates are here at heavy expense that the affairs of New Netherland and its Redress be favorably considered, and that it be provisionally encouraged by the enactment, at an early day, of a good ordinance.

To the end that the worthy patriots and the well meaning people in that country may no longer be frustrated in their hope, but entirely relieved and released from oppression and slavery; and that this State may not be wholly dispossessed of that fine country, which alone is of greater extent than the Seventeen Dutch Provinces, and which, in the hour of need, will be found a strong arm, by the assistance it will render in people and provisions; for after population shall have increased, your High Mightinesses will carry on a very large trade from the one to the other of your own countries—hinc inde et inde hinc—without any save your High Mightinesses' having control or authority overy it. Which doing, etc.

(In the margin.)

The States General of the United Netherlands have, after previous deliberation, placed this Remonstrance in the hands of the Lords Aertsbergen and the others their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the West India Company's affairs, to investigate and examine it; to extract the important points therefrom, and report on the whole.

Done in the Assembly of the most noble the States General, the 7th February, 1650.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN REEDE, Vt.

By order of the same, in the absence of the Secretary,

(Signed) J. SPRONSSEN.

Endorsed:

Petition of the Committee from New Netherland to their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands. 1650, $\frac{2}{7}$.

SECRETARY VAN TIENHOVEN'S OBSERVATIONS ON THE BOUNDARY AND COLONIZATION OF NEW NETHERLAND.

Observations on the Settlement of the Boundary, and on the Colonization of New Netherland. Furnished 22d February, 1650.

The settlement of the boundary is highly necessary, in order to avoid, in future, all difficulties with those of New England and Virginia; it will also promote the quiet of the Dutch Nation in New Netherland, as many would be thereby encouraged to undertake Colonies, Bouweries and Plantations, in that country.

This settlement of the boundary was, in my opinion, not easy to be obtained before the present time, in consequence of the troubles in England; the rather, as those of Virginia declare for Charles the Second, and those of New England for the Parliament.

In order then to block the further progress of the English, I would suggest (under correction), that we should provisionally set about hitching on to New Netherland the most distant lands lying between the Dutch Nation and the English, which are yet vacant and in no one's possession, by the occupation thereof in manner hereinafter described.

1st. Having been plainly tricked by the English out of the Fresh River, notwithstanding a block house, called the Hope, had been erected 21 leagues up the river, in the year 1633, long before the English had been there,—a sign of first and earliest possession—nothing could, at first, be done in that quarter, except to repair said house, the Hope, and keep it as heretofore occupied by a suitable garrison, for the purpose of maintaining prior possession of the most remote boundary.

2nd. The village of Greenwich belonging to their High Mightinesses', being the furthest place where the Director and Council exercise authority, in the name of their High Mightinesses the States

General and of the West India Company, is separated from the English village Stamford, by a small stream; so that the English along the main north coast cannot approach nearer New Netherland, without being obliged to settle between Greenwich and New Amsterdam, where there is an interval of about seven leagues of country: And to prevent that, Director Stuyvesant purchased these lands last summer from the native and right owners thereof, and paid for them, on account of the West India Company.

3d. For the security of the beautiful North river, on which New Amsterdam stands, it would not be unwise to take possession first of the land situate on the west bank of the East river, between Greenwich and New Amsterdam, establishing villages, bouweries and plantations there; this done, there need be no dread of the further progress of the English on that side, and the North river, whence most of the peltries are brought down, would also be protected. The North river is about eight leagues west of the East river at Greenwich.

4th. Long Island which extends in length from the heights opposite Staten Island, is washed on the south side by the Great Ocean; on the north, by the East river, which divides it from New Amsterdam and the aforementioned lands. It is full thirty leagues long from the west to northeastern point, and at the west end 2, and further eastward 4, 8, 12 and 15 leagues broad. It is the levelest and finest soil in New Netherland; very well adapted for agriculture and the rearing of all sorts of cattle; furnished with beautiful valleys, navigable harbors, rivers and bays, the chief of which are Hempstead bay, Martin Gerritsen's bay, Oyster bay, the Cromme gouw, being a considerable inland sea, (whose shores are inhabited by Indians,) and in which are various other fair and fertile islands. The greatest part of the Wampum, for which the furs are traded, is manufactured there by the Natives.

The English of the Colony of New Haven settled two villages at the bight of the aforesaid inland sea, about three leagues from the East point of said Island; one called Southampton, containing about 10 @. 12 houses, [the other] Southold, about 30 houses.

The undernamed towns are planted on said Island, and are all under the jurisdiction of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands, viz.

Hemsteede, Gravesend, Flushing, Amersfoort, and Breukelen, with divers bouweries and plantations.

The further progress of the English on Long Island would, in my opinion, under correction, be prevented and estopped, without the settlement of the boundary, by the following means:—

First, by purchasing from the natives the lands situate on the East point of Long Island, not already bought; that done, by taking possession of the East point which is about three leagues from

Southampton, and by securing its possession, at first by a Redoubt and a small garrison, or settling it by means of a Colonie. The west point of the aforesaid sea being taken possession of in like manner, the villages of Southampton and Southold would be shut in; after this is accomplished, Siketeu Hacky, Oyster bay and Martin Gerritsen's bay must also be taken possession of. The whole of Long Island would be thereby secured to New Netherland, and the design of the English in regard to the domination of said convenient harbors, be rendered fruitless and null.

The South river, situate thirty leagues south of the Great Bay of the North river, as computed along the coast, has been possessed and frequented by the Dutch more than twenty-eight years before any foreign nation had been there. Ten years ago the Swedes lined said river with four forts, and, by means thereof, endeavor to seize on the entire river.

The further progress of the Swedes, could be prevented and neutralized by planting a Colonie at Swanendael, otherwise called the Whorekill, on the west side of the Bay; another on the east side; and on the west bank, at the Company's Redoubt, named Beversreede, about seven leagues above Fort Cristina. This being done, the Swedes could not take up any more land, either above or below, nor extend their pretended jurisdiction any farther.

No difference has arisen between the Dutch and the English of Virginia on the subject of boundary, because they have not owned what we, Netherlanders, possess. However, it would not be impolitic to determine the boundary between Virginia and New Netherland, so that all future misunderstandings and differences on this head may be prevented.

The settlement of the boundary by possession can never be effected, except by sending out working people and disbursing money necessary for such work; and in order to encourage those who are able to make disbursements, firm and permanent privileges should be granted, consistent with the right accruing from the charter granted to the West India Company.

For the conveyance of farmers and their families, and of handicraftsmen, are required:

A large fly-boat of 200 lasts, which would be chartered for the voyage out, for fl. 6000.

A vessel of 200 lasts, would probably carry over 250 persons, exclusive of the ships crew; they would require for food, for the voyage, each at least 30 guilders, fl. 7500.

Every 250 farmers would require a superintendent.

A clergyman; or, in his place provisionally, a Comforter of the sick, who could also act as schoolmaster.

A surgeon, provided with medicines.

A blacksmith, who is conversant with the treatment of horses and cattle.

Three or four house-carpenters, who can lay brick.

One cooper.

One wheelwright.

Other tradesmen, such as tailors and shoemakers, follow with time.

A necessary supply of munitions of war, for the defence of the Colonists, in case of misunderstanding with the natives.

Farming implements, such as axes, adzes, mattocks, spades, rope, ploughshares, &c.

These people arriving in New Netherland would require to be victualed for at least a year; for little produce is to be expected the second year, from the newly cultivated land. It is not necessary to send the food from Europe, since it can be supplied by the Dutch and the English. Oil and vinegar alone must come from here.

Cattle, such as horses, cows, hogs, need not be sent from this place, in consequence of the great expense, as they can be got at a reasonable price from the Dutch, and principally among the English, who have plenty of them.

The foregoing is what I, with all submission, briefly, and according to my imperfect knowledge, communicate on paper to your High Mightinesses on the subject of the settlement of the Boundaries by possession, such as peopling it with one or more Colonies in New Netherland. I pray the All-wise God, to preside over your High Mightinesses' Assembly, and to be pleased to permit your resolutions to redound to the honor of his name, the prosperity of his Church and to the peace of your High Mightinesses' subjects.

Done at the Hague, the 22^{d} February, Anno 1650.

Your High Mightinessess' subject,

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN TIENHOVEN.

PLAN FOR THE COLONIZATION OF NEW NETHERLAND.

New Netherland.

The Directors deputed by the West India Company do not deem it expedient to conjointly advise your High Mightinesses in the present instance on the affairs of New Netherland, and the places thereunto belonging, inasmuch as the superintendence thereof has hitherto been with the Chamber at Amsterdam, which, also specially declares its opinion thereupon, as to the manner that superin-

tendence ought to be directed in future for the greatest advantage. The other Chambers have merely requested copy thereof, to be communicated to their constituents, with the understanding, however, that the aforesaid Amsterdam Chamber shall, meanwhile, remain and continue invested with the aforesaid superintendence, and provisionally put in practice, as far as possible, the following advice:—

Provisional Plan for the Trade, Colonization and advantage of New Netherland, and of the Island of Curaçao, Bonayro and Aruba, dependent on the said government.

Which places have been managed exclusively by the Chamber of Amsterdam from the year 1645 up to the date hereof, although it was resolved in the Assembly of the XIX., on the 6th July of the same year, that they should be under the superintendence of the Chambers in common. With this view, an estimate was computed of the expense of Director Stuyvesant's outfit, which was divided according to the quota to be furnished by each Chamber respectively. In the meantime, the Chamber at Amsterdam undertook to fit out at its own cost two ships, namely the *Princesse* and *Groote Gerrit*. Afterwards, however, in October following, at the meeting of the XIX., in Zealand, it happened that some Chambers found it difficult to share the expenses, and thus this superintendence has remained exclusively to this date with the Chamber at Amsterdam.

Again, the Committee of the Amsterdam Chamber considered 'twould be better that those countries should remain bound to all the Chambers in common, but as trading to these places in rotation could not conveniently be carried into execution, the Commissioners, subject to a better decision, were of opinion, that it would be best, that the outfitting should remain with the Amsterdam Chamber, and be done through its commissioners, to be appointed for that purpose, to whom likewise all returns must be consigned under bond that they be responsible to the respective Chambers, to appropriate to each its contingent proportion.

Now, in order to be able properly to provide good order and necessaries for those coasts, and to supply them with troops for the defence of the four forts in New Netherland and one at Curaçao, we consider that the garrisoning of the first four requires 100 men under the command of sub-officers, as the country is at peace; 12 soldiers only need be sent to the last place under a commander at low wages.

To carry out the above, we judge the sum of fl. . . . . to be necessary. As the respective Chambers might consider this amount burdensome, it must be decided whether it shall be raised on interest at 4 per cent. pledging for both principal and interest all the effects and returns coming thence, together with the whole Terri-

tory still belonging to the Company, and not conveyed to Colonists; and especially the Island of Manhatans.

As the islands of Curaçao, Bonaire and Aruba have been found for many years to be only a burden to the Company, not producing any profit, we, have, therefore, considered whether it would not be well to request permission of the Supreme government to give up said Islands: but if such were not feasible, 'twould, in our opinion, be best, to permit every one to establish Colonies on said Islands, to distribute and concede the land free of rent, and to allow all to cut Logwood on paying a duty of . . . . . ; that every one, no matter of what nation, shall be at liberty to bring from said Island, as many horses and as much salt as he may think proper on payment of duty, namely, for the horses fl. . . . . per head; and for each *last* of salt fl . . . . . ; provided neither horses nor salt be conveyed to any other place than New Netherland.

As for the last mentioned country, we consider little or no change necessary in regard to Colonists who have planted Colonies there already, but to permit them to enjoy the Freedoms granted on the . . . . . in the year 1630.

But as those Colonists formerly complained that they were not allowed to export the products of their lands for their own benefit beyond the territory of New Netherland, they were permitted to export such produce in their own ships to Brazil, on condition that they should not return thence to New Netherland again with any Brazilian products.

This should in our opinion be enlarged; so that said Traders on disposing of their produce and crops in any of the Company's districts, shall be privileged to come back with their ships and returns to the place whence they sailed, on condition of paying the duties to be imposed thereon.

Also, that the Inhabitants of New Netherland shall be at liberty to purchase Negroes wheresoever they may think necessary, except the coast of Guinea, and bring them into New Netherland to work on their bouweries, on payment of a duty of fl. . . . . per head.

We should above all things consider it necessary to provide ways and means; we are of opinion that permission should be obtained from the Magistrates of some Provinces and Cities, to take from the alms-houses or orphan asylums 300 @. 400 boys and girls of 10, 12 to 15 years of age, with their consent, however, and that their passage and board could be procured for fl. 50 or 60 per head. With that recognition a large ship might be chartered, suitable for the conveyance of horses and salt from Curaçao and afterwards return hither with a cargo of Logwood. It must be, further, declared that said children shall not remain bound to their masters for a longer term than 6 or 7 years, unless being girls, they come, meanwhile, to marry, in which event they should have the option of hiring again

with their masters or mistresses, or of remaining wholly at liberty and of settling there, on condition that they be allowed so much land as the Director shall consider it proper each should have for the support of her family, free from all rents and exemptions for the term of 10 years after entering on such land; but the inhabitants shall have, after the lapse of the aforesaid term of years, the tenth of their incomes.

Now, it will be in the highest degree necessary, to endeavor some settlement of Boundary with the English on any terms whatsoever; and as no opportunity might offer for the negotiation of any Boundary line either in the name of King or Parliament, or of existing Powers, in consequence of violent interruptions in the government of England, we should not deem it unwise to empower the Director to agree provisionally, with our neighbors the English on some line of Boundary, for which they themselves have made overtures, subject to the approbation of each of the principals.

INFORMATION RESPECTING LAND IN NEW NETHERLAND.

Information relative to taking up land in New Netherland, in the form of Colonies or private bouwries. Delivered in by Secretary van Tienhoven, on the 4th of March, 1650.

If any one be disposed to begin either by himself or others, Colonies, Bouweries or Plantations in New Netherland, which lies in the latitude of one and forty degrees and a half, he shall first have to inform himself fully of the situation of the lands lying on the rivers, havens and bays, in order thus to select the most suitable, and particularly the most convenient grounds: It is therefore to be borne in mind, that the lands in New Netherland are not all level and flat, and adapted to raising of grain, inasmuch as they are, with the exception of some few flats, generally covered with timber, in divers places also with large and small stones.

In order, then first to describe those lands which are actually the most convenient and the best and ought to be occupied the earliest, where and how located, I shall enumerate the following places, and commend the remainder to the consideration of proprietors of this country.

I begin then at the most easterly corner of Long Island, being a point situate on the Main Ocean, inclosing within, westward, a large inland sea, adorned with divers fair havens and bays, fit for all sorts of craft; this point is entirely covered with trees, without any flats,

and is somewhat hilly and stony, very convenient for cod fishing, which is most successfully followed by the natives during the season.

This point is also well adapted to secure the trade of the Indians in Wampum, (the mine of New Netherland,) since in and about the abovementioned sea and the islands therein situate, lie the cockles whereof Wampum is made, from which great profit could be realized by those who would plant a colonie or hamlet at the aforesaid Point, for the cultivation of the land, for raising all sorts of cattle, for fishing and the wampum trade.

It would be necessary, in such case, to settle on the aforesaid land some persons thoroughly conversant with agriculture, and others with the fishery.

Oysterbay, so called from the great abundance of fine and delicate oysters which are found there, is about a short league across, or in width at the mouth; deep and navigable, without either rocks or sands, runs inland nearly west, and divides itself into two rivers, which are broad and clear, on which lie some fine maize lands, formerly cultivated by the Indians, some of which are still worked; they could be had for a trifle. This land is situate on such beautiful bay and rivers, that it could, at little cost, be converted into good farms, fit for the plough; there are here, also, some fine hay-valleys.

Martin Gerritson's bay or *Martinnehouck*, is much deeper and wider than Oyster bay, and runs westward in, divides into three rivers, two of which are navigable; the smallest stream runs up in front of the Indian village, called Martinne houck, where they have their plantations. This tribe is not strong, and consists of about 30 families. There were formerly in and about this bay, great numbers of Indian Plantations, which now lie waste and vacant. This land is mostly level, and of good quality, well adapted for grain and rearing of all sorts of cattle; on the rivers are numerous valleys of sweet and salt meadows; all sorts of river fish are also caught there.

Schout's bay, on the East river, is also very open and navigable, with one river running into it; on said river are also fine maize lands, level and not stony, with right beautiful valleys. Beyond said river is a very convenient hook of land, somewhat large, encircled by a large valley and river, where all descriptions of cattle can be reared and fed, such convenience being a great accommodation for the settlers, who otherwise must search for their cattle frequently several days in the bush.

The country on the East river beween Greenwich and the island Manhattans, is for the most part covered with trees, but yet flat and suitable land, with numerous streams and valleys, right good soil for grain, together with fresh hay, and meadow, lands.

Wiequaeskeck, on the North river, five leagues above New Amsterdam, is very good and suitable land for agriculture, very extensive maize land, on which the Indians have planted—proceeding from

the shore and inland 'tis flat and mostly level, well watered by small streams and running springs. It lies between the East and North rivers and is situate between a rivulet of Sintinck and Armonck.

In the Bay of the North river, about two leagues from Sandy Hook, lies an inlet or small bay; on the south shore of said bay, called *Neyswesinck*, there are also right good maize lands which have not been cultivated by the natives for a long time. This district is well adapted for raising and feeding all sorts of cattle, and is esteemed by many not ill adapted for fisheries; a good trade in furs could also be carried on there, and 'tis likewise accessible to all large vessels coming from sea, which are often obliged to lie to or anchor behind Sandy Hook, either in consequence of contrary winds, or for want of a pilot.

The district inhabited by a nation called Raritangs, is situate on a fresh water river, that flows through the centre of the low land which the Indians cultivated. This vacant territory lies between two high mountains, far distant the one from the other. It is the handsomest and pleasantest country that man can behold, and furnished the Indians with abundance of maize, beans, pumpkins, and other fruits. This district was abandoned by the natives for two reasons; the first and principal is, that finding themselves unable to resist the Southern Indians, they migrated further inland; the second, because this country was flooded every spring like Renselaer's colonie, frequently spoiling and destroying their supplies of maize which were stored in holes under ground.

Through this valley pass large numbers of all sorts of tribes, on their way north or east; this land is therefore not only adapted for raising grain and rearing all description of cattle, but also very convenient for trade with the Indians.

On both sides of the South bay and South river also lie some handsome lands, not only suitable, but very convenient for agriculture and trade.

I have already stated where the first Colonists should, in my opinion, settle, regard being had to the convenience of those lands in the possession of which other nations being anticipated, they would not be able to extend their pretended limits further, and great peace and security would be afforded to the inhabitants. I shall here further state the time when those emigrating hence, to and arriving in New Netherland will take up land, and how each will afterwards earn a living and settle in the most economical manner according to the fashion of the country.

Boors and others who are obliged to work at first in Colonies ought to sail from this country in the fore or latter part of winter in order to arrive with God's help in New Netherland early in the Spring, in March, or at latest in April, so as to be able to plant, during that summer, garden vegetables, maize and beans,

and moreover employ the whole summer in clearing land and building cottages, as I shall hereafter describe.

All then who arrive in New Netherland must immediately set about preparing the soil, so as to be able, if possible to plant some winter grain, and to proceed the next winter to cut and clear the timber. The trees are usually felled from the stump, cut up and burnt in the field, unless such as are suitable for building, for palisades, posts and rails, which must be prepared during the winter, so as to be set up in the spring on the new made land which is intended to be sown, in order that the cattle may not in any wise injure the crops. In most lands is found a certain root, called red Wortel, which must before ploughing, be extirpated with a hoe, expressly made for that purpose. This being done in the winter, some plough right around the stumps, should time or circumstances not allow these to be removed; others plant tobacco, maize and beans, at first. The soil even thus becomes very mellow, and they sow winter grain the next fall. From tobacco, can be realized some of the expenses incurred in clearing the land. The maize and beans help to support both men and cattle. The farmer having thus begun, must endeavor, every year, to clear as much new land as he possibly can, and sow it with such seed as he considers most suitable.

It is not necessary that the husbandman should take up much stock in the beginning, since clearing land and other necessary labor do not permit him to save much hay and to build barns for stabling. One pair of draft horses or a yoke of oxen only is necessary, to ride the planks for buildings, or palisades or rails from the land to the place where they are to be set.

The farmer can get all sorts of cattle in the course of the second summer, when he will have more leisure to cut and bring home hay. also to build houses and barnes for men and cattle.

Of the Building of Houses at First.

Before beginning to build, 'twill above all things be necessary to select a well located spot, either on some river or bay, suitable for the settlement of a village or hamlet. This is previously properly surveyed and divided into lots, with good streets according to the situation of the place. This hamlet can be fenced all around with high palisades or long boards and closed with gates, which is advantageous in case of attack by the natives, who heretofore used to exhibit their insolence in new plantations.

Outside the village or hamlet, other land must be laid out which can in general be fenced and prepared at the most trifling expense.

Those in New Netherland and especially in New England, who have no means to build farm-houses at first according to their wishes, dig a square pit in the ground, cellar fashion, six or seven feet deep, as long and as broad as they think proper, case the earth inside all

round the wall with timber, which they line with the bark of trees or something else to prevent the caving in of the earth; floor this cellar with plank and wainscot it overhead for a ceiling, raise a roof of spars clear up and cover the spars with bark or green sods, so that they can live dry and warm in these houses with their entire families for two, three and four years, it being understood that partitions are run through those cellars which are adapted to the size of the family. The wealthy and principal men in New England, in the beginning of the Colonies, commenced their first dwelling-houses in this fashion for two reasons; first, in order not to waste time building and not to want food the next season; secondly, in order not to discourage poorer laboring people whom they brought over in numbers from Fatherland. In the course of three @ four years, when the country became adapted to agriculture, they built themselves handsome houses, spending on them several thousands.

After the houses are built in the above described manner, or otherwise according to each person's means and fancy, gardens are made and planted in season with all sorts of pot-herbs, principally parsnips, carrots and cabbage, which bring great plenty into the husbandman's dwelling. The maize can serve as bread for men, and food for cattle.

The hogs, after having picked up their food for some months in the woods, are crammed with corn in the fall; when fat they are killed and furnish a very hard and clean pork; a good article for the husbandman who gradually and in time begins to purchase horses and cows with the produce of his grain and the increase of his hogs, and instead of a cellar as aforesaid, builds good farm-houses and barns.

Of the Necessary Cattle.

The cattle necessary in a Colonie or private bouwery in New Netherland, are good mares and sound stallions.

Yoke-oxen for the plough, inasmuch as in new lands, full of roots, oxen go forward steadily under the plough, and horses stand still, or with a start break the harness in pieces.

Milch-cows of kindly disposition, and good bulls, sheep, sows, etc. Fowls are well adapted to bouweries.

These cattle are abundant in New Netherland, and especially in New England, and to be had at a reasonable price, except sheep, which the English do not sell, and are rare in New Netherland.

PRICES OF CATTLE.

In New Netherland.

A young mare with her 2d or third foal, costs	fl. 150 to 160
A 4 to 5 year old stallion, about	130
A milch cow with her 2d or 3d calf, ...	100

A year-old sow, ... fl. 20 @. 24
A sheep, being an ewe, ... 20 @. 24

In New England.

A good mare sells for . . . . . 100 @. 120
A stallion, ... 100
A milch cow, ... 60 @. 70
A yearling sow, ... 12 @. 14

Sheep are not sold there.

It is to be observed that in a Colonie each farmer has to be provided by his landlord with at least one yoke of oxen or with two mares in their stead, two cows, one or two sows, for the purpose of increase, the use of the farm and the support of his family.

If the above cattle multiply in the course of time with God's blessing, the bouweries can be fully stocked with necessary cattle, and new bouweries set off with the remainder, as is the practice in Renselaer's Colonie and other places, and so on *de novo*, so as to lay out no money for stock.

All farming implements necessary for the land must be also procured, except wagon and plough which can be made there.

And as it is found by experience in New Netherland, that farmers can with difficulty obtain from the soil enough to provide themselves with necessary victuals and support, those who purpose planting Colonies, must supply their farmers and families with necessary food for at least two or three years, if not altogether, it must be done at least in part.

Necessary Supplies for the Farmer.

If no wheat or rye can be had for bread, maize can be always had in season from the Indians at a reasonable price. The skepel costs ordinarily 10 @. 15 stivers when bought from the Indians.

Beef, Vinegar,
Pork, Peas and
Butter or oil instead; Beans.

Salad oil and vinegar are not easy to be had in that country except at an excessively high price from the Dutch traders.

All this being arranged it must be noted what description of people are best adapted for agriculture in New Netherland, and to perform the most service and return the most profit in the beginning.

First, a person is necessary to superintend the workingmen; he ought to be acquainted with farming.

Industrious country people, conversant with the working and cultivation of land, and possessing a knowledge of cattle.

It would not be unprofitable to add to these some Highland boors from the Veluwe, Gulick, Cleef and Berg.

Northerners are a people adapted to cutting down trees and clear-

ing land, inasmuch as they are very laborious and accustomed to work in the woods.

Northerners can do almost anything; some can build much, others a little, and construct small craft which they call yawls.

Carpenters who can lay brick.

Smiths conversant with heavy work, curing cattle and provided with suitable medicines.

One or more surgeons, according to the number of the people, with a chest well supplied with all sorts of drugs.

One or more coopers.

A clergyman, comforter of the sick, or precentor who could also act as schoolmaster.

A wheelwright.

All other tradesmen would follow in time; the above mentioned mechanics are the most necessary at first. In order to promote population through such and other means, the people must be provided with Freedoms and Privileges so as to induce them to quit their Fatherland, and emigrate with their families beyond the sea to this far distant New Netherland. And as poor people have no means to defray the cost of passage and other expenses, it were desirable that wealthy individuals would expend some capital, to people this country, or like the English of New England, at their own expense remove themselves with funds and a large body of working men, and provide those without means with land, dwelling, cattle, tools and necessary support; and that, until they could derive the necessary maintainance from the soil and the increase of cattle, after which time they would be able to pay yearly a reasonable quit-rent to their lords and masters from the effects in their possession.

By the population and cultivation of the aforesaid lands those who will have disbursed funds for the removal of the laboring classes, the purchase of cattle and all other expenses, would, in process of some years, after God had blessed the tillage and the increase of the cattle, derive a considerable revenue in grain, beef, pork, butter and tobacco, which form at first the earliest returns, and in time can be improved by industry, such as making pot and pearl ashes, clapboards, knees for ship building, staves, all sorts of pine and oak plank, masts for large ships, square timber and ash and hickory planks; in which a staple trade could be established. The English of New England put this in practice, as is to be seen, after the land had been first brought to proper condition; they sell their provisions at the Carribean Islands, staves at Madeira and the Canaries, masts and fish in Spain and Portugal and bring in return all sorts of commodities; so much of these returns as they do not consume, are again distributed by them throughout all the islands known and inhabited in the Northern part of America. Thus, through the variety of the returns which of necessity were received, a profitable

trade is already established in New England, which can also be right well set on foot by the Netherlanders, if the population of the country were promoted.

The following is the mode pursued by the West India Company in the first planting of Bouweries.

The Company, at their own cost and in their own ships conveyed several boors to New Netherland, and gave these the following terms;—

The farmer, being conveyed with his family over sea to New Netherland, was granted by the Company for the term of six years a Bouwerie, which was partly cleared, and a good part of which was fit for the plough.

The Company furnished the farmer a house, barn, farming implements and tools, together with four horses, four cows, sheep and pigs in proportion, the usufruct and enjoyment of which the husbandman should have during the six years, and on the expiration thereof, return the number of cattle he received. The entire increase remained with the farmer. The farmer was bound to pay yearly one hundred guilders and eighty pounds of butter rent for the cleared land and bouwerie.

The country people who obtained the above mentioned conditions all prospered during their residence on the Company's lands.

Afterwards the cattle belonging to the Company in New Netherland were distributed for some years among those who had no means to purchase stock.

The risk of the cattle dying is shared in common, and after the expiration of the contract the Company receives, if the cattle live, the number the husbandman first received, and the increase which is over, is divided half and half; by these means many people have obtained stock and, even to this day, the Company have still considerable cattle among the Colonists, who make use on the above conditions of the horses in cultivating the farm; the cows serve for the increase of the stock and for the support of the family.

The foregoing is what is necessary to be communicated at present respecting the establishment of one or more Colonies and relative to supplies. What regards the government and preservation of such Colonies and what persons ought to be in authority there and who these ought to be, I leave to the wise and prudent consideration of your noble High Mightinesses. Meanwhile I pray the Creator of Heaven and Earth to endow your High Mightinesses with the Spirit of grace and wisdom, so that all your High Mightinesses' deliberations may tend to the advantage of the Country and its Inhabitants.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE AFFAIRS OF NEW NETHERLAND.

Provisional Order respecting the Government, Preservation and Peopling of New Netherland.

Messrs. van Aertzbergen and the other your High Mightinesses' Committee on West India affairs, having been for some months in conference with the Directors delegated by the Chamber at Amsterdam and others of the West India Company, on matters brought before your High Mightinesses, both by the Delegates from New Netherland and the Directors there, from and on behalf of the People, in divers written and verbal remonstrances and memorials, have, at the request of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber, consented to pass over divers matters contained in the GREAT REMONSTRANCE of the people, and to apply themselves to the principal points, on the express assurance from the aforesaid Directors that they would receive all just and respectful representations. And to this end, having inquired into the system of government hitherto maintained in New Netherland, the heavy burthens which the Company hath in consequence born, and the small profit derived therefrom, the destruction of the population, the neglect in applying remedies to errors and excesses; and, considering that your High Mightinesses cannot, and ought not any longer approve of the perverse administration of the privileges and benefits granted by charter to to the stockholders of the West India Company; of the commissioners of New Netherland, under the authority of the Chamber at Amsterdam, neglecting or opposing the good plans and offers submitted for the security of the boundaries and the increase of the population of the country: And whereas your High Mightinesses, as sovereigns over your subjects, are well qualified, nay, bound to see that the property of the latter, (still in a condition to be saved and improved if no time be lost and good care be taken) shall not be allowed to go to ruin or fall into the hands of others; Therefore, we, your High Mightinesses' Committee, are of opinion that the preservation of those countries and benefits, which were originally granted by you High Mightinesses not to the Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam, but to all the stockholders of the West India Company scattered throughout the Provinces, demands, other orders than those issued heretofore for the government thereof, the increase and establishment of the population, raising and bearing of necessary taxes, the prevention of dangers and general ruin similar to what has been bitterly experienced for a few years; and further, for the effectual removal of all sorts of evils and troubles,

which have been elaborately submitted to your High Mightinesses: And in order that the complaints of the Nation's subjects, now heard and examined for the space of five months, may be deferred no longer by conferences and objections, but remedied by good resolutions.

We would, therefore, be of opinion that your High Mightinesses do, with the advice and communication of the Directors now summoned from all the Chambers of the West India Company, the major part of whom are in attendence, permit the Delegates from New Netherland to return this season, to encourage and animate all the inhabitants there sedulously to attend to the cultivation of the soil and to the improvement, security and increase of the population within their limits. And, accordingly, that the offer respecting the conveyance of passengers and farmers which they made, ought to be speedily accepted and executed; and, further, that this PROVISIONAL ORDER be enacted and also furnished them.

1.—First Whereas their High Mightinesses have received the strange and unexpected intelligence that contributions have been demanded from the Aborigines of the country and, such having been refused, that the late Director Kieft, under pretense that the people so demanded by petition, signed however, by merely three persons, had waged against those Aborigines an unnecessary, bloody and ruinous war, the instigators whereof have not been duly inquired after, or punished, the Director and Council shall in future be careful that [no war] be undertaken against the Aborigines of the country or neighbors of New Netherland, without their High Mightinesses' knowledge. And in case any misunderstanding and trouble may arise between or with said Aborigines or neighbors, all possible means shall be made use of to remove the same, before matters come to extremities, and advice shall be sent at once to their High Mightinesses of what might transpire in the premises.

2.—Secondly, Jan Jansen Damen and Abraham Planck, having presented the petition, whereupon the war was commenced, shall be sent to their High Mightinesses, that information may be obtained from them from what occurred, and who had induced them to present the aforesaid petition.

3.—Thirdly, that those who, contrary to express orders and prohibition, have undertaken to sell and barter articles of contraband, such as guns, pistols, powder and lead to the Aborigines, and thus exposed themselves, with all those who actually reside, or hereafter may come to New Netherland, to the imminent danger of being suddenly attacked, massacred and driven off, shall be punished for the excesses herein committed, especially for what occurred during the war, when subjects of this State dared to strengthen their enemies by the sale of prohibited articles of contraband. And whereas this evil has now reached that stage that the trade in the

aforesaid contraband goods cannot easily be cut short or forbidden, without evident danger of new war and trouble between the subjects of this State and the Aborigines, the Council of New Netherland shall be notified, and ordered to take care that none of the aforesaid articles of contraband shall be hereafter traded and sold either by colonists or other inhabitants, except with its knowledge and by its order, the guns to be charged at 6 guilders, the pistols at 4 guilders, the pound of powder at six stivers, all for the benefit of the public interests there; so as in time, when it can, in their opinion, be safely done, to forbid the trade altogether under heavy penalties to be thereunto enacted.

4.—Fourthly, whereas their High Mightinesses learn that the people of New Netherland either are not obliged, or have themselves forgotten to possess and make use of arms necessary for their own defence, therefore, the inhabitants generally, shall be bound each to provide himself with a good gun and the requisite powder and lead, and be enrolled and formed into companies, have the said guns stamped and inspected, with a prohibition against the sale of such stamped guns, on pain of himself or family being deprived thereof.

5.—The forts shall all be well maintained and taken care of at the places where, for the occupation of the country, they have been, or shall by order hereafter be erected; the magazine therein provided with necessary munitions of war, the houses and court yards built either within the walls or at a short distance around them, without, however, impeding the defence which must be made therefrom; causing the inhabitants to dwell so close and compact together, that they be able to help, aid and defend each other.

6.—New Netherland being at present provided with only one clergyman, orders shall be given forthwith for the immediate calling and support of at least three preachers; one to attend to Divine service at Renselaer's colonie; the second in and about the city of New Amsterdam, and the third in the distant places; and the Commonalty shall also be obliged to have the youth instructed by good school masters.

7 —Whereas it is found that greater pains have generally been taken to promote the fur trade than the agriculture and population of the country, the Supreme Council there, shall, in consequence, above all things, provide that cattle be not exported, but be as much as possible retained and reared there; also that a good quantity of grain be kept in store, to be furnished and sold at a reasonable price to newly arriving immigrants, who are to be assisted and favored in every manner, and be located on good lands, suitable for cultivation, taking care therein that they shall dwell as close and as compact together as possible on such lands and places as shall be considered best and most suitable for homestead, bouwerie, planta-

tion and security; the Patroons of Colonies remaining at liberty to improve their own lands as they think proper, they being likewise obliged to settle their colonists in the form of villages.

8.—The Council shall also provide for the establishment and continuance of a good trade and commerce in provisions and other commodities between New Netherland and the national forts in Brazil, permitting the merchants to take in all sorts of wares there, and to bring back whatever they shall deem proper.

9.—The propositions as they are drawn shall be amplified for the relief of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber and the increase of the public revenue, without embarrassing the State or West India Company, in such wise that instead of 20,000 guilders or thereabouts, which the Amsterdam Chamber now draws annually, it shall be able to derive fifty thousand guilders and by degrees increase further to the essential advantage of the worthy stockholders, and to that end, the Supreme Council shall be written to and instructed to have the Colonists, or their Patroons, and the people of New Netherland convoked, and to endeavor to induce them to consent to, assume and bear the aforesaid charges, causing them to collect and manage the funds and to pay the taxes in such proportion as they shall themselves enact.

10.—The request for Freedoms and Exemptions shall be more fully examined, with the considerations moved thereupon.

11.—The Council, of New Netherland shall consist of a President or Director; a Vice Director and of three Councillors, one of whom shall be appointed on the part of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, and the other two selected from the inhabitants of that country.

12.—For which purpose the Director and Council shall be bound to call a meeting of the Patroons of Colonies or their agents, and of the deputies of the Commonalty, to be held within the city of New Amsterdam for the purpose of nominating four qualified persons from whom two shall be selected who shall be thereunto qualified by their High Mightinesses and those of the West India Company. These two elected Councillors shall serve four consecutive years, but on the expiration of the aforesaid four years, one of the two may by lot continue two years more and the other retire in order to present two others in future, biennially, by a new nomination, in manner as aforesaid.

13.—The Advocate-fiscal shall have both seat and vote in said Council in matters not appertaining to his office.

14.—Petrus Stuyvesant, the present Director, shall be instructed to return home and report.

15.—And a suitable person conversant with Agricultural matters and the nature of soils, shall be forthwith dispatched and sent by the first opportunity to New Netherland to take charge of the lands

situated on both sides of the Great North river, extending southerly to the South river, and northerly to the Fresh river, with instructions based on the Considerations exhibited conjointly by the Directors and the Delegates from New Netherland.

16.—On the increase of the population and the augmentation of the inhabitants, a Court of Justice shall be established in the province.

17.—And within the city of New Amsterdam a municipal government, consisting of one Sheriff, two Burgomasters and five Schepens.

18.—Meanwhile shall the Nine Selectmen continue three years longer, and have jurisdiction over small causes arising between Man and Man, to adjudicate definitely on suits not exceeding the sum of fifty guilders and on higher amounts under privilege of appeal.

19.—All inhabitants now there, or arriving hereafter in the country, shall take an oath of fidelity, according to the form to be sent to the Supreme Council.

20.—Private vessels proceeding to the north parts of America and the islands thereabout, shall be obliged to convey over all passengers who will present themselves to be taken to New Netherland, to the number at least of . . . . . persons for every ship whose burthen is . . . . . and more in proportion.

21.—Finally, the sum of fifteen thousand guilders at least shall hereafter be annually appropriated from funds pointed out by the Delegates from New Netherland, for the conveyance of families, or those who will apply themselves to agriculture, and are not able to pay their passage and expenses. And for this purpose, two ships shall, agreeably to concluded arrangements, be chartered and provisioned, with this understanding, that double the expense of passage and provisions shall be exacted from all immigrants who will, after the expiration of four years, have the means of payment, or otherwise desire to quit the country.

OBSERVATIONS OF THE CHAMBER AT AMSTERDAM ON THE PRECEDING REPORT.

To the Noble Mighty Lords, the Committee of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands for the affairs of the West India Company.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of the Chamber at Amsterdam, having communication of the annexed writing, and being ordered to submit their opinion thereon, state, under correction, as their conclusion on the first,—That they most respectfully request to know how, and by what means it appears to

their High Mightinesses that the war against the Indians was undertaken solely on the petition of three persons, especially as they the Directors are otherwise informed, as can be seen from a certain report sent over by the late Director.

2.—This article relates to the statement in the first.

3.—The trade in articles of contrabrand has been alway forbidden; and we cannot consider it wise to give private persons, yet, so much latitude. But if some of the aforesaid wares must, however, to avoid offence, be sold with a sparing hand, such shall be permitted by the Director and Council, with knowledge of circumstances and only when necessary. This small charge is also wholly unnecessary, inasmuch as the Indians will readily purchase guns in the spring (*a*. 120 guilders, and a pound of powder, (*a* . 10 or 12 guilders.

6.—Those of the Colonie Rensslaers-Wyck must pay their own clergyman, and are busy inquiring for a person. New Amsterdam is provided, and none is yet provided in the out-lying places.

8.—This point is fully treated in the Freedoms.

9.—The purport of this article ought to be made clearer in order to render it intelligible. In all cases we cannot understand how the inhabitants can be brought to bear the expenses, inasmuch as it is already stated that they complain about a small impost on beer and wine, which is, however, paid only by the tapsters.

10.—The subject of the Freedoms forms a particular report, which will be approved by us when the copy thereof is ready.

11.—The Council ought to remain constituted as lately enacted by the Assembly of the XIX.; it can then be conceded, for the satisfaction of the people, that two of their number shall be adjoined to the aforesaid Council, to be selected by the Company here from a nomination of a triple number to be previously made by the aforesaid Commonalty.

12.—This article is co-dependent on what has been already stated.

14.—The Directors consider this coming over to be entirely unnecessary, unless some reasons to the contrary be alleged. And in case some information be required on the affairs in New Netherland, in addition to what Secretary van Tienhoven can furnish, the Vice Director might come home.

15.—They consider this to be co-dependent on the preceding.

18.—The judicature ought to be left as established, both in the Company's lands and in the Colonies.

20.—This order is in regard of some private ships, impracticable and useless for the Company. Only this can be enacted, that all ships entered for New Netherland shall be obliged to convey over as many persons as they have *lasts* burthen.

21.—So long as the Company continues in its present straitened condition and want of money, it cannot pledge itself to these 15,000 guilders per annum. And neither would the creditors of the

Company allow its money to be employed for such a purpose, whilst their debts remain unpaid.

Endorsed:

Remarks of the West India Chamber at Amsterdam on the Provisional Order on the government, preservation and peopling of New Netherland. 11 April, 1650.

Provisional order respecting the government, preservation and peopling of New Netherland.

Messrs. van Aertsbergen and the other your High Mightinesses' Committee on West India affairs having been for some months past in conference with the Directors delegated by the Chamber at Amsterdam and others of the West India Company on matters brought before your High Mightinesses both by the Committee from New Netherland and the Director there, from and on behalf of, the people, in divers written and verbal remonstrances and Memorials, have at the request of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber consented to pass over divers matters contained in the GREAT REMONSTRANCE of the People, and to apply themselves to the principal points, on the expressed assurance from the aforesaid Directors, that they would receive all just and respectful representations. And to this end, having inquired into the system of government hitherto maintained in New Netherland, the heavy burdens which the Company hath in consequence borne, and the small profit derived therefrom, the impeding of the population, the neglect in applying remedies to errors and excesses; and considering that your High Mighti-

Remarks of the Amsterdam Chamber, 11 April, 1650.

The Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam being ordered to make their observations on the annexed writing state their opinion thereupon as it is here inserted.

The Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber respectfully deny that they made the request mentioned, but indeed that they on the contrary were requested to refute those people's abusive representations; who 'tis notorious were not willing to subscribe their written deduction in presence of their High Mightinesses' deputies.

The Directors request proof wherein or whereby population has been impeded or hindered by them.

nesses cannot, and ought not any longer look approvingly on the perverse administration of the privileges and benefits granted by charter to the stockholders of the West India Company, and that the good proposals and offers submitted for the security of the Boundaries and population of the country have been slighted or opposed by the Commissioners of New Netherland under the authority of the Chamber at Amsterdam.

The Directors have never done anything in administration and management except in presence of their High Mightinesses' deputies to the Assembly of the XIX.

The Commissioners of New Netherland have no knowledge that such Boundary proposals have been made; but it can be proved by all the letters written by this Chamber to Director Stuivesant that the boundary is therein particularly recommended; provided it be approved by their High Mightinesses.

And whereas your High Mightinesses, as Sovereigns over your subjects, are well qualified, nay bound, to see that the property of the latter, still in a condition to be saved and improved, if no time be lost and if good care be taken, shall not be allowed to go to ruin or fall into the hands of others; Therefore, they, your High Mightinesses' Committee, are of opinion that the preservation of those countries, and advantages granted originally by your High Mightinesses, not to the Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam, but to all the Stockholders of the West India Company scattered throughout the provinces, demand other orders than those issued heretofore for the government of the country, the increase and establishment of the population, the raising and bearing of necessary taxes, the prevention of mischiefs and general ruin similar to what have been bitterly experienced for a few years; and further, for the effectual removal of all sorts of evils and troubles which have been fully submitted to your

The Directors will not believe that their High Mightinesses will repudiate the administration of this Chamber, as it was accorded to them by the Assembly of the XIX. in the presence of their High Mightinesses Deputies.

These mischiefs have occurred without our knowledge and order; and when we had advices of them we called the late Director Kieft home to defend himself.

High Mightinesses; And in order, with that view, that the complaints of the Nation's subjects now heard and examined during the space of five months, may be deferred no longer by conferences and objections, but be remedied by good resolutions; It is, therefore, concluded that your High Mightinesses do, with the advice and communication of the Directors now summoned from all the Chambers of the West India Company, the major part of whom are in attendance, permit the New Netherland Delegates to return this season, to encourage and animate all the inhabitants there to sedulously attend to the cultivation of the soil, the improvement, security and increase of the population within their limits. And accordingly that the offer respecting the conveyance of passengers and farmers, which they made, ought to be speedily accepted and executed; and further, that this Provisional Order be enacted and also furnished to them:

These people are themselves the cause of their delay, as they did not apply to the proper quarter nor deliver their credentials before, and until they had sojourned a long time at the Hague.

The Directors understand that these people are not fit to contribute anything to the population and its advancement, inasmuch as they have set themselves up against the Company and its officers.

DRAFT OF FREEDOMS AND EXEMPTIONS FOR NEW NETHERLAND.

Freedoms and Exemptions granted and allowed by the Incorporated West India Company to all those who shall be willing to repair to New Netherland. Exhibited 24 May, 1650.

That all inhabitants of these United Provinces and other neighboring countries, shall be at liberty to repair to New Netherland in the ships of the Company, or even of private persons trading under the Company's commission, on condition that they be bound previously to hand in their names to the Directors, to be enregistered

and to agree with the skippers for their passage money and board, for which purpose the Directors shall take care that said skippers shall be ordered to take as many freemen along with them as they can conveniently accommodate, and not to overcharge them for passage money and board.

The aforesaid freemen shall be accepted according to the order of their application, so that whoever comes first shall be accommodated first, without any difference; and should it occur that more persons present themselves than can be conveyed in the ship or ships lying ready to sail, those remaining shall be preferred in the next succeeding vessel; with this understanding, however, that it shall be done forthwith and without any delay in case those remaining over be in such number that, with their passage money and board, a ship can be freighted and their maintenance provided on the voyage.

On the arrival of the aforesaid persons in New Netherland, they shall be allowed and granted the privilege of choosing and taking up, under quit rent or as a fief, such parcels of land as they shall in any way be able to cultivate for the production of all sorts of fruits and crops of those parts, on condition that they shall be bound to commence the same within the year, on pain of being again deprived of said lands.

Said persons shall enjoy Exemption from Tenths of all the aforesaid fruits and crops for the term of . . . . . years, and thenceforth one additional year's Exemption for every legitimate child they shall convey thither or get there.

And should any among the aforesaid persons have an inclination to pasture animals, horses or cattle, and to support themselves in that way, they shall be shown clean and good pasture lands, as far as circumstances will in any wise admit.

And they shall be at liberty, gratuitously, to cut and draw, and to cause to be cut and drawn, from the public forests as much firewood, and as much timber as they shall require for the construction of houses and vessels.

And they shall also enjoy freedom of hunting and fishing in the public woods and streams, subject to the regulations to be made therein by the Director and Council.

And if any one be disposed to settle on a spot not as yet the property of the Company but belonging to the natives of the country, he shall be obliged to satisfy them for the soil, which can be effected very reasonably and for a few trifles, in presence of some person representing the Company.

Whoever will desire to erect, as Patroon, a Colonie in New Netherland, shall be also at liberty to do so, and for that purpose to look out, either himself or by others, according to circumstances; on condition that he declare that he will undertake to plant therein within the space of four years, after giving notice to any of the

Company's Chambers here, or to the Commander or Council there, a Colonie of one hundred souls above fifteen years old, one fourth part thereof within the year, and to ship hence, within three years after sending out of the first, making, in all, four years, the balance to the full amount of one hundred persons, on pain of losing, by notorious neglect, the freedoms obtained. But he shall be advised that the Company reserves unto itself the island of the Manhattes.

And from the first moment that he shall have signified the places where he intends to plant his Colonie, he shall be preferred before all others in the free possession of such lands as he shall have selected there; but in case such places shall not be afterwards agreeable, or a mistake occur in the choice of the ground, another opportunity shall be granted to make a second selection upon Remonstrance having been previously presented to the Director and Council.

And Patroons shall be at liberty, through their agents, at the place where they intend to plant their Colonies, to extend their limits four leagues along the coast, or on one side of a navigable river, or two leagues along both sides of one river, and as far inland as the circumstances of the occupants will permit; which circumstances shall be considered by, and be at the discretion of, the Director and Council there; but as regards the lands situate without the bounds of the Colonies, the patroons shall not be entitled to claim any authority thereupon, on one pretense or the other, but remain contented with the lands pointed out to them, leaving the disposal of the additional lands at the Company's discretion, either to grant them to other Patroons or to be possessed and cultivated by private Colonists, in which case the Patroons of the respective Colonies, or individual occupants shall be bound to observe good neighborhood, and to afford each other free outdrift and issue at the nearest place and smallest expense, appealing, at all times, in case of difference, to the decision of the Director and Council to be appointed for the time being by the Company.

All the lands situate within the limits aforesaid, together with all the fruits, superficies minerals, rivers and fountains thereof, shall the Patroons possess forever in propriety, with high, middle and low jurisdiction, hunting, fishing, fowling and milling, the lands remaining allodial; but the jurisdiction be held as a perpetual hereditary fief, feality and homage for which, when it devolves, shall be renewed to the Company by a pair of iron gauntlets, redeemable with twenty guilders within a year and six weeks.

And should any one in course of time happen to prosper in his Colonie to the degree that he would come to plant one or more towns, he shall be authorized to appoint officers and magistrates therein, and make use of the title of his Colonie according to the pleasure

and quality of the persons, all, however, with the knowledge and consent of the Assembly of the XIX.

Venia testandi, or patent to authorize the disposal of the aforesaid feudal estate by will, shall also be granted to all Patroons who request it.

The Patroons shall also be at liberty to make use of all adjacent lands, rivers and woods of any use to them, until the same be alloted by this Company to other Patroons or individuals.

Whoever shall send colonists over shall furnish them with proper instructions in order that they may be ruled and governed both in police and justice, conformably to the manner of government in use here, which instructions they shall previously submit to, and cause to be approved by, the Assembly of the XIX., on pain of forfeiting their obtained right and jurisdiction.

The Patroons and Colonists wishing to prosecute trade, and to send, for that purpose, any cargoes by the Company's Ships, shall pay thereupon the same duties as other private merchants; but as regards the necessaries for the Colonists, and implements necessary for agriculture, they may be conveyed over for a trifling gratuity, or even for nothing, at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

But in case it be not convenient, or suitable for the Company to send any ships, or if there be no room in the sailing vessels, then the Patroons, and also all other private persons, shall be at liberty, after having previously communicated their intention to the Company, and obtained its written consent, to send thither their own ships or yachts, provided that in going or returning, they do not diverge from their ordinary course; and give the Company security to that effect, and take an assistant along to be boarded at the expense of the Patroons or of the private individuals, and to be paid his monthly wages by the Company; on pain, if acting contrary, of forfeiting their obtained right and title to the Colonie.

And whereas it is the Company's intention to colonize the island of the Manhattes first, the staple of all produce and wares accruing on the North river and the country thereabout, shall be provisionally there, before they can be sent further, with the exception of those which are naturally useless there, or cannot be brought thither without serious damage to the owners; in which case, the owners thereof, shall be obliged to give timely notice in writing of such inconvenience, to the Company here, or to the Director and Council there, in order that the same may be remedied as to the circumstances of the case shall appertain.

All Patroons, colonists and inhabitants of New Netherland, shall be at liberty to sail to, and trade along the entire coast from Florida unto Newfoundland, provided they return with all the goods they obtain in barter, first to the island of the Manhattes, and pay five

per cent duty to the Company, in order, if possible, to be sent thence to the aforesaid countries after proper inventory of all the cargo.

Said Patroons, colonists and inhabitants, shall be also at liberty to trade their goods obtained there, everywhere on the coast of New Netherland and parts circumjacent thereunto, for all sorts of merchandise to be met with there, conditioned that such traders shall be obliged to bring to the island of the Manhattes, if it be anywise possible, all the goods that they will be able to procure, in order that Company's dues may be paid, and further that said goods be sent by the ships hither, with the knowledge of the Director and Council, or of their agents; or if they come to this country, without such having been done, that they be discharged, with the Company's knowledge, under proper inventory and payment of the duty accrued thereon, on pain of forfeiting said goods or the value thereof.

The Company promises that it will not take from the service of the Patroons any colonists, whether man or women, son or daughter, man servant or maid servant; and should any desire the same, that it will not receive, much less permit them to leave the service of their Patroon for that of another, except by previously written consent of their Patroon; and this during such term of years as they are bound to their Patroon; at the expiration whereof, the Patroons shall be at liberty to cause the colonists, who may be unwilling to continue in their service, to be brought hither, to be then for the first time restored to their freedom; and should any colonist run away to another Patroon, or resume his freedom in violation of his contract, the Company also promises to have him, as far as lies in its power, surrendered into the hands of his Patroon or his Commissary, to be there proceeded against according to the circumstances of the case, agreeably to the practice and uses of this country.

An appeal shall lie, conformably to the custom of these countries, to the Company's Director and Council in New Netherland, or to such government as shall be established there, from all definitive judgments pronounced by the courts of the Patroons, exceeding the sum of one hundred guilders, or such as attach infamy; and, also, from all judgments, in criminal cases on ordinary prosecutions.

Whosoever, whether Colonists of Patroons for their Patroons, or Freemen for themselves, or other individuals for their masters, shall discover shores, bays or other places suitable for fisheries, or for the erection of salt-ponds, may take possession thereof and work them as their own absolute property to the exclusion of all others. And the Patroons of Colonists are allowed to send ships along the Coast of New Netherland for the fishing of cod, and to proceed with their catch directly to Italy or other neutral countries, on condition of paying the Company in such case six guilders per *last* duty; and should they touch here with their cargo, they shall be free [to continue their voyage] but they shall not, under pretext of

this, or the Company's consent carry any other wares to Italy on pain of arbitrary punishment, the Company remaining at liberty to place a supercargo on board of each ship.

The aforesaid Colonists and free men shall also be at liberty to export and convey all the products and crops of the country in their own, or in chartered ships free of duty, to Brazil and other places situate in the West India Company's territory, the coast of Guinea excepted.

But they shall be bound to pay the same duties as the inhabitants of this country on the returns which they will obtain for them in trade and import into New Netherland or here; but on Negroes they shall not pay more than 20 guilders per head.

And in case it happen that the ships of the aforesaid Colonists and Freemen should in going or returning overpower any Portuguese prizes, they shall be obliged to convey them forthwith either to Brazil, or New Netherland, or to this country, in order to receive the benefit thereof and that they be declared good prizes, on such duty as is paid by other inhabitants of this country.

And in case any of the Colonists should by his industry and diligence happen to discover any minerals, precious stones, crystals, marble or such like, also, any pearl fishery, the same shall remain the property of the Patroon or Patroons of all such Colonie, on condition of allowing the finder such reward as the Patroons shall have, beforehand, stipulated with such colonist by contract; and the Patroons shall be exempt from all such recognition to the Company for the term of eight years, and pay for bringing them hither only two per cent.; and after the expiration of the aforesaid eight years, for duty and freight, the eighth part of what they may be worth in this country.

The Company will request the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands to take all Patroons, colonists and inhabitants, whether free or bond, under their protection in like manner as the Company, as far as it lies in its power, is doing; and accordingly promises to assist in defending as far as it will be able, with the force it hath there, the aforesaid Patroons, colonists and others against all foreign war and violence, on condition that said persons shall, on such occurrence, properly defend themselves; for which purpose every male person going over there shall be obliged to provide himself at his own expense, with a firelock or musket of the usual calibre.

The Patroons and Colonists, shall also, particularly endeavor to devise, in the speediest manner, some means among themselves whereby they will be able to support a Clergyman and Schoolmaster, that the service of God and zeal for religion may not grow cool among them; and they shall provide at first for a comforter of the sick there.

The Company reserves unto itself all great and small tithes, all waifs and estrays, the right of establishing mints, highways and forts, declaring war and making peace, all wildernesses, planting cities, towns and churches, and all according to the Charter and under the supreme sovereign rule of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands; and that, saving unchanged and undiminished whatever is heretofore granted to the Patroons in the matter of high, middle and low jurisdiction.

Accordingly, the Company shall appoint and keep there a Director, competent councillors, officers and other ministers of justice, for the protection of the good, and the punishment of the wicked; which governor and council, now, or hereafter to be, appointed by the Company, shall take cognizance, in the first instance, of affairs appertaining to the freedom, dignity, domain, finance and rights of the General West India Company; of the complaints which any one, as well strangers, neighbors of the aforesaid countries as inhabitants thereof, may make in cases of privilege, innovation or disuetude of customs, uses, statutes or descents; with power to declare the same corrupt and to abrogate them as vicious, if such should be found equitable; of matters appertaining to minor children, widows, orphans and other unfortunate persons who complain first to the Council in order to obtain justice; of all contracts or obligations; holding prerogative jurisdiction, of personal property, possession of benefices, fiefs, of crimen lesæ majestatis, of religion, and of criminal cases and excesses being prescribed and unchallenged; and may by prevention receive all persons to be purged of matters brought in accusation against them there, and generally take cognizance of, and administer law and justice in every case affecting the dignity of the Company.

Thus done by the Committee of the General Incorporated West India Company in the Hague the . . . .

The States General of the United Netherlands having seen and considered the preceding Freedoms and Exemptions, have approved and ratified, as their High Mightinesses do hereby approve and ratify the same. Requiring and ordering the Director and Council of New Netherland to regulate and conduct themselves agreeably thereunto. Done at the Assembly of the aforesaid States General, etc.

TRANSLATION OF NEWS FROM NEW ENGLAND, 1650.

The Governor of New Netherland has been received and treated like a Prince wherever he passed; for which he expressed himself very grateful. On arriving at the Court of the New England Commissioners, he meant that the matters in dispute should be discussed and debated there; wherefore his Honor submitted divers charges and grievances. He particularly asserted the Boundary to extend from Cape Cod to the Fresh River and so forth, and dwelt on the usurpation of territory, lands, &c; but they answered him that they had not come to question or to be questioned; excusing themselves and declining his premises as they could not admit of such pretensions which, as far as they were concerned, were mere idle talk without proof. They finally drew and got him so far along by a sweet and right subtile line, in order, howbeit, to reach the matter itself, that they have mutually referred their differences about boundaries, &c., to four Arbitrators. The English chose their own people, and instead of Dutchmen the Governor of New Netherland named Mr. Willett and George Baxter, two Englishmen. The matter remaining under their consideration, and the English meanwhile, continuing to entertain and treat him like a Prince, knowing that he was pleased therewith, the decision of the Arbitrators finally followed, to wit: not only were the aforesaid Governor's pretensions declared null and of no avail, but the English limits are four leagues West of Greenwich, and are to include Greenwich; the remainder is to constitute New Netherland. Thus East of the Manhattans, the limits of New Netherland will be about four leagues, and in addition to that, from Oysterbay east on Long Island, is to be New England, and west, New Netherland. The English lay claim to the South river against which the Dutch Governor warmly protested, but the English have answered that they should persist in, and retain possession of what they claim. In fine, it looks as if everything would shortly be English, for experience shows that the boundary line four leagues west of Greenwich encroaches as it goes into the interior of the country and that the English will in a short time be in the neighborhood of Fort Orange and the trade. The Dutch Governor is absolutely stripped of the Fresh river and New Haven, especially and particularly of New Haven, on which he declares he has not, nor ever had, any pretensions. And then his former various protests and menaces were read to him, and among the rest, his letter that the blood should be on their own heads, which he denied, saying: that such was an error of his Secretary. The English will not trouble him, at present, respecting the capture of Westenhuysen's ship which lay at New Haven and was confiscated by the Dutch

Governor, as he has requested, and obtained from the English Commissioners, permission to pass and repass. But time will tell what circumstances will bring about on the next opportunity, for the Commissioners have given Westenhuysen a writing under their hand that the Dutch Governor has not, and never had any claim to New Haven. Moreover, at the meeting of the Colonies a firm alliance was entered into between both Nations, the English and the Dutch, to the effect that they shall help to defend each other, as good neighbors, against all enemies, and mutually entertain good correspondence and trade, the Indian trade excepted, which remains unchanged; also, the Dutch Governor shall be at liberty to assist at the meetings of the Commissioners. The English declare that they have nothing to do with Rhode Island, therefore the Governor may seek satisfaction as best he can for the prize permitted there. When the four Arbitrators abovementioned had made their report, and it was brought to the ears of the Governor, he made a great complaint against his two chosen agents, crying out: I've been betrayed; I've been betrayed! Which hearing, some of the English who were waiting outside, supposed that he had run mad, and were disposed to go and fetch people to tie him. It seems he never imagined that such hard pills would be given him to digest. New England is thoroughly united with the Dutch Governor to her satisfaction and is well content with him; speaks of him in terms of great praise, especially because he is so liberal and hath allowed himself to be entrapped by her courtesy and hath conceded Greenwich. Valid, perfect copies, and verification of the whole have been made and the Governor with his two Commissioners hath subscribed the entire negotiation. But as regards the surrender of Greenwich and the other limits concluded upon, he hath voted and signed as Governor, subject, however, tothe approbation of his Council, under promise to persuade them thereunto as much as possible.

Finally, 'tis resolved to send the aforesaid Treaty to the West India Company, the States and the Parliament, in order that it may be ratified as early a possible.

Extract of the resolutions of New England, translated from the English.

Know all men by these presents, that the ship *St. Leninio*, commanded by Mr. Wilhelm Westerhuysen came to trade, and was about three years ago taken out of the harbor of New Haven, which is a part of New England, granted by patent from the King of England, received by the English and actually settled by them, and no part of New Netherland. So that on what pretense or by what order the abovementioned seizure was made, we the Commissioners of the United Colonies of New England leave to the consideration of each and every, before whom the matter may come in suit; the

Governor of New Netherland acknowledging that such was not done under pretence of having a claim to that place. Dated at Hartford, the 23rd of September, 1650, Augustan style.

(Signed) EDWARD HOPKINS, president,
SIMON BRASSTER,
WILL HALKORNE,
PHILPP: PRENCE,
JOHN PROWNE,
GE. HAYNES,
THEOPH: ETSON,
STEPSEN GOODJEARE,

(Lower down was):—

Agrees with the Original.
DOUGHTY.

Some agreement was also to be entered into with the Swedes on the South river; but all the particulars thereof have not transpired. They remain in the West India Company's Chamber at Amsterdam. These Swedes, as the Remonstrance will show, are not lawfully in possession, but have merely purchased what they hold there, from some subjects of this State, who in our opinion could not alienate the supreme jurisdiction or sovereignty. *Pro memoria.*

The above extracts and copies, as far as the transcripts are concerned, are upon collation, found punctually and substantially to to agree with the respective originals. xxi^st^ April, 1652. Hague.

Quod affirmo.

(Signed) M. BEECKMAN, Not. Pub. 1652.

ANSWER OF ENGLAND TO THE PROPOSAL OF THE DUTCH FOR FREE TRADE AND SETTLEMENT OF THE NEW NETHERLAND BOUNDARY.

Extract from the XXXVI articles, submitted to the Council of State of the Republic of England. 21 February, 1652.

11. The inhabitants and subjects of the aforesaid Republic of England, and of the States General of the United Netherlands, shall sail and trade to the Carribee Islands and to Virginia, free and unmolested, in the same manner as they have hitherto resorted to and traded with these places, without any distinction as to whether those islands and places were first or last occupied or possessed by the inhabitants and subjects of the aforesaid Republic, or of the United Netherlands, any prohibition puplished or promulgated to the contrary notwithstanding.

12 And with a view, in like manner, to maintain friendship, peace and good neighborhood between both the Nations aforesaid on the Continent of North America, a just, certain and immovable Boundary line there shall be settled and determined as soon as possible.

Extract.

The Councell hath considered the Thirty six Articles exhibited by your Lordships to their Commission^rs^ the $\frac{11}{21}$ February, and have returned answer thereunto in the following particulars—

11. For answere to the Eleventh wee say, That the people of the Commonwealth of England having beene alwayes strictly forbidden Trade in all Plantations & places belonging to the people of the United Provinces that are not within the Netherlands; Wee shall acquiesce therein and shall therefore forbeare to sayle or trade with any of their plantations abroad; and shall not interrupt or disturbe them in their sayling to them.—And as for their tradeing to any of the English plantations it is forbidden by the late Act for Encrease of the Navigation of this Nation, from which wee thinke not fit to recede.

12. To the Twelfth wee say that the English were the First Planters of the Northerne firme land of America, and have plantations there from the Southermost part of Virginia in thirtie seven degrees of North latitude, to Newfoundland in Fiftie two degrees; and not knowing of any plantation of the Netherlanders there, save a small number up in Hudson's River, Wee thinke it not necessary at present to settle the limits, which may be done hereafter in convenient tyme.

These things wee have thought fit to Exhibite to yo^r^ Excellencies, upon those things you propounded in yo^r^ paper of Thirtie six articles. What remaynes further to be offered on your part for consumating the treaty shall in convenient tyme be alsoe exhibited to yo^r^ Excellencies.

Signed in the name and by order of the Councell of State appointed by authority of Parlament.

(sd) P. LISLE president

Whitehall.

15 March 165$\frac{1}{2}$

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE PROJECTED INVASION OF NEW NETHERLAND.

TUESDAY, 3d September, 1652.

Whereas their High Mightinesses are certainly informed that New Netherland is in great danger and imminently exposed to invasion, suprisal and to the besieging of the cities and fortresses there, by the English, it is, therefore, upon consideration resolved and concluded that a letter be written to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company of this country, to notifiy the Director, his council and those of the government of the Commonalty in New Netherland aforesaid thereof, and earnestly recommend them to garrison, provision and complete the fortresses in New Amsterdam and elsewhere in the speediest and strongest manner, also to muster their militia and other forces in as large a number as in anywise possible, and to be generally on the alert, for the obviating of all dreaded misfortunes.

DIVISION OF THE BOUNDARY IN AMERICA, BETWEEN THE WEST INDIA COMPANY AND THE ENGLISH.

6th NOVEMBER, 1653.

West India Company to the States General.

[L. S.]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company now present representing the Assembly of the XIX. met here at the Hague, most respectfully submit: That the English nation bordering on our territory of New Netherland on the North, have for some years been endeavoring by undue practices and means to invade, on unfounded pretences, our lands and jurisdiction; many protests have been made against such proceedings, but remarking that they, relying on their numbers, having more people than we, and we being apprehensive of further invasions from time to time, in order to obviate all troubles between them and us, the Directors had resolved to instruct their Governor to employ all means, to induce that nation by all fair offers to come to a neighborly, good correspondence and provisional settlement of the Boundary, which order he hath obeyed, and accordingly, so far succeeded that the

English consented to confer thereupon with our Governor, which conference also followed.

On the invitation of that English nation of New England, the Governor did, in the year 1650, proceed to Hartford, and attend the Meeting of their deputies, called for that purpose, where, in friendly negotiation, a provisional Boundary was agreed upon, subject to the approval of their respective superiors, as your High Mightinesses can see by the extract of Governor Stuyvesant's despatch dated 26th November 1650. Since that time the aforesaid Directors had requested your High Mightinesses, to instruct Messrs Cats and others, your High Mightinesses' extraordinary ambassadors, on their departure for England, to ratify, in the negotiation with the government of England, this boundary line, which we doubt not would be done, had not God the Lord been pleased, on account of our sins, to cut short for a time, the thread of that negotiation, and we are now informed that some extraordinary ambassadors have gone thither, to renew negotiations, whereunto the Almighty will grant his gracious blessing for his honor and the welfare of these countries, the aforesaid Directors ex-officio, could not omit humbly praying your High Mightinesses, that the aforesoid extraordinary ambassadors may be intrusted in their commission with this settlement of the boundary, not only as regards those of New England, bordering on our territory on the North, who are now agitating unfounded questions, doubtless by order of the government of England, but also on the other side, to the South, with the English of Virginia. Although these exhibit, as yet, every inclination to continue good neighborly correspondence and commerce with us, we, nevertheless, doubt not but your High Mightinesses will, in your customary profound wisdom, conclude how extremely necessary it is, that those boundaries be settled once for all, to the end that our nation already inhabiting those parts, may remain assured of life and property and many people be induced thereby, in consequence of such security, to remove thither. And whereas, it is the opinion of every person conversant with the subject, that this country can in a few years, derive from New Netherland many necessaries of use here, which we omit so as not to trouble your High Mightinesses with prolixity, we therefore, finally, once more humbly pray and beseech, what is hereinbefore stated, and that the premises may be commended to Messrs the extraordinary ambassadors, agreeble to the draft of the division of the boundary hereunto annexed.

Which doing, etc.

(Signed) AB: WILMERDONX,
ISAACK VAN BEEK.

Description of the Boundaries of New Netherland.

New Netherland, lying in the Northern part of America, in Latitude 41½ degrees north of the Equator, was frequented by the subjects of the United Provinces long before the High and Mighty Lords States General had granted the West India Company a Charter not only further to explore and trade at that quarter and Coast, as was done by individuals before the Charter, but to take possession, to inhabit and, as circumstances permitted, to people the country.

Immediately after obtaining the Charter, the Hon^ble^ Directors sent divers ships to New Netherland with people and cattle, which people, being for the most part servants of the aforesaid Company, purchased many and various lands; among others, on the North (alias Maurice) river, Staten island, Pavonia, Hoboocken, Nut Island and the Island of Manhattans with many other lands thereabouts; on which Island of Manhattans was built Fort Amsterdam and subsequently the City of Amsterdam. A very extensive tract of country was also purchased from the Natives, being Mahikanders, 36 leagues up the North river, where Fort Orange was founded on behalf of the Company, and afterwards the Colonie of Renselaerswyk.

From the Southern Indians a large tract of land, called Swanendaal, was purchased on the West Shore of the South bay, not far from Cape Hindlopen, and taken possession of by the building of a small fort, where 28 men were, one day, treacherously murdered by the Indians. On the East bank of the South river is built Fort Nassau, and on the West bank, the Redoubt Beversreede, situate at the Schuylkil. These above described lands, forts and rivers were taken possession of, inhabited, built, traded at and frequented on the account of the abovementioned Company, and the same is continued up to this date.

In the year 1633, Wolter van Twiller, at the time Director in New Netherland, purchased the territory called Conittekock, situate on the Fresh River of New Netherland, long before any other Christian Nation had been there. Van Twiller, immediately after the sale, payment and conveyance, caused possession to be taken of that land, and there for the account of the Company had Fort Hope built, which is continually to this date occupied by a garrison who also made a bouwerie there and cultivated the soil.

This aforesaid land, called by the Natives Conitte kock, lies about 20 to 21 leagues up the river, being situate in the jurisdiction of the Chief Sequeen, which Chief or Sakima was, in his time, Lord and right owner of the entire river and the lands thereabouts. But inasmuch as a difficulty arose between the Chief of the Pequatoos, named Meantioni and the Sequeen, respecting the jurisdiction and

propriety of said river, these Sakimas or Chiefs agreed to meet and fight in the field, each with his entire force, on condition that whoso remained conqueror should, himself and his successors be and remain forever, Lord and right owner of said Fresh river. After three several pitched battles Meantinomy, Chief of the Pequatoos, remained the victor, and the Sequeen, so beaten and defeated that he is become subject to the Pequatoos, with whose consent he and his remaining people repaired under the protection of the Dutch, and for greater security, the Sequeen and his tribe on the Conitte Cock, went to dwell close by Fort Hope, which is also expressly conditioned in the purchase of Conitte kock, as can be proved by Sonquassen the son of the late Sequeen, who is still living.

This land Conittekock was purchased from the Pequatoos as conquerors, with the free will and consent of the Sequeen, who as well as Meantinomy aforesaid lawfully conceded all the right he possessed, to the Company, so that the Hon^ble^ Directors aforementioned have acquired their right to this Country and jurisdiction from the Natives and just proprietors, by purchase, free conveyance and payment.

Conittekock which is a very extensive and beautiful flat, extending along the river and so inland in a westerly direction, is situate on the West bank of the Fresh river. In Spring 'tis daily overflowed back to the hill in consequence of the rising of the river, like the Nile.

In the year 1635 one Mr. Pinsen established a trading house and plantation on said Fresh river about Fort Hope, against which Director Twiller protested through one Andries Hudde, in the name of the Company.

The English proceeding, notwithstanding, have founded about a small gunshot from Fort Hope, the town called Hertfoort, and other settlements on the Company's purchased lands, contrary to previous protests; so that the English of Hertfoort left to Fort Hope scarcely ground enough to supply the corn and vegetables necessary for the people of said fort; of those lands they robbed the Company by force, contrary to all public law.

Apprehensive that they might experience hereafter some inconvenience on account of the aforementioned proceedings, the English of Hertfoort sent down three deputies to enter into some arrangement with the Director of New Netherland, with which view they submitted some points, whereof the Governor of Hertfoort was to communicate the ratification; this has not been done to this date, and the difference has remained in *statu quo*.

We have, thus far, spoken of the right whereby the aforesaid West India Company, in virtue of the Charter, have taken possession of those lands, to wit: by its lawful and voluntary sale and conveyance by the natives, which can be proved by Christians and Indians still living.

Having heretofore mentioned the lands which the Hon^ble^ Directors caused to be purchased by their servants on the South bay near Cape Hindlopen, on both sides of the South river, on the North bay, the North river, and on the Fresh river, whereof they took possession by forts and hamlets, long before any Christian nation had settled on said lands; which places have, since the origin of the Company, continued garrisoned at its expense, unto this day—

We shall now state how long and how wide the limits of New Netherland can be asserted along the coast, inasmuch as it has been discovered and frequented by the Dutch nation, in virtue of the abovementioned charter, long before any of the English visited that coast, as can be demonstrated by old maps whereon the islands, bays and rivers stand recorded by Dutch names.

The limits of New Netherland, as claimed then, would be from Cape Hindlopen, on the south, to Cape Cod, on the east, including therein Long Island, situate right in front of New Netherland, whence it is separated by an arm of the sea, called the East River, which begins at Coney Island, in the North bay of the North river, and runs again into the sea at the eastward, near Fisher's Island, opposite the Pequatoos river, together with all other bays, rivers and islands situate westward of Cape Cod, and especially the island named Quetenis, lying in Sloop bay, which was purchased, paid for and taken possession of in the year 1637, on the Company's account. These lands aforesaid, were esteemed the boundaries of old, and because the difficulties under which the Hon^ble^ Company has labored of late years have not allowed it to occupy the aforesaid pretended limits, the English of Boston and Plymouth, in New Netherland, situate one hundred leagues from the Manhatans or New Amsterdam, did, contrary to every law of nations, come some few years ago inside the boundary and Fort Hope, on the Fresh river, against numerous notifications and protests, as far as Greenwich, situate about eight leagues from New Amsterdam, and have planted on the usurped lands divers towns, villages and hamlets, thus retaining the Company's land by force and violence. Not content with that, the said English have formed on Long Island, two little villages called Southold and Southampton, although their High Mightinesses' subjects had long before taken possession of that island, and founded thereon divers towns and hamlets, with many bouweries and plantations. These villages and hamlets are named Amersfoort, Vlissingen, Heemstede, Gravesande, Breuckelen, Mispaecht and Gauwanes, &c., so that Long Island rightfully belongs, both by first purchase, possession and ancient resort, to the Dutch nation and not to the English.

In order then to establish a good, firm and irrefragable boundary with our neighbors, the English of New England; and as their High Mightinesses' subjects will not be able to retain pretended jurisdiction over the lands aforesaid; and in order to somewhat

gratify, as far as is possible and reasonable, the neighbors of New England, so as to live in future with them, in North America, in peace and good neighborhood, I subjoin some suggestions respecting the division of the boundary in that country.

First: I insist that the boundary of New Netherland along the sea coast, should be calculated from the South bay, beginning at Cape Hindlopen, and including the South river, unto Godyn's point being the South hook of the North bay, or beginning of the North river, extending from said North bay 30 leagues southward along the coast unto Cape Hindlopen.

It is to be remarked that the English never inhabited nor purchased, much less took possession of any land south of the North bay or Godyn's point to Cape Hindloopen, so that in this quarter there is no dispute between our nation and those of New England, nor with those of Virginia, who lie south of, and are in good terms with them; there is, therefore, no trouble on that side with those of Virginia, inasmuch as they never committed any usurpation on the Dutch bounds.

From Godyn's, or Sandy Hook eastward along Long Island 30 leagues in length along the great Ocean, unto the east end thereof, which lies right opposite Fisher's Island and the Pequatoos river; from this river, both outside and inside Long Island through the East river, the limits of New Netherland might be computed, should they be arranged in a friendly manner, in which case over 60 leagues of country from Cape Cod westward to the Pequatoos river, for many years included within the Hon^ble^ Company's limits, are left to our neighbors, so that from Amsterdam along the East river inside, would remain not more than 30 leagues, wherein must be included Long Island and the islands thereunto belonging situate in the Cromme gouw, Fisher's Island and all others lying in the East river, such as the Archeppela, and those between New Haven and Stamfort.

Here 'tis to be further observed, that long before the English came to dwell beyond the river Pequato, the Dutch nation, by Director Kieft, caused possession to be taken of the lands situate on said river, both on the mainland and on Long Island, by the setting up of the arms of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General, which arms were at divers places torn down by one Lieutenant Houst, and the lands, contrary to all right and protest, afterwards taken up by the English, in which district they have founded many villages and hamlets, so that they have enroached on the lands as far as Petucquapoch, otherwise called Greenwich, in such wise that there is not more than eight leagues distance between that place and New Amsterdam, whereby of 90 leagues to the East, the Dutch at present peaceably occupy no more than 8. 'Twould, therefore, be fair and honorable that the West India Company should possess

the lands and bounds from the river Pequato Fokets, or at least from the East bank of the Fresh river, which was long since taken possession of, and has been occupied by a fort and garrison from the year 1633 to this day.

But in case any discussion arise respecting the towns of Hertfoort and New Haven, with the villages and hamlets on them depending, which towns and villages lie westward of Fort Hope and and the Fresh river, as far as Greenwich, these places should be left their laws and magistrates, only swearing allegiance and fidelity and paying the Company, as Patroons, such acknowledgment as may be agreed on, whether Tenths or other Royalties.

Should, however, the abovenamed towns and villages, not consent to come under the obedience of the States General, and of the Company, 'twould, for the sake of the peace of both nations, not be unwise to agree, if possible, to the following Boundary:

From Cape Hindloopen along the sea coast unto Godyn's point, and thence proceeding along the Mainland inside Long Island, through unto Stamfort, which is seperated from Greenwich by a little river; and the islands thereunto belonging, together with Long Island, must remain entirely with the Dutch; because, as before stated, they were taken possession of and inhabited long before the English came to lodge thereon; the two little villages of Southampton and Southold must, in such case, repair and pass under this State.

The Company might agree that Fort Hope and the Fresh river lands be held as a Manor, on condition that the Flat which extends east from the hill to the river should belong to and remain forever for the the use of the house the Hope, as the land already does, having been obtained by lawful purchase and conveyance from the Natives and right owners.

In like manner, should the Fresh river happen to fall to the English on the settlement of the Boundary, care ought to be taken that all vessels, whether large or small, should be free to sail up and down said river to Fort Hope and trade there, without let or hindrance or being subject to search or inspection; also, be free from all tolls and imposts, which it is to be apprehended the English would establish, the rather as they have built a stone Redoubt at the mouth of the river; but here it is to be understood, that none other than those who would come there commissioned by the Director in New Netherland or by Mess^{rs} the Managers from Fatherland, should be exempt from the burdens aforesaid.

This is what I have been able to propose for the service of the Hon^{ble}, the Company, touching the Boundary. I pray God, that the wished for limits of New Netherland may be once settled, so that trade may improve, and the farmer cultivate his fields with pleasure.

Thus done at the Hague, the last of February, 1651.

Endorsed:

No. 2.

Well founded title claimed by the West India Company to the territory now called New Netherland, situate in the Northern part of America, in latitude 38 to 41½ degrees.

Memoir respecting the well established boundaries and jurisdiction claimed by the Incorporated West India Company, in virtue of its Charter, over the territories situate in the Northern part of America, in latitude from 38 to 41½ degrees.

Which lands they have many years since possessed, according to the Description hereunto annexed, No. 2, before any other nations had come thereabout, or discovered them; but on the favorable accounts received here from those parts, the English sent some ships and people thither, whom they settled to the Southward of us. That country they named Virginia. In like manner they, also, have planted Colonies to the North of us. which country they call New England, whither they conveyed so many people that they in a short time greatly outnumbered our nation. Becoming presumptious in consequence, they began to enroach on our limits, and invaded many lands contrary to our formal interdicts and protests, so that at the North this Nation did not hesitate to make themselves masters of the greater part of the Fresh river, notwithstanding we had there erected a trading house and fort called the Hope, which we, likewise, occupied and garrisoned. Regardless hereof, the English, on their side, have proceeded to extend their Colonies over many of our lands purchased from the Indians, and would have done their best to usurp the largest and finest portion of our territory,

Had not the Managers concluded to order their Director to prevent either by force or by friendly agreement as far as possible, any farther enroachment.

The consequence thereof, that he presented himself in the year 1650, at an Assembly of the Colonies, holden at Herfort, on the Fresh river, where in divers conferences and negotiations it was so far mutually arranged and agreed upon, that from that hour forward neither should enroach on the other, and this Treaty should be considered a Provisional Boundary, subject to the approbation of their respective principals, as is to be seen by the despatch of Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, dated 26th November, 1650. Although we herein find ourselves considerably aggrieved, for the reasons above set forth, whereunto we might with great justice and here especially in case hostilities were commenced in Christendom against the English, as the English Nation in that country make such demonstrations as if they meant to suprise our lands there by force, having already not only forbidden all trade, correspondence and transport of provisions to our colonies, but also

endeavored by evil practices to seduce the inhabitants (mostly English by birth) of divers villages under obedience and sworn fidelity to their High Mightinesses and the Company, to throw off these obligations as being of no force, and that on a false supposition and unfounded calumny; yet, in the hope that a desireable peace might be concluded between this State and the present government of England, said Directors are of opinion that 'tis highly necessary that the ambassadors gone to England, be instructed to commend this boundary to the actual government of England, so that the same may be confirmed agreeably to the Description aforesaid. But duly considering that that nation cannot be easily removed from the lands of which they have, for so long a time been in usurped possession, and that it were unwise in the Company, unless driven thereto by extreme necessity, to come to contention or hostilities with that nation, inasmuch as they are much stronger in point of numbers than our people, the Directors thereof, regardless of our well-founded pretentions, would deem it more necessary to agree with that nation even to the extent of assenting to the Provisional Boundary concluded by our Director with them at the Meeting of the Colonies at Herfort, in the year 1650, as it is to be seen by the despatch dated 26th November, from which it can be noted, that the only condition mutually agreed to, is, that they will no longer encroach on each other; this was so stated on account of the straits our nation find themselves in at present in that country.

Neither can we omit on this occasion to remark the great importance to the Commonalty and subjects of those countries, of the trade to the Barbadoes, and other circumjacent places, which trade was prosecuted by our nation many years ago with great profit, until the English by direction and order of its present government, went thither with a powerful fleet, and reduced those Islands partly by force and partly on terms, and contrary to capitulations and promises, would oblige the inhabitants there not to trade with any, except themselves. All which is in direct opposition to the conditions agreed upon as aforesaid, which plainly set forth that those inhabitants shall be at liberty to trade with all nations and particularly with ours, as they also try to do, up to this time, with all the ships that arrive there from these parts, whenever no English ships are on the coast, or our cruizers happen forcibly to keep the English ships in check.

We consider it (under correction) unnecessary to represent at any length what riches can yearly be introduced here from those countries, and what prosperity this trade hath conferred on the inhabitants of these parts, which might still further increase hereafter, the importance of this matter being submitted to the Lords of the Supreme government in divers lengthy remonstrances, so that we had rather refer thereto than to prolong this affair by tedious repetitions.

We shall presume to add only this one word—that, in the opinion of those who claim to possess full knowledge of the subject, this trade is so important that the riches and prosperity it will bring to this country would equal the treasures yearly received from the East Indies, and the Directors consequently pledge themselves, to represent this matter in a short time, in a true light, not doubting, but so important a subject will be considered by their High Mightinesses in the Instruction to be given to Messrs the Ambassadors.

(Signed) AB. WILMERDONX.
ISAAC VAN BEEK.

Endorsed:

Memoir to serve, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses as an Instruction for their Excellencies, the Ambassadors at present in England, respecting the affairs of New Netherland and the Caribbean Islands.

Extract from the despatch of Petrus Stuyvesant, Director in New Netherland, addressed to the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, dated 26th November, 1650.

In my last by the *Valckenier*, I mentioned my intention to meet the Commissioners of the English Colonies in their appointed meeting at Herford on the Fresh river, for the purpose of proposing a Provisional Boundary. The following will serve as a brief account of our transactions.

In regard to our official character wherewith you have been pleased to invest us, we have experienced, both in going and returning, much honor, respect and friendship from the English Colonies and Villages, as well as from Messrs. the Commissioners assembled as States.

Some charges were brought in against the late Director Kieft and satisfaction demanded therefore; they were principally that Director Kieft had obstructed their trading houses and possession on the South river and on Long Island in Schouws bay, whence they were expelled and removed. This was easily answered.

We have held divers meetings and consultations respecting the limits, which was the chief occasion of my proceeding thither.

And have so far progressed provisionally, until further meeting and subject to ratification by the principals on both sides, that no encroachments shall meanwhile be put in practice or committed on either side, either on the mainland between Stamfoort and Greenwich, or on Long Island at Oysterbay. In the meantime we shall be guided by whatever we learn from your Honors respecting the negotiations of Ambassador Schaep.

Finally, a discussion ensued respecting the formation of a neigh-

borly union in form of a league or guarantee against the offensive insolence and arrogance of the Barbarians and Natives, whereunto they appeared to us disposed. But as the English nation is so much stronger than ours in these parts, I proposed that the Commissioners in such extremiiy, whether defensive or offensive, ought to bring a double number at least to our single quota. To which they replied, that they then ought to have a double vote in declaring the lawfulness of the defence, or offence; this their High Mightinesses and the Company might consider disreputable. Its conclusion was therefore postponed until the opinion of the principals on both sides be received. This, it strikes me would be a needful and desirable matter for this State and the only means to reduce the insolence of the Mohawks, and to prevent the Indians attempting anything against either the one or the other Nation, and at once prevent all further invasion and usurpation on the lands situated within this jruisdiction, which I have considered necessary to communicate to your Honors, awaiting your advice thereon.

Endorsed:

"Provisional Boundary between the English and our Nation agreed "upon at the Meeting of the Colonies at Herfort A° 1650, respect- "ing the lands situate in the North part of America; whereof "our portion under the Director and Charter of the West India "Company, is now named New Netherland, and portion belong- "ing to the English, namely, the Country at the South, is by "them called Virginia; the other Countries taken up by them "are named New England."

Read 6 Novb. 1653.

AMBASSADORS BEVERNINGK AND NIEUPOORT TO SECRETARY RUYSCH.

WESTMINSTER, $\frac{17}{27}$ November.

SIR: In answer and reply to their High Mightinesses' letter and Resolution of the 29th September, respecting the Boundary between the English and those of this State in New Netherland, they will be hereby respectfully informed, that among the documents relating to this matter we have found no other Instruction than the Memoir numbered 1, touching the Limits and Jurisdiction claimed there; a Description of the Limits there, No. 2, and two Extracts, of letters written by Director Stuyvesandt, the first of the 29th November, 1650, and the other of the 27th July last; with a figurative Map of the situation of these Countries. And, howbeit we have clearly un-

derstood from the aforesaid Map and Memoir, the intentions of Mess^rs^ the Directors, regarding the pretended Limits; yet as regards the Title and right thereunto, we do not (with respect) find ourselves so well provided with the irrefragable reasons and arguments which are requisite in dealing with such a Nation as this, and in such a matter, consisting entirely of facts; the first occupation and possession as well as the purchase of the grounds and lands being merely in general presupposed, but nothing in the world has reached us in support either of the one or the other. Yet, according to the letter even of Director Stuyvesandt, the English there made this objection to him: That their High Mightinesses' subjects in those parts, had not any patent from them, nor any proof of purchase. Wherefore we have taken the trouble not only further to inform ourselves by those who may have fuller knowledge of this matter but to look up attentively the descriptions by the English themselves, in order to learn therefrom what we consider applicable to our purpose. Yet we cannot in all this, satisfy ourselves as to the unsoundness of the position of those on this side who allege not only the right of purchase but also of notorious prior possession in divers parts, as we are informed by them. Having also been unable to learn aught of any Provisional agreement concluded at Hartford in the year 1650, mentioned in Stuyvesandt's first letter, above referred to, or to find any other proof thereof among the papers than the mere mention of it, when an authentic extract, or something similar, in a matter of such importance ought to be exhibited; and, moreover, having observed in the answer which the Lords of the Council gave heretofore to the 12^th^ of the 36 articles, that they seem entirely to ignore their High Mightinesses having any Colonies in those parts; nay, they waive defining the Boundary entirely as of no consideration; and having seen from the letters aforesaid of the abovementioned Stuyvesandt, first, that he is of opinion that the English cannot be removed from what they occupy, and that they are in possession as the strongest, they having crawled within eight leagues of the Manhattans and the North River; and secondly, that he is everywhere of opinion that we ought to hold what we have, though at the loss of what is already taken away, in order to exclude the English at least from the district lying between the aforesaid North and South Rivers, presupposing that by far the best lands are to be found there; and that he appears convinced that nothing final will ever be concluded here in Europe between the two States respecting the Boundary, without the consent of those English who are on the ground; we also being of this last opinion—that the most we have to expect here will be a reference to the Governors and Council there for information, whilst according to the nature and interest of this government, we cannot see that they will engage in it otherwise as principals, and that by such

reference with writing hither and thither so much time is lost; we have, under correction, considered it our duty respectfully to submit to their High Mightmesses, whether they would not be of opinion that we should so direct this matter, that authority be sent from both governments to the Governors aforesaid to come mutually to an agreement in that country in the best and most friendly manner, subject to the approval and ratification of both governments. Hereupon we shall expect their High Mightinesses' orders by the first opportunity, having meanwhile prepared the inclosed Memorandum in order. at the first Conference, to expose our intention and in respect to the alternative, to forward the work according to their High Mightinesses' good intention and subsequent resolutions. We remain,

Sir,

Your affectionate servants,

(Signed) H. V. BEVERNINGK.
WIL[m] NIEUPOORT.

Received 5 December, 1654.

Appendix, received 5 December, 1654.

MEMORANDUM.

Cum primo itidem articulorum pacis etc. conventum et præcautum sit, ut firma et inviolabilis pax, sincera intimior atque arctior affinitas confœderatio et unio sit inter utramque rempublicam, terrasque regiones, civitatesque sub utriusque ditione, sine distinctione locorum positas, eorumque populum et incolas.

Et secundo uti utraque pars omnibus læsionibus direptionibus, deprædationibus injuriisque per terram mare et aquas dulces, in omnibus suis Terris, regionibus, dominiis locis et præfecturis, quibuscunque deinceps abstineat.

Et non vanis rumoribus dominis ordinibus ge[ne]ralibus inno-

Whereas in like manner by the first of the Articles of Peace, &c., it has been agreed and provided that there should be a firm and inviolable peace, a sincere, more close and intimate connection, confederation and union between the two republics, and the countries, provinces and cities under their respective jurisdiction, together with the people and inhabitants of the same, without distinction of place.

And by the second, that each party should henceforth abstain from all injuries, plunderings, depredations and wrongs, whether by land, by sea, or by fresh waters, throughout all their respective lands, provinces, dominions, places and governments, whatsoever.

And by good authority it has become known to our States G. n-

tuerit quod in continenti septentrionalis Americæ plaga, non adeo firma amicitia sinceriorque confœderatio, inter utriusque reipublicæ populos ibidem commorantes observetur: quin et a læsionibus injuriisque non omnino abstineatur.

Cum tamen Hartfordiensi conventu anno 1650 inter utriusque nationis directores et assessores, provisionali decreto in hanc regulam conventum esset: uti possidetis ita possideatis donec utriusque reipublicæ proceres aliter convenerint aut præcidaneam hanc conventionem ratihabuerint.

A sua parte ita etiam proponunt et conducere posse existimant unitarum provinciarum extra ordinem legati.

Uti recti, certi, immotique limites ibi quamprimum constituantur, quos excedere, aut transgredi in posterum neutri nationum liceat.

Parati quovis tempore subditorum suorum et incolarum ibi proprietates jurisdictiones et immòtas limites in mappis figuratis ad oculum demonstrare, aliisque documentis astruere.

Vel etiam, si ita potius visum sit, totum hoc negocium ad arbitrium eorum Gubernatorum et assessorum referre, qui in iisdem septentrionalis Americæ plagis, nomine et auctoritate utriusque regimine præsident: ut amicissima qua fieri poterit via, meliorique modo inter se conveniant, conventionisque suæ tabulas transmittant a Sereñ: sua celsitudine

eral that on the continent of North America a firm friendship and sincere confederation are not so observed between the subjects of the two republics there resident, but that they do not altogether abstain from injuries and wrongs.

And whereas in a convention at Hartford in the year 1650 between the Directors and Councillors of each nation, it was, by a provisional decision, agreed to follow this rule: that each party should keep what it possessed until the authorities of the two States should determine otherwise, or should ratify this convention.

On their part, accordingly, the Ambassadors Extraordinary of the United Provinces propose and recommend.

That as soon as possible, there be established there, right, certain and immovable boundaries which neither nation shall be allowed to exceed or pass over.

Being prepared at any time to show by maps, and to sustain by other documents, the proprietorships, jurisdictions, and unchanged boundaries of their subjects and of the inhabitants there resident.

Or, even, should it be preferred, to submit this whole affair to the arbitration of those Governors and Councillors who preside in those same provinces of North America, in the name and authority of the two States; that by the most friendly way possible they may the better agree among themselves, and send the records of their convention to be

dominisque Ordinibus Generalibus ratihabitione reciproca, si ita conducere existiment, confirmandas.

confirmed by the mutual ratification both of his Serene Highness and of the States General, if they shall see fit.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE PRECEDING PAPERS.

WEDNESDAY, 9th December, 1654.

The Assembly again had under consideration the despatch of their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors in England, written in Westminster, the 27th of the last month, addressed with an appendix to Secretary Ruysch, containing full information of what they had done in the matter of the Boundary in New Netherland, between the subjects of this State and those of England. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that copy of said letter and appendix be sent to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company, at Zealand, and to that of Amsterdam, requesting and requiring them to communicate their opinions and advice thereupon at the earliest period, together with pertinent information on all the points more fully set forth in that letter.

MEMOIR OF THE ENGLISH ENCROACHMENTS ON NEW NETHERLAND.

Memoir, drawn up from divers letters, papers and documents comprising the situation of New Netherland, who its first discoverers and possessors were, together with the unreasonable and violent usurpations committed by the English there on the lands lying within the limits of the Incorporated West India Company. Appendix, received 2 January, 1656.

NEW NETHERLAND is situate on the north coast of America, in latitude 38 to 41½ degrees or thereabouts along the coast, being bounded on the Northeast by the countries now called New England, and on the Southwest by Virginia.

This district or country, which is right good and salubrious, was first discovered and found, in the year 1609, by the Netherlanders, as its name imports, at their own cost by means of one Hendrick Hudson, Skipper and Merchant, in the ship the *Halve Maene* sailing

in the service of the Incorporated East India Company; for the Natives or Indians on his first arriving there, regarded the ship with mighty wonder and looked upon it as a Sea monster, declaring that such a ship or people had never before been there.

That this country was first of all discovered and found out by Netherlanders, appears also from the fact that all the islands, bays, harbors, rivers and places, even a great way on either side of Cape Cod, called by our people New Holland, have Dutch names which were given by Dutch navigators and traders.

In the year 1610, some merchants again sent a ship thither from this country and obtained afterwards from the High and Mighty Lords States General a grant to resort and trade exclusively to those parts, to which end they, likewise, in the year 1615, built on the North River, about the Manhattans, a redoubt or little fort, wherein was left a small garrison, some people usually remaining there to carry on trade with the Natives or Indians. This was continued and maintained until their High Mightinesses did, in the year 1622, include this country of New Netherland in the Charter of the West India Company.

This Province of New Netherland was, then, immediately occupied and taken possession of by the said Company, as circumstances permitted, as is the case in all new undertakings. For which purpose they caused to be built there, since the year 1623, four forts, to wit: two on the North River, namely, Amsterdam and Orange, one on the South River, called Nassouw, and the last on the Fresh River called the Hope. From the beginning a garrison has been always stationed and maintained in all these forts.

The aforesaid Company had erected these forts both Southward and Northward, not only for the purpose of closing and appropriating the aforesaid rivers, but likewise the lands around them and within their borders, (being then about sixty leagues along the coast,) and on the other side of the rivers so far as title by occupation tends to possession, to declare as their own and to preserve them against all foreign or domestic nations who would endeavor to usurp the same contrary to the Company's will and pleasure.

And for greater quiet and security and in order lawfully to confirm their possession, the Company caused their servants to purchase from the Natives there, many and divers lands situated on various places, the deeds and conveyances whereof remain with the Directors in New Netherland; Boundary posts were erected thereupon and to these were affixed the arms of their High Mightinesses in order to notify other nations coming there, that the country is owned and possessed.

The subsequent circumstances of the country alone prevented the occupation by forts of the rivers of Pequatoos focket and Marinkansick, otherwise called Sloops Bay, these being situate this side of Cape Cod.

Which circumstances being perceived by the English of New Plymouth in New England, they began to build some leagues above the Company's fort, the Hope, a trading house of which one Master Prinsen was the first commander.

Wouter van Twiller, the Company's Director duly protested against this in the year 1635, and admonished the said Prinsen to remove without the Company's possessed jurisdiction, who, refusing, placed himself on the defensive. This Prinsen remained in possession, though unlawfully, because the Company's servants were not authorized to show any hostility to the English.

The latter becoming bold from time to time in their country, increasing in numbers in consequence of the troubles in England, encroached towards the west below Cape Cod on the Dutch limits, absorbing Rhode Island, Blocx Island, Martin's Vineyard, Sloops Bay, howbeit, possession had been taken of it, in the year 1636, for the Company by one Abraham Pieterssen of Haerlem on the Island Quetenis situate in front of said bay, and Pequatoos river which they pretend to have conquered by force of arms from the natives, inasmuch as they have wholly subjugated that Nation.

The English not satisfied with the foregoing usurpations, though situate within the New Netherland limits, continued these improper proceedings, and have, contrary to the law of nations (inasmuch as all the lands thereabouts were purchased by the Company's servants) and against a multitude of protests, founded a comely city, called Hartford, about a gunshot from Fort Hope on the Fresh River, together with divers other towns and hamlets.

The English afterwards perceiving no consequence or obstruction to follow those protests, went on and six leagues to the westward built a handsome city called New Haven with some villages and hamlets. Divers protests were made against this, as aforesaid.

Long Island which is encompassed Southwardly by the Great Ocean and Northwardly by the East River, and is about 30 leagues in length, was, before the English had any pretension, or ever made any claim to it, taken possession of by the Dutch by planting the villages of Amersfoort, Heemstede, Flushing, Gravesend and Breuckelen with a goodly number of bouweries and plantations, the inhabitants whereof are all subjects and vassals of their High Mightinesses and of the Company.

Notwithstanding which the English of New Haven, (called Rodenbergh by the Dutch of olden times) have planted on the East end of Long Island two little villages named Southampton and Southold.

[In like manner] in the Krommegou which is an inland sea in Long Island, have they usurped what is called Garnaets Island, which belongs to Long Island, and lies very convenient for the Cod Fishery.

The Company remarking that no benefit was derived from pro-

tests, but that the English proceeded boldly and continuously in their unrighteous usurpations there, wrote, in order to stay further encroachment, to their Director Stuyvesant whom they authorized to agree on a Provisional Boundary with the English. He accordingly, repaired to a certain meeting of Commissioners summoned by the English at Hartford, where they mutually agreed and concluded on a Provisional Boundary subject to the ratification of the principals on both sides, as can be more fully seen by the letter dated 26 November, 1650, of the aforesaid Director with whom the agreement thereof remains.

Yet the aforesaid English cannot respect this Provisional Boundary which was concluded at such a sacrifice and to such prejudice of the Company's established right, obtained by prior possession and purchase of the lands, as already stated; for some time afterward, and now lately, they have not hesitated to commit fresh usurpation on the lands situate within the aforesaid Provisional Boundary, purchased from the natives or owners and paid for by the said Director some years before, as can be seen by his letter dated the 27th July, 1654. All which insufferable usurpations by neighbors and allies, are in every part a violation of the law of nations, and consequently ought not and cannot be longer endured, unless by wantonly abandoning and giving up this Noble Province of New Netherland, which is of such great importance to this State. As such abandonment would be highly disreputable to this country and detrimental to its inhabitants, we will trust that their High Mightinesses will maintain the Company in their good right, and moreover take care that a mutual Boundary between the nations in those parts shall at once be concluded and determined. The sooner this is effected the better, ere the rupture become irremediable.

In this manner, then, have the English by unrighteous usurpations, made themselves masters of all the beforementioned places, and especially of the beautiful Fresh river. They well knew that the Company had not only ratified the possession of the aforesaid river by the construction of its fort and some bouweries besides, but that it had, particularly in the year 1632, purchased from the natives and proprietors many lands thereabout, which were accordingly conveyed to it, long before the coming thither of any English, who first arrived there in the year 1636.

Neither is it unknown to them that the Company did, about the same time, cause to be purchased by one Hans van der Sluys, a certain place called Kivitshoeck, as their High Mightinesses' arms were affixed to a tree, at that place, in token of possession; the English not only pulled them down, but even carved a buffoon's face in their stead, in gross contempt and disrespect of their High Mightinesses; and although satisfaction was repeatedly demanded for this, nought has resulted or could be obtained. Subsequently,

and about the time the troubles between the King and his Parliament broke out in England in acts of hostility, the English who have so unlawfully usurped the aforesaid Fresh river, made an offer to the Company's servants in those parts to pay a yearly acknowledgment or buy them out, for which purpose they also sent hither one Mr. Hugh Peters, a minister at Salem, whom they empowered and authorized to agree with the Company about this matter; which, indeed, is a sure sign and proof that they are conscious of occupying not their own, but the Company's lawful lands.

In like manner did the English usurpers of Rhode Island, when at loggerheads with those of the Bay, also apply to the Company's servants there to permit them to hide, and even to settle among the Dutch, of all which the pieces and documents remain with the Directors of New Netherland.

But since the change occurred in the government of England, they have, in order to gloze over their actions, had recourse to divers subterfuges, circumstances, forged pretenses and false arguments, to obscure and overthrow the Company's lawful claims and just right, so that the Company's servants have had various differences with them on this head, and (before the Provisional Boundary was concluded,) the most the English could be brought to, was to declare that the matter could not be arranged in that country, and that they were fully content, and wished that their High Mightinesses should settle the difference with their Sovereign here.

GOVERNOR RISING'S OFFICIAL REPORT.

Report concerning the hostile and treacherous invasion of the Swedish colony in Nova Svecia, by the Dutch, under the command of P. Stuyvesant, governor of the New Netherlands, wherefore the faithful subjects of his royal majesty of Sweden, who have endured such violence do must humbly betake themselves to his royal majesty's most gracious shelter and protection, to the intent that they may be sustained and indemnified for the wrongs and injuries which they have suffered.

In the year 1655, on the 30th day of August, the Dutch from the North river, where Manhattan or New Amsterdam is situated, with seven ships or vessels, under command of the said P. Stuyvesant, having on board 600 or 700 men, arrived in the South River, where Nova Svecia lieth, and anchored before the fortress of Elfsborg, which was then dismantled and ruinous; the next day, they passed Fort Casimir, and bringing to a little above, they landed,

and immediately summoned Sven Schüte, who was in command, to surrender the fort, enforcing their summons both with menaces and persuasion; and proceeded to throw up some works. Some time before this, having learned from the savages that the Dutch were about to assail us, we had caused Fort Casimir to be supplied with men and munitions to the best of our ability, and had drawn up a resolution in writing to defend the fort in case the Dutch should attack it, ordering Captain Schüte, the commandant, to send on board their ships, when they approached, and demand of them whether they came as friends, and in any case to warn them not to run by the fort, upon pain of being fired upon, (which in such case they could not reckon an act of hostility). But if they were minded to treat with us as friends concerning our territory and boundaries, he should compliment them with a Swedish national salute, and assure them that we were well disposed to a fast friendship. Nevertheless, Captain Sven Schüte not only suffered the Dutch ships to pass the fort without remonstrance or firing a gun, whereby they gained the command both of the fort and of the whole river, and cut off the communication between the forts, by posting troops between them, as high up as Christina creek, but surrendered the fort to Stuyvesant by a dishonourable capitulation, in which he forgot to stipulate a place to which he, with his people and effects, might retire; he also subscribed the capitulation, not in the fort or in any indifferent place, but on board a Dutch ship. So Stuyvesant detained the garrison, and transported most of them to Manahatans, whereby we were greatly reduced in strength and endangered, and not even knowing as yet that Fort Casimir had so suddenly fallen into the enemy's hands, we had sent thither in the mean time nine or ten of our best men to strengthen the garrison. This detachment, when they had crossed Christina creek betimes in the morning, found the Dutch posted there, who immediately attacked them, fifty or sixty men strong, and summoned them to surrender; but they put themselves in posture of defence, and after a skirmish with the Dutch, were all taken prisoners, except two, who retreated to the boat, and were several times fired upon by the enemy, but without being slain or wounded. Upon this we fired upon the Dutch from the sconce, with a great gun, whereupon they retired into the woods, and afterwards treated harshly and cruelly such of our people as fell into their hands.

The same day the factor Elsvii was sent down from Fort Christina to Stuyvesant to demand an explanation of his conduct, and to dissuade him from further hostilities, as we could not be persuaded that he seriously purposed to disturb us in the lawful dominions of his Royal Majesty and our principals. But as Stuyvesant had so cheaply obtained possession of Fort Casimir, whither we had sent our best soldiers, thus depriving ourselves in a great measure both

of men and munitions, he would give Elsvii no satisfaction, but claimed the whole river and all our territory, and had well nigh detained Elsvii as a spy. When we learned this we collected all the people we could for the defence of Fort Christina, and laboured with all our might, by night and by day, in strengthening the ramparts, and filling gabions. The next day, being September 2d, the Dutch shewed themselves in considerable strength on the opposite bank of Christina creek, but attempted no hostile operations. On the morning of the 3d, they hoisted their flag on our shallop, which lay drawn upon the beach, and appeared to be about establishing themselves in a neighboring house. We therefore sent over Lieutenant Sven Höok, with a drummer, to demand what they purposed, for what cause they posted themselves there, and for what we should hold them. When he had nearly crossed the creek, he asked them from the boat, whether he might freely go to them? They answered yes; and whether, after discharging his commission, he might freely return? to which also they answered, yes, as we could all plainly hear in Fort Christina, and can bear witness accordingly. So the drummer rowed the boat to the shore, without beat of drum, because the lieutenant already had their parol, and knowing no cause of hostility, he supposed this ceremony to be unnecessary. They then both went on shore, and an officer met them, and conducted them some distance to a house, where the enemy had already taken up a position. The Dutch then sent our lieutenant down to Stuyvesant, pretending that he was a spy, and Stuyvesant arrested him and threw him into the ship's hold, but Capt. Fridr. Könish detained the drummer and his drum in his own custody, and thus they treated our messengers, contrary to the laws and customs of all civilized nations.

By the 4th they had planted gabions about the house on the opposite bank of Christina creek, and afterwards threw up a battery under cover of them, and entrenched themselves there. Some of our people interpreted all this as indicating the purpose of the Dutch to be to claim and hold all our territory up to the creek, and to construct a fort there, not yet believing that they would, in contempt of public peace, and without any known cause, commence hostilities against us, until they had set up some claim, or promulgated some protest against us, whereas up to this time we had received from them neither message nor letter assigning any manner of cause or complaint.

On the 5th, the Dutch ships went up to Third Hook (*tridie Hoeck*), where they landed their men, who then passed over to Timber Island, and thence over the great falls (*stoore fallet*), and so invested Fort Christina on all sides. They brought their ships into the mouth of the creek, and planted their great guns on the western side of the fort, and when we burnt a little powder in a couple of

pieces to scale them, they fired several shots over our heads from Timber island, where they had taken post in a house, and announced to us, that they had taken up a position on the west side, by regular volleys. We continued to prepare ourselves to make the best defence which our strength would allow, if we should be attacked, for we were not yet satisfied what the Dutch intended; but in a short time an Indian came in to us with a letter from Stuyvesant, in which he arrogantly claimed the whole river, and required me and all the Swedes either to evacuate the country, or to remain there under Dutch protection, threatening with the consequences in case of refusal. Hereto I answered briefly, by letter, that I would reply to this extraordinary demand by special messengers, and sent him my answer by the same Indian. We then held a general council of war, as to what should be done, if the Dutch assaulted us by storm or battery; and it was determined that we should in any case maintain the defensive, and make the best resistance we could, but should not commence or provoke hostilities, on account of our weakness and want of supplies; that we should wait until they fired upon us, or began to storm the works, and then defend ourselves as long as we could, and leave the consequences to be redressed by our gracious superiors.

The Dutch now began to encroach upon us more and more every day. They killed our cattle, goats, swine and poultry, broke open houses, pillaged the people without the sconce of their property, and higher up the river they plundered many, and stripped them to the skin. At New Gottenberg they robbed Mr. Papegoija's wife of all she had, with many others, who had collected their property together there. They continued to advance their approaches to Fort Christina, (which was a small and feeble work, and lay upon low ground, and could be commanded from the surrounding heights), and threw up two batteries besides those on the opposite bank and on Timber Island, and hoisted their flags on all of them, as well as on our ship in Fish creek, all which hostile acts, injuries and insults we were, to our great mortification, compelled to witness and suffer, being unable to resist them, by reason of our want of men and powder, whereof our supply scarcely sufficed for a single round for our guns. Notwithstanding all this, we still trusted that they would at length be persuaded to hear reason, and accordingly on the 7th we sent messengers down to Stuyvesant at Fort Casimir, with a written commission, whereby we sought to dissuade him from further hostilities, protesting against his invasion and disturbance of our proper territory without cause assigned, or declaration denying, as far as they could, our right of possession in the river; also suggesting to him the jealousies between our respective sovereigns, and other consequencies of great moment which would ensue; that we were determined to defend our rights to the utmost

of our strength, and that he must answer for all consequences, and finally required him to cease hostilities, and to retire with his people from Fort Christina. But all this availed nothing with him, and on the contrary he persisted in his claim to the whole river, and would listen to no terms of accommodation, declaring that such were his orders, and that those who had given them might answer for the consequences. He then wrote me a letter on the 9th, in which he anticipates all terms of accommodation, will not allow that we have any rights to the said river, seeks to refute our arguments, and styles our possession a usurpation, and so interprets every point to his own advantage.

As we still determined to maintain our own defence, and abide the result, the enemy continued to carry on their approaches day and night, and with our little force of about thirty men we could make no sorties, or prevent him from gaining positions from which he could command the sconce so completely, that there was not a spot on the ramparts where a man could stand in security, and as he now daily advanced his works, and summoned us to capitulate, with threats of giving no quarter, our men proposed to us to go out and try to bring Stuyvesant to reason, both on account of our want of supplies, and the advanced condition of the enemy's works, and especially because our provisions were scanty and would soon be exhausted. Besides our few and hastily collected people were getting worn out, partly sick, and partly ill disposed, and some had deserted. From these considerations, and the fear of a mutiny, it was agreed, that I and Elsvii should go out the next day and hold a parley with Stuyvesant, and endeavour to restrain him from forcible measures, and to bring him to reason. We accordingly went out for this purpose on the 13th, and Stuyvesant and Nicatius de Sylle met us between the sconce and their most advanced work. We solemnly protested against his procedure and his hostile conduct, and replied verbally to his last mentioned letter, confirmed our title with the best arguments we could, and held a long discussion with them; but all this produced no impression upon them, and they maintained their first ground, and insisted upon the surrender of Fort Christina and the whole river; to which we replied that we would defend ourselves and resist them to the last, clearly showing them that they were unjustly invading our possessions, and declaring that we would appeal to our government to redress our wrongs, and protect our rights thus forcibly trenched upon, and so we went back to the sconce, exhorted our men to a manly defence, and encouraged them as well as we were able.

As soon as the Dutch had nearly completed their works, they brought the guns of all their batteries to bear upon us, and on the 14th instant formally summoned Fort Christina, with harsh menaces, by a drummer and a messenger, to capitulate within twenty-

four hours. We then assembled a general council of the whole garrison, and it was found to be their unanimous opinion, that inasmuch as we had not sufficient strength for our defence, (the Dutch having completed their works against the sconce, and neither the sconce nor the garrison being able to stand an assault,) and were in want of both powder and other munitions, and had no hope of relief, therefore they were all of opinion, that we should make the best terms we could obtain with the Dutch; all which may be seen by the documents. So the next day we announced to the enemy, that we would consider their summons within the time prescribed, and being now reduced, by our want of supplies and weak condition, to yield to the violence practised upon us, we concluded a capitulation with Stuyvesant, as may be found by the original among the documents, and surrendered Fort Christina to him on the 15th instant, stipulating that the guns and all the effects belonging to the crown or the company should be restored by the Dutch, according to the inventory, upon demand, and reserving the restitution of our sovereign's rights in time and manner fitting; providing also, that the Dutch should freely transport to Sweden both us, and as many Swedes as chose to accompany us, for we held it better that the people should be restored to their Fatherland's service than to leave them there in misery, without the necessaries of life, in which case they would have entered the service of the Dutch or English, and never again advantaged their country.

AMBASSADOR NIEUPOORT TO THE STATES GENERAL.

WESTMINSTER, the last day of the year 1655.

High and Mighty Lords:

MY LORDS: I saw a letter a few days since which was written in Plymouth the 22d instant, stating that three Dutch ships, coming on private account from New Netherland, were obliged by stress of weather to run into that port, and that in them arrived Mr. John Risen with several Swedish soldiers, who report that three forts and whatever they possessed thereabouts had been seized by the Dutch in those parts; that the Savages or Indians had, at the same time, made a descent on the Dutch Colonies, but were repulsed, and that they killed only about 30 Dutchmen and burnt some few mean farmhouses. The aforesaid Risen had given out that it is his intention to apply to the Swedish Ambassador here, but has not yet made his appearance. Those three ships which are homeward bound, will be

able to give the most correct information of what has occurred. Letters have also been received from the city announcing the arrival of a frigate called the *Namptwich*, which, with a man-of-war named the *Assurance*, had, after conveying some merchantmen as far as the Latitude of the river of Lisbon, captured three French ships-of-war coming from the bay of Cascais. The *Namptwich* frigate being the best sailer, engaged the flagship of 30 guns, commanded by Collaert, who, previous to this, had been in the service of the King of Spain, at Dunkirk; and the *Assurance*, not being as good a sailer as the other two French ships, and knowing that the other frigate would have a difficult task, came to its assistance, whereupon Collaert being unwilling to surrender, the English sunk the ship, but he and 6 or 7 men were saved and brought to Plymouth. The ship the *Assurance* having lost her bowsprit and foremast, went into Lisbon for repairs. The above engagement took place before the publication of the Treaty, and consequently before the cessation of hostilities. A man-of-war of 10 guns, commanded by one Captain Turner, under a commission from the Duke of York, was brought into the same harbor by one of the frigates belonging to this State. With these exceptions we have not received any news here from sea since my last despatch. The Theologians who were appointed to give their opinion on the proposals submitted by Manasseh Ben Israel regarding the Jews, and had not yet spoken at the previous conference, pronounced their opinion on Tuesday last, and, as I am informed, were, for the most part, in favor of the Jews being admitted as Merchants, but considered the public toleration of their Synagogue to be of grave consequence. I cannot learn that anything is as yet decided, as the Lord Protector, having heard the opinion of others, does not yet think proper to let his own be known.

In a church of which Mr. John Simpson was formerly the Pastor, one Cornet Day did, a short time since, in the presence of a number of people who were assembled to hear the sermon, ascend the pulpit, and read to the Congregation a very abominable pasquinade against the Government, which he attacked with the bitterest expressions that can be thought of; the abovenamed Simpson afterwards climbed into the pulpit and read a text, and directed the whole of his sermon according to the contents of the pasquinade already read by the former; he was thereupon arrested, but the other is not to be found; he and Mr. Feach were formerly detained a long time prisoners in Windsor Castle; he was liberated on his promising to remain quiet.

The fleet was got in readiness here with the greatest dispatch, and many are of opinion that General Blake might easily put to sea with the largest of the ships in a few weeks.

Wherewith concluding, I shall at the end of the year wish from the bottom of my heart your High Mightinesses' laudable govern-

ment, in the beginning of the New Year, all prosperity, and ever be and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses'

most humble Servant,

(Signed) WILL[m] NIEUPOORT.

Received 6[th] January, 1656.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE PRECEDING LETTER.

THURSDAY, 6[th] January, 1856.

Received a despatch from Mr. Nieupoort, their High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassador in England, written at Westminster the 31 December last, together with two letters from him of the same date to Secretary Ruysch, along with an inclosure advising among other things that some Swedish Soldiers had arrived in England from New Netherland, who were expelled thence by those of this nation. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company shall be written to, to transmit information without delay, on this point to their High Mightinesses.

AMBASSADOR NIEUPOORT TO THE STATES GENERAL.

WESTMINSTER, 7 January, 1656.

High and Mighty Lords:

MY LORDS: A certain merchant here in London, attending to the business of the West India Company, communicated to me, a few days ago, a letter from Mr. Stuyvesandt, Director-General of New Netherland, handed to him by Mr. Johan Rising, late Governor for the Crown of Sweden, on the South River of New Netherland aforesaid, wherein the abovenamed Stuyvesandt writes that he had, on the express order and instructions of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, lately reduced the said South River, under that Company's obedience; with a formal Capitulation, whereby it was stipulated, that the skipper with whom the abovenamed Johan Rising and the factor Henrick Elswyck, should

sail, was instructed to land them in France or in England, and that Director-General Stuyvesandt was to loan or furnish the former exchange for the sum of three hundred pounds Flemish, for the prosecution of his voyage, &c., which the abovenamed Rising coming here to London from Plymouth, at once demanded from the said merchant.

No news has been received here from sea since my last, from any quarter, nor from Scotland nor Ireland, and nothing worth mentioning has occurred since Christmas day. Vice-Admiral de Ruyter is highly praised for having befriended the ships of this nation, and so valiantly attacked the enemies of all Christendom. The Lord Protector with the Council held a special day of Fasting and Thanksgiving on the day before yesterday, and I am assured that about forty first class ships will be ready for sea within a month, among which will be the large frigate the *Naseby* and the ship *Resolution*, each carrying over eighty guns and five hundred men. I am informed that General Blake will go in the first, and Vice-Admiral Lawson in the second; Major Bourne is to be employed as Rear-Admiral of the aforesaid fleet. I am, moreover, informed by reliable authority, that full fourteen or fifteen good ships are gone quietly from time to time, some before some afterwards, to the West Indies with all sorts of stores, so that they hope to have their fleet in those parts sufficiently reinforced to make head against any hostile demonstration. I am told that a hundred and twenty cavalry, selected from all the regiments of horse, entered the city on the day before yesterday, who are to serve under a cornet, as a mounted guard to the Lord Protector; they are all disciplined men, who have served at least seven years, and each of them, as I'm informed, is allowed a servant and four shillings sterling a day. The Lieutenant of the former body guard, consisting of forty persons, mostly gentlemen, is appointed Captain of the corps. The Majors General in the respective Provinces, continue according to their instructions, to provide against new disturbances, whereby many have been brought into great difficulties. Nothing further has been done respecting the proposals of the Jews.

Wherewith ending, I wish your High Mightinesses all happiness and prosperity, and shall always be and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' Most humble servant,

(Signed) WIL[m] NIEUPOORT.

Received 13 January, 1656.

with praying God Almighty to be pleased to bless your High Mightinesses' persons and goverment, we remain

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' Humble Servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

(Signed) J. BONTEMANTEL,
DAUID VAN BAERLE.

Received 28 January, 1656.

Secret.

Deduction or Clear and precise Account of the Condition of the South river, situated in New Netherland, and of the unseemly proceedings of the Swedes there: presented to the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands. Received 28th January, 1656.

The Incorporated West India Company of this country took possession, in the year 1626, among other places, of the South river situated in New Netherland, and there erected or caused to be built, two posts or fortresses; the one and the largest called Nassau, 16 leagues up the river on the east bank, being their southern frontier; and the other named Bevers reede, down the river on the west bank, about the lands of the Schuylkil; a place wonderfully convenient and so called on account of the Beaver trade which was prosecuted there to a considerable amount with the natives and Indians.

The Company also bought, or caused to be bought from the natives and owners, about the same time, many lands, in order thus to be able, as first discoverers and possessors, to settle this river more peaceably, quietly and with greater right.

This South River was deemed the finest of all North America, being wide, deep and navigable; also greatly abounding in fish, especially in plenty of sturgeon, from the roe of which caviar in vast quantity can be manufactured.

The soil hereabouts, and on both sides of said river, is very fertile and the most part of it exceedingly well adapted for tillage and grain; it also produces various descriptions of fruits.

Thousands of Beavers can be bought here and around the Schuylkil, or Bevers reede, the Company's constructed Redoubt, which are brought down in great abundance by the Southern Indians (called Minquas) and the Black Indians, so that this river has been always held in great esteem and repute by the Company and its Agents, on account of its fitness and great convenience both for Trade and Agriculture.

This River had been for many years in the peaceable and quiet possession of the Company until, at length, a certain person named Pieter Minuyt, forgetful of the benefits conferred on him by the

Company, whose Director he had been in New Netherland, cast his eye upon it. But not knowing under what pertence to go there, he proceeded to Sweden and having, as 'twas asserted, obtained a Commission from that Crown, transported himself thence forthwith to the South River with one or two ships and some Swedes, the most of whom were banditti, were in the year 1638, and consequently full twelve years after the Company had come there, he had a fort erected called Christina, about five @. six leagues below the Company's fort Nassau, notwithstanding as first discoverers and possessors of the aforesaid river, the latter had caused its Servants to protest repeatedly against them; as appears by divers letters of their Director Willem Kieft, extracts whereof are hereunto annexed under N° 1.

The land named the Schuylkil, where, as already mentioned, fort Bevers reede stands, was purchased from the right owners and principal Indians in the year 1633, by Arent Corssen, the Company's Servant, and conveyed to the Company, which conveyance the aforesaid Indian Chiefs did also, in the year 1648, renew and confirm, as can be seen by the Deed and conveyance annexed, N° 2. The Swedes, notwithstanding, have erected a fort on these grounds and streams so indisputably belonging to the Company, namely, on the point of the Shuylkil aforesaid, by them called Kievit's hook, and moreover built there also a trading house right in front of the gate of the Company's fortress Bevers reede, not a rod from the gate, whereby our people were wholly shut out from the sight of the road, so as the better to deprive the Company of the Beaver trade, whereunto they directed all their efforts, and so ruined the trade, that it has become unprofitable to the Company, to its serious damage and loss. And although the Company had, on account of these intolerable and insufferable proceedings, sufficient cause to drive the Swedes thence, which could then have been easily effected, yet neglecting so to do for peace sake and in order to obviate any trouble between both nations, it only protested, as before.

The Swedes, disregarding all our protests, have abused, scoffed and arrogantly treated this forbearance on the part of the Company's Servants; for, having erected a third fort, named Elsborgh, on the eastern bank of the river, they became so insolent, that they not only overhauled there the sloops and boats provided with the Company's commission, and obstructed them on their voyage, but even, under pretence of inspection, took therefrom the best [skins] to the serious damage of the people and the gross contempt of this State and of the Company, who, by virtue of first discovery, had so righteously possessed and owned this river; and John Prints, the Swedish Governor, did not hesitate repeatedly to say, that the aforesaid little fort Elsborg was placed there for the purpose of shutting up the river.

The Swedes, who were daily increasing in numbers and arrogance, have not only charged their people not to trade with the Company's settlers nor to pay them their debts, but also strictly forbade our settlers aforesaid to make any bouweries, plantations or gardens between their trading house and the Company's fort Bevers reede, though it was many years before the arrival of the Swedes there, the Company's own and indisputable land, purchased from the natives and right owners, and by Deed conveyed to the Company as aforesaid. Which, notwithstanding, their intolerable insolence became so excessive, that contrary to all public law, they by force broke down and wholly destroyed the houses, plantations and gardens already erected and made on the aforesaid Company's own lands, to the further contempt of this State and Company, and to the serious injury and damage of those who, as subjects, had repaired and settled there under their High Mightinesses' and the Company's protection; as more fully appears by divers papers and documents received from New Netherland, and among the rest by a certain Remonstrance presented there by the said subjects to Petrus Stuyvesant, the Company's Director; copy whereof is annexed, N° 3.

It is sufficiently apparent from all these unheard of and insufferable proceedings, that their intention was thus to dispossess and unseat the Company from the entire river. Wherefore, Director Stuyvesant was under the necessity of proceeding thither in person in the year 1651, for the preservation and protection of the Company's right and jurisdiction, and for the maintenance of its inhabitants; where being arrived, he, by letters and messengers made known and caused to be communicated to Johan Printz, the Swedish Governor, the right the Company had, by virtue of first discovery and taken possession, generally to the aforesaid river, confirmed and rendered indisputable by the purchase of divers lands, including the Schuylkil district, which purchase and conveyance was effected many years before the coming there of the Swedes, as is to be proved by deeds and conveyances; requesting him, therefore, to show in like manner by similar evidence, what lands there had been purchased by him or his, and were, consequently, conveyed to them by the natives and proprietors.

The result was only a simple writing, wherein the aforesaid Governor designated the Swedish limits wide and broad enough; but without any justification or proper proof; having recourse to the subterfuge that the deeds of the purchase and conveyance of the acquired lands there, were not at hand, but in the Chancery at Stockholm, where, he said, he had indeed seen them.

'Twas shortly after made manifest, that these subterfuges were destitute of truth, for said Governor then for the first time tried to buy from a certain Sachem or Indian chief, named Waspangzewan,

such lands as he already occupied, and insisted were included within his limits. Whereunto the said Indian chief not being willing, refused because, as he said, the Swedes had so long occupied the aforesaid, his lands, partly against his will and by force, without having ever given him the least satisfaction; as said chief had himself, in presence of divers respectable persons declared both verbally and in writing to Director Stuyvesant; to whom he then presented, and in due form conveyed for the Company, as a perpetual and hereditary possession, his lands aforesaid, with their kills and superficies, so unjustly and forciby occupied by the Swedes, situate both on the east and west shores, and on the east shore beginning from the Naricon creek, extending in a westerly direction down the river unto Maetsingsing, and on the west shore beginning from a certain creek called Neckatoesing, extending from the river westward unto Settoen soene, otherwise called the Minquaas kill, where the Swedish fort Christina stands. All which can be more fully and clearly seen in the aforesaid written declaration, and in the deed and conveyance of said lands; authentic copy whereof is annexed hereunto, N° 4.

Notwithstanding all this, and for still further peace and security, the said Director Stuyvesant sent for all the other Indian chiefs yet dwelling about the aforesaid river, and who were owners of the lands situate thereabouts, and in presence of divers persons, according to their annexed written declaration No. 5, proposed to them some questions; among the rest, he divers times distinctly and in express terms, had the question put to them, Whether they had ever sold or given any lands there to the Swedes, as these alleged? All of whom thereupon unanimously and positively answered, No; only the ground on which the Swedish fort Christina stood, and a certain garden to plant tobacco. Declaring further, that they gave the Company all the land, from the aforesaid fort Christina down to Boomtjes hook, being some leagues, to do therewith as it pleased. Politely thanking them therefor, the said Director preferred making them satisfaction and a present in return, which they also have specially and as satisfaction accepted, as may be seen by the deeds thereof, executed in due form under the signature of their own hands; copy of which is hereunto annexed, N° 6.

This being thus done for the prevention of further trouble and for the removal of all possible pretexts the Swedes might set up, Director Stuyvesant found it necessary for the greater security of the Company's jurisdiction and the protection of its people, to build another fort on the said river, and to raze fort Nassau, which lay too high up and at too inconvenient a distance. And selecting for that purpose a tolerably suitable spot on the Company's own land, conveyed by deed as aforesaid, about a league from the Swedish fort Christina, and having completed the fort which he called Casimir,

and provided it with a garrison and munitions of war, according to circumstances, the aforesaid Director before his departure, had divers verbal conferences with Johan Printz, the Swedish Governor, and they mutually promised not to commit any hostile or vexatious acts against one another, but to maintain together all neighborly friendship and correspondence, as good friends and allies are bound to do.

Afterwards, this Swedish Governor being gone, and the affairs of the Swedes there going to decay, in consequence of not having received any assistance, those who were still remaining in those parts caused application to be made to Director Stuyvesant that the Company would protect and take them under its care and guardianship, offering for that purpose to behave as inhabitants and subjects of this State; as is to be seen by the annexed extract of said Director's despatch, dated 6th October, 1653, N° 7. And although many would have seized that opportunity thus to be rid of them and to be master of those who, by force and contrary to repeated protests, had settled there, and at whose hands they had, in addition, suffered so many affronts, injuries and losses, yet such was not done, but the said Director even did not want and was unwilling to accept this their offer of removing under the Company's obedience, merely in order to prevent and obviate all difficulties and complaints which might be made and put forth in this country about the matter.

This civility and peaceable proceeding done with so good and upright a meaning and intention, met with a very ill return; for afterwards in the month of May of the year 1654, came a Swedish ship full of people into the aforesaid South river, with a new Governor who, contrary to all right and reason, forcibly made themselves masters of the Company's newly erected fort Casimir, stripped the Company's people and soldiers, who were but few in number, of their arms and thrust them forth, and obliged and forced the free men to take the oath of allegiance to the Swedish Governor, as they were not resolved to leave all their property there; as further is to be seen by the copy of the collected affidavits thereof made, and by the annexed extracts of the letters of Director Stuyvesant and Gerrit Bicker, late commandant of said fort Casimir, N° 8.

Making themselves, in this wise, wholly masters of that fine and navigable river, to which they never had any pretention nor right, inasmuch as the Company had, before the arrival of any Christian Nation there, taken and caused to be taken possession thereof full 12 years before the coming of the Swedes; which possession was further confirmed and rendered indisputable by prior and legal purchase of many and divers lands made over to them by proper deeds and conveyances, as already sufficiently proved; so that the Swedes cannot justify this atrocious and unheard of action by any just pretext or appearance in the world, as the new Swedish Governor

also seems sufficiently to admit in his letter which he wrote on this subject to Director Stuyvesant: for he says, that this is a matter of greater importance than will be able to be adjusted by servants who as he observes—and this is to be remarked—must only obey orders; excusing this his improper proceedings by the commands which he had hereunto received from the Crown of Sweden: as is to be seen by the annexed extract of said letter, N° 9.

The Director-General of New Netherland (who was, at first, greatly pained by this affair, as he received nothing but threats in reply to his friendly demand for restitution,) found it expedient to resent this wrong last year, on receipt of the reinforcement sent hence. And thereupon departed with his supplementary force for the South river, and with God's help, reduced, without bloodshed, the aforesaid fort Casimir again under the obedience of this State and Company, on the 11th September, 1655, according to the annexed Capitulation, N° 10.

And as the Governor of Fort Christina, named John Rising, so unjustly filched the possession of the aforesaid fort in the year 1654, from this State and the Company, as already narrated, and as nothing was to be expected but that he would undertake a similar attempt after the departure of the aforesaid Director-General, the latter, therefore, summoned the aforesaid Fort Christina, and obtained possession thereof in like manner, without any bloodshed, on the 25th of the same month, according to the capitulation hereunto annexed, N° 11.

And though the aforesaid action, according to the law of nations and for divers reasons, could be maintained and defended, the Company, nevertheless, in order to show and to declare before all the world that it does not seek enmity with any one, nor ask aught belonging to another, but only endeavors to maintain and defend its own, allowed on the same day an offer in writing to be made, to restore the said surrendered Fort Christina to the said John Rising on honorable and reasonable conditions to be sworn to and solemnly fulfilled by him and his officers as Agents on the behalf of her Royal Majesty of Sweden on the one part, and the Director-General and Council, as Agents of this State and the Company, on the other. But this offer was rejected by said John Rising, on pretence that the matter was not within his attribute, and he preferred to adhere to the Capitulation which had been concluded.

Appendix 1. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

Extracts of divers letters written by Willem Kieft, late Director in New Netherland, to the Managers of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, viz^{t}:—

Of a letter dated 28th April, 1638.

The assistant of Fort Nassau writes that Minuyt was at the South river and had sent his sloop above the fort. He would, afterwards, again go up, which our people prevented. And Peter Mey sailed down aboard of him, demanding to see his commission which he refused to exhibit, saying he will build a fort there, and his Queen had as much right there as the Company. I have sent Jan Jansen, the Commissary of the fort thither, and instructed him, in case Minuyt should attempt anything to our prejudice to protest against him in due form. I hourly expect news from there, etc.

Of a letter dated 31 July, 1638.

Minuyt erected a fort on the South River five leagues from ours; attracted all the peltries to himself by means of liberal gifts; departed thence with his two attendant ships, leaving 24 men in the fort provided with all sorts of goods and provisions; had posts set up with these letters. Jan Jansen, the Commissary at Fort Nassau had protested by my orders, to which he gave an answer, copy whereof is annexed hereunto. We subsequently sent from this place thither a draught of a protest which was read to him, whereunto he would not answer. This proceeding is highly prejudicial to the Company, etc.

C. R. S.

Of copy of a certain letter, without date.

In regard to the South River, affairs remain in the same position as last year. Trade there is of small amount, because the Swede, by underselling, had depressed, and continues still to keep down the market; to behold this contentedly, to be thus hectored, deprived of the trade and robbed of our land, is a vast annoyance, &c.

Of a letter dated 2 October, 1639.

Fort Nassau in the South River is a heavy charge to the Company; both on account of the strong garrison and the sloop. We see no means of lessening it on account of the Swedes who have settled five leagues from there, within our jurisdiction, though they well know that the mouth of the river is sealed with our blood, and that possession has been taken of it, above and below. Since their arrival there, we have fallen short full 30,000 in the trade, and still daily suffer through their means. Should they move off, which they

must soon do, if not reinforced, we will never consent to, if we are strong enough to prevent, the settlement of any one within our limits, which ought to have been the case in this instance.

Of a letter dated the last of May, 1640.

The Swedes in the South River were resolved to move off and to come here. On the day before their departure, a ship arrived with a reinforcement; they have greatly injured, and still do harm to the Company; the trade is wholly ruined, etc.

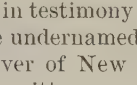
Of a letter dated the 15th October, 1640.

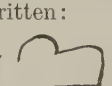
The Swedes on the South River were last spring reinforced with a ship, and fresh settlers and goods. Otherwiss they were entirely agreed to come over here with our people, &c.

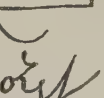
We shall treat the Swedes with all civility, although they are beginning to exhibit much hostility, such as forcibly sailing up past our fort, trading, threatening to run off with our sloop, and so forth.

Appendix 2. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

We, the undersigned, namely: Amattehooren, Alibakinne, Sinquess, Sachems over the district of country called Armenveruis, situate around and on the Schuylkill, declare well and truly to have sold to Arent Corsen, the Schuylkil and adjoining lands, for some goods, which were not fully paid us, but as we are now fully satisfied therein, therefore we, the above named Sachems, do hereby fully and irrevocably convey and cede the same, confirming the aforesaid sale, and are ready on all occasions to maintain and defend against all pretension and claim to be set up to it by whomsoever, etc. Thus done, and in testimony of the truth signed by us natives, in the presence of the undernamed witnesses. Done in fort Bevers reede in the South river of New Netherland. Signed, marked in this manner, thereby written:

 the mark of Mattehooren;

 the mark of Sinquees;

 the mark of Alebackinne;

the mark of Mechecksouivebe;

the mark of Quironkehouck;

the mark of Kauke and

the mark of Wacpacvack.

Below stood: In presence of us, the underwritten witnesses, and was signed Augustyn Heermans, Govert Loockermans, Jeuriaen Blanck, Cornelius Jansen Coele, Sander Leendertsen, all cognizant of the first contract. Lower stood. In presence of us, the Committee of the Council, and was signed L. van Dincklage, La Montagne. Beneath was: By order of the Honorable Council, and signed: J. Hudde. Underneath was: Agrees with the original, and signed: Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secret^{y}.

After collation, this is found to agree with the original copy, being sewed at N^{o} 23, in a certain letter book from New Netherland, remaining in the office of the West India Company, beginning September, 1648, and ending with September, 1650.

Appendix 3. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

Extract of a certain letter written from the South River of New Netherland, by Adriaen van Tienhoven to Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General of New Netherland, dated Fort Bevers reede, 9th November, 1648.

'Twere desirable that your Honor had once resolved to come here in person, to look once into the condition of this river, for the Indians do here whatever they please. The house they erected at Fort Bevers reede, is the greatest insult in the world that can be offered to the Director of the General Incorporated West India Company, it has been placed about 12 @ 13 feet from our palisades, and thereby shut us out from sight of the water or kill. Secondly they have occupied all the land round about us, whereupon they have this year planted maize; so that we, at present, have not, adjoining the fort, as much land as will this year make a little garden; 'tis a shame for them to act thus. I trust, Sir, you will provide against it. Symon Root hath begun to build his house, but 'tis again thrown down under foot by violence and force, etc.

To the Valiant Mr. Peter Stuyvesant, Director-General of New Netherland, Curaçao and dependencies thereof, etc.

The undernamed good vassals and subjects, residing under the sovereignty of their Mightinesses the Lords States General of the the United Netherland, the Netherlands, the patroonship of the General Incorporated West India Company, and the government of the honorable and valiant Director-General Peter Stuyvesandt, on the Island Ahrumime in the Schuylkil, in the South River of New Netherland; humbly represent—Whereas, in the month of March last we, by humble petition have set forth to your Honor the losses we have suffered by the proceedings of the Swedes, on which petitions your Honor did not scruple, at great trouble to repair hither for the relief of us your ever faithful subjects, which affection and as it were fatherly care, we thankfully acknowledge. But though we with full confidence assure ourselves of being able to dwell here on this South river aforesaid with greater security in future, to maintain our families by our industry and diligence, yet we are, nevertheless, up to this day, by open force and general violence obstructed in your honored commission, chiefly, (coming to particular facts):—

I, the undersigned Symon Root, most humbly request due indemnity for incurred losses and damages; first, for the opposition the Swedes offered to my building at Wigquakoing in the year 1647; inasmuch as the throwing down the Hon^ble^ Company's arms, and the destruction of the building erected by Commissary Andries Hudde, rendered it sufficiently apparent, that further occupation there would be prevented by them.

In like manner also, in the year 1649, Lieutenant Swem Schoete and his assistants, by force of arms, regardless of friendly remonstrances and legal protests, utterly ruined, broke in pieces and entirely annihilated the house brought to the Mastemaeckers hook, of which the foundation timbers were laid and the ties set up.

In like manner, I, Cornelis Mourisen, have been afraid to settle, according to lawful commission, authority and deed, on my designated place west of the Mastemaeckers hook.

Also, in June of the year 1649, Governor John Printz, with his force, hath seized by violence the sloop called the *Zeepaert*, belonging to me Juriaen Planck, and prevented my voyage.

On the last of December, in the year 1647, the aforesaid John Printz, did in like manner, with force and violence, seize me, Jan Geraet, with my boat called the *Siraem*, visited the yacht, and handled the goods in an unchristianlike manner and to the great loss and damage of me Jan Geraet, turned them upside down; took out my munitions of war, which consisted of about 60 lbs. of pow-

der and six guns, but on my promising to use them only when obliged, returned me some powder, about 47 lbs. and three guns; the remainder he kept for himself.

Pursuing the violence aforesaid; Commissary Hudde did, in the year 1651, on the equitable petition of the inhabitants of Fort Bevers rede, namely, Cornelis Mourissen, Symon Root and Philip Jansen, allow and point out at a certain place behind Fort Bevers rede, a small piece of ground to plant some garden stuff in, which being approved by us, was utterly and at once destroyed by an express sent down by Mr. John Printz, and the fence for the preservation of the seed publicly burnt.

In like manner, did we, Peter Cornelissen and Reynier Dominicus, about the middle of April, on the showing of the abovenamed Commissary, make preparation to build on the abovementioned Island Haromnuny, west of the Swede's plantation, and laid the ground timbers and set up the ties, which are destroyed; yea, all the entire work was cut up into fire-wood.

In the same way, we Sander Leendertsen also had land granted to us by express command and order of the Director-General Peter Stuyvesant on the aforesaid Island of Aharomnuny, with Abraham Staets and Gerrit Hendricksen; the land was measured by the said Commissary on the 22nd May, to which I Sander Leendertsen have brought my clapboards; but the building was forcibly prevented about the 24th May, by the Swedish Governor's Deputies, Hendrick Huygen and Jan Papegay, fully armed.

For which force and hindrance of our necessary business, resorted to by the Swedes, do we, both inhabitants and sloop traders, hereby complain to your Honor and demand due reparation for the same, and each for his suffered damages done him. In like manner, we also complain to your Honor, for inasmuch as we, the aforesaid Symon Root and Cornelis Mourisen, have been refused payment by the Swedish subjects, on the ground that, being subjects, they need not to pay us. In like manner, we also declare that the Swedish subjects have stated to us, that they have been forbidden by their Governor, John Printz, to trade in any way with us, which, also, was manifest on divers voyages. We, the undersigned do declare all what is above written to be true and truthful, and if necessary will confirm the same by solemn oath before all courts and judges. In testimony of the truth we have signed this in presence of the undernamed witnesses. Done in Fort Bevers rede, the 16th July, 1651. Was signed S R, the mark of Symon Root, Cornelis Mourisen bont, Pieter Cornelissen, Jeuriaen Planck, Philip Janssen, Jan Gerardy and and Sander Govertsen. Lower stood: We, the subscribing witnesses, acknowledge and declare that the foregoing subscribers have signed, each for himself individually, for so much as concerns him severally. Dated as above. Signed, Marten Cryger, A. Hudde, L. Jansen, Abraham Staets.

Appendix 4. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

We, the undersigned hereby declare and testify, with offer to confirm the same by oath on the requisition of the valiant and honorable Mr. Peter Stuyvesant Director General of Curaçao and New Netherland for and on behalf of the High and Mighty Lords States General and the General Incorporated West India [Company,] that on the date hereof, in presence of the said Director, did come and appear in proper person a certain Sachem or Chief well known to us, called Wappanghzewan, who hath declared to us, who are well versed in the Indian language, and at the same time besought us to interpret and make known the same to the said General, that he Wappanghzewan about 6 six days ago, was sent for by Mr. John Prints, the Swedish Governor, who requested him to sell his lands, situate both on the east and west shores of this South River, described and named as followeth: On the east bank Matit Conghsingh beginning at the Nariticon Kill and extending westerly down the river unto Maetzingsingh, and on the west shore beginning at a certain little Kill, named Neckatoensingh, extending westerly from the river unto Sittoensaene, otherwise called the Minquaas Kill, where Fort Christina stands; all which lands with their kills and superficies both on the west and on the east shores, have always been the property of, and still belong to him Wappingzewan, as he declares and offers to prove by the Natives: also, notwithstanding partly occupied on the west side by the Swedes and without his, the owner's knowledge or consent, partly settled, although never purchased, nor attempted to be bought, except now 5 or 6 days ago, since we landed and began to build here. Which aforesaid lands he, the Sachem now was not inclined to sell nor to convey to the Swedish Governor because said Governor, without acknowledging him as proprietor, had taken the land and had, against his, the Sachem's will, and without asking permission, settled it in part without offering him any satisfaction; but being more favorable to the much respected General, the great Sachem of the Manhattans, he is willing to present him the land and the property thereof, as his friends Mattahoorn, Aquahoorn, Pemenatta and Sinquees had done with their lands, called Tamicongh; which, also, the aforesaid Sachem Wappangzewan effectually and indeed hath performed, in the presence of all of us, giving and conveying, by solemn shaking of the hand (*hanttastinge*) and signature, to the respected Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, his lands aforesaid, with all right and title thereof; accordingly substituting in our presence the aforesaid gentleman in his real and actual possession by a free donation and gift, in further assurance promising before us all, the aforesaid donation and free gift at all times for him and for his successors, to uphold as valid and to maintain against all gainsay and contradiction, and, accord-

ing to the deed, that he will not transport nor sell to any other Nation the lands aforesaid; in further assurance, in order to prevent all misunderstanding thereof, he offers to go himself in person and to point out to those whom the General may be pleased to order, where the aforesaid lands lie; where they begin and how far they extend; all which we, the subscribers, do certify to have been, in the presence of us all, before the respected General, spoken, executed, given and conveyed by the aforesaid Sachem Wappinghzewan, without any persuation, guile or craft; and as a further security by the Sachem himself confirmed by the subjoined mark affixed by his own hand, at Tamecongh this 30 July, 1651. Lower stood:

This Wappinghzewan is the mark of the Sachem made by himself.

(Signed) brian Newton, Geo. Baxter, Daniel Litschoe, Caspar Steynmets, Reynier Dominicus, Pieter Harmensen, the H mark of Harman Janssen, the mark of Hans Lodewycx, made by himself.

Beneath was: Upon collation, by me, found to agree with the original (dated and signed as above) and

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN RUYVEN, Secretary.

Appendix 5. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

We, the subscribers, all of competent age, namely, Wilhelmus Grasmeer, V. D. M. Cornelis de Potter, merchant, Isaack Allerton of Suffolk, merchant, Brian Neuton, Captain-lieutenant, George Baxter, Ensign, Isaack de foreest, Select man, do hereby certify and declare on the requisition of the Noble, Valiant and Honorable Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General of Curaçao, New Netherland, that on Saturday, being the 9th of July, new style, of this current year 1651, in our presence and view, before the said General, in their proper persons, freely came and appeared with other natives, inhabitants of New Netherland, three, so named Sachems or Chiefs, by name Mattehoorn, Pemenatta and Sinquesz, who in our presence, on the propositions submitted to them by the General, through the Interpreter Sander Boyer, in presence of the undernamed witnesses, all of whom are well versed in the language of the Indians on this river; namely, Andries Hudde, commissary, Roeloff de Haes, Jan Andriesz, and Pieter Harmensen, all four free inhabitants and traders on the river, residing at Fort Nassau, have answered substantially as follows and, after the same was read, confirmed it by solemn shaking of the hands of the General and of us the undersigned.

First, the said General caused the Interpreter to ask namely Mat-

thehoorn, Pemenattha and Sinquessen, whether they were Chiefs and Proprietors of the lands situate on the west side of this river at present partly incorporated and settled by the Swede? Whereunto, Matthehoorn in the name of all, answers, that they were great Chiefs and Proprietors of the lands, both by ownership and by descent and appointment of Minquaas and River Indians; wherefore they had power to sell and make over the lands; and what they did, that should be done and remain.

Secondly, it being proposed and asked by the General, through the Interpreter, what and how much land the Swedes had bought from the Sachems or Chiefs on this river?

Mattahoorn, the Sachem, answered by asking another question. Why was not the Sachem of the Swedes present that they might ask himself, and hear him? The General's reply was, that being invited, he was apparently unwilling to come.

The Chief Mattehoorn answered, secondly—that all Nations coming to the river were welcome to them, and that they sold their land indiscriminately to the first who asked it.

Thirdly, the Chief Mattehoorn declared that the Dutch nation have been the earliest comers and discoverers of the river, who also, first of all, settled thereon among them, and that they have always maintained good friendship and commerce with the Dutch; adding thereunto an account of presents which were exchanged between them and the Dutch Nation. As a further evidence and declaration, he also added, that one Cornelis with one eye, or a film on his eye, was the first who coming here, made his dwelling on the river.

N. B. The aforesaid did not fully answer the proposition of the General, who then, through his interpreter, repeated and renewed the question in the following manner; that it was neither his nor his nation's custom to buy or occupy any lands which were rightfully bought and occupied by any other nation; he, therefore, requested, before proceeding to purchase any more lands, first to know what lands the Swede had bought, and of whom, and what lands were now free, and who were the right owners. The question thus put, the Sachem Mattehoorn made the following declaration: That when Munuit came to the country with a ship, he lay before the Minquaas Kil, where he the Sachem then had a house and lived; that Minuyt then presented him with and gave him a kettle and other trifles, requesting of him as much land as Minuyt could set a house on, and a plantation included between 6 trees, which he, the Sachem, sold him, and Minuyt promised him half the tobacco, that would grow on the plantation, although it was never given to him. He declared further, that neither the Swedes nor any other nation had bought lands of them as right owners, except the patch on which Fort Christina stood, and that all the other houses of the Swedes, built at Tinnecongh, Hingeesingh in the Schuylkil and at other

places were set up there against the will and consent of the Indians, andthat neither they, nor any other natives had received anything therefor.

But that the present Swedish Governor had 3 @ 4 years ago, bought from the Mantas Indian named Siscohoka, still living and from Mechekyralames, now dead, some land on the west shore and set his fence thereupon, to wit, from Wychquahoyngh, named by our people *Creveceur*, unto about, Mechechasou, of which lands they were not Chiefs nor Proprietors, but one Kyckesycken, in our tongue Live Turkey. It is confirmed by the aforesaid Sachem's declaration, that the land which the Swede at present occupies, was bought neither by him nor by any other Nation, except where Fort Christina stands and the Schuylkil, heretofore conveyed to Arent Corssen.

The General further asked through the Interpreter whether they, the Sachems were, then, right owners of that land at present occupied by the Swede on the west shore, and further westward to the Bay or mouth of the river, and whether they will sell the aforesaid land that still remains unsold. The answer of the aforesaid Sachems was: If we sell the Great Sachem of the Manhattans the land from the Schuylkil down to the Bay, where then will the houses of the Swedes remain? Will the Sachem of the Swedes, then, not do us harm, on that account, or put us in prison or beat us; thus making, through fear, some scruple to sell the intermediate lands occupied by the Swede. Whereupon the General made answer, that they need expect little or no difficulty therefrom, inasmuch as the Schuylkil lands were given and conveyed 17 @ 18 years ago to Arent Corssen, which deed he, the Sachem did renew and confirm in the years 1648, and again confirmed, so that there was no question on this head. Therefore the aforesaid Sachems were again informed by the General, that he was not disposed to make any trouble nor to buy any lands that were purchased by the Swede or any other nation, but what were free and unsold. He, therefore, had the question once more put to them, whether the lands from the west point of the Minquaas Kil down to the Bay or the mouth of the river were free and unsold, and would they sell them to the General? To which the Sachem answered: Why, Sachem, do you ask that question so often? We told you the lands are not sold to any person.

After a little consultation together, the three Sachems aforesaid rose up, to wit—Mattehoorn Pemenatta and Sinquesz, and Pemenatta spoke, saying: The Swede builds and plants, indeed, on our lands, without buying them or asking us. Wherefore should we refuse you, Great Sachem, the land? We will rather present than sell the Great Sachem the land, so that, should the Swedes again pull down the Dutch houses and drive away the people, you may not think ill of us, and we may not draw down your displeasure;

which the General having promised and consented, they presented him the aforsaid land, and the Sachems gave him and the remaining bystanders the hand, in sign of conveyance and free gift; to wit —the land from the west point of the Minquaas Kil, where Fort Christina stands, called in their language Supeskongh, unto Boompgens hook, in their language called Neuwsings. And Pemenatta, the present and ceding proprietor, stipulates that whenever anything is the matter with his gun, it shall be repaired for nothing, and when he come empty among our people, they shall remember [to give] him some maize, and again a token of friendship. This we, undersigned, declare substantially thus occurred before us, and by the Interpreter Sander Boyer, present with four others versed in the Indian tongue, who confirm the same, being ready, when necessary and on being required, to ratify this on oath. Thus done at Fort Nassau, on the South river of New Netherland, this 9 July, 1651. (Signed) Wilhelmus Grasmeer, clergyman, Cornelis de Potter, Isaack Alderton, Bryan Neuton, George Baxter, A. Hudde, Alexander Boyer, as Interpreter, R de Haes, the ⋊ mark of Jan Andriesen made by himself. Lower stood. We the undersigned declare that in our presence the named witnesses have signed with their own hand and all are of competent age and credible witnesses. Signed: Marten Cregier, Captain Lieutenant of New Amsterdam burghess company; Abraham Staats, Surgeon and elder of Renslaers Wyck.

Under was:

Upon collation by me, this is found to agree with the original, dated and signed as above; and was signed—

CORNELIS VAN RUYVEN, Secretary.

Appendix 6. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

We Amattehooren, Peminackan, Ackehoorn and Sinquees, Sachems and right owners of the lands situate on the west shore of the South River of New Netherland, do hereby certify and declare, that we, for ourselves, our heirs and co-heirs of free will and well advised inclination, have this 19 July, given and voluntarily presented to Peter Stuyvesant, Chief Sachem of the Manhatans, a certain portion of land named Tamecongh, situate on the west shore of the aforsaid river, beginning at the west point of the Minquaas Kil, called in the Indian tongue Suppeckongh, unto the mouth of the bay or river called Boompjes hook, and in the Indian language Canaresse, and so far landward in as our right extends. To wit, to the bounds and limits of the Minquaes country; which lands were never before sold or conveyed to any nation in the world.

We, the abovenamed Sachems and proprietors, Amattahoorn, Peminackan, Ackehoorn and Sinquees do, on the date unwritten, duly cede and convey the same, with all appendices and dependencies thereof, unto the Sachem of the Manhatans, named Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland for the General Incorporated West India Company, surrendering, therefore, in presence of the undernamed witnesses, Sachems of the Minquas, to wit: Jonnay and Tonnahoorn, Pimadaase and Cannowa Rocquaes, and the undersigned Christian witnesses, for the behoof and at the request of the Honorable P. Stuyvesant, for the West India Company, all actual and real possession, property, right and jurisdiction, not only for ourselves, but also for all our heirs and co-heirs, hereby surrogating and constituting him right Sachem and proprietor in our place, without we, the granters, reserving any part, right or jurisdiction in the aforesaid lands, streams, kills and superficies thereof, the hunting and fishing excepted. In further assurance and testimony thereof, we declare before and in the presence of the undernamed Christian witnesses and aforesaid Sachems, that we, the granters, have, in full satisfaction and contentment, and as a recompense and return for our lands aforesaid.

Received twelve coats of duffels, twelve kettles, twelve axes, 12 adzes, 24 knives, 12 bars of lead, and four guns with some powder, and on condition and express terms that we shall from now henceforth, leave the aforsaid lands, trees, fruits, kills and rivers, solely and absolutely (the hunting and fishing excepted), to the disposal and pleasure of the aforesaid Sachem or Director, Peter Stuyvesant, or whomsoever shall obtain his action with express stipulations and promise that we will not hereafter sell or transport the aforesaid lands, in whole or in part, to any other nation, nor plant corn thereupon, except with his con ent. Whereupon we have received and enjoyed the aforesaid cargoes. All done without any guile or deceit, and signed with our customary marks, on the land Camecouck itself; this 19 July, 1655. Lower stood:

this mark is made by Amattehoorn himself;

this mark is made by Sinquees himself;

this mark is mark by Ackehoorn himself.

Under stood: We, the undersigned, all of competent age, do hereby certify and declare, that this deed and conveyance aforesaid, was done and executed and signed by the abovenamed Sachems in our presence, and thereupon the beforementioned cargoes were

given in payment, and received by the granters, and we are ready to confirm the same on oath. Done as above. (Signed,) Cornelis de Potter, Abramam Staes, Martin Kriegier, Gysbert Opdyck, Abraham Verplanck, Adriaen Dirckson Coen, Adriaen van Thienhoven, this is the mark of Egbert van Borsum, Peter Caspersen, Joost Michielsen, Jacob Janssen huys, Wilhelmus Grasmeer, clergyman, Daniel Michielssen.

Beneath was: Upon collation by me, is found to agree with the original, dated and signed as above, and was

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN RUYVEN, Secretary.

Appendix 7. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

Extract of the letter written by the Director, Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General of New Netherland, to Messrs. the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam. Dated 6 October, 1653,

The Swedes on the South river would be well inclined to repair among us, in case we will take them under our safeguard. Hitherto and until we receive further information from your Honors, we decline their proposal, inasmuch as we know not whether it would be well or ill received. I only request your Honors to take this matter into your further consideration, and to communicate to us your opinion thereupon by the earliest opportunity, etc.

Appendix 8. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

Extract of the letter of Gerrit Bicker, Commandant of Fort Casimier, to Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland, without date and signature.

Yesterday, the 7th June, your Honor's very welcome letter was handed to me by Lourens Hansen, to which this shall serve as answer.

On the last of May, I descried a sail, but not knowing what it was, sent Adriaen van Tienhoven in company with some free men to ascertain the particulars; who unexpectedly returned hither on the next day about two hours before the ship, with intelligence, that she was a Swedish vessel full of people with a new Governor, and that he will have this place and fort, as it stood on ground belonging to the Crown, as they alleged; about an hour after this news, came Captain Swan Schote with the ship's boat and about twenty soldiers, who on coming up, I welcomed as friends, judging

that if he wished to attempt anything, he would at least give notice. But on the contrary, he made his men come quickly in with him, and at the point of the sword, demanded the surrender of the river and of the fort. Though I complained, I could, with difficulty obtain respite enough to send two Deputies on board to demand of the Governor his commission and a little time for consultation; but before the messengers had got on board, two shotted guns were fired over the fort, as a signal; whereupon the people immediately were deprived of their side arms, and aim was taken to fire at them, because they did not surrender their pieces, which were immediately torn from their shoulders; and the guns at the bastions were forthwith manned; the messengers returning, brought word that he would not give an hour's delay, and that he had his commission on board the ship and that we should soon see its bullets; and the soldiers were forthwith driven out the fort and their property detained as well as mine, and I could scarcely induce him, by prayer, not to be turned out naked with his wife and children; and all the property in this fort was confiscated by them; yea, the very grain, and they have hardly left me enough to live with, etc.

The Governor asserts that Her Majesty of Sweden, hath permission from their High Mightinesses to take prompt possession of this river.

Extract of the letter written by the Hon^ble^ Peter Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland, to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam. Dated 27^th^ July, 1654.

A ship arrived last May, in the South River of New Netherland, said to belong to the crown of Sweden, with some considerable reinforcements; about, as is stated, three hundred souls, with a new Governor; who lying in front of our Fort Casimier fired two (*a*. three guns as a salute. Whereupon 20 (*a*. 30 armed soldiers landed from the ship and were duly welcomed on shore, in front of the gate of the fort by our Commandant there, named Gerrit Bicker; thereupon conducted through the gate, which stood open, into the fort, where being come, they immediately divided themselves, some to the bastions or bulwarks of the fort, others overpowered the few men belonging to the Company, being at the time 10 or 12 soldiers, and in this manner made themselves masters of the fort. Seven or eight of the Company's soldiers have come hither with Adriaen van Tienhoven. The remainder, with Commandant Bicker and almost all the freemen, have remained there, and taken the oath of fidelity to the new Swedish Governor.

The fuller details of this scandalous surrender of the abovementioned fort, and the truth thereof, your Honors can deduce from

the annexed copies of depositions and unsigned letter of the above-named Bicker in answer to mine, which we have received overland, etc.

DEPOSITIONS.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, admitted Secretary in the service of the West India Company, in New Netherland, appeared Adriaen van Tienhoven, aged 36 years, a native of Breuckelen, late Clerk of the Court of Justice in the South river, who at the requisition of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Fiscal, in presence of and before the Hon^ble^ Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor of New Netherland, testifies and declares, in place and on promise of a solemn oath, if necessary, that it is true and truthful that by him, the deponent, and other inhabitants as well belonging to Fort Casimier as freemen thereabout, was seen on the evening of Saturday, being the 30^th^ May, a ship, without knowing whether it was Dutch or English, or of other nation. Whereupon Commandant Gerrit Bicker hoisted the Prince's flag on said fort and commanded this deponent accompanied by four freemen, namely, Egbert Gerritse, Cornelis Teunisse, Cornelis Mauritz and Peter Harmans to proceed to the ship aforesaid, in order to ascertain whence she came. And on Sunday forenoon, about 8 o'clock, he, the deponent, with the four freemen, returned ashore, reporting that she was a Swedish ship, having on board a new Governor of the Swedes, and many other people; also, that the Swedes intended to surprize and capture said Fort Casimier for the Crown of Sweden. Thereupon, all the freemen and the Hon^ble^ Company's servants addressed themselves to Commandant Bicker, and requested him to give orders for defending the place. To which Bicker answered: What should I do? there is no powder. He neither gave nor issued any order, and about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, the Swedes landed armed, to the number of about 30 men, whereupon Bicker went to meet them, saluting and welcoming them and led them into the fort, of which they immediately took possession, stripping the soldiers of all their arms including their side arms. He, the deponent, seeing that Commandant Bicker stood still, not once demanding or asking for their Commission or order for such proceeding, turned to the Captain of the Swedes, named Swens Schoote, and inquired of him, where his Commission or order was? To which he, deponent, received for answer: I have nothing to do with you; let your commander speak. Further, he, the deponent, asked Gerrit Bicker there present, whether he may not go aboard to see whether he might not get a sight of the Governor John Rysingh's Commission or order; which Bicker allowed him to do. Thereupon went he, the deponent, accompanied by Peter Ebel, Burgher Serjeant. on board and requested of the new Swedish Governor copy of any Commission or order he

might have to take forcible possession of Fort Casimier, situate in the South river of New Netherland, and the lands belonging to the Hon^ble^ West India Company. Whereunto he received for answer from the Swedish Governor, that he did so by orders from Her Majesty in Sweden, who, said he, had sent Ambassadors to their High Mightinesses, to ascertain whether their High Mightinesses had given orders and instructions to build Fort Casimier on this place, and to usurp the bounds of the territory belonging to the Crown; whereunto, as the Governor stated, their High Mightinesses had answered, that Her Majesty must inquire of the Hon^ble^ West India Company about it; the Directors of which had also given for answer, that they had not issued any orders for overstepping the Swedish bounds, much less for the erection of Fort Casimier; and that they had further told the Swedish Ambassadors: If our people are in your way there, drive them off. Thereupon, the Governor slapped him, deponent, on the breast, and said: Go, tell your Governor that. He, the deponent, coming ashore with his companion, Peter Ebel, found the fort beset with Swedish sentinels, as well near the guns as on the walls, and could not enter the fort without their consent. All which he, the deponent, declares to be true and offers to verify the same on oath, whenever necessary and on being required. Ady, 11^th^ June, A° 1654. New Amsterdam, New Netherland. (Signed) Adriaen van Tienhoven. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

In Court. Adriaen van Tienhoven late Clerk of the South river of New Netherland being legally summoned by the Fiscal, and the above written his declaration dated 11^th^ June A° 1654, being distinctly read to him, word for word, and being asked, on the requisition of the Fiscal, if the aforesaid his deposition is, in all its parts true and truthful, and whether he is prepared to confirm it, with a good conscience, by solemn oath. Thereupon Adriaen van Tienhoven, in presence of the Fiscal Cornelis van Tienhoven answered: So truly help me Almighty God. Done Amsterdam in New Netherland, ady 16^th^ March A° 1655. Lower stood. In my presence.

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN RUYVEN, Secretary.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary of New Netherland residing in Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland, appeared the worthy Peter Ebel of Meckelenburch freeman, aged about 40 years, who, on the requisition of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Fiscal of New Netherland, in presence and before the Hon^ble^ Mr. Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor, testifies and declares in place and on promise of a solemn oath, if necessary, that it it is true and certain that by him the deponent and other inhabitants both of Fort Casimier and freemen thereabout was seen on Saturday evening, being the 30^th^ of May, a ship without knowing whether she was Dutch, English, or of some

other Nation. Whereupon the Commandant Gerritt Bicker had the flag of said fort hoisted, and commanded Adriaen van Tienhoven, accompanied by four freemen to proceed to the ship to ascertain whence she came. The abovenamed commanded person returned from on board on Sunday forenoon, about eight o'clock, and reported that it was a Swedish ship on board which was a new Governor of the Swedes and many other people, also that the Swedes intended to surprize and capture the aforesaid Fort Casimier for the Crown of Sweden. Thereupon all the freemen and the Hon^ble^ Company's servants, or at least, a majority of them, (he, the deponent, especially, being Sergeant of the burghers) addressed themselves to the Commandantand requested that he would give orders for defence. To which Bicker answered: What should I do? He did not give nor issue any order; the deponent requested the Commandant to allow the gates to be locked, which he did not. About eleven o'clock in the forenoon, the Swedes, with about 30 men armed, landed from on board the ship which fired shotted guns over the fort. Although advised of the designs of the Swedes, and seeing the armed soldiers land with a Captain and Lieutenant, the Commandant, without giving any orders to the soldiers nor directing them to see to their arms, nor providing them with powder, which he said he had not, went out of the fort to welcome, receive and conduct the Swedes into the fort, of which they immediately took possession and disarmed the soldiers to such a degree that they could not retain their side arms. This being accomplished, the beforenamed Commandant Bicker commanded Adriaen van Tienhoven, and requested this deponent, to go to the Swedish ship and the newly arrived Swedish Governor to inquire and ask the reasons, and by what authority his men forcibly took possession of, and invaded Fort Casimier, situate on the South river of New Netherland, for and in the name of the Crown of Sweden. The Swedish Governor, whose name is John Rysingh, answered that he did so by authority of her Majesty in Sweden, who, he also stated, had sent Ambassadors to their High Mightinesses to ascertain if their High Mightinesses had authorized and ordered to locate Fort Casimier at this place, and to encroach on the limits of territory belonging to the Crown. To which, as the Governor alleged, their High Mightinesses answered, No. Also, that her Majesty had addressed the West India Company, whose Directors had given for answer, that they had not authorized the encroachment on the Swedish limits, much less the building of Fort Casimier in the South river, and that they had further told the Swedish Ambassadors: If our people are in your way there, drive them off. Moreover, the Governor, thereupon, slapped Adriaen van Tienhoven on the breast with his hand and said: Go your way and tell your Governor that. Adriaen van Tienhoven and he, the deponent, coming ashore, found the fort occupied,

Swedish sentinels by the guns on the walls, without whose permission they could not enter the fort. This, the deponent declares to be true and certain, offering to verify the same by an oath if necessary and when required. Ady. 11th May A° 1654; New Amsterdam. Lower stood: This is the mark P. E. of Peter Ebel made by himself in presence of the subscribing persons. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Before, etc., appeared Cornelis Jansen Coelen, skipper of the yacht *'t Vliegende hart*, who deposeth and declareth the same as Peter Ebel, except that he does not know that Bicker was requested to give orders, and that he did not hear the conversation Adriaen van Tienhoven had with the Swedish Governor. Also, he heard the Swedish officers say: if the soldiers will not willingly surrender their arms, fire on them. All which he declares to be true, and promises to verify the same on oath, if necessary. Ady 12th June, 1654. New Amsterdam. Signed, Cornelis Jansen Coelen. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, etc., appeared Elias Emmons of Swol, aged 37 years, who on the requisition of the Fiscal, Cornelis van Tienhoven, and in presence of the Hon^ble^ Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor, deposed and declared, that he and another did, on the 30th of May last, see a ship, not knowing what ship she was, and that, by orders of the Commandant Bicker, one Adriaen van Tienhoven and some free men, were sent thither to inquire what vessel it was; who, returning, related that she was a Swedish ship, and that she had come to seize fort Casimier, situate on the South river of New Netherland, which the Commandant learning, he left the people with whom he then was standing, consisting of some freemen and servants of the Company, and turning about, went away without giving or causing to be given, any orders for the occasion. After the Commandant had surrendered the fortress, he, the deponent, as a servant of the West India Company, requested his arms of the Commandant, which he repeatedly refused, and said, that they had fallen to the Crown of Sweden. He declares that he does not know anything more, as he was at the time without the fort, about his business. All which he declares to verify on oath when necessary and if required. Done, New Amsterdam, 11 June, A° 1654. Declares further, that not a handful of the grain last sent, was distributed to any of the soldiers. Signed, Elias Emmons Zwollang. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, admitted Secretary in the service of the West India Company in New Netherland, appeared Corporal Jan Adamse, aged 28 years, a native of Worms, who, on the requisition of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Fiscal of New Netherland, in presence of and before Mr. Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor, testifies and declares, in the stead and with the promise of a solemn oath, that by him, the deponent and others, both inhab-

itants of fort Casimier and freemen thereabout, was descried on Saturday, 30th May, a ship, without knowing whether she was Dutch, English or other nation. Whereupon the Commandant, Gerrit Bicker, had the Prince's flag hoisted, and commanded Adriaen van Tienhoven, in company with some freemen to board said ship. Who returned and reported, that she was a Swedish ship, and that she came to seize the fort for the Crown of Sweden, whereupon some of the garrison repaired for orders to the Commandant for the defence of the fort. To whom he gave for answer: What shall I do? there is no powder: although there was plenty of ammunition, for he on a certain previous occasion, had heard Bicker's wife say: Wherefore will people give that fine powder to the soldiers; 'tis better to barter it for Beaver; and each got only 3 tin spoonfuls of powder. The Swedes, landing, meanwhile, Bicker went out of the fort to the shore, and welcomed the Swedes, whom he conducted to the fort, offering them the precedence, which the Swedish Captain declined, and he Bicker went before, conducting him in to his quarters. And all the posts and guards were then occupied by the Swedes, and all the soldiers disarmed to their side arms inclusive, Moreover, Bicker caused his own boy to haul down the flag, and Bicker, himself took from him, the deponent, all his remaining ammunition, and threw it in the garret, saying: That is now forfeited to the Crown. When departing, Bicker requested him, the deponent, not to say anything bad behind his back. All which he declares to be true. Signed Johannes Adams. Lower stood: Nicasuis de Sille. In the margin is—Adi 11 June, 1654. Amsterdam in New Netherland.

Jan Adamse, late Corporal in the South river of New Netherland, being legally summoned to Court, and the annexed his declaration dated 11 June, 1654, being distinctly read to him word for word, and being asked on the requisition of the Fiscal whether the aforesaid his deposition is true and certain in all its parts, and if he be ready to confirm the same on oath, with a good conscience. Thereupon Jan Adamse, in presence of the Fiscal answers.—So truly help me God Almighty. Done, Amsterdam in New Netherland, this 16th March A° 1655. Lower stood: In my presence, and

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN RUYVEN, Secretary.

Appeared, etc. Hendrick Siliacquis of Groeningen, aged 44 years; testifies to all that Jan Adamse hath declared, except that he did not hear Bicker's wife say, that it was better to trade the powder for Beaver, than to give it to the soldiers. *Item*, that his arms were not taken away by Bicker. He declares further, that he knows, that divers munitions of war, consisting of powder, lead, iron, etc., were sent and received from time to time, inasmuch as he himself, as soldier of the fort, did help to bring it up; with the deponent de-

clares to be true, under offer of oath. This 11 June 1654; New Amsterdam. Signed: Hendrick Siliacques. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Hendrick Siljaques, a soldier, being legally summoned to Court, to whom the annexed, his declaration, dated 11th June, 1654, is distinctly read, word for word, and being on the requisition of the Fiscal asked, if his disposition be, in all its parts, true and certain, and if he be ready with a good conscience to confirm it by oath? Thereupon he, in the presence of the Fiscal Cornelis van Tienhoven answers: So truly help me God Almighty. This 16th March, A° 1655. Amsterdam, in New Netherland. Lower stood: In my presence, and

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN RUYVEN, Secretary.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, etc., appeared Godefried Cloeck, of Aldernag, aged 30 years; Symon van Straten, of Nimwegen, aged 31 years; Mathys Beusyne, of Calis aged 28 years; Jan Hendrickse, of Struckhausen, aged 25 years; Hans Aelbertss, of Brunswick, aged 24, years, declaring, word for word, all that Jan Adamse hath declared, except that none of them hath heard Bicker's wife say: 'Tis better that such fine powder were sold for Beaver, than to be given to the soldiers. *Item*, that their arms were not taken by Bicker, but by the Lieutenant of the Swedes. All which they, the the deponents, will verify by oath when necessary and on being required. This 11th June, 1654. New Amsterdam. Signed, Godefriedt Cluc, Symon van der Straten, Matthys Bensien, Jan Hendrickse, Hans Albertss. Lower stood: Nicasius de Sille.

Matthew Boucheine, a soldier, being legally summoned to Court, to whom the preceding, his declaration, dated 11th June, A° 1654, is distinctly read, word for word, and being, on the requisition of the Fiscal asked, if the aforesaid, his disposition, be true and certain in all its parts, and if he be ready with a good conscience to confirm it by oath? Thereupon he, in the presence of the Fiscal Tienhoven answers: So truly help me God Almighty. This 16th March A° 1655. Amsterdam in New Netherland. Lower stood: In my presence, and was

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN RUYVEN, Secretary.

Appendix 9. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

Extract from the copy of a letter written by the Swedish Governor, Johan Rysing, to M^r Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General in New Netherland, dated 27^th May, A^o 1654, in the South river.

I cannot neglect acquainting your Honor that I, being safely arrived some days since in the Royal ship the *Aren*, with a goodly number of people from the Kingdom of Sweden, have by the judgment and in the name of her Royal Majesty of Sweden, my most gracious Queen, summoned the fort erected at the Sand point, which, after exclusion of further delay, was voluntarily surrendered with the adjoining Colonists, who learning the reasonable conditions offered them, together with the liberty of going or remaining, repaired under the obedience of Her Royal Majesty aforesaid, and afterwards took the oath of allegiance and fidelity at our hands. As this is a matter of greater consequence than can be decided among Servants, who must only obey orders, the Sorvereigns on both sides have to settle this matter among themselves, and agree among themselves about it, etc.

Appendix 10. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

Capitulation and Conditions on which Fort Casimier is surrendered into the hands of the Hon^ble Director Petrus Stuyvesant by the Commandant Swen Schuts.

First. The Commandant shall, whenever he pleases and has an opportunity by the arrival of Royal or private ships, be at liberty to remove from this Fort Casimier, the guns belonging to the Crown, both large and small, consisting, according to the return of the Commandant, of four iron 14 pounders and five guns for canister shot *(schroot stucken);* to wit, four small and one large.

Secondly. As a body guard to the Commandant, twelve men fully accoutred and with the Royal Ensign shall march out of the fort, the remainder only with their side arms; on condition that the guns and muskets belonging to the Crown, shall be and remain at the disposal of the Commandant, to remove, or have them removed from the fort, whenever the Commandant shall have an opportunity.

Thirdly. All his private movables shall be delivered undamaged to the Commandant, to take away with him, or to have them removed whenever he pleases, together with the property of all the officers.

Conditional that the Commandant remains on this day to deliver into the hands of the General the Fort Casimier, with all the guns and ammunition, material and other effects belonging to the Gen-

eral Incorporated West India Company. Done, concluded and signed by the contracting parties on the 11th September, 1655. On board the ship the *Waeg* riding at anchor near Fort Casimier.

Appendix 11. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

Capitulation between the Honble Valiant Johan Rysingh, Governor of New Sweden on the one part, and the Honble Valiant Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General over New Netherland, on the other part.

First.—All guns, ammunition, material, provisions and other effects belonging to the Most Illustrious Crown of Sweden and the South Company, at present in and about Fort Christina, shall be and remain to the above Crown and South Company, and it depends on the pleasure of the Governor to take them with him or to deliver them to the said General Petrus Stuyvesant, on condition they being demanded, shall be restored without any delay.

2.—Governor Johan Rising together with all superior and inferior officers, servants and soldiers shall march out with drum beating, fife playing, colors flying, match lighting, bullets in the mouth, with hand and side arms, first to Timber Island, whither the people, after they will have left the fort, shall be safely conveyed, and lodge in the houses there until the departure in the ship *Waeg* of the Governor who with his suite and property shall at furthest within the space of fourteen days, be safely and certainly conveyed and brought to Sandyhook, situate five leagues outside the Manhatans. Meanwhile Governor Rising and Factor Elswyck shall be allowed to remain with four or five servants, so long in the fort, for the purpose of arranging their affairs.

3.—All writings, letters, documents and actes belonging to the Crown of Sweden, the Southern Company or to private persons, found in Fort Christina, remain untouched, undisturbed and unexamined in the Governor's hands, to carry them away whithersoever he pleases.

4.—None of the officers, soldiers, servants or freemen of the Crown of Sweden or of the Southern Company, shall be detained against their will, but be allowed to depart with the Governor, free and unhindered, if they please.

5.—All ministers, officers, soldiers and freemen of the Crown of Sweden and Southern Company, shall retain their proper movables, unhindered and uninjured.

6.—Should any servants or freemen be willing but not ready now, to depart with the Governor and his suite, they shall be allowed one year and six weeks to dispose of their real and personal property, on

condition that they take the proper oath of fidelity for the time that they remain on the river.

7.—Should there be any Swedes or Fins disinclined to depart, Governor Risingh shall be at liberty to admonish them to leave, and if inclined to accompany him on such admonition, they shall not be detained or prevented by the General, and those who will, then, remain here, and earn their living in the country, shall enjoy the freedom of the Augsburgh Confession, and one person to instruct them therein.

8.—Mr. Johan Risingh, Factor Elswyck with other high and low officers, soldiers and freemen who will now depart with their proper movables, shall be provided for that purpose by the General with a proper ship, which shall receive them at Sandyhook from the coming vessel and convey them to the Texel, and thence directly with a hoy, sloop or other suitable craft, to Gottenburgh, without any charge; but such sloop, or ship shall not be detained at Gottenburgh for which Mr. Risingh is responsible.

9.—Should Governor Risingh, Factor Elswyck, or any servants of the Crown of Sweden or the Southern Company, have engaged themselves on behalf of said Crown or Company for any debts, they shall not be arrested therefor within the said General's government.

10.—Governor Risingh shall be at liberty to inform himself of the conduct of the late Commandant Schute, his officers and other soldiers in the surrender of the fort on the Sand point.

11.—Provided the Governor engage himself to cause the people under his command to quit Fort Christina, and deliver it up to the General on this day, the $\frac{23}{15}$ of this month of September. Done and subscribed on the $\frac{24}{15}$ aforesaid, of the year 1655, at the place of parole, between fort Christina and the General's encampment.

(Signed) JOHAN RISINGH.
P. STUYVESANT.

It is further capitulated that the skipper with whom the Hon^ble^ Governor Johan Rising and Factor Hendrick Elswyck will depart, shall be expressly ordered and instructed to land said Messrs. Risingh and Elswyck in person, either in England or France, and that the General shall loan Mr. Johan Risingh in cash or in bills of exchange, the sum of three hundred pounds Flemish, which the said Governor Johan Risingh undertakes to repay in cash or exchange at Amsterdam to the General or his order, within the term of six months after receipt of said moneys. Meanwhile, hypothecating for the moneys aforesaid, an equivalent in the Crown or the Southern Company's effects be left, under receipt, in the hands of the General; corresponding duplicates hereof, to be made and to be signed on both sides. Ady $\frac{23}{15}$ September, 1655, on the place of pa-

role, between Fort Christina and the encampment of General Petrus Stuyvesant.

(Signed) JOHAN RISINGH.
P. STUYVESANT.

SECRET RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE PRECEDING PAPERS.

FRIDAY, 28th January, 1656.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 24th instant, and therewith in accordance with their High Mightinesses' iterated letter, a Deduction with the papers and corroborative documents belonging to the same, and relating to the Swedes who have come over from New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to refer the aforesaid letter, deduction, papers and corroborative documents, to Messrs. Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, for the West India Company's affairs, to inspect, examine and report thereon. Secrecy thereupon was most particularly recommended.

AMBASSADOR HAROLD APPELBOOM TO THE STATES GENERAL.

The undersigned Resident Minister of Sweden finds himself, by special instructions, obliged to represent hereby to your High Mightinesses that the Commander in New Netherland for the West India Company of this country had, this last summer, attacked the Swedish Company occupying the South river of Florida most unexpectedly and with force of arms, seized on its forts, drove out the inhabitants, and thus wholly dispossessed the Swedish Company of its districts. 'Tis true and beyond dispute that the said Swedish Company hath acquired the lands they occupied on the aforesaid South river *optimo titulo juris* and bought them from the Indians themselves as the right owners thereof, and accordingly have had peaceable possession of said lands for many years past, without the West India Company of this country having put forth, or even lawfully had any claim to it. Therefore, the aforesaid Resident does not doubt but that these hostilities will call forth your High Might-

inesses' especial displeasure, and request hereby in a friendly manner in the name of his Royal Majesty, his most gracious Master, that your High Mightinesses will be pleased to issue such order for the redress of such indecent proceedings of the West India Company aforesaid, as equity, justice, mutual friendship between both Nations and the importance of the matter itself demand, and is expected from your profound wisdom, whereby the abovementioned Swedish Company may be indemnified. As for the rest, the aforesaid Resident wishes your High Mightinesses a fortunate and prosperous government. At the Hague the 22 March, Anno 1656.

(Signed) H. APPELBOOM.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE PRECEDING LETTER.

WEDNESDAY, 22d March, 1656.

Read in the Assembly a certain Memorial of Mr. Appelboom, Resident from the King of Sweden, complaining that the Commanders in New Netherland of the West India Company of this country had last summer attacked the Swedish Company inhabiting the South river of Florida, most unexpectedly and with force of arms, reduced their forts, expelled the inhabitants and wholly dispossessed the above named Swedish Company from its district; requesting, therefore, that prompt order may be issued for the redress of the aforesaid proceeding, and that the said Swedish Company may be indemnified. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to examine further the information on the same subject, heretofore sent in by the Directors of the West India Company of this country to their High Mightinesses, in order when such is examined, further resolution may be adopted in the matter aforesaid, as shall be deemed proper.

RESOLUTIONS OF THE STATES OF HOLLAND, &c., ON MR. APPELBOOM'S MEMORIAL.

Resolutions of the States of Holland and Westfriesland, dated 23 and 24th March, 1656.

Read in the Assembly, a certain Memorial presented to their High Mightinesses, by Mr. Appelboom, Resident of the King of

Sweden, to the effect that he, the Resident aforesaid, found himself obliged by express command, to represent to their High Mightinesses, that the Commanders in New Netherland of the West India Company of this country had, last summer, attacked unexpectedly and with force of arms the Swedish Company dwelling in the South river of Florida, seized its forts, expelled the inhabitants and thus wholly dispossessed the said Swedish Company of its districts; requesting their High Mightinesses, for reasons set forth in the aforesaid Memorial, to be pleased to issue, for the redress of such indecent proceedings of the aforesaid West India Company of this country, such prompt order as equity, justice and mutual friendship between both Nations and the importance of the matter itself, demand.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Memorial, together with certain ample information heretofore furnished by the said West India Company of this country on the foregoing subject, and the documents thereunto belonging, be further examined and investigated by a Committee of their Great Mightinesses and a draft of an answer to the aforesaid Memorial be by them prepared, and a report thereof, and of their opinions regarding the said subject, be made as soon as possible to the Assembly here; to which end the gentlemen from Amsterdam, Rotterdam and Hoorn are requested and appointed, as they are hereby requested and commissioned.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE WEST INDIA COMPANY AND THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM RESPECTING A COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Conditions to be agreed upon with the West India Company. Received 12 August, 1656.

1.—The West India Company shall approve, and as far as lies in its power, give effect to, the accompanying Agreement, basis and regulation on which the City of Amsterdam is to plant Colonies in New Netherland.

2.—Their High Mightinesses and the Company are to cede and grant to the City of Amsterdam, as founder and planters of the place, high, middle and low jurisdiction, in order the better to maintain the requisite authority there.

3.—The City shall possess the jurisdiction aforesaid, in form of a fief, successively appointing to that end a person on whom it shall be conferred, on payment of certain seignorial dues. *(Heergewaden.)*

4.—The Sovereignty and supreme authority, with whatever depends thereupon, remaining, nevertheless, in their High Mightinesses and in the Company, so far as the same is authorized by the Charter.

5.—And whilst the government of Amsterdam hath no intention to extend any authority or power abroad, but merely designs to promote commerce, which is the soul of this city, so it will be content to make over and convey everything to the Company aforesaid, in case their High Mightinesses and the Company aforesaid be inclined to reimburse, within the first ten years, to the City of Amsterdam, the moneys disbursed with simple interest at 5 per cent yearly, on condition that the said Company, in such case, remain bound to make good to the Colonists the Agreement heretofore drawn up and hereunto annexed.

CONDITIONS OFFERED BY THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM TO SETTLERS ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Draft of Conditions to be offered to those who may be sent as Colonists to New Netherland. Received 12 August, 1656.

1.—The Colonists should go thither in suitable ships with their families, requisite household furniture and additional necessaries; for which purpose license shall be applied for and obtained from the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

2.—The City of Amsterdam may make the best agreement it can with the skippers for the transportation of both people and goods.

3.—Said City is to advance the passage money, on condition that it be hereafter repaid to the City in manner hereinafter mentioned.

4.—To the end that the said Colonists may gain their livelihood there safely, honestly and prosperously, the City aforesaid doth beforehand guarantee as follows:

5.—First. Said City shall provide and assign a fruitful soil in a healthy and temperate climate, watered by and situated upon a fresh water river which can be navigated by large ships; for which purpose an agreement shall be previously made with the West India Company for a place at its disposal and to which no other persons have any claim.

6.—Here the City shall lay out a proper piece of land on a river side for a safe habitation and residence of the Colonists, and fortify it with a ditch without and a wall within; and divide the inclosed land into streets, a market, and lots suitable for the use as well of traders and mechanics as of farmers; and all this at the expense of the city.

7.—The City of Amsterdam shall send thither a proper person for Schoolmaster, who shall also read the Holy Scriptures and set the Psalms.

8.—The City of Amsterdam shall provisionally and until further opportunity provide the salary of said Schoolmaster.

9.—And to the end that the Colonists going thither, may be provided with all proper necessaries, as far as possible, the City of Amsterdam shall furnish them for one year with clothing and all sorts of seed grain; and, moreover, shall build, in the place aforesaid, a large magazine or warehouse, wherein it shall keep all sorts of articles, both for clothing and the subsistence of the people and supply them with all sorts of seed grain; it shall, likewise, keep a factor there, who shall furnish everything necessary for clothing, housekeeping and farming, and sell these at the same prices they are sold here, the Company's custom excepted.

10.—Concerning the Company's custom, the City shall agree therefore as favorably as possible and especially that the duty to be paid in New Netherland, shall be employed in building and maintaining public works by those thereunto to be authorized by the West India Company and the City.

11.—The said fortified place allotted for the residence of the Colonists, whether called a city or town, shall be regulated in matters of Police and the administration of justice in the same manner as here in Amsterdam, whereof the practice and custom, particularly in regard to descents, shall be adhered to.

12.—They shall first have one Schout or officer as the head of Justice, instructed as is the custom here.

13.—The Schout shall be appointed in the name of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, by the Deputies of Amsterdam, who, for this purpose shall give authority to the Director by a power of Attorney.

14.—They shall, moreover, have three Burgomasters, who shall be appointed by the common Burghers, from the honestest, fittest and richest.

15.—And five or seven Schepens, to which end the body of the Burghers shall nominate a double number, in order that the Director, by power of attorney, as mentioned in Article 13, may make an election from them.

16.—On the increase of the city or town to two hundred families or upwards, these shall choose a Common Council of XXI. persons, who shall meet with the Burgomasters, and resolve together on all matters relating to the City government; but this Common Council, once instituted, shall thereafter have power, in case of the death of one or more of its members, to fill vacancies by a new election, unanimously, or by plurality of votes; in like manner the said Common Council shall annually choose the Burgomasters in man-

ner as aforesaid, and also have the nomination of a double number out of which the Schepens shall be chosen in manner as already mentioned.

17.—The Schepens shall give judgments for all sums under one hundred guilders; but in cases exceeding one hundred guilders, the party aggrieved shall be allowed an appeal to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

18.—Said Schepens shall also pronounce sentence in all criminal cases, but an appeal therefrom shall be provisionally allowed.

19.—The City of Amsterdam shall agree with a smith, a wheelwright and a carpenter to go and live there for the convenience and service of the Colonists.

20.—The City of Amsterdam aforesaid, shall divide all the lands round about said town or city, into suitable fields for plough land, pasture and meadow land, laid out on proper roads for going to, and coming from, them.

21.—Every person who will follow farming shall have in free, fast and durable property, as many morgens, as well of plough land as of pasture and meadow, as he and his family will be able to improve, and will require for grazing, be it 20 @ 30 or more morgens; provided all such lands which will be given and conveyed in fee to each of the Colonists, shall by them in two years from the conveyance, be brought under cultivation, on penalty of the same being taken from them and given to others.

22.—Each of the Colonists shall settle and use his land freely, without paying poundage, horn money or salt money, for ten years, reckoning from the year in which the land is first sown or pastured; which ten years being expired, they shall not be taxed higher than those who are taxed lowest in any other district under the government of the Directors of the West India Company, in New Netherland. They shall, also, be exempt from tenths for the term of twenty years reckoning from the year in which the lands will be first sown; and on the expiration of said 20 years, the tenths shall then be paid to the City of Amsterdam; with the understanding always, that half of these tenths shall be expended for the support of the public works and of the persons employed in the public service there. In like manner, also, whenever any poundage or other taxes shall be paid, the money shall be employed in constructing public works and keeping them in repair, and in defraying the salaries of persons in service in that country.

23.—The City of Amsterdam should make arrangements that ships shall be continually and consecutively sent from Holland to load and bring over grain, seed, timber, and all other produce most profitable to the Colonists, who shall, in like manner, be at liberty to charter private vessels, provided they be consigned to the City of Amsterdam.

24.—Wherefore, the City of Amsterdam shall have proper storehouses here for the storage of the grain and other property of the Colonists, to be sold for the benefit of the same, and shall return the proceeds thereof in such articles as the owners shall direct, deducting only two per cent for commission, and one-tenth of the net proceeds in payment of the disbursements made by the said City for the freight and passage of the persons and goods of the Colonists; and that until the aforesaid disbursements are refunded and no longer.

25.—The Colonists in New Netherland shall be at liberty to take out of the City's warehouse whatever they may require, at the fixed price, provided the account thereof be transmitted with the Colonists' goods, in order to be deducted therefrom.

26.—The Colonists may, for building houses and vessels and carrying on trade, cut as much timber as they think fit, without paying anything therefor, not only in the nearest and most convenient forests, but also in any other places situate in the district, and under the jurisdiction of the Company in New Netherland, and not already granted to and owned by any private person, provided they submit to the regulation in that behalf made, or hereafter to be made, as in Article 28.

27.—The Burgomasters of Amsterdam as founders and Patroons, and as possessors of the jurisdiction, shall appoint the secretary, messenger, and other inferior officers.

28.—Hunting in the woods and fishing in all the waters and rivers, not heretofore owned by other persons, shall be free to each of the Colonists, under certain regulations to be made respecting them, by authority of the Company or their High Mightinesses.

29.—The City of Amsterdam shall provide for the transportation of all tools and farming implements, free and without paying any duty.

30.—And in regard to articles which are sent as merchandise, they shall pay to the Directors of the West India Company, as duty, according to the specification in the subjoined

TABLE.

For 100 guilders Duffels 2½ pieces	Convoy 8 stivers each with ½ advance, ...	fl. 1. 6.8
	Duty, @ per 12 cent, . .	12.
In New Netherland 4 per cent fl. 4 light money, to wit: the rix dollar @ 63 stivers, ...		13. 6.8
For 100 guilders, Blankets 28,	Convoy as above, with advance, ...	fl. 1.17.
	Duty @ 12 per cent, . . .	12.
		13.17.

N. B. The duffels and blankets aforesaid, pay in addition to the convoy, a duty of 12 per cent to the said Company, Chamber at Amsterdam. All the following goods 6 per cent, but with a heavier rate of Convoy.

For 100 guilders,	shirts, stockings, shoes, pedlars' wares, hats, Nurenburg wares and goods not included in the convoy list.	Convoy 4 stivers per pound flemish, and ⅛ advance, fl. Duty there, 4 per cent; here, 6 per cent	4. 8.8 6.
			10. 8.8
For 100 guilders,	woolen cloth, says, serges and other silk, woolen or worsted stuffs, linen cloths.	Convoy with the advance, Duty there 4 per cent; here,	1.10. 6.
			7.10.
For 100 guilders,	Oil and Spanish wine, ...	Convoy about . . . . . Duty 4 and 6, ...	2.15. 6.
			8.15.
For 100 guilders, Vinegar 6 hogsheads, ...		Convoy with the advance, Duty 4 and 6 per cent . .	8. 6.
			14.
For 100 guilders, French wine 4 hhds		Convoy with the advance, Duty 4 and 6 per cent, . .	1.13. 6.
			7.13.
For 100 guilders, Brandy, 1 hogshead, ...		Convoy, etc., ... Duty there 4 per cent; here,	1.13. 6.
			7.13.
For 100 guilders, distilled waters, 12 anchors, ...		Convoy as above, ... Duty 4 and 6 per cent, . .	3. 6.8 6.
			9. 6.8

For 100 guilders, Nails, 900 lbs.,	Convoy, ut supra,	fl 3.12.
	Duty, 4 and 6,	6.
		9.12.
For 100 guilders, Rice, Spices, and groceries,	Convoy as above, about	2. 8.
	Duty 4 and here,	6.
		8. 8.
For 100 guilders, Hops, 300 pounds weight,	Convoy with the advance,	7. 4.
	Duty there 4, here,	6.
		13. 4.

All materials and necessaries for farming and the exercise of trade and handicraft are free of duty.

All products of New Netherland imported hither are free of duty.

Item. All kinds of salted or dried fish, caught there.

Peltry such as beavers, others, &c., pay eight per cent.

Amplification of the aforesaid draft of Conditions.

Any of the Colonists who by himself or his family or any person in his service, shall discover any minerals, crystals, precious stones, marbles, etc., of whatever nature they may be, may possess and keep them as his own, without paying any impost or duty for them, for the term of ten years; but after the expiration thereof, he shall be held to pay the Company one-tenth part of the proceeds.

The following was exhibited with the 2 drafts of Conditions, and refers to Article 9:—

The City of Amsterdam shall cause a convenient warehouse to be prepared wherein shall be deposited all the goods the said City intends to send to its Colonie in New Netherland, where they may be inspected, in the presence of a person appointed for that purpose by the City of Amsterdam, by any one authorized by the Directors of the West India Company, and marked with the marks of the City and Company, the duty thereon being paid to the Company according to the list hereof to be made and agreed on.

Which goods may, then, be laden with the Company's knowledge, in any vessel or vessels the said City will be able to obtain.

If the City of Amsterdam shall ship any goods or freight in any vessel going to New Netherland, it shall submit to the same regulations as others.

But if the City of Amsterdam shall send away its own, or any chartered ship, laden only with its own goods, it shall send that ship or ships directly to its own city, town or Colonie, provided that all the goods put on board be opened in the City's warehouse there in the presence of some person belonging to the Company appointed

for that purpose, to whom also the letters and commission from the Company shall be delivered.

In like manner all wares, produce or merchandise imported from the City's Colonie must be brought whole into the City here and opened in the City's warehouse in the presence of a person appointed for that purpose by the Company, and the duties due to the Country and the Company must be paid thereon.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE PRECEDING.

SATURDAY, the 12 August, 1656.

Received a letter from the Committee of the respective Chambers of the West India Company representing the Assembly of the Nineteen convened at Amsterdam, dated there the 10th instant, together with some appendices in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 1st of this month, and in conformity thereto, information and advice on the Petition and Papers presented by the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam to their High Mightinesses in order to obtain their approbation and ratification of the Conditions entered into by said Chamber with the Burgomasters of the City of Amsterdam for planting Colonies in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs van der Capelle to Ryssel and others their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to investigate, examine and report thereon. Then is the foregoing conclusion formed by Mr. van Renswoude.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE STATES GENERAL ON THE FOREGOING CONDITIONS.

Memorandum of the Report.

WEDNESDAY, $\frac{16}{6}$ August, 1656.

The Committee have read and examined the letter of the Assembly of the Nineteen from Amsterdam the 10 August with the Agreement concluded between the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam and the City of Amsterdam for the peopling of New

Netherland by planting Colonies there on the Conditions therein stipulated.

Also read the draft of articles to be granted to Colonists by the City of Amsterdam;

And find the stipulation of the City of Amsterdam and the draft of the articles contain nothing prejudicial to the public interests.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

FORT AMSTERDAM, the 13th April, 1657.

To the Honorable Directors on the behalf of the city of Amsterdam, Commissioners for the management of its Colonie in New Netherland.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Prudent Gentlémen:

My last to your Honors was dated the 25th December, 1656, and was written from the Texel, when I went to sea and set sail in the ship *Prins Maurits*, Mr. Dirck Corneliss[n] honingh, and the ships *Beer* and *Geldersche Blóm*, which performed the office of Admiral, as the above mentioned vessel was greatly clogged, and it was discovered, also, that neither the skipper, pilot, nor any superior officer belonging to the ship, had ever been in New Netherland, or frequented its coast. But indifferent luck followed this arrangement, for in the night of the 28th of the same month, these three ships, overtaken by bad weather or a storm, was separated from each other; they from ours and we from theirs. We afterwards experienced, now and then, divers inconveniences, from the sails, which were blown out of the bolts, from the shot, which rolled out of the carriages, and from the breaking and shipping of the sea, which rushed so heavily and impetuously over the deck as to make a large crack or vent in a certain great beam called the fisher; six or seven of the crew went very near being swept overboard at once by a sea, which, however, happily flowed by. As the ship was a bad sailer, the southern course was chosen. Having reached as far as the 22d degree of North latitude on the 17th of February, the course was changed in order to expedite our voyage, and land was descried a little south of Cape Romaine, whence we sailed forward and sometimes saw some low land, which created a hope that we should arrive with the above named ship in a few days at the Manhattes. The Lord God not vouchsafing this, through the ignorance of the skipper, pilot and other of the ship's officers, about eleven o'clock on the night of the 8th of March, after we had sailed that day in 26,

18 and 16 fathoms of water, although the skipper, pursuant to my customary warning, had promised, not an hour before, to take good care and not to spare the lead, and that he should quickly cast anchor and then come into the cabin to report or communicate the matter, yet the men unexpectedly called out eight and nine fathoms. Wishing, thereupon, to tack, and the ship refusing, she immediately struck, and so shoved, which she afterwards continued to do harder and harder, so that we were not a moment certain whether we should leave there alive or perish. After passing through most of the darkness of that night in the greatest anxiety and fear, we found ourselves, at day-break, about a gunshot from the shore, but being between the shoals and the strand in such a bad position, and ignorant whether this place was south or north of the Manhattes, it was unanimously resolved, first to save our lives and then to exert every nerve to save as much as we possibly could. Accordingly on the 9th of March, in severe, bitter and freezing weather, with drifting ice, after great trouble, through dangerous breakers in a very leaky boat, with considerable water in it, we succeeded in reaching the shore on a broken spit or foreland, on which neither bush nor grass grew, nor was any tree or fire-wood to be found. On the third day we, for the first time, saw and spoke some Indians, who informed us that it was the foreland of Long Island, and that the place was called *Secoutagh*. Meanwhile, the ship getting nearer the shore, we, from time to time, unloaded and saved all the dry articles. Having met and experienced this misfortune, I sent an Indian with advice thereof, to General Stuyvesant, who immediately sent us a small sloop and came, himself, on the second day after, to us at the above mentioned place, which lies about twenty leagues north of the Manhattes. On the other, or land, side of said place, a small opening or inlet to a river has been discovered, which a small sloop can enter; but most of the goods were brought over land to the other side to be loaded on the river. Working, with great labor and industry, I have discharged most all of the goods, as far as it was possible, and brought them to the above named place; but before they could all be got out the ship stove into a thousand splinters and pieces. But to transport the wood-work from the above named place hither, is not worth the freight and expense; besides, the stone, tiles, lime, coals, etc., are lost and washed away. The other remaining goods are, according to specification, put on board nine craft, both yachts and schooners, with a perfect account of what goods are shipped in each, be conveyed to the Manhattes, where, being come, I have been obliged, and have resolved, for the prosecution of the voyage, to hire the ship the *Vergulde Bever*, agreeably to the charter party thereof, and have agreed to pay three thousand guilders, Holland currency, for the freight; whereby the expenses here will be somewhat increased. To meet this, I shall be obliged to make use of some of

the cargoes, as these command a higher price here, such as duffels (*a*. 3¾ and @. 4 gl. the ell; the linen, 11½ to 30 stivers the ell, and others in proportion. But on the other hand, the freight of the ship *Prins Maurits*, for the term of four or five months, with the monthly wages and victualing of the seamen, would not amount to less. I am, God knows, most sorry that this misfortune should just now overtake me and all the rest, in the first ship proceeding thither, and superadd, moreover, such labor and inconvenience that, I fear, we shall yet pay dear for it. In the meantime, I trust and will not doubt that Almighty God will bless and prosper the well begun affair of the Colonie, which appears considerable.

In regard to the season of dispatching ships for the winter, 'tis better that they be ready, and, if possible, sail in the last of September or beginning of October, so as to be here in December, or by the middle of that month, when it is still fair, mild and ordinarily good weather, as good preparations can then be timely made for whatever is necessary to be done in the winter, so that everything may be seasonably ready in the spring. The latter part of the winter has been severe, and, up to April, the weather has been cold, rough and disagreeable. The most of that time is now lost, but had we arrived all safely, I could not, at the south, be 10 or 14 days more forward, as the ships, the *Geldersche Blom* and the *Beer*, which arrived some 10 days after, would have taken all the month of April ere they could be unloaded and the goods again transhipped; but by continual, steady, vigorous and unceasing exertions, we have now brought things so far that the ship the *Bever* is now fully laden. Your Honors will please, in future, to observe, above all things, that one of the officers of the ships coming hither, whether skipper or pilot, be somewhat conversant with this coast, or hath sailed hither; many such are now to be found and easy to be got. It will also be most necessary, if not already done, that I be immediately provided with some suitable little vessels, to wit: one or two prams, which are here called, also, scows or *champans*, a good row boat, a sloop of nine or ten *lasts* and a schooner. The boat is more required; without it much cannot be accomplished here.

As stone and tiles are most necessary, please to supply again, hereafter, at pleasure, materials of which I am now stripped by this misfortune; also, smiths' coals, grindstones, which have remained in the ship; as I expect to be able to get suitable timber here as well as lime, they need not be sent.

I understand that pork, beef, peas, etc., are to be had cheaper here than they can be sent from Holland, to wit: beef and pork at 4 and 5 stivers the pound; peas, three or 3½ guilders the skepel, payable in merchandize, such as duffels, linen, etc., at aforesaid prices. And such cargoes are of use for the purchase of cattle; therefore, please remember to send some of these articles continually; as the

cargoes are estimated in the purchase of beef and pork, these cannot cost above two or three and a half stivers the pound, or thereabout, a little more or less, according to circumstances, so that many expenses, with some freight and risk, can be saved.

The ship *Bever* is now ready to sail with us to the South River. God grant we may arrive there speedily and in safety.

It will be necessary that a proper warehouse be got ready yonder, and set up, and being again taken to pieces, be sent, with its appurtenances, by the first opportunity, as, here without materials, good tools and carpenters, none of those sent over as servants being able to make anything good or suitable, it will be a long and tedious job. I shall require also, a proper young man who is somewhat ready and apt at the pen, to serve me as clerk or secretary, and to write down and enter the daily occurring events, and, morever, to copy what may be found necessary.

In like manner, should more ships and people come here, it will fall somewhat heavy on Commissary Teynevelt, as he is already pretty well advanced in years, and about sixty years of age.

Should a person suited for the office of Schout offer himself please, make no delay in the matter, as, when more people come here, such an officer cannot be well dispensed with among new and rough people.

I also fully hope, and have placed my entire reliance on a clergyman coming over in the first ship, so that all our work may begin in the fear of God, and obtain the blessing of the Almighty; that those that have little knowledge or light may not become backsliders; and those who are still weak in the faith may be further strengthened. A learned and aged man who hath good gifts and is well acquainted and conversant with church government, would be of much use there. This should not be deferred, as it is a scandal not to have either Church or Minister there, whenever any of the neighboring people, and even those who intend to settle, come. I, therefore, request that this may be taken into the greatest consideration, with an effort to accomplish it most speedily.

I learn and understand here nothing but what is good of the lands on the South river. The original deeds of purchase are here and were offered to be delivered to me, but for greater security I have determined that they should remain here in the Secretary's office until further order, taking only authentic copies thereof, which are here inclosed, to wit: N° 1 is one preparatory to the purchase of the land; N° 2 is the deed of it. I also send a deed conveying Fort Casimyr, now New Amstel, and all the lands thereunto belonging. Herewith is a second, or other, donation deed or conveyance of some presented lands situate on the east bank, as well as of a portion of land on the west side, whereof no deed has as yet been given by

General Stuyvesant, because he hath no special instruction regarding it from the Directors; this they can do on some future occasion.

There being other good lands which, I understand, are useful to the Colonie, I shall, from time to time, write over about them and about other circumstances. There are a great many people here who request permission to go to the South river on the conditions granted by the city. I told them they could communicate their desire to me in a written application when I should arrive at that place, and I should then make every effort to accommodate them as much as possible, but I shall bear in mind to include therein as many conditions, for the ease of my principals, as can be beneficial and proper.

In order to prevent disturbances, it will also be neccessary that the soldiers be placed on a certain allowance for rations, payable to them in kind or in cash, weekly or monthly. I have noticed that such is provisionally fixed at sixty guilders a year, but it must be expected that your honors will, moreover, be pleased to direct the time when it shall commence and be observed. In my opinion, the sum of sixty guilders is too little, and I think, under correction, that it might be raised to thirty stivers per week, which would amount to seventy-eight guilders. But your honors will please to dispose hereof as you will think proper; and I shall pray God,

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Prudent Gentlemen!

to bless your administration and to keep your persons in continual health and prosperity.

Your obliged and faithful servant,

(Signed), J. ALRICHS.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE BURGOMASTERS OF AMSTERDAM.

FORT NEW AMSTEL, 7th May, A° 1657.

Right Worshipful, Most Wise and Prudent Lords.

MY LORDS: As you have been pleased to employ, and, by commission and otherwise to command me to repair to the South river, there to perform my bounden duty to your Colonie to that end I embarked on the 21st December, of last year, in the ship *Prins Maurits*, with one hundred and thirteen souls, including Colonists, free mechanics, soldiers and attendants, together with sixteen, matrosses, in all 129 souls, and proceeded with them on the proposed voyage, and after some storm and other obstacles, reached, on the 8th of March, the vicinity of the Manhattes, and was in daily ex-

pectation of arriving there. But the Lord God did not vouchsafe this, for, through ignorance of the skipper and pilot who were never on this coast, and of other officers of the ship, having neared the shore in the evening, she immediately grounded, and so shoved, which continued afterwards harder and harder, that we were not for a moment, sure of our lives, and seeing no escape in the morning, we unanimously resolved to save ourselves on a broken coast, which we, some days later understood to be Long Island, and then brought the ship as close to the beach as was possible, saved, with the great labor, most of the goods. These we brought over the broken coast to a little river and, whilst there, sent for nine several sloops, in order to transport in them whatever was saved, to be put on board another vessel. An agreement was made to this effect, as by the Charter party, with the skipper of the *Bever*, when at the Manhattes or New Amsterdam. I have about 50 persons more, who arrived with other ships, and in order to go to the Colonie, have also taken up with the ship *Bever*, which, having completed her cargo, set sail, on the 16th of April, from the harbor of New Amsterdam, and arrived in the Colonie and at Fort New Amstel on the 21st ditto, where I have been put in possession agreeably to the deed of conveyance executed for me by the Director-General in Fort New Amsterdam. Authenticated and other copies of this deed were sent by the ships *Bever* and *Gelderse Blom* to the Directors at Amsterdam.

The situation and quality of the lands on the South river are good and highly considered, the rather, as I perceive, that divers other families, from various places, evince an inclination, and request permission to remove or to settle on the above named river on the granted conditions. When I was at the Manhattes I promised to accommodate as many as was possible of them, after I had reached the South river, and if they then would communicate their request again and in writing, I shall remember to add such suitable conditions thereto, nay, as much as possible shall be then done as will save your Honors from any disbursements for such as come hither.

Further, I have granted to the Colonists and free mechanics here, on their request, 24 or 25 lots for house and garden, each lot about 30 feet front and 180 feet deep; the Colonists and some freemen are zealously at work; the aforesaid places are mostly all fenced, and prepared for gardens, even whilst busy planting, for which it is now the season. As soon as the gardens are finished, and the people are somewhat under cover, they will look at the lands, a portion of which will be granted and conveyed to each, then, by lot. Here is still a good deal of fine land lying waste for want of people, who, with whatever appertains thereto, will, I hope, be sent out by the first opportunity. As I find now, at first, a great deal of one sort and another to do, I have not, as yet, had time to inform myself of divers

circumstances. Not one carpenter has been sent out in service with us. I could not save any stone or lime or smith's coals, because the ship, after she was almost discharged, went into a thousand splinters and pieces. And, as there was scarcely any storehouse, I have been obliged to fix something tent fashion, to preserve the goods which, in such a manner or with such covering, are not sufficiently protected from rain, rotting, &c. Therefore, necessaries are required to be sent hither for a large storehouse; also suitable boats and a Minister, all which are of the greatest necessity. As there was no powder-house here, I have had a cellar constructed under the walls, so that the powder may be preserved in a sure place which is beyond danger. Meanwhile, the ship *Bever* has been discharged within her ten allowed days. The soldiers, with the Captain and Lieutenant, marched overland because there was no room in the *Bever*, abovementioned, to allow of their coming by water. The ship experiencing contrary wind, the soldiers, on that account, started somewhat later from the Manhattes, and therefore arrived at the fort six days after me.

The fort is nearly falling, especially in front of the beach; this will have to be repaired, which will be done in its own time.

Little is thought here of the inhabitants or natives and other neighbors, and we shall be sufficiently cautious towards them, not to give them the least occasion to be dissatisfied, but use every exertion to treat them with all friendship and kindness, in order to maintain, as occasion shall require, all good alliance.

Moreover, I shall, as in duty bound, so acquit myself in my station that you shall be satisfied and content. Herewith, abbreviating, I shall, on the earliest occasion, furnish fuller information of what relates to this Colonie, according to further experience. I shall also transmit a little map of this District, especially of its extent, with the condition and extent of the buildings in this fort; likewise a perfect little sketch of this fortification. To this purpose, I must receive the assistance of a land surveyor. With my dutiful respects, I pray Almighty God, Honorable, Right Worshipful, Most Wise and Very Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your government and to grant you, personally, continual health and prosperity.

Right Worshipful,

Your most obliged and

Faithful servant,

(In haste.) (Signed), J. ALRICHS.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

FORT NEW AMSTEL, on the South River, 8th May, 1657.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen:

My last was on the 12th of April, since which, the ship *Bever* being loaded, I embarked in her on the 16th April, and proceeded from the road-stead in front of the Manhattes to Fort Casimir in the South river where he arrived on the 25th ditto, God be praised, with about 125 souls, followed on the 1st May by 38 soldiers, with whom were some freemen, who traveled over land with the Captain and Lieutenant. On the day of my arrival I took possession of the fort, the keys of which were delivered me by the Vice-Director Jaquet, and the place vacated, agreeably to the deed conveyed to me at the Manhattes by the Honble Mr. Stuyvesant, Director-General of New Netherland, etc., whereof I have transmitted an authentic copy. But the fortifications and all the buildings are in a very ruinous condition, whereby from the want of a store-house, etc., I now find myself considerably embarrassed. In order to unload the goods, I moreover, put up a tent, but in consequence of unsettled and rainy weather, have been obliged to arrange matters here as well as I can, not as I would. The house is covered with oak shingles which are so shrunk, drawn up, and in part rotten, that scarcely a dry spot can be found when it rains. And as there was no place for the powder, and only from eight to ten kegs in the house, I have thought it best to have a powder-house constructed under the southeast bastion of the fort for the greater security of about 35 or 40 kegs. In addition to this, I unloaded and dispatched the ship *Bever* in the quickest time.

To each of the Colonists and free tradesmen I showed and conveyed in fee a lot 30 feet in breadth and about 180 in depth, which was soon fenced or encircled with palisades. The greatest portion of them are prepared for gardens, which, for the most part, are already planted, and am now busy providing each with some sort of lodging in order to get under cover. So quick as that is done, I shall look out for land, so as to distribute a portion to each by lot. And as I have been wholly deprived of materials such as stone, tiles and lime for the mason; *Item*, wood-work and carpenters; coals and other necessaries for the smith, I most humbly request your Honors to be pleased to take some trouble to send out a storehouse or necessary materials for such; should the freight be too high, I shall endeavor to get boards, but these will not be what such work demands; they will be badly sawed, and not easily had.

Of the effects and property belonging to the Company, I have taken

the shot and amunition, furniture (*treynsgoederen*), with some necessary cattle which I cannot do without, for hauling palisades and other timber absolutely required for the repairs of the fort; this and the gun carriages and platforms are in a most ruinous condition, and the building greatly out of order; these and much other work are in great need of improvement and repair. The property made over is specified according to inventory as to be seen annexed.

The land here is good and fertile, and better and finer in the vicinity. If one, two or more hundred men additional are sent here, be pleased to consider whether it would not be wise, first of all, to secure all the lands at present lying within the Company's jurisdiction, or claimed and heretofore occupied, or to be occupied by it, on both sides of the South river, so as to prevent many claims or questions which may be set up thereto by private persons in consequence of some right ownership through individual purchase, gift or other privilege.

Regarding the people who are sent hither by your Honors' permission, I think it would be wise that the most or greater portion of those forwarded should be males, inasmuch as strong and working people are, in the first instance, the most serviceable in these parts, and can do more than those who are weakly.

And as some freemen, who do not apply themselves to farming, and the soldiers, most of whom, in addition to their wives and children, have brought over servant girls for their housework, are importunate, yea, would draw right plentifully from the store; whilst from many of them, in my opinion, but little is to be expected in return; and whenever proper reasons are objected to such a course, they become very touchy and make a great uproar, and unreasonably say, that they have been brought hither and cannot get what they require and therefore suffer from want, &c.; and the soldiers, in like manner, are mostly dissatisfied, although good rations have hitherto, been issued to them and their wives, and will insist on them for their servant maids and children, have the goodness, therefore, not to postpone stating how many rations, or for what amount of money they are entitled to draw, annually, from the store, or when their fixed or apportioned board money shall annually commence here. This, by no means, ought to be in force any longer than the end of the year from the date of their sailing. This, also, ought be the case with all Colonists and tradesmen, if your Honors have no objection, but the Colonists ought to be allowed 12 months after their arrival.

In regard to the Bay of this river, which is about five leagues wide and nine long, as strange skippers or pilots, who are ignorant of, or unacquainted with it, will find this somewhat serious inasmuch as there are many sand-banks, shoals, and flats which extend to a considerable distance, I have conferred with some seafaring

people on the subject, in order to ascertain by what means those obstructions could be remedied, or managed so as to insure the greatest safety or least danger. It was agreed that it would be of use to lay five or six buoys there; to sound the shoals in the most exact manner, and then to write a description thereof for general information. Your honors will please to consider of this in such manner as may be found proper. There is a very good land at the mouth of the Bay, where some people might be settled, to the number of one hundred, or at least eighty, men. If many persons were sent here in a short time, then a sloop might also sail hither and thither, to drive some trade, and, meanwhile, to look out at sea for arriving vessels and then to pilot or bring them in.

I find, likewise, that the greater the immigration hither, the greater is the importation of all sorts of merchandize, especially of strong liquors, such as brandies and distilled waters, as there is no impost thereupon when retailed by tapsters, tavern-keepers or others. The consequence is, that many, for the sake of the profit, seek to sell them, and do sell them to the Indians, who, by drunkenness, become very rude, and quarrelsome and disorderly. Should your Honors make any objection to putting some impost on this trade for the removal of such evils, I shall, nevertheless, meanwhile, think of and try to introduce other means, according to circumstances, for the prevention thereof.

As many persons repair hither for purposes of agriculture, and also for building huts or houses, some carpenters' tools are required, of which each family hath great need, such as hand-saws, adzes, axes, augers, etc., nails, to wit, double and single medium, two-inch nails, wainscot nails, the latter most, and three times as many as of the others, for clapboards, which are used here instead of tiles for covering roofs; iron and copper pots and kettles, also, are in much demand here. The agricultural implements ought, by all means, bed of the strongest and best kind, not liable to break or to become loose by use, namely, hoes, axes, spades, shovels, etc. *Item.* We have great need of 10 or 1,200 lbs. of sheet lead, 2 or 3 grindstones, and also a bundle of steel, together with all sorts of measures, skepels and small measures, quarter casks, and some of less dimensions, which Corss Janss, says were not put on board; quart measures, etc., and small weights, few of which were brought here and are difficult to be had.

Please, also, not to forget sending some reams of paper.

Also, when sending, do not, by any means, forget, if convenient, or when forwarding cargoes, to let us have *Pork* somewhat plentifully, in order to be able to buy up here, on the best terms, in season, or at the fitting time, all sorts of necessary provisions, which can be purchased here cheap, as already stated; and as Salt in this place is worth about 3 @ . 3½ guilders, of this currency, the skepel, and some-

times a little more, which, being paid for in goods, I estimate would stand in about half in Holland currency, I should like much to have a supply of it especially for curing beef, pork, &c., which I shall attempt by the next opportunity if you have no objections; unless it be previously found requisite, inasmuch as it is profitable and most useful, to purchase one or two hundred deer or the venison thereof on commission. These, as I am informed, are to be had, at most, for three guilders and less, because they are shot by thousands here every year. The carcass of each deer might weigh, one with another, in meat, at least 60 and 70, 80 and 90, and sometimes even 100 lbs., which, again, is to be paid for in goods; that amounts to only half in Holland currency, as I shall be able, with full certainty, to advise you by the next opportunity, after further experience and final purchase.

The two seins which were sent in the *Prins Maurits* are almost spoiled and in part rotten, as the ship made considerable water when it was stranded, and previous to its being discharged, whereby the nets got wet; therefore, please furnish us with others, by the first opportunity, as they are very necessary and useful for the purpose of making the rations and provisions go further.

Herewith ending, I shall pray God, Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your administration, and to preserve yourselves in lasting prosperity and health.

Your Honors obliged and
Faithful servant,
(Signed) J. ALRICHS.

BOND FOR NINE THOUSAND GUILDERS BORROWED FOR THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

We, the undersigned Commissioners and Directors, appointed and commissioned by the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters and Regents of this city of Amsterdam to superintend its Colonie established and planted on the South river in New Netherland, hereby acknowledge to have fully received, and to be indebted to Margareta, daughter of Gysbert Cornelissen Fuyck, in the sum of Nine thousand gl. in heavy silver money, which aforesaid sum of Nine thousand gl. at the interest thereof at three and a half per cent. per annum, we promise to repay precisely 12 m. after date hereof the above named Margareta, daughter of Ghysbert Cornelissen Fuyck, or the bearer hereof, in heavy silver money (the patacoon at 50 stiv. and the ducatoon at 63 stivers), and that under pledge of this city's means and revenue, being specially authorized thereunto

by resolution of the 9th March past, adopted by the Right Worshipful Burgomasters and Common Council of this city, without the above named Commissioners and Directors being hereafter in any wise holden or responsible therefor, either in their persons or property. In testimony of the truth whereof, the above named Commissioners and Directors have signed this, the 8th of May, XVI hundred and fifty-seven, in Amsterdam.

(Signed), HECTOR PIETERSEN and
JAN TAYSPEL.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Right Prudent Gentlemen:

My last to your Honors was dated the 8th instant, whereunto I refer; nevertheless, I am under the necessity to repeat here, and again herein respectfully to request you to be pleased, should you not have already sent out the materials necessary for a suitable warehouse, as well two carpenters at least, who, without whom we cannot get along, and the requisite boat and clergyman, no longer to postpone forwarding them, for, in consequence of the heavy rain that frequently falls here in great quantities, which will leak through any old sails, there is imminent danger that whatever is dry or susceptible of damage, will be spoiled.

As an apology for, or in place of a storehouse, we have only a sort of hut made of props and boards, and covered with old sails, which I, through great necessity, was obliged to take from the late skipper of the *Prins Maurits*, on condition of paying for them, and he would give short credit. I have therefore secured this, as I must close at once with him; 'tis a large topmastsail, a pretty fair piece, and a mainsail, tolerably tight. I had them valued by Paulus Leenders, Burgomaster, in New Amsterdam, and Claes Willemsz, skipper of *Beer*, who estimated them at 19 and 11 stivers the ell, amounting together to three hundred and forty-six guilders of this currency, which is 30 or more per cent. lighter than Holland currency. In exchange for this is delivered to him wherewith to support his people from the 1st to the 15th of April, since the loss of the ship and since the goods were put again on board a small sloop and sent to the Manhattes; this was for 15 men, estimated at least at 7 stivers per day, and after that, again at the Manhattes, was delivered out of the ship *Bever* what is specified in the annexed account, the amount whereof is by guess at my valuation; it can be again valued there, inasmuch as the price or what the provisions

cost, is not mentioned in the invoice; they can then be offset against one another.

Again, the skipper, in consequence of the misfortune that has overtaken us, is inclined to refuse justifying the bills of lading. In reasonable fairness and under the circumstances, all is or should be considered, since, in such misfortune or mishap, much went entirely to loss. There occurred not only much leakage in the liquors, but on shore much was stolen in the discharging, &c.; and how was it kept or preserved during the night? The sentinels crawled under, drew out in tubs what was found sufficient. Some of the dry goods, entirely scattered about, were wet and injured by the quantity of water in the ship, and the skipper could not resolve on cutting a hole in the vessel to let the water run out; and, moreover, one thing or the other was wholly carried away and lost; amongst the rest, a barrel of hams, smoked beef and tongues, a box with side arms (*sedarmen*) and a flag. I would have willingly bought his flag and have offered to pay him for it, but he will not give up nor surrender it; some tubs of bullets, whole pikes, two newly made tackles, some Spanish wine and oil, also, other goods such as fans, muds, sieves, skepels and other small measures, have been thrown overboard and drifted away, few of which were recovered, and only about some dozen muds; some of these, again, broken or stove into pieces by being thrown overboard, were swept away. I have therefore resolved, by advice, to have his goods seized, which have been saved and brought to the Manhattes, in order to bring him to reason, because, also, he has not consented to give me receipts for the provisions he applied for there, and which were delivered from the ship, *de Beer;* but I have let it be known that he may take his goods on giving security, and dispose of them to his benefit, according to his pleasure. The matter can be better disposed of in this country, where all the circumstances of the loss and misfortune are best known and understood, than elsewhere, and 'twas done principally with this view; whether the proprietors decide on setting up any claim against the above named skipper, or be willing to acquiesce, I expect their pleasure by receipt.

In regard to the rations, these are issued according to the annexed table determined on here, except that fish is also used, in order to make the provisions go farther. The rations cannot well be issued otherwise than equally among the Colonists, free handicrafts men and soldiers, in order to prevent disputes and dissatisfaction, which are of no use here. It is also to be considered that there are many who have heavy families, for all sergeants and corporals have brought over maid servants with them; provisions must, of necessity, be issued both for their wives and themselves, and for their maids and children. At the lowest calculation, a soldier who earns twelve guilders a month receives in weekly rations for himself one,

his wife one, and the maid and child, both one; in all, three rations; and in four weeks twelve, which, in a year of 52 weeks, each ration at least at 30 stivers, amounts, for such married people, to 234 guilders yearly, exclusive of daily necessaries, such as stockings, shoes, shirts, clothing, etc.; this will still run on and ought to be continued until further orders, so as to avoid at the outset much umbrage, and I expect the diminution or augmentation in value thereof, and at what price each species shall be charged; also, especially the first cost of all the goods, how and at what prices shall these be charged to the people. When the cost of all the goods is specified or marked, about 50 per cent. should, in my opinion, be added for advances, risk, waste, freight, labor and other expenses of packing, etc. But the provisions can hardly bear this, and ought to be put down lower, with the full understanding that all be done under limitation and order as your Honors have already made, or shall, as a general basis or measure, still further decide on.

Since my preceding letters I have made some enquiry, and taken some information respecting the country and its advantages, also regarding the situation of this fort, and the circumjacent lands. I have, accordingly, comprised in a little map the location of Fort New Amstel and the adjoining territory belonging thereunto; also of Fort Christina, now called Altona; and in like manner, shown, generally, how near it is to Virginia or the English river, which can be reached in two days, or even less. On this road or way, 'tis also said, is a good and rich iron mine, and if so, I shall, at the earliest moment, have a sample brought in. 'Tis situate or contained in a certain mountain, near which is a cataract or waterfall, on a river that runs past and close by the place, and is adapted to the turning of mills. This river likewise, affords facilities for bringing away such substance in a boat, as can be further seen in the rough sketch of the above mentioned map annexed hereunto.

I have, also, drawn up a plan of a city, as is to be seen in the accompanying sketch; the circumstances and situation of the spot are not very much unsuited or ill-adapted for such fortification, inasmuch as the place where the ditches of the city are to run, and the two harbors are, but particularly one, in some sense, and apparently suited thereto by nature, save that in a matter of such importance there are still many considerations, and nothing will possibly be effected without inconveniences arising against it. I am convinced that the first harbor, by clearing it, could be so made that a large ship could sail into and be discharged and loaded in it; by this accommodation the ships would be protected against, and prepared for, the drifting of ice, which sometimes here, of a winter's day, flows in such masses that no ship, lying in the river could, without danger, withstand it; add to this, that they could then be loaded and unloaded with greater convenience. I shall willingly await other

considerations and opinions thereupon, should the matter come, in any wise, under deliberation.

No one here is very conversant with engineering on whose survey and judgment reliance could, or dare, be placed in a matter of such great importance. I was obliged to have laid out, as best I could, the house lots and gardens by a man who possesses some trifling knowledge of land surveying. The people were anxious and craving to be under a roof, in order to do something for their own support, which unusually is willing labor, for had they gone immediately inland, they would have to go and settle more apart or separated, at their own risk and to the general insecurity, and could never be brought to dwell within (the town) near each other. And I think it ought to be the rule, not to give land to any person unless he reside here himself, or is domiciled, and have kept or was keeping a man and arms, inasmuch as 'tis of primary necessity to establish a capital, where a goodly number of inhabitants live together and in good order.

The condition of the land on the other side of this river is likewise good and fertile; nor is it bad policy to begin a hamlet or village there, were it right opposite this place or nearly so, in order to completely defend this river thereby, which these lands and places deserve; neither can it do any harm at first to keep a strict watch here and there, so as to ascertain somewhat the intentions or actions of the Swedes. There are many here thoroughly conversant with the circumstances of this place, and they are trying to keep the claim of the Crown alive; that is not of much moment, but neither ought it to be taken too little into account.

I have also made one drawing of Fort New Amstel, but it is somewhat handsomely sketched; the walls are not nearly half so good as they appear on paper, and it threatens to fall down where there is much superstructure before it can be rebuilt or repaired. It is, moreover, small, so that it would afford but poor accommodation for the Captain and Lieutenant, which, however, it has not yet done for want of materials and carpenters. Each, in particular, has already a somewhat large family and movables. Wherefore, when at the Manhattes, each of them, knowing the condition and smallness of the fort, did hire a proper house which they occupy and need. For these reasons none can or will, as yet, watch in the fort.

The storehouse in the fort is much too small; and when a more suitable one is built it will only make the space narrower or more limited, but the preservation of the goods is most important. The people must be secured thereby, and also by their own good care and attention. I have, therefore, made a sketch of the fort and also of its proximate dimensions, so as to ascertain them and to order every-

thing proportionally; if it come to this, I shall duly consider what course to take for the disposition and arrangement thereof.

The Colonists, free mechanics, civil servants, with the freemen who were here before our arrival, and some few who have come and settled here since, may amount, altogether, to about sixty men capable of bearing arms. They shall and will be placed under burgher officers to keep watch and ward, agreeably to the conditions which are thereunto enacted; this is of use for the security and strength of this Colonie.

The gun-carriages, and whatever belongs to them, are bad and mostly all unserviceable; if new ones be made, the sun and heat will immediately dry them up, and cause them to split and warp (*verspaken*), unless tarred, they will be, in a short time, rendered wholly useless. Therefore, a stock of five or six tons of tar ought to be sent hither.

In like manner, for private houses on 25 new lots, on each of which a small building has been, or will hereafter be, erected. Though country fashion and make, they require a quantity of nails, especially double and single ones, a good many spikes, and not a few wainscot nails, inasmuch as a great number of these are used for clapboarding, or roofing the houses with wood.

Mr. Jan Oosting, the Surgeon, hath given in this annexed memorandum of necessary medicines, which, he says, will not amount to much. He requests that they be sent out by the earliest opportunity.

Herewith I also send a list of the tobacco and peltries, etc., shipped on board the *Bever* whenever it sails hence to the Manhattes; also, what is likewise sent hence in another yacht called the . . . . . As a beginning, something, 'twill be seen, is to be done here; already some persons have traded a large quantity; this trade, most probably, will experience a considerable augmentation and improvement, so that it would not be surprising if a large quantity of peltries will be sent over as a return cargo in the first coming ships.

And as there are many good kinds of timber here, it is a matter of consideration whether the inhabitants will not find herein, in course of time, a source of advantage and profit, moreover, as it supplies, with tobacco, loading for the arriving ships. And I have heard that some Swedes have expressed a willingness to cut masts on condition of paying reasonable freight thereon. I shall talk with them on this subject more fully and finally on the next opportunity. In order that this Beaver country may be better remembered, I also send with this a beaver skin, which, in my opinion, is somewhat of a curiosity.

Herewith ending I will pray God, Honorable, Worthy, Wise and

Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your Honors' government, and to preserve your Honors' persons in continual health.

I remain your Honors' obliged and
Faithful servant,
(Signed), J. ALRICHS.

Lower was:

In Fort New Amstel, on the South river,
the 25th May, 1657.

Still lower:

Through lack of time, and as I must do almost everything, I have not written to Messrs, the Burgomasters. Please to communicate to them the maps and plans.

RESOLUTION GRANTING FURTHER AID TO THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

4th July, 1657.

The Burgomasters have informed the Council that the Directors of the Colonie in New Netherland still require to borrow from the Orphan Chamber full, 6,000 gl., for the advancement of said Colonie on the credit of the city, as was done on the 11th November 1656, in regard to the sum of 25,000 gl., and whereas 10,000 gl. were afterwards borrowed from the Orphan Chamber on the 15th January, 1657, and 36,000 on the 9th March following, without the clause pledging the property of the city; they request the opinion of the Council whether it were not tacitly understood that the means and effectsof this city were bound for the said 10,000 and 36,000. Which, being considered the Council consent to the required loan of 6,000 gl., and resolve that the revenue and property of this city shall be pledged as well for the 10,000 gl., borrowed on the 15th January last, as for the 36,000 gl. raised on the 9th of March, the same as was voted on the 11th November, Ao 1656, in regard to the 25,000 gl.

EVERT PIETERSEN, SCHOOLMASTER, TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

Extract from the letter of Evert Pieterson, Comforter of the Sick, and Schoolmaster in the Colonie established by this city, Amsterdam, on the South river, in New Netherland, dated 10th August, 1657.

We arrived here at the South river, on the 25th April, and found 20 families there, mostly Swedes, not more than 5 or 6 families be-

longing to our nation. I find the land here right good and well timbered. I have been full 5 or 6 hours in the interior in the woods, and found fine oak and hickory trees; also, excellent land for tillage, and saw many plants growing, except nettles, all very good. so that the land produces whatever it can, but of the best kind; I therefore firmly believe were we to have 1 or 2 thousand hearty farmers we should reap an excellent crop here, where, therefore, nothing is wanting but people. Wharves are already laid out here and almost built; land is also given out already, and every effort made to get the winter grain in the ground. Your Honors are also informed that there is considerable black walnut timber here to make gun-stocks with; you can have enquiries made of the gunsmiths what it is worth, and whether they purchase by the stick or foot, and how long the pieces must be, and then calculate the profit to be made on it. It costs only the labor. and makes good ballast, for a great deal of it is worked up at home. I already begin to keep school, and have 25 children, etc.

Your Honors' most obedient servant,

(Signed), EVERT PIETERSEN.

On one side was:

Dated the 10th August, 1657. In Fort New Amstel, on the South river, in New Netherland.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen:

My last letters to you were dated the 13th April and 8th and 5th of May, and were sent by the ships, *Beer*, *Gelderse blom* and *Bever*. I hope they have all got safe to hand, and refer thereunto. I had requested therein a sloop and a scow or champan, row-boat, yacht and galliot, but learn that a row-boat and galliot are coming and sent by the *Waeg*, which is looked for with great impatience. But the scow and yacht of 8 or 9 *lasts* are also very necessary here.

I expect that a large quantity of material, such as bricks (*steenen*), tiles, smiths' coals, etc., will be sent out; they are much needed here, as we have not a solitary brick in store to repair an oven which is in ruin. We have here only a little oven which is unsuitable. and cannot last longer. Two more must therefore be built, wherefore I expect what thereunto belongeth as well as other necessary materials.

Provisions, generally, are very scarce, and the arrival of the ship,

the *Waeg*, is anxiously looked for; otherwise, we shall be in great distress. I have already had 200lbs. of English pork purchased at the Manhattes, payable in Duffles, at 4 guilders the ell.

And, as I was somewhat apprehensive, and moreover greatly afraid, that no warehouse would be sent over early, which is the cause of greater inconvenience and injury than can be expressed, I have therefore been obliged to conclude, and have deemed it proper to have a storehouse built. But as we have no brick here, and as it must be constructed entirely of wood, and there is no room in the fort to set up coarse and rough work, and of great dimensions, I have had it located on one side and under the fort for protection of the work, 56 feet long and 25 feet wide, 9 high, with a ceiling, but I cannot get any suitable carpenters; consequently, it makes little progress. Notwithstanding, I do all I can. Your Honors will please not to omit sending out 3 or 4 of the best carpenters who are well versed in their work. They are the cheapest, inasmuch as they save time, and the work is better made and faster. They will have steady employment here, as there is considerable to be made and repaired. Three or four carpenters only came over among the freemen: one of them is sometimes sick or ailing; the other will not work; the third demands something better, and so forth, so that it is a very troublesome and difficult matter.

Furthermore, as a secretary or clerk was necessary for the dispatch of law suits and occurring differences or questions, I have been obliged provisionally to engage Andries Hudde, who also understands somewhat of surveying, in which he can likewise be, in some degree, useful; and, as he hath filled the same office for the company, and is here domiciled, settled and also licensed, I have agreed with him for 30 guilders, this currency, a month, payable here, with rations. Such was the salary and board received before by him, he also provisionally performing the duties of Deputy Sheriff (for which office he was proposed and recommended by the Deputies of the Commonalty) for the avails or emoluments thereof, without having any other perquisite in respect thereto, all subject to your Honors' approval, or until another be sent out.

As relates to the deed given me of lands for your Honors' Colonie here, it is only from Boomtjes hook to Christina kill, including also many inferior tracts, of which there are several better here, both in the Bay and on the river. And it were most proper, when this established Colonie shall become successful, as is to be hoped, that the whole should be placed under one head of government. But so soon as only five or six hundred are here in one place, they must be located and spread farther apart, as there is still here much excellent and fine land, under the jurisdiction of and belonging to the Company. Besides, there are also many Netherlanders and other inhabitants here who, with the consent and permission of the gov-

ernment, have purchased and possess deeds of some miles, or many thousand morgens, of land, which could be obtained easily for a trifle or very little. And I think it would be of advantage to acquire, by degrees, as much as possible of it, because occasions often present themselves to me to prevent any of them hypothecating their right or property to the English or other nations. But what the Company owns on the South river must be wholly under your Honors' authority.

I have understood here that the General proposes to send a Vice-Director to Fort Altona, and is offering favorable terms in order to plant a Colonie there. Time will determine what progress it will have.

Being hitherto obliged to furnish and supply the rations of the soldiers, and also of their wives and children, a large consumption was the consequence. Add to this, that a great deal of dry provisions were injured and ruined by water in consequence of the wreck of the ship. We are now approaching the end, and are longing for the arrival of the ship *Waeg*, with the Galiot, to which all eyes are beginning to be turned, both for those without who intend to repair hither, as for the encouragement of the insiders; because already many difficulties are created by reason of the war which, it is reported, exists between the Crown of France and us, wherefore 'tis feared that the ship or ships may be late in coming, and this might then cause inconvenience here.

I trust, as I observe from the letter, that the *Waeg* will supply and bring over everything that is most necessary. Besides, I am here in want of all sorts of measures and of whatever appertains thereunto, so that I am inconvenienced on all sides. Cors Jansen, the steward, hath gone away and broken his troth; he is, therefore, outlawed, his wages confiscated for the profit of the State, and himself banished for three times seven years from this southern Colonie.

Be pleased, from time to time, to let the prices of all goods, provisions, iron ware, and all other necessaries whatsoever which are sent here, be written out with the invoices.

When receiving and sending people, please to observe that the most of those drawn and sent, be conversant with farming and accustomed to work, so that everything may be more expertly done and more speedily finished.

I have already stated that there is a very fine and excellent country called the Whorekill, abounding very much in wild animals, birds, fish, etc., and the land is so good and fertile that the like is nowhere to be found. It lies at the entrance of the Bay, about two leagues up from Cape Hinlopen. I shall send a draft of it by the next opportunity. Please to keep it recommended; the place can be conveniently visited with a yacht of 8 or 10 *lasts*, but some people

must be there for security. This can be regularly done, or set about in course of time, after numbers are sent and have arrived here, and more of the place is taken up.

And whereas considerable provisions and liquors are being forced here at excessive prices by private individuals, as well retailers as tavern-keepers and tapsters, and as there is neither baker nor brewer here, and thin drink makes hungry bellies which recoil on the store, and as working people must sometimes take a drink of beer or wine to comfort their hearts, I resolved, with the advice of the Municipal government, and on the representation of those authorized by the Commonalty, that the tapsters and tavern-keepers should not retail the can of Manhattan beer for more than nine stivers which they used to sell for fifteen, and the wine in proportion, to the end that the articles of food which are scarce here, and sometimes not to be had, and which are imported, such as wheaten flour, English loaves or bread, butter, rice, etc., when not abundant here, may be also regulated at a reasonable price, for the good, relief and advantage of all the inhabitants and settlers. This is a new beginning, delicate in all or many respects, and accompanied by many difficulties; but hitherto everything has come on well and in good order; every possible effort will be made to continue so; the people are well, and well disposed, but the soldiers are sufficiently inclined to be troublesome and importunate.

It also sometimes occurs to me, I know not wherefore, that a certain person who is bound especially to promote peace and quiet, seeks to cause disturbance by himself, or by others, in my absence. I thought this was best met by civility and reason, and I avoid, as much as possible, to afford any man the least cause of dissatisfaction. If it happen that any one should furnish any food for misconstruction, please to reflect and fully to believe that such person can well be spared from this place.

By the ship *de Meulen* has arrived your Honors' most welcome letter, dated 10th April, which reached me for the first time on the last day of July. I have been much pleased to learn by it that the ship *de Waeg* was taking in a cargo, together with a schooner and several families of Colonists and free tradesmen, etc., also provisions, goods and materials, and a Clergyman; this affords me pleasure. They were then to leave for this place in about 15 or 16 days after the above date, but nothing has yet been heard of them up to this day. I have, also, word from the Manhattes that no news of them had been received there up to the 6th instant. I have understood that the *Waeg* was to go there first; 'tis somewhat out of the way, and injurious to this place. The Bay of this river is shallow (*licht*), and such appropriation ought to be made to render it safer and better for incoming ships, that operations may be commenced without delay; this would bring a greater resort, commerce and improve-

ment to this place, not only from thence but also from neighboring Colonies.

The amount of your Honors' disbursements is large at first; the thing is here for which and to which all was done, and what is still of much greater importance, the result thereof, and what is to be expected from it remain yet unknown. Were a vigorous policy soon or now immediately adopted and put in force, it will in my opinion, afford proof that such vigor was not employed in vain, and without foundation.

I have seen the proposal respecting the loading of the ship the *Waeg*. I should willingly see it sail to its destination from this place, with a full cargo, and not from the Manhattes. Since I have received your Honors' letters, I have endeavored to encourage some persons to bring some timber together to freight it. A sort of beginning has been made. I fear they will be distressed for want of hands. It would be highly gratifying to me should the first of the ships belonging to the city arrived there direct with a return cargo of timber from this place. I am very anxious for that, and if it will succeed in the brief time that is allowed, I dare assure your Honors at least of another ship load or perhaps two in the spring, unless, as already observed, we come to want hands to do the work here, which, indeed, is heavy work.

As provisions are now rapidly consumed and run low, I have been obliged to discover means whereby I may, as best I can, provide some stock of supplies. I shall write more fully on this subject in my next.

Should one or two brickmakers offer to come hither in service or else as free men, there is a good opportunity for them; please engage them, and let them come over in the one capacity or other, at pleasure.

I have, up to this time, issued such reasonable and necessary rations as circumstances, in any wise permitted, but it has been impossible to excuse the distribution to soldiers' wives, their maids and children; to wit, the women the same as the men, and the maids with the children, each half a ration, as is to be seen in the annexed list.

In course of time it will be requisite to send out some wax, green or red, as may be proper, with a seal for this place.

Herewith ending, I shall pray God, Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your administration, and to preserve your Honors' persons in continual health.

Remaining your Honors'
Obedient and
Faithful Servant,
(Signed), J. ALRICHS.

In the margin was:

In Fort New Amstel, 13th August, 1657.

RESOLUTION APPOINTING A COMMITTEE TO INQUIRE INTO THE AFFAIRS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

7th September, 1657.

On the application of the Commissioners of the Colonie in New Netherland to send another ship thither, and to be supplied with the necessary funds for that purpose by the city, Resolved, whereas, it was not the Council's intention to foster said Colonie by excessive and endless expenditure, that Messrs Tulp, Cornelis de Graeff, Lord of South Polsbroeck, Witsen, Valckenier, Van Hoorn and Burgh be commissioned and requested to consider and examine said matters maturely and to report their conclusion and opinion accordingly.

RESOLUTIONS GRANTING FURTHER AID TO THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

13th October, 1657.

The Committee appointed on the 7th September last to examine the application of the Commissioners of the Colonie in New Netherland to be supplied with 16,000 gl. for the equipment and dispatch of a ship, have this day reported: That the Commisioners of the Colonie had informed them that they meant henceforth to promote the work with a yearly outfit, and, as they should require only 16 @. 20 thousand gl. for each venture, not doubting but the good fruits of the planting this Colonie would manifest themselves in a short time, sooner or later; the Committee of this Council, as their opinion, therefore, consider, inasmuch as such subsidy is moderate, and would still further diminish in course of time, that the required subsidy ought to be continued and granted said Commissioners, by reason of the notorious appearances of increase in the Colonie.

Which report being heard, the Committee is thanked for the trouble they have taken, and it is accordingly resolved that for this once, the required 16 thousand guilders shall be granted, and for the raising thereof the revenue, means and effects of this city, shall be bound, as has heretofore been done, the council reserving to itself, to determine, then, in regard to the future.

11th April, 1658.

The application of the Commissioners or Directors of the Colonie in New Netherland to be supplied with a sum of 20 thousand gl.

for the fitting out of a ship to be sent thither with a number of persons who offer to go there, for the advancement of said Colonie, having been submitted by Messrs the Burgomasters, to the Council.

It is, after deliberation, remarked that the reasons and motives which led to the prosecution of said Colonie, still continue, and from time to time afford more probable tokens of a good result; and it is therefore resolved that the above named Commissioners shall be allowed the required 20 thousand gl. for the next outfit, on like negotiation and pledge, as is expressed in the resolution adopted on the 13th October, 1657.

RETURN OF LOANS EFFECTED ON ACCOUNT OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

Moneys received on account of the City's Colonie planted in New Netherland, on interest at 3½ per cent., whereon a years interest has accrued.

A° 1657.			
1st April.	From Burgomaster Cornelis van Vlooswick,		fl. 3,000
	" Agatha van Ousthoorn, widow of Mr. Roeloff Bicker,		3,000
9th May.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, for account of Margaretta, daughter of Gysbert Cornelissen Fuyck,	fl. 9,000	
	Andries Boelissen,	3,000	
			12,000
6th June.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, for account of Cornelis Reyneirs, son of General Carel Reyniers,		12,000
10th July.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, on account of Mr. van Sweiten's daughter,		6,000
1658.			
21st June.	From the Managers of St. Peter's Hospital,		10,000
18th July.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, on account of Symon van Neck, fl. 2,000		
	Arnout Hudde, 3,500		
	Pieter Pietersen Deeckencamer's child, 4,500		
			10,000
			fl. 56,000
The year's interest due on this sum amounts, at 3½ per cent., to			fl. 1,960

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Prudent Gentlemen:

My last to your Honors was dated the 26th of June, and went with the ship the *Vergulde Sonne*, Adolff Wyngaert, skipper, whose departure, notwithstanding he was detained a considerable time repairing and fixing, in consequence of his disabled condition when he arrived, was delayed over 14 days longer by unfavorable wind and weather. I hope, nevertheless, that the above named ship will have safely arrived in due season, which God grant. I long to hear it.

1.—The provisions brought over, from time to time, by the arriving vessels, are becoming very scarce, through great consumption, let alone the fact that in the transmitting of them, what was required for the soldiers and civil officers was little thought of.

Your Honors had heretofore ordered that Beeckman should be employed in the purchasing of provisions at the Manhattans. He is now placed at, or in Fort Altona, as Vice-Director.

2.—In regard to the salt which your Honors suppose is quite plenty at the Manhattans, that is a mistake. We have only a hogshead and a cask, and can hardly get any there for money. A skepel of salt, 'tis said, costs a beaver there, which is 12 gl., more or less, this currency, so that we shall be sorely distressed in consequence. Hardly a cup of salt can be had for extraordinary occasions; this causes great discontent and uproar. In well regulated places, it does happen, that scarcity and want, of one part or the other, occurs; much more is this the case in a far distant and newly begun Colonie, which, at least, ought to be provided for one year with whatever is not produced as yet in this country, or procured through others and can be brought from the neighboring places. In other products which grow here, we may have bad years by a short crop, the worm and other ill-luck, excessive drought, continual rain, severe sickness, etc^a., for it has already occurred here that the worm has appeared in vast quantities and seriously injured the crops and gardens; much grain has been ruined by long rains, and in consequence of severe and general sickness, scarcely 600 skepels have been saved, where 900 have been sown. Rye is worth here at least nine guilders the sack, which is equal to 324 guilders the *last*. White peas 7½ or 8 gl. the sack. Little or no butter is to be had here; cheese, less; and whenever any one is about going on a journey, he can hardly get anything more than dry bread, or he must carry along a pot or kettle to cook some food. This, frequently, time does not permit. Therefore, once more, as a reminder or repetition, it were well that some rye-meal, groats and cheese, etc^a., were sent in all the ships.

3.—I have appointed Mr. Inojossa to go to the Manhattans; I shall, by this occasion, demand the original deeds of this place; also, learn what is to be done for the purchase of the land at the Whorekill, and speak about the price of 8 or 10 cattle, including 2 horses which were received with the fort, but never sent for and were given out on halves to the Swedes. Therefore, as horses are necessarily required here for agriculture, means should be devised and the opportunity of vessels seized, to obtain a good supply of horses and salt from that place.

4.—The buoys will, on the earliest opportunity, be laid down, as soon as possible, in the most suitable parts of the Bay; but stones are wanting, which will be looked up and prepared for the purpose.

In regard to the fort, 'tis, with whatever is on, or in it, in a great state of decay. I cannot any longer postpone its removal, but have been obliged, for the storage and delivery of goods, and for a residence of the Commissary, to resolve on building a house of plank, about 50 feet in length and 20 in breadth; also, I caused to be repaired ⅓ of the house in which I have been lodging very uncomfortably, the greater part whereof is still so leaky, that it is with the greatest difficulty anything can be kept dry. The rest remains still unfinished, until we receive more brick, lime and tiles, which are much wanting here. I have also had a new guard-house built, and a new bakery, 30 feet long and 20 wide; the lower story 9, and the second 6½ feet high; half of it remains still unroofed for want of tiles. We shall be obliged to pull down and rebuild the soldiers' barracks immediately, and afterwards the fortification itself, a considerable part of which is washed away outside on the river; therefore, no change of site can be made here in regard of the building that has been done, and, since it is the first place where possession was taken in your Honor's behalf, it must remain the oldest and lowest, as the alteration entails, besides, much labor, time and expense. I shall therefore let it stand, and not attempt the least change of site in this case.

The ship *de Meulen* has, God be praised, safely arrived on the 27th ult°, after a voyage of 13 weeks, and experiencing great want of water, to such a degree, that for some days it was impossible to cook. The people suffered considerably from sickness, and 10 or 11 died. When the vessel reached this vicinity, with much contrary wind, it was obliged to seek a port, and on arriving here, caused us a great deal of joy, although it brought many mouths without bringing with them a mite of any sort of provisions, and the season being now advanced, beavers or peltries can, with difficulty be bartered. Duffles, also, are scarce, though in demand, particularly at this time, and even constantly.

5.—I had expected, at least, the supply of some provisions, such as rye-flour, groats and some cheese. The galliot must also be pro-

visioned; there is a set of insolent fellows on board her, who, when she is laid up, will not lay a hand to work; if there be anything to do, and there is never any want of work here, they will not stir for less than rix dollar or 3 guilders a day. Carpenters, masons and other mechanics earn 4 guilders; this amounts to considerable in extensive works, but it is, on the other hand, to be borne in mind that this country currency is also very high, and that an ell of duffles costs 4 guilders in wampum.

6 —There is no reason or plea for declining or refusing to supply the old or first inhabitants from the store for their money. There is no merchant's store here, nor scarcely any one that hath provisions for sale for the daily supply of the inhabitants; nay, not even bread, although there are over 600 souls in this place. Whoever has anything will not sell it, and whoso has not, cannot. Things here are in their infancy, and demand time. Many who come hither are as poor as worms, and lazy withal, and will not work, unless compelled by necessity. This gives great umbrage, and to keep all matters straight affords plenty of occupation.

In regard to the timber, which you are surprised, has been sent hence as freight, whoever has anything here to load ought not to be repulsed but encouraged, and such is necessary here; if things are to succeed, we must operate in that way. Therefore, I shall much rather animate the people to labor that discourage them. It is not to be wondered at, if the work, at first, be not so perfect and profitable. Practice renders the people more expert, and 'tis better to do something good than to be employed uselessly or unprofitably. The timber was sent that labor may be supported. Though at present discredited and brought into disrepute, it will soon surmount the difficulty when improved, and faults or accidents are remedied or removed. That the ship should have arrived sooner home, 10 or 12 days were employed in taking the timber in; it lay on the bank alongside the vessel and the crew undertook to haul and load it for 200 gl., or thereabouts; it was the finest weather that could be expected, so that it can easily be determined whether this could be effected sooner, in half the time. It ought not to be laid to my charge if others wasted the time at the Manhattans and on the voyage. I shall faithfully study the interest of the city, but I am not responsible for delays caused by others. In like manner, the ship *de Sonne* took a month, or a little more, to load, in consequence of having been in a damaged and bad condition and requiring considerable time to be caulked. About 130 iron bolts were made and used in her repairs, exclusive of spikes, &c. Though the heavy freights absorb all the profit of the timber, yet it is better that the people, who are inclined to be industrious, should be accommodated, although they derive no profit, than that they be deprived of the

smallest opportunity to send off their goods, for which no manner of reason can be given.

The wise resolution which has been adopted to annex to this place the Whorekill and the country from Boomtiens hook to Cape Hinloopen is advantageous and excellent. It will be no sooner purchased than I shall hasten the conveyance, and take immediate possession, of it; but send then in the spring or in the ships sailing in December, a good number of strong and hard working men. Should they not be forthcoming so speedily or promptly at the time, they can be supplied by boys of 15, 16 or 17 years and over, bearing in mind, particularly, that they be robust. Whatever is to be accomplished here must be expected from labor. I shall take care to build a redoubt or stronghold in the most favorable position, but I desire much to have a small vessel also, similar to a Wiering galliot of 10 or 12 *lasts*. We are not yet in a condition to build such a craft here; one thing is wanting and then another, and the work does not progress. The slowness and interruption are most injurious and damaging.

Resort to New England and Virginia: Every prudence shall be made use of in this regard; I know it is required, and I shall, with all circumspection, observe whatever the service and necessity here will happen to demand.

7.—The fruits or products thereof by cultivation here: Whatever is possible is done in this matter. But a young or unwilling horse must first be taught and broke in, so that he may be fit for the bridle or for draft. It is even so here for the most part with the people, and also with the soil which has first to be cleared of small and large trees and other brushwood, then broken up, as opportunity offers, and ploughed and sowed in due course; then the whole remains to be fenced and so ordered, that wild and domestic animals may not destroy or trample the crops or render all the labor fruitless.

The children sent over from the Almshouse have safely arrived and were in sufficient request, so that all are bound out with one and the other; the oldest for 2 years, the others, and the major portion, for 3 years, and the youngest for 4 years, earning 40, 60 and 80 guilders during the above period, and at the end of the term will be fitted out in the same manner as they are at present; the conditions are no worse, but rather better than were prescribed in the form transmitted. Please to continue sending others from time to time; but, if possible, none ought to come less than 15 years of age and somewhat strong, as little profit is to be expected here without labor; but from people with large families or many small children, little is to be expected. When the men die they do not leave a stiver behind. The public must provide the coffin, pay all the debts, and feed, or maintain, those who survive.

8.—Respecting the sloop to be built here: No person ever came

over acquainted with such business and willing or able to work at it. We have no sawyers; one articled smith, little iron and coals for heavy work; free smiths are extraordinarily scarce, and it is not advisable to get much work done by them; sails, ropes and many other indispensable necessaries are long expected from time to time before anything can be finished.

9.—The materials are arrived but no tiles, quantities of which are much needed here. The brick-maker is dead. Iron padlocks, scythes, sickles, thatchers' knives, adzes, saws, crosscut-saws, picks, iron pots and kettles, 6,000 lbs. of iron, smiths' coals, fire-brick, lime, steel and powder are required; therefore, please make some room for them when sending, also for two-inch nails, were it 100 thousand, but 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9-inch, not until demanded, as there is but little heavy building here as yet. Do not forget plenty of carpenters' tools, mostly hand-saws, crosscut-saws, adzes, augers, etc[a].

10.—In regard to contraband goods: I could not help what happened in the previous matters for reasons which you will please to consider, but since there is a change in that service, I shall see that proper attention be paid in future. Respecting what came in *de Waeg*, on seeing and noticing that the goods were of that description, I had them removed to the store and after they had remained there some months, was requested to take them on the city's account, at the original cost in Holland. This was refused and not listened to; wherefore, at last, the case was opened and found to contain five-and-thirty guns, which I seized and delivered to the Ensign of the Burgher crops for distribution among the men coming over who are under the Company's jurisdiction and not provided with any arms, which was done. If any person prefer any claim to them, it should be proved before the Sheriff or Fiscal, who will then be obliged to protect the public right; and in my opinion, under existing circumstances, nothing further ought to be done in this matter, for the reason that, first: I do not desire to dig up any old questions or disputes; and, secondly: because on account of the small profit realized in this trade, there will be no inducement to traffic in such goods any more. Besides, he is not the man who hath originated it; 'twas brought on him by friends who believed that they could pass unobserved under his cloak, which now, most assurdly, they have missed. Were any further trouble to arise therefrom, it would be to the prejudice of the person and a scandal and annoyance to him where he resides; this would be of no service to us; peace and quiet are of much more benefit to us.

11.—In respect to the Swedish nation and their lands, which are now partly vacant and partly occupied and cultivated by them; There are two parcels of the best land on the river on the west bank, the first of which is above Marietiens hook about two leagues along the river and 4 leagues into the interior; the second, on a

guess, about 3 leagues along the same, including Schuylkil, Passajonck, Quinsessingh, right excellent land, the grants or deeds whereof, signed in original by Queen Christina, I have seen; they remain here. I believe the proprietors, as they style themselves, or those who hold the ground-briefs, would willingly dispose of them for a trifle, according to their value and worth. In like manner, there are some old inhabitants here, sworn subjects of this Province, who, in the years 1652 and 1653, purchased with the consent of the General, from the Indian nation, about two leagues on the east bank of this river, just above old Fort Nassou, and then a second tract of 5½ leagues along this river, with convenient kills, woods and fine land, which it would also be well to obtain; but I can easily understand that this title is not perfectly clear, and could alone be considered as pretenses or claims; first, although the Company hath full authority over what the Swedes possess, and also shows the people that it will use it for its own advantage, which the General considers to be the most expedient, nevertheless, by withdrawing the letters of donation, the claim from without would cease, and the propriety or pretended title would be extinguished by a conveyance to be executed in addition to their to be surrendered deeds.

Respecting the Dutch, the case is: In the troubles, when the Swedes came here, they were permitted to purchase in order to prevent the above mentioned lands being sold by the Indians or natives to the Swedish nation. But your Honors will be better able to understand the whole matter by the grant and deed, whereof I shall endeavor to obtain copies, which I will transmit. Meanwhile I should not be surprised were men here to get some sort of lien on the above mentioned pretended proprietors; that is, to advance to them, if they should desire it, some money or merchandise, to wit, on a league of country or thereabouts, 50, 60 or 70 guilders at most, which, in Holland currency, is 50, 60 or 70 ells of Osnaburgh black linen; this is sold at 15, 16, 18, and even easily for 20 stivers, on condition that they pledge their deeds and patents in return, by which means some title may be obtained, and any conveyance, mortgage or other incumbrance thereon to the English may be prevented. What is further to be considered in the premises, your Honors can, in due season, hereafter determine.

What relates to the admitting or permitting the English nation: No steps shall be taken to the prejudice of our own interests.

12.—The cattle purchased here and distributed among the Colonists on halves: The reason is this: None of the Colonists wanted any of them entirely at their own risk; first, because winter was approaching, and they were unprovided with hay or forage; secondly, because the land, being wild and full of trees, the cattle easily strayed away or got lost, and might be killed by the Indians; thirdly, they objected and could not agree, under such insecurity or risk, to

embarrass themselves with their share or half, especially as the cattle from Virginia are accustomed, for the most part, to run wild and are hard to be managed.

Notwithstanding all this, I was obliged to buy in the cattle, for had not such been done, no person would ever be willing to bring an animal or anything for sale here.

13.—For the city I have considered, were these to be given on credit and people to have a perfect title to them, then much traffic and changing thereof would follow, to the great prejudice of the Company, and whenever a man comes to hang his head, becomes sick or unable to work, then there is not a penny to the good, and everything must be remitted, and in addition, women and many little children, are to be supported. 'Tis, as yet, somewhat too soon to send many women and a multitude of little children here; it will be more advisable and safer when crops are gathered and abundance prevails, and everything is cheaper; therefore the people ought not to be so much trusted, and consequently less loss would accrue. The season now being bad, rainy and unhealthy, rye is held at 4 guilders the skepel; but the usual price here is 3 gl., and I have never bought it for less. I wish I could get it now for that, which is 324 gl. the *last*.

14.—The Virginia trade might be easily cultivated, where there plenty of goods here; and when brought a little into shape, reputation or rank, there will be private persons enough to lay hold of it, to whom it can be given up and left.

As to what concerns some fugitives who came with two boats from Virginia, and were stranded on Cape Hinlopen, there was nothing secret in the matter, which was simply thus: They have been here one, two or three months, and on further inquiry, mostly left this place for the Manhattans and the north, except one whom I arrested and sent back.

15.—But, meanwhile, I perceive they have an eye to land lying on this side the Virginia river; it will now be included in the district between this place and Cape Hinlopen, to prevent which the largest number of people possible ought to be sent out, but provisions ought particularly be sent with them until circumstances here shall be in a somewhat better and more favorable condition.

What has been granted to Mr. Alexander Hinojossa on his Petition for some brick, shall be transcribed according to order.

Jan Barents, late chief boatswain on board the *Prins Maurits*, now deceased; I had given him a certificate that he was employed here, in order that he may receive his wages on his departure in the *de Weg*, but it was not my intention that he should receive such pay on board the ship. In future I shall so enlarge on it as to prevent such persons receiving more than of right belongs to them

and they have earned. He was an industrious and diligent man, who endeavored to act faithfully by those whom he served.

One of the miners that came over is sick, which already discourages the other. I shall endeavor to cheer him up, and in time, also, supply him with what they and I desire, and may be consistent with the public and city's good.

I have received the police and law books which were sent out, consisting of 2 parts, and a duplicate of each; they will be a great convenience to us and we shall make use of them; but [not] the by-laws of the city, at the end of which the customs of Antwerp are annexed and printed, whereof mention was frequently made in the despatch.

16.—Of the account: I greatly wish that the Commissary had more experience and time. He has some excuse from his illness, which lasted full 3 m. during that period he lay flat and was often very low. This has caused much more work to accumulate, besides the impossibility he is under of attending to everything. 'Tis very easy to require from one, alone, what would supply five with plenty of work. I have repeatedly written for a clerk or book-keeper; *Item*, for a secretary and schout, without any result; not a word have I received in answer. I employ some now, provisionally, but without wages; not much is asked, therefore please to provide particularly what is required. There are about 600 souls here now; among these are many rough people who furnish plenty of work; scarcely an hour passes without having talk or trouble with one or the other of them; add to this, so much to be done, to be thought of and arranged, or to be written, that but little time remains for me to do the work of another person; yet that now in his sickness even consumes time, and, meanwhile, work increases and accumulates for him, which please also to consider and to make further disposition therein. There is no baker here, so that all the bread to be delivered to the Colonie comes mostly to the store; and there is but a small supply of grain and flour, and a poor place to store it. I therefore, allow another frame house to be built, 30 feet wide and 36 feet long; the first story 10 feet, the 2d of 7 feet with a roof which requires some thousand tiles. Besides this, many erected houses, the store or dwellings for the Commissary, guard-house, barracks, bakehouse, etc., and ⅔ of my own dwelling are not yet tiled, which I have anxiously desired and endeavored to accomplish. Plenty of brick and lime, much iron work, iron and coals ought to be sent out.

Doetie Jacobs, daughter of Geertruyt Braems, whom the skipper is authorized to take over with him, is, according to such authority, at the orders of said skipper. But I shall hardly be paid by Jeuriaen Symens, who brought her over, for the passage money and the year's provisions, &c., delivered from the store; he is frequently

sick and unable to work; thus people become impoverished fast. Therefore, send only, for the most part, men or servants, or young, growing, strong people. When these die, we do not inherit heavy burthens and maintenance with a small estate.

William van Rasenberg, who came over as Surgeon, puts forth sundry claims against people whom he attended on the passage, inasmuch as his wages did not run at the time and on the voyage, and he used his own provisions. There were on board the ship considerable sickness, accidents, and hardship in consequence of a tedious voyage. One hundred souls required at least a hogshead or two of French wine and one of brandy, and a tub of prunes had also to be furnished for refreshment and comfort to those sick of scurvy and suffering from other troubles, through the protracted voyage; for, from want thereof, the people become so low that death followed, which is a pretty serious matter. Here, on shore, I see clearly that the poor, weak, sick, or indigent, sometimes have need necessarily of this and that to support them, which one cannot easily, or will not, refuse; though it be sometimes but a spoonful, frequently repeated, it amounts to more than is supposed. The barber also speaks of a house which Master Jan occupied being too small for him; he hath a wife, servant and child or children also. If he hire, as he says, at the expense of the city, he shall be obliged to show a paper to that effect. People's words, or what they verbally produced for their own profit, cannot be accepted.

Francis Gunde owes 22 gl. to Styntie Jacobs in the *Princenhoff*, or to the wife of the man servant in the *Princenhoff*. It will be entered and charged to his account.

I might enlarge this further, but time does not permit, and the sloop is ready to sail for the Manhattans. I must, therefore, abreviate, wherewith concluding, I shall pray God,

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your administration, and also to preserve you all in continual prosperity and health; remaining,

(Signed), J. ALRICHS.

On one side was:

In New Amstel, 10th October, A° 1658.

Beneath was:

Have written this in haste, and not having any time to read it over once, please excuse all imperfections and omissions.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

19th October, 1658.

The Burgomasters have submitted to the Council, and shown by account, that the returns brought hither from the South river of New Netherland, have not produced so much as would meet the expenses incurred, but have fallen short about 7,000 guilders. And upon deliberation, it is agreed that the Commissioners of the New Netherland Colonie shall borrow a like sum of 7,000 gl. from the Orphan Chamber, at interest, to defray with it the remaining expenses; and 'tis, moreover, resolved to request the commission Messrs Cornelis de Graeff, Baron of South Polsbroeck, Nicolaes van Loon, and Cornelis Geelvinck to consider in what manner the aforesaid Colonie can be advanced at less cost than heretofore, and report thereon to the Council.

20th December, 1658.

The committee appointed by resolution of the Common Council on the 19th of October last to consider in what manner the New Netherland Colonie can be improved at a less expense than heretofore, and to submit their opinion thereupon to the Council, having, agreeably to said commission, examined and considered the Conditions which were offered on behalf of this city to all those who will proceed to New Netherland as Colonists, and heard the suggestions of the Commissioners and Directors of the aforesaid Colonie thereon, have reported as their opinion that the following alterations ought to be made in the aforesaid Conditions:

First: That the ninth article, imposing entirely too great a burthen on the city, ought to be expunged and so communicated to the Director of the above named Colonie in New Netherland with orders that he shall have to distribute the provisions remaining in store there only to those who have removed thither heretofore, which being done, he will have to dispose of what is found on hand in said store to the best possible advantage.

That the exemption from tenths, mentioned in the 22d article, ought generally to expire with the year 1678, without making any difference between those to whom the lands were granted, early or late, with an exception, however, in regard of such as shall have brought their lands under cultivation before the year 1658, in whose favor the aforesaid privilege should not continue longer than XX. years, and consequently expire so much sooner than the year 1678, as they shall have cleared their lands before the year 1658. Also,

that the exemption from poundage, horn and salt money, ought, regarding all indiscriminately, not to continue any longer than the year 1668, when such taxes shall be then imposed by the Director, according as the inclosed lands are situated near or at a distance.

That the 23d article ought to be erased, and in lieu thereof it ought to be enacted, that the Colonists shall be obliged to address and consign to this city or its Commissioners all the merchandise which they will send thence, in order to be disposed of and converted into cash to the best advantage of the owners, as is granted.

That in place of the 25th article, it ought to be conditioned that the goods which the city may have in its store there, shall be delivered to the Colonists requiring them for cash, or its equivalent, calculated at as low a price as will be reasonable, without the city being obliged to keep the store continually stocked.

And, finally, that further arrangement ought to be made with the West India Company respecting the regulation mentioned in the 33d article, to the end that it may be modified in favor of the city.

Which, being considered, the Council agreed to the report of the committee, and accordingly resolve and conclude, that the above enumerated changes shall be made, yet in such a manner that what has been promised to those who have already proceeded to New Netherland shall be performed; and the gentlemen of the committee are thanked for their trouble.

REMONSTRANCE RESPECTING THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Remonstrance presented on the . . . . . to the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amsterdam.

The Commissioners and Directors appointed and intrusted with the management of your Worships' Colonie in New Netherland, having seen the modification and alteration your Worships have been pleased to make in the public conditions offered to all who might go to the said Colonie in New Netherland, have remarked therein still something which, under correction, they think ought to be changed; and namely:

In the 23d and 24th Articles,

which by this change, remain the 22d and 23d articles, whereby the Colonists and other freemen without distinction, are bound to address and consign to this city all products and merchandise that they will send thence, to be by its Commissioners disposed of and converted into cash for the best advantage of the owners, and the

proceeds thereof remitted back in such goods as the owners shall order, etc.

This has the appearance of great slavery and restriction, very offensive to the people, and therefore we have been willing respectfully to submit to your Worships whether, for the advancement of population and agriculture a distinction ought not to be made, and the rule be applied alone to those who are found in debt to the city, in order, when such debts are discharged either by the consignment of their property here, or to the Director in that country, they may be at liberty to send and consign their agricultural products, salted and dried fish, together with whatever is to be obtained there by industry, to such persons as they please, not only here in this city but also to other countries, such as Spain, Italy, the Caribbee islands, etc., and such principally, because we understand that the West India Company are resolved to grant the like provisionally to their inhabitants in New Netherland (under such conditions as may be seen in the preceding extract), such freedom and liberty being considered the only means to encourage the people to the cultivation of the soil and to make them more industrious, whereby the lands may be necessarily improved; by this means also will the city obtain much honor in the payment of its disbursements, because every one will strive, by the discharge of his debt, to arrive at that freedom and liberty, whereas, on the contrary, by refusing it, all will eventually leave that place for the Manhattans in the Company's district.

In the 30th Article,

which is now the 29th, enumerating the benefits to be enjoyed by those who discover minerals, crystals, precious stones, etc. In case this article must be understood according to the letter and as it reads, viz't., that one-10th part of such discovered minerals must be paid to the Company, we are of opinion that it had better be wholly omitted here, when it can be again inserted in the general conditions having relation to this particular. In which place your Worships may then insert such *tantum* for this city, in addition to what the discoverers must pay to the Company, as you will think proper.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

10th March, 1659.

On the Remonstrance of the Directors of the city's Colonie in New Netherland, recorded in Muniment Register B., fol. 26, re-

specting the encouragment of said Colonie, submitted by Mess^rs^, the Burgomasters, to the Council, it is resolved and concluded that article . . . , concerning the bringing over all the products of said Colonie to this city, shall be amplified in manner as follows:

That the Colonists who will have paid the city their board and passage money, and discharged their other debts, shall be at liberty to bring into such harbors and kingdoms as they consider shall be for their greatest advantage, their wares, products or merchandise raised in the Colonie, except beavers and other peltries; also, all other wares and goods, under whatever name, which shall be destined for Netherland, the east or the north, and they shall be bound to bring them to this city, to pay the public and the Company's duty thereon, and generally to conduct themselves precisely agreeably to the regulation granted by the Company to the inhabitants of New Netherland.

Accordingly, authorizing the aforesaid Directors to alter the articles conflicting herewith, and to arrange them conformably to what precedes.

It is, moreover, also resolved and concluded that the article respecting the discoveries of minerals, marbles, precious stones, etc., shall be wholly erased and expunged, and said Directors are likewise authorized to agree with said discoverers for the best advantage of the city.

COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER TO VICE DIRECTOR ALRICHS.

Dated at AMSTERDAM, the 22^d^ April, 1659.

Honorable, &c.

In our last, dated the 13^th^ February, 1659, dispatched by the private trader *de Trou*, proceeding to the Manhatans, duplicate whereof is inclosed, we have advised you of the cause of our neglecting to answer divers letters and papers received by the ship *de Sonne;* and though they are now taken up, yet the sudden and altogether unexpected departure of this vessel hath allowed us no time to do so as requisite and point by point. We, therefore, have undertaken to answer the aforesaid letters only generally, and in some of their principal points, without confining ourselves to any order, as you will be able to perceive from what follows:

It afforded us pleasure to learn the good disposition evinced by the Governor of Virginia to encourage and establish trade between

both nations, and consequently cannot do otherwise than recommend the promotion thereof, particularly, to you. But as that Governor is not absolute master, but dependent on the Lord Protector and his government here in Europe, you must proceed in the matter with such circumspection and prudence, that you there will avoid any embarrassment, and consequently, this city, any loss and damage.

It is not strange that the provisions in the store there are scanty since scarcely any went over, for in truth it had much to bear seeing that agriculture is progressing so slowly, not so much, we believe, on account of the building of houses and the general sickness which hath prevailed there, as from the absence of all regularity in the cultivation of the lands, or from the people not having been constrained thereunto. This might well have come to pass, the rather as some of them were giving out that they would not put their hand to anything during the Blessed year, as they called the year when they were provisioned, but resort to the store. Such persons should really have been forced to work, by close-fistedness; for though the previously offered Conditions are herein couched in general terms and unconditionally, yet living experience ought to have taught you what this state of things required, and, consequently, you ought not to have allowed the good intention of this city to have been abused in this wise. In order, then, to prevent the recurrence thereof hereafter, the city hath resolved to expunge the whole of the 9th article from the said Conditions, and, furthermore, to make such alterations therein as you will be able to learn from the copies annexed. Every person, instead, is now permitted, for the discharge of his indebtedness to this city, and for the greater encouragement of agriculture, to send his crops, etc., to such countries and parts as he will think proper. As to the provisions and clothing which may be found remaining in the store, on the annulling of the previous order, you are recommended to dispose of all them for the greatest advantage of the city, so and in such manner as shall be found expedient.

We are much pleased to learn the improvement of the church and congregation and approve the purchase of the house in which service was performed, but not the assessment and deduction prescribed there for all real estate *(vaste goederen)*, inasmuch as we have resolved that, agreeably to the practice in this country, the 40th penny shall be deducted from all voluntary sales of real estate, and the 80th from those by execution, and therefore only ½ per cent, and no more, for the Secretary, besides his fees for writing and dispatch. This, we understand, is also the practice in the government of the Manhattans. As to what further relates to the invention of such burdens on the commonalty, you are ordered and instructed in future, not to resort to such proceeding without our

knowledge, unless the most imperative and extreme necessity in this regard cannot admit of any delay.

The bold undertaking of the Swedish Parson to preach in the Colonie there without permission does not greatly please us. And as we will assuredly, that, as yet, no other religion but the Reformed can nor may be tolerated there, so you must, by proper means, put an end to or prevent such presumption on the part of other sectaries.

The required materials of tiles, brick, lime, coals and iron work, together with the powder and the little bell necessary for the church there; also, the brewer's kettle for Hendrick Kip, will be sent you by the first opportunity; and as the freight and other charges amount to considerable, whatever of such wares may be sold there, must, henceforth, be sold at an advance of 50 per cent, which must also be the case with the clothing. And this not only to the soldiers, as we had indicated to you in ours of the 7th of December, 1657, but also to the freemen, as we find that we otherwise shall suffer loss, as you correctly apprehended.

The timber received in the *de Vergulde Sonne*, like that previously sent, is found to be so indifferent that half the ship's freight could not be realized from it at public sale. The net return from it amounted to only fl. 1,678.9.8. Therefore, that so much should be due the city by the shippers, who, we dare say, have suffered loss already hereby, we shall not argue, but, meanwhile, it all falls on this city, which, truly, is not thereby encouraged. Therefore, you are hereby again admonished and ordered, in case there be no heavier oak or hickory to be had there, to suspend sending any in future, unless the ships chartered by the city must otherwise leave that place or the Manhattans without a cargo; you have, then, to regulate yourself accordingly.

We approve of the purchase of the lots and plantations; also, of preparing and building a store, barracks for the soldiers, bakery, guard-house, watch-house for the burgher corps, etc. But as the expenses incurred by such buildings and public works must be met by the city, so, indeed circumspection ought to be used herein and economy studied as much as possible; for it is yet too premature to attend to the ornamenting of such and other public works, and to neglect what is most essential, such as the pushing forward the cultivation of the soil, which is the principal, yea, the sole object wherefore this city hath established this Colonie. This, then, certainly ought to have the first place, in order to confirm and improve the good opinion this city entertained thereof when it, too imperceptibly, suffered such general charges and expenses. Such, then, ought to be introduced and practised. We, on our side, will not fail, henceforth, to direct our attention, as far as possible, to the

sending thither of a larger number of Boors conversant with agriculture.

On examining the draft sent over of a deed of lots which have been conceded yonder, we find omitted the bond whereby the grantees of such lots oblige themselves to build on it within $\frac{6}{m}$. We have, therefore, resolved that the aforesaid draft shall be amplified by the following clause, namely: That he, to wit, the grantee of such lot, or his assigns, are bound and held to build, or cause building to be erected, on the lot or lots within 6 months from this time, assuredly to make a beginning thereof, on pain of forfeiting the aforesaid or lots, and paying, in addition, a fine of 25 guilders, together with becoming subject to all such public charges and duties as are already or may hereafter be imposed. With this amplification, we thus approve of that draft, as we also approve of the method you use in the issuing of provisions and other articles to the soldiers and Colonists, debiting them therefor in their accounts at the same price as they sell at the Manhattans. This plan must be followed and observed under similiar circumstances, in order to keep pace, as far as posible, with that place.

We readily believe that there are still many inhabitants there who earnestly solicit the privilege of having some cattle, on the previous plan and condition of half the increase. As we fear, by that arrangement, such contractors will shear the sheep, and this city the hogs, you ought to have truly and fully mentioned what reasons induced you to contravene our orders in this matter, as stated in ours of the 7th June, 1658; then possibly, we should have been better pleased and more satisfied. We must now wait patiently for these reasons as well as for the conditions on which those cattle are given out on half the increase; namely, how long and until what time are the young calves left with the mother, and when are they delivered to the city, and what further conditions are added. Otherwise, we cannot judge of this matter, and consequently cannot yet fully comprehend the proposal you have submitted, although we have had it under consideration.

We have all been pleased with the formula of the oath taken by those persons who arrive yonder, and with the placards and the publication of a day of Thanksgiving, and accordingly hereby approve thereof. We, in like manner, on the foregoing conditions, approve of the granting of some land situate near Christina kil to Jan Paul Jacquet, in lieu of certain 41 morgens which he then surrendered to the city.

We do not now consider strange, but deem important, the reasons submitted by you in favor of the appeal lying to the Director and Council there, from judgments pronounced between fl. 100 and fl. 600, and, therefore, those only exceeding fl. 600, may be taken in appeal before the Director and Council of New Netherland. We

shall accordingly forego our speculations on this subject, in order to see by what means it could be more fitly and certainly obtained and elaborated here. In like manner, we judge it proper that Schepens there shall not be at liberty to grant any execution unknown to the Director, for this reason—in order to be able to consider beforehand, and, above all things, to preserve the interest of this city; this practice must therefore be observed.

We have been particularly pleased to learn that everything is going on peaceably and harmoniously there, and that there is great appearance of the Colonie flourishing more and more in future. That such may continue, we must continually consider by what means its prosperity is to be promoted, and the consequent advantage of this city discovered, which will not then fail in its duty, being even at present already busy in devising means whereby cargoes might be sent thither, and consequently trade and commerce attracted. I shall advise you in due season of the result thereof.

We have sold, at a reasonable price, the 20 tubs of tobacco sent hither on account of one Captain Thomas Stegge; they have rendered net the sum of fl. . . . . , as is to be seen by the account annexed. In case a like number of tubs had been sent, as we were advised, we should have proceeded here with the purchase of the required Dogger and its appurtenances, and, without doubt, sent them on herewith. We shall still expect the remainder of the tobacco, unless said Captain Stegge had changed his mind, and accordingly advised us to the contrary, when we shall expend the said received moneys here, or else remit them in such manner as he shall direct.

We will not question that the order and method adopted by you in regard to the issuing of the rations, both to the soldiers and Colonists, have given much trouble; but as those to the Colonists, which are the principal, have now ceased, we cannot think that the Commissaries, unless a clerk or book-keeper, are required there, so that we shall look for, by the first opportunity thence, not only the copy of monthly wages and Colonists' books, with the rolls of judgments and resolutions which have been passed during your time, but also and especially a pertinent statement and account of your administration in that country. Herein, particularly, there must not be any neglect or evasion, as it would avail nothing with us, and consequently would not be favorably interpreted or explained. We will hope that you will endeavor to prevent it.

Thus much briefly and as far as time hath permitted, in answer to your private and general letter received. Since then, and now recently, we have indirectly heard that there is a great probability of minerals being discovered in New Netherland, and even some copper ore which has come from hence, has also been shown to us. In order, then, to inquire further about it, we have examined Claes de

Ruyter, an old and experienced inhabitant of that country, from whom we have learned thus much, that the reported copper mine does not lie on the South river, but that a crystal mountain was situate between that Colonie and the Manhattans, whereof he himself had brought divers pieces and specimens; furthermore that the acknowledged gold mine was apparently there, for he, having kept house some time with the Indians living high up the river and about Bachom's country, had understood from them that quicksilver was to be found there. Of the truth of this matter we can say nothing, but this is generally believed for a certainty, that minerals are to be had there. You are therefore hereby recommended to inquire precisely into the matter there, and, if possible, to employ for that purpose the aforesaid de Ruyter, who is returning to New Netherland, in order that you may be able to ascertain the truth of the report. In such case, you are not to neglect sending us specimens both of the one and of the other, to be tested here which we shall then, at the proper time, anxiously expect.

The reason that 30th article, relating to the discoverer of such minerals, is now omitted in the accompanying copies and conditions is, because there is a contract between this city and the company, whereby the latter alone is benefited, so that the city must enter into a further contract with such discoverers of minerals in their district there, namely, to pay, over and above the 10 per cent. to the company, at least one 20th part of the net proceeds thereof to the city, or as much more as shall be agreed on for its advantage. We have judged it necessary to preadvise you hereof in this letter, to the end that it may be hence forward put in force when occasion present.

You will learn from the accompanying list what families or free people are going over at present, whom we have consented, at their request, to send out in advance by one of these ships named *de Bever*, which is going to New Amsterdam, as their circumstances did not permit them to wait any longer.

Herewith . . . . .

Honorable, Honest, Dear, Trusty, &c.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO GOVERNOR FENDALL, OF MARYLAND.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Right Prudent Sir:

Having understood here that some delinquents and fugitives from this place are harbored and skulking within your jurisdiction, domain or district, we have therefore resolved by this, our letter, to

make declaration and give notice who those persons are, and how named, to wit; Hans Roeloff, of Stockholm, Andries Thomasen, of Jutland in Denmark, Cornelis Jurriaensen, of Winseren in Sweden, Jacob Jansen, of Antwerp, Jan Hinger, of Utrecht, and Evert Brants, of Amersfort, all soldiers, who have enlisted in such service for a considerable time. Some of them have deserted from here without a pass, in consequence of bad conduct, others through rebellion and wicked disobedience. And, being informed that they are skulking within your Honor's jurisdiction, we were unwilling to neglect to greet your Honor herewith by the bearer of this letter, and also respectfully to request, for the maintenance of justice, that those persons, as well as all such who, to get rid of the payment of their debts, have absconded from hence, whom we shall, from time to time, make further known, may, at our expense, be sent back, as we have heretofore done by the Governor of Virginia, on his Excellency's request, who hath also promised to reciprocate; for which reason we trust that equity and the policy proper to maintain neighborly friendship, have a place in your Honor's breast, and that your Honor will condescend to grant us this request. We further ask, in order to prevent such desertion, that henceforth none of our nation may be permitted to come from this place within your Honor's jurisdiction, except such as can exhibit a passport or free leave under our hand; on this, our special friendship and the service of this State depend, and we shall reciprocate in like manner, and even much farther; desiring your Honor will please to allow us to receive a note in answer to this. Awaiting which, we remain, after suitable compliments and commendation unto God's protection,

Your obedient neighbor and servant,

On one side was: "Agrees."

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GESEL, Secretary.

In the margin stood:

New Amstel, the 25th June, 1659.

ESTIMATE OF EXPENSES ATTENDANT ON SENDING 100 COLONISTS TO THE DELAWARE.

Anno 1659: this 27th June, in AMSTERDAM.

Estimate of the expense of transporting and conveying, in a chartered ship, 100 souls, Colonists and others, tradespeople to this city's Colonie in New Netherland, with what, besides, ought now be sent, to wit:

Provisions or board for 100 persons in the voyage to the Colonie, pursuant to the 3d article of the conditions whereby the city offers to pay the passage money by way of advance, calculated for the space of $\frac{3}{m}$ at 6 stivers a day,	fl.	2,700.00
Goods to trade for cattle, which are most necessary, as without them the cultivation of the land cannot be promoted, the sum of,		1,500.00
Clothing and goods for the store, etc., which, at least, must be furnished to the soldiers on account of their monthly wages, at an advance of 50 per cent for this city, according to the Company's custom, the sum of,		1,800.00
Materials, ammunition, and other small matters necessary for the construction of public and other buildings, and for the defence of the inhabitants, the sum of,		2,500.00
Freight of a ship for conveying the people and necessaries for $\frac{6}{m}$ certain @. fl. 900 month,		5,400.00
	fl.	13,900.00

NOTE.—Against this last item must be charged the freight which the aforesaid ship would earn by bringing private merchandise from New Netherland here.

And were no ship specially chartered for the purpose, and could the people and necessaries be conveyed over in a private ship, the expense would be as follows:

Food and passage money of 100 head at 30 guilders each,	fl.	3,000.00
Goods to be exchanged for cattle, as above,		1,500.00
Clothing and articles for the store, etc., as above,		1,800.00
Materials and ammunition, as above,		2,500.00
Freight for conveying the aforesaid goods over,		1,200.00
	fl.	10,000.00

Anno 1659 : Ady 27th June, in AMSTERDAM.

List of Goods to be bartered for Cattle required to promote the cultivation of the soil.

200 pieces of white Flemish linen, measuring, in all, 800 ells, at 10 stivers,	fl.	400.00
12 pieces of white and black narrow linen, measuring about 1,100 ells, at about 5½ stivers,		300.00
24 ankers of Annis water, and 7 ankers of bitters (*Borstwater*), amounting together with cooperage, to,		350.00
175 pairs of shoes @. 30 stivers,		262.10
125 pairs of men's hats @. 30 stivers,		187.10
	fl.	1,500.00

List of clothing and articles required for the store there to be furnished to the soldiers and others at 50 per cent advance.

250 pairs of farmers' cowhide shoes, including some women and children's shoes,	@. 32	stivers,	400.00
110 pairs men and women's stockings,	@. 12	"	66.00
165 pairs of children's hose,	@. 10	"	32.10
100 pairs of men and women's shirts,	@. 36	"	180.00
250 ells of Flemish linen for children's shirts, &c.,	@. 10	"	125.00
24 hats,	@. 3	florins,	72.00
20 boy's hats,	@. 2½	"	50.00
48 English caps,	@. 30	stivers,	72.00
48 red caps,	@. 7	"	16.16
140 ells of coarse colored cloth,	@. 50	"	350.00
260 ells of rus: cloth,	@. 6	"	78.00
130 ells of green and red duffels for women and children's petticoats and jackets,	@. 20	"	130.00
90 ells of baize, of diver's colors, to be sent with the rest,	@. 1	guilder,	90.00
Silk, black and colored thread, buttons, hooks and eyes, cords and other small articles, together, for,			137.14
		fl.	1,800.00

Anno 1659: Ady 27th June, in AMSTERDAM.

List of some iron work, materials and ammunition which are most particularly required in the Colonie in this city.

150 pairs of hinges, of all sorts . . .	@.	8 stivers,	fl. 60.00
25 door and chamber locks, ...	@.	36 "	45.00
50 large locks, with bolts, ...	@.	18 "	45.00
50 smaller " "	@.	15 "	37.10
100 bolts with staples, assorted, . . .	@.	2½ "	12.10
12 large cross-cut saws, longest size,	@.	5 guilders,	60.00
Carpenters' tools, assorted, ...			80.00
100 good picks, ...	@.	22 stivers,	110.00
50 iron pots and kettles, ...	@.	3 guilders,	150.00
6,000 lbs. iron, flat and square, . . .	@.	9 "	540.00
300 lbs. steel, ...		5 st. the lb.,	75.00
12,000 tiles, or somewhat more, according to circumstances, ...	@.	18 guilders,	216.00
100,000 hard brick, ...	@.	4 "	400.00
20 hogsheads of lime, ...	@.	3¼ "	65.00
1,000 lbs. powder, ...	@.	43 "	430.00
10 chaldron of smiths' coals, ...			174.00
			fl. 2,500.00

GOVERNOR FENDALL TO VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS.

Sr: I receaved a letter from you, directed to mee, as the Lord Baltemores Leiftenandt of the Province off Maryland wehere in you seeme to suppose yor selfe to bee Governor off a people seated in a part off Delaware Bay, wch, I am very well informed lyeth to the soveth ward off the degree ffourty Aand therefore, can by noe meanes owne or acknowledge any for Gouern^r there, but myselfe who am by his Lordschip oppointed Leiutenandt of his whole Province leying between the degreas of thirty eight & ffourty. But doe by these requyre & command you presently to depart forth of they his Lordships Province or otherwise desyre you to hould me excused, iff I use my uttmost endeauour to reduce that part off his Lordships Province unto itts due obedience under him.

(Signed), JOSIAS FENDALD.

The address was:

To the Honorable Jacob Alricke, at Delaware, these presen febury, Q: D: G:

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO BURGOMASTER DE GRAAFF.

Honorable and Right Worshipful Sir:

Sir, Messrs, the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam, having resolved and concluded to plant a Colonie in New Netherland on the South river, and having appointed Commissioners and Directors in your city for the advancement thereof, in order that everything requisite should be regulated in the most suitable manner, the ship the *Prins Maurits* was accordingly first dispatched with about 35 Colonists as free handicraftsmen, among whom were some few workmen and some future servantmen, but the major part were tradespeople, who did not learn their trade very well and ran away from their masters too early in consequence of their own viciousness. There were, also, 47 soldiers and 10 civil servants, with 76 women, children and maid servants.

Some others followed in *de Waeg*, *de Sonne* and *de Meulen*, but of no good repute; scarcely three good farmers were to be found among the whole lot. The total that came over amounted to about 137 tradesmen and servants; 70 soldiers and civil servants, the crew of the sloop included, in addition to about 300 women and children, and the maid servants of the married freemen, soldiers, etc., and who alone came here single women.

From time to time I requested and recommended successively, in divers letters, that only men and stout, growing farm servants be sent out, and many women and children, be omitted for the present, as agriculture could not be advanced without good farmers and strong, laboring men.

After the loss and wreck of the ship *Prins Maurits*, the goods, by extraordinary labor, were mostly saved and brought hither, possession having been taken of this place.

I also found the government to consist of a Military Council over the soldiers who were here of old; the ancient inhabitants being about 12 *à* 13 families, whose disputes or differences were decided by the Commander and two persons as schepens and one Secretary thereunto authorized by the General on behalf of the West India Company, whom I informed, at the time, that this place had come under other masters, to whose orders they had to submit, whereupon they alleged that although such was now the case, yet they expected, nevertheless, that they might be permitted, according to the Conditions offered, to continue under municipal government, as was ordained on behalf of the Company and the Director-General. They were allowed to continue in order to decide all differences which might arise between burgher and burgher or freemen and inhabitants.

As for the rest, the Council and I disposed of all public affairs and whatever concerned the military and militia; questions between the servants of the city, such as civil officers and freemen, misunderstandings arising among and received from the schepen or burgher [court] until the arrival of the ship *de Wueg*, when 7 Common Councilmen and from them three new schepens were chosen· also, another Secretary and Schout,

Two Elders and two Deacons,

But before, and immediately on, my coming, lots or grounds were distributed and shown to every one, in order to their being regularly built on and fenced.

And before I had been a month here, I proposed to all those inclined to agriculture to look up land themselves for their satisfaction, which they did. Moreover, I allowed to be measured out to every one as much land as he required and marked, as more fully appears by the written record sent to the gentlemen at home.

Furthermore, I found here few or no houses; therefore, since all goods were to be secured against the rain and from being taken away, I had first built a large store, 26 *@*. 27 feet wide, 54 feet long, the first story 10 feet high with a loft under the roof above, for a dwelling, a storehouse and other necessary conveniences. And as the fort was small where the married soldiers with their wives and children were not well sheltered and would not live, I had erected, right under the fort, a long barrack, 16 to 17 feet wide and 190 feet in length, the room 9 feet high, and covered with reed, also, divided into 11 copartments; likewise, inside the fort, a guard-house 16 feet wide, 20 feet long, covered with boards. Afterwards, in the square, a bake-house of about 18 feet wide, 31 *@*. 32 feet long and the first story 10, and the second 7 feet high, with a garret under the roof which was covered with borrowed tiles. I had, also, one-third of my dwelling raised and improved with a square loft covered with tiles in order to be lodged somewhat dry. As a dwelling for the Commissary for the distribution of the rations, I built a house of square timber 21 *@*. 22 feet wide, 50 feet long, the story about 9 feet high and garret, the roof covered with boards for want of tiles. Moreover, outside the fort, I had repaired, according to the exigencies, the Clergyman's house and that of the smith. *Item:* had a burgher watch-house built of logs; it is about 20 feet square, the first story 9, the 2d 8 feet, and covered with tiles. Other public lots were, likewise, set off in the square, so that this settlement is now pretty well looking and convenient; with 110 houses built, which, at first, afforded plenty of employment, the rather, as not many brought either money or means with them, for which reason they were obliged to perform heavier work almost alone and with but little assistance.

Meanwhile, agriculture was not neglected, but attended to as

much as possible, according as circumstances permitted. But, on the other hand, there came a general sickness, attended by burning fevers, etc., which sorely fatigued and oppressed the people, and made them groan. In consequence, house-building for the commencement of a city, and the tillage of the land for a suitable harvest of grain, went forward but poorly, and not so much progress followed as was desirable.

The second year was so wet and unseasonable that hardly grain enough for the people and the cattle could be saved; add to which a multitude of new cases of sickness again broke out with such severity, that nearly the tenth part of the people lingered and lived in misery, under continual sickness, fevers and langours. Fully more than 100 persons perished in consequ nce, and a great many cattle were lost. By this means, most of the labor was at at a standstill; this gave rise to scarcity and dearth; most of what the people had saved was spent in their poverty, whereupon a severe, hard and long winter followed.

This summer, or the third year, I undertook a granary or barn and a new stable for the cattle; also to have the lands fenced, because the people were without means, and could not accomplish this of themselves. I began it on an advance, and allowed between 400 and 500 rods of fence to be made; *Item*, enlarged by one-half the church or place where service was performed on Sundays. Some considerable victuals were given on this occasion, for, where everything is done voluntarily or by free labor here, one must attend to, run after and keep all things in view where many works are meanwhile going on for the improvement of this place, and whatever agriculture demands. But as the people can effect but little herein, and are unaccustomed to farming, and new lands here require such immense labor, and, as those who have no assistance, must do the work themselves, being unable to pay servants' or laborers' wages, as these are very high here, they, as yet, can ill or imperfectly get along, for they do not well understand the work, and have the misfortune of one or two months' sickness. All this puts many in arrears.

Now it comes again to pass that the English of Maryland, above Virginia, whereof Lord Balthus Moor, residing in old England, is Governor, lay claim to this place and say it appertains to his district. The above named Lord B. Moor hath written, or given sharp and strict orders hereupon to M[r] Josias Fendal, who governs Maryland in his absence, to make a minute inquiry and examination respecting the boundaries and jurisdiction of his district in these countries, to give notice thereof, to summon, and now to employ further means according to his power and the conjuncture of affairs. This is public here at present, and causes much uncertainty and trouble among the people. Almost everything is, as a consequence, at a stand, and

every one is trying to remove and escape; and although, in my opinion, this is not so serious, yet it is seized on as a pretext by many lazy and idle people, none of whom have any prospect of ever being able to pay. On this account, they pretend that they ought still continue to be supported from the store, which is unadvisable and would be endless; they assert that such should be and imagine [would be] done, by the English, because, as they report, better land and abundance of stock are to be had there; also, 2,000 or 2,500 lbs. of tobacco per annum can be earned exclusive of board, which might easily be promised, because the English harvest is yet to be saved, but they are few to give it, the English being, as yet, assisted by each other, which, in these troubles, it is hard to remedy here, since, in consequence of more extensive settlement, we have few people here.

Divers letters have been written and applications made from here that provisions may be continued to be sent, as but small store has been laid in either by the old inhabitants or new comers, in consequence of bad years and much sickness.

The ship *de Meulen* came up late last autumn with 100 souls without a handful of provisions. It was impossible to proceed to the north and south, and nothing could be had from the Manhattans in the fall and before the frost, as winter set in on us suddenly and early.

The Commissioners and Directors considered so much building very strange and unnecessary, but no work was done but what was essential, and if work cannot be furnished in this place by the city to some 25 or more, a day, then they cannot live here. If such be stopped, 'twill cause many to go idle who must seek employment in one or other neighboring place in order to earn their living, as now happens whenever any remove to the English and even to the Manhattans.

It almost seems as if those of the South and North are jealous and dread this place becoming great and flourishing. To prevent this happy event, I believe much is done to excite prejudice against it and to depreciate us, to foment dissentions and to entice people away. For field labor here being too severe for divers free handicrafts people, such as various sorts of weavers, tailors, shoemakers, button-makers. etc., and they being unwilling to work at it, and the city having nothing for them to do and they having no provisions, easily found a pretext for loafing about; for, in consequence of laziness, they never prosper, and no payment is to be expected from them.

The enlargement of this Colonie has been attended to according to order; besides that, a new fortification and settlement were made at the Whore or Sickoneysincks kill, which have been daily visited. It was, therefore, expected that a ship would have arrived in the

spring; it being now late in the year, and none expected, great discouragement has ensued. Add to this, the maize crop, etc., is now injured by the Indians, and in this manner the hospital is robbed and bread taken out of the mouth, which we, from weakness, cannot prevent.

The West India Company are also enlarging their conditions to the inhabited places, with full exemptions from board and passage money. The number of croakers is thereby increased to the disparagement of this place. I yet hope, on that account, that a good ship is at hand and to arrive from day to day. Should it happen otherwise, it is impossible to keep this place up; it will daily decline and be placed in greater danger. It is considered necessary and proper to point all this out, respectfully, to your Honor in order to prevent any more damage, and so to direct the management of this Colony that no bad, but the best course may be adopted.

These lands and conveniencies are many and important, were they somewhat assisted.

Here, consequently, it would be highly necessary to demand 2 or 3 persons as Councillors, or of superior rank with offices annexed, as may be deemed most expedient, in order to establish everything regularly and on a good basis.

This Colony is in length, along the Bay, about 9 leagues, and on the river 7; inland, it is tolerably deep, the next place being about a day's journey off. The expense will not be incurred in vain, but richly repaid here; therefore, I humbly pray that this place may be protected. It will bring honor and profit if well supported, perhaps before it is supposed or expected; this State is not worse, but tolerably well, and much better than it was, although a little scum still gets on the surface; it is gradually improving once more; I recommend it to the patronage of all, which I fully expect.

In respect to the 3 persons sent as Councillors, the first hath asked for and obtained his discharge; the third, who was Commissary, is dead, and his place still vacant. The second should command at the Sickoneysincks kill, in order to establish possession and government firmly there. But, as things appear to be somewhat struggling here, I propose that he, M^{r} Hinoyossa, shall return home in the spring to make a verbal report on everything, and, as letters cannot be answered so readily, he, on his arrival, will be able to to give information and satisfaction on every point. Finally, I shall pray God to bless your Honor's government and to preserve your Honor in continual health and prosperity, remaining

Your Honor's obedient and
Faithful Servant,
(Signed), J. ALRICHS.

At the side was:

In New Amstel, the 16th August, 1659.

Beneath was:

Please excuse the prolixity hereof. It passes from the thought to the pen, and thence to the paper; please to look on it favorably.

Honorable Mr. C. de Graeff.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE XIX. IN REGARD TO NEW NETHERLAND.

Extracts from the Minutes or Resolutions of the Assembly of the XIX., of the West India Company, holden, at Amsterdam, from the 21st August to the 22nd September, 1659, so far as they relate to New Netherland.

MONDAY, the 25th August, 1659.

Dom[i] Pruelius, Cop a groen and Van Noort, clergymen enter, who represented that the Venerable Classis at present met in this city, had deputed to greet this Assembly and to inform it:

1.—First. That they had learned that *various sects* were residing in New Netherland, namely, divers Quakers at the *Red Hill or Rhode Island*, and *a number of Lutherans* at *New Amsterdam and the South river*, who were propagating their doctrine there, requesting that provision be made therein, and their conventicles prevented.

2.—Secondly. As, according to letters from the brethren in New Netherland, *some Dutch and English clergymen* were required there, they wish and request that this Assembly, in support thereof, may adopt a favorable resolution, and provide the place with more Ministers.

3.—Thirdly. As three clergymen have died some time since in Guinea, and in the meantime the congregation are without any, they submit and propose to this Assembly, in order to proceed more assurdly therein and to provide the congregation there always, as far as possible. with one clergyman, whether a second ought not be sent thither in addition to the minister who sailed in the last ship.

4.—Fourthly. They demand payment of the arrears of the salary earned by *D[nr] Polhemius*, at present a minister in New Netherland; also, that Reverend Asstetten's widow, who has been referred to this Assembly by the Zealand Chamber, may be paid what is due. Which being considered, and question being put, it is resolved and concluded, and told to the aforesaid D[nr], who, being without, were again invited in, namely, that the first and second parts of their aforesaid proposals and request concerned the presiding Chamber of

Amsterdam, whose delegates being at present at this meeting, had undertaken to communicate the same to their principals, that proper order may be taken thereon. But what regard the third division of their request, viz., the despatching a second preacher to Guinea, that this Assembly considers one Minister enough for that place as there is but a small congregation there, and those from the surrounding forts and places came to church to El Mina, and attend divine service there. Fourthly, the minister, *Polhemius*, in regard to his petition, is referred to the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, to make due disposition thereof. And the widow Asstetten's petition, consisting, in fact, of three parts, etc.

WEDNESDAY, 3rd Septr, 1659.

The first point for consideration, whereupon many deliberations have been now for some time had, but no conclusion come to by the different members is resumed, in order to finally bring the respective chambers to closer connection, good correspondence and union, the result of which will evidently be their complete restoration and preservation, the present deputies from all the chambers representing the Assembly of the XIX., resolved and enacted

1.—First and foremost, each chamber, etc.

7.—And in regard to New Netherland, where the Amsterdam Chamber, and the Wild Coast, where the Zealand Chamber has each already its Colonies, the other Chambers respectively will be at liberty (the resolutions heretofore adopted thereupon, remaining in full force) to plant their Colonies also in those parts in suitable places, having no proprietors, and to allow other persons to come into their Colonies, all with previous notification, knowledge and approbation of the Assembly of the XIX., and upon an equal footing, order and proper regulation, not conflicting with the already established Colonies of Amsterdam and Zealand, on the planting of which Colonies, belonging to said respective chambers in those places and coasts, the expenses to be incurred thereby shall be declared and assumed as a common charge, in order that the repartition of the Company's receipts, hereinbefore more fully specified, shall be made in the same manner, as it will be put into practice on the behalf of the Chambers of Amsterdam and Zealand, by virtue of this resolution, and the profits accruing therefrom for the common advantage.

8.—What relates to the general trade on the Coast of Guinea, etc.

PROTEST OF THE VICE-DIRECTOR AND COUNCIL OF NEW AMSTEL AGAINST COLONEL UTIE.

Colonel Nathaniel Utie: Whereas you appeared yesterday afternoon, at your request, in our Council, and there read and exhibited a certain Instruction, which you stated was done by order of M[r] Josias Fendel, Lieutenant of the Lord Baltamoor, but without day or date, or place where written, being signed by Philip Calver[1], Secretary, concerning our settlement on Delaware bay, or this Colony here.

In which said instruction, it is simply stated and alleged that this place is situate in the aforesaid Lord Baltimoor's Province, and that, therefore, this Government should depart hence with its people as soon as you had given notice hereof. Moreover, you insisted that all the lands, between thirty-eight and forty degrees east and west, from sea to sea, belonged to the above named Lord Baltimoors,[2] Governor at Maryland, and whatever was in dispute concerning this, had lately been settled and arranged in Old England.

Narrating the whole only, without producing any required proofs, or sending them to us, as we should have been pleased to have your proposals in writing, in order to prevent further misunderstanding.

You further make known, with words of greater weight, to wit, that, in case our delaying to depart immediately, you will be guiltless of the vast quality of innocent blood that may then be shed on this account.

Unexpected and strange to us are these proceedings and treatment on the part of Christain brethren and neighbors, with whom we never sought, and still do not seek anything else than to maintain good friendship, and to whom we have never given any cause of offence.

We therefore, again request the proof already required from you, or some extract serving as a verification of your chief assertion, of property and boundary of the lands, whether they were conquered

[1] Philip Calvert was brother of Cecelius, Lord Baltimore. He was named principal Secretary of the Province of Maryland in 1656; was appointed to succeed Fendal, as Governor, in June, 1660, and was sworn into office in December following. He administered the affairs of the Province for about a year, and was succeeded by his son, Charles Calvert.—*Dr. O'Callaghan.*

[2] Cecelius Calvert, second Baron of Baltimore, in the county of Longford, Ireland, was the eldest son of George, the first Baron, and Annie Mynne, of Hertingfordbury, Hertfordshire, England. He was born in the year 1606; succeeded to his father's title, 15th April, 1632, sat in Parliament in 1634 and was married to Anne, third daughter of Lord Arundel, of Wardour. He died 30th November, 1675, covered with age and reputation, for, never, says Chalmers, did a people enjoy more real happiness, or were more grateful for it, than the inhabitants of Maryland under Cecelius, the excellent founder of that Province.—*Dr. O'Callaghan.*

by stronger force or obtained by title of purchase or gift; also, what disposition has been made by the Parliament in Old England lately, or a short time since, for your principal's advantage or right herein.

We offer to exhibit to you, this instant, such right as we have received for the possession of this place, both by grant from their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and by lawful conveyance or deed from the West India Company, in consequence of fair purchase and payment.

But if any misunderstanding arise in the propositions of one or of the other, let the difference be referred to the Supreme authority, such as the Parliament and the High and Mighty Lords States-General; otherwise, as we are new comers in these parts, and the circumstances of this case, or what may be in the Archives and elsewhere concerning it, are not known to us, we refer ourselves to the opposite proofs to be produced by the General of New Netherland, under whom we resort.

Further; the second part of your Honor's instruction continues, that you are to offer to some people and inhabitants here, favorable terms of agreement for planting and for trade with those of Maryland, with promise of protection and larger freedom, which already has, in some measure, been made here to those bound by oath to their Lords, masters, and to others who owe considerable sums, and who, seduced by such offers, are wavering, abandon their commenced work and opportunity, get into arrears and run away. They thus become ruined and their masters are cheated out of what is owing to them. Wherefore we are under the necessity of protesting, as we do hereby protest, against you and your principals for all damages, injuries and losses already incurred and still to be suffered, in order to recover the same at one time or another, accordingly as shall be deemed expedient.

For the continuance of peace and quietness between the subjects of the Republic of England and their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, we refer to the articles of peace, treaties of alliance, made and concluded on the 5th April, in the year 1654, obligatory on all governments, whether in America or in Europe, whereby they were all ordered and commanded not to inflict, the one or the other, any hostility, injury or damage, as more fully appears by article 16.

We trust, nevertheless, that you will please to take all the premises into consideration and proceed no otherwise than as equity and justice require.

We declare that we are in no wise inclined to commit the least injustice, but are very willing to second, or to yield to, those who have the best right. We refer whatever exceeds, goes beyond, or is

opposed to, this and all unreasonable proposals to the supreme government, or else protest against all damages, as above.

It is, also, proposed that, in order to obtain a further answer hereunto, the General shall be expressly written to; wherefore the Colonel has allowed and granted the time at least of three weeks, or thereabouts, in order that a rescript or answer may be received.

(Signed), J. ALRICHS,
ALEXANDER D'HINOJOSIA,
WILLEM BEECKMAN,
JAN WILLEMSEN,
JAN CRATO,
HENDRICK KIP.

By order of the Director and Council, Director Beeckman and Mess^{rs}, the Schepens, the Secretary absent. To my knowledge.

(Signed), G. VAN SWERINGEN.

The foregoing Notification and Protest was, by me the undersigned, in presence of the above named witnesses, read and copy thereof delivered to the Colonel. Signed as this: This done at the meeting as above. Done in New Amstel the 9th September, 1659.

(Signed), G. VAN SWERINGEN.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Most Prudent:

This serves only as a cover of the inclosed duplicates of letters written and lately sent you and the Worshipful Burgomaster de Graeff. Since then, after long and previous threatening, the troubles which the English are fomenting, unjustly and without reason, have overtaken us. They will not listen to, nor make use of, any reasons, making only a verbal statement and delivering an instruction, instead of credential and commission, without date or place of execution, all which is obscure. I, therefore, could do nothing more than give a written answer with protests to Colonel Nathanie Utie, delegate from Josias Fendel, Lieutenant of Baltamoor, who is Governor of Maryland, the 2nd part of Virginia, which lies off the English river and adjoins us; they can come here from the nearest point in a day or a day and a half. As they do not submit nor will employ any reasons, so we are obliged to listen to and see what is intolerable. They insist that we shall move off, or submit to them immediately, or at furthest, within three weeks. Here are only 14 (a. 15 soldiers, half of whom are sick and unfit for service; the re-

mainder are at the Whorekill. The burghers will hardly leave their houses and property and defend the fort; everything is at a stand; it is dangerous for people to begin anything or to invest means or labor in a place not free, and to which others lay claim. I may now, consequently, admit, in the face of all these obstacles which are occuring from year to year, that I find myself unfortunate. Mr. Beeckman, Vice-Director, residing at Altona, on the part of the Hon^ble^ West India Company, and I have sent post after post to the Manhattans. But as the Indians have, again, killed three or four Dutchmen, no person can go through; one messenger, who was eight days out, returned without accomplishing his purpose. We have no vessel; the sloop went to the Manhattans before the arrival of the English; the boat is unfit to go to sea; we lack even powder, for which I wrote over a year and a day ago; but it is long and somewhat late in being sent. We shall do our best, according to time and circumstances, hoping that God Almighty will give a favorable issue. To his gracious protection I commend your Honors, and remain,

Your obedient and
Dutiful servant,
(Signed), J. ALRICHS.

On the side was:

In New Amstel, the 20th September, A° 1659.

Beneath was:

It is now reported that they are to come back in twelve days from the date of their departure, which took place on the 11th of this month. Meanwhile I am waiting for the letter of the General, who is in command there of 500 men, to march against us. Time will tell what more is to follow. I must be brief, through want of time.

To Mess^rs^, the Directors of the South Colony.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO BURGOMASTER DE GRAAFF.

Honorable and Most Worshipful Sir:

The first and last letter sent you yesterday, was by a ship, the name of which I do not know, that was to sail from the Manhattans in a few days. I forgot, I think, through hast, to state the number of houses here; there are 110 in this place, and 16 (*a*. 17 more on land belonging to our nation, and 13 (*a*. 14 belonging to the Swedes. In that letter I had also stated that 2 (*a*. 3 qualified persons are needed who, it may readily be supposed, can find some employment here. I have therefore drawn up a brief plan as to the services you

might expect from them. According to my opinion, under correction, they might be employed, at first, as ordinary Councillors to deliberate and to resolve on all matters whatsoever, except such law suits, differences and contests occuring between Burgher and Burgher, as the Schepens decide. They might also conjointly have charge of the chamber of accounts and the office of Surrogate (*Weesmeesterschap*), for which there is plenty of business here already; also what appertains to public buildings and fortification. Besides that, the first, as Commissary, should have the particular superintendence of all receipts and delivery or sale of goods, provisions, stores, ammunition and materials for building of fortifications. The second, as Commissary of merchandise, for which the profits of a capital of one hundred thousand guilders, over and above the ordinary interest, might serve as a fund to defray all charges and expenses here, the capital remaining intact. The third might act as general book-keeper, to record everything, to arrange the books with what depends thereon—these three persons conjointly remaining bound to send, from time to time, to the principals at home, [copies] of all documents executed here, whether resolutions, contracts, land patents, minutes or pleadings in suits at law and other differences or disputes, judgments, etc., without any exception. With consent of those yonder the duties of Schout, Secretary, and also, indeed, of Commissary, of or over agriculture might be transferred to the above named persons, to witness and superintend, moreover, all business appertaining to this State or city. In such wise, the proprietors would receive entire and in full, and clearly know, what passes here, so as to deliberate and to give orders on all things with more certainty. Moreover, were you to be pleased to establish more speedily and assuredly, a well begun project, I think, under correction, that 20 or 25 families, of good agriculturists and farmers, well acquainted and conversant with the keeping of cattle and whatever is connected therewith, might each be offered, in the first place, 30 or 40 cows (more or less, according to circumstances), mostly milch cows, the remainder somewhat younger, and other cattle on halves for the term of 4 or 6 years, on condition that, on the expiration of such time those of the cattle furnished that have died, strayed or been lost, be first made good by the proprietor from the best and oldest of the increase; the remainder of the increase then to be divided, half for the proprietor and half for the farmer, unless 10 to 12 lbs. of butter could be annually got from each milch cow for the behoof or profit of the proprietor, or, if better conditions could be obtained, it would be well that they should take effect on the increase of the cattle, which would cause an abundance of milk and butter at a cheap rate. Hereunto, each person should be allowed two hundred morgens of land or more. The purchase and expense of a thousand head of cattle to be brought

here, demand 40 @. 50 thousand guilders at most, in merchandise, consisting of broad Duffels, grey Osnaburg linen, a part bleached; also, broad Flemish linen and such like articles, brandy and distilled liquors in ankers and half aums, stockings, shoes, shirts and some woolens of divers sorts. What are most in demand here are Duffels, grey Osnaburgs and strong liquors, and then, from time to time, there ought to be sent with all the ships, of which two at least should arrive every year, 25 good farmers, who can till the land. Clearing land furnishes considerable employment here; ploughing, sowing, mowing and thrashing require strong people, accustomed to labor, most of whom should, as far as possible, be men.

Having written thus far as a supplement to my former letter, dated 16th August, the hitherto long dreaded and apprehended triennial misfortune occurred on the 8th instant, namely, the dissatisfaction that the English foment unlawfully and unreasonably, even without having or not wishing to give, any reasons. I have, therefore, delivered to the Deputy in answer to their unfounded pretence and proposal, a written Protest, which is transmitted herewith. We have been, hitherto, unfortunate on account of the contentions which have annually occurred here. I have sent off messenger after messenger to the Manhattans overland, but no one can get through as the Indians there have again killed four Dutchmen. A messenger, who had been out eight days, returns without executing his business. When the English came, the sloop was at the Manhattans, where she still remains, so that we have been obliged to charter expressly a private vessel that came thence the day before yesterday, to send a letter, with the annexed documents, to the General. I expect that assistance will speedily arrive, which God grant, to whose gracious protection I commend your Honor. I remain,

Your Honor's obedient and
Faithful servant,
J. ALRICHS.

On one side was:

New Amstel, 21st September, A° 1659.

Honble Mr. C. de Graeff.

VINDICATION OF THE DUTCH TITLE TO THE DELAWARE.

Declaration and Manifest delivered by way of a Speech to the Honorable Governor and Council of the Province of Maryland, Chesapeak bay, from the Honorable Governor-General and Council of the Province of New Netherland.

Observing, first and foremost, the original right and title the subjects of the High and Mighty the States-General of the United Provinces, under the proprietary of the Lords of the West India Company of Amsterdam, in Holland, possess to the Province of New Netherland, which stretcheth itself along the great Ocean, from 38 to about 42 degrees, and thence (including all rivers, islands and Main continent) northerly up unto the river of Canada, having on the west side Virginia and now Maryland, upon the great Bay of Chesapeake, and on the east, New England; to wit, that their right and title to that part of the newly found world of America, partly come down to them, first from the King of Spain, being at the time his subjects or vassals, as the first discoverer and founder of that New World, who, in those days, after war had been waged and peace concluded, did renounce and give over unto the United Republic of the Seven Provinces aforesaid, all his right and title in such countries and dominion as they have, in process of time, conquered and settled in Europe, America and elsewhere, wherefore the above said Province of New Netherland, the islands of Curaçao and Brazil became, in this regard, the true, proper inheritance of the Dutch nation in those parts.

Secondly. As for the question generally: The French, by one Jehan de Verazzano, a Florentine, were, in the year of our Lord God Almighty 1524, the second followers and discovérers in the northern parts of this America. Then came first the English and Dutch in like manner, and took possession of the parts we are now in; for since the year 1606 or 1607 to about 18 or 20, the English established only this Colony of Virginia, by distinct patent, from 34 to about 38, the Dutch the Manhattans, from 38 to 42, and New England from 42 to 45 degrees; the French, beaten in Florida, retain Canada; Spain, the West Indies or Mexico; Portugal, Brazil. And thus is the New World divided among the Christian Princes of Europe, by communication of each other's Ambassadors, to that effect, mutually agreed upon. For which reason King James, of England, did expressly will, command and require that the Colony or Province of Virginia and the Province of New England should remain asunder and not meet together within the distance and space of about a hundred leagues, which was allotted for the Dutch plantations, then called

by the General name of Manhattans, after the name of the Indians, who first inhabited the same. And here 'tis to be noted that they commit a grave mistake who will confine the general name of Manhattans aforesaid to the particular city, which is only built on a little island; as already stated, it signifies the whole country and Province, or at least the same particular place in the Province: As, for example, it is frequent, with many, still at this day, to say—to go to the Manhattans, or to come from the Manhattans—when they mean the whole Province, as they do by the name of Virginia or Maryland, for the particular town itself is never named the Manhattans, but New Amsterdam.

And in regard to the South river, or as it is called by the English, Delaware bay, in particular: The said river was, in the primitive time, likewise possessed, and a Colonie planted on the western shore within the south cape, called the Whorekill even unto this day. The Dutch had erected their States' arms and a little fort there and everywhere in their country, but were, after some time, all slain and murdered by the Indians; so that the possession of this river, from the very first, was in its infancy sealed with the blood of a great many souls. Afterwards, in the year 1623, Fort Nassou was built about 15 leagues up the river on the eastern shore, besides many other places in process of time, by the Dutch, and the Dutch Swedes settled here and there, until the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland thought good to remove the said Fort Nassou, in the year 1650, down the river back again, and there fix a town or village, as it is at this day, without any man, from Maryland or Virginia, ever making protest or pretence against it. We say, furthermore, that we have the propriety and just right and title of the whole river and of all our above said Province, lawfully obtained and legally bought from the Indians, the native proprietors, especially the western side, which we maintain we have purchased, from time to time, to this date, landward into the west as far as, and much farther than, our line and limits are as yet extended and seated. By virtue of all which, and the right and title above mentioned, we have, as is publicly known to this day, always maintained and defended, and will forever defend the said river, against all usurpers and obstructors.

Thirdly. From that primitive time aforsaid have the Dutch nation in the Province of New Netherland, and the English nation in the Province of Virginia and Maryland aforesaid, everywhere maintained friendly and neighboring correspondence together, and even, which is very proper to be noted, in the last open war, without any pretence, injury or molestation one against the other; until upon the eight day of September, this current year, 1659, Colonel Nathaniel Utie came to our aforesaid South river (by the English called Delaware bay), into the town and Fort New Amstel, erected,

as stated, in the year 1650, and without any special commision or lawful authority exhibited from any State, Prince, Parliament or Government, only by a piece of paper and cartabel in the form of an instruction from Philip Calvert, Secretary, written without year or day, or no name or place, neither signed nor sealed by any State, Prince, Parliament or Government, in a commanding manner required, in a strange way, that the place and country should be delivered up to the Province of Maryland, as he saith, for my Lord Balthimore, going from house to house to draw and seduce the inhabitants into a revolt against their right, lawful Lords, Sovereigns, Governor and Province, threatening, in case of no immediate voluntary submission and obedience, to come again and bring the people thereunto by force of arms, fire and sword, whereunto he saith a great company of multitude were expressly kept in readiness. Nay, that the whole Province of Maryland would rise and come to reduce them, and that they then should be plundered and their houses taken from them, and so forth. Against such action and insulting and illegal proceedings the Deputy Governor and magistrates of the aforesaid river and Colonie have protested and answered under the signature of their own hands, dated the 9th of September, 1659, last past, insinuating that the further occupation of that great business of consequence did belong and must be referred to the Honorable Governor-General and Council of the whole Province of New Netherland, of whom an answer might be expected within three weeks' time. Who, after having furnished aid and assistance to their subjects in the aforesaid river, have sent us the underwritten Ambassadors and messengers with all speed hither to you, the Honorable Governor and Council, Assembly, or whom it in any way may concern, in the Province of Maryland in Chesapeake bay, to declare and make known by power and authority of our commission, whereof we herewith deliver a duplicate:

First. That the aforesaid injurious acts are done not only against the law of nations, neighborly friendship and common equity, but also directly contrary to the amity, confederacy and peace, made and concluded in the year of our Lord 1654, between the two nations of the Republic of England and the Republic of the United Provinces and their subjects all over the world (vizt.), Articles 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10 are 16, whereby we proclaim that the said amity and peace are disturbed and interrupted by the said Nathaniel Utie or his principals of the Province of Maryland, against the Province of New Netherland aforesaid, and therefore protest, and in virtue of the above said 16th article of peace and amity, demand justice and satisfaction for all those wrongs and damages the Province of New Netherland and their subjects have already by the aforesaid injurious proceedings, suffered, or hereafter may come to suffer.

Secondly. We demand that all the Dutch and Swedish people,

subjects, runaways and fugitives, who from time to time, especially this present year (for the most part, deeply indebted or delinquents), are come over and are skulking in this Province of Maryland, be sent back to our South river and Colonie, as 'tis strongly suspected that, incited by the above said odious and injurious design, they are thereunto encouraged from hand to hand. Declaring that the Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland are in readiness to do the like by sending back to Maryland all the runaways and fugitives who may come into their jurisdiction and government aforesaid; with notice, in case of refusal, that, according to the law of retaliation, the Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland aforesaid hold themselves constrained, necessitated and excused to publish free liberty, access and recess to all planters, servants, negroes, fugitives and runaways who, from time to time, may come out of the jurisdiction of Maryland into the jurisdiction of New Netherland, aforesaid.

And (to say something, by way of remark, to the suppose claim or pretence of my Lord Balthimore's patent unto our aforesaid South river or Delaware bay), we utterly disown, reject and deny, that any power and authority (except peace breakers and those who act as public enemies, who rest only upon their strength and self-will), may or can legally come to reduce to subjugate the subjects in said river from their right, lawful Lords and proprietors, who have been forty years undeniable, justly and lawfully possessed and settled as above said, whilst, on the contrary, Lord Balthamore's patent is of no longer standing and settlement than about 24 or 27 years, and does not contain any particular expression or special title to take that river of Delaware bay from the Dutch; nay, not so much as Sr. Eduard Ploetsen, in former time, would make us believe he had, when it was afterwards proved and found out that he had only subretively and fraudently obtained something to that purpose which was invalid. And, assuming that the said Lord Baltamore or any other person hath any seeming title to the aforesaid river or Delaware bay, then his Lordship, according to the 30th article of the peace and confederacy, should have repaired before the 18th of May, 1652, to the Honorable Commissioners appointed by both States for the determination of such and the like differences as might have arisen or occurred between the two nations in distant parts of the world between the year 1611 and the 18th of May, 1652; after the expiration of which time, it is in plain terms prohibited and proclaimed that then no farther claims should be admitted, which is to be obeyed. To prove the true meaning and interpretation of the aforesaid thirtieth article by two palpable examples and by evidence of your own creation and chiefest authority, the Republic of England, we say—that when New England, in former days, claimed, on its side, also some interest in our limits, and the

Lord Protector's ships in open war were sent hither to subdue the aforesaid Province of New Netherland, the latter renounced and abandoned their design when peace was concluded, and went against the French; so that the right and title the Dutch nation have unto their Province of New Netherland aforesaid, stand ever since, to this day and forever, more and more confirmed and ratified. But, forasmuch as mention and question are now made of our western limits, and we have thereupon preceived and suspected that the Bay of Chesapeake, in the uppermost part thereof, winds so much to the northeast and runs into our line about Sassafrax and Elk rivers, we therefore lay also claim to those parts until, by due examination hereafter, the truth hereof may be found out or agreed and settled amongst us otherwise.

Lastly and finally, to conclude: The Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland aforesaid, do declare and notify that as they, on their side, have never intended any wrong or offence to the Province of Virginia, or now, Maryland, in the Bay of Chesapeake, so they desire to continue still there with all neighborly amity, confederacy and friendship, saving or providing only that justice and satisfaction be given as hereinbefore stated. Propounding further, by way of advice, to prevent further mischief, that three reasonable persons on each side, may be appointed out of each Province aforesaid, to meet a certain day and time about half way between the Bay of Chesapeake and the aforesaid South river or Delaware bay, at a certain hill where the heads of Sassafrax and of another river which flows into our river, come almost close together, with full power and commission there to settle the bounds and limits between the aforesaid Province of Maryland forever, if possible, otherwise to refer any difference that may exist, in case of disagreement, to the Lords Proprietors or Sovereigns in Europe, on both sides; but, in the meanwhile, all further hostility and infraction on each other to cease and determine; so that the Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland being hereof assured, further charges and damages excused, may call their soldiers home who are kept there only to defend their Province and Colonie aforesaid, and a fair correspondence may be, on both sides, maintained, as hath heretofore always been the case up to the present time. If this be refused and not accepted, we do proclaim our innocence and ignorance to all the world, and do protest, generally, against all wrongs, injuries, costs and damages already sustained and suffered, or as yet to be suffered and sustained; declaring and manifesting that we are, and then shall be, necessitated and forced [to proceed], by way of retort and reprisal, according to the 24th article of the peace, in order to preserve and maintain our right and propriety to our aforesaid South river Colonie, or Delaware bay, and our subjects lives, liberties and estates, as God, in our just

cause, shall strengthen and enable us. Desiring this may be recorded and notified unto all whom it in any way may concern, with the true meaning and tenor thereof, and that a speedy answer and dispatch may be given to us in writing from you, the Honorable Governor and Council of the Province of Maryland, to be returned to our Honorable Governor-General and Council of the Province of New Netherland, and recorded in like manner.

And so wishing God Almighty to conduct both your Honors to all prudent results, so that we may live neighborly together in this wilderness, to the advancement of God's glory and of the kingdom of Heaven amongst the Heathen, and not to the destruction of each other's Christian blood, whereby the Heathen and barbarous Indians are strengthened, but rather that we may conclude a league of love and alliance together against them.

Written and signed by our own hands in the Province of Maryland in the Great Bay of Chesapeake, at St. Mary's County, and delivered the Sixth day of October, Anno Domini, 1659, at Patuxent at Mr. Bateman's house.

(Signed), AUGUSTINE HEERMANS,
RESOLVERT WALDRON.

EXTRACT OF THE PATENT GRANTED TO LORD BALTIMORE.

Extract out of y^e^ patente off my Lord Cecilius Calvert, Knight and Baron Balthamoor, etc.

II.—Whereas our well beloved and right trusty subject, CECILIUS CALVERT, Baron of BALTIMORE, in our kingdom of *Ireland*, son and heir of GEORGE CALVERT, knight, late Baron of BALTIMORE, in our said kingdom of *Ireland*, treading in the steps of his father, being animated with a laudable and pious zeal for extending the *Christian religion*, and also the territories of our empire, hath humbly besought leave of US that he may transport, by his own industry and expense, a numerous Colony of the *English* nation, to a certain region hereinafter described, in a country hitherto uncultivated, in the parts of *America*, and partly occupied by savages, having no knowledge of the Divine Being, and that all that region, with some certain privileges and jurisdictions appertaining unto the wholesome government and state of his Colony and region aforesaid, may, by our Royal Highness, be given, granted and confirmed unto him and his heirs.

III.—KNOW YE, therefore, that WE, encouraging, with our royal favour, the pious and noble purpose of the aforesaid Barons of BAL-

TIMORE, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have GIVEN, GRANTED and CONFIRMED, and by this, our present CHARTER, for US, our heirs and successors, do GIVE, GRANT and CONFIRM, unto the aforesaid CECILIUS, now Baron of BALTIMORE, his heirs and assigns, all that part of the Peninsula, or *Chersonese*, lying in the parts of *America*, between the ocean on the east, and the Bay of *Chesapeake* on the west; divided from the residue thereof by a right line drawn from the promontory, or head-land, called *Watkin's Point*, situate upon the Bay aforesaid, near the River *Wighco*, on the west, unto the main ocean on the east; and between that boundary on the south, unto that part of the Bay of *Delaware* on the north, which lieth under the fortieth degree of north latitude from the æquinoctial, where *New England* is terminated: and all the tract of that land within the metes underwritten *(that is to say)*, passing from the said Bay, called *Delaware bay*, in a right line, by the degree aforesaid, unto the true meridian of the first fountain of the River *Pattowmack*, thence verging towards the south unto the farther bank of the said river, and following the same on the west and south unto a certain place called *Cinquack*, situate near the mouth of the said river, where it disembogues into the aforesaid Bay of *Chesapeake*, and thence by the shortest line unto the aforesaid promontory or place, called *Watkin's Point*. so that the whole tract of land, divided by the line aforesaid, between the main ocean and *Watkin's Point*, unto the promontory called *Cape Charles*, and every the appendages thereof, may entirely remain excepted forever to US, our heirs and successors.

IV.—Also, We do GRANT, and likewise CONFIRM unto the said Baron of BALTIMORE, his heirs and assigns, all islands and islets within the limit aforesaid, all and singular the islands and islets, from the eastern shore of the aforesaid region towards the east, which have been, or shall be formed in the sea, situate within ten marine leagues from the said shore; with all and singular the ports, harbors, bays, rivers and straits belonging to the region or islands aforesaid, and all the soil, plains, woods, mountains, marshes, lakes, rivers, bays and straits, situate, or being within the metes, bounds and limits aforesaid, with the fishings of every kind of fish, as well of whales, sturgeons, or other royal fish, as of other fish in the sea, bays, straits, or rivers, within the premises, and the fish there taken: and moreover, all veins, mines and quarries, as well opened as hidden, already found, or that shall be found within the region, islands, or limits aforesaid, of gold, silver, gems, and precious stones, and any other whatsoever, whether they be of stones or metals, or of any other thing or matter whatsoever: and furthermore, the PATRONAGES and ADVOWSONS of all churches which (with the increasing worship and religion of CHRIST), within the said region, islands, islets and limits aforesaid, hereafter shall happen to be built. * * * * *

V.—And We do by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, make, create, and constitute him, the now Baron of Baltimore, and his heirs, the true and absolute lords and proprietaries of the region aforesaid, and of all other the premises (except the before excepted), saving, always, the faith and allegiance and sovereign dominion due to us, our heirs and successors.

This is a true extract off the lort Baltimore's patent off the Province off Maryland.

Examined by me.

(Signed), CECIL LANGFORD.

This aforesaid extract is exactly taken from the authentic copy of my Lord Baltamoor's patent shown and permitted to be extracted this $\frac{17}{7}$ October, 1659, at Patuxen, at the house of Mr. Bateman. Done by me.

OBSERVATIONS OF MESSRS. HEERMANS AND WALDRON ON LORD BALTIMORE'S PATENT.

Uppon the Sight and View off Milord Baltemore's patents this 7 dayh off Octob. 1659, presented unto us by the Hon^{e} Gouvrneur and Concel off Maryland:

To say. Reserved only what the Hon^{e} Govuer^{r}-Generale and Concel of the New Netherl^{d} in the behalf off Our Lords proprietors and Souveraignes, the high and mightie States-General off the United Province might have to alleadge against it.

Wee repeete and replye our former declaration and manifestatione, the Sixth off this jnstance, delivered unto the Honorable Gouvernor and Councelle off the Province of Marylandt, and says further:

That the originall and fundation off the afores^{d} patent sheweth and maked appear that Mylord Baltamore heas hath to his Royall Majestie off England petitioned for a Country in the parte off America that was not seated and taken in before, one lie inhabited as hee saith by a certain barbarous people, the Indians, uppon w^{h} ground his Royall Majesty, did grant and confirm the patente.

But now whereas our South River off old called Nassau River off the Niew Netherl^{d} by the Inglisch surnamed delowar, was taken in, appropriated and purchased by vertue off commissione and grante from the high & michty States-General off the United Provinces long before. Therefore, [it was] in his Royal Mayestyes intention and justice, not to have given and graunted that parte off a Country w: before was taken in possessione and seated [by the subjects of

the High and Mighty States-General of the United] Provinces as is declared and manifested heretofore soo that the clayme Mylord Balthamore's patent speaks off to Delawar baye or a parte there off in severall other respects and particulars is in valide, off which we desire that notice maye bee taken. Actum as above.

GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL OF MARYLAND TO THE DIRECTOR, &c., OF NEW NETHERLAND.

Honorable Gentlemen: We have received your letters of credence by the hands of Mess[rs] Augustine Heerman and Resolved Waldron, your Ambassadors, wherein, as we find many expressions of love and amity, we accompt ourselves obliged to return you real thanks in unfolding the cause which, as it seems, hath been the reason of your astonishment, and, as the matter shall permit, give you that satisfaction which, with reason, you can expect, and which we likewise shall expect from you in the rendering to us as substitutes of the Right Honorable Cecilius, Lord Baron of Baltemore, Lord Proprietary of this Province, &c., that part of his Lordship's Province lying in Delaware bay, to us entrusted, and by you, as it seems, injuriously seated in prejudice to his Lordship's just right and title.

For answer, therefore, unto your demands, by your said agents made, we say that Colonel Nathaniel Utie was by us, in pursuance of a command from the Right Honorable Lord Proprietary, ordered to make his repair to a certain people seated upon Delaware bay, within the 40th degree of northerly latitude from the equinoctial line, to let them know that they were residing within our jurisdiction without our knowledge, much less our license, without grant of land from, or oath of fidelity to his Lordship taken, both which are expressly by his conditions of plantation and laws to all comers here to inhabit, conditioned and enjoined; and, further, to offer unto them such conditions in case they intended there to stay, as we ourselves enjoy. But in case of refusal and abode there made, to let them know we should use lawful means to reduce them to that obedience which all people within the degree aforesaid are bound to yield unto us intrusted within this Province by the Right Honorable Lord Baltemore, sole and absolute Lord and Proprietary of the same, by patent under the great seal of England, bearing date 20[th] of June, in the year of our Lord God 163 , and since by act of Parliament confirmed (a copy whereof we have shown to your said Ambassadors). And since you, by your writng as well by your Ambassadors, do insinuate that the said Colony in Dela-

ware bay is seated there by and under your command, we do protest, as well against them and you, as against all other persons, either principals or abettors in the said intrusion upon our bounds and confines, in order all damages and costs in due time, and by all lawful means to recover which we either have experienced, or shall at any time hereafter sustain, as well as the place so seated within our bounds and limits, and unjustly by you retained.

The original right of the Kings of England to this country and territory must be our endeavor to maintain, not our discourse to controvert, or in the least our attempt to yield up, as being that which we can neither accept from any other power nor surrender to any other authority, without the consent of our Supreme Magistracy, their successors in the government of England, though we cannot but remind you that is no difficult matter to show the utter nulity of your pretended title to that part of this Province where those people live, who are now, if at all, for the first time owned by the High and Mighty States, to be seated in Delaware bay, by their order and authority, and that your patent (if you have any) from the States-General of the United Provinces, is invalid, void and of no effect.

And as to those instructions by us delivered to the said Colonel Nathaniel Utie, so much insisted on by you, we say: they are such as every person, inhabitant of this Province, ought to take notice of as being subscribed by the Secretary of this Province, and to no other did we give them or he make use of them. Neither can we believe the High and Mighty States-General, &c., do think or will now own those people at Delaware bay to be there seated by their authority, since they have heretofore protested to the Supreme authority then in England, not to own their intrusion upon their territories and dominions. As to indebted persons, if any be here that are to you engaged, our courts are open and our justice speedy, and denied to none that shall demand it of us, which we think is as much as can, in reason, be expected, and the self same course we take, and the only remedy we afford to our neighbor Colony of Virginia and our fellow-subjects and brethern of England. Thus hoping that you will seriously weigh the consequences of your actions, we rest in expectation of such a compliance, as the style you give yourselves imports having taught us to subscribe ourselves

Your affectionate friends and neighbors,

(Signed) JOSIAS FENDAL.

Beneath was:

Signed in the name and by order of the Governor and Council of the Province of Maryland, [October 7th, 1659, o. s.]

PHILIP CALVERT, Secy.

Lower was:

Agrees with the copy,

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secy.

JOURNAL OF THE DUTCH EMBASSY TO MARYLAND.

Journal kept by Augustine Heermans during his Embassy from the Right Honorable the Director-General, Petrus Stuyvesant and the Supreme Council of New Netherland, to the Hon^ble^ Governor-General and Council of Maryland, touching the pretensions set up by Colonel Nathaniel Utie to the South river.

1659. September 30th, Tuesday. Set out on our journey from New Amstel about noon, accompanied by Resolved Waldron and our attached soldiers and guides, and, after traveling about an hour, arrived at a small creek which comes from the hunting country. Our course, as we computed, was W. N. W. About four miles and a half further came to a little creek or run of water, which we suppose flows from *Jaeger's* (the Hunter's). Our course was due west, and, having traveled about three miles further, came to another run of water flowing southwards, where we must encamp for the night, as the Indians would not proceed any farther. Nothing occurred on the way except hearing a shot fired to the north of us, which the Indians doubted not was by an Englishman. Whereupon we fired 3 shots, to see if we should be answered, but observed nothing.

October 1st, Wednesday. In the morning, before sunrise, proceeded on our course W. by S., and so directly South again, crossed two little runs of water, branches, as we surmised, of the South river, and some dry thickets. The country afterwards became hilly, and again low; about 9 o'clock, came to the first stream that, the Indians said, flowed into the Bay of Virginia, where we breakfasted; we computed it to be about 5 leagues from New Amstel. This stream, the Indians stated, is called, in their tongue, *Cimamus*, which signifies Hare river, because the whole of this point (*hoeck*) is so named.

From this spring we proceeded S. W. and W. S. W. straight across the woods, without a path, and about 1 league or somewhat more, struck, as was presumed, the same kill; following it along to where the tide comes up, we found the boat which the Indians mentioned, hauled on shore, and almost entirely dried up.

We embarked and dismissed our 4 guides, but Sander Poeyer, with his Indian, accompanied us; shortly after we pushed off, the boat became half full of water, whereupon we were obliged to land and turn the boat upside down; we caulked the seams somewhat with old linen, our people having left behind them the tow which had been given them for that purpose, and thus made it a little tighter, but one was obliged to sit continually and bail out the water. In that way, we came with the same tide a good league and a half down Elk river, and found ourselves at its east branch, where we

built a fire in the woods, and proceeded with the night ebb on our journey with great labor, as the boat was very leaky, and we had neither rudder nor oar, but merely paddles (*pagayen*).

October 2d, Thursday. Having paddled down Elk river almost the whole of the night, came about 8 o'clock to Sassafrax river, where we stopped during that tide at . . . . . , on the plantation of one Mr. John Turner. Here we found Abraham the Fin, a soldier who had run away from Christina with a Dutch woman, and whom the hunter brought hither. We offered him the General's pardon, in case he would return to New Amstel within 6 months, and should he then be unwilling to reside at that place, he would be at liberty to go to the Manhattans. The woman accepted these conditions, having 3 months more to serve, when she would return. But the soldier raised many objections. We prevailed, however, so far on him, that he made us a pair of new oars. We set Sander Poeyer on shore here to obtain information, but we could not learn anything, as the only residents there were some Swedes and Finns, who had run away in the time of Governor Prins. Having thus had a little rest, and the tide being favorable, we prosecuted our course; we had only pushed off from the shore, when the aforesaid Abraham followed us with one Marcus, the Fin, in a canoe, and would not let us pass, as they claimed the boat, and, notwithstanding we assured them that they should have the boat on our return, they forcibly held on to us, and this Marcus drew a pocket-pistol and threatened to fire if we would not stop. They had, besides, two snaphaunce; we finally got rid of them with a great deal ado. On leaving the river, we heard a heavy firing on Colonel Utie's island, otherwise called . . . . . , which we presumed must have proceeded from 50 or 60 men; it was mingled with music. This lasted until night, so that we conjectured they were making ready to go to the south river. On looking around for information, we accidentially found an infant plantation on our road, where people had come and were busy cutting down timber for a house, but the carpenter, who was one of my acquaintances, knew not what the firing meant, unless it might possibly be some feasting or frolic. He invited us, it being late, to remain with him through the night, as there was not another house on the way between this and Kent island, but we proceeded on our course and got 2 leagues farther. We would have gladly dispatched an Indian, could we have got one, to carry intelligence to New Amstel and to return to the Swedes with the boat, but we feared to be detained, so that we had no doubt but Sander Poeyer would have done his duty on that occasion.

This Sassafrax river rises close by our creek, which empties near Reedy island. There is only a high hill between the two, whence both streams are equally visible. From that place the women said

she came down with the hunter. I understood that ships could sail up as far as this river, but no further, because it is then shallow and navigable only for sloops, especially Elk river, which is quite shallow.

October 3d, Friday. We rowed forward during the tide of that night and day until opposite Pools island, which we estimate to be . . . . . miles from Sassafras river. It lies on the west shore, and we passed with our leaky boat along the east shore, observing nothing on the way except that there was no fresh water to be found far beyond here and Kent island. We arrived, towards evening, at the north end of Kent island, where, meeting a strong flood tide against us, and being fatigued, we took up our quarters with Captain . . . . . Wikx, who resides on the point and is one of the 3 magistrates of that island. Getting into discourse with him, we could learn nothing of any general design that the English might have, up to this time, of invading the South river, but he had understood that it belonged to Maryland, and they were bound, by engagement, to aid in maintaining my Lord Balthamore's patent, or right and title. We replied, on the contrary and said, we should be able to prove that the river belonged to us of old and to no one else, and whoever should wish to have it, must, by force of arms wrest it from us; but that we, in the meantime, were prepared, and that 100 soldiers had already arrived and fully 100 more were expected, to defend the river to the last man. But we hoped that the English, with whom we had lived so long in neighborly friendship, would not try to get another man's land and rights, and thereby commence an open war, etc. From this conversation, he turned to certain news he had heard from Mr. Bateman, which Mr. Wright, the Indian Interperter, had brought down to Accomacq, from above the Bay, that in regard to the war which the Indians and the English were at present waging against one another, the former acknowledged that they were incited by the Dutch of the Whorekill to murder the English, and that it happened in the following manner. A certain Indian met a Dutchman in the Whorekill and told him that he intended to kill a Dutchman because his father had been formerly slain by one. Whereunto the Dutchman answered, that his father had been killed by an Englishman and not by a Dutchman, and therefore that he should revenge himself on one of the latter. Thereupon the Indian went off and slew an Englishman, and in this way the war commenced. It was suspected that the Dutch had not only secretly fomented it, but had furnished the Indians with powder and ball and guns, with which they were most abundantly supplied, a circumstance that the English took very ill. At first denying, then extenuating the case, I inquired the name of the Dutchman who had given the Indian such counsel; but he answered, he did not know; in such matters no wit-

nesses were called publicly, but in secret, so that he could not be persuaded to the contrary.

We further inquired for a boat to convey us thence to the Governor and back, as our little skiff could not be used any longer, and was, also, too small. He offered us his own, but inquired what security he should have that he would get the boat back or be paid for it, as he had frequently before been deceived in that manner. To which we stated, that we could not give him any other security than our word and credentials, and that we should draw for security and payment on Mr. Browne, who, we presumed, was arrived with his ketch at Seavorn. And so we agreed at 20 lbs. of tobacco per day for the boat, and 20 lbs. tobacco for one man to accompany us, which was the lowest terms we could agree on. Otherwise, we should have been greatly perplexed, as we could not learn of any other opportunity here. We found here . . . . . 's wife, who said she had come away with her husband's consent, as he intended to follow her; but when we offered her pardon if she were willing to return with us, Captain Wikx complained that she was so lazy that she did not earn her salt; whereupon we observed, that it was easy to infer from this, that she had run away from the South river through lazines and unwillingness to work.

October 4th We sailed or rowed over the Seavorn to see if Mr. Browne had arrived there and would accept the draft, but he had not come. Captain Wiex wished to lodge us that night at Colonel Utie's, who we understood, was at his plantation at Seavorn, but we declined, saying that we believed he was above on his island, as there had been so much firing, and so we took up our quarters, it being dark, at the house of Mr. . . . . , father-in-law of Godtfried Harmer, the Indian trader, who, only a few days before, had gone up to his plantation; but his wife and child were at home. We gave the former to understand that our nation attributed great blame to Godtfried for enticing and transporting our fugitives from New Amstel, and that he would, therefore, do well to get the runaways back again there. Whereupon his father-in-law and mother-in-law excused him, saying that they had come, from time to time, to him, and had eaten him so bare that he would scarce have food enough for himself for the winter, and that he could not get the people to return nor could he refuse them a night's lodging, with many other excuses and complaints that the majority of the people they had seen, and even a poor, old man, with his wife and child, whom they had received in the greatest misery, were utterly idle and lazy, and not worth their food; nay, that they were too lazy to wash their own spoons and the plates which they ate off. We again took occasion to answer, that it was evident enough from this, that the people had not run away an account of the badness of the place, nor on account of ill-treatment, but because they had neglected, at

the time, to do anything for a living and had come to Virginia to gain the bread of idleness. But it was replied with all that, many had died of hunger, and the people had been refused bread for money, etc. To this we again replied, that this could not be supposed to be true. Nevertheless, even had they suffered any wrong, they must complain to the General and Council of New Netherland and not run to a strange nation. To which they made answer, that the Director in the South river had refused and prevented their passage; with many other debates, too long to be here stated, the substance whereof was finally as follows: That the General and Council of New Netherland should publish a general pardon so that each may reëstablish himself, and that the condition of the Colonie be redressed, and that those who will not remain there but wish to go to the Manhattans, be conveyed thither. The old man, who is a farmer and husbandman, promised to accompany us back to the Manhattans, but not to remain in the Colonie, which was allowed him. We understood, also, that there were many in Seavorn who hired themselves and their children as servants. We requested that they be notified to return.

October 5: 7ber 25. Sunday. Rising early in the morning, gave a draft on Mr. Brown to pay Captain Josias Wiks, on account of General Stuyvesant, in New Netherland, so much of his goods for the hire or use of the boat, to the value of 20 lbs. of tobacco, and for one man to accompany us, also 20 lbs. of tobacco, the amount whereof should be stated on our return, and reimbursed in beavers or other articles at the Manhattans. But this was not sufficient for Captain Wicks; he made us sign an obligation that we should deliver his boat safe at his house, pay therefor 1500 lbs. of tobacco, at Seavorn or Kent, or make it good in brandy at the Manhattans. Being thus agreed, we received intelligence that Colonel Utie was at home at his plantation, and Captain Wicks importuned us to pay him a visit. But we answered that we dare not lose the opportunity of wind and weather, and that our message to the Governor required dispatch, and therefore Colonel Utie must excuse us from visiting him. As it was Sunday, it would too probably retard and detain us, for which we could not answer, and thus, with such like excuses, we set forth on our journey, with a fair breeze and fine weather, which brought us towards evening to May Billingsly's plantation at the Cliffs, estimated to be . . miles from Seavorn. We did not observe any public preparations against the South river.

October 6: September 27. Monday. Reached Patuxen river towards evening, where our people requested a night's lodging at Mr. Coersy's. He welcomed us politely, being one of the Council with whom we had divers friendly conversations, and observed that Colonel Utie had been authorized to state at the Col-

onie of New Amstel that it was seated within their limits, and should therefore submit to them, but not to go to work with such menaces; and he was not well pleased that, on that account, 100 soldiers, as we stated, had gone thither, for whose sakes we are the more urged to hasten our journey. We also learned here that my Lord Balthamoor's patent dated only for some time in the year 1634, to which we answered that our patent was issued full 40 years. Whereupon they claimed to derive theirs originally from Sir Walter Ralegh since the year 1584, and we, on the other hand, take our origin, as vassals and subjects, from the King of Spain, then the first finder and founder of all America. Thus concluded we our conversation, with the hope, which we mutually expressed, that this matter might be settled and adjusted without bloodshed.

October 7: September 27. Tuesday. Left our boat there and marched a-foot overland nine English miles, to the Secretary's, Mr. Philip Calvert, and Mr. Coersy conducted us full 3 English miles on the right road. Reaching Mr. Calvert's plantation early in the afternoon, we sent two of our people in advance to announce our approach and that we could not forbear paying him our respects, requesting passage across his creek to Mr. Overzee's, with whom we proposed to lodge, whereupon he invited us in, and after salutation we informed him that we had been sent from the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland to the Governor and Council of Maryland on weighty affairs, requesting him, therefore, with all speed, to be pleased to send intelligence thereof to the Governor, who lived . . English miles farther up, and to recommend that we have an early audience and dispatch. We then took our leave, crossed the creek and arrived at Mr. Symon Overzee's, to whom we were very welcome guests.

October 8: September 28. Wednesday. Mr. Overzee having invited the Secretary, Mr. Philip Calvert, to dine, he came, being the next neighbor, early in the forenoon to visit us, whom we again requested, in Mr. Overzee's presence, to inform Governor ffendal, as early as possible, of our coming, so that we may have an audience and be dismissed without delay, as the business was of great consequence, and caused daily great expenses not only as regards ourselves individually, who had, in addition, at our cost, a boat with a man at 40 lbs. of tobacco per day, but principally in regard to the military and other preparations and expenses, which were expressly awaiting our return with over 100 soldiers who had come from the Manhattans. Thereupon he promised to do his utmost, but that nothing could be effected before the next court, which was to meet on . . of October. We then conversed about New Netherland and Virginia, and the conveniences of both being considered, he wished Maryland may be so fortunate as to have cities and villages like the Manhattans. And hereabouts, we gave

him to understand that Manhattans signified the entire country, having preserved the ancient name of the Indian nation among whom the Dutch had first settled. And in this way proceeded to the boundaries, when he said that the Maryland patent extended along the sea from 38 to 40 degrees, wherein Delaware bay was also included, and so across to Pamans island and thence to the source of Potomax river. To which we observed, that the 38th to the 40th degree must be understood [to apply] only to the upper part of Cheseapeak bay, and that then the Colony of Virginia extended from the lower part of the said bay to the sea. To this he replied: Not so; and that it was expressly stipulated that they should extend unto New England, whereupon we inquired: If they wish to touch New England, where would New Netherland be in that case? He answered: He knew not. And we said, that therefore, we, both of us, well knew that such was a mistake; that our people were in possession of New Netherland and had settled on that place several years before Lord Balthamoer had obtained his patent; further alleging, among other things, that Sir Edm. Ployten had, in former times, set up a claim to Delaware bay, and that, therefore, one claim must be as good as the other. Whereunto he replied that Ployten had had no commission, and lay in jail in England on account of his debts, relating that he had solicited a patent for *Novum Albium* from the King, but it was refused him, and he thereupon applied to the Viceroy of Ireland, from whom he had obtained a patent, but that it was of no value. Hereupon we confounded him by his own words, and said, that it was not certain whether my Lord Balthamoor's claim to Delaware bay, should he have any, was not obtained by falsehood and misrepresentation, since it was very probable that the King of England would not have done anything against us, as he once had knowledge of, and consented to, the Dutch plantation of New Netherland, and had most expressly ordered and commanded those of Virginia and New England, as we should prove by their own English authorities, not to approach within one hundred leagues of each other. It was, therefore, clear and evident, if their patent set forth that they could go as far as New England, that it was fraudulently obtained and of no value whatsoever.

October 9: September 29. Thursday. Nothing occurred, except drawing up our proposals, which we thought best to do in English, in order to bring matters sooner to a speedy conclusion.

October 10. September 30. Friday. Again, nothing has occurred, except that we heard the Secretary has communicated our arrival to the Governor by a letter forwarded from constable to constable. He invited us to dinner on Sunday.

October $\frac{1}{11}$, Saturday. Again, nothing special has occurred. We are impatiently waiting for the Governor's answer.

October $\frac{1}{12}$, Sunday. Accompanied Mr. Overzee to Secretary Calverts to dinner, where Mr. Doughty, the Minister, accidentally called. After the cloth was removed, talked about his charts or maps of the country, of which he laid on the table two that were engraved and one in manuscript. One was printed at Amsterdam, by direction of Captain Smith, the first discoverer of the Great bay of Chesapeake, or Virginia; the second appeared also to be printed at Amsterdam, at the time of Lord Balthamoor's patent; we knew not by whom or where the manuscript one was drawn. All differed, one from the other. He wished to prove from them the extent of Lord Balthamoor's boundaries, but we, on the contrary, showed and maintained that if Chesapeake bay ran, above, so crooked towards the northeast, they would come so far within our line. To this, he asked how could that be, for the English first discovered and possessed all these parts. Thereunto, we answered that the Dutch were three years earlier in our parts than they in theirs. To which he replied, that they took their beginning from Sir Walter Raleigh; and we said we derive our origin from the King of Spain. But, he retorted, you were not yet a free and independent nation. He was then told that the King of Spain was, at the time of the discovery of America, our King, and we were as much his vassals and subjects as they were the subjects of their King or Republic of England, but afterwards, when we were obliged to take up arms, and achieved our liberty, the King of Spain conveyed over, and to, us, in full propriety, by lawful right and title, all his own and other conquered lands in Europe and America. To this, he said that the King of Spain was, indeed, in the West Indies, but not so far to the north, and that the English were the first discoverers. And we again observed that the contrary could be proved from Spanish journals and chronicles, and also that even the French had, in the year 1524, been before them in these parts. Lastly, being half angry, he demanded whether the English had not been the first in Delaware bay, for it obtained its name from them. And we answered, No; that the Dutch had been the first in the river, long before Lord Delaware ever came to Virginia, and we again asked: What right had the Kings of Spain, France or England, more than the Hollanders or the Dutch, to the New World—America? But these and such like discourses, running higher and higher, were left off; he said he had invited us as a welcome to the country, and thenceforward we conversed on other subjects, and parted from one another with expressions of friendship.

October $\frac{1}{13}$, Monday. Nothing occurred.

October $\frac{1}{14}$, Tuesday. This being Court day at Potuxent, and Mr. Overzee going thither, we deemed it advisable to have a request

only presented to [the Court] for audience and a place of reception, copy whereof is hereunto annexed.

October $\frac{15}{5}$, Wednesday. In the evening, about sunset, we received in answer, an invitation written by Philip Calvert, in the name and on the behalf of the Governor and Council, that we should have an audience at the house of Mr. Bateman, sending, with this view, two horses to convey us there.

October $\frac{16}{6}$, Thursday. We took our departure in the morning from Mr. Overzee's for Mr. Bateman's, at Potuxen, being about 18 or 20 English miles, and about between 3 and 4 o'clock in the afternoon, arrived Governor Josiah ffendall with Philip Calvert and the Councillors William Stone, Thomas Gerrard, Nathaniel Utye, Edward Loyd, Luke Barber, Baker Broukx, who, after having welcomed us, and, after we had complimented them on the part of our Director-General and Council of New Netherland, thanked us cordially; and dinner being ready, the Governor said he would give us an audience after we had dined. And, sitting down to table, they placed me beside the Governor on his left hand; on his right sat Philip Calvert, the Secretary, next to him Re olved Waldron, and so on the other members of the Council around the table. During the dinner a varied conversation was held.

The cloth having been removed, we were invited to the audience, and after we had again presented the friendly, neighborly respects and compliments of the Honorable Director-General and Council of New Netherland, we delivered, in the first place, our letters of credence, which the Governor, opening and seeing that they were written in Dutch, had Mr. Overzee called to translate them. Meanwhile, their substance being stated, we proceeded to deliver our speech in English, by way of Declaration and Manifest, which, for this purpose, we had previously committed to paper. In order that no mistake may be hereafter pleaded in the one or the other, we gave the Secretary the original, with the request that he would be pleased to collate it with us, and we distinctly and clearly read the duplicate, which we moreover delivered under the seal of our commission, declaring, when we had finished, that that was all we had to say, and to propose, at that time, on the part and in the name of the Director-General and Council, subscribing the same with our own hand, in the presence of all; and we exchanged the duplicate for the original, and the original again for the copy, which we returned, and left them the other.

We perceived a great change, for some of the Council, as it seems, had no correct knowledge of what passed; and the Governor, in answer, inquired whether his letter, which he had sent apart from, or by Colonel Utie, had not been shown to the Governor-General of the Manhattans? We replied, No: his Honor had not seen any letter, but that we had, indeed, understood, at the South river, that

Mr. Alrichs had received a private letter in answer to his, but without day or date, or place where written, whereof the General did not take any notice. Whereupon the Governor made answer, that he had nothing to do with the government of the Manhattans, but with the Governor and people who had lately seated themselves within his limits in Delaware bay, to whom they had sent Colonel Utie; not that he should have communicated his instruction which had been given him for his guidance and vindication only, as we were not obliged to deliver our instruction to them. To this we replied, that the Governor and people in the South river were not a separate, but subaltern and dependent government, and simply Deputy Governor and members of New Netherland, so that whatever was presented and given to them in the matter of chief jurisdiction, etc., did not affect them but the General and Council, and consequently, the whole State of New Netherland, and the Lords proprietors thereof; yea, the sovereignty of their High Mightinesses. Whereunto he again rejoined, that they did not know nor understand any better than that the Governor in Delaware derived his commission from the city of Amsterdam, and had come with his people to settle there as a separate government. To which we again answered, No; but that the city of Amsterdam owned the place as a Colonie and particular district of New Netherland, which was similar, in manner and style, to their counties in Virginia or Maryland, and we had more such Colonies planted in New Netherland, so that whatever injury was done to the Colonie of New Amstel, was, I say, inflicted on the entire State of New Netherland. Meanwhile, Colonel Nathaniel Utie began to bluster and to say, that they ought not to take any notice at all of this matter; his acts had been directed against a people that had intruded into my Lord Balthamore's Province, and if the Governor and Council will again command him, he will again act as he had done. We rejoined thereto, If he returned and comported himself as he had done, he would lose the name of Ambassador and be dealt by as a disturber of the public peace, because a Deputy or Ambassador could not attempt anything except to notify the magistracy and Regents of the place in a courteous manner of his embassy; but to summon a place by fire and sword was the style of avowed enmity, war and hostility. To this he replied, that he had done nothing in contradiction to his commission and instructions. To which we rejoined, that they had only to look at the answer he had brought back, which would clearly show how he had acted. And he, thereupon, further said, that he heard they had threatened to send him to Holland; he only wished they had done so. We replied, that should he return and act as he had done, probably he would not fare any better. Whereupon he inquired, how, then, should he behave? He had certainly sent two men before him to announce his approach; afterwards put up at the

public tavern, and was he, then, not to walk out and see the place and converse with the people who requested to have some discourse with him? To which we again remonstrated, that he was at liberty to see the place and converse with the people, but not to excite them to revolt and rebellion against their magistrates, and threaten them with being plundered and robbed in case they would not willingly surrender. So that these criminations and recriminations being bandied somewhat sharply and angrily, especially by the Colonel, the Governor was pleased to put a stop to him, and we were at liberty to express our meaning without any interruption, whereupon we referred entirely to our Manifest and Declaration, and to the answer which Colonel Uty himself had brought from New Amstel. We requested that such might be taken into consideration and that no frivolous discourses be allowed.

The Governor submitted to the Council, among other things, that we had come without asking proper permission, which Colonel Uty might have given and signified. To which we answered that we were not acquainted with the state and form of their government, but that we should in future regulate ourselves according to such custom as may be pleasing to them to establish on such passage. Hereupon, Colonel Utie began again to exclaim, saying that we ought to have first recognized him and gone to his island, and inquired if we should be permitted to proceed farther, adding, in so many words that, had he met us, or had he known of our coming, he would have detained us there, and not allowed us to go on. But one of the Council softened that expression by saying that we should have been furnished with a better boat and accommodation, for we had stated that we had come down in a small, leaky boat, and dared not venture from the shore. But we readily discovered that, had we not done our best to avoid Colonel Utie on the way, he would at once endeavored to prevent our design.

At length, after some debate, we were invited to withdraw, and, after a short deliberation, were recalled and informed that they had acted by special order and command of Lord Baltimoor, whose right and jurisdiction they are sworn to maintain, and that they would exhibit Lord Baltimoor's patent on the morrow, until when they should defer any further public business, and pass the remainder of the evening over a glass of wine, promising, on our request, to dismiss us by next Saturday.

Meanwhile, we proceeded to engage one and another of them, from time to time, in private conversation, and at one time to dispose them to a friendly course, and to have the claim they set up to our limits, and we to theirs, decided by commissioners, in order to avoid further mischief and bloodshed; at another, to agree to an intimate correspondence and confederation for reciprocal trade and intercourse. We found the majority of them favorably inclined to

this view, but yet, they gave it to be understood that it was not in their power, and had no other commission than to defend Lord Baltimoor's lawful patent, This they were disposed to do, however, with all possible and justifiable prudence.

I had also a private conversation on that point with the Governor, who declared that he would prefer to continue in peace and quietness than to live in hostility and war.

October 17, Friday morning. After breakfast, the Governor and Council laid before us Lord Balthamoor's patent, and read to us the article respecting his jurisdiction. We requested a copy thereof, when we should answer it. We were then allowed to make an extract of it ourselves. Meanwhile, the Governor and Council went to hold their Court at the next town, whilst we, in the meantime, read and reread the above mentioned patent, extracting the point respecting the boundary, to which we drew up on paper a written refutation. For we found that it was set forth in the preamble that Lord Balthamoer had applied to and petitioned His Majesty for a tract of country in America, which was neither cultivated nor planted, but only inhabited, as yet, by barbarous Indians. In answer whereunto, we maintained that our South river, called, of old, Nassaw river, had been long before occupied, appropriated and purchased by us in virtue of a commission and grant of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and therefore that it was his Royal Majesty's intention and justice not to have given away and granted that part of a country which had been previously taken possession of and settled by the subjects of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General, as already declared and demonstrated, and that Lord Balthamor's patent was invalid where it makes mention of Delowar bay, or any part thereof, as well as in various other respects and particulars. We requested a note might be made of this. The Governor and Council returning in the afternoon, and supper being over, we delivered the above mentioned answer in writing, having read the same aloud. Whereupon we perceived another change, and the Governor made his defence: That, on the contrary, our assertion and action were invalid, for the aforesaid patent was granted by the King, with full knowledge and understanding of the case, that Delowar bay should remain and belong to the English, and demanded a view of our patent to New Netherland. We answered that we had it not to show them, much less had we come for that purpose, but only to prepare a way for a future meeting of deputies on both sides, then to dispose chiefly of that point, agreeably to our advice contained in our declaration. The Governor thereupon made answer that they then ought not to have exhibited their patent, from which we concluded that they regretted having discovered and exposed themselves so far. saying if that part of the

patent was invalid, or if they yielded it, the entire patent would then become void. We replied to that; we would not make any further observation on that article, except so far as it concerned us, and they set up a claim to our limits. Whereupon the Governor rejoined: That Col. Clabborn had heretofore set up the same exception against Lord Balthamoer in regard to the Island of Kent, of which said Col. Clabborn held that he had taken actual possession before the aforesaid patent had been granted, but that it did not avail, and fared badly with him, so that he was obliged to beg his life from Lord Balthemor. To this we answered that this was a different case: that we were not subjects of England, but a free, sovoreign people belonging to the Dutch nation, who, as we had already declared, had as much right to take possession of any lands in America as any other nation. And with this and such like debates, was the meeting adjourned for the night.

October $\frac{18}{8}$, Saturday. The Governor and Council being met in order to our dismissal, they again demanded the exhibition of the patent we had to the South river. We gave them for answer, that we had not brought it with us, but referred that point to future Commissioners on both sides, and we again withdrew. They drew up their answer, which they read to us who were called in for that purpose.

Hereupon we asked their Honors whether this writing contained all they had to dispatch by us. To this they declared, they had nothing else; but that they persisted therein. We, then, again inquired, how we were to act in the matter of our military; whether all further hostility and encroachment should cease, and we might safely send back our garrisons and soldiers, or whether we must let them continue there. To this they answered, that we must please ourselves in that matter, and they would act as they thought best. Whereunto we replied, that we should, in that case remain on our defensive, as we had declared and protested, and that we hoped, nevertheless, that they would not be guilty of any clandestine attack and treachery, as is usual in public and open war, but according to the custom in neighborly and public peace and alliance between nations, first give notice and warning that friendship is at an end. To which they rejoined: that they should act therein as would be most advisable. We further inquired, what was to be the understanding on the subject of our fugitives, and received for answer, that they should, by law, oblige such as were in debt, to pay, but they did not mean to send them back, inasmuch as they considered the people in Delowar bay to be under their jurisdiction, and consequently were not fugitives from the General and Council of the Manhattans. Whereupon we replied, that we too would adhere to the *lex talionis*, in order to act in like manner towards their fugitives. And thus terminated our meeting and business.

The Governor also asked what Dutch Swedes meant—why we named them so in our Declaration? And we answered, because the greatest number of them were partners of Dutchmen and formerly resorted under the Hon^ble^ Company's jurisdiction, and had been heretofore connived at, until they began to be so insolent in the river as not to hesitate forcibly to seize, in a treacherous manner, on Fort New Amstel, previously Casimier, whereby the General and Council of New Netherland were compelled and obliged to clear and purge the river, once for all, of such dishonest and hypocritical friends.

October $\frac{19}{9}$, Sunday morning. Again, having breakfasted, their Honors' answer, fairly written out by the Secretary, was placed in our hands, and so took a most friendly leave, as we could not but perceive, that were it in their power they would willingly incline to a friendly agreement, but that they must first have authority to that effect from Lord Balthamoer, or otherwise wait for such order as he may send respecting it this summer; for I so understood, in private conversation, from the Secretary, Philip Calvert, who is Lord Balthamoer's half-brother, that they expected something to this purpose, though they knew not what; for Lord Balthamoer had, last year, ordered them to inform him what they had done with the people of Delowar bay, to which they had answered, that they could not yet write anything as to the effect, but that they intended to do so and so.

We had, likewise, some private conversation on the subject of establishing mutual trade and commerce, overland, between Maryland and Delowar bay, which, I assured him, could easily be carried on, as soon as this question was terminated and the limits on both sides adjusted. I recommended him to notify his brother thereof, in order to engage him therein in all reasonableness, for not only his Province in general, but himself in particular, would be most essentially benefited by such trade, so that an effort might then be made to establish an easy passage by land for mutual intercourse.

He also particularly inquired about the Hill, which we had proposed in our declaration for a neutral meeting, where the Sassafrax river, in Virginia, and the creek which enters the South river behind Reedy island, seem to take their rise; and we are to institute and make further inquiry respecting that Hill at the earliest opportunity.

Finally, we returned together from Patuxen river to St. Mary's, to our quarters at Master Simon Overzee's.

October $\frac{20}{10}$, Monday. Nothing particular occurred, except preparing to dispatch Resolved Waldron to the South river and the Manhattans.

October $\frac{21}{11}$, Tuesday. Sent off Resolved Waldron on his return, overland, with the reports, papers and documents respecting our negotiations, and I set out for Virginia to ascertain the opinions of

the Governor and others there concerning this matter, and thus to create some diversion between them both; also, to clear ourselves, at the same time, of the slander which some people seek to attach to us, that we had excited the Indians to massacre the English at Accomacq.

God grant that the whole may redound to the glory of His name and the general advantage and safety of us all, and that we may be directed by His Divine Majesty. Amen.

In haste,

AUGUSTYN HERMANS.

MESSRS. HEERMANS AND WALDRON TO DIRECTOR STUYVESANT.

Dated $\frac{21}{11}$ October, 1659, At St. Mary's, in Maryland.

Right Honorable, Wise, Prudent the Honorable Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General and the Supreme Council of New Netherland.

Messieurs: We repaired, in obedience to our commission, from the South river to Virginia, with as much dispatch as possible, but we could not accomplish the business nor get it disposed of sooner.

Your Honors will learn from the annexed journal the transactions from day to day, and from the duplicate of the adjoined Manifest and Declaration, what we set forth, notified and protested, on your part to the Governor and Council assembled in Council, as well as the opinion we submitted and communicated to them. Hereupon they, however, have not been willing to do anything final, as your Honors can see from their answer inclosed herein, the substance whereof cannot be considered anything else than simply the justification of what Colonel Nathaniel Utie did in New Amstel; that it was done by their authority, and that they still adhere thereto, so far as being commanded thereunto by their Lord Baltamoor, independent of whom they cannot do anything, much less act in the matter of his patent and boundary, and therefore the business is to be left standing. The Declaration and Manifest which we drew up and presented, shows on what basis we placed our case. We doubt not but it will meet with your approbation, and that you will seasonably prepare whatever is to serve thereunto hereafter, for if we will retain what we have, all the allegations we submitted to them must be punctually proved, whereof I shall give your Honors a fuller account when I return home. Meanwhile, I find the public service and your Honor's reputation require that I proceed hence to Virginia to the Governor there, to communicate the state of affairs in

your Honor's name, and to inform and prevail so far on him, in opposition to the action of Maryland, if he will not take our part, that he will not oppose us, but if it cannot be otherwise, that he at least will remain neutral and our confederated friend. And, at the same time to inquire into the state and circumstances of Lord Baltimore in England, and how the boundary can best be effected. My opinion is that, possibly, it would not be unwise for the Directors, who have cause enough to do so, to depute one of their Board to Lord Baltimore to see whether an agreement could not be made quietly with him. But, first of all, the South river and the Virginias, with the lands and kills between both, ought to be laid down on an exact scale as to longitude and latitude, in a perfect map, that the extent of country on both sides may be correctly seen, and the work afterwards proceeded with, for some maps which the English have here are utterly imperfect and prejudicial to us. The sooner this is done, the better, before Baltamoor whispers in the ears of the States of England, and thus make the matter much more difficult. Meanwhile, the places and forts in the South river ought not to remain without considerable force, through fear of a sudden invasion, for which I observe, as yet, no preparation or disposition ; but a sleeping enemy is not to be trusted.

Thus far have I found myself obliged to notify your Honors, provisionally. I shall further use my utmost diligence to examine and understand, as well as possible, whatever will in any wise relate to your Honors' reputation, and the greatest profit and advantage of the Hon^ble^ the West India Company, and commending your Honors to God's Holy care and protection.

(Signed), A. HERMANS,
R. WALDRON.

Agrees with the copy.
(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GESEL, Secr^y^.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

8^th^ November, 1659.

The Burgomasters have submitted to the Council that, pursuant to its Resolution adopted on the 30^th^ of last September, they had conferred with the Directors of the West India Company, in order to surrender, on equitable terms, to that company, the Colonie which this city undertook to plant in New Netherland, but that no agreement could be concluded thereupon, as yet, and that, meanwhile,

the city is dunned for the payment of the interest which is due on the moneys borrowed on interest on account of this city, for the promotion of said Colonie, as well as of some bills of exchange drawn on this city for account of that Colonie, amounting, first, for the payment of interest and exchange, to the sum of about 12,000 gl., to meet which sum, no moneys can be found, except by borrowing.

Which being considered, the city consents to the negotiation of the aforesaid 12,000 gl., and Cornelis de Graeff, Baron of South Polsbroeck, Sieur Nicolaes Tulp, Sieur Gilles Valckenier, Mr. Henrick Hooft, Mr. Peter Cloeck and Coenradt Burgh are appointed, in default of the aforesaid agreement, to call on the West India Company, (which, however, shall not be insisted on), to consult in what manner the city can best be released from the burden of the aforesaid Colonie.

ACCOUNT OF MONEYS BORROWED FOR THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Moneys received, on interest at 3½ per cent, on account of the city of Amsterdam's Colonie, established in New Nethehland.

A° 1656.

20th November.	From Burgomaster Johan van de Pol, ...	fl. 5,000.00
10th December.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of: Pieter, son of Pieter Pieterson, merchant-tailor, ...	fl. 5,300.00
	Meyndert Seivertsen's 2 children, ...	500.00
	Claes Claessen Pos' children, ...	700.00
	Jan Ennesenmugge's 2 children, ...	1,400.00
	Hilbrand Flory's child, .	800.00
	Joost Duyn's child, . .	800.00
	Cornelis Cornelissen Coster's 2 children, . . .	1,000.00
	Christoffel Hoffman's children, ...	600.00
	Jacobus Reepmaecker, .	3,300.00

10th December.	From The heirs of Hendrick Evertsen of Oostwinde, ... fl.	2,000.00	
	Adam de Wees, ...	3,600.00	
			20,000.00
1657.			
16th January.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of: Mr. Steven van der Hagen, Secretary, . . fl.	4,000.00	
	Ybe Tjaers' children, .	1,000.00	
	Captain Cornelis Stoffelsen Verbeeck's daughter, ...	1,800.00	
	Cornelis Thomasen's children, ...	1,200.00	
	Jochem Flint's child, .	1,200.00	
	Trynte Jans Hoochsaet, as heir of Aeffgen Jans' children, ...	800.00	
			10,000.00
9th April.	From Burgomaster John van de Pol, ... fl.	2,000.00	
	From the same on account of Eva Reyniers, Isay Wynant's children . .	4,000.00	
1st May.	From Burgomaster Cornelis van Hooswick, . . .	3,000.00	
	From Agata van Ousthooren, widow of Mr. Roeloff Bicker, ...	3,000.00	
9th May.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of: Margaretha, the daughter of Gysbert Cornelissen Fuyck, .	9,000.00	
	Andries Boelissen, . . .	3,000.00	
			24,000.00
1657.			
6th June.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, for account of Cornelis Reyniers, son of Genl Carel Reyniers, ...		12,000.00

10th July.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, for account of Mr. van Swieten's daughter, ...		fl. 6,000.00
6th November.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of Catharina Hendricx' children,.		6,700.00
29th ditto.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of: Martin Willemsen Schagin's children, .	fl. 5,600.00	
	The heirs of Hendrick Jansen vander Kley, .	2,800.00	
	Jan Claessen Swaeg's children,.	900.00	
			9,300.00
1658.			
21st June.	From the Governors of St. Peter's hospital, ...		10,000.00
18th July.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of: Symon van Neck, . .	fl.2,000.00	
	Arnout Hudde, ...	3,500.00	
	The child of Peter Pieterson Deeckencamer,	4,500.00	
			10,000.00
19th October.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of: Micheil Lunenburgh's children, ...	fl. 2,500.00	
	Abraham van Frison's children, ...	2,500.00	
	Isaac van den Ende's children, ...	2,000.00	
			7,000.00
1659.			
18th November.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of: Alexander Meynen's children, ...	fl. 9,500.00	
	Grietjin Luyten's heirs,	2,500.00	
			12,000.00
	Total, ...		fl.132,000.00

On which money is already due, and yet to be paid, the following interest, to wit:

On a capital of	fl. 5,600, already due, ...	fl. 1,960.00
On a capital of	7,000, payable in October, ...	245.00
On a capital of	33,000, payable in November, ...	1,155.00
On a capital of	20,000, payable in December, ...	700.00
On a capital of	10,000, payable in January, 1663, ...	350.00
Already paid of	600, payable in April last, ...	210.00
Principal, . .	fl. 132,000.	Interest, ... fl. 4,620.00

PROCEEDINGS AT THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Extract from the Minutes of the Hon^ble Director, Council and Schepens in this Colonie of New Amstel.

PRESENT—Mr. Hinojossa,
Gerrit van Sweringen.

FRIDAY, 14th November, 1659.

Jan Willemsen declares that Francis Bloetgoet came to him on the morning of the . . . , the day after the delivery of the answer to the deduction of the Commissioners, Mr. van Ruyven and Marten Kryger, and told him that he was authorized to go around to all the Burghers, and to say that the Commissioners would leave soon; therefore, that whoever had any complaint or recommendation to make, should communicate the same in writing, and it would be answered at the Manhattans, and that he had done so.

THURSDAY, 18th November, 1659.

PRESENT—d'Hinojossa,
G. van Sweringen,
Jan Willemsen,
Jan Crato.

Jan Teunissen, carpenter, declares that he applied to Mr. van Ruyven for employment as a soldier, who answered him thereto: If you be a soldier, you must stand sentry, and therefore cannot earn much; you should prefer coming to the Manhattans as freeman, in order to be employed as carpenter by private persons or even by Mr. Stuyvesant, and as such had only to ask wages; whereunto he replied that he did not know what to ask; further, that

said Mr. van Ruyven had recommended him to draw his wife's pay, and when he came to the Manhattans he should not be sent back here again, thereunto taking down his promise, under oath, that he should not depart out the Province of New Netherland before this Colonie or the city of Amsterdam were paid.

(Signed), JAN THEUNISSEN.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GESEL, Secretary.

Jan Scholten declares that his wife had, without his knowledge, presented a petition to Mr. van Ruyven and Captain Marten Kryger for permission to leave here, and that when he learned it, he then, at their invitation, hath himself spoken on the subject to the above named gentlemen, that his wife may be allowed, agreeably to her request, to leave for the Manhattans, to which the said gentlemen had answered, seeing that there was no means of doing so, they thought it best to see and effect it in the same wise and manner as Maria Wouters went from here, whereunto the aforesaid gentlemen promised to afford every aid and assistance.

(Signed), JOHANNES SCHOLTEN.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

Jacob Crabbe declares being heretofore in conversation with Sheriff Gerrit van Sweringen on a particular suit decided by this Council, from which he, Crabbe, had previously appealed, but did not prosecute the same at the proper time, and was therefore adjudged in default, and could not prosecute his aforesaid right any further, that Mr. van Ruyven had said to him, Crabbe, in presence of the Director: Petition the Director-General and Council to be purged, so as to institute your action anew.

(Signed), JACOB CRABBE.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

SATURDAY, 22nd November, 1659.

PRESENT—d'Hinojossa,
G. van Sweringen.

Tryntien Croonenburg, wife of Jan Theunissen, being summoned and asked for her husband, who had broken out of jail at night, and how was she to have gone away with Karreman, and on what conditions, she hath declared that, on the Commissioners, Cornelis van Ruyven and Martin Kryger, suggesting and insisting that she would

be much better at the Manhattans, for there were such good opportunities there to make money and obtain bread, as was to every one of the Colonists also sufficiently well known, and that the entire people had listened to the aforesaid gentlemen. and taken into their heads to remove to the Manhattans ; wherefore, that she likewise endeavored to go away in this manner with Karreman, declaring, further, that she does not know how or in what manner her husband hath agreed with Skipper Carreman, but, indeed, that Carreman's wife and servant have had knowledge of it who have helped to put her furniture on board, complaining, now, that the aforesaid gentlemen were away, and she was left in trouble. Thus done in the presence of Jan Juysten and Jan de Barelle, as witnesses hereunto invited. She, Tryntie Cronenburg, further declares that whenever she spoke to Carreman about going away with him, he said and answered : Away ! away ; can't you come on board at night ; you must do that. In presence, etc., signed with the mark of Trijntien Cronenburgh, wife of Jan Theunissen. Jan de Barelle and with the mark of Jan Juysten.

Beneath was :

To my knowledge.

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GEZEL.

Lyntie Barens, wife of Hendrick Assuerus, declares that Michiel Karreman hath allowed and permitted her to accompany him to the Manhattans in his sloop ; that she accordingly put her property on board, saying also, that when the Commissioners were here she had been with them, because she saw everybody running to them, and the current report was, that the Manhattans and this place were all one, and the Commissioners could and were empowered to do everything, and therefore 'twas the same thing whether people, if they wished to go to the Manhattans, went to the Commissioners or to these magistrates. Thus executed in presence of Christiaen Libart and Claes Antonis, invited as witnesses. In testimony, signed with the mark made by Lyntie Barents, wife of Hendrick Assuerus, Claes Antonis and Christiaen Libart, as witnesses.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

(Signed) CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

Jan Pyl, being summoned, declares that Captain Kryger's sergeant asked him, as they were sitting together drinking at Albert Jansen's house, if he would wish to be employed, and having thereunto answered yes, but that he was not free of the Colonie, as his passage money was not paid, howbeit much more was due at Fop Jansen's, so that the sergeant thereunto again replied that he, Pyl, should get his account and give him his chest, to be carried on

board, and he should mention it to the Captain. Whereupon he afterwards was sent for by the Captain in the fort, and coming there did not find him, but the under Commissary, Mathys Capito, who said to him in the Captain's name that he had applied for his account: also that the same had asked him the next day whether he had already got his account, offering to confirm the same by oath. Thus done in presence of Hendrick Gerritsen, Court Messenger, and Claes Antonisen invited as witness.

(Signed) JAN PYL.

HENDRICK GERRITSEN VAN GESEL,
CLAES ANTONIS[n].

Beneath was:

To my knowledge,
(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GESEL, Secretary.

Antony Briandt, being summoned, declares that his wife, on the offer of Mr. van Ruyven to assist him in a certain suit and difference between him and the Director, arising out of a certain contract, on which judgment had been, since 5 @ 6 months, pronounced by the Council, hath given verbal procuration and power, in order to be relieved of said judgment, which Mr. van Ruyven then hath promised his wife, shall be performed for her, free of cost and damage; that his wife hath delivered over thereunto all papers and vouchers to the said Mr. van Ruyven, offering to confirm the same by oath, if necessary. Thus executed in presence of Jan van Kalcker and Reynier Raven, invited as witnesses, who, with the above named Briandt, hath subscribed these.

(Signed), ANTONY BRIANDT.

JAN EVERTSON VAN KALCKER and
R. RAVENS.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge,
(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

Under was:

Agrees,
(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

SHERIFF VAN SWERINGEN TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

GENTLEMEN:—I cannot forbear, by this occasion, saluting you and offering you my humble service. I hope your Honors will be disposed to accept it, on my Petition by the ship the *Son*, etc., as I

have been admitted, subject to your Honor's approbation, Schout and Councillor in the stead of the late Commissary Rynevelt, whose place, as Commissary, I have filled, since his death, to the 26th November, 1659, only for want of others, as I have never been inclined to continue in such employ, as your Honors will have fully seen per my last. I have, also, verbally told the Director that I was not willing to do so, whereupon he answered me, I shall think of it. This is all that is to be expected whenever anything is asked of him. Some time afterwards, I allowed Dominie Welius to request it. He gave for answer: When his house is built: which he plainly saw could hardly be done in a year for want of workmen, and because of the size of that house, which is, at present, about finished, so that now I am heard by my Petition and discharge for the term of 3 months. Thereupon, Cornelis van Gezel hath taken charge of the store by inventory, but I have nothing to say to the specifying of the 3 months, but can well consider that men, on the expiration of 3 months, will not retract and restore me therein and again make an inventory of the store. It appears to be a trick to hold me bound to it, and also in regard that he hath placed his nephew therein, to to which Mr. d'Hinojossa is somewhat opposed because they are too nearly related, and for other reasons thereto adduced.

What now appertains to the books or accounts: 'tis now, by the hard driving of Mr. Hinojossa, resolved that they shall be prepared, but I still fear nothing will come of it, for the Director, as I hear, has to your Honors thrown the blame on us, and that they cannot, therefore, be ready. But I wonder much that so clever a man, who appears to be so expert at book-keeping, should have recourse to such pitiful excuses before so wise a board as your Honors. I should fear being severely reproved therefor.

On this subject I have submitted a proposal to him through Mr. Hinojossa, viz.: that the accounts, or what the people have received, both in provisions and merchandise, in the year 1657, were delivered by him through the aforesaid Rynevelt; now what appertains to the year '58 is also ready, the same as '57, so that his Honor, if he have any desire, can easily go on, and I offer to subjoin 1659 also, before he wants it, or forfeit 100 guilders. To this he made answer: What I have is mere child's work; wherein his Honor spoke correctly, for he treats the Commissary as a mere child and would never make him wiser, withholding his commission and instruction. He himself kept the books of monthly wages, whereof he will boast some night or morning, but I trust 'twill meet with very little consideration from you, for, when the Commissary knew what his office was, it made him frequently sad, asking Mr. Alrichs for his instruction, to which, in [my] presence, he gave for answer: My order is your instruction. Whereupon Jonkr Rynevelt was obliged to apply for it further off, and his instruction followed by

the *Son*, but things were then brought in a train, as already stated, so that nothing then remained to be done, and shortly after he died, after having accomplished his time here honestly and piously, constantly endeavoring honorably to advance the public interests of the city; but the good man has been always put off by his goodness, so that he had nothing either here or there.

To return, then, to the foregoing, relative to the accounts, it can well be considered that whoever simply and faithfully confines himself to disbursing to this one and that, on the Director's order, cannot deliver his account, except on a debit sheet, the same as any one, in like manner the provisions from year to year, but to arrange his credit, that must be the business of him who receives the debt, purchases wares, holds the proceeds in hand and disposes thereof; but disposing of city's means is now, God help it, an easy matter here, as they are few or none except about 2,000 guilders in merchandise and what General Stuyvesant hath sent on credit, notwithstanding there must be a considerable sum, in addition. There's still in store some shirts, women's hose, and some bales of coarse cloth, with a parcel of hats and shoes; the best wares are disbursed for provisions procured in the *Sonne* many of which were sold by me for Wampum on the Director's order, in small quantities, so that the store might well be called a grocery. The proceeds I carried every week to his house or he gave orders on me, which, at the end, amounted to so much that I sometimes must disburse 4 or 5 hundred guilders of my own, which I could not do any longer, it tending to the injury of those whose goods I had on hand, which gave me more and more an aversion to the store. Again, through all this selling, chaffering and bartering, I dreaded to come, finally, into trouble with the Director; for confused accounts and an empty treasury bring a man to his wit's ends, and his Honor is daily talking of rendering an account, and I would readily shove everything from his head, but I hold myself excused from that, as I have never been willing to take any justification upon myself, for divers reasons, such as the leakiness of the store in the fort; the detaching the store from our dwelling, and the like; and although he hath, up to this time, kept me against my will, I have asked him what wages I should have for my past time, or at least to give me a certificate that I had served so long; he refused it, but I rely, herein, on your Honor's discretion; yet I shall not neglect faithfully to serve the city of Amsterdam in the office which I now unworthily fill.

Herewith I commend your Worships to the protection of God Almighty, who will always keep and preserve you and direct your Honor's undertaking to the advancement of this Colonie and God's Church.

Your Honors' obedient and
Ever ready servant,
(Signed), G. v. SWERINGEN.

SHERIFF VAN SWERINGEN TO . . .

NEW AMSTEL, 8th December, 1659.

Noble, Worshipful, Venerable, Wise, Right Prudent Sir!

SIR: With due respect and reverence have I hereby taken the liberty to greet you, through bounden duty of gratitude to devote to you all the days of my life. I hope you will not consider the insignificance of my person, but excuse the previous and present boldness of so freely writing to your Honor.

Such being the case, I cannot neglect hereby to communicate my promotion; about a year and a half after my departure from *Patria*, with your Honor's favorable recommendation, I have been appointed Schout here, subject to the approbation of the Hon^ble^ the Principals; previously I have taken care of the store as clerk, and, after J. Rynvelt's death, as Commissary, from which I have now requested to be discharged, as I have, though, unworthy, been recently made Second Councillor with Joncker Alexander d'Hinojossa, first Councillor and Captain Lieutenant of the Military here, who intends to go over in the spring to represent this miserable place, God help it. The Military were few when the English came down on us, as your Honor will have fully seen by the papers in the case transmitted; the store is empty and repaired, the most being distributed among the people; but much unnecessary expense is incurred, which might have been spared, and the honor of the city, which is here now so scandalously cried down, might have been preserved, and one debt after the other have been remitted; even the property of the orphans, inclusive, hath been retained, so that the continual craving for and recommendation to send over the books, is not strange; this should now be commenced, but I believe all again will remain in arrears. The Director will apparently lay the blame, as he daily does, on the death of the Commissary, and now on me, but I can in no wise excuse him, inasmuch as the late Commissary being held in little esteem by the Director, the latter withheld his commission, and, on being applied to for it, said: My order is your instruction; kept the books of monthly wages himself, sent orders only with a boy to have from the store whatever he pleased, so that said Commissary complained thereof to his superiors, who have sent him a commission conformable to that the Director had belonging to him. Nothing but a journal is kept in the store; what came in was by the Director received, traded, etc.; 'twas not for us to know whether 'twas for the city or on his Honor's private account; therefore, we could not return to him except what we have given to the people; how he hath means to balance the credit with the debit, he himself must know, for he hath bought

all those dear enough. Thus, also, we cannot make out that special vindication, for neither Rynevelt nor I have ever issued any goods by measure or weight; all was done by guess. I am grieved to be obliged to put such things to paper, as still young in this office, I have been the city's unworthy servant; but it pains me that everything has been done so inconsiderately, whereby so noble a city, whereof all the world boasts, hath been slandered both here and in surrounding places.

Secondly, if things become worse, I, individually, am ruined, for I have received here some goods from my brother, all which I have laid out in the house, horses and mules (*muelen*), which cost me full 4 @ 6 thousand guilders, Holland currency; besides that, I am also married; yet, I hope that their Right Worshipful Honors will not allow the work to stick; I trust Mr. Hinojossa's proposals will serve in this matter to redress everything at trifling cost.

I shall herewith conclude, recommending myself to your good favor. I dare not proceed farther herein, for all that I am well acquainted with a history of this place. I refer to Mr. Hinojossa, who again yesterday told and requested me to communicate to your Honor his coming; he will then bring everything clear enough on the carpet. Herewith I commend your Honor to the mercy and protection of the Most High God, and remain your obedient humble servant.

(Signed) G. v. SWERINGEN.

In the margin was:

After this, it has happened that Mr. Hinojossa hath written to Messrs the Commissioners and Directors; he requested me to inclose the same, through fear that it may be detained at the Manhattans, which was formerly the case. Therefore, I request your Honor to be pleased to forward it by a safe hand.

Mr. HINOJOSSA TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Honorable, Wise, Right Prudent, Most Worshipful, the Commissioners and Directors appointed over the Colonie, on the behalf of the Right Worshipful Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam:

Right Worshipful Gentlemen: My last to you was of 18th August by way of Manhattans, under cover of the Director-General, which I hope shall have been duly handed to you. I should now transmit the copy herewith, but the sudden departure of the sloop does not permit it. Whether this be in order to deprive me of

the opportunity of writing thereby or wherefore it is, I shall pass over, but with difficulty have I been able to obtain this. I shall therefore only cursorily relate the contents, which is the low condition of the Colonie, and how that occurred; also its renewed progress, and what concerns this river and can be procured from it, and the trade which is to be carried on and had here; but I refer myself especially to my verbal representation, as I, for certain weighty reasons, do not trust to writing over nor to the pen, but prefer verbal communication, except that I shall feed each soul according to this inclosed list, and hope to give you verbal explanation, so as to recover moneys disbursed with interest thereof, less than 7 @. 8, and that your Honors' Colonie shall be full of people and cattle, and shall then flourish, through the mercy of God. Man employs means, but God must bless them, otherwise are they lost. The Colonists to be delivered here—a thousand souls—who will work the land with plenty of cattle, and support all the servants five years, the freight or passage money of the Colonists, or else the expenses of the people and crew of the ship, also for a term of five years; then shall the Colonie be considerable enough and peopled, and the city relieved of disbursements, such as maintaining servants, and receive something yearly. All this shall I perform, by God's help, with one hundred thousand guilders, and I shall each time give security for the moneys I shall receive, until your Honors have obtained, to your satisfaction, the handwriting of each individual, that he hath had the promised rations according to agreement, and besides what they have done, together with the declaration of the overseers that it is so; all this without prejudice to the Director, simply in quality as Commissary, Captain and Councillor, and that shall be without stipulation of wages, but shall submit to the profund discretion of your Honors, according to merits and your Honors' favor with gratitude and thanks, whereof I have already requested and still crave, so as by your order to be sent for in the spring. But since my last, so much change has taken place here, that I think it to be very proper to depart sooner, wherefore I have asked the Director's permission to go in January, by way of Virginia, to Holland, simply giving him as a reason for my departure, to acquaint your Honors with the low condition of this place. Thereupon answered, first: I cannot spare you from here; secondly, before I allow you to leave, my accounts must be arranged. Then, on the first point, I said: Should I happen to die, you would have to spare me. I inquired, when would the books be ready? He answered the first of March, and that I might go then. But I expect that if I do not leave, except with his permission, I shall wait a long time. Therefore, I shall anxiously look for your Honors' order; also the sending for the galiot, which is running behind—I say running behind, partly because the freights do not pay the expenses, wages and board of

the skipper and crew, saying nothing of the wear and tear of the galiot, sails, &c. But, more than this, the little freight which it produces is likewise wholly wasted here, and also the exchanges and what the one hath paid the other, the freight moneys of the ship, the *Gulde son* and thousands which his Honor owes here, so that my heart almost breaks when I reflect on and consider everything, besides my individual loss, which is considerable, as well as that of other inhabitants. I shall then even draw up what is due here, what he considers to be public debts, that is, what I know, exclusive of what I do not know. Please not to interpret me unfavorably, because I am bound by God and the Lords I serve, to do it. And even nowadays, all that he can gripe and catch, is he inclined for, provided 'tis only to be had on credit, so that, in presence of Gerrit van Sweringen and Cornelis van Gezel, his nephew, whom he hath now appointed Commissary, I lately said: I have offered opposition enough, but what his Honor wills, that will he do. Now he, Van Gezel, hath invested his means in clapboards; he means to keep the weather out of the store; but what does that avail? 'Tis too late; the little ham is all eaten, the store is empty, so the Director requests goods and provisions from the Director-General; whereupon I said: Sir, how will you pay for them? Turning himself around in his bed, though sick he was, he answered: Why do you trouble yourself about that; you are altogether too thick headed! It appears, if his Honor can get a thing, he thinks very little about restitution. He longs much for a ship, but I should be sorry to see it, as 'twould be all wasted. This shall serve for conclusion, that the Regents of the city of Amsterdam should not allow the past to stop so noble a work, but consider the reward they have to expect from God and the thanks from man, and not to look to the expense of my little plan. But I trust that previous disbursements which are, as it were gone, will be hereby recovered, and I think that God presents this means, in order that so noble a projeet should not be smothered in the birth, as such tender and new beginnings cannot be as much; be pleased to take this, my boldness, in good part, and consider that I am driven thereto for the improvement of my house, and secondly, by the duty I owe my Lords and masters. Herewith shall I commend myself to your Honors' good favor, and pray God the Lord that his Almightiness may bless your administration, so that we may live peaceably and quietly under it, in all godliness and uprightness. Amen!

Honorable, Wise, Right Prudent, Right Honorable,

I am and remain,

Your Honors' obedient servant,

(Signed) ALEXANDER D'HINOYOSSA.

Debts due in the Colonie.

The Director-General, as I heard from his own mouth,	.fl 4,000.00
To the same gentleman, now anew,	2,400.00
To myself,	516.00
To Joost Gooderis,	150.00
	fl. 7,066.00

Cornelis van Gesel, 500 guilders; Gerritt van Swer-ingen, 400 gl.,	fl. 900.00
To myself,	1,530.00
Public baker, 700 gl.; two men, 400 gl.,	1,100.00
Hendrick Kip, 200 gl.; Michel Carreman, 80 gl,,	280.00
Peter Alrichs, his nephew, 400 gl,,	400.00
The creditors of Andries Hude, for the church,	900.00
	fl. 5,520.00

To me, also, an ox and 108 lbs. of beef; 18 skepels Indian corn, Wampum.

This is what I know, exclusive of what I don't know, and I believe does not include all.

Table of the Rations which I should give for one year for sixty Holland guilders.

Each man, per week, seven lbs. of bread,	7 lbs.
Meat, 4 lbs.,	4 lbs.
Four pints of peas, per week,	4 pints.
Two pounds of dried codfish,	2 lbs.
One quartern of oil,	1 quartern.
Two quarterns of vinegar,	2 ditto.

One man can work well a week on this.

One cow worth 50 gl., Holland currency.

Beneath stood:

Your Honors' obedient servant,

(Signed), ALEXANDER D'HINOYOSSA.

Done in New Amstel, 12th December, 1659.

VICE-DIRECTOR ALRICHS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Honorable, Wise, Right Prudent: This will serve to cover the duplicates of the letters transmitted heretofore on the 20th Sep-

tember, under the inclosed previous envelope to the Manhattans, to advise you of the troubles which the English endeavor to foment against us, as the ships had sailed and those duplicates came back, as may be seen by said envelope, and also by the annexed papers, viz: the summons of the English, the answer, insinuation and protest against it, which we returned. Whereupon we received the assistance for which we and also Mr. Willem Beeckman, Vice-Director over the Company's limits in this river, made application to the Director-General and Council, under the command of the Commissioners, Secretary van Ruyven, and Captain Martin Kryger, who, after exhibiting their letter of credence and commission, dispatched two delegates, Jonk^r^ Augustinus Hermans and Resolvert Waldron, to Maryland, to the English Governor, named Josias Fendel, whose Vindication is to be seen annexed. From the one and the other, an opinion can be formed of our condition, which, in truth, is very low, for we now are subject to one and another drawback continually, from the beginning and undertaking of this Colonie, so that we are in need at once of an entirely new heart, and of people adapted for agriculture, such as we have had heretofore for the most part; besides, the pretensions which the English put forth to this river and territory ought, above all things, be removed, in such wise as the Hon^ble^ West India Company shall find most advantageous to themselves and to the peace and quiet of the lands, for, otherwise, no man will be willing or can remain here, much less will any person come hither, but, on the contrary, private interested persons, who have employed and invested their means here in houses and lands, will claim indemnity for losses caused by the pretensions of the English, so that, in uncertainty, such conjectures have arisen in the minds of all and every one, that 'tis unknown how or what at last will come of it. Meanwhile, they accuse the city and proprietors, for, say they, a quiet and peaceable country, to which no man hath a right, was promised them, which damage not only is considerable, simply for each individual, but is of still more importance for the city itself, by the retrogression and stoppage which the Colonie in general suffers, exclusive of the costs already incurred for expenses, repairing and strengthening this fortress since the commencement of the troubles with the English, amounting to over three thousand guilders, on which amount, as well as for the maintenance of more military, inasmuch as we are obliged and necessitated to enlist as many as possible of the Colonists to strengthen and preserve this fort, the city's credit is burthened more and more. We therefore wish, as has frequently been requested, that the required stores may be sent over, which we all along have expected, and are still daily expecting. Should they not arrive in the spring, we shall be obliged to allow everything to take its course; nevertheless, in order to prevent that, it is resolved and concluded to depute Mr. Hinojossa next spring to

your Honors for the purpose of demonstrating the causes of the low condition of the Colonie, viz: first, the want of industrious people who understand agriculture, and the superabundance of lazy, idle and all-devouring men, who know no more about work and farming than women and children; who are only good to eat and drink, and pertinaciously insist that a year's support was promised them; secondly, the intemperate air and heavy rains, which have caused a poor crop of all the means of support for men, and of forage for cattle, and consequently great scarcity and loss both in the one and the other; thirdly, unhealthiness, sickness, disease, violent and pestilential fevers and other tedious disorders which have continued every year, whereof many have died. The proclamation of days of fasting and prayer on this account, observed from time to time, and the lists of the dead also sent over, are proofs thereof. All the inhabitants of New Netherland are visited with those plagues, but none however, so severely as our people, which also, nevertheless, continue, for, at present, those here are still, for the most part, tormented, as I, myself, have been; I am now confined to my bed between 2 and 3 months, and so severely attacked by tertian ague, that nothing less than death has been expected every other day, and all things were directed accordingly; but now, thank God, I begin to be somewhat better, so that at present I begin again to leave the bed for a little while, which inconveniences have consequently been productive of more trouble to us than to other old inhabitants, who apparently have been better able to withstand a bad time; for, by the aforesaid occurrences, has this Colonie, like a tender plant, been crushed and down-trodden; fourthly, agriculture, which was manifesting a favorable beginning, is all at once thrown into a heap by the impending and all-destroying English war. Fifthly, and lastly, the uneasiness and dread created, by the aforesaid impending war, among us and the common people, of being stripped of their property, and, on the other hand, the offer of good conditions made them by the English whenever they would come and dwell among them; add to this, their being enticed and protected by those of the Manhattans, have been the cause that many among them have removed hither and thither. It was hoped that this dread would have been dispelled by the arrival of the reinforcement with the Commissioners, Secretary Cornelis van Ruyven and Captain Marten Kryger, whereas they have caused as much greater disquietude, as by the annexed declarations can be seen, and is transparent. All which, with many other things, will be verbally demonstrated to your Honors more clearly and fully by Mr. Hinojossa, and also how and what is serviceable for the improvement of this Colonie, in order to develop the constitution and circumstances of these lands, and to that end, help to concert and to point out the means for the best advantage and profit of the city.

Concerning the accounts: As Commissary Rynevelt and his successor, Gerrit van Sweringen, have been unfit to make out proper accounts, and I, myself, have continually so many occupations, that it is impossible for me to devote my time thereto, they, therefore, are not ready, as they ought to be. Wherefore I pray your Honors to entertain the reasons and all things duly to consider. Nevertheless, we hope, with God's help, to transmit them in the spring by Mr. Hinojossa, in such form as will be possible, not doubting but your Honors will experience contentment and satisfaction therein. Previous letters had promised the sending of assistance of servants, and the last, a ship with divers stores, such as iron, coals, brick, lime, powder, a brew-kettle and such like, which we have anxiously expected, as well as refreshments for the common people, viz: prunes, currants, French wine, etc., as 'tis impossible, in this vexatious sickness, to live without them, and they were always to be received by the arrival of the ship or ships, but as these did not come, want is frequently experienced. In consequence of the failure of the aforesaid materials, the people were not accommodated, but everything is at a stand-still.

Again, you are advised that our Minister, D^{e} Everadus Welius, hath died on the 9th instant, to the sorrow and grief of us all.

The Director-General, requesting the galiot to send provisions and other necessaries by her to Curaçao, his Honor hath chartered her for the term of 3 months, to make a voyage thither and back, for the sum of five hundred guilders a month. This could not be refused, on account of needful service for the Hon^{ble} Company.

Your Honors are again hereby respectfully requested to pay as much attention as possible to the sending another Minister hither very speedily, so that the congregation now here collected may not come all at once to grow wild. Wherewith commending your Honors to God's protection.

Your Honors' obedient and

Obliged servant,

(Signed), J. ALRICHS.

On one side:

New Amstel, on the South River, in New Netherland, this, 12th December, 1569.

SKIPPER HUYS TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

On board the galiot *Nieuwer Amstel*, lying at the ferry,
In front of the MANHATTANS, 24th December, A° 1659.

Honorable, Wise, Prudent and Right Discreet Gentlemen!

GENTLEMEN: As the ship *Superamundi* now lies ready to sail for Patria, I cannot omit to greet your Honors with these few lines.

Having returned on the 19th March to the Manhattans with the galiot, to undertake another voyage to Curaçao for the Honble Petrus Stuyvesant, and in the employment of the Honble West India Company, and am at present somewhat in want of cordage, canvas, and also of an anchor, which was lost in the South river whilst I lay sick at the Manhattans, for the common rope is scarcely good for anything; 'tis as it were burnt in the manufacture; at least it appears so. The purchase of new rope here would be very expensive, so that I shall examine it well this time, for I must have 2 or 3 bales for hoisting lines. I have had a new topsail made here; I am getting a new mizzen. I have requested one of the anchors lying at Curaçao from Mr. Stuyvesant, who gave me for answer: That I must speak to Mr. Bocx about it.

As regards the galiot: If it remain in this country longer than my time, considerable expense must be incurred, and everything that is to be purchased here is mighty dear, and if it be not ordered to return home by the summer, the goods I have heretofore written for must be sent out.

As regards our new Colonie, established by your Honors: At present 'tis in a low condition, and should there be no change, I fear 'twill be lower; but that will be learned from divers private individuals. My own opinion is, that almost all the people will leave that place—some for Virginia, others for the Manhattans, as it seems. Many here attribute this to the fault of Mr. Alrichs, but I leave that aside; but 'tis painful to behold how the people here complain.

What regards the clamor which has always prevailed respecting the English, you will be fully informed of what has transpired by divers letters, both from Secretary van Ruyven and others, but heavy expenses will be incurred; had Mr. Alrichs sent off in the galiot or in a yacht to the Manhattans, those who came to demand the place, as I and many others plainly counseled him to do, it would have made a difference fully of from one to 8 thousand guilders by this time; the cause and pretence which the English of Maryland set up, proceed only from one Baltmo: and from some of our own people who went thither from here and afterwards per-

suaded the English that they could take the place without much difficulty.

What regards the arrest of the galiot by one Reyndert Jansen Hooren, on a contract entered into with Lieutenant Hinojossa for the purchase of some provisions, such as pork, beef, wheat and peas: As the above person was not paid according to contract, he caused the galiot to be arrested, and as I had cleared here to go to the South river I was obliged to give security for the demand, and on coming to the south river I went to Mr. Alrich and the Lieutenant, taking also the protest which I had served on the aforesaid Reyndert Jansen Hooren, with the answer he made thereunto. My security is Captain Jan Jacobsen, heretofore a resident of Amsterdam. Neither Mr. Alrichs nor the Lieutenant has done anything in the matter except writing a few words to Mr. Verlet, who will not trouble himself about the affair. So an extraordinary session of the Court was demanded yesterday by this Hooren in order to cite and oblige Captain Jan Jacob to pay, who gave me for answer that he should appeal to the Supreme Council and, if he were then condemned to pay, he should again put the galiot under arrest. Hereupon I consulted with Mr. Stuyvesant, who answered me, that I should pay it and release the security, which I considered inexpedient and said, that I had trouble enough for myself and my people, that I must disburse so much in victuals and drink, that I already had my belly full, but if they will mortgage the galiot and draw exchange and make contracts, they must be responsible for it; that's their affair, for which I am not responsible; and what I do I shall vindicate to my superiors. Of all the fine cargoes sent by the ship the *Waeg* and by the galiot and the *Son* and the *Meulen*, it may be said: 'Tis impossible that they are lost; I firmly believe not a particle remains and still always in poverty, so that things are in a low condition here at present, as you may suppose.

What regards the building carried on there, 'tis of little expense; the first winter I remained there, I made application for my crew to be allowed to assist the carpenters, in putting the Director's house under cover. I gave 35 days with my carpenter and pilot; he promised to pay me as much as he had given one *baes* Joost, but when the work and also the church and guard-house were finished, he put me off and paid me in sweet words; but he hath paid my carpenter and pilot.

Respecting my discharge when my three years are expired, I have written to you, gentlemen, before this, to be pleased to see and send a good and suitable skipper in my place, if the galiot is to remain longer in this country, as I intend, with the help of God, to return home next summer. I should not desire to do so were it here as in other places, for I am always ready and willing to serve you even during my whole life; but when I arrive home, I shall make such

report as will prevent any expression of displeasure against me. The death of Everardus Welius, our Minister, who piously rested in the Lord on the 9th instant, has caused deep sorrow here and especially among the virtuous, who now are almost disconsolate.

Also, Cornelis Harpersen de Jager was likewise buried here at the Manhattans on the 20th instant, so that almost all the people are dead, run away, or banished, and very little hope is remaining, and there is every appearance of that little being less.

Herewith ending, I pray God, the Lord, for your Honors, that He may be pleased your Honors, collectively, in health to spare unto salvation. Amen.

Your Honors' faithful servant,
(Signed), JACOB JANSEN HUYS.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF AMSTERDAM.

25th August, 1660.

A Memorial is presented to the Burgomasters from the Directors of the city's Colonie in New Netherland for assistance to its Colonie and an advance of 8,000 gl., which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded to place the aforesaid Memorial, and the papers appertaining thereunto, in the hands of the gentlemen who, by resolution of the 8th of November last, are commissioned for the affairs of said Colonie, to examine said Memorial and to report their opinion and advice.

CONTROVERSY BETWEEN LORD BALTIMORE AND THE DUTCH RESPECTING THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Extract from the Minutes taken by the Deputies of the General Incorporated West India Company representing the Assembly of the XIX., at Amsterdam.

TUESDAY, 17th August, 1660.

PRESENT—Messrs	Abraham Wilmerdonx,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel, Schepen,	
	Jacobus Reynst,	
	Anthony Verspreet, Assessor,	
	Willem van der Heyde,	Zealand.
	Nicolaes ten Hove,	Maase.
	Claes Pietersen Boschieter,	North Quarter.

On the notification of the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, dated 29th July last, appeared the members of the Chambers of Zealand, Maaze and North Quarter (Groningen alone being absent), and, accordingly having made a commencement of the business, read the commission of the Chamber of Amsterdam to Messrs Eduard Man, Abraham Wilmerdonx and Hans Bontemantel, old Schepen and Councilor of that city, dated the 9th August, Ao 1660.

One of the chief partners, etc.

The following notice and other papers handed to the Chamber aforesaid, by Notary Crosse, on the 20th instant, in the name of Captain James Neale, Attorney of Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, being produced and read to the meeting by the Deputies of the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, it is, after previous question, resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Notary Crosse and Captain James Neale shall be summoned to the meeting to-morrow morning, and that then a fitting answer shall be givin to their unfounded

Protest.

Be it known to all and every, by this public instrument of Notice and Protest, that on the three-and-twentieth day of the month of August, New Style, in the year of our Lord God 1660, I, Johannes Crosse, by the Court of Holland admitted a sworn and public Notary, residing at Amsterdam, have, at the request of Captain Neale, presented myself to the Assembly of the Honble West India Company, within this city of Amsterdam aforesaid, with

Captain James Neale, Agent of the Right Hondle Lord Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, owner and proprietor of that entire tract of land or territory named the Province of Maryland, in America, extending, according to the limits described in his Lordship's patent, to him granted by his Majesty, Charles the First, of most blessed memory, King of Great Britain, on the 20th day of the month of July, in the 8th year of his said Majesty's reign, and in the year of our Lord 1632, correct copy whereof [is annexed], together with an order or commission granted to him, Captain Neale, by his aforesaid Principal, the Honble Baron of Baltimore, dated at London on the 20th of April last, authorizing and empowering the said Captain Neale to ask you, the Honble West India Company, if you acknowledge the cultivation of the Colonie called New Amstel, lying in de la Waer bay, in Maryland aforesaid, and in case Yes, then to demand your submission and obedience of said place and Colonie to his aforesaid Lordship, as proprietor of said country, wherein the aforementioned Colonie of New Amstel is situated and planted (both which instruments are by me, the above named Notary, translated into the Nether Dutch language); also, a Notice and Protest demanding submission as aforesaid;

All which have been by me, the Notary aforenamed, delivered to the Hon^ble^ Eduard Man, one of the Directors of your Company, for the behoof of the said Company, on the 7^th^ day of the month of June last, in virtue of a second order or commission from his Lordship, the Baron of Baltimore aforesaid, dated at London, the 24^th^ July last past, copy whereof, together with a copy of a letter from his present Royal Majesty, Charles the Second, King of Great Britain, to the Governor and Council of the Virginias, notifying the confirmation of his said Lordship's patent, acknowledging his Lordship to be the right owner of the said Province of Maryland, under his Majesty, dated at Withall, the third day of the month of July last, both by me, the above mentioned Notary, translated into the Nether Dutch tongue, which are at present by me delivered to you, the Directors aforesaid. I now again, and for the second time, ask you, the Directors of the West India Company aforesaid, if you acknowledge the cultivation and possession of that district of country called New Amstel, lying in the de la Waer bay, on the south side of said bay, within the limits or jurisdiction of his said Lordship's patent of Maryland,

And if yea, he, Captain Neale, aforementioned, doth, in the name and on behalf of his said Lordship, the Baron of Baltimore, owner and proprietor of the said Province of Maryland, demand of you, the said Company, surrender of the said plantation of New Amstel to him, the said Lord; and in case of refusal or neglect of submission, doth declare, in the name and on the behalf of his Principal, by me, the Notary aforesaid (with due reverence and respect to you, individually and as a Company), that he protests, as I do hereby protest, against you, the said West India Company, for and because of your unlawful and illegal cultivation, detention and possession of said plantation of New Amstel, and for all costs, charges, losses and interests already, by your illegal cultivation, possession and non-submission thereof, had, done and suffered, and still to have, to do and suffer, with express declaration that his said Principal shall and will, by all possible, lawful and proper means, seek to reduce the said Colonie to and under his Lordship's obedience, at such time and place, where and whenever he shall find fitting.

Nevertheless, to the end that the whole world may see and acknowledge that his said Principal acts in no other wise than is right, and as his just and legal right demands, he, Captain Neale, doth now again and for the last time, offer and tender, in the name of his Principal, to you, the Directors of the said West India Company, that his Lordship is willing and ready to treat with you or any agent of yours, and to decide and conclude the said matter in love and friendship, on honorable and just terms, subject to your abiding there, and hereupon he, Captain Neale, demands your positive and prompt answer.

Charles II. to the Governor of Virginia.

CHARLES R.

Trusty and well beloved. We greet you well. Whereas, it appears to us by divers depositions, that one Josias Fendall, late Governor under Lord Baltimore, of our Province of Maryland, hath raised a faction in said Province against the right and jurisdiction of said Lord Baltimore;

Therefore, we, on the humble prayer and petition of the said Lord Baltimore, to the end that we him in his just rights, would protect and defend, do charge and command you and every one of you to be aiding and assisting unto his officers in the establishment of his jurisdiction there, as the same existed last January, according to his patent or charter of the said Province, to him granted by the King, our father, of blessed memory, whereby you will be doing us a special service.

Given in our court at Whitehall, on the third day of the month of July, in the twelfth year of our reign.

Lower stood what follows:

To our Governor and Council of the Virginias, and to all ship Captains and Skippers trading to Maryland, and to all Magistrates and officers and others our subjects in those quarters or countries.

Beneath stood:

Agrees with the original.

(Signed), EDW. NICHOLAS.

Lord Baltimore to Captain Neale.

CAPTAIN NEALE: Whereas I have written to you formerly at Amsterdam to inquire of the West India Company whether they acknowledged or claimed the cultivation and possession of that district of country lying in the Bay de la Ware, on the south side of said bay, within the limits of my patent or grant of Maryland, and in case they acknowledged the cultivation of said district, then and in such case, to demand their submission of the said plantation to me; and in case of refusal on their part, to protest, in my name, against them, because they unjustly or illegally possess or remain in occupation of the same.

In like manner I again do authorize and request you once more to address yourself to the said Company, or to such others as you may understand to be the possessor of the same, or whomsoever hath authorized said possession, taking with you a Notary Public, and in case of their refusal to submit to my jurisdiction, against them again to protest, and also such to communicate to my Lieutenant in Maryland for the time being, and to any other person by me authorized to the said service, in order to employ or make use of all possible and proper means to reduce those people, who are

settled on my land, under the obedience of my government of Maryland.

And to effect the same, this shall be your power and authority; and in case they will submit let me know it, to the end that I may send over a commission, to grant or accord conditions to them, to allow them to abide under my government according to my aforesaid patent or grant, dated in London on the four-and-twentieth day of the month of July, A° 1660.

Beneath was: Your very dear friend.
(Signed), BALTIMORE.

Addressed:
To Captain James Neale, this deliver: and sealed with his Lordship's seal at arms impressed on black wax.

WEDNESDAY, 1st September, 1660.

PRESENT—Messrs Eduard Man, Chairman, Hans Bontemantel, Coenraet Burgh, Jacobus Reynst, } Amsterdam.
Willem van der Heyde, Zealand.
Nicolaes Ten Hove, Maase.
Claes Pietersen Boschieter, North Quarter.

Pursuant to yesterday's resolution, appeared at the meeting, Captain James Neale, Attorney of Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, accompanied by Joannes Crosse, Notary here; to whom was given the following answer to his presented Notice and Protest respecting the claim to the Colonie of New Amstel situated in New Netherland; whereof said Captain, requesting copy, the same is graciously granted:

The present Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX., of the General Incorporated West India Company in the United Netherlands, having seen and heard, with great surprise, the demand which you, Captain James Neale, make for the behoof and by authority (as you state) of Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, whereby you require that the Directors of the aforesaid Company shall command some of their settlers on the South river of New Netherland, and particularly the Colonists of the city of Amsterdam, to pay submission and homage to the above mentioned Lord or his Attorney, by virtue of a certain grant made to his Lordship by Charles I., of immortal memory, King of England, Scotland and Ireland, etc., offering, to that end, to agree on certain conditions, with the aforesaid Company, protesting, in case of refusal, against all costs, losses and damages done and suffered, to do and to suffer, &c., requesting thereunto, a prompt answer;

Have, agreeably to said request, after mature deliberation, resolved to give you, the Protestor, for answer, that they have, with good right for a long series of years, the aforesaid demanded place possessed and still occupy under the government of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, without the said Baron of Baltimore, or any one else, having put forth the least claim thereto, and that they, accordingly, do intend the same to hold, their settlers in their good right to maintain and to defend against whomsoever it may be.

Which we hope the said Baron will take into consideration; but, if contrary to our expectation, his Lordship shall, to the end aforesaid, resort to any acts of violence, in order to disturb said Company in their just possession, they, the notified Deputies find themselves necessitated to tell you that the aforesaid Directors, their Principals, will, under the protection of their High Mightinesses, make use of such means as God and nature have provided them with. Finding themselves fortified with much greater reason than you, the Protestor, have to protest not only against all costs, losses and damages on that account done and suffered, or to be done and suffered, but also against the innocent Christian blood which shall in consequence be shed among co-religionists and allied friends and neighbors.

WEDNESDAY, 1st September, 1660—afternoon.

PRESENT—Messrs Eduard Man, Chairman,
Hans Bontemantel,
Coenraet Burgh, } Amsterdam.
Jacobus Reynst,
Jacob Quina, Assessor,
Willem van der Heyden, } Zealand.
Francis Moens, }
Nicholaes ten Hoeve, Maaze.
Claes Pietersen Boschieter, North Quarter.

Appeared, &c.

MONDAY, 6th September, 1660.

PRESENT—All the members.

It being submitted by the Commissioners from the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, that the English nation in New England are daily usurping and appropriating considerable tracts of land in New Netherland belonging to this State and the Company, so that they have taken to themselves to within 8 @. 9 leagues of the Manhattans, the Fresh river there situate, wherein not only the inhabitants of this State have heretofore had their Colonies and plantations, but also the Company, a trading house or fortress.

Whereupon Director-General Stuyvesant, in order to prevent any further usurpations, and, as much as possible, amicably to hinder

the same, has been obliged to agree, in the year 165 , on a boundary line with those of New England, which has been approved by their High Mightinesses, without any further result in England, although the Ambassadors of the State their being, on receiving instructions to that effect, have requested it, and received, for answer, that the government there had no knowledge of the matter and had received no notice thereof from New England.

In like manner, that the English nation is now seeking to dispossess the Company of the North river and to invade its shore, whereof the papers prepared by the Chamber of Amsterdam remain in the Company's hands; which, being deliberated on, and it being considered that their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors are about to depart for England, it is, therefore, resolved and concluded, that the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam shall be, as it is hereby requested, to communicate the aforsaid to their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, and to request that they would be pleased to give the Ambassadors the above boundary with the Crown of England in charge, and the same most warmly to recommend; Whereunto shall be adjoined the business of the South river or New Amstel, to which Cecilius Calvart, Baron of Baltimore, is laying claim, regardless, nevertheless, that the place has been so many years in the possession of the Company, without the aforesaid Baron of Baltimore having had any knowledge of it or laid any claim thereto.

So that their Excell^{cies} may also duly attend to said business in England, should the above mentioned Lord Cecilius Baltimore happen there to put forth anything further. This session is spent with the aforesaid resolution together with some further conversation concerning the Company's affairs and what stands inserted in the Secret Resolution.

And the Commissioners appointed heretofore respecting the affairs of the officers of Cape Verd and Rio Gambia, are requested to examine the matter this afternoon, so that the persons who are extremly solicitous may obtain a termination to their affairs and be dispatched.

TUESDAY, 7th September, 1660.

PRESENT—All the members.

Appeared, Mr. Cornelis van Essen, &c.

TUESDAY, 14th September, 1660.

PRESENT—Mess^{rs}	Eduard Man, Chairman,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel,	
	Coenradt Burgh,	
	Jacobus Reynst,	
	Anthony Verspreet, Assessor,	
	F. Moens,	Zealand.
	Claes Pietersen Boschieter,	North Quarter.
	Gerhardt Swarte,	Groeningen.

The resolutions adopted on the fourth being this day resumed; they are, after question was put, approved.

Read a certain Deduction drawn up by the Chamber at Amsterdam, touching the unseemly and forcible usurpation of the English neighbors in New Netherland, accompained by divers appendices in support thereof; also, a Petition to the High and Mighty, the Lords States-General, requesting them to be pleased to instruct and commission their Ambassadors going to England, not only to complain to the King of such usurpation but also to request redress, and then to negotiate a settlement of the boundary between us and them in that country.

Which, being considered and put to the vote, the aforesoid Deduction and Petition are both approved and are to be delivered accordingly to their High Mightinesses in the name of this Assembly to obtain the effect thereof.

And further, the Chamber of Amsterdam is thanked for its good services herein, with the request that it will continue its zeal in the premises for the advantage of New Netherland.

TUESDAY, 14th September, 1660.

PRESENT—Messrs	Eduard Man, Chairman,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel,	
	Coenraet Burgh,	
	Jacobus Reynst,	
	Anthony Verspreet, Assessor,	
	F. Moens,	Zealand.
	Claes Pietersen Bosschieter,	North Quarter.
	Gerhardt Swarte,	Groningen.

The report of the Accountants of the Chamber of Amsterdam being brought into the Assembly, &c.

SATURDAY, 25th September, 1660.

PRESENT—Messrs	Huygens,	Deputies from their High Mightinesses.
	Swanenburg,	
	Ripperse,	
	Renswouw,	
	Van der Heyden,	Zealand.
	Moens,	
	Pergens,	Amsterdam.
	Burgh,	
	Reynst,	
	Verspreet, Assessor,	
	Ten Hove,	Maase.
	Bosschieter,	North Quarter.
	Swarte,	Groningen.

The wind being at present favorable for the departure of the yachts *Postpaart*, *Eendracht* and *Vissertgie*, and their High Mightinesses' Deputies at this meeting, being requested to dispatch, forthwith, the letters to Director-General Van Heussen and the Lieutenant of the anchor, the same are signed by Mr. Huygens, as President of this meeting on the part of their High Mightinesses, also by the Deputies of each Chamber, and orders shall be given for forwarding said letters this morning by express to Amsterdam, to be transmitted thence.

Thus done and enacted by the Deputies of the General Incorporated West India Company at the Assembly of the XIX., at the Hague, the five-and-twentieth of September, A° 1660.

(Signed), JACOB PERGENS vt.

By order of the same.

(Signed), L. VAN SEVENTER.

1660.

SKIPPER HUYS TO THE COMMISSIONERS FOR THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

On board the galiot *N. Amstel*, lying before the MANHATTANS, 30th September, 1660.

Hon^ble^, Right wise, Prudent and very discreet Gentlemen:

GENTLEMEN: I hope that my last, sent you per the ships *Moesman* and *Vergulde Bever*, together with a large package of books and letters by the ship *Bontekoe*, has safely come to hand. I had then written that I doubted not my discharge did come by the ship *Vergulde Otter*, but up to this time I have not had intelligence thereof, therefore was I fully resolved to return in the ship *Eyckenboom*, having appointed in my place one David Jochemsen, residing here at the Manhattans, subject to the approval of Mr. d'Hinojossa. The last time I was in the South river, I informed Mr. d'Hinojossa thereof; he gave for answer that he could not well do it, but he was expecting news by the first ships how it was to fare with the South river, and that he hoped to receive early information either by Virginia or the first ship coming from Fatherland, and that we must have patience until then. Whereunto we made answer, I and my pilot, we have exceeded the three years by three months, and the crew were the whole time growling and murdering, and swearing by Death and the Devil, and insisting on their discharge, so that the two who have now come over, have requested their discharge, and others their accounts for the three years which have expired,

exclusive of myself and the pilot, and also a list which I have sent over to my wife of what I had furnished the sailors, as appears by their account. I doubt not your Honors will pay the wife what she really requires; the rest to friends. I shall request your Honors to grant me my petition; that is, what I have so often written to you about, to order another in my place; one will leave here to request it of your Honors; my opinion is, David Jochemsen, named as above, is a proper man.

The galiot is now again chartered for six months to Mr. Cornelis Willet, to go with him to Virginia, and on her return thence, to Curaçao. I should send over the charter party, 'tis not as yet clear but it will earn 2,500 guilders in the space of six months. In my opinion, I had rather send her at Christmas to Fatherland, had I had here hauled ashore, but I have nothing to say as to that; and when the time is all expired, not a stiver is to the good; all at once, 'tis bread all forgotten. Meanwhile, am I always out of pocket for pitch and tar and sail cloth, and sail making, which your Honors will not be surprised at when once you see my account. The galiot hath now been in the Hon^ble^ West India Company's service over 8 months, at 500 guilders per month, whereof not a doit, I understand, is forthcoming. I have asked the Director and Supreme Council whether I could not get as much as was to be disbursed or still to be paid for the galiot and necessaries. Was answered Yes, but if for disbursements prior to her entering into their service, they will pay nothing.

What regards the danger which we in the river run from the English ships on the lookout in Virginia; good security is given as far as the galiot is concerned but not for our monthly wages, although Mr. d'Hinojossa has promised that our wages should be paid to a stiver, in case the galiot happened to be overhauled by the English.

In respect to the South river: Were there a tolerably healthy population and a reasonable harvest, and a parcel of good farmers, it would still prosper, and the people who still remain there would again begin to pluck up fresh courage.

At present the Indians keep themselves very quiet; I hope 'tis now almost entirely over with them, for this place, the Manhattans, is quite rich of people, and there are, at present, fully over three hundred and fifty houses, so that it begins to be a brave place, and divers brave villages are rising up which are built in good order. May God, the Lord, grant it may so continue to improve.

Breaking off, I pray God, the Lord, for your Honors' health and prosperity unto salvation. Amen.

Your Honors'

Humble, faithful servant,

(Signed), JACOB JANSEN HUYS.

No. 1.

REMONSTRANCE OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY.

5th November, 1660.

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands:

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, representing the Assembly of the XIX., respectfully state that they, as well as those of the aforesaid Company at the Chamber of Amsterdam in particular, have heretofore frequently represented to your High Mightinesses that the English nation bordering at the North side on our lands of New Netherland, has for many years been trying and endeavoring, by unseemly practices and means, on unfounded pretences, to invade our lands and jurisdictions there.

Yea, has progressed so far in them, that of the three chief rivers which lie within the limits of New Netherland, viz^{t}, The South river, North river and Fresh river, it had, by such usurpations, made itself complete master of the last named;

Also of a portion of Long Island, lying on the East end, all contrary to a multitude of protests.

And that such nation, in these, its insufferable proceedings, seems to have been backed by the English government here, so that greater and more hostile attempts and designs on its part were afterwards the consequence, for some had tried, by sinister means and open practices, to debauch your High Mightinesses' and the Company's inhabitants there, and to seduce them from the oath and obedience they owed the same; all which, and how it happened from the beginning down, can be seen in the accompanying Deduction and the appendices thereunto appertaining.

And although the Directors had hoped that, on the discovery and exposure of such unrighteous and hostile designs, that nation, as if overwhelmed by shame, would have thenceforth abstained from its so unjust usurpation of the Company's lands and jurisdiction;

Yet they find that, still recently and namely last year, 1659, it has endeavored to settle on the North river, with a view to dispossess and thrust the Company in time therefrom, or at least to draw off and destroy the Beaver trade. And howbeit the Company's officers in that country have opposed this, and plainly and fully proved the want of foundation on the part of the English in this instance, and consequently clearly refuted their frivolous exceptions, evasions and pretences, as is also to be seen by the aforesaid Deduction; nevertheless, they have learned by the last accounts from New Netherland, that the English neighbors from the North adhere to

their design to settle, willingly or unwillingly, and to form a Colonie on the aforesaid North river.

Another and aggravated difficulty has, in addition, arisen from the English neighbors situated at the South between Virginia and the South river, in a place called Merrilant, who have presumed, at the latter part of the last year, to summon, by fire and sword, not only the fortress named New Amstel, lying on the aforesaid South river, and where the Worshipful government of the city of Amsterdam hath established and included its Colonie, but, and of a consequence also, the entire South river, and that in virtue of a certain patent or grant given and accorded to a certain Baron Baltimore, by Charles the First, King of England, of illustrious memory;

Notwithstanding it appears, from the aforesaid patent itself, that 'twas obtainéd and procured from his Royal Majesty on fraudulent representations; namely, that the lands were not, at the time, in the possession of any one, the contrary whereof, 'tis conclusively proved, was done by the Dutch nation, which hath taken possession of the aforesaid river many years before the said patent was obtained; as can also be seen in the aforementioned Deduction.

So that the Company is menaced and in danger of being utterly ousted and expelled from its so justly possessed New Netherland Province in that American country, on both sides; namely, by the English on the North and South, who outnumber our people there; whereby this State and its loyal inhabitants are about to lose the benefits, advantages and profits, which, in respect of divers conveniences they now possess and daily expect more and more to enjoy (to avoid prolixity these are here omitted, having been, heretofore, frequently demonstrated); the aforesaid Province being already brought to such a posture that it not only can subsist of itself but is beginning to produce reasonable fruits and revenue; so that, with God's help, it will, in a few years, reimburse, especially if what is usurped be restored and peaceable possession be then permitted, the expenses incurred in the settlement and advancement thereof, which amount to far beyond ten tons of gold.

Wherefore the Directors have considered it their duty, hereby, humbly to request you, High and Mighty, to be pleased, on this occasion, to commission and instruct the Ambassadors now about to proceed to England, not only to complain of all such unseemly and hostile proceedings, but, and particularly, also, further seriously to urge, request and intreat his Majesty the King of England:

First—That Baron Baltimore, who resides in England, may desist from his unfounded pretensions and consequently leave our people yonder unmolested.

And at least allow this matter to remain *in statu* until Commissioners on both sides should there make and agree upon a boundary between Merrilant and New Netherland.

Secondly—That his Majesty may resolve and order that the Fresh river and the lands on both sides thereof, together with a part of Long Island, unjustly usurped from the Company by the English of the North, may be again restored to it, and consequently that the English, who have settled there and are willing to remain, shall be bound to comport themselves like the other your High Mightinesses and the Company's vassals and subjects there, &c.

And thirdly—That a boundary line between the said Northern English and the Company be then made and concluded, as being the only means to preclude and prevent their invasions and usurpations in future.

And as the Company will hereby, in all appearance, arrive at a peaceable possession, and the result will tend to the great peace of both nations in those parts, we cannot (with submission) doubt but you, High and Mighty, will make such good order in the premises and cause such aid to be contributed as the importance of the case and your wisdom shall dictate.

We shall only add, on this occasion, as King Charles the First, of illustrious memory, the father of his present Royal Majesty hath pleased, on the most humble Petition of the West India Company, to declare and consent that its ships, whether equipped for commerce or war, both in the voyage out and home, shall have and enjoy, without any molestation, hindrance and obstacle, free ingress and egress in and for all his Majesty's harbors, roadsteads and creeks, as is more fully to be seen by his act of consent given at Whitehall on the 5th September, 1627, copy whereof is hereunto annexed; that your High Mightinesses will please to instruct and commission the Ambassadors to procure from his Majesty the confirmation and renewal of the act of consent aforesaid, so that the Company may, on all occasions, make use of it according to circumstances. Which doing, &c.

No. 2.

DEDUCTION, OR BRIEF AND CLEAR ACCOUNT OF THE SITUATION OF NEW NETHERLAND; WHO HAVE BEEN ITS FIRST DISCOVERERS AND POSSESSORS, TOGETHER WITH THE UNSEEMLY AND HOSTILE USURPATION COMMITTED BY THE ENGLISH NEIGHBORS ON THE LANDS LYING THERE WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THE INCORPORATED WEST INDIA COMPANY.

New Netherland is situated on the north coast of America, in latitude 38 to 41½ degrees, or thereabouts, along the coast, being bounded on the Northeast by the countries now called New England, and on the Southwest Virginia.

This district or country, which is right fruitful, good and salubrious, was first discovered and found in the year 1609, by the Netherlanders, as its name imports, at their own cost, by means of one Hendrick Hudson, skipper and merchant, in the ship the *Halve Maene* sailing in the service of the incorporated East India Company; for the natives or Indians, on his first coming there, regarded the ship with mighty wonder and looked upon it as a sea monster, declaring that such a ship or people had never been there.

The discovery of this country by Netherlanders is further confirmed by the fact that all the islands, bays, harbors, rivers, kills and places, even a great way on either side of Cape Cod, called by our people New Holland, have Dutch names, which were given by Dutch navigators and traders.

In the year following this discovery, namely in 1610, some merchants again sent a ship thither from this country, and obtained afterwards from the High and Mighty Lords States-General a grant to resort and trade exclusively to these parts, as appears by the copy hereunto annexed under letter A., to which end they likewise, in the year 1615, built on the North river, about the Island Manhattans, a redoubt or little fort, wherein was left a small garrison, some people usually remaining there to carry on trade with the Natives or Indians. This was continued and maintained until their High Mightinesses did, in the year 1622, include this country of New Netherland in the charter of the West India Company.

This Province of New Netherland was then immediately occupied and taken possession of by the said Company, according as circumstances permitted, as in the case in all new undertakings. For which purpose they caused to be built there, since the year 1623, four forts, to wit: two on the North river, namely Amsterdam and

Orange; one on the South river, called Nassaw, and the last on the Fresh river, called The Hope. From the beginning, a garrison has been always stationed and maintained in all these forts.

The Company had erected these forts both Southward and Northward, not only with a view to close and appropriate the aforesaid rivers, but likewise as far as title by occupation tends, the lands around them and within their borders (being then about sixty leagues along the coast), and on the other side of the rivers, to possess, to declare as their own and to preserve against all foreign or domestic nations, who will endeavor to usurp the same, contrary to the Company's will and pleasure.

And for greater quiet and security, and, in order more lawfully to confirm their possession, the Company caused their servants to purchase from the nations there, as can be seen by divers resolutions, deeds and conveyances, many and divers lands situated in various places within their aforesaid limits, whereon boundary posts were erected, to which their High Mightinesses' arms were affixed, in order to notify other nations coming there that the country was owned and possessed.

The subsequent circumstances of the Company alone prevented the occupation, by forts, of the River Pequatosfocket, Narikansick, otherwise called Sloop's Bay, which are situate behind Cape Cod.

Which circumstances being observed by the English of New Plymouth, in New England, they began to build, some leagues above the Company's fort The Hope, a trading-house of which one Master Pinsén was the first commander.

Wouter van Twiller, the Company's Director, duly protested against this in the year 1635, and admonished the said Pinsen to remove without the Company's possessed jurisdiction, who, refusing, placed himself on the defensive. This Pinsen remained, though unlawfully in possession, because the Company's servants were not authorized to show any hostility to the English.

The latter, becoming bold, from time to time, on account of the increase of numbers in their country, in consequence of the troubles in England, encroached Westerly below Cape Cod, on the Dutch limits, absorbing Rhode Island, Block Island, Martin's Vineyard, Sloop's Bay, howbeit possession had been taken thereof, for the Company, in the year 1636, by one Abraham Pieterss., of Haerlem, on the Island of Queteurs, situate in front of said bay, and Pequators river, which they pretend to have conquered by force of arms from the natives, inasmuch as they have wholly subjugated that nation.

The English, not satisfied with the forgoing usurpations within the limits of New Netherland, continued these improper proceedings, and have, contrary to the law of nations (inasmuch as all the lands thereabouts were purchased by the Company's servants) and

against a multitude of protests, founded a comely city, called Hartford, about a gunshot from Fort Hope, on the Fresh river, together with divers other towns and hamlets.

The English, afterwards perceiving no consequence or obstruction to follow those protests, went on in their unseemly usurpations and built, six leagues to the Westward, a handsome city called New Haven, with some villages and hamlets. Divers protests were made against this, as aforesaid.

Long Island, which is encompassed Southwardly by the Great ocean and Northwardly by the East river, is about 30 leagues in length, and was, before the English had any pretension or ever made any claim to it, taken possession of by the Dutch in the name of the Company, by planting the villages of Amersfoort, Heemstede, Flushing, Gravesend and Breuckelen, with a goodly number of bouweries and plantations, the inhabitants thereof being all subjects and vassals of their High Mightinesses and of the Company.

Notwithstanding which, that Island has not remained free from such unseemly usurpers, for the English of New Haven (called Rodenbergh by the Dutch of olden times) have planted, on the east end of Long Island, two little villages named Southampton and Southold.

In like manner, in the Kromme Gouw, which is an inland sea in Long Island, have they usurped what is called Garnart's Island, belonging to Long Island, and lying very convenient for the cod and other fishery.

Yea, this usurpation is intermixed with the greatest contempt and contumely in the world; for though 'twas known to the English that the Company had caused to be purchased all the lands on Long Island which were belonging to a certain Chief or Sachem named Pensauits, and though their High Mightinesses' arms were, in token of possession, affixed there to a certain tree, yet that nation hath not only thrown down the aforesaid arms but carved a fool's face in the place thereof to the gross disparagement of their High Mightinesses.

Whose subjects then have been forced also to submit to many injuries and affronts from that nation, both in their persons and property, as also appears, among other matters, from a certain appendix annexed under letter B.

And although, for all such indecorous proceedings, satisfaction has been, divers times, demanded by letter, yet hath none resulted nor can any be obtained.

In this wise, then, have the English, by unrighteous usurpation, made themselves masters of all the beforementioned places and particularly of the beautiful Fresh river, notwithstanding they well knew and were aware that the Company had not only ratified the possession of the aforesaid river by the construction of its fortress

and some bouweries besides, but that it had purchased, long before their coming, from the natives and proprietors, many lands thereabouts, which were, accordingly, conveyed to it.

This can also be sufficiently proved by what those of New England, the usurpers of the aforesaid Fresh river, have done at the time the troubles between King Charles I., of illustrious memory, and his Parliament had burst forth in England to acts of hostility; viz', offering to pay to the Company's officers there an annual acknowledgement, or to conclude a bargain with them; also, to this end, sending hither, in the year 1641, one Mr. Hugh Peters, a Minister at Salem, with instruction and authority to enter into an agreement with the Company on that subject, both which can, also, in some wise, be seen from the copy of the letter of credence and of the written proposition hereunto annexed under Letter C.

In like manner, also, did the Rhode Island usurpers, when at loggerheads with those of The Bay, apply to the Company's officers in those parts to permit them to come and hide among the Dutch; all which can more clearly and fully be proved and confirmed by the papers and documents remaining with the Company's officers in New Netherland.

But since the unfavorable change in the government of England, that nation, in order to gloze over its doings yonder, hath had recourse to divers subterfuges, circumstances, forged pretences and false arguments to obscure and overthrow the Company's lawful claims and just right; afterwards, from time to time, proceeding persistently and even boldly in this their so unrighteous usurpation on the Company's lands and jurisdiction, unto the palpable injury of this State and Company.

Neither did they rest satisfied with this intolerable usurpation, for it appears their cupidity was extending further, when some of that nation endeavored, by sinister means and open practices, to dispossess and drive the Company wholly from that country of America, or at least to bring its subjects there under their government. These means consisted in debauching and inciting them, and endeavoring to seduce them from the oath they have taken and by which they were bound to the Company; as is sufficiently apparent, among the rest, by a certain seditious and mutinous letter written by one John Onderhill, copy whereof is annexed under Letter D.

Whereupon it followed, on the 9th March, 1655, when the difficulties here between England and Netherland had long been adjusted, that some seditious Englishmen, among whom were George Baxter and James Huybert, inhabitants of this State and under the Company, did, in the town of Gravesend, on Long Island, publicly, and before all the world, declare themselves subjects of the Government or

Republic of England, to that end setting up its arms there; as can be seen by the annexed copy under Letter E.

Notwithstanding these mutinous subjects knew, for a certainty, that the State or Government of England had not a shadow of claim in the world to this village of Gravesend, which was lying, with Heemstede, Amersfort, Breuckelen, Flushing and some others, on Long Island; as can be clearly enough seen by the supplicatory and humble letters which the aforesaid English and Magistrates of the villages aforesaid, and particularly Gravesend and Heemstede, have, from time to time, addressed to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, as their Lords and Patroons, whereof some copies are annexed under Letter F.

And although this attempt did abort through the foresight of the Company's officers, yet that nation did not long lie still, but, as was their custom, continued to encroach on and in our lands and jurisdiction, and, among others, on the aforesaid Long Island, which, although protested against, yet have those who had squatted there dared to give a very strange and serious answer (which was not the first time); as can be seen from the two copies of Protest and Answer annexed under Letter G.

By these strange and unheard-of proceedings of the English, the Company's officers in that country were greatly embarrassed, being apprehensive that such insufferable action and boldness might be encouraged; wherefore they then have communicated these things, from time to time, to the neighboring Governors of New England, by way of complaint, and besought them that such hostile action and insufferable usurpation be not countenanced, but rather opposed, by them as good neighbors and allies were bound and holden to do.

Whereupon many excuses were made, but not such as could remove the presumption to the contrary; which was more confirmed and strengthened when advice was received that they had sent thence, by way of Boston, to Old England, one James Grover, one of George Baxter and James Huybert's accomplices, and the very man who had set up the arms of the Republic of England in the village of Gravesend.

Which James Grover afterwards came there, in the year 1657, bringing with him a letter from the pretended Protector, Oliver Cromwell, addressed to the English inhabitants of Long Island, which he afterwards presented to the Magistrates of the village of Gravesend, belonging, as already stated, to the Company's jurisdiction, to be opened and read; as is to be seen by two copies of letters written by the Company's officers there and annexed under Letter H. This could not tend to any other purpose than to dissuade and seduce the inhabitants of this State and Company from the obedience and oath they had taken and were owing to the same.

From this mode of proceeding, it clearly appears that such usurpers and mutineers were backed up and encouraged even by the English home government.

Which support and encouragement then have so countenanced and emboldened those of New England, that, notwithstanding they dispossessed and shoved the Company from the entire Fresh river, as also from the Eastern part of Long Island, yet, not satisfied with that, they have cast their eyes on the North river, in the neighborhood of a place called Wapping's kill, situate between Forts Amsterdam and Orange, with a view to dispossess the Company, in time, of it; nay, at least to draw off the beaver trade. But not being well able to effect their purpose without the knowledge and consent of the Company's officers, they requested of them free passage, under color of planting a Colonie there, maintaining that it could not be refused them, in regard, particularly (as they say), that the aforesaid selected place, according to a certain patent granted by the illustrious King Charles I., was within the resort of Massachusetts Colony. And, although it be objected thereto and clearly and plainly shown that, even admitting such patent to have been granted, it could not take away the power and authority of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the Free United Netherlands, whose subjects first discovered that country of America, and particularly the North river, and also had taken possession thereof afterwards, under charter from their High Mightinesses, as heretofore set forth, being long before the illustrious King Charles' father succeeded to the kingdom, which first happened in the year 1625. Notwithstanding this, we learn by the last despatches received from New Netherland that that nation at the North still remain disposed, with or without consent, to plant a Colonie on the North river aforesaid.

About the same time, and in the latter part of the aforesaid year 1659, news arrived here that some other Englishmen in the South, from a place called the Province of Merrilant, situate in Chesapeak bay, between the South river and Virginia, have had the presumption to demand, by fire and sword, not only the fortress called New Amstel, lying on the aforesaid South river, where the worshipful government of the city of Amsterdam have established and included their Colonie, but and of a consequence, also the aforesaid entire river, with bold and intolerable menaces, founding their right on a certain patent or grant which the illustrious King Charles I. had also given to Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, who is residing here in Old England.

This unheard of and hostile mode of summons took the Company's officers there greatly by surprise, having never expected any pretence or claim from that quarter, which also could not be put forth with any sort of foundation, it being a place within the resort

of the Province of New Netherland, the possession of this South river, being itself sealed with the blood of their High Mightinesses' subjects; for the Company having, in its infancy, planted a Colonie called the Whorekill, and erected a small fort there on the west side of the bay, within the South Cape, they were all in course of some time, murdered and slain by the Indians.

And afterwards, in the year 1623, as hereinbefore stated, the West India Company caused Fort Nassau to be erected 15 @ 16 leagues up the river on the east bank (which was maintained with a constant garrison until the year 1650, when it was removed thence, and the river downwards on the west bank was included where the fortress New Amstel is now standing); in like manner, also, some time after, downwards on the west bank a redoubt, called Rivers, or Bevers rede, was erected on the Schuylkill; by that means, having purchased from the natives many and divers lands, in order to hold the possession with quieter conscience, the Company meant, as it doth still mean, to have its possession in that quarter so strengthened, that its right thereto is incontrovertible.

In order, then, to maintain that right, as much as possible, against such evil-minded neighbors, the Company's officers were not only obliged, at a great expense, to secure the possession of said Fort New Amstel, with a force of 70 and more soldiers, but they have also, for peace sake, to prevent further mischief, resolved on an Embassy to the Governor and Council of Merrilant, to dissuade and deter them, if possible, from their so unrighteous design, and accordingly to furnish them a clear and precise explanation of the incontrovertible right their High Mightinesses and the Company were having to said river, with further offer, irrefragably and forever to fix the boundary between the Province of Merrilant and New Netherland, by Commissioners to be appointed on both sides, or else, in case of disagreement, to refer the matter to the respective Sovereigns in Europe; and if all this were refused, generally to protest against all damages, costs and losses which already had been suffered, and would still accrue, as can be seen in its length and breadth, in the copy of the Declaration or Manifest, politely drawn up by the aforesaid Ambassadors, and delivered over to the said Governor and Council of Merrilant, annexed under Letter I.

And such Embassy and explanation of matters, in like manner, ought to have made them, when sufficiently convinced, to desist from their design, as less stubborn and more peaceable neighbors would have done; yet have they continued persistent in their previous claim, viz'. that the fortress and Colonie of New Amstel, and, of a consequence, the entire South river, was lying within the jurisdiction of the Province of Merrilant, according to the pretended patent or charter granted to the above named Baron Balthasar More.

After which, also, did the aforesaid Baron now recently, and namely, on the viith June, 1660, send unto the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company at Amsterdam, a translation of the aforesaid patent or grant, in confirmation of the claim put forth by him and his in that quarter, and accordingly demanding submission and obedience of the aforesaid place and inhabitants of New Amstel, or, in case of refusal, protesting against said Company and declaring that he, at a more convenient time, shall and will reduce the aforesaid Colonie under his authority and obedience.

Which came upon the Directors with so much the greater surprise, as it can be clearly proved even by the aforesaid patent or grant, that their High Mightinesses and the Company's subjects have been the first possessors of the South river, for the date of the aforesaid patent is June, 1632.

And that it was obtained on fraudulent or at least on ignorant pretences, for the aforesaid patent states, among other things, in substance: That the Baron of Baltimore was petitioning his Royal Majesty for permission to transport, at his own expense, a considerable Colony of the English nation to a country or territory in the hitherto uncultivated and unplanted parts of America, although inhabited in some parts thereof by certain savage people, possessing no knowledge of Almighty God.

Ergo, not in a place which was already possessed, planted and cultivated, by other free nations and Christians, being subjects of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, on a charter thereto specially granted, and that so many years before, as already so clearly and conclusively demonstrated.

King Charles the First, of illustrious memory, being likewise of too generous and too just a nature to give away and present to his subjects, lands and places already possessed and governed by other free nations and his allies, and over which, consequently, no disposition in the world appertained or belonged to him.

Unless such be claimed, on the ground that the English nation have had a settlement prior to and before the Netherlanders, about that part of America, to wit, in Virginia.

If that have weight, the Dutch nation must, we think, be altogether preferred, being considered, as in former times, namely vassals and subjects of the King of Spain, first finder and founder of this new American world, who, by the conclusion of the peace, hath made over to the United Netherland Province, all his right and title to such country and domains as they should conquer, in process of time, in Europe, America, etc.

The French having been the second followers and discoverers of this Northern part of America, who are come there in the year 1524.

The English came there, for the first time, many years after.

But deeming such claim and forced argument unnecessary, they

are of opinion (with submission) that they have deduced and proved clearly and plainly enough, that their High Mightinesses and the West India Company's subjects have been the first discoverers and possessors, not only of the South river, but also of the North river and Fresh river, all lying within the limits of New Netherland, as hereinbefore laid down and described.

Therefore, the Directors cannot doubt but their High Mightinesses will maintain the Company, and cause it to be supported in its so righteous possession, and will accordingly exert every means, and have the same employed, that, on the one side, the English of the South, namely the Baron Baltimore, may desist and cease from his unjust pretension to the fortress or Colonie of New Amstel and the South river, and on the other, that those of the north, or New England be prevented and hindered, not only from settling and taking possession of the North river, but, and chiefly be constrained to restore the entire Fresh river and lands lying on both sides thereof, together, also, with a part of Long Island, all by them both forcibly and unrighteously usurped, so that the Company may finally succeed in reaping the fruits and benefits promised, if it be left in peaceable possession of its New Netherland conquests that stand the Company in so dear, having cost it many tons of gold before they were brought to such a state.

STATES-GENERAL TO THEIR AMBASSADORS TO ENGLAND.

The States, &c.:

Hon^ble^: We have thought proper herewith to send to your Honors the annexed extract of our resolutions, adopted on the petition of those of the West India Company of these parts, with and besides the papers thereunto appertaining, and to the end as in the resolution set forth. Wherewith ending, &c., at the Hague, 5^th^ November, 1660.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF AMSTERDAM.

16^th^ November, 1660.

After deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that the gentlemen appointed by resolution of the 8^th^ November, of last year, and of the 25^th^ August last, a Committee for the affairs of the New

Netherland Colonie shall be exhorted and requested to bring their business to a close at the earliest period and to report their consideration and advice; and whereas some payments regarding said Colonie are so pressing as not to admit of any delay, it is consented that a sum of six thousand guilders shall, meanwhile, be disbursed by this city to be employed for the aforesaid urgent payments.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

6th January, 1661.

Messrs, the Commissioners, by previous resolution of this Council appointed for the affairs of this city's Colonie in New Netherland, have reported that, although they had not yet been able to render a positive opinion on its affairs, yet they could not abstain from representing to the Council that the reputation of the city meanwhile demanded that the Directors of that Colonie be provided with funds for the payment of the accrued interest on the loan negotiated by them, with the approval of this Council; also for the satisfaction of the people who have served the city there, and have already long solicited their pay; whereunto is required a sum of fifteen thousand two hundred and fifty guilders. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that Messrs, the Treasurers, shall advance to said Directors the sum of fifteen thousand two hundred and fifty guilders, and to that end said Treasurers are authorized, in addition to the 150,000 guilders, this day allowed, by previous resolution, to be negotiated, to raise the aforesaid sum of fifteen thousand two hundred and fifty guilders, on the like terms, as is resolved in regard to the said 150,000 guilders.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Right Worshipful Gentlemen:

The Commissioners and Directors of your Colonie in New Netherland having received the alteration made in the Conditions, by resolution of the Council, have caused the same to be posted, agreeably to your Worships' instructions, and every diligence shall

be forthwith used for the advancement of the Colonie, for the greatest benefit and profit of the city; whereunto may God grant his blessing.

In order to attain this object, they cannot avoid respectfully to submit to your Worships whether it would not be considered, in your profound wisdom, proper to apply to the West India Company for a change of certain articles in the present Conditions, which are not very advantageous to your Worships, and are offensive to many, both Regents and private persons; and the Company possibly, by the removal or modification of them, may bring about a speedier augmentation of the Colonie and a more frequent resort thereto.

The first article that comes under consideration is the 13th, in the old Conditions (which we shall refer to herein), providing that the Sheriff and, article 15th, that the Schepens shall be appointed, in the name of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, by the Deputies of Amsterdam, who, for that purpose, shall give a power of attorney to the Director.

The Commissioners are respectfully of opinion that, besides High, Middle and Low Jurisdiction which the Company conferred on your Worships, the disposal of the offices whereby such must be exercised, namely that of the Sheriff and other members of the Court, ought also be granted.

Secondly. The 17th article extends the judgment or decision of the Schepens of your Worships' Colonie no farther than to one hundred guilders; that for a higher sum being subject to an appeal to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland; and by article 18th an appeal is also allowed in criminal cases.

The Commissioners are of opinion that the government of your Worships' Colonie ought finally pronounce judgment, or at least that the sum which men might prosecute should be somewhat increased; in all cases that no appeal be allowed in criminal cases.

Thirdly. Although your Worships have been pleased, by the enlarging of the 30th article, whereby the finders of minerals, etc., were allowed the property thereof, on condition of paying after the lapse of ten years, one-tenth of the proceeds to the Company, to take the aforesaid minerals on said condition from them, authorizing your Worships' Commissioners to write to the Director to agree with the finders for the best advantage of the city.

The Commissioners are still of opinion that the aforesaid tax ought to be, if not entirely removed, at least rendered as light as can in any wise be agreed upon.

And the Commissioners are of opinion that not only your Worships' goods, but also those of all private merchants who are willing to trade to your Worships' Colonie, ought to be allowed to be sent to it direct, and that trade be carried on with it, without being

bound to run to New Amsterdam, believing that the Company will not be injured, but possibly derive more benefit from this than from the system which has been hitherto in practice. For:

First. On many goods all, and from all the greatest part of the duties were paid here, so that, as little fraud can be committed in your Worships' Colonie, where they must always keep somebody, as at New Amsterdam.

Secondly. 'Tis more profitable to them to benefit an entire country, especially that which through agriculture, which is carried on far and wide, must return its profits, than merely one place, whereby Colonists are rendered unwilling to spread themselves throughout the country to cultivate it, but repair all to settle at that privileged place, and lay up goods, which has commonly been the cause of the slow increase, and frequently the ruin of the Colonies of our nation.

Thirdly. More duty shall undoubtedly be collected whenever people will be at liberty to go from here direct to trade to your Worships' Colonie, which is as easy of access as New Amsterdam; nearer for those who go from Europe, the West Indies and the Islands; of warmer climate and certainly of as good quality of soil.

Fourthly. The Company is interested in the prosperous population and maintenance of your Worships' [Colonie], which, in case of rupture with the English or Swedes, must abide the first brunt and be a wall unto those of the North, although they willingly admit that the communication with the Virginian English hath brought the Colonie, up to this time, no loss but profit.

Finally. The Commissioners are of opinion that the duty on the merchandise which goes to New Netherland, amounting to 14½, 12½ and 8½ per cent, if not entirely taken off, as far as your Worships are concerned, ought at least be somewhat diminished; certainly, if the merchants sending their wares to New Netherland are allowed to agree at a less price, such also ought to be the case with your Worships, who, in all instances, ought to be placed on a level with those of New Amsterdam.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

9 March, 1661.

The Commissioners appointed by resolution of the Council of the 8th November, to consider (in default of any agreement being concluded with the West India Company, pursuant to the previous

resolution of the 30th September, of said year, to surrender to said Company, on reasonable conditions, the Colonie undertaken to be planted in New Netherland by this city, which agreement the Council, nevertheless, resolves shall be insisted on) in what manner the city would be most suitably freed from the burthen of the aforesaid Colonie, a Memorial of the Director of the aforesaid Colonie, tending to the maintenance of the same by disbursing a small sum of money, being also by resolution of the 25th of August, Ao 1660, placed in the hands of the said Commissioners:

Have reported that, in pursuance and fulfillment of the aforesaid resolutions, after having perceived that there was no appearance of any negotiation being concluded with the West India Company for the conveyance of the aforesaid Colonie, according to the intent of this Council, they set about inquiring, first: What the principal causes were that the Colonie aforesaid did not increase according to the design of this city? secondly: In what manner could a remedy be applied? and, lastly, drew up a sketch of the means which, after provision is first made for those obstacles, should be employed to redress the Colonie, and what sum of money would be required, once for all, for that redress, so that the Colonie in future may be able to support itself, and the city in time expect the fruits thereof.

In regard to the first: The said Commissioners say, that they are informed by those who have been in the service of the city there and returned hither, that the late Director did not at the first start apply himself to the work with sufficient diligence and dexterity, especially to the promotion of agriculture, so that the Colonists, not being able to gain their subsistence, did mostly run away.

Which running away was further caused by the difference that arose between Director-General Stuyvesandt and the officers of the city's Colonie, both in the matter of jurisdiction and otherwise, whereby also the remaining Colonists were rendered unsettled.

Moreover, the Colonists find it peculiarly onerous that they are obliged to repair before the Director-General and Council of New Netherland in cases of appeal, where the amount exceeds one hundred guilders, and that no efficient police can be maintained, because an appeal is permitted in criminal matters.

It is also highly injurious to the Colonie, that, according to the 30th article of the Conditions, the goods of private persons which the city happens to send over on freight, together with the goods belonging to the city, laden in a common ship, cannot be conveyed direct to the aforesaid Colonie, but must first be discharged and opened at New Amsterdam, or some other place belonging to the Company.

And great disputes have arisen in consequence of the Company's servants claiming the money arising from the privilege of anchoring in the South river in front of the city's Colonie.

Against the aforesaid mismanagement, the Commissioners say, that it was provisionally supplied with another person, who, with great zeal, is endeavoring to promote the reëstablishment of the Colonie.

And they are of opinion that the aforesaid difference about jurisdiction could be remedied by the Company holding their Director to his duty and sharply interdicting him from undertaking anything contrary to the right of the city's Colonie, instructing him, on the contrary, to favor everywhere the promotion thereof, and to live on good understanding with its officers, to which effect, on complaint made to the aforesaid Company in this particular, very earnest letters have already been sent off to said Director.

Against the oppressiveness of the appeal, a provision could also be made, as the Company consented that the Schepens of the aforesaid Colonie shall henceforth pronounce judgment in civil actions unto 600 gl., Holland currency, and in all criminal cases indifferently. Likewise, against the injustice of the aforesaid 30th article, that the Company allows the contents thereof to be taken out of the conditions; and, as to the 31st article, nothing more was allowed than that, whenever the city is sending off its own or a chartered ship, loaded solely with the city's own goods, such ship may proceed directly to the city's Colonie. This was amplified and changed, so that all ships which the city happens to send to its Colonie, whether they be laden with goods belonging to the city or to private individuals, together with all other private ships which are allowed and permitted by the city to trade and frequent the Colonie aforesaid, shall be at liberty to proceed direct to said Colonie without first touching at New Amsterdam or any other of the Company's places, and are, therefore, so far released from the observance of the rule, remaining nevertheless, subject to the same rule in all other points, such as, namely, that the goods and ships aforesaid to be loaded shall, as before, be brought into the Company's warehouse here, for inspection and to be marked with the city's and Company's marks, by some person on the part of the Company, in the presence of the Committee of the city; and, moreover, that the duty thereupon be paid, agreeably to the tariff; also that, on the arrival of the ship in the city's Colonie in New Netherland, the cargo shall again be opened in a warehouse, in the presence of some person to be appointed for that purpose by the Company and on behalf of the city.

Likewise that the differences and difficulties arising on occasion of the privilege of anchoring, together with all others that may in future again happen between the respective officers, through propinquity, could be removed and avoided whenever the Company shall conclude to make over to the city the lands on the east side of the South river, as far as the city's district extends at present on the

west side, all such jurisdiction and rights as said city hath heretofore obtained on the aforesaid west side, and the limits of the Colonie shall be extended northwards up to Upland Kil; as the Directors of the Chamber here already accorded and agreed to bring the two aforesaid points before the Assembly of the XIX., and to help to procure the approbation of the States-General thereto. And as regards the third, communication was sent on behalf of the aforementioned Commissioners to the aforesaid Directors who had given to understand thereupon, that whenever the aforesaid Colonie was maintained by the city, and serious arrangement was made for populating it by conveying people thither, the Company would not throw any difficulties in the way of the extension of the limits aforesaid.

The abovementioned Commissioners consider the means whereby the Colonie aforesaid might be redressed, to be these:

Namely: That the military who are in the service and pay of the city be discharged, leaving the Colonists to provide for their own defence, whereunto 'tis considered that they will be competent, especially when they shall be reinforced with people, which point will be hereafter treated of; whereunto the military might be induced to coöperate, without pay, by distributing lands among them for their own support, under bond to serve the Colonie as soldiers in time of need, and in that case to draw pay.

Further, for populating the Colonie, that a goodly number of free people be gratuitously conveyed over, with their necessary baggage, by the city, and nothing more should be disbursed except a piece of land for them to support themselves on, as has been the practice of the Company for many years with good success, and now plenty of people are to be found who would very willingly repair thither.

And for the greater advancement of farming, it would besides, be well to engage provisionally, 25 or 30 farm servants from Westphalia or Gelderland, who are willing and accustomed to work, together with some boys, and pay them board and wages, at the expense of the Colonie, on condition that the product of their labor shall in return be enjoyed by the Colonie.

That the civil servants who are drawing pay be reduced to as few in number, and as small an amount of wages as is in anywise possible, so that there be retained in service only:

	Guilders.		Guilders.
One Director on a salary of, . . .	100	per month; and board-wages a year, . . .	300
One Sheriff, being Commissary, .	40	. . . . .	150
One assistant, ...	15	. . . . .	75
One barber, being also apothecary,	23	. . . . .	100
One steward and cooper together,	12	. . . . .	75

One smith @. one guilder a day when employed by the city, otherwise, nothing.	
One comforter of the sick, to act, also as schoolmaster, ...	18 80

And that, finally, a sum of 24,628 guilders be demanded, once for all, to be expended as follows, namely:

50 snaphance, each 5 guilders, ...	250.00
2,000 lbs. powder, @. 40 " per 100 lbs., ...	800.00
One cargo of Merchandise, ...	10,000.00
Materials for brickwork, ...	800.00
Farming implements, ...	1,000.00
Eight months' charter of a ship, ...	4,800.00
17 ships' crew, estimated, with officers and seamen, to average 17 gl. per month, ...	2,312.00
Their food for the entire voyage, ...	1,666.00
One cargo, to be sent this year, ...	3,000.00
	24,628.00

Nothing is set down for the salaries of the civil servants, nor yet for the wages of the farm servants and boys, nor for their board, as they should be engaged or continued on condition that they shall so improve the aforesaid cargoes and other effects of the Colonie there, and likewise the cultivation of the soil, that from the proceeds of those cargoes and what shall be obtained from time to time for them, together with the produce of the lands which will be cultivated by the aforesaid farm servants and boys, their salaries or wages, and their board shall be abundantly provided; on which condition the principal of the officers offer their services, provided that 2 months' wages be advanced to those only who are to be taken up new.

Neither is anything set down for the board on the voyage of the aforesaid free people, farm servants and boys, estimated at 6 stivers a day each for about 2 months; nor for the aforesaid 2 months' wages in hand, as it was calculated that the profits which the aforesaid ship will realize on the outward and chiefly on the homeward voyage, with the outward freight of private merchandise, will be more than equivalent to the aforesaid board and monthly wages in hand.

So that, in all cases, no more than the above 24,628 guilders will be required, once for all, for the redress of the Colonie, which sum should be the less burdensome seeing that whenever it would be concluded to abandon the Colonie on payment of the already disbursed monthly payments, &c., a considerable sum which the city would be then owing must be furnished; that debt will, in case the aforesaid 24,628 guilders are appropriated, be refunded by the Colonie itself.

Further, the Commissioners are of opinion, if this Council resolve to maintain the Colonie, that it will be highly advantageous for the redress and promotion thereof, that the city admit some private individuals to a share of one-half the Colonie, without those persons, however, being liable for any of the expenses which have been heretofore incurred, but only for what is hereafter necessary for its redress and continuation, and therefore to participate in half the gains; with this understanding, that the private persons to be admitted as aforesaid, should be allowed with the Directors on behalf of this city to be appointed for the management of the Colonie, the management and supervision with an equal number of votes as the Directors, provided that the city Directors should preside; and, in case of an equality of votes, one Commissioner be appointed, on the behalf of the city, to help to arrange the difference; for, beyond all doubt, the work would be attended to with more zeal and assiduity by private person who are interested, and such also would redound to the advantage of the city.

And then, within the time expressed in the condition, the tenths are to be looked for; and the Colonie being again brought into shape, it is to be expected that the people who have gone away and are impoverished will return thither, and become able, with the prosperity of the Colonie, to repay the city what has been disbursed for them. In addition to this, the probability is, that considerable gain would accrue from the convenience of certain creeks which have been discovered penetrating into the interior of the country, and are navigable for small boats to within a quarter of an hour's distance of the district of the English, with whom a great trade can be carried on from this side, as those who have been there have found to their great profit; and this, exclusive of the great prosperity which this city would consequently derive in general from the frequent navigation and commerce to this Colonie.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to maintain and continue said Colonie on the footing proposed by the aforesaid Commissioners, who are thanked for the trouble they have taken.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Extract from the Minutes of the Commissioners and Directors appointed and named to superintend the Colonie established on the South River, in New Netherland, by the City of Amsterdam.

AMSTERDAM, Tuesday, 19th July, 1661.

PRESENT—Mr. Burgh, Chairman.
Messrs Roeters,
Man,
Tayspil.

Meyntie Willems, wife of John Barentsen, late freeman in this city's Colonie in New Netherland and there deceased, appeared and delivered to the meeting a certain written inventory, acte, and obligation, whereby Hans Block, gunner in the service of the aforesaid city's Colonie, acknowledges to have purchased such property as is therein specified, and was left by her deceased husband, amounting, altogether, to about nine hundred and eighty guilders, he promising thereby to make payment in beavers or other returns, or else in default thereof, to allow the same to be paid here out of his wages; and as she had received hereupon, after long waiting, only 300 guilders, she requested our aid, in order that she may make use of the alternative, namely, that the balance, which is now about six hundred and eighty guilders, may be paid her from his wages. Whereupon the account of the said Hans Block, as entered in the book of monthly wages last received thence, being examined, it is found that nearly that sum is due him there, yet as not the slightest entry to above effect is found, and he consequently might since that time, have taken up and received his wages there in whole or in part; it is accordingly resolved, after question being put, to decline the payment in this instance for the present, and until she exhibit to us an original settlement of account of Hans Block's monthly wages earned and due, together with an assignment or power of attorney, executed from him to her, as is customary, or certainly ought to be the practice.

By order of the same.

PROPOSALS FOR SUBSCRIPTIONS TO THE STOCK OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Notice.

The Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam To all and every by these Presents make known: That, by resolution of the Burgomasters and XXXVI. Councillors of the aforesaid city, a proper number of Commissioners from the midst of their Worships' Assembly has been ordered seriously to inquire into the condition of the Colonie named New Amstel, the planting whereof by the city aforesaid has been commenced on the South river; and, in addition, to consider in what manner the above named Colonie may be further maintained and brought to a flourishing state; also, that the said Burgomasters and XXXVI. Councillors, having found, when the afore aid Commissioners, after laborious application, made a report of their opinions, that provision must be made for divers points tending to the embarrassment of the Colonie; also that said Colonie must be relieved of divers ordinary expenses; the clearing and cultivation of the lands situated thereabout, zealously promoted, and, in addition thereto, that a goodly sum of money ought to be disbursed for the maintenance of the aforesaid Colonie: Their Worships have, upon mature deliberation, resolved, first: To employ all possible diligence for the removal of said embarrassments, the chief of which have already been put out of the way, namely, that henceforth the Schepens of the aforesaid Colonie shall pronounce and decree judgment in civil suits to six hundred guilders, Holland currency, and in all criminal cases indifferently, without appeal or reprieve, instead of having, as heretofore, appeals from their judgments amounting to above one hundred guilders, allowed to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland at vast expense, trouble and loss of time to the Colonists, and, in all criminal cases, to the hinderance of maintaining good police. Likewise, that all ships which this city happens to send to its Colonie, whether freighted with city property or goods of individuals; also, all other ships of private persons permitted by said city to frequent and trade to the aforesaid Colonie, shall be at liberty to proceed directly hence to the above mentioned Colonie, without touching at New Amsterdam or any other of the West India Company's places, which could not heretofore be done, to the manifest injury of that Colonie. That, further, for the relief of said Colonie, their Worships have resolved to dismiss the military who are there in the service and pay of the aforesaid city, and to reduce the public officers who receive salaries, to as small a number and as low wages as is in any wise possible. And, to the end that agriculture be promoted, to send over gratis a

goodly number of free people and have them distributed on said lands; also, to send thither in the city's service some laboring men who are accustomed to the cultivation of the soil; and, finally, as regards the money means, amounting to about 25,000 gl., the aforesaid Burgomasters and XXXVI. Councillors have resolved, once for all, to the end that the advancement of their Colonie be encouraged with more zeal, to adjoin to them some private merchants to take an interest for one-half in this Colonie, on such rights and conditions as the Burgomasters aforesaid have agreed upon with the Directors of the West India Company, which also are approved by their High Mightinesses, without, however, such private individuals being responsible for any of the expenses which have heretofore been incurred, but in such manner that they shall contribute only one-half of what is henceforth necessary for the continuance of the Colonie aforesaid, and in return shall enjoy one-half of all the profits; also possess, together with the Directors to be appointed on the part of this city, the management of the Colonie, with a number of votes equal to those of the Directors aforesaid; on condition that the city's Directors shall preside, and, in case the votes are equal, one Commissioner shall be appointed, on the part of this city, to assist in settling the difference.

Pursuant to which resolution, the Burgomasters and Regents aforesaid offer to receive all and every as partners, on the above-named conditions. Those who are hereunto inclined, will please address themselves to Nicholas Nicolai and Mr. Wigbolt Slicher, clerks of this city, so that every one may be allowed to subscribe for what shares he desires to take, and, at the same time, obtain more circumstantial information of the condition of the aforesaid Colonie, of the fruits and profits which are to be expected therefrom and of the employment of the aforesaid 25,000 gl.

Done the 18th August, 1661.

By order of their Worships.

(Signed), WIGBOLT SLICHER.

DIRECTORS AT AMSTERDAM TO DIRECTOR STUYVESANT.

AMSTERDAM, 9th Novr, 1661.

Honorable, Prudent, Beloved, Faithful:

We received by the vessels *Trouw*, *Hoop* and *Gulden Arent* your general and particular letters of the 21st July last, with the documents belonging thereto. As time does not permit us to answer

these at present, by the vessel that directly sails to the South river, we hope to do so by the ships which are expected to sail from here in the latter part of next month. Meanwhile, we herewith send you, with a view to your special information, our resolution adopted upon a proposal of this city, from which you will see what further privileges we have granted the Magistrates of this city in regard of their Colonie on the South river. And as said Magistrates will continue, accordingly, to charge themselves with the direction of said Colonie, they are now sending several Colonists and farmers thither for the advancement thereof, in the hope that such will be crowned with better success. Your Honors may see from the invoice, what necessaries of clothing for the soldiers have been laden in this vessel, while the remainder can be expected with the winter vessels.

With which terminating, we commend you to God's protection.

Honorable, Prudent, Beloved, Faithful,

Your good friends,

The Directors of the West India Company Department, Amsterdam.

(Signed), JACOBUS REYERS.
ABR. WILMERDONK.

To the Director General and Council in New Netherland.

Proposals of the Commissioners of the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam.

1.

First. That besides the High, Middle and Low Jurisdiction, the city ought to possess the absolute disposal of all the offices, through which such is exercised; namely, that of the Sheriff, Schepens and other officers of the court, on such instructions and conditions, as they may deem proper.

2.

That no appeal from judgments, pronounced by said Sche-

Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of the Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam.

1.

With regard to the appointment of a Sheriff, this is granted to the city of Amsterdam in the name of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, as specified in article 13, provided he take the oath of allegiance to their High Mightinesses and the Company. So the Regents of the city of Amsterdam shall be requested to command and instruct their Director and other servants to assist the Sheriff and the Commissaries of the Company's rights.

2.

The amount to which the Schepens of New Amstel may give

pens, shall be permitted to the Director-General and Council at the Manhattans, but only to the court of justice here; or if great objection be made to this, or it be impossible, that the sum of one hundred guilders, which the Schepens may now not exceed in their judgments, be augmented to one thousand, or more. In all events, that no appeal in criminal cases shall be permitted; and the Director-General shall be instructed not to give, in future, any reprieve to the inhabitants of the city's Colonie.

their judgments is raised to the sum of 600 guilders, and no appeal is allowed in criminal cases, and the Director-General and Council shall be instructed not to grant a reprieve, except conformably to the laws of this country.

3.

If any one discovers any minerals, he shall be maintained in possession thereof without any payment to the Company, but the city may enter into an agreement with such individual to its best advantage, or lay such a duty as the said city may deem proper.

3.

This point remains undecided till such an event shall occur.

4.

It is the opinion of their Worships that the 30th article ought to be rescinded from the Conditions, and in lieu thereof, that the Company allow not only the vessels of the city, laden with their own goods, but also all those of private merchants who are willing to trade to the city's Colonie, to proceed directly thither and prosecute trade there without being bound to touch at the city of New Amsterdam, much less to break bulk there; which, if duly considered, your Honors will be convinced, will be more advantageous to the Company than the present practice.

4.

With regard to the free conveyance of private ships and goods, it is granted to the Colonie of New Amstel, upon the footing and regulation sanctioned in this country and at New Amsterdam, with regard to the lading of goods, viz, that these must be carried first to the magazines of the Company and there be marked, provided the duties are paid, as is customary here and in New Amsterdam.

5.	5.
Your Honors will be pleased to consider seriously if the city ought not to be relieved of the great expenses which it has already incurred, and must yet continue to incur, by allowing it to receive the recognitions and duties which are levied in that country in order that it may possess a proper fund to pay its servants, maintain the public works, &c.	With regard to the proposal, that the city receive a part of the recognitions, this cannot be granted without prejudicing, seriously, the preceding article; but if the city deems it an advantage to impose any new duties, as has been granted to the Manhattans, to provide for the expenses, which it already incurred, and which it must yet continue to incur, this might be effected with the previous knowledge and approbation of the Company.
6.	6.
That the duties which must be paid here on goods in this city be diminished, so as your Honors may deem advisable.	On the article of diminishing the duties nothing can be done, as this Colonie ought to remain on the same footing as New Amsterdam.

FURTHER ENLARGEMENT OF THE CONDITIONS GRANTED TO THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

The Commissioners and Directors of this city's Colonie in N. Netherland, having represented to the Burgomasters that the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company had allowed those of New Amsterdam and other inhabitants of N. Netherland, on their petition, to export their wares and products which grow there, and cannot be profitably sold here, to other places both in and out of Europe, but under certain limitations, as more fully appear by resolution of the said Company, with the request that their Honors will be pleased to allow this city's Colonists to enjoy the like freedom.

Secondly. That the 30th article, which grants to the discoverers of minerals in the aforesaid Colonie the property of said minerals, on condition that they pay $\frac{1}{10}$ thereof to the West India Company, after the lapse of ten years, confers no advantage on the city, to which, according to the general conditions made with said Com-

pany, such minerals devolve and were granted; and the same ought to be expunged therefrom, and Commissioners authorized to agree thereon with the discoverers of minerals and such things.

It is, after consideration, resolved and concluded on the first, to amplify the conditions with the following article. That:

The Colonists who shall have paid their board and passage money, and discharged their other obligations, shall be empowered to bring their wares, produce and goods, the growth of the Colonie, unto such ports and kingdoms as they think proper, to sell the same to the best advantage, except beavers and other peltries; likewise, to bring all wares or merchandise, however named, which they shall destine for Netherland, East or North, to this city, to pay the public and Company's duties, and generally to govern themselves precisely according to the regulation given by the Company to the inhabitants of N. Netherland.

And the aforesaid Directors are accordingly authorized to rescind the articles contravening this one, or to arrange them agreeably to the instruction of this resolution.

On the 2nd, it is resolved to expunge the 30th article of the present conditions, and the Directors are authorized to agree with the discoverers of minerals, marbles, precious stones, to the best advantage of the city.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

20th April, 1662.

The Burgomasters have also reported that about 25 Mennonist families had declared their inclination to remove to and reside in the city's Colonie in New Netherland, if this city would resolve to assist each family to that end with 200 guilders for once, in addition to the passage money, on condition that such families would jointly and severally bind themselves to repay the same. Which being considered, it is resolved to loan each family 100 gl. on such conditions, the passage money therein included.

CONTRACT FOR THE CONVEYANCE OF MENNONISTS TO THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam.

Whereas we remain, at all times, disposed to advance this city's Colonie in New Netherland, therefore have we, with the knowledge and consent of the XXXVI. Councillors, resolved to enter into the following agreement to that end with Pieter Cornelisz Plockhoy, of Zierikzee, viz:

He, Pieter Cornelisz Plockhoy, undertakes to present to us, as soon as possible, XXIIII. men, who, with him, making a Society of XXV. persons, shall bind themselves to depart by the first sailing ship or ships to the aforesaid city's Colonie to reside there and to work at the cultivation of the land, fishing, handicraft, etc., and to be as diligent as possible not only to the end that they should live properly by such labor, but that provisions may thereby be made for other coming persons and families.

Therefore the aforesaid Society of XXV. male persons, whether the same be more or less, according as they may increase or diminish, shall, for the whole, and, moreover, each member of said society for himself individually, have the privilege of selecting, taking up and appropriating as much land, the property of no other person, whether in the Whorekill or in any other part of the district of this Colonie wherever it may lie, as they shall be willing and able to cultivate and pasture. Which lands, both divided and undivided, the aforesaid Society and Colonists respectively shall occupy in full property, to do therewith as to them shall seem good.

And the aforesaid Colonists, for the peace, union and welfare of their Society, such rules and orders shall be empowered to enact as they shall think proper, provided, nevertheless, that each person who may consider himself wronged shall be at liberty to appeal to the Magistrate there or here.

The aforesaid Society, and each member thereof in particular, shall, for their further encouragement, be granted freedom from Tenths and all other imposts, howsoever they be named, for the term of XX. years.

And there shall be paid, likewise, to each of the aforesaid 25 persons, by form of a loan, a sum of one hundred guilders to provide himself therefrom with necessaries according to pleasure, on condition that such sum is understood to include his passage money only, and not those of his wife and children, who shall be conveyed over at the expense of the city, conformably to the printed Conditions.

Therefore the aforesaid XXV. Colonists promise and bind themselves, *in solidum*, the one for the other, to repay the aforesaid 2,500

guilders to this city agreeably to the 21 and 22 articles of the Conditions relating to the city's Colonie, last printed and published.

Then, in case any of the aforesaid 25 men should wish to leave the Society before the time of the full payment of said 2,500 guilders, in order to return hither, he shall be at liberty to do so, on condition of leaving to the Society the undivided land, cattle and all other common property, and taking with him his own particular goods, so that the repayment may be effected by the remaining Colonists. Therefore the passage money of such Colonist and family as have gone away shall be paid by the Society out of the common stock in return for his contributed labor.

And if any person will go over, or make the voyage at his own expense and yet wish to save or even sell his share in the common fund, he shall be at liberty to do so, on condition that he previously put one in his place or sell to such a one as the Society respectively shall approve of, in order to help to have a strict eye over the common labor and other things besides.

The aforesaid Society and individual members thereof remaining further bound to observe, in all respects, the aforesaid printed articles. In like manner, also, the explanation of whatever should herein be found to demand further interpretation remains reserved unto the Burgomasters of this State.

In testimony whereof have we, the Burgomasters and Regents aforesaid, the seal of this city affixed to these presents the 9th of June, A° 1662.

(Signed), WIGBOLT SLICHER.

Having a seal impressed in Green Wax.

DIRECTOR STUYVESANT TO THE MAGISTRATES OF NEW AMSTEL.

Honorable, Prudent, Most Discreet Gentlemen:

We received yesterday evening your letter, from which we learned with anxiety the murder of a Dutchman and the burning of a house near the Fortress of New Amstel, and the consequent justifiable apprehension of the inhabitants, and also the request of M. d'Hinojossa to send a reinforcement of 12 men at the city's expense; this request has already been granted by us. But, regarding the passage thither of the trifling assistance demanded, whether it is to be sent by land or outside around; if over land, 'tis an objection that so small a number might very easily be overpowered and massacred on the march by the Indians, if these be inclined to war; round about

by sea would take a very long time, and so small a number could not essentially serve and defend both places, New Amstel and Altonae. Having, besides, considered Mr. Beeckman's advice and the verbal report of the bearer of the letter, we are inclined to hope that the trouble may pass over; nay, that it is not so bad and dangerous as the inhabitants of New Amstel apprehend. We have, therefore, concluded first to dispatch this with speed by the bearer of yours and Claes Jansen Ruyter, the Interpreter, the latter of whom we have expressly commanded to make all possible speed and haste, and take precise information from all the Indians as to the continuance of the matter remonstrated on; if anything be learned, to return hither, *cito cito*. In this case, the required assistance, and, according to the circumstances of his report, a greater number will be sent to your Honors. If he learn nothing of consequence or no news, he is directed to proceed onward and to hand these to your Honors in person, and to bring back speedily your opinion. Wherewith, ending for the present, we shall, after greeting, commend you all together to God's care and protection.

Honorable, prudent and very discreet gentlemen,

Your affectionate friends,

The Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

(Signed), PETER STUYVESANT.

Done Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 16th Septr, 1662.

DIRECTOR STUYVESANT TO THE DIRECTORS AT AMSTERDAM.

Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 16th 7ber, Ao 1662.

Honorable, Wise, Prudent and Right Worshipful:

After our last was closed, and the skipper had departed about noon yesterday, with the letters, we received late in the evening the annexed from Director d'Hinojossa, which we deem necessary to communicate to you and through you to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie, in order that you and they, according to your far seeing judgment, may adopt such regulation for the better security of this far distant place, as your good and wise Council may devise. From the annexed copy of the letter speedily dispatched in answer to the first, your Honors can partly deduce how the matter was viewed by us; things must improve by time. Meanwhile, we shall not fail to look to the security of both the one and the other place, and to contribute thereto as far as present circumstances permit us. Therefore, your Honors and the Commissioners may be assured,

should any collision occur or happen there or elsewhere, we should find ourselves forthwith in want of good powder. Our supply consists of only about 2,500 @. 3,000 pounds in all; but as the greater part of it is some years old and has lain too long, we could not rely on it in time of need. We therefore will respectfully request your Honors to send over a good quantity by the first opportunity, and annually afterwards, in order to have a supply of good powder constantly on hand, to the extent of 5 @. 600 pounds, in which case we should, from time to time, have the old powder sent back, in order to be made over again. We are much at a loss for drums and skins for drum-heads, in consequence of being obliged to supply the outlying villages with them, at their request; none can be obtained here, as they are not imported by private persons. We therefore request your Honors to provide us with some, next spring. Wherewith, hastily ending, we shall, after hearty greeting, commend your Honors to the care and protection of God, and remain,

Honorable, wise, prudent and right worthy,

Your obedient and faithful servant,

P. STUYVESANT.

No. 41.

RETURN OF MONEYS PAID FOR THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Return of the monthly payments here by the Directors for the government of the Colonie of New Amstel, in New Netherland, from the 18th November, 1659, to the 3d November, 1662.

A° 1659.				Florins.
18th November.	To William van Diemen, sergeant, .	No.	1,	30. 0.0
ditto	William van Diemen, ...	"	2,	30. 0.0
ditto	Roeloff Swenske, soldier, ...	"	3,	34. 8.8
ditto	Jan Nanninghsen, a boy on board the galiot, ...	"	4,	19. 0.0
ditto	Andries Andriessen, carpenter of ditto, ...	"	5,	52.10.0
ditto	William V. Rasenburg, surgeon in the Colonie, ...	"	6,	46. 0.0
25th ditto	Jan Nanninghsen, ...	"	7,	22.12.0
1660.				
10th January.	Peter Tergotsky, soldier, ...	"	8,	16. 0.0
ditto	Claes Antonisen, soldier, ...	"	9,	16. 0.0
	Amount carried forward, ...			fl. 266.10.8

1660.				
	Amount brought forward, ...			fl. 266.10.8
10th January.	Christiaen Libert V. Iperen, soldier, ...	No.	10,	16. 0.0
13th ditto	Roeloff Swenske, soldier, ...	"	11,	8. 0.0
15th ditto	Gerrit Specht, soldier, ...	"	12,	16. 0.0
ditto	Jan Claesen van den Bolch, soldier,	"	13,	16. 0.0
ditto	Theunis Servaes, of Haerlem, cooper, ...	"	14,	28. 0.0
ditto	. . . de Ruyter, of Antwerp, soldier, ...	"	15,	16. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Jansen, soldier, ...	"	16,	16. 0.0
20th ditto	Hendrick Willemsen, soldier, . .	"	17,	16. 0.0
ditto	Hans Oloffsen, soldier, ...	"	18,	16. 0.0
30th ditto	Cornelius Theunissen, smith in the Colonie, ...	"	19,	40. 0.0
3rd February.	Michael Blickhuysen, cadet, . . .	"	20,	20. 0.0
ditto	Tites Sieversen, soldier, ...	"	21,	16. 0.0
10th ditto	Hans Rasmullen, soldier, ...	"	22,	18. 0.0
26th ditto	Hendrick Gerritsen, cadet, . . .	"	23,	20. 0.0
2nd March.	Reynier Spierman, soldier, . . .	"	24,	16. 0.0
23rd ditto	Jan Andriesen, soldier, ...	"	25,	16. 0.0
25th ditto	Thomas Bingen, soldier, ...	"	26,	16. 0.0
ditto	Bernard Stodeur, soldier, ...	"	27,	16. 0.0
27th April.	Jan Barentsen, soldier, ...	"	28,	16. 0.0
23rd June.	Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper of the galiot, ...	"	29,	135. 0.0
ditto	Jan Broers, cook of the galiot, . .	"	30,	48. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Gerbrantsen, seaman of the galiot, ...	"	31,	36. 0.0
ditto	Jan Claesen, seaman of the galiot,	"	32,	33. 0.0
ditto	Jan Jochemsen, pilot of the galiot,	"	33,	84. 0.0
ditto	Arent Korsen, seaman of the galiot,	"	34,	36. 0.0
16th July.	Jan Gerritsen, seaman, late of the ship *Prins Maurits*, ...	"	35,	11. 0.0
10th August.	Claes Antonisen, late soldier, . .	"	36,	63. 7.0
16th ditto	Ditto, ...	"	37,	16. 0.0
6th September.	Martinus van der Rest, soldier, .	"	38,	32. 0.0
7th October.	William van Rasenburg, surgeon,	"	39,	15.10.0
20th ditto	Michael Evertsen, corporal, . . .	"	40,	310. 8.0
25th ditto	Theunis Servaes, cooper, ...	"	41,	91. 0.0
29th ditto	Idem, ...	"	42,	250. 0.0
25th November.	Cornelis Theunissen, late smith, .	"	43,	414. 0.0
9th December.	Jan Oosting, late surgeon, ...	"	44,	404.17.8
ditto	Theunis Servaes, late cooper, . .	"	45,	36. 0.0
17th ditto	Arent Korsen, seaman, late of the galiot, ...	"	46,	323. 2.0
ditto	Jar Broers, cook, late of the galiot,	"	47,	86. 9.0
ditto	Jacob Gerbrantsen, seaman of do,	"	48,	236.13.0
	Amount carried forward, ...			fl.3,270.17.0

1660.	Amount brought forward, ...			fl. 3,270.17.0
24th December.	D'ne Everardus Welius, clergyman, ...	No.	49,	800. 0.0
27th ditto	Jan Jochemsen, pilot of the galiot,	"	50,	700. 0.0
ditto	Andries Andriesen, catpenter of do	"	51,	336. 0.0
30th ditto	Thys Jacobsen, boy of the same, .	"	52.	61. 9.0
1661.				
20th January.	Jan de Ruyter, soldier, ...	"	53,	16. 0.0
ditto	Jan Roodelier, soldier, ...	"	54,	38. 0.0
ditto	Louys Frison, of Iperen, soldier,	"	55,	53.18.8
ditto	Reynier Spierman, soldier, . . .	"	56,	16. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper of the galliot, ...	"	57,	1,385.17.0
25th ditto	William van Rasenberg, surgeon,	"	58,	390. 0.0
26th ditto	D'ne Everardus Welius, clergyman, ...	"	59,	1,713. 6.8
27th ditto	Jan Evertsen, of Kalcker, Mr. Mason, ...	"	60,	1,384.10.0
12th February.	Jan Stoocker, seaman of the galiot,	"	61,	131. 8.0
24th ditto	Jacob Gerbrantsen, seaman of do	"	62,	60. 0.0
ditto	Jan Stoocker, . . . seaman of do	"	63,	187. 0.0
18th March.	Evert Pietersen, comforter of the sick, &c., ...	"	64,	927.16.0
22nd ditto	Bernard Stodeur, soldier, ...	"	65,	16. 0.0
23rd ditto	Evert Pietersen, comforter of the sick, &c., ...	"	66,	66. 0.0
30th ditto	Idem, ...	"	67,	142.13.0
2nd April.	Idem, ...	"	68,	190.15.0
7th ditto	Jan Barentsen van Deventer, soldier, ...	"	69,	16. 0.0
2nd May.	Arent Evertsen, comforter of the sick, &c., ...	"	70,	50. 0.0
11th June.	Jan Roodlier, soldier, ...	"	71,	58.14.8
21st ditto	Martinus van de Rest, soldier, . .	"	72,	16. 0.0
28th ditto	Abraham van Rynevelt, commissary, ...	"	73,	788. 2.0
21st July.	Hend: van Bilevelt, cadet, ...	"	74,	250. 0.0
11th August.	Barent Odwael Noorman, seaman,	"	75,	72.13.0
ditto	William van Diemen, sergeant, .	"	76,	200. 0.0
10th October.	Evert Pietersen, late comforter of the sick, &c., ...	"	77,	75. 0.0
22nd ditto	Arent Eversen Molenaer, comforter of the sick, ...	"	78,	100. 0.0
20th December.	Hend: van Bylevelt, cadet, wages,	"	79,	254.11.0
ditto	Jan de Ruyter, ditto,	"	80,	50. 0.0
ditto	Amadis van der Meylen, drummer,	"	81,	70. 0.0
	Amount carried forward, ...			fl. 13,888.10.8

1662.	Amount brought forward, ...		fl.	13,888.10.8
10th January.	Jan de Ruyter, soldier, ...	No. 82,		16. 0.0
4th March.	Alexander d'Hinojossa, director,	" 83,		700. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper of the galiot, ...	" 84,		2,105. 1.8
ditto	Jan Jochemsen, pilot of the galiot,	" 85,		542. 5.0
ditto	Andries Andriesen, carpenter of the galiot, ...	" 86,		171. 6.8
ditto	Tys Jacobsen, boy of the galiot, .	" 87,		69. 7.8
7th ditto	Joost Theunissen, seaman, late of the *Prins Maurits*, ...	" 88,		11. 0.0
17th ditto	Bernard Stodeur, soldier, ...	" 89,		16. 0.0
20th ditto	Andries Andriesen, carpenter of the galiot, ...	" 90,		12. 0.0
1st April.	William Rasenburgh, surgeon, . .	" 91,		46. 0.0
4th ditto	Jan Claesen, seaman of the galiot,	" 92,		201.12.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 93,		138.10.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 94,		101.10.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 95,		138.10.0
22nd May.	Reynier Siperman, soldier, . . .	" 96,		390. 6.8
28th June.	Hans Block, gunner, ...	" 97,		837. 7.0
ditto	Jan Barentsen, soldier, ...	" 98,		16.00.0
9th August,	William van Rasenburg, surgeon,	" 99,		741.12.0
ditto	Barent Stodeur, late soldier, . . .	" 100,		163. 3.0
ditto	Jan Barentsen, ditto . . .	" 101,		35. 7.8
ditto	Hans Rasmussen, ditto . . .	" 102,		124.15.8
ditto	Jacques Gardelo or Payo, soldier,	" 103,		224.19.8
ditto	Hend: van Bilevelt, late cadet, . .	" 104,		176. 1.8
ditto	Jan de Ruyter, late soldier, . . .	" 105,		251.10.8
10th ditto	Pieter Fergotsky ditto . . .	" 106,		36. 0.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 107,		140.16.8
ditto	Hend: Gerritsen, idem, ...	" 108,		16.13.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 109,		30. 0.0
16th ditto	Pieter Pouwelsen, soldier, ...	" 110,		133.10.0
ditto	Andries van der Mynen, drummer, ...	" 111,		262.13.8
ditto	François Greeyn, late soldier, . .	" 112,		220. 7.8
11th September.	Jan Cornelissen, of Deutecom, cadet, ...	" 113,		100. 0.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 114,		46. 0.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 115,		30. 0.0
18th ditto	Idem, ...	" 116,		32.10.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 117,		20. 0.0
ditto	Idem, ...	" 118,		60. 0.0
5th October.	Martin Cleynsmit, cadet, ...	" 119,		250. 0.0
ditto	Christiaen Libert, soldier, ...	" 120,		176. 1.0
ditto	Dirck Jacobsen de Vries, skipper of the *Purmerlander Kerck*, .	" 121,		395.18.0
	Amount carried forward, ...		fl.	23,069. 5.0

1662.	Amount brought forward, ...	fl. 23,069.	5.0
5th October.	Otto Philips, soldier, ... No. 122,	282.	0.0
ditto	Idem, ... " 123,	25.	0.0
3rd November.	François Greyn, soldier, ... " 124,	22.	0.0
	Total, ...	23,398.	5.8

EMIGRANTS TO THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

List of the Colonists and other free people who have entered to go to this city's Colonie in New Netherland.

Joris Herisse, of Leyderdorp, with his boy and two servants, ...	4
Cornelis Aertsen, of Zevenhoven, with his boy and nephew, ...	3
Jan Liendersten, in the Bent, ...	1
Jan Roemer, of Hazerswoude, with his wife and daughter, ...	3
Gerrit de Grot, of Ryntsterwoude, and boy, ...	2
Pieter Adriaensen, of Sevenhoven, ...	1
One lad from Sardam, ...	1
Lourens de Geus, of Amsterdam, ...	1
Joost, the mason, of Amsterdam, ...	1
3 persons from Vreelandt, ...	3
Gerrit Sanderson, of Tuyl, with 10 persons, ...	10
Joost Noorda, wife and 2 servants, ...	4
Anthony Willemsen, of Vreelandt, being a mason, ...	1
Arent Arentsen, of Oldenburg, farm servant, ...	1
Lourens Cornelissen van der Wel, ...	1
Jacob Pietersen van Brugge, in Angeliers Straat, farm servant, . . .	1
	38

RETURN OF GOODS FOR THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE.

List of Cargoes demanded in the Colonie of New Amstel, in New Netherland, but for the present about ⅓ part ought to be sent with the Colonists going thither, consisting of the following:

500	ells red duffels, }	 25	stiv.,	fl. 802.10
150	" blue ditto, }			
12	double blankets, ...	5	gl.	60.00
12	single . . ditto, ...	4	gl.	48.00
16	ankers of brandy, ...	13	gl.	208.00
700	ells of white Osnaburgh linen, ...	5	stiv.,	175.00
	Amount carried forward, ...			fl. 1,293.10

	Amount brought forward, ...		fl. 1,293.10
700	ells of black Osnaburgh linen, ... 5	stiv.,	175.00
200	" Flemish linen, ... 11	stiv.,	110.00
50	pairs strong shoes, ... 34	stiv.,	85.00
50	" common shoes, ... 28	stiv.,	70.00
75	" white Ferose hose, ... 12	stiv.,	45.00
36	" red and blue hose, ... 25	stiv.,	45.00
25	" women's woolen hose, ... 15	stiv.,	18.15
30	" children's hose, assorted, ...		25.00
2	ps. fustian, one white and one mouse color, . . 11	gl.,	22.00
20	ells gray and brown cloth, ... 3	gl.,	60.00
20	" ditto . . . ditto, ... 2½	gl.,	50.00
25	" blue and red check, ...		50.00
100	lbs. copper kettles, ... 13	stiv.,	65.00
1½	aam of oil, ... 65	gl.,	97.10
2	hogsheads of vinegar, ... 25	gl.,	50.00
2	ditto . . French wine, ... 36	gl.,	72.00
1	aam malmsey, ... 65	gl.,	65.00
7	tubs soap, ... 7	gl.,	49.00
100	lbs. tallow candles, ... 6	stiv.,	30.00
75	lbs. cheese, ... 28	gl.,	21.00
1	quarter hogshead of prunes, 600 lbs., ... 9	gl.,	54.00
50	lbs. of long and round raisins, ... 4	stiv.,	10.00
30	lbs. of currants, ... 6	stiv,,	9.00
1	lb. mace, ... 6	gl.,	6.00
1½	lb. cloves, ... 4	gl.,	6.00
2	lbs. nutmegs, ... 3	gl.,	6.00
5	lbs. pepper, ... 11	stiv.,	2.15
50	lbs. sugar, ... 8	stiv.,	20.00
			fl. 2,612.10

List of the farming implements now required to be sent to this city's Colonie.

12	ploughshares, with coulters, ...	6	gl.,	fl. 72.00
1	first class wheel plough, with its pulleys, &c., ...			36.00
12	two-prong hay and grain forks, ...	15	stiv.,	9.00
12	three-prong ditto . . . ditto, ...	20	stiv.,	12.00
100	iron teeth to make harrows, ...	6	stiv.,	30.00
24	best scythes, ...	2	gl.,	48.00
24	good reaping hooks, ...	22	stiv.,	26. 8
50	steeled axes, ...	25	stiv.,	62.10
24	grubbing-hooks, ... 16 and	24	stiv.,	24.00
20	winnowing fans, ...	16	stiv.,	16.00
25	wheelbarrows, ...	3½	gl.,	87.10
30	spades, ...	1¼	gl.	37.10
	Amount carried forward, ...			fl. 460.18

	Amount brought forward, ...		fl. 460.18
30	shovels, ...	1 gl.,	30.00
30	hoes, ...	42 stiv.,	63.00
20	iron rakes, ...	16 stiv.,	16.00
12	hay knives, ...	2½ stiv.,	1.10
			571. 8
	Iron work for a saw-mill, ...		450.00
			fl. 1,021. 8

List of ammunition, stores, materials, &c., now required to be sent to this city's Colonie in New Netherland.

800	lbs. powder, ...	40 gl., with expenses,	fl. 320.00
600	lbs. musket and snaphance bullets,	13 gl., ...	78.00
40	snaphance guns, costing, ...		240.00
	Worms priming brushes and flints in proportion, . . .		7.00
8	snaphance moulds, ...	10 stiv., ...	4.00
40	cartridge boxes, ...	28 stiv., ...	56.00
			fl. 705.00
3	iron ladles to melt lead, ...		3.00
			708.00
2	tubs tar, ...	9 gl. the ton, .	45.00
1	ton pitch, ...		11.00
1	ton pitch and tar, mixed, 500 lbs., ...		21.00
3	kedges for the sloop, ...		16.00
1	pendant, 2 jacks, and 3 vanes for same, ...		26.00
70	ells light sail-cloth, ...	10 stiv., ...	35.00
	Some small rope, tarred and untarred, for sloop, . .		125.00
1	medicine chest, ...		150.00
6	chaldron of smith's coals, ...	18 gl., ...	108.00
600	lbs of iron plates, }		
600	square ditto, }	8 gl., ...	96.00
60	lbs. steel, ...	5 stiv..	15.00
1	pr. millstones, 4½ feet, ...		6.00
1	tub of middle sized nails, ...		69.00
2	tubs of 2-in. nails, ...		130.00
1	roll of sheet lead, ...		25.00
4	reams writing paper, ...	6 gl., ...	24.00
1	inkpowder, ...		15.00
1	tin inkstand, ...		3.00
			910.00
			fl. 1,628.00

RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS FOR THE COL- RIVER; FROM

Account of the receipts and disbursements of the moneys appropriated arising from the heretofore ventures to the Colonie in New Nether- for the redress of the aforesaid Colonie, drawn up by the Commis- by them delivered to the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters, the

DR. *The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam.*

To the following, being so much appropriated by the Regents of the aforesaid city at three several times, for the payment of accrued interest, earned monthly wages of the military, seafaring and civil servants, and other outstanding debts, as shown on the opposite side, to wit:

1659.

November 18. To the guardians of orphans (*weesmeesteren*), the same having been received from them for account of the children of Alexander Heynen, pursuant to the resolution agreed to on the . . instant, fl. 9,500
To the same, for account of the heirs of Grietie Luyten, . . . 2,500
fl. 12,000.00.00

1660.

November 25. To the Treasurers of this city on account of Six thousand guilders, according to resolution adopted on the 16th instant, in Council, ... fl. 2,000

December 24. To the same, on account of the aforesaid fl. 6,000, ... 2,000

1661.

January 18. To the same, for so much received from them according to the resolution of the Council dated 6th inst., the 2,000 gl., balance of the preceding 6,000 gl., being included in this sum, ... 15,250
19,250.00.00

Amount carried forward, ... fl. 31,250.00.00

ONIE OF NEW AMSTEL, ON THE DELAWARE 1659 TO 1662.

both for the payment of the accrued interests, monthly wages, &c., land and its support, as the same were afterwards and specially voted sioners and the Director appointed to superintend, said Colonie, and 14th November, 1662.

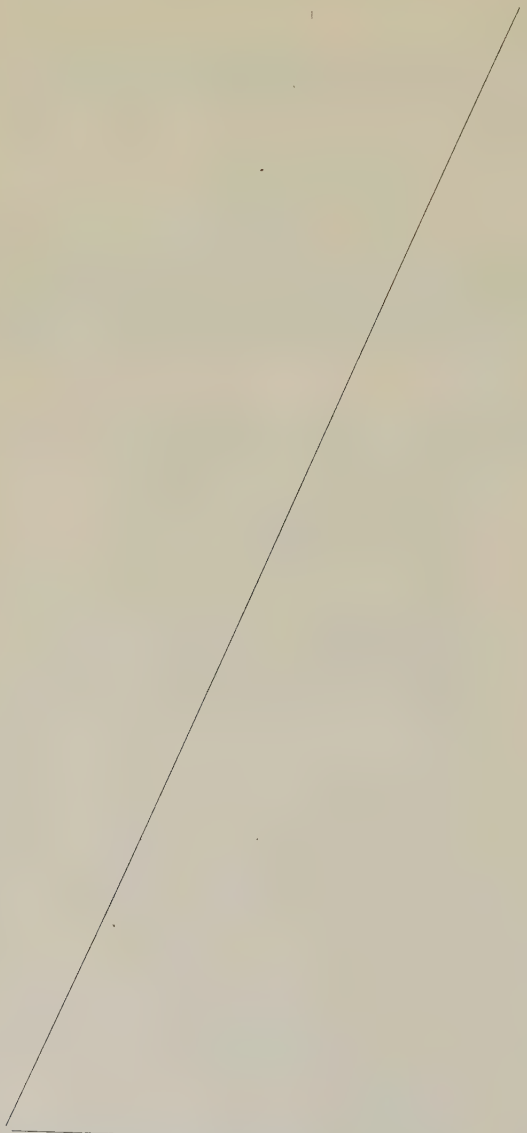
The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam. CR.

By the following, for payments which were made since the last account, rendered on the . . October, 1659, for debts contracted and made both here and in New Netherland, such as accrued interests, allowances and wages earned by the military, seafaring and civil servants, and all according to the documents, accounts and receipts annexed, first:

1659.				
November 18.		By so much being deficient on last account,		fl. 489. 6.00
		Barent Jochimsen, for dried cod-fish delivered in New Netherland, according to assignment of Director Alrichs, ...	No. 1,	106. 1.00
		Abraham Wilmerdoncx, for a bill of exchange from New Netherland, ...	" 2,	560.00.00
November 28.		Barent Hidding, for anchor, as per assignment, ...	" 3,	110.00.00
December 4.		Hendrick Camerling, for a bill of exchange from New Netherland, ...	" 4,	300.00.00
1660.				
January 6.		Henry Bartels, for provisions delivered, ...	" 5,	340.00.00
February 3.		Abraham de Decker, for salary, .	" 6,	1,350.00.00
		Isaac Ipensz, ditto,	" 7,	400.00.00
	4.	Martin Hegervelt, ditto,	" 8,	150.00.00
		Peter Claesen, for services rendered, ...	" 9,	60.00.00
		Hendrick Pietersen, for services rendered, ...	" 10,	60.00.00
		Barent Jochemsen, for freight of goods to New Netherland, . .	" 11,	600.00.00
		Justus van de Ven, Notary, for drawing up testimony, ...	" 12,	8.18.00
	5.	Jan Banning's widow, for printing notices, ...	" 13,	12.00.00
		Amount carried forward, ...		fl. 4,546. 5.00

DR. *The Colonie of New Amstel.*

To amount brought from the other side, ... fl. 31,250.00.00



Amount carried forward, ... fl. 31,250.00.00

The Colonie of New Amstel. CR.

1660.		To amount brought from the other side,	fl.	4,546. 5.00
February	5.	By Hendrick Bartels, for provisions, No. 14,		98.18. 8
		The same, for ditto, " 15,		20. 3.00
		Christina Bruynings, for stationery, ... " 16,		3.14.00
May	20.	Hendrick Bartels, for cheese . . " 17,		13.17.00
December	9.	Jochim Bontius, for passage and board of 3 persons from New Netherland, ... " 18,		130.00.00
		Jacobus van Nootgou, for passage of 1 soldier, ... " 19,		36.00.00
		Gerrit van Sweringen, on account of disbursements or wages, . . " 20,		400.00.00
		Elizabeth Clasenius, in part payment of a note of 2,500 gl., . . " 21,		100.00.00
1661.				
January	21.	Abraham de Decker, for one year's salary, ... " 22,		500.00.00
		Isaac Ipensz, for one year's salary, ... " 23,		250.00.00
		Martin Hegervelt, for one year's salary, ... " 24,		50.00.00
February	3.	Hendrick Pietersen Meyn, for expenses, ... " 25,		6.12.00
	12.	Jan Baptista Lieffrinck, for services rendered, ... " 26,		100.00.00
	21.	Hendrick Schaeff, notary, for drawing up a charter party, . " 27,		7.12.00
March	17.	Harmen Barentsen, for lead, . . " 28,		13.15.00
June	13.	Gerrit van Sweringen, on account, ... " 29,		315.00.00
July	21.	Jan Crato, for traveling expenses incurred, ... " 30,		80.00.00
		Theunis Lucassen, skipper, for passage money, ... " 31,		36.00.00
September	20.	Gerrit van Sweringen, on account, ... " 32,		400.00.00
November	4.	Elizabeth Clasenius, in part payment of a note of 2,400 guilders, " 33,		100.00.00
1662.				
March	5.	Christina Bruynings, for stationery, ... " 34,		12.17.00
		Jan Dircksen Bergen, skipper, for passage and board of the skipper of the galiot *N. Amstel*, and his crew, ... " 35,		222.00.00
		Amount carried forward, ...	fl.	7,442.13. 8

DR. *The Colonie of New Amstel.*

To amount brought from the other side	fl. 31,250.00.00
To balance, being excess of disbursements over receipts, ...	12,696.00.00
	fl. 43,946.13.00

Thus done and drawn up by the Commissioners and Directors ap-
New Amstel, in New Netherland, and by them rendered to the

The Colonie of New Amstel. CR.

1662.		To amount brought from the other side,		fl. 7,442.13. 8
March	29.	By Captain Hendrick de Raet, light-house dues, &c., ...	No. 36,	138.14.00
		Abraham de Decker, for 1 year's salary, ...	" 37,	500.00.00
April	1.	Isaac Ipensz, for 1 year's salary,	" 38,	250.00.00
		Martin Hegervelt, for ditto,	" 39,	50.00.00
November	6.	The freighters of the ship *Purmerlandskerck*, for passage of the city's officers brought from the Colonie hither, according to account and receipt, ...	" 97,	460.00.00
				fl. 8,841. 7. 8
		Interest paid on moneys borrowed since 25th November, 1659, to 20th March, 1662, according to the list and annexed receipts,	" 40,	11,707.00.00
		Monthly wages paid to the city's officers who have returned home, from 18th November, 1659, to 3rd November, 1662, according to list annexed, and monthly rolls, numbered, . .	" 41.	23,398. 5. 8
				fl. 43.946.13.00

pointed and intrusted with the superintendence of the Colonie of Right Worshipful Burgomasters, the 14th day of November, A° 1662.

(Signed), BURGH,
HENDRICK ROETERS,
JAN TAYSPIL,

DR. *The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam.*

To the following, being so much appropriated by the aforesaid city for the redress of the aforesaid Colonie, according to the resolution adopted on the 9th May, 1661, to wit:

1661.		
October	6. To the Treasurers so much thereof this day received on account of the above mentioned vote, . .	fl. 6,000.00.00
1662.		
March	3. To the same, for what is received on account of the above, ...	10,000.00.00
August	15. To the same, in full for the above vote, . .	8,628.00.00

Amount carried forward, ... fl. 24,628.00.00

The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam. CR.

By what is expended on account of the moneys on the other side, last voted for the redress of the aforesaid Colonie, as well for the payment of the passage and board money of 58 Colonists and other laboring persons who departed thither on the 27th November, 1661, and 11th March, 1662, with the merchants' ships *de Purmerlander Kerke* and *Gulden Arent*, and in sending, besides of cargoes, ammunition, farming implements and other necessaries, likewise freight and other disbursements thereupon; all according to the documents, accounts and receipts annexed; and, first:

1661.

July	19.	By Jacob Coutey, for muskets delivered according to account and receipt, ...	No. 42,	fl. 85.00.00
August	26.	Gerrit Schimmel, for snaphaunce delivered, ...	" 43,	60.00.00
September	1.	Abraham Volkertsen, for snaphaunce delivered, ...	" 44,	89.15.00
October	4.	David Butler, for stockings delivered, ...	" 45,	39.00.00
		Warnar Poppen, for stockings delivered, ...	" 46,	76.10.00
	14.	Lysbet Jane, for Flemish linen delivered, ...	" 47,	95.14.00
		Isaac Boddens, for fustian delivered, ...	" 48,	22.00.00
	17.	Jan Jansen van Dam, for musket ball delivered, ...	" 49,	87.15.00
		Albert Jansen, farming implements delivered, ...	" 50,	72.12.00
	20.	Isaac Herling, for shoes delivered, ...	" 51,	58.10.00
	22.	Jacob Jansen, for farming implements delivered, ...	" 52,	458. 1.00
	25.	Hendrick Reael, for 2 mill-stones,	" 53,	82.10.00
	28.	Wyert Beeltsnyder, for spikes, iron and other materials, . . .	" 54,	667. 9. 8
		The same, for carpenters' and other tools, ...	" 55,	87.00.00
		Jan Siebing, for duffels and blankets delivered, ...	" 56,	965.12. 8
	31.	Isaac Looman, for North English cloth delivered, ...	" 57,	145. 2. 8
November	16.	Johan Moors, for one clock delivered, ...	" 58,	133. 4.00
		Amount carried forward, ...		fl. 3,225.15. 8

DR. *The Colonie of New Amstel.*

To amount brought from the other side, ... fl. 24,628.00.00

Amount carried forward, ... fl. 24,628.00.00

The Colonie of New Amstel, CR.

1661.	By amount brought from the other side . .	fl.	3,225.15. 8
November 23.	William Harmensen van Tiel, for iron work for a mill, . . .	No. 59,	567. 6.00
	Abraham Jansen Bruyn, for bread delivered, ...	" 60,	51.11.00
	Sicx van der Sande's widow, for butter and cheese, ...	" 61,	63.18.00
	Jan Pietersen, for shoes delivered, ...	" 62,	88. 8.00
	Pieter Claessen, for work done,	" 63,	16. 8.00
	Pieter Albertsen Kieft, for freight of a lighter to Texel, ...	" 64,	36.00.00
	Abraham Volckertsen, gunsmith, for flints, &c., ...	" 65,	9. 6.00
	Joost Jonassen, for cartridge-boxes, ...	" 66,	42.00.00
	Michiel de Marco Chertser, surgeon, ...	" 67,	77. 5.00
	Christiaen Struys, for pots, glasses, &c., for the chest, ...	" 68,	8.10.00
	Marritge Gerrits, for old cloth for chest, ...	" 69,	18.12.00
	Jan Jacobsen, cabinet-maker, for surgeon's chest, ...	" 70,	12.00.00
	Jacob van Belcamp, druggist, for for drugs, ...	" 71,	25. 1. 8
	Adam Dortmans, brewer, for beer delivered, ...	" 72,	25. 4.00
	Christina Bruynings, for stationery, ...	" 73,	78. 1. 8
	Guilliam Beeltsnyder, for medicaments, ...	" 74,	62. 9.00
	Harmen Goyer, for tallow candles delivered, ...	" 75,	35. 4.00
	Philip Steen, oil and spices, . .	" 76,	216. 1.00
25.	Abraham Francx and Company, rope, ...	" 77,	59.15.00
29.	Gerrit Witpaert, flags, pendants, &c., ...	" 78,	72.15.00
December 12.	Pieter Bilder, wine delivered, .	" 79,	77 14.00
15.	The same, for ditto, additional,	" 80,	35.00.00
16.	Jacob vander Keeren and William Schreyville, for brandy,	" 81,	187.10.00
23.	Joost Adriaensen Knevelaar, for expenses, ...	" 82,	10.00.00
24.	Pieter de Keyser, for beads (*halssteenen*), ...	" 83,	7. 4.00
	Amount carried forward, ...	fl.	5,128.18. 8

Dr. *The Colonie of New Amstel.*

To amount brought from the other side, ... fl. 24,628.00.00

fl. 24,628.00.00

The Colonie of New Amstel, CR.

1662.				
		By amount brought from the other side, . .		fl. 5,128.18. 8
January	4.	Adriaen de Bout, for winnowing fans delivered, ...	No. 84,	38.00.00
March	3.	Jacob Luyffgens, for seeds delivered, ...	" 85,	17.00.00
		Dirck Aertsen, of Oocklaen, for seeds delivered, ...	" 86,	37.18.00
	5.	Arent Jansen Moesman, for victualing the passengers, ...	" 87,	1,898.00.00
	22.	Gerrit Kop, for pitch and tar delivered, ...	" 88,	54.18. 8
	28.	Erasmus Forckenbeek's widow, for linen, ...	" 89,	242. 7. 8
		Burgomaster Hendrick Dircxsen Spiegel, for soap, ...	" 90,	52.10.00
April	4.	Directors of the West India Company, for duties, ...	" 91,	202. 5.00
		Abraham Claesen Lesenter, for wine and vinegar.	" 92,	133. 5.00
	6.	Hendrick Meyndertsen, cooper, for casks delivered, ...	" 93,	16.00.00
May	16.	Pieter Claessen Deucht, skipper, for passage of 13 souls, ...	" 94,	445.00.00
August	8.	Jacob Feytama, for inkpowder delivered, ...	" 95,	9. 4.00
September	29.	Abraham Pietersen Kroock's widow, for powder, ...	" 96,	307.10.00
November	6.	The freighters of the ship *Purmerlands Kerck*, for freight of goods to New Netherland, . .	" 97,	1,068.00.00
	8.	Isaac Ipensz, for disbursements,	" 98,	100.13.00
	9.	Skipper of the ship *Gulden Arent*, for freight of goods to New Netherland, ...	" 99,	175.00.00
		Deficit in the old account, which, for want of other means, must be paid from this money, which shall be reimbursed when the resolution of the Worsh. Council appropriating the above sums shall be carried out and fulfilled, ...		12,696.13.00
		Balance on hand, ...		2,024.17. 8
				fl. 24,628.00.00

Thus done and drawn up by the Commissioners and Directors appointed and intrusted with the superintendence of the Colonie of New Amstel, in New Netherland, and by them rendered to the Right Worshipful Burgomasters, the 14th day of November, A° 1662.

(Signed), BURGH,
HENDRICK ROETERS,
JAN TAYSPIL.

We, the undersigned auditors, have, by order of the Right Worshipful Burgomasters, examined the above accounts and compared the same with the vouchers annexed, and found them to agree.

Dated this 12th day of December, 1663, in Amsterdam.

(Signed), NICOLAES OPMEER,
NICOLAES R. VAN CAPELLE,
PIETER RAAP.

ORDER APPOINTING A COMMITTEE FOR PLANTATION AFFAIRS.

At the Court at Whitehall the 4th July 1660.

Present—The Kings most Excellent Matie

His Royall Highness ye Duke of York.	His Royal Highness ye Duke of Gloucester
Lord Chancellor	Lord Steward
Lord Generall Moncke	Lord Great Chamberlin
Lord Chamberlaine	Earle of Leicester
Earle of Southampton	Lord Viscte Saye & Seale
Earle of Berks	Lord Roberts
Lord Wentworth	Lord Genll Mountague
Lord Seymour	Mr Secry Nicholas
Mr Denzill Holles	Mr Arthur Annesley
Mr Secy Morris	Sr Anthony Ashley Cooper

Comittee appointed for Plantation affairs.

Upon a petition presented to his Matie by divers merchants and others interested in, and tradinge to the English Plantations in America expressinge the good behaviour and great meritt of Coll. James Russell, (late Govr of the Island of Nevis in the West Indies) and humbly beseechinge his Matie to grant his comission for contynuance of him the said Coll. Russell in the Government of the said Island, His Matie this day sittinge in Councill hath appointed the Lord Chamberlin, the Earle of Southampton, the Earle of Lei-

cester, the Lord Viscount Saye and Seale, the Lord Roberts, Mr Denzill Holles, Mr Secretary Nicholas, Mr Secretary Morice, Mr Arthur Annesley, & Sir Anthony Ashley Cooper or any three ormore of them to meet and sitt as a Comittee every Munday & Thursday at three of the Clocke in the afternoone, to receive, hear, examine and deliberate upon any petitions, propositions, Memorialls or other addresses which shall be presented or brought in by any person or persons concerning the Plantations as well in the Continent as Islands of America; And from tyme to tyme make their Report to this Board of their Proceedings.

PATENT OF KING CHARLES II. CONSTITUTING A COUNCIL FOR TRADE.

Charles the Second by the Grace of God, of England Scotland France and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith &c. Whereas by the good providence of God wee and our kingdomes are restored to peace and settlement after the unhappy revolutions of many yeares, wherein the greatest concernment of our Crowne and of our good people have many wayes suffered, and whereby evills and inconveniences have growne upp, especially in matters of trade manufactures and navigation, in wh^ch these kingdomes have been famous in all ages; Wee have taken into our princely consideracôn the present state of affayres in relacôn to the trade and cômerce of our owne kingdomes aswell as of other Nations & Governments, well weighing how considerable a part of our Crowne and Government doth arise from forraigne & domestick trade, and that they are the cheife imployment and maintenance of our people; Nature by a happie scituation and by a bountifull accomadocn of ports and other extraordinary assistances having easily given us many eminent advantages above other nations. Wee therefore resolve upon most mature deliberation by all wayes possible to restore & advance the honour and interests of our severall dominions and to give the utmost encouragement and meanes to the industrie invencôn and adventure of our lovinge subjectes, and to those good ends and purposes wee shall not only bend our earnest affections and consultations in our owne royall person, wee havinge had many extraordinary opertunities to informe ourselfe in matters of this nature, but shall very effectually recômend them to our Privie Councell and all our Ministers of State, that in all treaties and leagues with forraigne Princes and allies the securitie & prosperitie of trade & cômerce shall be tenderly considered and provided for. And because every mistery or difficultye may bee the more easily discerned and en-

countered, and that every interest may bee righted, wee have thought fitt to erect and establish a COUNSELL OF TRADE consisting of the persons hereafter named, who being diversely qualified and fitted thereunto, will wee doubt not consult and propose such things as may tend to the rectifying those errors which the corruption of late tymes have introduced. IT IS THEREFORE our will and pleasure and wee doe hereby of our especiall grace certyne knowledge and mere motion, authorize appoint constitute and ordayne our right trustie and right welbeloved Councellor Edward Lord Hide Lord Chancellor of England, our right trustie and right welbeloved Cousin and Councellor Thomas Earle of Southampton Lord Treasurer of England, our right trustie and intirely beloved Cousin and Counsellor George Duke of Albemarle, our right trustie and welbeloved Cousin and Councellor Edward Earle of Manchester Chamberlayne of our Howshold, our right trustie and right welbeloved Cousins Philipp Earle of Pembroke and Montgomery, James Earle of Marlborough, Jerome Earle of Portland, George Earle of Norwich and Edward Earle of Sandwich, our right trustie and welbeloved Councellor John Lord Roberts, our right trustie and welbeloved William Lord Visc^{t} Brounker, Francis Lord Willoughbie of Parham, John Lord Culpeper, John Lord Berkley of Strayton, our right trustie and welbeloved Councellors Denzill Hollis Esq^{r} Sir George Carterett our Vice Chamberlayne Sir Edward Nicholas and S^{r} William Morris Kn^{ts}, our principall Secretaries of State, Arthur Annesley Esq^{r} Sir Anthony Asheley Cooper Kn^{t} & Baronett, our trustie and welbeloved William Coventrey Esq^{r}, our trustie and welbeloved Sir Ralph Freeman Kn^{t} one of the Masters of our Requests, S^{r} Sackville Crow Kn^{t} & Baronett, S^{r} Robert Abdie Kn^{t} & Baronett, S^{r} Charles Harbord Kn^{t} our Surveyor Generall, Sir John Wolstenholme Kn^{t}, Daniell Oneale Esq^{r} Sir Thomas Ingram, S^{r} Nicholas Crispe, S^{r} William Thomson, S^{r} Richard Ford, S^{r} Thomas Chamberlayne, S^{r} Andrew Richaut, S^{r} George Downeinge, Sir John Shawe, Sir Joseph Ash, S^{r} James Draix, Knights, Henry Hide, Edward Waller, Thomas Povey and Henry Slingesbie Esq^{rs}, and our trustie and welbeloved William Bounkley, Edward Diggs, Martin Noell, William Allen, Arthur Ingram, Christopher Boone, Robert Richbell, Richard Chiverton, Richard Kinge, William Williams, George Toriano, William Fisher, John Parker, Thomas Tite, John Jolliffe, William Walker, Samuel Mico, Thomas Kendall, John Colleton, Giles Lidcott and John Lewis, marchants, to bee a standing Councell of Trade, to take into their consideracôn the Trade & Navigcôn of this kingdome, and what manner and by what ways and meanes the same may bee encouraged regulated & improved, and they are hereby authorized to receave and prosecute all such propositions and overture for the regulacôn and benefitt of Trade and Navigacôn as shalbe offered to them by any other person

or persons, and to view all such books records or other writings of publique use as they shall hold necessary for their better information and to send for any person or persons whom they shall think to bee of experience and abilitye or otherwise capable to bee advised with in anything that tends to the prosecution of this our Cômission. And wee hereby require all officers and ministers whatsoever or any other of our lovinge subjects who shalbee desired or shall receave any order or other summons from the said Councell of Trade, soe constituted by us, to advise or otherwise informe or assist the sayd Councell for the better understandinge and discovery of the matters cômitted to their care, enquirie, and prudence, that every such person or persons doe yield a ready conformitie thereunto as they tender our displeasure for their disobedience unto us and the authoritie derived from us. And when the said Councell shall have drawn their consultacôns and debates into any resolution or proposition wh^ch^ they shall judge to be for the regulacôn and advancement of trade manufactures navigacôn or any other publique good relateing thereunto, they may and are hereby directed and required to p^r^sent and certifie the same their opinion and advice to us for our futher consideracôn and determinacôn. And because soe good and laudable service may the more effectually be carried on, Wee doe hereby authorize our said Comm^rs^ to nominate and appoint such a Secretary, Clarks, Messengers or other usefull attendants and to pay unto every such person as they the sayd Councell shall assigne thereunto out of our Exchequer by warrant from our High Treasurer for the time beinge, such reasonable sallaries or allowances as to them shall seeme meet and expedient. Provided that all such payments or incident charges relateing to the sayd Councell or the service thereof, shall not in the whole exceed the summe of one thousand pounds yearely. And wee doe hereby further require the sayd Commissioners to meet and sitt at Mercer's Hall in our Cittie of London on Thursday the eighth day of this instant November, and wee doe give them power to adjourne to any other place that shall to them appeare to be more convenient. And wee doe lastly appoint and ordain that the persons above named or any seaven of them shalbe a sufficient quorum to all the intents and purposes of this our cômission and the instruccôns therein conteyned, or wh^ch^ are annexed thereunto, or any further instruccôns w^ch^ shall from tyme to tyme be given to them by us. In Witness whereof wee have caused these our letters to be made patents; Witness Our self att Westminister the seaventh day of November in the Twelvth yeare of our raigne.

P^r^ ipsum Regem,

[1660.] BARKER.

HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION FOR A COUNCIL FOR FOREIGN PLANTATIONS.

CHARLES the Second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith &c. To our right trusty and right welbeloved Councellour Edward Lord Hyde our Chancellor of England, and to our right trusty and right welbeloved Cozens and Counsellors Thomas Earle of Southampton our High Treasurer of England and Edward Earle of Manchester our Chamberlain of our Howsehold, and to our right trutie & right welbeloved Cousins Theophilus Earle of Lincoln, John Earle of Clare, James Earle Marlborough and Jerom Earle of Portland, and to our right trustie and welbeloved William Viscount Say and Seale, Francis Lord Dacre, Thomas Lord Windsor, Francis Lord Willoughby of Parham, John Lord Roberts and John Lord Berkely; and to our right trusty and welbeloved Councellors Sr George Carteret Knt our Vice Chamberlaine of our Howsehold, Denzill Hollis Esq. Sr Edward Nicholas and Sr William Morris, Knights, our Principall Secretaries of State, Arthur Annesley Esquire and Sr Anthony Ashley Cooper Knight; and to our trusty and welbeloved Robert Boyle Esquire, William Coventry Esquire, Sr William Berkeley Knight, Sr Peter Leere Kt and Baronett, Sir John Mennes Knt Sir Nicholas Crispe Knt Sr Andrew Riccard Knt Sir James Drax Knight, Sr John Shaw Knt Daniel O'Neille Esquire John Denham Esquire, Edward Waller Esquire, Edward Vernon Esq. Robert Venables Esquire, Charles Pym Esquire, Thomas Povey Esq. John Limberey Merchant, Edwd Diggs Merchant John Colliton Merchant, Edward Waldrond Esquire, Martin Noell Esquire, William Williams merchr Thomas Kendall merchant John Lewis merchant, Thomas Middleton merchr John Jefferyes merchant, William Gascock one of the Masters of the Chancery, William Watts merchant and Alexander Howe merchant, Greeting:—Having taken into our princely consideracôn and provided for the generall state and condicôn of the Trade Navigation and Forraigne commerce of our severall kingdomes and dominions, Wee are not without a perticuler eye and regard to the many Colonies and Forraigne Plantacôns which have beene setled and carried on by the Cômissions and encouragements of our Royall predecessors: Wee have thought fitt therefore to drawe those our distant dominions and the severall interests and governments thereof into a nearer prospect and consultacôn, haveing to our abundant satisfaccôn observed that the industrie and adventures of our good subjects wth the supplies and assistances wch have beene drawne from hence, have verie much enlarged the power growth and improvementes thereof, they being now become a greate and numerous people whose plentifull trade

and emerce verie much imployes and increaseth the navigacôn and expends the manufactures of our other dominions and exchanges them for cômodities of necessary use, and bring a good accesse of treasure to our Exchequr for customs and other duties. In consideracôn whereof and for divers other causes us thereunto moving; Wee have judged it meete and necessary that soe many remote Colonies and Governments, soe many wayes considerable to our crowne and dignitie and to wch wee doe beare soe good an esteeme and affection, should now no longer remaine in a loose and scattered but should be collected and brought under such an uniforme inspeccôn and conduct that Wee may the better apply our royall councells to their future regulacôn securitie and improvemt. And that as many as are concerned in Forraigne Plantacôns may comfortably procede in their affaires relating thereunto and know whence to expect and receive direccôn countenance and encouragemt. WEE THEREFORE out of our tendernesse and care to our said Forraigne Plantacôns and of our certaine knowledge, especiall grace, and mere mocôn, doe by this our Cômission under our Greate Seale appoint constitute and ordaine you to be a STANDING COUNCILL, hereby giveing and granting unto you or any five or more of you full power and authoritie to take into yor consideracôn care and conduct the present and future state and condicôn of our severall Forraigne Plantacôns, and to consult and procede therein according to the powers conteined in this our cômission and such other Instruccôns as are hereunto annexed, or according to any further instruccôns which you shall from time to time receive from us. And you are hereby further required and impowered to receive and prosecute all such proposicôns and overtures as shalbe offered unto you by any other persons and as you shall judge to be for the benefitt or improvemt of any of our said Forraine Plantacôns. And to view and to make use of all such books records or other writings of publique concernment, without any fee or reward, as you shall hold necessary for yor better informacôn herein. And to send for any person or persons whome you shall thinke to be of experience and abilitie or otherwise fitt to be advised with any thing that tends to the prosecucôn of this our cômission and Instruccôns. And wee doe hereby require all and everie or Governors or any other person or persons that by vertue of any cômission or graunt from us or any of our royall predecessors doth doe or shall exercise any power jurisdiccôn or authority upon any of our said Forraine Plantacôns, and all and every our officers and ministers whatsoever and all merchants planters masters of shipps mariners and all other our loveing subjects who shall receive any summons order or other direccôn or appointmt from the said Councill of Forraigne Plantacôns soe constituted by us wch shalbe in prosecucôn of this our cômission and instruccôns, that they doe forthwith yeild a ready conformity thereunto, as they tender our

displeasure for their disobedience to us and to the authoritie derived from Us. And because soe publique and necessary a service may the more effectually be carried on WEE doe hereby further authorize and impower you the said Councill of Forraigne Plantacôns to appoint such Clerkes messengers or other useful attendants and to pay unto evrie such person such reasonable salaries or allowances as to you shall seeme meete or convenient w^ch^ said salaries and all other contingent charges relateing to the said Councill or the service thereof Wee doe hereby order and require shall bee payd unto such person as they the said Councill shall assigne thereunto, out of our Exchequer by warrant from our High Treasurer for the time being. PROVIDED that such payments shall not exceede in the whole, the summe of three hundred pounds yearely. And we doe hereby further appoint and require you the said Councill of Forraigne Plantacôns to meete and sitt at the Star Chamber at Westminster on Monday the tenth of this instant December. And wee doe hereby give you power to adjourne to any other place that to you shall appeare to bee more convenient. IN WITNESS whereof wee have caused these our Letters to be made Patents and to have continuance dureing our pleasure. WITNESS our selfe at Westminster the first day of December in the twelfth yeare of our Raigne.

P^r^ ipsum Regem

BARKER.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE COUNCILL APPOINTED FOR FORRAIGNE PLANTACONS 1 DEC. 1660.

1.—You shall informe yourselves by the best wayes and meanes you can of the state and condicôn of all Forraigne Plantacôns, and by what cômissions or authorities they are and have bene governed and disposed of; and are to procure either from such persons as have any graunts thereof from the Crown, or from the records themselves, the copies of all such cômissions or graunts, to be transcribed and registered in a booke provided for that purpose, that you may be the better able to understand judge and administer such affaires, as by yo^r^ cômission and instruccôns are intrusted to yo^r^ care and managem^t^.

2.—You shall forthwith write letters to evrie of our Governo^rs^ for the time being of all our English Plantacôns and to evrie such person or persons who by any Letters Pattents from us or any of our predecesso^rs^ doe claime or exercise a right of governem^t^ in any of the said plantacôns; in w^ch^ lrês you are to informe them of our gratious care and provision in their behalfe both in erecting a gen-

rall Councill of Trade wherein their concernm^ts^ are mingled and provided for with the rest of our dominions and especially of this pticular Councell w^ch^ is applyed only to the inspeccôn care and conduct of Forraigne Plantacôns.

3.—You are in the said letters to require the said Governo^rs^ and persons abovemecôned, to send unto you in writeing w^th^ the advice of the Councell of evrie of the said plantacôns respectively, perticuler and exact accompt of the state of their affaires; of the nature and constitucôn of their lawes and governm^t^ and in what modell and frame they move and are disposed; what numbers of men; what fortifications and other strengths and defences are upon the place, and how furnished and provided for.

4.—You are to order and settle such a continuall correspondencie that you may be able, as often as you are required thereunto, to give up to us an accompt of the Governm^t^ of each Colonie; of their complaints, their wants, their abundance; of their severall growths and cômodities of every shipp tradeing there and its ladeing and whither consigned and what the proceeds of that place have beene in the late yeares; that thereby the intrinsick value and the true condicôn of each part & of the whole may be thoroughly understood; whereby a more steady judgem^t^ and ballance may be made for the better ordering and disposing of trade & of the proceede and improvem^ts^ of the Plantacôns; that soe each place within it selfe, and all of them being collected into one viewe and managem^t^ here, may be regulated and ordered upon common and equall ground & principles.

5.—You are to applie your selves to all prudentiall meanes for the rendering those dominions usefull to England, and England helpfull to them, and for the bringing the severall Colonies and Plantacôns, within themselves, into a more certaine civill and uniforme of governem^t^ and for the better ordering and distributeing of publique justice among them.

6.—Your are to enquire diligently into the severall governm^ts^ and Councells of Colonies Plantacôns and distant Dominions, belonging to other Princes or States, and to examine by what conduct and pollicies they governe or benefit them; and you are to consult and provide that if such councells be good wholsome and practicable, they may be applied to the use of our Plantacôns; or if they tend or were designed to the prejudice or disadvantage thereof or of any of our subjects or of trade or cômerce, how then they may be ballanced or turned back upon them.

7.—You are to call to yo^r^ assistance from time to time as often as the matter in consideracôn shall require any well experienced persons, whether merchants, planters, seamen, artificers, &c.

8.—You are to take especiall care and enquire into the strict execucôn of the late Act of Parliament entituled An Act for the encouragem^t^ & increasing of Shipping and Navigacôn, that asmuch as

in you lyes none of those good ends and purposes may be disappointed for w^ch^ the said Act was intended and designed.

9.—You are to take into yo^r^ consideracôn how our severall Plantacôns may be best supplied with servants, that neither our Collonies, especially such as are îmediately under our cômissions, may be unprovided in so essentiall an assistance, nor any of our good subjects may be forced or inticed away by any unlawful or indirect way; and that such as are willing to be transported thither to seeke better fortunes than they can meete with at home, may be encouraged thereunto; and how such a course may be legally settled for the future that vagrantes and others who remaine here noxious and unprofitable, may be soe transplanted to the generall advantage of the publique aswell as the particuler commoditie of our Forraine Plantacôns.

10.—You are most especially to take an effectuall care of the propogacôn of the Gospell in the severall Forraine Plantacôns, by provideing that there be good encouragemen^t^ settled for the invitacôn and maintenance of lerned and orthodox ministers, and by sending strict orders and injunccôns for the regulating and reforming the debaucheries of planters and servants, whose ill example doth bring scandall upon Christianitie, and deterr such as yet are not admitted thereunto, from affecting or esteeming it. And you are to consider how such of the Natives or such as are purchased by you from other parts to be servants or slaves may be best invited to the Christian Faith, and be made capable of being baptized thereunto; it being to the hono^r^ of our Crowne and of the Protestant Religion that all persons in any of our Dominions should be taught the knowledge of God, andbe made acquainted with the misteries of Salvation.

11.—You are lastly required and impowered to advise order settle and dispose of all matters relating to the good governm^t^ improvement and management of our Forraine Plantacôns or any of them, with your utmost skill direccôn and prudence. And in all cases wherein you shall judge that further powers and assistants shall be necessary, you are to addresse your selves to us [or] our Privy Councill for our further pleasure resolucôn and direccôns therein.

ORDERS AND PROCEEDINGS AT HIS MA^{ts} COUNSELL FOR FORRAIGNE PLANTACONS.

The Star Chamber, Westminster
Die Lunæ X^{mo} die Decembris Anno Regni Dni
Regis nunc Caroli Secundi, duodecimo.

Many of the said Counsell viz^{t} Jerom Earle of Portland Lord President (pro tempore), Theophilus Earle of Lincolne, James Earle of Marleborough, William Viscount Say and Seale, Francis Lord Dacre, Francis Lord Willoughby of Parham, John Lord Roberts, John Lord Berkely, Denzill Hollis Esq. Robert Boyle Esq. William Willoughby Esq. Sir John Mennes K^{nt} S^{r} Nicholas Crispe Kn^{t} Sir James Drax K^{nt} Daniel O'Neile Esq. John Denham Esq. Edward Waller Esq. Robert Venables Esq. Charles Pymm Esq. Thomas Povey Esq. Edward Diggs merchant, John Collition merchant, Martin Noel Esq. Thomas Kendall merchant, John Lewis merchant, William Glascock one of the Masters of the Chancery and William Watts merchant; being met in the Star Chamber at Westminster on the day above said, by vertue of His Ma^{ts} cômission wth Instruccôns thereunto annexed under the Greate Seale of England, bearing date the first day of this instant December to them and Edward Lord Hyde Lord Chancello^{r} of England, Thomas Earle of Southampton Lord High Treasurer of England, Edward Earle of Manchester Chamberlain of His Ma^{ts} Howsehold, John Earle of Clare, Sir George Carterett Kn^{t} Vice Chamberlain of His Ma^{ts} Howsehold, Sir Edward Nicholas and S^{r} William Morris Kn^{ts} Principall Secretaries of State, Arthur Annesley Esq^{r} S^{r} Anthony Ashley Cooper Kn^{t} S^{r} Peter Leere Kn^{t} and Baronett, Sir Andrew Riccard Kn^{t} Sir John Shawe Kn^{t} Edward Vernon Esq. John Limbrey merchant, Edward Waldrond Esq William Williams merchant, Thomas Middleton merchant, John Jefferyes merchant, and Alexander Howe merchant, directed; giveing to them or any five or more of them power to enquire of and into and to regulate all His Ma^{ts} Plantacôns in forraigne parts according to the instruccôns aforesaid.

The said Commission and Instruccns were then and there read, and the said Cmissioners then present immediately adjourned into the Inner Chamber.

Eodem die
The Inner Star Chamber.

Ordered. That M^{r} Philip Frowde who is recmended by his Ma^{tie} be and shalbe Clerke or Secretary of this Counsell. The nominacn of other officers and the considerac n of charges is referred till Monday next at three of the clock in the after noone in the Inner Star Chamber, to w^{ch} time and place this Counsell (haveing first ordered all their members to have notice thereof), adjourned.

ACT OF THE STATES GENERAL AND CONDITIONS OFFERED BY THE DUTCH WEST INDIA COMP^{y} TO SETTLERS IN NEW NETHERLANDS.

The States Generall of the United Provinces,

To all whom these p^{r}sentes shall see or heard read, doe make knowne; that wee have condiscended and permitted as wee doe by these condiscend & permitt all Christian people of tender conscience in England or elsewhere, oppressed, full liberty to erect a Colony in the West Indies between New England and Virginea in America. now within the jurisdiction of Peter Stivazent the States Generall's Governor for the West India Company, on the conditions and priviledges graunted by the Committees of the respective chambers representing the Assembly of the XIX. doe therefore order charge and command all and every one whom these may concerne, that they shall not in any wise hinder the said people nor any of them or any whom they shall or might send with knowledge of the said Company; but contrarywise afford unto any and all of them all favorable helpe and assistance, where it shall be needfull; for wee have found it to bee good for the Company. Given att the Hage under our Seale paraphura, and signed by our Griffier the 14th day of February Anno Domini 1661.

The Copie of the Conditions & Priviledges graunted by the West India Company unto all such people that shall be disposed to take up their abode in those parts vizt in the New Netherlands.

The West India Company being assembled do graunt and condiscend unto all such people as above mentioned of what nation soever, fifteen leagues of land in breadth along the sea side and as farr in depth in the Continent as any plantation hath or may bee setled in the New Netherlands, with jurisdiction of all bayes and rivers comprehended within the bounds abovementioned.

The free propriety for ever of the said Colony with the appurtenances and dependencyes of the same & with power to dispose thereof for ever either by will contract bond or otherwise.

That they and their associates may and shall establish their high, middle, and low Jurisdiction; the better to mainteyne their authority.

They shallbe free from payinge head money, for the space of twenty yeers.

That they shall have the propriety of any mines of gould and silver (if any found) and all other mineralls whatsoever or christolls, costly stones, marble saltpeter, pearle fishing, with exemption of all dutyes and recognizances, for the tyme of twenty yeere and of . . . . . and other taxation for the time of tenne yeere.

They shall be free for tenn yeere of any recognizance for all such

goods as shallbee transported into the said Colony for traffique with the Natives or otherwise.

They shall bee free for the tyme of tenn yeere for paying the Company their right of furrs, dyes and any groth and all merchandize that shalbee exported, none excepted.

These inhabitants shall and may make use of their owne fraited or hired shipps for the transportation of their owne goods and merchandizes for ever, without rendering or giveing any account unto the said West India Company.

The said inhabitants shall and may freely erect and establish within their Colony the fishing trade, and transport the same into Spaine the Streights or elcewhere, free from any recognition during the terme of twenty yeere.

The said inhabitants shall have full liberty after they have planted their Colony in case of difference with the aforesaid Peter Stivazant or any that shall survive him as Governo^{r} by appointment of the States of the Netherlands, to chuse a Director or Chiefe; only they shall issue out all writts, of what nature soever, in the name of the States Generall of the United Netherlands.

Summary advertisements concerning the above mentioned Colony.

That the tract of land lying & being scittuated as abovementioned, is not above six weekes sayle from Holland, there is divers places within the said bounds, strong by nature, w^{ch} may be easily fortefied against any enemye and as yett uninhabited; it's under the best clymate in the whole world, it lying betweene 39 & 40 degrees and soe farther Northward; seed may bee thrown into the ground, except six weekes, all the yere long; there are five sorts of grape w^{ch} are very good and grow heere naturally, with diverse other excellent fruits extraordinary good, and y^{e} fruits transplanted from Europe far surpasseth any there; as apples, pears, peaches, melons, &c. the land very fertile, produceth a great increase of wheat and all other grane whatsoever; heere groweth tobacco very good, it naturally abounds, with severall sorts of dyes, furrs of all sorts may bee had of the natives very reasonable; store of saltpeter; marvelous plenty in all kinds of food, excellent veneson, elkes very great and large; all kind of land and sea foule that are naturally in Europe are heere in great plenty, with severall other sorte, y^{t} Europe doth not enjoy; the sea and rivers abounding with excellent fat and wholesome fish w^{ch} are heere in great plenty; the mountenouse part of the country stored with severall sorts of mineralls; great profit to bee derived from traffique with the natives (who are naturally a mild people, very capable (and by the Grace of God) to be drawne out of their blind ignorance to the saving light by Jesus Christ. Heere may likewise bee great profitt made by fishing, whereby abundance of people may be imployed with great and notable advantages, since

the same shall be free of all duty for the terme of twenty yeere. Therefore if any of the English, good Christians (who may bee certefied of the advantages to mankind, of plantations in these latitudes from others more southerly) and shalbee rationally disposed to transport themselves to the said place under the conduct of the United States, shall have full liberty to live in y^e^ feare of the Lord, and upon the aforesaid good conditions shalbee likewise curteously used.

Therfore all those that shall desire to joyne their Stock to bee of the association, may (if they please) on the back of this paper expresse the somme, and such signature not to bee obligatory before such tyme as there shalbee a Contract made betweene them and the said States. But if any people that desire to transport themselves, without joyning in Company, they shall have their full free and absolute liberty to all intente and purposes whatsoever

In fidem hujus signavi requisitus
G^us^ LE COEUT Not^us^ Pub^us^.

MINUTE OF COUNCIL ON SECRET TRADE WITH THE DUTCH.

At His Ma^ties^ Councill for Forraign Plantations
Lunæ XXV^o^ die Augusti 1662

S^r^ John Shawe	M^r^ Noell
S^r^ Will: Berkley	M^r^ Kendall
M^r^ Pym	M^r^ Diggs
M^r^ Povey	

Consideracn being had of a secret trade driven by and with the Dutch, for Tobacco of the growth of the English Plantacôns, to the defraudmg His Ma^tie^ of his Customs and contrary to the intent of the Act of Navigacôn, as namely by delivering the same at sea, by carrying the same to New England and other Plantacôns and thence shipping the same in Dutch bottoms, and also by rolling the same to the plantacôns of the Dutch lyeing contiguous to Delewar Bay and the Manahtoes; and my Lord Baltimore being made acquainted therewith by this Councill and consulted therein, hath now promised that he will doe his best to prevent the same, and will write to his Deputy in Maryland so to doe, and to make seizure of all such tobacco. But that an effective & speedie course be taken herein; it is this day ordered by this Councill that M^r^ Pym and M^r^ Povey doe draw up some heads of remedies for the said abuses, and bring the same to this Councill on Monday next to be considered of and presented to His Majestie.

ORDER TO ENFORCE THE BRITISH NAVIGATION ACT IN THE PLANTATIONS.

At the Court at WHITEHALL, the 24th of June 1663.

PRESENT—The Kings Most Excellent Matie

H. R. H. The Duke of York	Earle of Carbery
Lord Chancellor	Lord Bp of London
Duke of Albemarle	Lord Seymour
Marques of Dochester	Lord Hatton
Ld Great Chamberlain	Lord Berkley
Earle of Sandwich	Lord Holles
Earle of Carlisle	Mr Treasurer
Earle of Middleton	Mr Vice Chamberlain
Mr Secy Bennett	Mr Secy Morrice.

A Minute of Letters to the severall Govrs of his Maties Plantations in America, vizt:

Sr William Berkeley	Governor of	Virginia
Philip Calvert, Esqr		Maryland
Lord Willoughby of Parham		Barbadoes
Col. William Watts		St Christophers
Col. James Russell		Nevis
Col. Roger Osborne		Mountserrat
John Bunckley, Esqr		Antegoa
Col. William Byam		Surinam
Sr Charles Littleton		Jamaica
. . . . .		New England.

WHEREAS by a late Act of Parliament entitled an act for encouraging and increasing of Shipping & Navigation, all forrain Trade is prohibited to any of his Maties Plantations & all those of his Maties subjects that sayle unto any of them are required to give security to returne wh their lading for England, Ireland, Principality of Wales, or Towne of Berwicke upon Tweed, as in the said act is expressed, wh strict command unto the Governors of ye said Plantations to see ye same performed accordingly, wh great penalties upon such Governors as connive or neglect putting ye said act in execution, who are enjoined also to take oath that ye said Act be punctually observed, Yet, being informed by Masters of Ships and others trading to Virginia, Maryland, and other his Maties Plantations, of many neglects or rather contempts of his Maties commands for ye true observance of the said Act, (which so highly concerns ye increase of shipping and ye regular trade of his Maties Plantations, together wth his revenue that proceeds from thence) through the

dayly practices & designes sett on foote by trading into forrain parts from Virginia, Mariland and other his Ma^ties^ Plantations, both by land and sea as well unto y^e^ MONADOS and other Plantations of y^e^ Hollanders, as unto Spaine Venice, & Holland, occasioned through the neglect of those Governors in not taking a view of all forrain built ships which come into their Plantations whether they have a Certificate of their being made free according to y^e^ act, as also in not duly taking Bond, (before any ship be permitted to lade) that whatever comodities they shall take in at any of his Ma^ties^ Plantations, the same shall be carried into some other of his Ma^ties^ Plantations, or into England, Ireland, Wales, or Towne of Berwick upon Tweed, which Bonds are to be returned twice every yeare unto y^e^ officers of y^e^ Custom House in London, but hitherto it hath not been done, of which neglect and contempt his Ma^tie^ is sensible, and therefore doth require and command you that for y^e^ time to come a perfect account be kept by you in that Plantation of all ships that shall loade there, and return y^e^ names both of y^e^ masters and y^e^ ships, together w^th^ true copies of all such Bonds as shall be taken by you there twice in every yeare unto y^e^ offices of y^e^ Custom House in London as aforesaid; which if you shall forbeare to do, upon information thereof and that any ships freighted there shall contrary to y^e^ law trade into forrain parts, his Ma^tie^ will interpret it a very greate neglect in you, forwhich he is resolved to cause the breach of y^e^ said act to be prosecuted according to y^e^ tenour thereof, and discharge you from that employment, It being his pleasure that the said Law be very strictly observed in regard it much concerneth y^e^ Trade of this Kingdome. All which wee have thought goode to lett you knowe, that you may not pretend ignorance, but observe all such orders as aredirected by y^e^ said act, whereof you may not fayle as you will answer y^e^ contrary at your perill, and so, &c. Dated, 24^o^ Junij 1663.

[Signed] LORD CHANCELLOR
MARQ OF DORCHESTER
LORD GREATE CHAMBERLAIN
LOBD CHAMBERLAIN
Ea. of SANDWICH
EARLE of MIDDLETON
EARLE of CARBERRY
L^d^ B^p^ of LONDON
LORD SEYMOUR
LORD HATTON
LORD HOLLIS
M^r^ TREASURER
M^r^ VICE CHAMBERLAIN
M^r^ SEC^y^ MORRICE
M^r^ SEC^y^ BENNETT.

COMPLAINT OF TRADE CARRIED ON WITH THE DUTCH.

At His Ma^{ties} Councill for Forraine Plantacôns.
Lunæ Septimo die Decemb. 1663.

Lord Ashley *President*

L^{d} Berkely	M^{r} Boyle
M^{s} O Neile	M^{r} Waller
S^{r} Nicholas Crispe	S^{r} John Shawe
S^{r} John Colliton	S^{r} Martin Noell
M^{r} Digges.	M^{r} Jefferies.

Upon complaint now made to this Councill by the Farmers of His Ma^{ts} Customs, of greate abuses cômitted and done aswell by the Inhîtants and Planters on, as by the Masters, mariners, and traders, to Virginia, New England, Maryland, Long Island &c. who under pretence of furnishing some of those plantacôns & other His M^{ts} dominions, doe both by land and water carry and convey greate quantities of tobacco to the Dutch, whose plantacôns are contiguous, the custome whereof would amount to tenne thousand pounds per annum or upwards, thereby eluding the late Act of Navigacôn and defrauding His Ma^{tie}. For redresse whereof they prayed the advice and assistance of this Councill. Now upon consideracôn and debate thereof had, it is thought fitt and ordered that the said Farmers of His Ma^{ts} Customs, some whereof were now present & of this Councill, (taking unto them M^{r} Digges and M^{r} Jefferies two members of this Councill likewise who know those parts and trade) doe draw up the forme of a letter (as from His Ma^{tie}) to be directed to the respective Governo^{rs} of y^{e} severall plantacôns aforesaid, therein laye-ing downe such rules and instruccôns by them to be observed and put in practice, as in their judgem^{ts} may most availe to the reformacôn of those abuses; & to bring the same into this Councill on Saturday next by three of the clock in the afternoone, to be by them perused and presented to His Ma^{tie} that they may be speedily dispatched and sent, as the necessitie of the time and affaire doth require.

COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER TO THE BURGOMASTERS OF AMSTERDAM.

To the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amsterdam:

Right Worshipful: Whereas you have been pleased to communicate to us, the undersigned Commissioners and Directors of

your Colonie on the South river, in New Netherland, and to request of us information on, a certain petition presented to your Worships by Cornelis van Gesel, who styles himself heir under benefit of inventory of Jacob Alrichs, deceased, late Director of your Worships' Colonie aforesaid, wherein he requests, first: That you would be pleased to grant him justice, or letters of protection against the present Director, Alexander d'Hinojossa, whereby your Worships should instruct said d'Hinojossa, not only not to do him, the petitioner, any wrong or injury, whereof the petitioner greatly complains, but even to restore him, the petitioner, what said Director, d'Hinojossa, as the petitioner alleges, hath appropriated to himself out of the aforesaid Jacob Alrichs' estate, together with the books and papers remaining with him and relating to the estate aforesaid, in order to form therefrom not only a perfect statement and inventory, but also a correct account, to the satisfaction of your Worships and of the other creditors of the aforesaid Jacob Alrichs.

Secondly. The petitioner, as he alleges, having been employed there in various offices, and especially some time as Secretary, that your Worship may be pleased to determine his remuneration according to your pleasure.

The one and the other appearing more fully in the petition aforesaid delivered unto your Worships.

We are of opinion, under correction, that no disposition can well be made of the first point until your Worships' Director, d'Hinojossa, be heard, the rather, as he represents your Worships there, and should not, in our opinion, be citable *(convenible)*, in case of opposition before any other but you. Moreover, your Worships will please to observe, from his letters of the 28th of April, 16th & 17th May, and from others of an earlier date, written from New Amstel, that Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, the Director-General of the Incorporated West India Company there residing, hath taken the aforesaid books, accounts and other effects, and given them to the petitioner's wife for safe keeping; so that your Worships' Director, d'Hinojossa, as he advises us, has thereby been prevented making out divers accounts, as he ought to do, requesting, at the same time, permission to come over, in order to report to your Worships the state and condition of the Colonie, which we, in our humble judgment, do, for divers reasons, consider useful in the highest degree, on condition that he bring with him the books in question; also that General Stuyvesant ought to be written to seriously, as otherwise he may interpose some difficulty to the production of the aforesaid books.

In regard to the 2nd point, as the petitioner hath exhibited no papers, not only of relevancy, but even in any wise appertaining to the first, it is fair that he, in his capacity as heir, under benefit of inventory of the late Director Alrichs, should first give your Wor-

ships satisfaction for the moneys intrusted to him before he can claim anything from you, to which time he should also remain *in statu quo*, unless, on account of the petitioner's straightened circumstances; of his staying here without his family, at great expense, and of the season for going to New Netherland being probably past before d'Hinojossa arrives here, your Worships will be pleased to order otherwise, whereunto we fully submit ourselves in the premises.

Wherewith we trust we have obeyed your Worships' apostil. We find ourselves under the necessity, officially, of making known to you, with due respect, that since the commencement of this Colonie, we have borrowed on interest by your Worships' order from the Orphan Chamber and some private individuals, a sum of fl. 132,000, at 3½ per cent per annum, amounting to the sum of fl. 4,620 of interest, and that to our sorrow, we have not as yet received any, or but few, considerable returns therefrom, out of which the above mentioned interest can be realized, so that, in order to satisfy the worthy people, the above sum must be yearly raised on your Worships' account. We, therefore, would respectfully submit if it would not be best to order the aforesaid principal and accrued interest to be paid; or, in case you would prefer to continue them, to provide a fund to meet the aforesaid interest; otherwise. 'tis hardly possible for the aforesaid Colonie to exist; and the partners whom your Worships will please to admit into the above mentioned Colonie will be thereby the rather encouraged, whereunto it would be possible and useful to have printed a Pertinent Description of the South river with the Conditions, which apparently ought here and there be somewhat modified; whereunto your Worships can, if you please, direct attention.

Your Worships will also please give orders about maintaining possession of Ciconicing or Whorekill, inasmuch as by the discharge of the soldiers, it runs the risk of being occupied by the English, since it is a very fertile and well prepared land, and lies on the sea at the mouth of the river.

Wherefore and for various other reasons, which your Worships' Director, d'Hinojossa, sets forth in the letters communicated to you, with which, therefore, we need not now detain you, we consider it proper to permit him to return in order that your Worships, being at once thoroughly informed, may be able to resolve for the further maintenance of the Colonie. Whereunto may God grant his blessing.

RESOLUTION OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY, CHAMBER AT AMSTERDAM.

THURSDAY, 8th February, 1663.

The Commissioners over New Netherland having been in conference with the Worshipful Burgomasters of this city, pursuant to the resolution of last Monday, and having submitted a written report of their business, it is, after question was previously put, unanimously resolved and agreed that the propositions shall be answered as follows:

Honorable and worshipful:

The Worshipful Burgomasters, Bontemantel and Wilmerdoncx, have reported to our Assembly that your Worships had placed in their hands a Memoir comprising some further exemptions which your Worships consider necessary to be granted by the West India Company for the advancement of your Colonie on the South river, in New Netherland, called New Amstel, recommending that the Company may be pleased, most speedily, to resolve favorably thereon, as you are disposed to push said Colonie forward with greater zeal than has hitherto been done. Whereupon, having heard the opinions of said gentlemen and of Mr. Pergens, as Commissioner of the affairs of New Netherland, they have concluded that your Worships' Memoir consisted of ten articles, on which they have resolved as is inserted opposite each article.

1.

First. That the Company shall give and surrender all property in the soil.

The Company would grant your Worships the property of the lands and the distance, as mentioned in the 1st, 8th, 9th and 10th Articles, the same as the lands which are already occupied, and the Company is willing to give up and surrender Fort Christina to your Worships on this condition: That the owners and proprietors of the lands situate there and thereabouts be not abridged in their obtained freedoms, and that your Worships do immediately send thither a good number of soldiers to relieve those of the Company, protect the Colonists and resist the En-

glish and Indian nations, and caused to be cleared there every year in succession one league of land, and send four hundred Colonists annually thither until the farmers shall amount to a respectable number sufficient to occupy such a tract of land; and your Worships shall not be at liberty to alienate the Colonie by sale, transfer or otherwise, either in whole or in part, on pain of forfeiting the exemptions granted by this resolution.

2.

Together with all rights both of High and Low Jurisdiction which they possess on the South river.

That is, agreeably to the jurisdiction already granted to your Worships, as is to be seen in Art. 2, 3 and 4 of the Conditions arranged apart.

3.

On condition of paying said Company the duty, as at present paid on exported and imported wares.

This article is according to the list attached to the Conditions published by your Worships.

4.

Without, however, being in any wise bound to bring the goods into your Honors' warehouse.

5.

Or to be inspected by your clerks.

6.

But to be satisfied with the declaration of the Commissioners or Director.

7.

Not paying anything at the South river, and the Company not claiming any authority there.

The 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th Articles are nothing else than highly prejudicial to the Company, and your Worships will please excuse the Company therefrom, as they have already declined consent, according to their resolution, dated 21st March, 1661, Article 4, as we had the pleasure to communicate to your Worships.

8.

The jurisdiction and propriety of the country must extend from the sea upwards, as far as the river reaches.

9.

And on the north side from the bank of the river landward in.

10.

And on the south side as far as the land extends there to the English Colonie.

The 8th, 9th and 10th points are hereinbefore answered in Art. 1 and 2, treating of the propriety of the lands and jurisdiction.

Friday, 16th February, 1663.

The Commissioners appointed by resolution of the 12th instant, to examine the further considerations proposed, respecting New Netherland, by the city's Commissioners on the resolution of this meeting, adopted on the 8th instant on the aforesaid gentlemen's Memoir and communicated to them, have reported that they had found the same to consist of the two following points:

1.

That the Company should give up and renounce the quit-rent of 4 stivers on the beaver, which is paid on the South river, and to allow the same henceforth to accrue to the profit of the city's Colonie.

2.

That, in place of all goods transmitted from here to the city's Colonie in New Netherland and thence hither, being subject as at present, according to the concluded agreement, to the inspection of a deputy of the Company, one Commissary shall be appointed hereafter on the part of the city, who shall inspect in place of the Company's officer, and take an oath of fidelity to the Company.

Whereupon the opinion of the aforesaid Commissioners being further heard, it is, after question was put, resolved and concluded that both the aforesaid Conditions shall be, as the same are hereby, consented to, with this understanding, that in all cases the other side shall comply with the Conditions stipulated by the Company, and particularly that the aforesaid Commissioners shall not neglect to observe what was concluded on the 8th instant in Article 1 of the Commissioners' Memoir.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

22d February, 1663.

The Burgomasters have proposed to the Council that they have received advices from the Colonie of this city in New Netherland, that the redress of matters there was already advanced after such a manner that ere long returns of the expenses incurred may be expected thence. But in order the better to forward the prosperity of that Colonie, 'twas demanded that it should have less connection with the West India Company, and that it be provided with a greater extent of jurisdiction and authority, also with some means in money. Which being deliberated on, Messrs Henrick Dirckz Spiegel, Cornelis de Graeff, Baron of South Polsbroeck, Dr Joan Blaeu, Cornelis Geelvinck, Nicolaes van Loon and Dr Frans Reaell, were appointed a Committee to consider, according to the information received from the Directors of the Colonie aforesaid, in what manner said Colonie can most properly be separated from the connection with said Company, and be provided with more extensive jurisdiction and authority, also with some means in money at the least cost to this city, and to report their opinions and advice thereupon.

SOME THOUGHTS ON THE COLONIE AT THE SOUTH RIVER IN NEW NETHERLAND.

First. Why the city of Amsterdam ought not only to continue, but with great vigor, advance it.

'Tis known to every one and beyond contradiction, that all trade is from time to time falling off in our country, also that there is nothing in view from which any improvement is to be expected; and this not occurring, 'tis also beyond dispute that the ruin of the State, but principally of Amsterdam, is in time to be thence apprehended, since it exists by trade only. Whence this diversion of trade proceeds is notorious; it principally proceeds from the great jealousy which our prosperity has excited among all the Potentates of Europe, and therefore every possible obstacle has been thrown in our way by France, England, Sweden and Denmark. This is so notorious that I think, in order to avoid prolixity, it is unnecessary to be minute. The second cause whereby trade has been diverted not only by the aforesaid Kingdoms, but by the Hanse Towns which bloom whilst we are decaying, is the excessive rate of the convoys

both on the outgoing and incoming goods. But on the former 'tis to be considered, since all the Potentates of Europe embarrass our trade, how much profit is to be expected from New Netherland, where if it were peopled, no one can embarrass us, it being beyond contradiction the finest country in the world; where everything can be produced that is grown in France or the Baltic (*Oosten*), and which can in course of time be as great as both those Kingdoms together. The English afford us an instance of the worthiness of New Netherland, which from their Colony alone already sends 200 vessels, both large and small, to the Islands. There is now as good an opportunity as ever can offer for increasing the population with numbers of men, mechanics, &c., from home and from Germany, Norway, the East, Westphalia and those countries which have been ruined within two years by hard times, but principally by the persecution to which those of The Faith throughout the entire of France, also the Waldenses, have been subjected; wherefore some families from around Rochelle are already making application to remove with some farmers to New Netherland at their own expense, where the settlement only secure, in order to be beyond apprehension of the Indians. These expenses for a settlement of 50 men need not continue longer than until there be an abundance of Colonists, which will be the case in a year or two were the matter taken zealously in hand; and in a very few years the trade to New Netherland from Amsterdam alone will be very considerable were nobody to be admitted but those who apply; and trade will come not only from the city's Colonie but from the English who offer, if we will trade with them, to make a little slit in the door, whereby we can reach them overland without having recourse to the passage by sea, lest trade with them may be forbidden by the Kingdom of England, which will not allow us that in their Colony. Now whereas every considerable sum employed by the city, is expended with regard to its advantage or profit, they think such is hereinbefore sufficiently proved by good argument. No money can be more usefully disbursed than for this Colonie, and that will certainly be only a matter of a loan. For calculating

The great discharge which will in a short time take place from the alms-houses, of boys to be sent thither;

Secondly. That the Toll from the beavers may possibly be received there;

Thirdly. The Tenths and capitation tax of some Swedes who now pay it, and which is surrendered by the Company;

Fourthly. The Tenths and capitation tax of the Colonists who will now go thither;

Fifthly. The Trade, if they wish to retain it, whereunto the city will obtain partners enough, if it please; but 'tis well to understand that the founding of such a Colonie can only be undertaken

by the combined efforts of the city and country, and not by individuals.

Now, to effect this with good success, 'tis necessary that a sufficient fund be assigned to the Commissioners, whereof they might dispose under the supervision and with communication of the Right Worshipful Burgomasters; for 'tis certain that the Colonie of the South river is nigh fallen to ruin, because what has been needed for each equipage, has dragged along in the Council a very long time before any resolution was adopted thereupon, wherefore the ships took their departure, the suitable season was lost and meanwhile the beginnings, for want of being continued, have come to naught; and, although there is no doubt of the good foresight of the members of the Council for the above named fund, yet shall we respectfully submit a plan, whereby we are of opinion it will be accomplished with the least onerousness. Let them please to allow the said Commissioners, instead of the Treasurer, to manage the English post establishment and employ the profits thereof; also, if the post hence to Paris be successful; likewise, as the Antwerp, Cuelen and Hamburgh messengers do not travel any more, 2 or 3 members having died in each office, instead of appointing any new ones, to employ the places of those who are deceased to the profit of this Colonie; but as the income from this source is slow, and there will be considerable disbursements *in promptis*, therefore your Honors will please to assist, according as funds shall be necessary, in the negotiation of so much; then, I think, the city will apparently never again be applied to for money for this purpose, but, on the contrary, I hope, repay it in a few years.

ENLARGED CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

General Conditions agreed to with the West India Company.	*Further Conditions made and entered into with the West India Company.*
1.	
The West India Company shall approve, as far as they are concerned, the annexed agreement, plan and regulation whereon the city of Amsterdam shall plant Colonies.	What alteration has been made in this regulation, shall be hereafter distinctly set forth.
2.	
Their High Mightinesses [and]	The West India Company hath,

the West India Company shall cede to and confer on the city of Amsterdam, as founders and builders of the place, High, Middle and Low jurisdiction, in order the better to maintain the requisite authority.

on the 12th February, 1663, conferred on the city the entire South river, and the proprietorship of the land beginning at the sea, upwards as far as the river extends, and on the north side three leagues from the bank of the river landward in, and on the south side as far as the land extends there to the English Colonies, and this upon the same footing and condition, in regard to the law of High and Low Jurisdiction, as in art. 2, 3 and 4, hereinbefore stipulated, with this understanding that the city shall send thither a good number of soldiers for the protection of the place, also cause a league of land to be cleared there every succeeding year, and send thither 400 Colonists.

3.

The city shall possess the aforesaid jurisdiction in form of fief, appointing a person to that end successively on whom the fief shall be conferred on payment of certain

4.

The sovereignty and supreme authority together with all that depends thereon, remaining nevertheless with their High Mightinesses and the Company, so far as the same is thereto authorized by the charter.

Special Conditions from the printed regulation wherein a change has occurred.

11th Article.

The Sheriff shall be appointed in the name of their High Mighti-

On the 21st March 1662, the Company conferred on the city the ap-

nesses and the West India Company, by the Deputies of Amsterdam, who by procuration shall give hereunto authority to the Director.

pointment of a Schout, to depend from their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, on condition of swearing allegiance to the city.

12.

It shall also have three Burgomasters whom the common burghers shall appoint from the most honorable, most fit and wealthiest.

13.

And five or seven Schepens whereunto a double number shall be nominated by the burghery, in order that selection may be made therefrom by the Director, by procuration, as stated in Art. 11.

Note.

15.

The Schepens shall pronounce judgments by decree for all sums below 100 gl., but in cases exceeding 100 gl. the aggrieved party shall be at liberty to appeal to the Director, Schout and Council of New Netherland.

On the 21st March aforesaid the Company increased this sum of 100 gl. to 600 gl.:

16.

Said Schepens shall also decide all criminal cases, but an appeal shall be provisionally allowed therefrom.

And forbad the granting of any appeal in criminal cases, the Company engaging to instruct their servants in New Netherland not to grant any relief agreeably to the order in this country.

30.

If the city of Amsterdam send over any goods on freight in any ships they must, according to the regulation, go to New Amsterdam, and the city shall submit to the same regulations as others.

On the date aforesaid, the Company granted free trade to private ships and goods direct from here to the South river, on the footing and regulation in use in this country and at New Amsterdam in shipping off goods, to wit, that

they may be brought to the Company's warehouses and marked with its mark and pay duty as is done here and at New Amsterdam.

28.

The city of Amsterdam shall cause a convenient warehouse to be prepared here, wherein shall be deposited all the goods which the said city intends to send to its Colonie in New Netherland, where they may be inspected by a person to be appointed by the Directors of the West India Company in the presence of a person commissioned thereunto by the city of Amsterdam, and marked with the marks of the city and the Company, the duty thereon to be paid by the Company according to the tariff.

On the 16th February, 1663, the Company consented that instead of all the goods from here to the city's Colonie in New Netherland and thence hither, being at present according to agreement, subject to the inspection of one of the Company's Deputies, a Commissary may hereafter be appointed on the part of the city who shall inspect the same instead of a Deputy of the Company, and take the oath of fidelity to the Company.

8.

Concerning the Company's toll, the city shall take care that in time what shall be paid in New Netherland be employed to the building and maintaining of public works.

On the 16th February, 1663, aforesaid, the West India Company granted that the quit rent of 4 stivers on each beaver obtained on the South river, and shall be henceforth for the profit of the city.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

10th March, 1663.

Is also heard the report of the Committee appointed the 22nd February last to consider in what way the city's Colonie in New Netherland can best be benefitted, stating, in substance, that having heard the opinions of the Directors of the aforesaid Colonie submitted in writing to the Council and registered in Muniment Register D., folio 89, they cannot think otherwise than that, if said Colonie be

properly sustained for a few years, it would, by the increase of inhabitants, furnish great trade to this city, as the land was found to produce almost all the articles which must at present be brought from the Baltic *(Oostzee)*.

That the aforesaid proper support could be furnished were a sufficient sum of 3 @. 4 tons of gold laid aside to enable such equipage and other necessaries as the good of the service may demand, to be annually supplied, at proper seasons, from the income thereof, without being obliged to apply over and over again to this Council for permission and subsidy therefor; since it appears sufficiently clear and apparent that the slow progress of said Colonie arose from the tedious deliberations on the state and provision of the aforesaid subsidy, whereby the season for the departure of the ships was frequently lost; as well as from the scarcity of those subsidies which frequently could not suffice for providing so many necessaries as are always demanded in the first beginnings of a Colonie.

And whereas it is, first of all, necessary to have less communion *(gemeenschap)* with those of the West India Company, that the Committee, therefore, pursuant to their commission, had negotiated with the Directors and obtained from them, among other things, first: a pertinent boundary line of the district belonging to the Colonie aforesaid; also, that the Schepens there might execute judgments for the sum of fl. 600, instead of fl. 100, without any appeal lying to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, except for a higher sum; likewise, that the goods going to, and coming form the Colonie, should be inspected henceforth only by one Commissary to the appointed thereunto by this city instead of a Deputy of said Company; as more fully appears by the agreement in writing, enregistered in Muniment Register, D., folio 91.

With which Conditions the Committee were of opinion that the advancement of the aforesaid Colonie would be greatly facilitated.

Which being considered, and the Council approving highly of the above mentioned advice of the Committee, and hereby thanking them for the trouble they have taken, it is resolved and concluded that assistance shall be continued to the aforesaid Colonie; also, that a suitable sum of money shall be borrowed, to be advanced by the Burgomasters to the Directors, from time to time, in such sums as they shall need for outfits and other necessaries. And forasmuch as the aforesaid sum or fund itself is concerned, the computation thereof is postponed until the next meeting of this Council.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

16th March, 1663.

Whereas the computation of the fund for the promotion of the city's Colonie in New Netherland has been postponed from the tenth instant an account of the thinness of the meeting, to the next Council day, and the Burgomasters saw that no greater number is in attendance to-day, their Worships have therefore only proposed whether, in the meanwhile, a subsidy of 25m guild. could not be resolved and agreed to, it being urgently demanded for the dispatch of the present equipment for the Colonie; also, that Mr. Cornelis de Graeff, Lord of South Polsbroeck, be again requested and commissioned with the Commissioners appointed for the affairs of the aforesaid Colonie, to resume the conference with the Directors of the West India Company, in order to see whether their Honors could not, for the good of the aforesaid Colonie, agree to the contents of a certain draft of Conditions submitted to the Council, and here inserted *verbatim:*

In case the Worshipful Council resolve vigorously to promote the settlement of the city's Colonie on the South river, we then, under correction, are of opinion that their Worships might and ought to stipulate with the West India Company not only that no appeal should lie to the Manhattans, but also that the duties should be payable not to the Company, but to the city, for the relief of its to be incurred expenses, at the same rate as was paid at the Manhattans, so as not to undermine this Colonie, it being noted, likewise, that the city will occupy Fort Christina with its garrison and will relieve the Company therefrom.

Which points being taken into consideration, a provisional subsidy of 25m guild. is consented to for the end aforesaid; and the above named Lord of Polsbroeck is appointed anew with the aforesaid Commissioners, to see and try, on resuming their conference with the Directors of the West India Company, whether their Honors could not agree to and approve the aforesaid Conditions, reporting the result.

RESOLUTIONS OF THE DIRECTORS OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY, CHAMBER AT AMSTERDAM.

Friday, 13th July, 1663.

The committee appointed at the meeting yesterday to confer with the city's Commissioners respecting New Netherland, having re-

ported that, they being negotiating with the gentlemen aforesaid, the latter had communicated a written extract from their resolutions, to the effect that half the duty of this Colonie be ceded to the city, and, furthermore, that the appeals from their Colonie to the Director and Council of New Netherland be abolished, or else that in the cases from their Colonie, which, by appeal, devolve on the Director and Council, an appeal may lie to the Supreme Court here: The whole matter being considered, it is resolved to place the aforesaid written extract in the hands of the Committee on New Netherland, for immediate examination and report.

MONDAY, 30th July, 1663.

The Committee on New Netherland, having made a report on the Memoir of the city's Commissioners, dated 12th of July, which was submitted to the meeting on the 13th next ensuing, the opinion of the aforesaid Committee is heard, and everything being duly examined, it is unanimously resolved and concluded that the following shall be furnished, as an answer:

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, having seen and examined the Memoir of Messrs the Commissioners and Directors of this city upon their Colonie in New Netherland, dated the 12th instant, consisting of two points, first: That in place, as at present, according to the Company's order and the Conditions enacted with the Right Worshipful Burgomasters of this city, all the New Netherland duties and convoys must be paid to the Company, the aforesaid Directors resigning a portion thereof, are willing to grant and concede the same to the city aforesaid, for reasons set forth in the aforesaid Memoir, that the said city may henceforth absolutely receive and administer the convoys and duties of all such goods as will be sent hence direct to the South river in New Netherland, provided that the aforesaid city keep a proper account of the receipt and administration thereof, and pay one-half of the clear proceeds to the Company, and they may retain the other half for themselves; with express restriction that the aforesaid other half shall be employed for the advantage and greater security of their Colonie, in erecting and repairing public works, maintaining their officers and such like things, with offer to prove the same at all times.

Secondly. That, from judgments pronounced by the Director and Council of New Netherland, in matters devolved on them by appeal from the aforesaid city's Colonie, according to the agreement, an appeal may, if necessary, be allowed to the Supreme Court of this country.

The above named Directors, having taken all the aforesaid into consideration, and especially weighed on one hand the reasons advanced by the aforesaid Commissioners and Directors, and, on the

other hand, the constitution of the charter, orders and rules enacted by their High Mightinesses for the Company; in order to acquiesce in the aforesaid request in favor of the aforesaid city's Colonie, as far as it may in no wise prejudice the Company, they have resolved, on the first, to request the aforenamed Commissioners and Directors to excuse the Company, so far as relates to their request, for the receipt and administration of the duty and convoys; but, nevertheless, the Company grants and consents that one-half the clear proceeds of the convoys and duty from all the goods to be sent direct from hence to the aforesaid city's Colonie in New Netherland, shall be received by the aforesaid city for the term of eight consecutive years, so that the receipt and administration of the duty and convoys aforesaid shall effectually remain, as hitherto, without any change be made hereby therein, but the half of the net proceeds shall be paid by the Company to the city aforesaid, to be expended and employed as requested in the aforesaid Memoir, all with this understanding, that the above mentioned Commissioners shall also punctually observe and execute all the foregoing agreements and consents, especially what has been by the Directors resolved on the 18th of February last, on the first point of their petition, regard being had, on the one side, to the evil consequences which might arise in other of the Company's districts; and on the other hand, the impossibility which exists that judgments pronounced in their High Mightinesses' name by a judge of the highest resort, should be subject to correction and alteration by a Provincial Court, in direct contravention to divers of their High Mightinesses' resolutions, of themselves *in contradictorio*, adopted heretofore in cases which occurred in that district.

FRIDAY, 3rd August 1663.

The Committee on New Netherland having been in further conference with the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Memoir of the 30th ultimo, and having afterwards presented to the meeting the Memoir hereinafter inserted, it is in said report resolved hereby to authorize the Committee on New Netherland to make such further arrangement with the city's Commissioners as shall be found most advantageous to the Company.

Memoir of the city's Commissioners on New Netherland.

The Commissioners and Directors over this city's Colonie in New Netherland having seen and examined the written answer of the Directors of the West India Company to a certain Memoir to them delivered on the 12th July last, containing two different points, namely, first, that the city may be allowed to receive the duties and convoys of goods and merchandise going hence direct to the South river of New Netherland, on condition of paying one-half the net proceeds thereof to the said Company; and secondly, that from the

judgments pronounced by the Director-General and Council of New Netherland in cases devolved on them by appeal from said city's Colonie, an appeal may also lie to the Supreme Court here; have observed by the aforesaid written answer, on the first point, that the said Company does in fact concede to the city the half of the aforesaid duty and convoy for the term of 8 years, but that the same must be collected by the aforesaid Company which accordingly would have to pay over the half to the city; this being taken into consideration by the Commissioners, who have principally observed that the nature of the case is such that the city up to this time hath reserved this trade not for private individuals but exclusively for herself, their Honors therefore think that the Company, wishing to avoid double trouble, requires only to be paid, so long as the trade is carried on directly and immediately by the city, the half of the the net proceeds of the duty and convoy to which such goods and merchandise as the city will send thither, are subject; furthermore, have no objection to the Company receiving the duties and convoys on the goods which will be sent thither by private individuals, provided the city shall be empowered to appoint, in the Company's office, a person who shall there receive for it the half of those duties and convoys.

In regard to the 2nd point: Of the appeals. As the Company makes so many objections, this point will be given up, and as the planting of this Colonie hath already cost the city considerable, and the latter therefore deserves to be encouraged in order, with more power and zeal than heretofore, to advance the work, which will still require many thousands, the Commissioners are of opinion that the time is now come when the city must provide for its relief, to the end that it may enjoy the effect of the Conditions which she entered into with the West India Company and have been approved by their High Mightinesses, vizt., That the toll or duty, by whichever name it goes, that is paid in the city's Colonie on the South river, may be expended now by the city in the construction and maintaining of the public works, as expressly directed by the 8th article of the printed Conditions and is verbally also more fully expressed. The Commissioners and Directors, above named, therefore doubt not but the Company will now consent hereunto, at least if it desire to see so good a work zealously taken in hand and advanced, both for the greater security of its interests there and for the advantage of this State in general; in which case the tolls aforesaid might be received both by those who will be appointed there by the Company and by the city, in order to obtain more certain information that they were employed no otherwise than in the construction and preparation of the public works, which shall at all times be proved; the surplus thereof shall be paid back to the Company, as the city is not requiring it for herself.

And whereas great complaints have been frequently made by the Commissioners of the colonists running away from the city's Colonie, which necessarily tends to injure the city's interests in that quarter; they are, therefore, of opinion that, in order to obviate all distrusts between officers on both sides there, it would be very advantageous that said Company should expressly order its officers not to harbor any persons coming from the city's Colonie, unless provided with proper passports, otherwise to send them back on demand, said Commissioners undertaking to reciprocate and act in the same way in case any one should come over in the same manner from the Company's district.

Done at the meeting of the Commissioners and Directors aforesaid, in Amsterdam, 2nd August, 1663.

THURSDAY, 9th August, 1663.

The Commissioners of New Netherland being, pursuant to their resolution of the 3rd instant, in further conference with the Commissioners and Directors of the city's district on the South river, and having made a report thereof, after hearing their opinions and the additional Memoir of the aforesaid city's Commissioners of the 3rd instant, it is resolved to acquiesce therein and it is hereby consented to, and further to request the Company, having laid aside divers and weighty motives to the contrary, zealously to encourage the advancement of the aforesaid Colonie in the speediest manner.

Agrees with the register of the aforesaid resolutions,

(Signed), MICH TEN HOVE.

16 $\frac{11}{9}$ 63.

REPORT ON THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Report of the Commissioners and Directors over this city's Colonie in New Netherland to the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters, submitted the 10th August, 1663.

Your Worships have been heretofore informed that the Commissioners and Directors had, by their own experience and knowledge, seen and perceived the obstruction and damage inflicted on the Colonie in New Netherland, especially in the matter of judicature, and that accordingly to obviate it had obtained from the West India Company not only that there should be no appeal in criminal cases, but that the sum to be decided by the decree of the Schepens of the city's Colonie should, instead of 100 guilders, be advanced to 600

guilders, Hollands; also, that to the city should be surrendered and conveyed the whole of the South river, from the sea upwards so far as the said river extends, and on the North side three leagues from the river's bank landward in, and on the South side as far as the land extends in that direction to the English Colonie; and as the Worshipful Council of this city did, afterwards, on the 16th March, of this year, request and appoint Mr. Cornelis de Graef, Lord of South Polsbroeck, with and besides the Commissioners aforesaid, to agree, if possible, by further conference with the West India Company, not only to abolish appeals *in toto*, but also, that henceforth the city should receive the duty on the goods and merchandise going hence direct to the South river, for the defraying of the expenses which are to be incurred; and as the said business has now finally been concluded with the West India Company aforesaid, therefore, not only an explanation hereof will now be given, but also this supplementary report is respectfully submitted to your Worships of the state of the city's affairs there, and by what means they can be maintained and advanced.

First. Concerning the abrogation of the appeal, and that accordingly from the judgment [pronounced] by the Director and Council of New Netherland in matters devolved by appeal, there shall lie an appeal to the Schepens of this city or to the Supreme Court in this country; It has been considered by the Company, to that end applying ample reasons wherefore it could not be done; the same was then abandoned, as we were not able to perceive how the city or its inhabitants could hereby, certainly not for the present, be prejudiced, as cases exceeding 600 guilders will be of very rare occurrence there.

Concerning the 2nd point; The aforesaid Company has granted to the city, for the term of eight years, the net half of the receipts of the duty and convoy of goods going hence direct to the South river, and that for the building and maintaining its public works and supporting the officers there; accordingly only half of the duty and convoy of the goods and merchandise which are sent on behalf of the city is paid to the Company, at whose office shall, furthermore, be received the duty and convoy of the goods which will be shipped thither by private persons, but the city, in order to be served faithfully and betimes, shall be empowered to appoint a person there who shall receive the half thereof on its account.

Having, moreover, obtained from the said Company, for a like number of years, the toll or duty which is paid in New Netherland both on beavers and other peltries and Virginia or Maryland tobacco, whereof the last pays 30 stivers and the first 10½ guilders per 100 export duty (including the 4 stivers per beaver) and whatever additional might be paid on other and all such returns, likewise for the erection and maintaining of public works; which is conse-

quently of such consideration as will hereinafter be more fully submitted.

And as the city's Colonie has also heretofore been grievously injured by the running away of its colonists, said Company hath, on the request presented by the Commissaries aforesaid on this occasion, also promised to introduce strict order to the end that no persons coming from the city's Colonie to the Manhattans without a proper passport, shall be harbored there but sent back again, which shall also be done reciprocally by the city, in order thus to obviate and remove all troubles between the governments on either side.

This being thus transacted with the West India Company at a further conference, we shall now proceed to the state or condition of the Colonie itself, and by what means it could be maintained and advanced.

Concerning the state or condition of the Colonie itself, that being considered as it will be conveyed to the city, namely the entire river, as hereinbefore specified, it is found that the Swedes, Fins and other nations have made and erected there 110 good bouweries, stocked with about 2,000 cows and oxen, 20 horses, 80 sheep and several thousand swine.

The lands being particularly productive and adapted both for tillage and pasture, having exceedingly fruitful valleys, which, being drained at a small expense, then return 30 @ 40 fold for what's sown, besides producing two crops a year, are therefore, not only suitable for wheat and all sorts of grain, as experience hath already abundantly shown, but also for hemp and flax; and rice will also thrive and grow there particularly well, the low grounds being thereto well adapted. A proof of this shall then be taken by the first opportunity; also of French prunes and other fruits. Thus, people only must be sent there, who are laborious and skilled in farming. No Hollanders but other foreign nations must be employed and attracted for this purpose, the Swedes and Fins (who are already there in reasonable numbers) being, among others, hereunto particularly fitted, and of whom many families or households are from time to time expected, as they have been notified by their countrymen in the aforesaid Colonie of the good opportunity there. Already some families of them have come from Sweden to the number of 32 souls, who only are waiting for the departure of a ship thither. On this occasion some cattle must be given to them there by the city on half the increase, to promote the cultivation of the soil; they will be bound to restore these cattle with half their increase in about 4 or 5 years at most, whereby not only agriculture will be promoted in the most economical way, but the city will also be thereby benefitted. And concerning the passage money which, together with a few farming implements, the city is advancing them only in form of a loan, the same shall be made good in the space of 3 years from the pro-

duce of the land they shall happen to realize there, and especially in wheat to be calculated at only 30 stivers the skepel; thus, the city will not suffer any loss from this, but be well repaid its accrued interest.

And, as agriculture is of very great importance to this city, no less so is the trade which can be very conveniently carried on there not only with the natives of the country, but also and principally with the neighboring English of Merriland, who occupy themselves chiefly with the planting of tobacco, and are greatly inclined to such trade, on account of the suitableness and convenience of the places and kills which run in both directions, none being more than a half hour's distance from the other. On one of these, at our side, called Apoquemans kill, a stone house in form of a redoubt ought to be built, in order to carry on trade there more conveniently, as we cannot but conclude from the reports of Director d'Hinojossa, and also from the circumstances that this trade of tobacco might be carried on with great advantage for the city, for which reason it ought, in our opinion, make an experiment in the case, and, accordingly, in the first place now, such a cargo as is suitable for that purpose ought to be sent thither, amounting to 12 (@. 15,000 gl., not doubting but the city will derive a handsome profit therefrom.

This trade being of so much the more importance, inasmuch as the country produce of the Colonie might hereby be sold off and consumed, and especially the barley and buckwheat, from which the city or individuals there might brew strong beer, which is much sought for by the English, who do not manufacture any, and therefore can be sold with great profit for tobacco.

So that from both these, namely agriculture and trade, the expenses will be sufficiently met, as these consist there only in the construction and maintenance of the public works and city's officers; on account of the taking up and occupying the entire river, the number must now be increased by 15 (@. 16 soldiers, which are considered sufficient to the necessary settlement and defence of this place.

Against this is to be estimated the toll and duty which, by the opening of the trade in beaver and other peltries with the Indians, might be realized at the South river; this is said to have annually been 10,000 skins, being 10½ per cent. with 4 stivers quit-rent; thus, it should annually amount to . . . . . fl. 6,000.00.00

And from the tobacco, which pays a duty of 1½ fl. per 100; in case only 1,000 tubs were exported yearly by private individuals, which will doubtless be done in time, that would amount yearly (each tub being estimated at 400 lbs.) to 6,000.00.00

Exclusive of the profits to be derived from 2 (@. 3 breweries which the city possesses there already, and from which great profit can be realized.

As also from the city's cattle to be given out on halves, as above.

Item, in time, likewise, from the 10[hs]; some of the Swedish bouweries there are already over two years in arrear, and these arrears must therefore be paid to the city.

Yet, as provision must be made here for the expenses of the passage and board of the colonists who will happen to go thither (and the greater the number of these from time to time, the sooner will the city reap the fruits thereof), it will therefore be necessary to find means thereunto, and that merely for the space of 3 years and no longer, in order vigorously to promote so good a work, which, we are of opinion, under correction, will tend to the best advantage of the State in general and this city in particular, believing that it will then be so far advanced, that such passage money will be able to be derived from the revenue of the Colonie itself.

And as your worships have been informed on the 14[th] ult[o] that Director Alexander d'Hinojossa was to sail hence for the South river with 100 colonists, including 32 Finns, and that in addition such cargoes were to be sent as were required at first as an experiment for the Merriland trade, the Commissioners above mentioned have considered it their duty hereby to remind your Worships thereof, as it cannot admit of any further delay in case the season of the year is to be taken advantage of. Your Worships are, therefore, requested to give orders to the end that this money for the aforesaid Merriland trade may be placed in our hands to enable us to purchase the necessary merchandise therewith, and in case your Worships may not be disposed to the whole of this, and consequently be pleased to participate only in half, be the same more or less, or indeed, in none of it, in such circumstances the Commissioners offer to make up the requisite sum, or else to have the whole put on board, by whom then, furthermore, a ship will be looked up, in which will then be most speedily dispatched the aforesaid cargo and people, for the payment of whose passage they have still some of the city's money on hand.

RESOLUTIONS OF THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

10[th] August, 1663.

Mr. Cornelis de Graef, Lord of South Polsbroeck, being appointed by previous resolution of the 16[th] of March last, with the Commissioners and Directors of this city's Colonie in New Netherland, to resume the conference with the Directors of the West India Com-

pany, for the purpose of obtaining from said Company, for the behoof of the aforesaid Colonie, the Conditions contained in the aforesaid Commissioners' resolution, hath summarily reported the result of the aforesaid conference, and referred more fully to the written report this day delivered to Mess^rs^, the Burgomasters, in the name of said Commissioners, setting forth what was consented and agreed to by the aforementioned Directors in the aforesaid conference, also the actual condition of the said Colonie and what is thought necessary for the promotion and advantage thereof; which written Report, as recorded in Muniment Register, D., fol. 108, being read and considered, it is resolved and concluded to send a cargo of merchandise to the value of twelve or fifteen thousand guilders, to the aforesaid Colonie, to be traded there as an experiment, namely, half on account of the city and the other half on account of said Commissioners and Directors; whereunto the city and the Commissioners shall each furnish half the sum, and in return each shall participate in half the profits and loss accruing on the aforesaid cargoes. And it is further recommended by the Council that not only Swedes and Finns but also people of other nations should be accepted as colonists to be sent over.

FURTHER PROPOSAL RESPECTING THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Draft of a Proposal of the Commissioners and Directors for the management of the South river in New Netherland, submitted to the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters of this city of Amsterdam, the 23^rd^ October, A^o^ 1663.

The Commissioners and Directors having considered that a suitable ship ought to be sent this year, and before the frost, to the South river, not only with a goodly number of farmers, besides the implements required for agricultural purposes, but also with some cargoes and goods for the continuance and promotion both of agriculture and trade, together likewise with a good quantity of ammunition and materials to bring and maintain that place in a proper state of defence, and having accordingly submitted their speculations as to the expenses which should be incurred for this outfit and what depends thereon, are of opinion, under correction, that besides other things there would be required for that purpose, viz^t^:

The passage and board of the farmers to be conveyed over; item, the amount of their implements, also ammunition and materials and what depends thereon, about the sum of 13 @ 14,000 guilders.

For cargoes and goods both for the trade with the Merrilanders and the Indians, together about 35 @. 36,000 guilders.

In addition to this, it will be necessary, according to the report of Director Alexander d'Hinojossa, to send thither immediately 50 negroes who are particularly adapted to the preparation of the valleys, which are found exceedingly fertile, as can expressly be seen by the letters last received, and for other heavy work; also for the advancement of agriculture, which we, too, can apprehend; wherefore we, under correction, are of opinion that a contract ought to be entered into with the West India Company here for the delivery of such a number; we think they can be obtained for 230 guilders each, or thereabout, which, in such case, would be for 50 negroes fl.11,500.

Your Worships must likewise be informed that, on the last two outfits, both in the passage money of the persons going over as in freight and averages of the goods sent with them, there was a deficit of about 8,000 gl., as far as can be most correctly ascertained.

And, although all this amounts, for this turn, to a large sum, yet the Commissioners and Directors aforenamed are and remain of opinion, after having thoroughly examined and investigated the nature and qualities of these outlandish Colonies, that the outlay which now and hereafter must be incurred, will, with God's blessing, be in its time abundantly repaid.

And to show their sincerity in this their opinion, the Commissioners do hereby offer to share one-half the expense which will be incurred after this, in the advancement of the Colonie.

Beginning, accordingly, from now forward, and with this projected venture, fully understanding that they will then also share, they and their heirs, in half of all the effects and rights which the city already possesses in that country, of what nature soever the same may be; on the other hand, they, the Commissioners aforesaid, will share not only the half of the above 8,000 gl., but also such debts as shall be paid in that country on account of the city; in this case, the profit and loss in the farming, etc.. which, after this time, will arise, shall be divided and charged half and half, as the nature and equity of the matter will then determine.

And, although your Worships have participated the last time only for ¼th part in the cargoes for the common trade, and here would be willing to participate only for a like quarter in the purchase of the required cargoes now to be sent; nevertheless, whenever your Worships may afterwards so resolve, you will be always hereafter at liberty to enter for the half in this trade and venture, in order to have, in this way, an equal share in everything.

And as it has been heretofore noticed that some members of your Worshipful Council have entertained a different opinion respecting the founding and progress of this Colonie, yea even now perhaps not enough will be hereby effected, and your Worships accordingly may

resolve to appoint a committee the better to be informed by us of everything, we therefore intend to be able to give them such an explanation of things as shall be perfectly satisfactory.

Only respectfully requesting, as time is passing and the work is of so much importance as not to admit well of delay, that your Worships would be pleased to allow your resolution hereon to reach us as speedily as possible, and especially that regarding the slaves, for procuring which the West India Company here has a ship ready to sail, but before her departure, which will take place in 4 *à* 5 days, a contract must be made with the Company for the delivery of the said 50 head, or else another entire year will have been lost, which would tend to the serious disadvantage of agriculture in that country, as your Worships will be able yourselves to perceive from what precedes, whose resolution hereupon then we shall expect immediately. Meanwhile remaining, &c.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

24th October, 1663.

The Burgomasters have submitted to the Council some proposals of the Commissioners and Directors of the city's Colonie in New Netherland, respecting its maintenance and advancement and what to that end should at present be taken by the hand and put in operation; according to the aforesaid proposal contained in writing and enregistered in Muniment Register, D., fol. 148.

Which being considered, Mr. Joris Backer, Mr. Peter Cloeck, Dr. Joan Blaeu, Cornelis Geelvinck and Gerard Hasselaar are requested and appointed to hear the aforesaid Commissioners and Directors further touching said proposal, and to examine the same and to report their opinions and advice thereupon at the earliest moment.

26th October, 1663.

Heard the report and advice of the Committee of this Council, which, pursuant and for the fulfillment of its resolution, dated the 24th instant, had further heard the Commissioners and Directors of this city's Colonie in New Netherland, and afterwards examined and weighed some Proposals touching the maintenance and advancement of said Colonie, and what ought at present be undertaken and put in operation for that purpose according to said Proposals submitted in writing and enregistered in Muniment Book, D., fol. 148.

Which being considered it is resolved and concluded that the above mentioned Commissioners and Directors of the aforesaid Colonie shall, according to their proposed offer, share for one-half in the expenses which will henceforth be incurred in the planting of said Colonie from this time forward and in the projected adventure, so that they, the Commissioners and Directors, shall, for themselves and their heirs, participate for one-half in all the effects and rights which the city already possesses and may hereafter obtain in that quarter, of what nature soever they may be; therefore they, the Commissioners and Directors, shall also bear the half in the sum of eight thousand guilders which are deficient on the two last ventures to the aforesaid Colonie, both in passage money of the colonists that went over and in freight and average sent with them, and in all debts that will be paid in New Netherland on the part of this city. And this on condition that all the Tenths, together with all profits and losses which will hereafter accrue in farming and otherwise, shall be shared and borne half and half; the agreement with Director d'Hinojossa respecting the farming on the behalf of this city remaining valid.

But so far as regards the cargoes of merchandise to be now sent thither to be traded, it is understood that the city shall have only one-fourth share therein, the remaining three-fourths being for the account of the Commissioners and Directors; on condition, nevertheless, that the city shall be at liberty, if desiring it, to participate for one-half in the cargoes which hereafter shall be sent to the Colonie aforesaid. And the Burgomasters are further authorized to borrow on interest through the medium of said Commissioners and Directors, the moneys at present required both for the passage of the new colonists and for other necessaries and for the purchase of slaves and the cargoes of goods to be sent off, &c., according to the foregoing Proposals and as far as the share of this city amounts to. And the Commissioners are thanked for the trouble they have taken.

REMONSTRANCE OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY.

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General:

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company respectfully remonstrate against the unreasonable and unjustifiable proceedings of the English in America, who not only have forcibly settled themselves on many districts first discovered and taken into possession by the Company, as appeared by the tokens thereof which had been specially set up, and had still been standing at the time of

this forcibly entry of the English, but also invaded several places which had been brought under cultivation, and where towns and villages had been organized under their own governments in the name of your High Mightinesses. As a ground for their unrighteous conduct, they perverted merely vague patents from the King of Great Britain, conveying to them (as was reasonable) those lands which were not occupied by others. The Company not being able, as they were taken by surprise, to prevent these proceedings, in every instance at first attempted means of reconciliation before recourse would be had to force. For this end, they used, from time to time, many efforts to procure a settled boundary line between the possessions of the two nations, agreed upon either here in America or else in Europe, believing that by this means all future difficulties might be prevented and requesting the aid and influence of your High Mightinesses for the attainment of that end. The Company advanced so far in the matter in America, that, in the year Sixteen hundred and fifty, there was established at Hartford a Provisional boundary line, subject to the approbation of the supreme governments on both sides, and your High Mightinesses insisted, through your Ambassadors in England, either that a boundary might be concluded on here, or that the one of Hartford might be approved, or else that some persons in America might be authorized on both sides to draw up a Boundary line. Still, this had no influence in favorably disposing the English towards this object, but it appeared evident that they were moving onwards in their proceedings, in order, as it seems, being elated by their first successful commencement, to make themselves masters, righteously or unrighteously, of the whole Province, to turn the Company out of the cities, towns and entire country; and to reduce all New Netherland under England, to the humiliation of your High Mightinesses, to the great injury of the commerce of this State, to the incalculable loss of the Company and the ruin of many inhabitants in those parts. For, passing by the previous violences, of which a full account has been given in Remonstrances heretofore presented to your High Mightinesses, they sent, on the twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth of July, one Captain Talcott, with sixteen or eighteen men on horseback to the town named Oostdorp, under your High Mightinesses' authority and government, who, on his arrival, absolved the inhabitants from the oath of allegiance taken to the government there, displaced the Magistrates appointed by the Company, appointed others in their stead, and thus made themselves masters of the town. Not content with that, but proceeding in this unheard-of course, the same Captain Talcott, on the twenty-fourth of December, sent to the town of Gravesend, under your High Mightinesses' authority, one James Crisp, to read an address to the inhabitants to induce them, like those of Oostdorp, to acts of sedition, and

thus bring them under the British government. The intention was to proceed, for the like object, to Flushing, Heemstede and Rustdorp and the village of Gravesend, all being places under your High Mightinesses. This was prevented by the arrest in Gravesend of the aforesaid person in very season, for, on the twenty-fourth of December, in the evening, one hundred and fifty English, on horseback and on foot, came into the town, surrounded the dwelling of Lieutenant Stilwell, demanded him dead or alive, broke into the house and committed much violence. The Company, in consideration of the close alliance between the Crown of Great Britain and the States-General, have not dared to offer any opposition, until the matter be first communicated to your High Mightinesses, and your assistance and direction be invoked, which the Directors aforesaid hereby request. Praying, moreover, that your High Mightinesses, in consideration of the unrighteous acts of violence committed by the English against the Company, would be pleased to adopt the most suitable and effectual measures in the case.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

THURSDAY, 20th December, 1662.

Read at the meeting the *Remonstrance* of the attending Directors of the West India Company of these parts, respecting the boundary in New Netherland, and the wrong done them by the English nation. Which being considered it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Remonstrance shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to examine, investigate and report.

FREEDOMS AND EXEMPTIONS GRANTED BY THE BOARD OF THE NINETEEN OF THE INCORPORATED WEST INDIA COMPANY, TO ALL PATROONS, MASTERS OR PRIVATE PERSONS WHO WILL PLANT COLONIES IN NEW NETHERLAND.

I. Such members of the said Company as may be inclined to settle a Colonie in New Netherland, shall be permitted to send in the ships of this Company going thither, three or four persons to inspect the situation of the country, provided that they, with the

officers and ship's company, swear to the articles, so far as they re late to them, and pay for provisions and for passage, going and coming, six stivers per diem; and such as desire to eat in the cabin, twelve stivers, and to be subordinate and give assistance like others, in cases offensive and defensive; and if any ships be taken from the enemy, they shall receive, pro rata, their proportions with the ship's company, each according to his quality; that is to say, the colonists eating out of the cabin shall be rated with the sailors, and those who eat in the cabin with those of the Company's servants who eat at table and receive the lowest wages.

II. Though, in this respect, shall be preferred such persons as have first appeared and desired the same from the Company.

III. All such shall be acknowledged Patroons of New Netherland who shall, within the space of four years next after they have given notice to any of the Chambers of the Company here, or to the Commander or Council there, undertake to plant a Colonie there of fifty souls, upwards of fifteen years old; one-fourth part within one year, and within three years after the sending of the first, making together four years, the remainder, to the full number of fifty persons, to be shipped from hence, on pain, in case of wilful neglect, of being deprived of the privileges obtained; but it is to be observed that the Company reserve the Island of the Manhattes to themselves.

IV. They shall, from the time they make known the situation of the places where they propose to settle Colonies, have the preference to all others of the absolute property of such lands as they have there chosen; but in case the situation should not afterwards please them, or they should have been mistaken as to the quality of the land, they may, after remonstrating concerning the same to the Commander and Council there, be at liberty to choose another place.

V. The Patroons, by virtue of their power, shall and may be permitted, at such places as they shall settle their Colonies, to extend their limits four leagues along the shore, that is, on one side of a navigable river, or two leagues on each side of a river, and so far into the country as the situation of the occupiers will permit; provided and conditioned that the Company keep to themselves the the lands lying and remaining between the limits of Colonies, to dispose thereof, when and at such time as they shall think proper, in such manner that no person shall be allowed to come within seven or eight leagues of them without their consent, unless the situation of the land thereabout be such that the Commander and Council, for good reasons, should order otherwise; always observing that the first occupiers are not to be prejudiced in the right they have obtained, other than, unless the service of the Company should require it, for the building of fortifications, or something of that

sort; the command of each bay, river or island, of the first settled Colonie, remaining, moreover, under the supreme jurisdiction of their High Mightinesses the States-General and the Company: but that on the next Colonies being settled on the same river or island, they may, in conjunction with the first, appoint one or more Deputies in order to consider what may be necessary for the prosperity of the Colonies on the said river and island.

VI. They shall forever possess and enjoy all the lands lying within the aforesaid limits, together with the fruits, rights, minerals, rivers and fountains thereof; as also the chief command and lower jurisdictions, fishing, fowling and grinding, to the exclusion of all others, to be holden from the Company as perpetual inheritance, without it ever devolving again to the Company, and in case it should devolve, to be redeemed and repossessed with twenty guilders per Colonie, to be paid to this Company, at the Chamber here or to their Commander there, within a year and six weeks after the same occurs, each at the Chamber where he originally sailed from; and further, no person or persons whatsoever shall be privileged to fish and hunt but the Patroons and such as they shall permit. And in case any one should in time prosper so much as to found one or more cities, he shall have power and authority to establish officers and magistrates there, and to make use of the title of his Colonie, according to his pleasure and to the quality of the person.

VII. There shall likewise be granted to all Patroons who shall desire the same, venia testandi, or liberty to dispose of their aforesaid heritage by testament.

VIII. The Patroons may, if they think proper, make use of all lands, rivers and woods lying contiguous to them, for and during so long a time as this Company shall grant them to other Patroons or private persons.

IX. Those who shall send persons over to settle Colonies, shall furnish them with proper instructions in order that they may be ruled and governed conformably to the rule of government made, or to be made, by the Board of the Nineteen, as well in the political as in the judicial government; which they shall be obliged first to lay before the Directors of the respective Chambers.

X. The Patroons and colonists shall be privileged to send their people and effects thither, in ships belonging to the Company, provided they take the oath, and pay to the Company for bringing over the people, as mentioned in the first article and for freight of the goods, five per cent, ready money, to be reckoned on the prime costs of the goods here, in which is, however, not to be included such cattle and implements as are necessary for the cultivation and improvement of the lands, which the Company are to carry over without any reward, if there is room in their ships. But the Patroons

shall, at their own expense, provide and make places for them, together with everything necessary for the support of the cattle.

XI. In case it should not suit the Company to send any ships, or there should be no room in those sailing thither, then the said Patroons, after having communicated their intentions, and after having obtained consent from the Company in writing, may send their own ships or vessels thither; provided that, in going or coming, they go not out of their ordinary course, giving security to the Company for the same and taking on board an assistant, to be victualed by the Patroons, and paid his monthly wages by the Company, on pain, for doing the contrary, of forfeiting all right and property they have obtained to the Colonie.

XII. Inasmuch as it is intended to people the Island of the Manhattes first, all fruits and wares that are produced on the lands situate on the North river, and lying thereabout, shall, for the present, be brought there before being sent elsewhere, excepting such as are, from their nature, unnecessary there, or such as cannot, without great loss to the owner thereof, be brought there, in which case the owners thereof shall be obliged to give timely notice in writing of the difficulty attending the same to the Company here, or the Commander and Council there, that the same may be remedied as the necessity thereof shall be found to require.

XIII. All the Patroons of Colonies in New Netherland, and of Colonies on the Island of Manhattes shall be at liberty to sail and traffic all along the coast, from Florida to Terra Neuf, provided that they do again return with all such goods as they shall get in trade to the Island of Manhattes, and pay five per cent duty to the Company, in order, if possible, that, after the necessary inventory of the goods shipped be taken, the same may be sent hither. And if it should so happen that they could not return, by contrary streams or otherwise, they shall, in such case, not be permitted to bring such goods to any other place but to these dominions, in order that, under the inspection of the Directors of the place where they may arrive, they may be unladen, an inventory thereof made, and the aforesaid duty of five per cent paid to the Company here, on pain, if they do the contrary, of the forfeiture of their goods so trafficked for, or the real value thereof.

XIV. In case the ships of the Patroons, in going to, or coming from, or sailing on the coast from Florida to Terra Neuf, and no further, without our grant, should overpower any prizes of the enemy, they shall be obliged to bring, or cause to be brought, such prize to the Chamber of the place from whence they sailed out, in order to be rewarded by it; the Company shall keep the one-third part thereof, and the remaining two-thirds shall belong to them, in consideration of the cost and risk they have been at, all according to the orders of the Company.

XV. It shall be also free for the aforesaid Patroons to traffic and trade all along the coast of New Netherland and places circumjacent, with such goods as are consumed there, and receive in return for them all sorts of merchandise that may be had there, except beavers, otters, minks, and all sorts of peltry, which trade the Company reserve to themselves. But the same shall be permitted at such places where the Company have no factories, conditioned that such traders shall be obliged to bring all the peltry they can procure to the Island of Manhattes, in case it may be, at any rate, practicable, and there deliver to the Director, to be by him shipped hither with the ships and goods; or, if they should come here without going there, then to give notice thereof to the Company, that a proper account thereof may be taken, in order that they may pay to the Company one guilder for each merchantable beaver and otter skin; the property, risk and all other charges remaining on account of the Patroons or owners.

XVI. All coarse wares that the Colonists of the Patroons there shall consume, such as pitch, tar, weed-ashes, wood, grain, fish, salt, hearthstone and such like things shall be conveyed in the Company's ships, at the rate of eighteen guilders per last; four thousand weight to be accounted a last, and the Company's ship's crew shall be obliged to wheel and bring the salt on board, whereof ten lasts make a hundred. And, in case of the want of ships, or room in the ships, they may order it over, at their own cost, in ships of their own, and enjoy in these dominions such liberties and benefits as the Company have granted; but, in either case, they shall be obliged to pay, over and above the duty of five per cent, eighteen guilders for each hundred of salt that is carried over in the Company's ship.

XVII. For all wares which are not mentioned in the foregoing article, and which are not carried by the last, there shall be paid one dollar for each hundred pounds weight; and for wines, brandies, verjuice and vinegar, there shall be paid eighteen guilders per cask.

XVIII. The Company promises the colonists of the Patroons that they shall be free from customs, taxes, excise, imposts or any other contributions for the space of ten years; and after the expiration of the said ten years, at the highest, such customs as the goods pay here for the present.

XIX. They will not take from the service of the Patroons any of their colonists, either man or woman, son or daughter, man-servant or maid-servant; and, though any of these should desire the same, they will not receive them, much less permit them to leave their Patroons, and enter into the service of another, unless on consent obtained from their Patroons in writing, and this for and during so many years as they are bound to their Patroons; after the expiration whereof, it shall be in the power of the Patroons to send hither

all such colonists as will not continue in their service, who until then shall not enjoy their liberty. And any colonist who shall leave the service of his Patroon, and enter into the service of another, or shall, contrary to his contract, leave his service, we promise to do everything in our power to apprehend and deliver the same into the hands of his Patroon or attorney, that he may be proceeded against according to the customs of this country, as occasion may require.

XX. From all judgments given by the Courts of the Patroons for upwards of fifty guilders, there may be an appeal to the Company's Commander and Council in New Netherland.

XXI. In regard to such private persons as on their own account, or others in the service of their masters here (not enjoying the same privileges as the Patroons), shall be inclined to go thither and settle, they shall, with the approbation of the Director and Council there, be at liberty to take up and take possession of as much land as they shall be able properly to improve, and shall enjoy the same in full property either for themselves or masters.

XXII. They shall have free liberty of hunting and fowling, as well by water as by land, generally, and in public and private woods and rivers about their Colonies, according to the orders of the Director and Council.

XXIII. Whosoever, whether colonists of Patroons for their Patroons, or free persons for themselves, or others for their masters, shall discover any shores, bays or other fit places for erecting fisheries, or the making of salt ponds, they may take possession thereof, and begin to work on them as their own absolute property, to the exclusion of all others. And it is consented to that the Patroons of colonists may send ships along the coast of New Netherland, on the cod fishery, and with the fish they catch, trade to Italy or other neutral countries, paying in such cases to the Company a duty of six guilders per last; and if they should come with their lading hither, they shall be at liberty to proceed to Italy, though they shall not, under pretext of this consent, or leave from the Company, carry any goods there, on pain of arbitrary punishment, and it remaining in the breast of the Company to put a supercargo on board each ship, as in the eleventh article.

XXIV. In case any of the colonists should, by his industry and diligence, discover any minerals, precious stones, crystals, marbles or such like, or any pearl fishery, the same shall be and remain the property of the Patroon or Patroons of such Colonie, giving and ordering the discoverer such premium as the Patroon shall beforehand have stipulated with such colonists by contract. And the Patooons shall be exempted from the payment of duty to the Company for the term of eight years, and pay only for freight, to bring them over, two per cent, and after the expiration of the aforesaid

eight years, for duty and freight, the one-eighth part of what the same may be worth.

XXV. The Company will take all the colonists, as well free as those that are in service, under their protection, and them defend against all foreign and domestic wars and powers, with the forces they have there, as much as lies in their power.

XXVI. Whosoever shall settle any Colonie out of the limits of the Manhattes Island, shall be obliged to satisfy the Indians for the land they shall settle upon, and they may extend or enlarge the limits of their Colonies if they settle a proportionate number of colonists thereon.

XXVII. The Patroons and colonists shall in particular, and in the speediest manner, endeavor to find out ways and means whereby they may support a Minister and Schoolmaster, that thus the service of God and zeal for religion may not grow cool and be neglected among them, and they shall, for the first, procure a Comforter of the sick there.

XXVIII. The Colonies that shall happen to lie on the respective rivers or islands (that is to say, each river or island for itself), shall be at liberty to appoint a Deputy, who shall give information to the Commander and Council of that Western quarter, of all things relating to his Colonie, and further matters relating thereto, of which Deputies there shall be one altered or changed in every two years; and all Colonies shall be obliged, at least once in every twelve months, to make exact report of their condition and of the lands thereabout to the Commander and Council there, in order to be transmitted hither.

XXIX. The colonists shall not be permitted to make any woolen, linen or cotton cloth, nor weave any other stuffs there, on pain of being banished, and as perjurers, to be arbitrarily punished.

XXX. The Company will use their endeavors to supply the colonists with as many Blacks as they conviently can, on the conditions hereafter to be made, in such manner, however, that they shall be bound to do it for a longer time than they shall think proper.

XXXI. The Company promise to finish the fort on the Island of the Manhattes, and to put it in a posture of defence without delay.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

Monday, 21st January, 1664.

Read to the Assembly a certain Remonstrance of the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, the Commissioners of the Colonie of the city of Amsterdam, in New

Netherland, and the Deputies from the General Assembly (*landts vergaderinge*) in New Netherland, containing a continuance of the complaints against the unlawful proceedings to which the English have, for some time since, had recourse against them, praying that provision be made in their premises. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Remonstrance be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and investigate the *retroacta;* verbally to hear and listen to the Petitioners or their Attorneys, and among the rest, Johan Tayspil, Commissioner and Director of the Colonie which the city of Amsterdam hath planted on the South river in New Netherland aforesaid, and to report thereupon.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

Wednesday, 23d January, 1664.

Heard the report of Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having, pursuant to their resolutions of the 20th December last and the 21st inst., inspected and examined the iterated Remonstrances of the Directors of the aforesaid West India Company, the Commissioners of the Colonie of the city of Amsterdam, in New Netherland, and the Deputies of the General Assembly in New Netherland, containing a continuation of the complaints respecting the unlawful proceedings to which the English there have, for some time past, had recourse; praying that provision may be made in the premises; also, that the *retroacta* be examined, the Remonstrants, or their Attorneys and, among the rest, John Tayspil, Commissioner and Director of the Colonie planted by the city of Amsterdam on the South river, in New Netherland, be verbally heard. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the Ambassador to be soon sent to reside at the Court of the King of Great Britain, shall *inter alia* be given in command, there to urge and insist, with all earnestness and zeal, on the determination of the boundary line between the English and the said West India Company in New Netherland, for the prevention of all troubles and alienations which otherwise are to be apprehended.

Secondly. In respect to the subjects of the State, and in order to retain them meanwhile in obedience, that an act under the Great Seal shall be granted to the West India Company, containing and defining the limits of New Netherland, provisionally, agreeably to the provisional Boundary determined between both governments in

the year 1650, and approved and ratified by their High Mightinesses on the 23d February, 1656, until further negotiation with the said King; saving and without prejudice to the right which the aforesaid West India Company claims, by virtue of its charter and subsequent discovery and possession of New Netherland, to the Fresh river and other places situate there, without the limits aforesaid.

Thirdly. That all the towns and places lying within the limits aforesaid, shall be written to; both those which have already betaken themselves under the authority of the English, and such as have been notified so to do; that the former shall return under the obedience of their High Mightinesses, and the latter remain under it, on pain of incurring their High Mightinesses' indignation, and of being punished as they, according to the exigencies of affairs, shall find fitting.

Fourthly. That the aforesaid unlawful proceedings shall be communicated to the King by letter, with a serious request that his Majesty may be graciously pleased to issue orders in America at the earliest moment, for the immediate restoration of the towns and places in New Netherland invaded by his subjects, within the aforesaid limits, and for the cessation of all further usurpations; also, that they regulate themselves precisely according to the aforementioned provisional Boundary, until as above, a pertinent Boundary shall be concluded and determined on for those parts between his Majesty and their High Mightinesses.

ORDER CONCERNING THE DIVISION OF BOUNDARIES IN NEW NETHERLAND.

The States-General of the United Netherlands, To all who shall hear or see these, Health:—Be it known, Whereas, for divers and weighty reasons, We thought proper, in the year 1621, to erect and establish, in our country, a company called the West India Company, through the same alone, and to the exclusion of all others, to resort and trade to the coasts and countries of Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, and the Countries of America, or the West Indies, from the south end of *Terra Nova* through the Straits of Magellan and La Maire, or other passages and straits situate thereabout, unto the Strait of Angan, as well on the North as South sea, and all islands lying on the one and the other side and betwixt both, and extending to the Australian or southern countries, and lying between both Meridians, including, in the east, the Cape of Good Hope and in the west, the east end of New Guinea. Granting, by the second article of the Charter of the 3d of June,

1621, given to them under Our great seal, further and more particularly, that they, in Our name and by Our authority may, within the aforesaid limits, make and conclude contracts, treaties and alliances with the Princes and Natives of the countries contained therein, erect fortresses and strongholds there, appoint, remove and dismiss Governors, soldiers and officers of justice necessary for all other requisite services, for the conservation of the places, the maintenance of good order, police and justice, together with the promotion of trade, and others in their places to appoint, according as the same shall be found proper, and especially as it may best promote the peopling of fruitful and uninhabited countries; and the aforesaid company having, from the beginning, by virtue of the aforesaid charter, in conformity with Our sincere intention, established their population and colonists on the coast of America, in the country called New Netherland, notwithstanding which some persons evil disposed towards our State and the said company, endeavor to misrepresent Our good and honest meaning, as the same is contained in the said charter, as if We had privileged the said company only to trade within the said limits, and not to colonize nor to plant settlements, nor take possssion of lands, calling the company's right thereto in question.

Wherefore We, being desirous to assure all, each, and every one whom it may concern, of our intention in the aforesaid Octroy, hereby declare Our meaning well and truly to have been and still to be, that the aforesaid company was and is still empowered to establish colonies and settlements on lands unoccupied by others, within the limits aforesaid, and particularly that the same (for the preservation of the right which devolved on them in virtue of the aforesaid charter, by discovery and occupation of the Fresh river and other places in New Netherland, situated more easterly, even unto Cape Cod, and from Cape Hinlopen and fifteen leagues further south, along the coast) could, by virtue of the aforesaid granted Charter provisionally, and until further agreement on a settled Boundary between the King of Great Britain and Us, adjust their limits conformably to the provisional division and Boundary concluded in America between both governments in the year 1650, and ratified by Us on the 22d February, 1656, which shall be as follows, to wit: On the main land from the west side of Greenwich bay, being about four miles from Stamford, and also to run inland in a northerly direction twenty miles, provided it approach not within ten miles of the North river. And further on Long Island, from the west side of Oyster bay in a straight line south unto the sea, remaining by provision and in conformity as before, the east part of the aforesaid island to the English, and the west side to the West India Company and the inhabitants of this country.

Wherefore We request all Emperors, Kings, Republics, Princes,

Potentates, Friends and Allies of this State, or Neutrals, to allow the aforesaid West India Company to enjoy and possess the aforesaid limits in peace and quietness, which We shall freely reciprocate towards them on suitable occasions. We further expressly and strictly charge and command all, each, and every person in Our service, and under Our obedience, and especially the inhabitants within the aforesaid limits, punctually and precisely to regulate themselves according to the tenor of this, Our *acte*, without opposition, or acting or allowing others to act contrary thereto, on pain of incurring Our highest indignation and displeasure, and being, consequently, punished as contraveners of Our commands, according as the exigency of affairs shall demand.

Given at the Hague, under Our great seal, the paraphure and signature of Our Clerk, on the 23d January, 1664.

DIRECTOR-GENERAL AND COUNCIL OF NEW NETHERLAND TO THE CHAMBER AT AMSTERDAM.

Honorable, Wise, Prudent and Right Honorable:

We find unanswered by us your Honors' letters, the first dated 28th of June of last year, sent with the goods shipped on board the *Vergulde Star*, wherein nothing further remains to be answered than that the few goods that vessel contained on the Company's account, according to the invoice, were duly received. To our great inconvenience, and the greater disaccommodation of the almost bare and naked soldiers, we have seen nothing of the cloths and stuffs from Curaçao for the clothing of this garrison, which were expected according to advice.

Secondly. We received from the South river, on the 22d December last, your Honors' letter by the ship the *Purmerlander Kerck*, dated 11th September, wherein you have been pleased to communicate to us the conveyance of that river to the Worshipful government of the city of Amsterdam. The condition of the conveyance, viz., that no one is to be at liberty to trade there for the future, hath excited no little commotion among the inhabitants of this city, and no less, as we afterwards were informed, among the people there, both Dutch and Swedes, who have lived in those parts a great many years. God grant that no further troubles and commotion result therefrom, for reasons submitted to your Honors more fully and circumstantially in our long despatch dated 23d August, and forwarded by the ship *Roosboom*. The present embarrassing position in which we and

these good people are placed, does not in any wise permit us to indulge in any discussions, *pro* or *con*., about the matter, but to commend the result to the most gracious God, heartily praying that it may turn out well. Your Honors' order for the conveyance and cession of that river has been punctually followed and obeyed, certainly, as far as the winter season hath permitted; and whatever deficiency may have occurred on account of the winter, was without fail made good at the proper time.

Shortly after this we received your Honors' favor of the 27th September, dispatched by the ship *Statyn*, which contains, for the most part, what you had recommended in the foregoing one respecting the conveyance of the South river; but is extended somewhat further by your Honors' speculations on the complaints of some Netherland merchants already, as we are informed from another quarter, referred to your Honors and which were to have been referred here also, in case matters of greater importance, the total ruin of this your Honors' Province and so many hundred families, did not supervene. That also is the reason, then, of our postponing, for the present time, any answer to your Honors' letter; wherefore we do not anticipate nor apprehend the least dissatisfaction from the Right Worshipful government of the city. Deferring, then, this and many other matters of minor concernment to a more favorable time and opportunity, we shall, to be brief, come, in process of time, to your Honors', however acceptable, still to us critical, letters of the 16th and 30th October of last year, received some 8 *à* 10 days ago by the ship *St. Pieter*, after having premised some short but needful information relative to the continuance of the proceedings and encroachments of the English on this your Honors' Province.

In our last, by the ship *St. Jacob*, duplicate whereof accompanies this, we have stated and plainly shown, among other things, that although we should cede Westchester and the English towns on Long Island to the Colony of Hartford, it would not satisfy the latter. The proof and effect thereof manifested themselves shortly after the dispatch of our letter; for, some English both from the East end of Long Island and from Gravesend, did secretly cross over the North river to the Newesings, lying behind Rensselaers hook, and there endeavored to purchase a tract of land, which they did afterwards, contrary to our express command, buy from the natives, according to the declarations of themselves and of some Indians, with the firm determination of settling there, contrary to our will and pleasure, also, notwithstanding the most and best of the land had been bought and paid for by us over 10 *à* 12 years ago, as appears by the authentic deeds thereof in existence. What we have done in opposition to those encroachments, your Honors can learn from the Appendix, N° . . , and further perceive what an unfair demand the Indians shortly after made against us for a parcel

of land remaining yet unsold. Some blankets and cloths had been given them formerly on that account, on condition that they should not sell any land here to others than your Honors' servants, which they promised, as appears by their signatures made in Court in presence of divers witnesses. The aforesaid Appendix [contains] the declaration they made and their subsequent demand. If your Honors correctly consider these, you will be able to understand and perceive from them that it is impossible for us to buy and pay for those still unpurchased lands, unless there be sent for that purpose nearly a cargo of goods, assorted as they ask, amounting to the sum of about fl.4,000 for so small a parcel of land, the best of which has been already bought and paid for. Hence, then, is to be inferred, in addition to other injurious consequences, how wickedly the barbarians are stirred up against us and what injurious practices have been resorted to by our neighbors to oust your Honors and your good subjects from this their conquest.

If your Honors will further please to allow your eyes to run over the Appendix N° 4, which is a daily record, with the addition of a Deduction and Remonstrance of the Dutch towns on Long Island, and the proofs thereunto belonging, against the conduct of one Captain John Schot, President, as he styles himself or allows himself to be styled, of the rebellous troop of over 150 horse and foot, your Honors will be able clearly to conclude that, not content with the English towns on Long Island only, but coveting all Long Island, yea, the entire Province of New Netherland, their intolerable menaces have no other object than to get our blood and that of our people up, and in a manner to drive us to some immediate opposition and resistance, or to have but one of their men wounded, imprisoned or in any way ill treated, in order therefrom to create a pretext to fall with a larger force on our people, to plunder and despoil them of all their property; all which more fully appears from the aforesaid daily record and papers annexed theretunto. We judge a duplicate account thereof to be unnecessary, and shall once more merely request and beseech your Honors to be pleased to take into serious consideration what your faithful servants have so repeatedly in many and divers letters, for a great number of years, but especially last year, by the *Rooseboom* and *Bontekoe*, remonstrated, advised, requested and prayed on this subject, and not only your Honors' faithful subjects, but also your loyal subjects, now again make known and request, to wit: Prompt and immediate settlement of the Boundary, or effectual and immediate reinforcement of ships and men, of such quality and quanity as your Honors, in your more clear-sighted judgment, will deem proper, sufficient and fit to oppose the neighbors' threatening force. Otherwise we shall once more hold and declare ourselves, before your Honors and all whom it may concern, blameless and guiltless of all further damage, mischief

and losses consequent hereupon, if we, your Honors' faithful and obedient servants, are not, upon such reiterated remonstrances, letters and petitions, seasonably seconded and advised how we are to govern and comport ourselves, in this critical conjuncture, against such violent usurpers. Up to the present time, God be praised, not a drop of blood has been shed, but little damage done, and we have not been deprived of anything, nor lost a foot of ground which an equal force cannot recover and retrieve, if no worse mishap be apprehended or looked for. And this, then, alone was and is still the chief reason why we have exhibited so much patience in the matter, certainly until we should hear and understand from your Honors what assistance we have to hope and expect, under God, from your Honors, or on your solictation from their High Mightinesses.

We are sorely perplexed by your Honors' two last letters received by the ship *St. Pieter*, first, in regard to not answering our previous letter, transmitted by the ships *Purmerlander Kerck* and *Eyckeboom*, under date 14th May, nor the last, dated 23rd August, sent by the ship *Rooseboom*, both duly received as your last intimates, your Honors excusing your not answering them and deferring doing so to the next opportunity, on account of the want of time. This grieves and perplexes us, yea, makes us almost despair of any aid or assistance, and renders us utterly hopeless, the rather, as the ship *Purmerlander Kerck*, by which your Honors, yourselves, say the necessary settlement of the Boundary has been so repeatedly recommended, had arrived home about 14 @ 15 weeks before the dispatch of your last, as appears by your Honors' letter bearing date 27th September, received by the ship *Statyn*. And, in regard to our very long letter dated the 23rd August, which went hence by the *Rooseboom*, it is to be inferred, from a private letter dated 23rd November, written by a member of your Honors' Board to the General by the ship *St. Pieter*, in answer to his; also, from the report of the passengers who have arrived, that the ships *Rooseboom* and *Gulden Arent* had reached home about 7 weeks before the *St. Pieter* had sailed. During that time some reinforcement, were it but 25, 30 @ 40 men, assuredly some supplies of necessary goods and munitions of war might have been prepared and sent; at least one letter of advice and council been dispatched as to how your Honors' faithful, forsaken and almost hopeless servants and subjects should govern themselves in this so perilous a conjuncture, and whether they had to expect any aid, assistance and consolation to animate and encourage them. Yea, your Honors certainly intimate, by your who expressions, dated 11th November, by way of the South river, per the *Purmerlander Kerck*, viz: After the conclusion of the peace between this State and England had prevented the English executing, by force of arms, their design as to the conquest of New Netherland, which had been disclosed for some years past, we could for

a long time perceive that they have resorted to other means, such as creeping in, from which they were cut off by the aforesaid peace, &c.; as well as by the language which follows, besides many other expressions that your Honors, in addition to our so repeated remonstrances, solicitations and informations, have had sufficient time and notification regarding the threats against us, and what we had certainly to expect from that quarter, and on that account alone was it sufficiently requisite and necessary to send some relief to anxious and almost despairing subjects, and some advice to your Honors' faithful servants, whereupon to depend or whereby to regulate themselves.

Of no less importance and anxiety is your Honors' advice and postscript regarding the secret expedition fitted out in Sweden under the command of the Swedish Vice-Admiral, Hendrick Gerritsen, a person well acquainted with the coast of New Netherland, inasmuch as he was employed here in the year 1641 with the ship *Neptunis* from Curaçao. And from this consideration, the more important is it that what your Honors recommend and order us about the delivery of the Company's cannon which consists of only 2 @ 3 small pieces capable of doing put trifling execution, should be carefully attended to on the South river; and that the warning of the city's servants circulated all around both by land and water on the first fair weather, but we are fearful it will avail but little if matters turn out as your Honors advise; viz., that there is a Swedish ship of 32 guns and another of 8 @ 10, manned, in addition to the customary crew, by 200 and more soldiers who were taken on board in passing the Sound. If this be as your Honors represent, 'tis to be feared that the city's servants and colonists there will offer but feeble resistance to that force, augmented by the Swedes and Fins heretofore settled there and recently arrived in the *Purmerlander Kerk*, who, we are informed, number, in all, about 200, at least 180 able bodied and resolute Carls; when the latter are reinforced by the other 200 and the usual crew of the ships, because we are already informed, to our sorrow, of some new troubles and dissatisfaction between the city's servants and the old colonists, which we, for reasons, omit particularizing. From the aforesaid and many other circumstances 'tis greatly to be feared, in case both those ships have a design on, or hereafter aim at, that river that, the Hon^ble^ Company will be dispossessed of that fertile part of New Netherland, and the Worship^ll^ Regents frustrated in the expenses they have incurred, which may the All merciful God forfend. In case the unexpected attack be undertaken and the worst happen, we run the more danger of our malignant neighbors of the North being the earlier and more encouraged to commence their intended machinations against us from the other side, esteeming us wholly shut out from, and abandoned by, all help from Fatherland, which the best affected are apprehen-

sive of and others have sufficiently belled around in the worst way. Yea, it excites in ourselves a strange emotion that your Honors and the Worshipful Commissioners over the city's Colonie have had such long and particular knowledge and information of this meditated expedition, and did not, conjointly, immediately and instantly request and apply to the Lords of the Admiralty, residing at Amsterdam, for a man-of-war, sufficiently powerful and fit to counteract so ruinous a design; the rather as we have heretofore, on this and similar occasions, frequently observed and clearly shown to your Honors: Whosoever is master of the river by water is, consequently, or soon will be, master of its weak fort and garrison. Your Honors have an instance of this in your own vigorous expedition in the year 1655, in the ship *Waegh*, when we were recommended and ordered to recover possession of the river; 40 soldiers were put on board that ship, carrying 34 guns, the ordinary crew of which numbered between 50 and 60 seamen; about 150 @ 160 militia were added and distributed among 3 @ 4 smaller craft. The object was accomplished without bloodshed, and the subject is here referred to merely in proof of the proposition: Whoso is master of the river by water, is easily master of the fort, unless its garrison is seasonably supported and relieved by an equal naval force. This country affords no means for this; and consequently it is to be apprehended and feared, should the said Swedish ships come there and encounter nothing but the almost crumbling fort, that the warning already given and still shortly to be repeated, will avail them but little; which may God forbid.

From what is thus far stated, your Honors will please to observe how miserably we are situated here. If we are to be surprised on the South river by the Swede, according to your Honors' notice; troubled on Long Island by malignant neighbors and English vassals, and on the other side by the barbarous Indians; between three stools one falls to the ground, as the proverb has it. In regard to the first warning your Honors gave us to be on our guard, we thankfully acknowledge and shall attend to it as much as is in our power. As regards the other advices and recommendations, in your Honors' despatch, dated 27th September, received by the ship *Statyn*—that the lines and places allotted to your Honors by the Provisional Boundary concluded at Hartford, must be maintained, and all undue usurpations and encroachments of the English neighbors resisted, and that the barbarous Indians, of whom your Honors write in your last received by the *St. Pieter*, must now be utterly rooted out; you omit sending, on our so oft repeated requests, any reinforcements of men, ammunition, or other necessaries for clothing. This we again earnestly demand may be done without any delay or postponement.

We forgot, in the regular order, what ought to have been re-

marked, and appears more fully under an NB. at the end of Appendix No. 4. Among other observations, John Schot stated and said: "That only one way and means remained open to put a stop to the commencement of the English claims on Long Island, viz., to see and come to an agreement, as soon as possible, with the Duke of York, inasmuch as he knew, for certain, that his Majesty had granted that Island to his Royal Highness, and that some had informed the aforesaid Duke that said Island could produce yearly several thousand pounds sterling," etc. This statement of his corroberates a certain letter in form of commission, written in favor of the aforesaid Schot to those of Long Island, copy whereof being handed to us, I have thought it necessary to annex it to the Appendix, N° 5.

If your Honors will please to read this through and further to compare it with the above Narrative, you will be able to perceive, to your full regret, that not only Long Island but also the islands adjacent, whereof Manhattans and Staten Island are the nearest, have been fully given away by England's Majesty, and that he has ordered them to be fortified in his name, NB. for the security of his subjects and to prevent the interdicted trade, which, to the diminution of his Majesty's revenue, this place carried on in Barbadoes and Virginia tobacco, the execution and enforcing whereof is deferred to the pleasure of his Majesty's brother, the Duke of York.

Right Honorable Gentlemen. If such palpable proofs cannot move you to remedy and remove such pretences by effecting to that end, a settlement of the Boundary for the comfort and relief of so many hundred afflicted families, the good people will finally be obliged to submit, if not to loss of life and property, at least to be stripped of their lands, cattle and movables, if they refuse to become subject to the English government, as is more fully to be seen from the Appendices, to which, for brevity sake, we refer; and thus ending, we shall commend your Honors, after cordial greeting, to God's care and protection; and remain

Dated Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland the last of February, A° 1664.

Per the ship *De Vergulde Starre.*

GRANT OF NEW NETHERLAND, &c., TO THE DUKE OF YORK.

CHARLES the Second by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c. To all to

whom these presents shall come Greeting. Know ye that we for divers good Causes and Considerations us thereunto moving Have of our especial Grace, Certain knowledge and mere motion Given and Granted and by these presents for us Our heirs and Successors Do Give and Grant unto our Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns All that part of the maine Land of New England beginning at a certain place called or known by the name of St Croix next adjoining to New Scotland in America and from thence extending along the Sea Coast unto a certain place called Petuaquine or Pemaqrid and so up the River thereof to the furthest head of the same as it tendeth Northwards and extending from thence to the River Kinebequi and so Upwards by the Shortest course to the River Canada Northward And also all that Island or Islands commonly called by the several name or names of Matowacks or Long Island situate lying and being towards the West of Cape Cod and the Narrow Higansetts abutting upon the main land between the two Rivers there called or known by the several names of Connecticut and Hudsons River together also with the said River called Hudsons River and all the Land from the West side of Connecticut to the East side of Delaware Bay and also all those several Islands called or known by the Names of Martin's Vinyard and Nantukes otherwise Nantuckett Together with all the Lands, Islands, Soils, Rivers, Harbors, Mines, Minerals, Quarries, Woods, Marshes, Waters, Lakes, Fishings, Hawking, Hunting and Fowling and all other Royalties, Profits, Commodities and Hereditaments to the said several Islands, Lands and Premises belonging and appertaining with their and every of their appurtenances And all our Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Benefit, Advantage, Claim and Demand of in or to the said Lands and Premises or any part or parcel thereof And the Reversion and Reversions Remainder and Remainders together with the yearly and other the Rents, Revenues and Profits of all and singular the said Premises and of every part and parcel thereof To have and to hold all and singular the said Lands, Islands, Hereditaments and premises with their and every of their appurtenances hereby given and granted or hereinbefore mentioned to be given and granted unto our Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns forever To the only proper use and behoof of the said James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns forever To be holden of Us our Heirs and Successors as of our Manor of East Greenwich and our County of Kent in free and common soccage and not in Capite nor by Knight service Yielding and rendering. And the said James Duke of York doth for himself his Heirs and Assigns covenant and promise to yield and render unto us our Heirs and Successors of and for the same yearly and every year forty Beaver skins when they shall be demanded or within Ninety days after And We do further of our

special Grace certain knowledge and mere motion for us our Heirs and Successors Give and Grant unto our said Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs, Deputies, Agents, Commissioners and Ass gns by these presents full and absolute power and authority to correct, punish, pardon, govern and rule all such the subjects of us Our Heirs and Successors who may from time to time adventure themselves into any the parts or places aforesaid or that shall or do at any time hereafter inhabit within the same according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances, Directions and Instruments as by our said Dearest Brother or his Assigns shall be established And in defect thereof in cases of necessity according to the good discretions of his Deputies, Commissioners, Officers or Assigns respectively as well in all causes and matters Capital and Criminal as civil both marine and others So always as the said Statutes Ordinances and proceedings be not contrary to but as near as conveniently may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes & Government of this Our Realm of England And saving and reserving to us Our Heirs and Successors the receiving, hearing and determining of the Appeal and Appeals of all or any Person or Persons of in or belonging to the territories or Islands aforesaid in or touching any Judgment or Sentence to be there made or given And further that it shall and may be lawful to and for our said Dearest Brother his Heirs and Assigns by these presents from time to time to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm by such name or names stile or stiles as to him or them shall seem good and likewise to revoke, discharge, change and alter as well all and singular Governors, Officers and Ministers which hereafter shall be by him or them thought fit and needful to be made or used within the aforesaid parts and Islands And also to make, ordain and establish all manner of Orders, Laws, directions, instructions, forms and Ceremonies of Government and Magistracy fit and necessary for and Concerning the Government of the territories and Islands aforesaid so always as the same be not contrary to the laws and statutes of this Our Realm of England but as near as may be agreeable thereunto And the same at all times hereafter to put in execution or abrogate revoke or change not only within the precincts of the said Territories or Islands but also upon the Seas in going and coming to and from the same as he or they in their good discretions shall think to be fittest for the good of the Adventurers and Inhabitants there And We do further of Our speciall Grace, certain knowledge and mere motion grant, ordain and declare that such Governors, Officers and Ministers as from time to time shall be authorized and appointed in manner and form aforesaid shall and may have full power and authority to use and exercise Martial Law in cases of Rebellion, Insurrection and Mutiny in as large and ample manner as Our Lieutenants in Our Counties within Our Realm of England have or ought to have by

force of their Commission of Lieutenancy or any Law or Statute of this Our Realm And We do further by these presents for us Our Heirs and Successors Grant unto Our said Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns That it shall and may be lawful to and for the said James Duke of York his heirs and Assigns in his or their discretions from time to time to admit such and so many Person and Persons to trade and traffic unto and within the Territories and Islands aforesaid and into every or any part and parcel thereof and to have possess and enjoy any Lands or Hereditaments in the parts and places aforesaid as they shall think fit according to the Laws, Orders, Constitutions and Ordinances by Our said Brother his Heirs, Deputies, Commissioners and Assigns from time to time to be made and established by virtue of and according to the true intent and meaning of these presents and under such conditions, reservations and agreements as Our said Brother his Heirs or Assigns shall set down, order, direct and appoint and not otherwise as aforesaid And We do further of Our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion for us Our Heirs and Successors give and grant to Our said Dear Brother his Heirs and Assigns by these presents That it shall and may be lawful to and for him, them or any of them at all and every time and times hereafter out of any Our Realms or Dominions whatsoever to take lead, carry and transport in and into their Voyages and for and towards the Plantations of Our said Territories and Islands all such and so many of Our Loving subjects or any other strangers being not prohibited or under restraint that will become Our Loving Subjects and live under Our Allegiance as shall willingly accompany them in the said voyages together with all such clothing, implements, furniture and other things usually transported and not prohibited as shall be necessary for the inhabitants of the said Islands and Territories and for their use and defence thereof and managing and carrying on the trade with the People there and in passing and returning to and fro: Yielding and paying to us Our Heirs and Successors the Customs and duties therefore due and payable according to the Laws and Customs of this Our Realm And We do also for us Our Heirs and Successors, grant to Our said Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns and to all and every such Governor or Governors or other Officers or Ministers as by Our said Brother his Heirs or Assigns shall be appointed to have power and authority of Government and Command in or over the inhabitants of the said Territories or Islands that they and every of them shall and lawfully may from time to time and at all times hereafter for ever for their several defence and safety encounter, expulse, repel and resist by force of Arms as well by sea as by land and all ways and means whatsoever all such Person and Persons as without the speciall Licence of Our said Dear Brother

his Heirs or Assigns shall attempt to inhabit within the several precincts and limits of Our said territories and Islands And also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever as shall enterprize or attempt at any time hereafter the destruction, invasion, detriment or annoyance to the parts, places or Islands aforesaid or any part thereof And lastly Our will and pleasure is and We do hereby declare and grant that these Our Letters Patents or the enrolment thereof shall be good and effectual in the Law to all intents and purposes whatsoever notwithstanding the not reciting or mentioning of the Premises or any part thereof or the meets or Bounds thereof or of any former or other Letters Patents or Grants heretofore made or granted of the Premises or of any part thereof by Us or of any of Our progenitors unto any other Person or Persons whatsoever Bodies Politic or Corporate or any Act, Law or other restraint incertainty or imperfection whatsoever to the Contrary in any wise notwithstanding although express mention of the true yearly value or certainty of the premises or any of them or of any other gifts or grants by Us or by any of Our progenitors or predecessors heretofore made to the said James Duke of York in these presents is not made or any statute, act, ordinance, provision, proclamation or restriction heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided or any other matter cause or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise Notwithstanding In Witness whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents Witness Ourselves at Westminster the twelfth day of March in the Sixteenth Year of Our Reign [1664.]

By the King

HOWARD.

INSTRUCTIONS TO COL. NICOLLS &c. COMMISSIONERS TO CONNECTICUT.

Instructions to our trusty and wellbeloved Coll. Richard Nicolls S^r^ Robert Carre Kn^t^, George Cartwright Esq^r^ & Samuell Maverick Esq. our Commissioners for y^e^ visitation of our Colony of Conecticott.

CHARLES R.

1.—You shall apply the first article of your Instructions to the Massachusetts & whatsoever else occurs to you as proper to be used, both to those of Conecticot and of the other Provinces, as your particular directions to them; our care and affection being alike for all; and you will therefore fitt your expressions of our grace and favour accordingly.

2.—You shall take the best meanes you can to informe yo^rselves of the temper of those of Connecticott both before you goe to them, and after; that you may know the full difference between them and the Massachusetts, both in their Civill and Ecclesiasticall estate. Wee conceive those of Conecticott to contrive themselves under the most rigid Presbiterian Government, soe that you will find their neighbors free enough of their censures of them: all of which you will make noe other use of then for your owne information how to govern yo^rselves; makeing the same declaration to them and to all y^e rest, of your firme resolution to defend and maintain their Charter, without the least restraining them in the free exercise of their religion, but insisting with them, as with the rest, that all the rest who dissent from them, may have the like liberty without undergoing any disadvantages with reference to their civill interest but that they enjoy the same priviledges with the rest.

3.—You shall putt M^r Winthropp (if hee be still Governor there, of whome wee have had a good opinion) in mind of the differences which were on foot here, upon the pretences of those of Rhode Island, when he sollicited the dispatch of their Charter, and the severall debates which arose thereupon before our Chancellor of England & before persons appointed by him to accommodate the same, and that the said Charter afterward passed our Great Seale, rather upon the good opinion and confidence wee had in the said M^r Winthropp, then that the differences were composed upon the Boundaries and Limmits of the severall Colonies, and some expressions in the said Charter; Wee then declareing that since there was a difference in matter of fact, between the relators, we could make noe cleare determination of the right, but that wee resolved to send Commissioners into those parts, who upon the place should settle all differences and pretences upon the Bounds and Limits of each Colonie, and the said M^r Winthropp then promising that we should find the same submission to any alteration at that tyme, and upon such a visitation, as if no Charter were then passed to them; which wee cannot but expect at their hands.

4.—You shall use all possible endeavours, first by private enquiry and then by publick examination, to informe yourselves of what was heretofore done about the year 1644. from the Chiefe Sachim & other the Princes of a large tract of ground about the Narragansett Bay, who as we are informed did about that tyme by a formall instrument under their hands and seales, transferre that their Countrey to our Royall Father, for his protection, and became his subjects; which authentick instrument remains still in the hands of Samuell Gorton, John Wicks and Randall Houlden, who inhabite at or neare Warwicke in Road Island. If upon examination you find this information wee have received to bee true and that we have indeed a good title to that territory; You shall find some way to lett

those Sachims or their heires know, that wee have given you speciall direction to examine any injuries done to them by our subjects, and that you are ready to receive any informacôn they shall give you to that purpose, and thereupon to doe them justice, and that wee will always protect them from any oppression; & if you have cleare proofe that in truth these territoryes are transferred to us, you shall seize upon the same in our Name, and the same tract of land shall bee hereafter called the King's Province, and all persons who are possessed of any habitations therein shall continue in the same without any disturbance, upon the annual payment of such small acknowledgement as may entitle them to hold of us as our tennants. And wee doe authorize you to grant the same estates they now hold, under such small reservacôns and acknowledgements and in such formes as they desire; wee not haveing the least purpose to question or take advantage of their title, whatsoever our right shall fall out to bee.

5.—You shall informe yourselves in this, as well as in all the other Colonies (for as wee told you before whatsoever instruction is given you with reference to one Colony and is applicable by y^e^ same reason to the rest, you shall persue the same) what encroachments are made by any forreigners French Dutch, or of any other nation, of any tracts of land, within the circuits possessed by us or our subjects by any grant from us, to the end that wee may give speedy orders for reduceing them to our obedience as our subjects, or removing them out of those places they injuriously possesse; and you shall present to us (upon conference and advice with our Governour and Councill there) what are the best and most effectuall wayes to bring that our resolution to passe, if you are not able to effect y^e^ same before you returne, which wee hope you will doe and that our good subjects of that and our other Colonies will give you their utmost assistance to that good end and purpose.

6.—You shall make diligent enquiry what Letters Patents have at any tyme been granted by our Grandfather King James, our Father of blessed memory or our selfe, of any lands in any of y^e^ Colonies there to perticular persons and to there owne perticular benefit, and how the lands soe granted to them are possessed and cultivated; to the end that if they have not persued y^e^ intention of the said grants, wee may avoyde the same: it being our purpose not only for the future to grant noe such grants of more lands than the person to whome the same is granted can in due time cultivate and plant, but legally to avoid and repeale such grants which prove so prejudiciall and inconvenient to our subjects there and to our service in hindering the Plantation.

7.—You shall informe yourselves in that and the other Colonies, what iron workes are already erected there and what conveniences there are to erect others in convenient places, what the oare is, and

whether the iron and steele there bee of good temper for shipps and such uses, whether y^e^ timber of those parts be good for that purpose & growes neare the sea where proper docks may be made that soe upon a true representation to us thereof wee shall take such further resolution as may bee fitt for our service and for the advancement of those our Plantations.

8.—You shall informe yourselves in that and y^e^ other Provinces, whether there have been at any tyme or yet are, any mines of Gold or Silver discovered & workinge there, and what hath arisen from thence; to the end that wee may receive an accompt of the fifth part thereof, which by their Charter is reserved to us.

Given at our Court at Whitehall the 23^d^ day of Aprill 1664. in the sixteenth yeare of our Reigne.

By His Ma^ties^ command

HENRY BENNETT.

PRIVATE INSTRUCTIONS TO COLL. R. NICOLLS &c.

Instructions to our trusty and welbeloved Coll. Richard Nicolls S^r^ Robert Carre Kn^t^ George Cartwright Esq^r^ and Samuell Mavericks Esq. Commissioners employed by us to our Plantations in America in and about New Netherland to be considered and communicated only betweene themselves.

CHARLES R.

1.—Though the maine end and drift of yo^r^ employm^t^ is to imforme yourselves and us of the true and whole state of those severall Colonies and by insinuateing yourselves by all kind and dextrous carriage into the good opinion of y^e^ principall persons there, that soe you may (after a full observation of the humor and interest both of those in governm^t^ and those of the best quality out of governm^t^ and, generally, of the people themselves) lead and dispose them to desire to renew their Charters and to make such alterations as will appeare necessary for their owne benefit:—Yet you may informe all men that a great end of your designe is the possessing Long Island, and reduceing that people to an entyre submission and obedience to us & our governement, now vested by our grant and Commission in our Brother the Duke of York, and by raising forts or any other way you shall judge most convenient or necessary soe to secure that whole trade to our subjects, that the Dutch may noe longer ingrosse and exercise that trade which they have wrongfully possessed themselves of; that whole territory being in our possession before they, as private persons and without any authority from their

superiors and against y^e^ lawe of Nations and the good intelligence and allyance between us and their superiors, invaded and have since wrongfully obteyned the same, to the prejudice of our Crowne and Dignity, and therefore ought in justice to be resumed by us, except they will entyrely submitt to our goverment and live there as our good subjects under it; and in that case you shall lett them knowe both by private significations and treatyes or by any publicke declaration sett out by you in our name,—That wee will take them into our protection, and that they shall continue to enjoy all their possessions (Forts only excepted) and the same freedome in trade with our other good subjects in those parts. And as you will need the assistance of our other colonies towards this reduction, soe wee conceave they will all for their owne interest bee ready to engage with you herein.

2.—This being the case, and the prosecution of that designe being not absolutely in your owne power in respect of wind and weather, wee leave it entirely to your discretion whether you choose to goe first upon Long Island, which seems most reasonable to design in respect of the troops you carry, or to New England, resolveing to approve of what you doe in that perticular, lett the successe be what it will, and if it please God you have the successe wee hope for upon Long Island, you will improve the consideration of the benefit thereof to all the Colonies, and how much happier they are by our care in the removeing such ill neighbours from them, at our owne cost and charges.

3.—You are to use great dilligence together in the careful and exact perusall of the first and second Charter, granted by our Royall Father for the undertaking and settling those plantations, and any other Charters which have been granted to any perticular Colonies by our father and ourselfe, or the late usurping powers; to the end that upon the full consideration thereof, & if any difficultys arise upon doubtfull or contradictory expressions, you may eyther by resorting to our Councill at Lawe in some points, and to our Secretary of State in other, receave full and cleare information & directions, and you must bee the more conversant and fully informed of all contained in the said Charters (of which you ought to carry authentick Coppyes with you) because y^e^ ground and foundation of your employment is the exact observation of the Charters and reduceing to that rule whatsoever hath swerved from it. Besides you will thereby observe all those clauses in the severall Charters which are either too short and restrained & the enlargeing thereof would be for the publick benefit of the plantacôn; or such other inconvenient ones, as for our dignity and authority should be altered by a generall consent and desire. Amongst which it were to bee wished that y^e^ severall Governours should hold their places three or five yeares and that before the midle of the last yeare three names should

be sent over and presented to us, that one of them might be chosen by us for the next Governour which we should as well approve and would be more easily consented to, then the remitting the entyre choice to us.

4.—You are with the like dilligence and care to peruse the collection of the lawes published in those Colonies during the late usurping Government, or at any tyme before or since; to the end that upon examination thereof you may discerne both the indecent expressions and materiall and important points and determinations in them, which are contrary to our dignity and to the lawes and customes of this realme, and to the justice thereof; all which they have obliged themselves to cancell and repeale; and if the same bee not already done, you are in the first place to cause it to be done, especially and perticularly that the oaths enjoyned by the severall Charters be taken, and the administration of justice be performed in our name.

5.—Since the great and principall ends of all those who first engaged themselves in those Plantacôns in which they have spent much tyme and money, was liberty of concience, and the same is expressely provided for in the first and subsequent Charters as they could desire to be done, and the observation and preservation thereof is our very hearty purpose and determination: You are to bee very carefull amongst yourselves and with all persons who have any relation to, or dependance upon any of you, that nothing be said or done, from or by which the people there may thinke or imagine that there is any purpose in us to make any alteration in the Church Government or to introduce any other forme of worshipp among them then what they have chosen: all our exception in that particular being that they doe in truth deny that liberty of conscience to each other, which is equally provided for and granted to every one of them by their charter: all which you will find wee have more at large taken notice of in our letter of the 28th June 1662, a coppy whereof is delivered to you, and of which you shall in due season, and when you are well acquainted with them, dextrously take notice, and presse the execution and observacôn of the same, according to the Charter. And that you may not give any umbrage or jealousy to them in matters of religion, as if you were at least enimyes to formes observed amongst them, you shall do well to frequent their churches and to be present at their devotion, though wee doe suppose and think it very fitt that you carry with you some learned and discreet Chaplaine, othodox in his judgement and practice, who in your owne familyes will reade the Booke of Common Prayer & performe your devotion according to y^e^ forme established in the Church of England, excepting only in wearing the surplesse which haveing never bin seen in those countryes, may conveniently be forborn att this tyme, when the principall busynesse is by all

good expedients, to unite and reconcile persons of very different judgements and practice in all things, at least which concerne the peace & prosperity of those people and their joint submission and obedience to us and our goverment.

6.—Since it is very notorious that there are not only very great factions and animosityes in one Colony against the other, but in one and y^e^ same Colony betwene persons of different opinions in religion, so that it is very probable all discontented persons will make application to you according to their severall humours and interest; it will concerne you to be very wary in your conversation, that being sent as persons equall to determine controversyes amongst them, you may not bee thought to enclyne to a party, or to bee yourselves engaged in their passions and appetite, and you must principally guard yourselves against two sorts of people (till upon the severall informations you shall receive, and by your own observation and experience you can make some judgment of their sincerity) that is not to seeme too forward in concurring with them in whatsoever they propose. The first is, they that pretend to have a great prejudice against the forme of Religion there professed, and as great a zeale for the establishing the Booke of Common Prayer, and it may beet he Episcopacy itselfe, and the whole discipline of the Church of England.

The second is, they who will appeare soliciteous to advance our proffit and to settle a present revenue upon the Crowne; which they will suppose may bee looked upon as such an unquestionable instance of their affection to us and our service, that it will give them credit and advantage in all their pretences.

To the first of these, after you have used them with kindnesse and encouragement to bee present when they please at your private devotions, you shall let them know that you have noe order from us, (for many of those overtures may be made only for discovery of your intentions) to make the least attempt, or to encourage alteration in the way they proffesse of religion; for though nobody can doubt but that wee could looke upon it as the greatest blessing God Almighty can conferre upon us in this world that Hee would reduce all our subjects in all our domains to one faith and one way of worship with us; yet wee could not imagine it probable that a confederate number of persons, who separated themselves from their owne countrey and the religion established, principally (if not only that they might enjoy another way of worship, presented or declared unto them by theire owne consciences, could in soe short a tyme be willing to returne to that forme of service they had forsaken: and therefore that wee had been soe farre from giveing you any direction to promote or countenance any alteration in the religion practised there, that you have expresse order to the contrary. But if they only insisted upon the liberty granted them by their

Charter, and that they would provide peaceably for the exercise of their religion in the forme they best liked, without troubling or reproaching those who dissent from them, and only desire that this libertie of conscience might produce noe prejudice to them in their civill interests or relation to the Government:—You may lett them know that it is no more than what wee have already recommended to the Governour and Councill by our former letters, and wherein you will doe them all the offices within your power.

Butt even in this point wee conceive you should proceed very warily and not enter upon it, till you have made some progresse in your lesse difficult busynesse; and indeed you should rather advise those who seeme to bee serious and hearty in that desire that they cause it to be first proposed and sett on foot in the Generall Assembly that shall bee called, then any way touched upon, before the present Governour & Councill, and promise them your utmost assistance there, in the promoteing any thing for their ease which will not evidently disturbe the peace of the countrey.

To the second sort of people which will be active in many projects for our proffit and benifitt, you must not bee forwards too much, since most overtures of that kind are but ayrey imaginations, & cannot bee put in practise by our owne imediate power and authority, without manifest violation of their Charter which wee resolve to keep observe and maintaine.

Upon those discourses therefore you shall declare that you have no direccôn to make any attempt of that kind, without there appeare a good & voluntary inclination to that purpose in the Generall Assembly, which probably may find it convenient to make some newe desires and proposicôns to us for their benefitt, and in lieu thereof may make some grants and concessions to us: and in truth it will not be rationall for you to appeare solicitous to make any change in the matters of Religion, or to make any attempt to bring any change to that people, except both arise amongst themselves in the Gen^{ll} Assembly, and then you shall give such countenance to it as you shall judge necessary for our service.

7.—You shall as soon as you are arrived and have delivered our letters to the Governour and Councill presse them that a Generall Assembly may be conv^{t}ned as soon as may be according to our letter to them.

And because much of the good wee expected from your journey depends upon the wisdome and fidelity of that Assembly, you shall use your utmost endeavors privately, and by those means which are most proper and without offence, to gett men of the best reputation and most peaceably inclined, to be chosen into that Assembly, and then according to the interest and credit you have, give them all advice and encouragem^{t} to promote our service, and then you shall informe them of the great affection wee have for

them, and that wee looke upon them with the same fatherly care as if they lived in the centre of eyther of our kingdomes.

You shall shew them the coppy of the letter and adresse made to us by the Governour and Councill after our happy returne into England, and of our answer to that addresse, as likewise what wee have now writ to y^e^ Governour and Councill there; all which wee directed you to communicate, to the end that wee may receive their advice and information how wee may advance the happyness of that our people. And in order hereunto you are ready to conferre with them upon all perticulars relateing to your negotiation or to the end thereof, and soe you are to behave yourselves towards them as you find may most conduce to the end of your employment.

8.—Besides the generall disposeing that people to an entyre submission and obedience to our governm^t^ which is their owne greatest security in respect of their neighbors and leading them to a desire to renew their Charters, which in many respects ought to bee desired by them; there are two points wee could heartily wish should be gained upon them.

The first that wee may have (as wee expressed before) the nomination of the Governour, or approbation.

The other, that the Militia should bee putt under an officer nominated or recommended by us; and it may bee, if they will consider their charter, they will not find that they have in truth, the disposall of their owne Militia as they imagine.

But how to approach to those two points wee cannot tell, butt must leave it to your skill & dexterity, after you have enough conversed with them and know the principal leading men of the severall partyes. In the meane tyme wee should looke upon it as a good omen, if them might see soe wrought upon at y^e^ Generall Assembly as that Coll Nicolls might bee chosen by themselves for their present Governour and Collonell Cartwright for their Major Generall.

All designes of proffit for the present seeme unseasonable and may possibly obstruct the more necessary designe upon their obedience and loyalty, if they shall apprehend that it cost them money; soe that it should not be affected farther (except the Generall Assembly appeare to have other frankenesse then wee can reasonably expect) then to settle some annuall tribute of y^e^ growth of that country, as masts, corne, and fish, to bee presented to us, as was intimated by the two messengers employed hither, to bee their purpose to doe.

9.—In the last place, Wee doe enjoyne & command you, as you will answer to the contrary, to live with entyre confidence and kindness in and towards each other, which can only support the credit and reputation of your trust & employment. That you constantly communicate together what eyther of you hath collected upon

private intercourses or information from perticuler persons, and that thereupon in all your Councills you acquiesse with the judgement of the major part (except it bee expressely contrary to our Instructions, and in which wee have not left you a latitude to doe according to your discretion) and pursue it accordingly, and that you are not transported by any private consideration of proffit or friendship to swerve from the right rule of advanceing our service. And wee shall be more sensible of any error of this kind, then of any other misfortune that may bring inconvenience to our service in your employment.

Our other Instructions for your procedings in the severall Colonies you shall communicate as you see cause, and as you enter upon the severall perticulars, as at your first audience you shall doe well to tell them that instead of entertaining them of any discourse of your owne, you will deliver them the copy of your first Instructions, and shall deliver it them accordingly.

Given at our Court at Whitehall this 23^{d} day of Aprill 1664 in the 16th yeare of our Reigne.

By His Ma^{ties} command

HENRY BENNETT.

COMMISSION TO COLL. NICOLLS & OTHERS TO VISIT THE COLONIES AND DETERMINE COMPLAINTS.

CHARLES the Second by the Grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whome these presents shall come GREETING. Whereas wee have received severall Addresses from our subjects of severall Collonies in New England, all full of duty and affection, and expressions of loyalty and allegiance to us, with their humble desires that wee would renew their severall Charters and receive them into our favourable opinion and protection, & severall of our Colonies there and other our loveing subjects have likewise complayned of differences and disputes arisen upon the lymmitts and bounds of their severall Charters and Jurisdictions, whereby unneighbourly and unbrotherly contentions have and may arise, to the dammage and discredit of the English interests, and that all our good subjects resideing there and being planters within the severall Colonies doe not enjoy the libertyes and priviledges granted to them by our severall Charters upon confidence and assurance of which they transported themselves and their Estates into those parts. And wee having received some addresses from the Greate Men & Natives of those Countryes, in which they complaine of breach or faith and of acts of violence and

injustice which they have been forced to undergoe from our subjects; whereby not only our governement is traduced, but the reputation and credit of Christian Religion brought into prejudice and reproach with the Gentiles & inhabitants of those countries who know not God, the reduction of whome to the true knowledge and feare of God, is the most worthy and glorious end of all those Plantations. UPON all which motives and as an evidence and manifestation of our fatherly affection towards all our subjects in those severall Colonies of New England (that is to say) of the Massachusetts, Conecticot, New Plymouth, Road Island and the Providence plantation, and all other plantacôns within that tract of land knowne under the appellation of New England. And to the end that wee may bee truly informed of the state and condition of our good subjects there, that soe wee may the better know how to contribute to the further improvement of their happynesse and prosperity: KNOW YEE THEREFORE that wee reposeing especiall trust and confidence in the fidelity wisdome and circumspection of our trusty and wellbeloved Coll. Richard Nicolls, S^r^ Robert Carre Kn^t^ George Cartwright Esq^r^ and Samuell Maverick Esq^r^ of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meer motion have made ordained constituted and appointed, and by these presents doe make ordayne, constitute and appoint the said Coll. Richard Nicolls, Sir Robert Carre, George Cartwright and Samuell Maverick our Commissioners. AND DOE hereby give and grant unto them or any three or two of them, or of y^e^ survivors of them (of whom wee will the said Coll. Richard Nicolls during his life shall bee alwayes one, and upon equall division of opinions to have y^e^ casting and decisive voyce) in our name to visite all and every the severall Colonies aforesaid and also full power and authority to heare & receive and to examine and determine all complaints and appeals in all cases and matters as well military as criminall and civill, and proceed in all things for the provideing for and settling the peace and security of the said country, according to their good and sound discretion, and to such instructions as they or the survivors of them have or shall from tyme to tyme receive from us in that behalfe, and from tyme to tyme as they shall find expedient to certify us or our Privy Council of their actings and proceedings touching the premises. And for the doing thereof or any other matter or thing relateing thereunto, these presents or the inrollement thereof shall be unto them and every of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. IN WITNESSE whereof wee have caused these our letters to be made Patents. Witnesse Ourselfe at Westminster the 25^th^ day of April in the sixteenth yeare of our Reigne.

BARKER.

COMMISSION TO RICHARD NICOLLS.

GEORGE THE SECOND *by the Grace of God of Great Britain France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c. To all to whom these presents shall come or may concern Greeting:*

KNOW YE that amongst the records remaining in our Secretaries Office for our Province of New York in America and there faithfully preserved and kept, we have inspected into divers Records relateing to Delaware New Castle and the Whore Kill &c The Tenor of which is as follows

JAMES Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, Lord High Admiral of England and Ireland &c Constable of Dover Castle, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, & Governor of Portsmouth &c Whereas it hath pleased the Kings most Excellent Ma^ue^ my Sovereign Lord and Brother by his Ma^ties^ Letters Patents bearing date at Westminster the 12^th^ day of March in the Sixteenth Year of his Majesties Reign, to Give and Grant unto me, and to my Heirs and Assigns All that part of the Maine Land of New England, beginning at a certain place called or known by the name of St. Croix, next adjoining to New Scotland in America, and from thence extending along the Sea Coast unto a certain place called Petuaquine or Pemaquid and so up the river thereof, to the furthest Head of the same, as it tendeth Northwards, and extending from thence to the river of Kinebequi and so upward, by the shortest course to the river Canada Northwards, And also all that Island, or Islands cômonly called by the several name or names of Matowacks or Long Island, scituate lying and being towards the west of Cape Cod and the Narrow Higansetts, abutting upon the Main Land between the Two rivers there called and known by the several names of Connecticutt and Hudsons river, together also with the said River called Hudsons river, and all the land from the west side of Connecticutt river, to the east side of Delaware Bay; And also all those several Islands called or known by the name of Martin Vinyard and Nantukes otherwise Nantuckett, Together with all the Lands, Islands, Soyles, Rivers, Harbours, Mines, Mineralls, Quarrys, Woods, Marishes, Waters, Lakes, Fishings, Hawking, Hunting, and Fowling, and all other royalties, Profitts, Cômodities and Hereditaments to the said several Islands Lands, and premises belonging and appertaining with their and every of their Appurtenances To Hold the same to my own proper use and behoof, with power to Correct, punish, pardon, Govern and rule the Inhabitants thereof, by myself, or such Deputys, Comissioners or Officers, as I shall think fitt to appoint as by his Ma^ties^ said Letters Patents may more fully appear And Whereas I have conceived a good Opinion of the

Integrity, prudence, Ability and fitness of Richard Nicolls Esq^r^ to be employed as my Deputy there, I have therefore thought fitt to Constitute and Appoint and I do hereby Constitute and Appoint him the said Richard Nicolls Esq^r^ to be my Deputy Governor within the Lands, Islands and places afores^d^ to perform and execute all and every the Powers which are by the said Letters Patents, granted unto me to be executed, by my Deputy, Agent or Assigne, To have and to Hold the said Place of Deputy Governor, unto the said Richard Nicolls Esq^r^, during my will and pleasure only, hereby willing and requiring all and every the Inhabitants of the said Lands, Islands and places to give Obedience to him the said Richard Nicolls Esq^r^ in all Things according to the Tenour of his Ma^ties^ said Letters Patents; And the said Richard Nicolls Esq^r^ to Observe follow and execute such Orders and Instructions, as he shall from time to time receive from myself. Given under my Hand and Seal at White Hall the second day of April, in the Sixteenth Year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland &c Annog Domini 1664

By Command of his Royal Highness.

JAMES.

W: Coventry.

COMICON FOR SETLING BOUNDARIES BETWEEN NEIGHBOURING COLONIES, AND DISPUTES BETWEEN THE INDIANS & ENGLISH.

Charles R.

Charles the Second by the Grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c. To all to whom pnts shall come Greeting, Whereas we have received several Addresses from our Subjects of several Colonies in New England, all full of Duty and Affection, and Expressions of loyalty and Allegiance to us, w^th^ their humble Desires that we would renew their several Charters, and receive them into our favourable Opinion and protection And several of our Colonies there, and other our loving Subjects have likewise complained of Differences and Disputes arisen upon the Limitts and Bounds of their several Charters and Jurisdictions, whereby unneighbourly and unbrotherly Contencôns have and may arise to the Damage and Discredit of the English Interests, And that all our good Subjects residing there and being Planters within the several Colonies, do not Enjoy the

Liberties & Priviledges granted to them by our several Charters upon confidence and Assurance of which they Transported themselves and their Estates into those parts, And we having received some Addresses from the great men and Natives of those countries in which they Complain of Breach of Faith and of Acts of Violence and Injustice which they have been forced to undergoe from our Subjects whereby, not only our Government is traduced, but the reputation and Credit of Christian religion brought into prejudice and Reproach with the Gentiles and Inhabitants of those Countries, who know not God, the reduction of whom to the true knowledge and fear of God, is the most worthy and glorious End of all those Plantations, Upon all which motives, and as an Evidence and Manifestation of our Fartherly Affection towards all our Subjects in those several Colonies of New England (That is to say) of the Messachusetts, Connecticutt, New Plymouth, Road Island, and Providence Plantation, and all other Plantations within that Tract of Land known under the Appellacôn of New England; And to the End we may be truly informed of the State & condition of our good Subjects there, that so we may the better know how to contribute to the further Improvement of their Happiness and Prosperity Know ye therefore that we reposing especially Trust and Confidence, in the Fidelity Wisdom and Circumspection of our Trusty and welbeloved Colonell Richard Nicolls, S^r^ Robert Carr Kn^t^. George Cartwright Esq^r^. and Samuel Mavericks Esquire, of our especial Grace Certain knowledge and Meer Motion, have made ordained constituted and appointed and by these pnts Do make ordain Constitute and Appoint the said Colonell Richard Nickolls S^r^ Robert Carr Kn^t^ George Cartwright and Samuel Mavericks our Cômissioners, And do hereby Give and Grant unto them or any Three or Two of them, or of the Survivors of them (of whom we with the said Colonell Richard Nicolls during his life shall be always one and upon equal Division of Opinious, to have the casting and Decisive Voice) in our Name to Visit all and every the several Colonies aforesaid And also full power and Authority to hear and receive and to examine and determine all Complaints and Appeals, in all causes and Matters as well Military as Criminal and Civil, and proceed in all things for the providing for and Settling the peace and Security of the said Country according to their good and sound Discrecôns and to such Instructions as they or the Survivors of them, shall or have from time to time receive from us in that behalf, and from Time to Time, as they shall find expodient, to Certify us or our privy Council of their Actings, or proceedings touching the premisses. And for the doing thereof, or any other Matter or Thing relating thereunto, these pnts or the Enrollment thereof, shall be unto them and every of them a sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that behalf. In Witness whereof we of we have caused these our Letters to be made Pattents,

Given at our Court at White Hall the 26th day of April 1664: and in the sixteenth year of our reign.

By his Maties Comand.

A PROCLAMATION TO PUBLISH THE DESIGN OF THE COMMrs.

Forasmuch as his Majesty hath sent us by Cômission under his Gt Seal of England (amongst other things) to expell or to reduce to his Maties Obedience all such Forreigners as have wth out his Maties leave or consent Seated themselves amongst any of his Dominions in America to the prejudice of his Maties Subjects, and the diminution of his Royal Dignity, We his Maties Comrs do Declare and Promise, that whosoever of what Nation soever, will upon Knowledge of this Proclamation, Acknowledge and testify themselves to submit to his Maties Governmnt as his good Subjects ought to do, shall be protected by his Maties Laws and Justice, and peaceably enjoy whatsoever God's Blessing, and their own honest Industry have furnished them with, and all other privileges with his Maties English Subjects, We have caused this to be published that we might prevent all Inconveniencies to others if it were possible. However to clear ourselves from the Charge of all those Miserys, that any way may befall such as live here, and will not acknowledge his Maty for their Sovereign, whom God preserve.

GOVERNr.

CHARLES II. TO THE GOVERNORS OF NEW ENGLAND.

Extract from the letter sent by his Majesty of England to the Government of New England, beginning:

"Charles Rex:

"Trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. Having taken very much to heart the welfare, &c." Subscribed:

Given at our Court, at Whitehall, the 23d April, 1664, in the XVIth year of our reign.

Beneath was:

By his Majesty's order.

(Signed), HENRY BENNET.

That we may protect our subjects of our several plantations from the invasions of their neighbors and provide that no subjects of our neighbor nations, how allied soever with us, may possess themselves of any lands or rivers within our territories and dominions, as we are informed the Dutch have lately done, to the prejudice of our good subjects of those our plantations and to the obstructions of trade, which, in time, may prove very mischievous to our good subjects there.

And, therefore, we cannot but be confident that when our Commissioners have imparted unto you our pleasure in this particular and the benefit and advantage which, with God's blessing, must accrue to yourselves from the same besides the preventing many growing inconveniences to your peace and prosperity, you will join and assist them vigorously in recovering our right in those places now possessed by the Dutch and reducing them to an entire obedience and submission to our government. In which case our desire and pleasure is that they should be treated as neighbors and fellow subjects, and enjoy, quietly, what they are possessed of by their honest industry.

RESIDENT APPELBOOM TO THE STATES-GENERAL

Dated at the Hague, the 19th June, Anno 1664.

Whereas the undersigned Resident of his Royal Majesty of Sweden, since he had the honor to appear at your High Mightinesses' Assembly, hath several weeks ago requested a conference with your High Mightinesses' Deputies, which was granted to him shortly afterwards, and the same was postponed from time to time, and howbeit he hath learned by private visits that an answer shall be given him before he, the Resident, hath explained himself in such conference concerning what was given him exclusively in command, said Resident, in order to consume the least time, hereby will make known to your High Mightinesses the contents of what he hath had to submit at such conference, respectfully requesting that your High Mightinesses may be graciously pleased to pay attention thereunto, and to allow him, the Resident, to be furnished with a wished for answer and declaration thereupon, as your High Mightinesses, in your profound wisdom, shall deem most suitable for the maintenance of just friendship and correspondence between both States.

(Signed), HARALD APPELBOOM.

Dated at the Hague, 19th June, 1664.

To the Committee of the States-General:

NOBLE AND MIGHTY LORDS: The credentials of his Royal Ma-

jesty, my most generous Lord, delivered to their High Mightinesses on the 26th of May, have sufficiently assured their High Mightinesses that his Royal Majesty hath nothing more at heart than to meditate on the old and reliable friendship and alliance which existed continuously between his Royal Majesty's ancestors and their High Mightinesses for nearly time immemorial, and that consequently his Royal Majesty hath an exceeding great desire to cultivate mutual confidence and correspondence, and, on the other hand, with the consent of both sides, to remove all whatever might be found hindersome and injurious thereto.

1° And whereas, in regard to the so called Elucidation of the lately concluded Treaty of Elbing, divers incongruities, obscurities, difficulties, contradictions and impossibilities now and then have manifested themselves, which give a shock to the ancient friendship in sundry instances, his Royal Majesty hath instructed me to hold a conference thereupon with their High Mightinesses or with you, Noble Mighty, in their name, to remove all such obstacles to friendship, and with conjoined hands to lift up what, through the iniquity of the times, may be wrongly introduced.

Immediately on proposing the Elucidation in the year 1660, serious debates arose thereon between the Royal Commissioners and their High Mightinesses' Ministers, and the difficulties and inconveniences contained in the aforesaid Elucidation were pointed out to their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors, but as the said Ambassadors, at that time, alleged the precise orders which they had on the subject, promising to make a report of the objections, and held out a hope that this State would perceive their justice, and that everything would be redressed, therefore, fully confiding in justice and such like promises, at the time, we would not interrupt the negotiations of friendship on that account, nor insist on these objections, but did proceed to the conclusion of the negotiation.

Experience afterwards demonstrated the injury done by the Elucidation to the maintenance of friendship. His Royal Majesty, in order to obviate such obstacles, hath appointed Commissioners to treat thereof with Mr. Heinsius, their High Mightinesses' Resident.

Who, after holding some conferences, excused himself, when his Most Illustrious Majesty most graciously instructed me to resume here the conference thereupon, and by the production of pregnant reasons, to invite their High Mightinesses to revoke and rescind the aforesaid obscure, offensive and in many places impracticable *acte* of Elucidation, whereunto it is hoped their High Mightinesses will not offer any objection.

2° Respecting the second point: Their High Mightinesses are now again, as they have heretofore been, requested to pay the subsidy promised by the treaty of the year 1640. True, indeed, it is that said

treaty was directed principally against Denmark, but that article has been extended by the late treaty of Elbingh, against all others, and his Royal Majesty having been since attacked by the Muscovite, the Emperor, Denmark and Brandenburgh, the promised subsidies must also be regulated and multiplied by the number of enemies.

3° The third point opposes the Dutch Sound dues (*Veylgelt*), which, being imposed on Baltic wares and trade, mostly oppressing the kingdom of Sweden, their High Mightinesses were requested to abolish the same, as it was not fair that one ally should be thus indirectly aggrieved by the other.

4° Furthermore, I hereby hold, as renewed, the request of good and prompt expedition, reparation and satisfaction in the complaints heretofore so frequently made, and again repeated in regard to the Royal Swedish American and African Company and the matter of the *Grootjan*, &c. Confident that their High Mightinesses will at once issue orders for the removal of all such like unfriendly acts.

(Signed), H. APPLEBOOM.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

THURSDAY, 19th June, 1664.

Read to the Assembly a certain Memorial of Mr. Appleboom, resident of the King of Sweden, and a certain other writing exhibited with it and addressed to Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of Sweden, setting forth, in substance, the points whereupon he desires a conference with them, according to the foregoing resolution of the committee (*resolutie commissoriael*); the first, respecting the Elucidation on the lately concluded Elbing treaty; the second, the payment of the subsidies promised by the treaty of the year 1640; the third, the Dutch Sound dues (*veylgelt*); the fourth, and last, the reparation and satisfaction of the complaints heretofore made in regard to the Royal Swedish American and African Company. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the *retroacta* in the aforesaid respective affairs be looked up by the Agent de Heyde, and when afterwards written out, shall be handed to the said Deputies of their High Mightinesses, to be used in the aforesaid conference according to circumstances.

RESIDENT APPLEBOOM TO THE STATES-GENERAL.

The undersigned Resident of his Royal Majesty of Sweden hath many years ago, and namely on the 22nd March, of the year 1656, by express command of his Royal Majesty, made known to your High Mightinesses that those of the West India Company of this country had, the year before, attacked unexpectedly and with force of arms, the Swedish Colony planted on the South river of Florida, in America, sacked their forts, expelled their inhabitants and thus thoroughly stripped the Swedish Company of their district, which they had purchased on the aforesaid South river from the natives and right owners of the country, and possessed *optimo jure et titulo* several years in peace. Which information and complaints have not been followed, as they ought, in justice, to have indeed been, by any satisfaction or redress, at that time nor since, nor up to this moment; therefore, the aforesaid Resident doth now, on further instructions from his most excellent Royal Majesty, hereby renew his previous complaints, and consequently amicably requests your High Mightinesses to be graciously pleased to order the aforesaid West India Company to restore the aforesaid wrested lands to the Swedish Company *in tegrum*, and reimburse it all losses and damages it has suffered, and that so much more and the speedier, lest his Royal Majesty's subjects may experience still further prejudice in their rights and properties, as it was understood from that side that the said West India Company of this country were themselves now questioned by others in those parts.

As this will be conformable to equity and mutual friendship and alliance, so doth his Royal Majesty indubitably expect it from your High Mightinesses.

Furthermore, the aforesaid Resident doth also request a speedy and desirable answer on the points by him now recently handed in to your High Mightinesses' Deputies, and whereupon they, without doubt, will make a report to your High Mightinesses' assembly.

(Signed), HARALD APPLEBOOM.

Done at the Hague the 27th June, 1664.

FURTHER MEMORIAL DELIVERED BY HIS SWEDISH MAJESTY'S RESIDENT, TO THEIR HIGH MIGHTINESSES, IN SUPPORT OF THE GOOD AND COMPLETE RIGHT OF THE SWEDISH CROWN AND ITS SUBJECTS TO NOVA SUECIA, IN AMERICA.

Summarily to deduce the said right, agreeably to the said Resident's Memorials of the 22nd March, 1656, and 27th June, 1664, the fact is, that the district of Nova Suecia, lying on the west side of the South river of Florida, in America, was not taken, purchased nor bought from any Netherlanders or Hollanders, to whom it never hath belonged; but from the Indians themselves, whose property it was, and at a time when it still lay wild, vacant and waste, and uninhabited by any European nation. Which Indians, as the right owners of that country, delivered up and conveyed the same to the Crown of Sweden and its subjects after due purchase and treaty, and fixed and established the limits thereof by erecting the Swedish arms, as the same appears by the thereon executed documents and acts signed and ratified by the true owners and proprietors of those lands, who, though Indians, have among themselves their form of government, justice and policy, whereby they, after their manner, retain each his own; and they being master and lord of their own country have, also, consequently, the power to sell and alienate the same as they think proper. The Crown of Sweden having acquired, then, the aforesaid country by good title, its possession thereof has, therefore, been lawful, without affording the West India Company here any pretext for saying that it has been injured; the intention having never been to disturb the same in its property.

It appears by the published maps of New Netherland, that the aforesaid West India Company are in possession, on the South river, fifteen leagues up, of a fort called Nassau, which fort will not be called in question here, it lying on the opposite, or eastern bank of the river. The West India Company may deduce their right therefrom, but said fort can, by no means, give them any jurisdiction over Nova Suecia, which is altogether separated from New Netherland by the aforesaid river, and lies on the west side thereof, where the Crown of Sweden caused Fort Christina to be built, which was the first fortification erected there after the acquisition of that district, where the Royal Swedish Governor has always duly maintained the respect and jurisdiction of the Crown of Sweden, and even preserved good understanding and neighborhood with the Hollanders on the North river, in order the better to exclude, by united action, other nations. It were to be desired that this union continued, and that the West India Company could have been con-

tent with what they were possessing. But the said Company, seeing that the west bank of the river, on Nova Suecia, was the best land, and that the Swedes had purchased the same from the right owners, and held this *justo titulo*, had recourse to divers expedients to obtain a foothold on the same side of the river, but having been informed by the inhabitants how far the Swedish limits extended, could not well accomplish their purpose, so long as the Swedish Governor maintained his right. They took their residence far down in the Bay and acted with the Indians in wild disorder, who would repel their violence with similar violence, but were unable.

By such, and no other right, did the West India Company afterwards, from time to time, render themselves, more and more, masters in the South river, being, besides that, also, more powerful in the North river than the Swedes, especially as the Swedes had experienced some delay and inconvenience in the transportation of their ordinary garrisons and people. This gave the advantage to the West India Company, and they, pressing forward in Nova Suecia, forcibly tore down the boundary marks and Swedish arms far and near, and constructed a fort two leagues below Fort Christina, on Swedish territory. The said place was afterwards wrested again from them, but the West India Company thereupon sending a ship from Amsterdam thither, with ammunition and troops, they had recourse to such extreme violence and hostility that they seized on the whole of Nova Suecia; stripped Fort Christina of all its guns and ammunition; forced the Swedish Colonists in those parts to swear fealty and homage, and, regardless of right, dragged everything after them, wherein they still persist, and strengthen themselves more and more; debauching not only the Swedish inhabitants who happen to be there, but even drawing and conveying from Finland and Old Sweden, additional inhabitants to be employed in their service in New Sweden, as the Swedish people are more conversant with, and understand better than any other nation, the cultivation of pasture, wood and tillage land, fishing, hunting and fowling.

His most sacred Majesty could not observe, without resentment, such proceedings and enormities, and hopes that they will be regarded by their High Mightinesses with such indignation that the West India Company of this country shall be constrained to render due restitution and satisfaction in all these premises. For, hath the Crown of Sweden acquired Nova Suecia justly? Was the same in lawful possession thereof? Hath the West India Company here deprived the Swedish Crown thereof by force and violence? Doth the said Company still persist in its injustice and wrong? It is, then, proper and highly necessary, that provision should at once be made, that the aforesaid Company be brought to reason, and restore

back what they are unjustly occupying, with indemnity for all caused loss and injuries, which his most sacred Majesty expects from their High Mightinesses without further delay.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

FRIDAY, 27th June, 1664.

Read at the Assembly a certain Memorial of Resident Appelboom, to the effect that restitution be made to the Swedish African Company of the lands formerly taken from them by the West India Company of this country, on the South river of Florida; also that he, the Resident, may obtain a speedy answer on the points by him recently submitted to their High Mightinesses' Deputies. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Memorial shall be placed in the hands of the attending Directors of the aforesaid West India Company, to write down the unsettled differences between the two Companies, so as to enable them and to be prepared to arrange the same in a friendly way.

COMMISSIONERS OF THE COLONIE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER TO THE BURGOMASTERS OF AMSTERDAM.

To the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters of this city Amsterdam:

The Commissioners for the management of the South river in New Netherland, having understood that the designs of the English were aimed not only at the coast of Africa (as experience hath certainly shown), but also at the conquest of New Netherland, whereunto they have dispatched 3 @. 4 ships with 300 soldiers on board; said Commissioners are therefore troubled, the rather, as they are not without reason of opinion that your Worships' Colonie on the South river incurs great danger and risk of invasion, for, although from previous proceedings and frivolous pretences of the neighboring English in the north there, Long Island and the North river will have, in all probability, to bear the first shock; yet 'tis sure and certain that the South river will not be left unmolested, but will be afterwards invaded by them, and the rather, because this nation in that country is possessed of one particular idea, absolutely maintaining that, in such case (which, God forefend),

they would soon be forgotten, because the Colonie is esteemed of little value by the Worshipful Regents, as is very expressly stated by Director Alexander d'Hinojossa in his letters last received, the summary whereof has been communicated some days ago to your Worships.

This imminent danger being then so much apprehended, the Commissioners are, under correction, of opinion, that this city should principally be interested, not only on account of the trade which is carried on from this place to that conquest in general, but specially of its Colonie on the South river, which finally is exhibiting, after such a great expense, so favorable an appearance. It being alleged, and this hope being held out in reference to the fertility of the soil, which is capable of producing all sorts of Baltic commodities and other foreign productions, that at least 10,000 skepels of wheat were to be expected here from thence within two years, after which it will increase and improve more and more every year, and therefore will realize an annual profit of several thousands, which can also be seen from the aforesaid summary of the Director's letters.

And, as we are informed, that the Directors of the West India Company have already requested your Worships' favorable recommendation to your Deputies at the Hague, to the end that they be maintained against such designs of the English on that country, and assisted by at least one ship of war and a good number of soldiers, the Commissioners, out of respect for the interest which your Worships have in common therein, considered it their duty hereby to second the aforesaid Company, and accordingly respectfully to request your Worships so to direct this matter, that so trifling an aid may be granted by the State, in order to prevent such inimical designs, and consequently to preserve a conquest of such appearance.

Relying thereupon, &c.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF AMSTERDAM.

8th July, 1664.

Read a Memorial of the Directors of the West India Company respecting the applications made by said Company to the State for assistance against the violence which the English have had recourse to on the coast of Africa, and also threatened in New Netherland, which contains likewise a request from the aforesaid for letters to

Mess^{rs}, the Deputies from this city, to the end that the aforesaid Company may most speedily obtain the Holland contingent of sixty thousand guilders, voted in the year 1656 for the security of the castle de Mina and the coast of Guinea, and that from the moneys now lately appropriated for naval affairs. Moreover, is presented a Memorial of the Commissioners for the management of the South river in New Netherland, in substance that the above mentioned assistance may be facilitated and effected for the protection of the conquests there and preservation of this city's Colonie, according to both the aforesaid Memorials enregistered in Muniment Register, E., fols. 1 and 2. Which being considered, Mess^{rs} Joan de Poll, Pieter Cloeck, Dr. Gillis Valckenier and Dr. Frans Reael are requested and appointed to examine the aforesaid Memorials, and to report their opinions and advice thereon. Saving this, Mess^{rs}, the Deputies, are authorized and instructed to attend to and promote the business which shall be transacted at the Hague in this case, and to communicate the result thereof to this Board.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF AMSTERDAM.

16th July, 1664.

Heard the opinions and advice of Committee of this Council, which pursuant and for the fulfillment of its resolution, dated 8th instant, examined a Memorial of the Directors of the West India Company respecting the applications made to the State on behalf of that Company, to be assisted against the violence to which the English have had recourse on the coast of Africa and also threatened New Netherland with. Which Memorial contains likewise a request for letters to Mess^{rs}, the Deputies from this city, to the end that the Company aforesaid may most speedily obtain the Holland contingent of sixty thousand guilders, voted in the year 1656, for the security of the castle del Mina and the coast of Guinea, and that from the moneys now lately appropriated for naval affairs. The aforesaid Commissioners having in like manner considered the contents of a similar Memorial of the Commissioners for superintending the South river of New Netherland, to the effect that the above mentioned assistance, for the protection of the countries there and preservation of this city's Colonie, may be facilitated and granted according to both the aforesaid Memorials enregistered in the Muniment Register, E., fol. 1, et seq. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that on the part of this city all assistance and

good offices shall be contributed, to the end that the aforesaid Company be aided with the ships and soldiers required, to serve as a convoy of the said Company's ships; also for the garrisoning and preservation of the forts and places belonging to this State in Guinea and further coast of Africa; for the reinforcement of New Netherland and resistance of the violence designed against the countries there. In this wise, however, that said ships of war and soldiers be not employed in the recapture of Cape Verd, or whatever else might have been taken by the English on coast aforesaid, nor in any other offensive acts. In like manner Mess^rs^ the Deputies will please facilitate and further the payment to the Company of the above mentioned quota of Holland, in the said 60,000 gl. in order to its being employed both in the transportation of the aforesaid soldiers and in the purchase of ammunition of war and other necessaries.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

FRIDAY, 15^th^ August, 1664.

The two distinct Memorials respectively delivered by Mr. Appelboom, Resident of the King of Sweden, on the 19^th^ and 27^th^ June, to their High Mightinesses and their Committee, are again brought before the meeting, requesting, among other things, that good and prompt expedition, reparation and satisfaction be at once given on the complaints heretofore frequently brought forward by those of the Swedish Royal African Company against those of the West India Company of this country; also that the Swedish American Company be reintegrated in a certain Swedish Colonie, having occupied the South river of Florida, in America, whence they were driven by those of said West India Company of this country. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that Resident Appelboom was, on the aforesaid, first informed in a verbal conference with Mr. Van Braeckel and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of Sweden, and afterwards by written answer, that their High Mightinesses were ready, and had also fully authorized their Deputies to treat and conclude amicably upon the aforesaid African and Guinea differences with his Majesty or those authorized by him. And, regarding the second point, as their High Mightinesses will have need of further information as to the alleged violence committed by those of the West India of these parts on the Swedish nation in America, at the South river of Florida or elsewhere; that, therefore, Mr. Appelboom's Memorial mention-

ing it, shall be sent to the Presiding Chamber of the said West India Company of this country, in order that it may communicate information thereupon, to the end that, on receipt of such information, and the same being seen by the Assembly, further resolution be taken thereupon as to the exigency of affairs may appertain.

STATES-GENERAL TO THE DIRECTORS OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY.

To the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company of this country; 15th August, 1664.

At the HAGUE, the 15th August, 1664.

THE STATES, &c.

HONORABLE, &c: We send you herewith the annexed copy of the Memorial herebefore presented by Resident Appleboom, to the effect that the Swedish African Company may be reintegrated, in a certain Swedish Colony, occupying the South river of Florida, in America, whence they had been expelled by those of the West India Company, requesting and requiring you to transmit your information thereupon at the earliest moment. Whereunto, &c.

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

TUESDAY, 19th August, 1664.

On consideration, it is resolved and concluded that their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of Sweden here present, shall, notwithstanding the absence of some of the Committee, proceed to a verbal conference with Mr. Resident Appleboom on the points expressed in their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 15th instant, and report thereupon.

GOVERNr STUYVESANTS 1st LETTER.

Dated in FORT ANILL in New Netherlands ye $\frac{1}{2}\frac{9}{9}$th Augt 1664.

Right Honroble Sirs:

WHEREAS we have recd Intelligence that about 3 days since there Arrived an English Man of Warr, or Friggott in the Bay of the

North River belonging to the New Netherlands, and since that three more are arrived, by what order or pretence is yet unknown to us, and having rec^{d} various reports concerning their Arrival upon this Coast, and not being apt to entertain any thing of prejudice intended ag^{t} us, Have by order of the Cômander in Chief of the New Netherlands thought it convenient and requisite, to Send the Worsp^{ll} the Bearers hereof (that is to say) the Worsp^{ll} John Declyer one of the Chief Councill, The reverend John Megapolensis Minist^{r} Paule Leendel vandergrist Major of this Town, and have joined wth them M^{r} Sam: Megapolensis *Doctor in Physick whom by these presents have appointed and Ordered that with the utmost respect and civility, they do desire and entreat of the Cômander in Chief of the aforesaid Men of Warr or Frigotts, the intent and meaning of their approach and continuing in the Harbour of Naijacly without giving any Notice to us, or first acquainting us with their design, w^{ch} Action hath caused much Admiration in us, having not rec^{d} any timely knowledge of the same w^{ch} in respect to the Governm^{t} of the Place they ought, and were obliged to have done. Wherefore upon the consideration afores^{d} It is desired and entreated from the Gen^{als} of the afores^{d} Men of Warr or Frigg^{ts} as also from our before Deputed Agents, whom we desire your Hono^{rs} civilly to treat, and to give and render to them the occason of your Arrivall here, upon this Coast, and you will give an opportunity (that after our hearty Salutes and well wishes of your health) to prθy that you may be blessed in eternity, and always remain,

Right Hon^{ble} Sirs

Your Hono^{rs} affec: Friend & Serv^{t},

P: STUYVESANT.

By Order and Appointm^{t} of the Govern^{t} & Cômander in Chief of y^{e} Councill of the N. Netherlands.

COR: RUYVEN Secret:

COL: NICHOLLS HIS ANSWER AND SUMONS.

Dated on board his Ma^{ties} Ship the GUYNY riding before Naijck the $\frac{20}{30}$ Augst 1664.

To the Hon^{ble} the Governor and Chief Councell at the Manhatans:

RIGHT WORTHY SIRS: I rec^{d} a Letter by some worthy Persons intrusted by you, bearing date the $\frac{18}{28}$ Augst desiring to know the intent of the approach of the English Friggotts, in return of w^{ch} I think it fit to let you know, That his Ma^{tie} of Great Britaine whose right and Title to those parts of America is unquestionable well knowing

how much it derogates from his Crown and Dignitie, to Suffer any Forraigners how near soever they be Allyed to Usurp a Dominion and without his Ma^ties^ Royal Consent to Inhabit in those or any other his Ma^ties^ Territoryes, hath Cômanded me in his name to require a surrender of all such Forts, Towns or Places of Strength which are now possessed by the Dutch under your Cômands And in his Ma^ties^ Name I do Demand the Town scituate upon the Island commonly known by the name of Manhatoes with all the Forts thereunto belonging to be render'd unto his Ma^ties^ Obedience and protection into my hands. I am further Cômanded to Assure you and every respective Inhabitant of the Dutch Nation That his Ma^tie^ being tender of the Effusion of Christian Blood, doth by these presents Confirm and Secure to every Man his Estate Life and Liberty, who shall readily submit to his Government. And all those who shall oppose his Ma^ties^ gracious intencôn must expect all the Miserys of a Warr, w^ch^ they bring upon themselves. I shall expect your Answer by these Gentlemen Coll: George Cartwright one of his Ma^ties^ Com^rs^ in America, Capt Robert Needham Capt Edward Groves and M^r^ Thomas Delavall, whom you will intertain and treat with such Civility as is due to them, and yo^rs^elves and yo^rs^ shall receive the same from,

Worthy Sirs, Your very humble Servant,

RICH: NICOLLS.

THESE TO THE HONO^ble^ THE GOVERNO^r^ OF THE MANHATOES.

HONOURED SIR: The neglect of signing this Inclosed Letter when it was first brought to yo^r^ hands by Coll: Geo: Cartwright was an omission w^ch^ is now amended and I must attribute the neglect of it at first to the over hasty Zeale I had in dispatching my Answer to the Letter I rec^d^ from you dated 19 Instant. I have nothing more to add either in matter or form than is therein expressed only that your speedy Answer is necessary to prevent future inconveniences and will very much oblige

Your affectionate humble Serv^t^,

RI: NICOLLS.

(By the Hands of Capt Will^m^ Hill, Capt Robert Needham & Capt Math. Nicolls.)

GOVERNr STUYVESANT'S ANSWER BY CAPt HILL &c.

AMSTERDAM Sept 1st: New Stile 1664.

SIR: Even now we recd yors of the 20/30 Augst by yor Deputys Capt Willm Hill, Robert Needham and Mathias Nicolls concerning wch (if it please God) we shall fully answer you tomorrow, meantime we salute you and cômend you to the proteccôn of God & rest Sr

Yor Affectionate Friend & Servt

P. STYVESANT.

GOVERNOR STUYVESANT'S ANSWER TO THE LRE OF SUMONS.

At the Fort at AMSTERDAM 21 Sept. New Stile 1664.

MY LORDS: Your 1st Lre unsigned of 20/30 August together with that of this day signed according to form being the 1st of Sept. have been safely delivered into or hands by yor Deputies, unto which we shall say: That the rights of his Matie of England unto any ple of America hereabout amongst the rest unto the Colonys of Virginia, Maryland, or others in New England whether disputable or not is that wch for the present we have no design to debate upon, but that his Matie hath an undisputable right to all the Lands in the North parts of America is that wch the Kings of France and Spain will disallow as we absolutely do by vertue of a Cômission given to us by My Lords the high and mighty States Genall to be Governor Genall over New Holland, the Isles of Curaço Bouweries Aruba wth their appurtences & dependencies bearing date 26th of July, 1646: as also by vertue of a Grant & Comiçon given by my sd Lds of high and mighty States Genall to the West India Company in the year 1621: wth as much power and as Authenitique as his sd Matie of England hath given or can give to any Colony in America as more fully appears by the Patent and Cômission of the sd Lords the States Genall by them signed registered and Sealed wth their Great Seal wch were showed to your Deputy's Coll: George Cartwright, Capt Robert Needham, Capt Edward Groves and Mr Thos Delavall, by wch Cômission and patent together (to deale frankly wth you) and by divers Lres Signed and Sealed by our said Lords the States Genall directed to several persons both English and Dutch, Inhabiting the Towns and Villages on Long Island (which without doubt have been produced before you by those Inhabitants) by wch they are Declared &

Acknowledged to be their Subjects w^th^ express Cômand that they continue faithful unto them, under penalty of incurring their utmost Displeasure, w^ch^ makes it appear more clear than the Sun at Noonday, That yo^r^ first foundacôn viz^t^: That the right and Title of his Ma^ne^ of Great Britain to these parts of America is unquestionable) is absolutely to be denyed. Moreover it's without dispute & Acknowledged by all the World that our Predecesso^rs^ by vertue of the Cômission and Patent of the s^d^ Lords the States Gen^all^ have w^th^ out Controul and peaceably, The Contrary never coming to our knowledge) enjoyed Fort Orange about 40 or 50 years, the Manhattans about 41 or 42 years, the South River 40 years & and the fresh water river about 36 years. Touching the Second Subject of yo^r^ Lre (viz^t^:) his Ma^tie^ hath Cômanded me in his name to require a Surrender of all such Forts, Towns or places of Strength w^ch^ now are possessed by the Dutch under yo^r^ Cômand, We shall Answer that we are so Confident of the Discrecôn & equity of his Ma^tie^ of Great Britain that in case his Ma^tie^ were informed of the Truth w^ch^ is that the Dutch came not into these provinces by any Violence but by vertue of Cômission from my Lords the States Gen^all^ first of all in the year 1614:, 1615: and 1616: up the North river near Fort Orange, where to hinder the Invasions and Massacres cômonly committed by the Savages they built a Little Fort, and after in the year 1622: and even to this present time by vertue of Cômission, and Grant to the Governo^r^ of the West India Company, and moreover in the year 1656: a Grant to the Hono^ble^ the Burgo Mast^rs^ of Amsterdam of the South river Insomuch that by vertue of the aboves^d^ Cômission from the High and Mighty States General given to psons Interested as afores^d^ and others These provinces have been Governed and consequently enjoyed as also in regard to their first Discovery uninterrupted possession and purchase of the Lands of the princes Natives of the Country and other private persons (though Gentiles) we make no doubt that if his s^d^ Mat^ie^ of Great Britain were well informed of these passages he would be too judicious to Grant such an Order, principally in a time when there is so straight a Friendship and Confederacy between our s^d^ Lords and Superio^r^ to trouble us in the demanding and Summon of the places and Fortresses w^ch^ were put into our hands, w^th^ order to Maintain them in the name of the said Lords the States Gener^all^ as was made to appear to yo^r^ Deputys under the Names and Seal of the s^d^ High and Mighty States Gen^all^ Dated 28^th^ July 1646: Besides what hath been mentioned there is little probability that his s^d^ Ma^tie^ of England (in regard the Articles of peace are printed and were recômended to us to observe seriously and exactly (by a Lre written to us by our s^d^ Lords the States Gen^all^) and to cause them to be Observed religiously in this Country) woûd give Order touching so dangerous a Designe being also so apparent that none other than my s^d^ Lords the States Gen^all^

have any right to these provincesand consequently ought to Cômand and Maintain their Subjects, and in their absence We the Governor Gen^{a} are obliged to Maintain their rights and to repel and take revenge of all threatenings Injustice Attempts or any force whatsoever that shall be Cômitted against their faithful Subjects and Inhabitants it being a very considerable thing to affront so mighty a State, although it were not against an Ally and Confederate. (Consequently if his s^{d} Ma^{tie} (as its fitt) were well informed of all that could be spoken upon this subjects he would not approve of what expressions were mencôned in your Lre which are, That you are Cômanded by his Ma^{tie} to demand in his name such places and Fortresses as are in the possession of the Dutch under my Governm^{t} w^{ch} as it appears by my Cômission before mencôned was given me by my Lords the High and Mighty States Gen^{all} and there is less ground in the express demand of my Governm^{t} since all the World knows that about three years agow some English Frigotts being on the Coast of Africa upon a pretended Cômission they did demand certain places under the Governm^{t} of our s^{d} Lords the States Gen^{all} as Cape Vert, river of Gambo and all other places in Guyny to them belonging Upon w^{ch} our s^{d} Lords the States Gen^{all} by vertue of the Articles of peace, having made appear the s^{d} Attempts to his Ma^{tie} of England, they rec^{d} a favourable Answer his Ma^{tie} disallowing all such acts of Hostility as might have been done, and besides gave order that restitution sho'd be made, to the East India Company of whatsoever had been pillaged in the s^{d} river of Gambo, and likewise restored them to their Trade; Which makes us think it necessary that a more express Order should appear unto us, as a sufficient Warrant for us towards my Lords the High and Mighty States Gen^{all} since by vertue of our s^{d} Cômission We do in those provinces represent them as belonging to them and not to the King of Great Britain, except his s^{d} Ma^{tie} upon better Grounds make it appear to our s^{d} Lords the States Gen^{all} against w^{ch} they may defend themselves, as they shall think fitt. To Conclude we cannot but declare unto you though the Govern^{r} and Com^{r} of his Ma^{tie} hath divers times quarrelled with us about the Bounds of the Jurisdiccôn of the High and Mighty the States Gen^{all} in these Ptes, yet they never questioned their Jurisdiction itself. On the Contrary in the year 1650, at Hartford, and the last year at Boston, they Treated with us upon this subject, w^{ch} is a sufficient proof that his Ma^{tie} hath never been well informed of the Equity of our Cause, Insomuch as we canôt imagine in regard of the Articles of peace between y^{e} Crown of England and the States Gen^{all} (under whom there are so many Subjects in America as well as Europe) that his s^{d} Ma^{tie} of Great Brittain would give a Cômission to Molest and Endamage the Subjects of my said Lords the States Gen^{all} especially such as ever since 50, 40 and the latest 36 years have quietly enjoyed their Lands, Countrys, Forts

& Inheritances, And less y^e^ his Subjects would Attempt any Acts of Hostility or Violence against them; And in case that you will Act by force of Armes We protest and declare in the Name of ours^d^ Lords the States Gen^all^ before God and men that you will Act an unjust Violence and a Breach of the Articles of peace so solemnly Sworn, agreed upon, and ratified by his Ma^tie^ of England and my Lords the States Gen^all^ and the rather for that to prevent the Shedding of Blood in the Month of February last we Treated w^th^ Cap^t^ John Scott (who reported he had a Cômission from his s^d^. Ma^tie^) touching the Limits of Long Island and concluded for the space of a year, that in the meantime the Business might be treated on between the King of Great Brittain, and my Lords the High and Mighty States Gen^all^ And again at present for the hinderance and prevencôn of all Differences and the Spilling of Innocent Blood not only in these parts but also in Europe We offer unto you a Treaty by our Deputy M^r^ Cornelius Van Ruyven Secretary and Receiver of New Holland, Cornelius Steenwick Burgomast^r^ M^r^ Sam^ll^ Megapolensis Doctor of Physick and M^r^ James Coussan heretofore Sheriffe. As touching the threats in your conclusion we have nothing to answer, only that we fear nothing but what God (who is as just as merciful) shall lay upon us, all things being in his gracious disposal, and we may as well be preserved by him w^th^ small Forces, as by a great Army w^ch^ makes us to Wish you all happiness and prosperity and recômend you to his protection

My Lords. Yo^r^ thrice humble and Affectionate
Serv^t^ and Friend
(Signed) P. STUYVESANT.

COLL: NICOLLS WARRANT TO CAPT. HIDE TO PROSECUTE THE DUTCH.

Whereas the Governor and Councill of the Dutch Plantacôn upon the Manhatoes in Hudson river, have in answer to a sumons returned their resolutions to maintain the right and title of the States-Gen^all^ and West India Company of Holland to their Forts Towns and Plantacôns in these parts of America; I do therefore in prosecution of his Ma^ties^ Services recômend to Capt Hugh Hide Cômander in Cheif of the Squadron to prosecute (with the advice of the Captains under his Cômand) his Maties Claim and Interest by all ways and meanes as they shall think most expedient for the speedy reducing of the Dutch under his Maties obedience, and for

their so doing this shall be their warrant. Given under my hand the 24th of August 1664. abord his Majties Ship the Guyny.

RICHARD NICOLLS.

GOVERNOr STUYVESANTS LRE TO COLL: NICOLLS.

The Manhatoes in the Fort of Amsterdam in New Holland 4th September *1664*. New Stile.

My Lord: Upon our Lre the day before yesterday and upon the comunicacôn by word of mouth of our Deputys touching the just right and possession without dispute of My Lords the States Genall of the United Provinces, as also of our discovery of the news from Holland wch makes us not to doubt but that the King of Great Brittain and My Lords the said States are at this hour agreed upon their Limitts. This had given us hope (My Lords) to avoid all dispute that you would have desisted from your design, or at least have given time that we might Attend an Answer from our Masters, from wch expectation we have been frustrated by the report of our said Deputys who have assured us by word of mouth that you persist on your Sumons and Lre of $\frac{20}{30}$ August upon wch we have no other thing to Answer, but that following the Order of My Lords the States Genall we are obliged to defend our place, however in regard that we make no doubt that upon your Assault and our Defence there will be a great deal of Blood Spilt, and besides it's to be feared greater difficulty may arise hereafter, We have thought fit to send unto you Mr John de Decker Councellor of State, Cornelius Van Rivan Secretary and Receiver, Cornelius Steenwicke Major, and James Coussean Sheriffe, to the end of finding some meanes to hinder and prevent the Spilling of Inocent Blood wch we esteem (My Lord) not to be your intention, praying you that you will please to appoint a place and hour, and Send or cause your Deputys to Meet there with full Cômission to Treat and seek out the meanes of a good Accomodation and in the meantime to cause all Hostility to cease, upon wch after recômending you to the Protection of God we remain My Lord your thrice affectionate Friend & Servt

P. STUYVISANT.

COLONEL NICOLL'S ANSWER TO GOVERNOR STUYVESANT.

GRAVESEND, 25th Augt, 1664.

To the Honoble the Governor of the Manhatoes:

RIGHT WORTHY SIR: In answer to yors of the 4th of Septembr New Stile, by the hands of John Decker Councellor of State, Cornelius Van Riven Secretary and Receiver, Cornelius Stemwick Burgomaster and James Coussean Sherriffe I do think it once more agreeable to the King's Intentions and my duty to his strict Cômands to propose and receive all ways and meanes of avoiding the effusion of Christian Blood, of wch cincerne Intention I suppose you are already fully satisfyed, and shall have no cause to doubt it for the future, as also that I do insist upon my first Sûmons and Message to for a speedy Surrender of the towns and Forts now under your Cômand into his Maties obedience and protecôn; you may easily believe that in respect of greater difficulties wch are ready to Attend you, I should willingly comply wth your propoaition to Appoint Deputys place and time to treat of a good Accômodation, but unless you had also given me to know that by such a meeting you do intend to treat upon Articles of Surrender, I do not See just cause to deferr the pursuance of his Maties Cômands, my first demand and my last Answer of reducing your Towns and Forts to his Maties Obedience wch only you call Acts of Hostility I see no reason However since you have given yourself and Messengers this New Trouble I shall also take this fresh occasion to Assure you that I heartily wish health peace and prosperity to every Inhabitant of yor Plantacôns and particularly to yourself, as being

Your affectionate humble servt

RICHARD NICOLLS.

THE COPIE OF GOVERNOR STUYVESANT'S COMISSION UNDER Ye SEAL OF THE TOWN TO TREAT UPON ARTICLES OF SURRENDER.

THE Governor Genall and Councill of New Netherland make known by this to prevent the effusion of Blood plundering murders, and for the good of the Inhabitants we are moved by the Sûmons made by the Honble Lord Richard Nicolls Genall of his Matie of England, being come with his Man of War and Souldiers before this

Fort promising freely (by his own proposition made) to re-deliver the Fort and city of Amsterdam in New Netherlands in case the Difference of the Limits of this Province be agreed upon betwixt his Ma^tie of England and the High and Mighty States Gen^all likewise upon other equal and answerable Condicôns to Surrendes and deliver, we have cômitted and do cômitt by this John de Decker Councello^r of State Cap^t Nicholas Verlett Cômissary concerning Matters of Trafique Sam^l Magapolensis Doctor of Physick Cornelius Steenwick Burgomaster Oloffe Stevans Van Kortlant Old Burgomaster and James Coussean old Sherriffe of this city to Agree w^th the afores^d Lord Gen^all Richard Nicolls or his Deputys upon further Articles by these open L^res promising that we will faithfully fulfill whatsoever shall by our forenamed Com^rs concerning these Businesses be promised and agreed upon In testimony of this It's confirmed by our Seal in the Fort of Amsterdam in New Netherland the 5^th of September, New Stile, 1664.

P. STUYVESANT.

By his order

CORNELIUS VAN RUYVEN Secr

COLONELL NICOLLS HIS ANSWER, CONSENTING TO THE TREATY OF SURRENDER.

I Colonell Richard Nicolls, Cômander in Chief of all his Ma^t es Forces, now beleaguering the Town on y^e Manhatans do accept of the proposal made by the govern^r & his Councill, there residing, to Treat an Accomodation by Articles of Surrender of the said Town and Forts thereunto belonging, under his Ma^ties obedience to prevent the effusion of Blood, and to improve the good of the Inhabitants, And Whereas the Govern^r & Councillars pleased to Nominate and Appoint John de Decker Councell^r of State, Nicholas Verlett Cômissary concerning Matters of Traflique, Sam^l Megapolensis Doctor of Physick Cornelius Steenwick Burgo Master Oloff Steven vankortlant old Burgomaster, and James Coussean old Sheriffe; of this City, to agree and conclude w^th me or my Deputys, upon further Articles promising they will faithfully fulfill whatsoever shall be by their forenamed Cômiss^rs promised or agreed upon in the Treaty on their parts, I do therefore on my part Nominate and Appoint Sir Rob^t Carr Kn^t Coll George Cartwright, M^r John Winthrop Govern^r of his Ma^ties Colony of Coneticutt, M^r Sam^l Willys one of the Chief Councell of the 1^st Colony, Cap^t Thomas Clarke, and Cap^t John Pinchen Cômiss^rs from the Court Gen^all of the Colony of the Massachu-

setts, to be my sufficient Deputies to treat and conclude upon Articles of Surrender of the aforenamed place, promising that I will faithfully fulfill whatsoever they shall so treat and conclude upon; In Testimony whereof I have hereunto sett my hand and seal, at the Campe before the Manhatans this 26th day of Augst old Stile 1664:

RICHARD NICOLLS.

'Tis desired and agreed upon by ye Cõmissrs on both parts abovemend, that their Meeting upon the prmisses shall be tomorrow Morning, being the 27th of this Month of August Old Stile precisely at 8 of ye Clock in ye Morning at a place called the Governrs Bowry upon the Manhatan.

THESE ARTICLES following were consented to by ye psons hereunder Subscrib'd at ye Governrs Bowry Augt 27th Old Stile 1664.

1.—WE Consent yt the States Genall or ye West India Company shall freely enjoy all Farms and Houses (except such as are in the Forts) & yt wth in Six Months they shall have free liberty to Transport all such Arms & Amunition as now do belong to them, or else they shall be paid for them.

2.—All Publique Houses shall continue for the uses, which now they are for

3.—All People shall still continue free Denizens & enjoy their Lands, Houses, Goods Ships wheresoever they are within this Country and dispose of them as they please.

4.—If any Inhabitant have a mind to remove himself he shall have a Year and Six Weeks from this day to remove himself Wife, Children, Servants, Goods, and to dispose of his Lands here.

5.—If any Officer of State or Publique Minister of State have a mind to go for England they shall be transported fraught free in his Maties Frigotts, when these Friggotts shall return thither.

6.—It is consented to, that any People may freely come from the Netherlands and plant in this country, and ye Dutch Vessels may freely come hither, and any of the Dutch may freely return home or send any sort of Merchandise home in Vessels of their own Country.

7.—All Ships from the Netherlands or any other place and Goods therein shall be recd here and Sent hence after the mâner wch formerly they were before our coming hither for Six Months next ensuing.

8.—The Dutch here shall enjoy the liberty of their Consciences in Divine Worship and Church Discipline.

9.—No Dutchman here, or Dutch Ship here shall upon any occasion be prest to Serve in Warr against any Nation whatever.

10.—That the Townsmen of the Manhatoes shall not have any Soldier quarter'd upon them without being Satisfy'd and paid for

them by their Officers, and at this present, if the Fort be not capable of Lodging all the Soldiers then the Burgomaster by his Officers, shall appoint some Houses capable to receive them.

11.—The Dutch here shall Enjoy their own Customs concerning their Inheritances.

12.—All Publique Writings & Records w^{ch} concern the Inheritances of any People or the Reglem^{t} of y^{e} Church, or Poor, or Orphans shall be carefully kept by those in whose hands now they are, And such Writings as particularly concern the States-Gen^{al} may at any time be Sent to them.

13.—No Judgment that hath passed any Judicature here shall be called in Question, but if any conceive that he hath not had Justice done him, if he apply himself to the States Gen^{all} the other party shall be bound to Answer for the supposed Injury.

14.—If any Dutch living here shall at any time desire to Travaile or Traffique into England or any Place or Plantacôn in Obedience to his Maties of England or wth the Indians he shall have (upon his Request to the Governor) a Certiificate that he is a ffree Denizen of this place and liberty to do soe.

15.—If it do Appear that there is a Publique Engagem^{t} of Debt by the Town of the Manhatoes, and a Way agreed on for the Satisfying of that Engagem^{t}, it is agreed that the same way proposed shall go on and that the Engagem^{t} shall be Satisfy'd.

16.—All inferior civil Officers and Magistrates shall continue as now they are (if they please) till the Customary time of New Election, and then new ones to be Chosen, by themselves provided that such new Chosen Magistrates shall take the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty of England, before they Enter upon their Office.

17.—All Differences of Contracts and Bargains made before this day by any in this Country shall be determined according to the manner of the Dutch.

18.—If it do Appear that the West India Company of Amsterdam do realy Owe any Sumes of Money to any persons here it is Agreed that Recognicôn and other Dutys payable by Ships going for the Netherlands be continued for Six Months longer.

19.—The Officers Military and Soldiers, shall March out with their Arms, Drums Beating, and Colours Flying and Lighted Matches. And if any of them will Plant they shall have 50 Acres of Land set out for them, if any of them will serve any as Servants they shall continue with all Safety, and become ffree Denizens afterwards.

20.—If at any time hereafter the King of Great Brittain, and the States of the Netherlands do Agree that this Place and Country be redelivered into the Hands of the said States, whensoever his Ma^{tie} will Send his Cômands to redeliver it, it shall immediately be done.

21.—That the Town of Manhatans shall choose Deputys and those

Deputys shall have free Voyces in all Publique Affairs as much as any other Deputys.

22.—Those who have any propriety in any Houses in the Fort of Aurania, shall (if they please) Slight the Fortifications there, and then enjoy all their Houses, as all People do where there is no Fort.

23.—If there be any Soldiers y^t^ will go into Holland and if the Company of West India in Amsterdam or any private persons here will Transport them into Holland, then they shall have a safe Passport from Coll: Richard Nicolls Depty Governor under his Royal Highness and the other Cômiss^rs^ to Defend the Ships y^e^ shall Transport such Soldiers and all the Goods in them from any Surprizall or Acts of Hostillity to be done by any of his Ma^ties^ Ships or Subjects.

That the Copies of the King's Grant to his Royal Highness, and the Copy of his Royal Highness his Cômission to Coll: Richard Nicholls testified by two Cômiss^rs^ more and M^r^ Winthrop to be true Copies shall be delivered to the Hon^ble^ M^r^ Stuyvisant the present Governor, on Monday next by eight of the Clock in the Morning at y^e^ old Milne and these Articles consented to and signed by Coll: Richard Nicolls Dep: Governor to his Royal Highness and that within two hours after the Fort and Town called New Amsterdam upon the Isle of Manhatoes shall be Deliverd into the hands of the said Coll: Rich^d^ Nicolls by the Service of such as shall be by him thereunto Deputed by his hand and Seal.

JOHN DEEDECKER.
NICH: VERLETT.
SAM: MEGAPOLENSIS.
CORNELIUS STEENWICK.
OLOFFE STVENSEVANKORTLAND.
JAMES COUSSEAN.
ROBERT CARR.
GEO: CARTWRIGHT.
JOHN WINTHROP.
SAM: WILLYS.
THOMAS CLARKE.
JOHN PINCHON.

I do Consent to these Articles.

RICHARD NICOLLS.

A COPIE OF Sr ROBERT CARR'S COMISSION TO GO TO DELAWARE BAY.

WHEREAS we are informed that the Dutch have Seated themselves at Delaware bay on his Maty of Great Brittaine's Territories without his knowledge and consent and that they have Fortifyed themselves there and drawn a great Trade thither, and being assured that if they be permitted to go on, the gaining of this Place will be of small advantage to his Maty: WE his Maties Cômissioners by vertue of his Maties Cômission and Instruccôns to us given have advised and determined to endeavour to bring that Place, and all Strangers thereabout in obedience to his Maty And by these do Order and appoint that his Maty's Frygotts the Guiney and the William and Nicholas and all the Soldiers wch are not in the Fort shall with what speed they conveniently can go thither under the Cômand of Sr Robert Carr to reduce the same, Willing and Comanding all Officers at Sea, and Land and all Soldiers to obey the sd Sr Robert Carr during their Expedition. GIVEN under our hands and Seals at the Fort in New York upon the Isle of Manhatans the 3d day of September 1664.

S: MAVERICK.
R: NICOLLS.
G: CARTWRIGHT.

INSTRUCTIONS TO Sr ROBERT CARR FOR THE REDUCING OF DELAWARE BAY, AND SETTLING THE PEOPLE THERE UNDER HIS MAties OBEDIENCE.

WHEN you are come near unto the Fort wch is possessed by the Dutch you shall Send your Boat on shore to Sûmon the Governor and Inhabitants to yield Obedience to his Maties as the Rightful Sovereign of that tract of Land And let him and them know that his Maties is graciously pleased that all the Planters shall enjoy their Farms, Houses, Lands Goods and Chattells wth the same Priviledges and upon the same termes wch they do now possess them, Only that they Change their Masters, whether they be the West India Company or the City of Amsterdam. To the Swedes you shall remonstrate their happy return under a Monarchicall Governmt and his Maties good inclinacôn to that Nation and to all Men who shall comply wth his Maties Rights and Title in Dela Ware wthout force of armes.

That all the Cañon Armes and Amunicôn w^ch^ belongs to the Governm^t^ shall remain to his Ma^ties^.

That the Acts of Parliam^t^ shall be the Rules of Future Trading.

That all People may Enjoy Liberty of Conscience.

That for Six Months next ensuing the same Magistrates shall continue in their Offices, only that they and all others in Authority must take the Oath of Allegiance to his Ma^tics^ and all publique Acts be made in his Ma^ties^ name.

If you find you cânot reduce the Place by Force, nor upon these Conditions, you may add such as you find necessary upon the place, but if those nor Force will prevail, Then you are to dispatch a Messenger to the Governor of Maryland with this Lre to him and request his Assistance, and of all other English who live near the Dutch Plantations.

Your first care (after the reducing of the place) is to Protect the Inhabitants from Injuries as well as Violence of the Souldiers which will be easily effected, if you Settle a Course for Weekly or Dayly Provisions by Agreem^t^ w^th^ the Inhabitants w^ch^ shall be Satisfied to them either out of the Profitts Customs or Rents belonging to their present Master, or in case of necessity from hence.

The Laws for the present cânot be altered as to the Administracôn of Right and Justice between Partys.

To My Lord Baltimore's Soun you shall declare and to all the English concerned in Maryland, that his Ma^tie^ hath at his great Expense Sent his Ships and Souldiers to reduce all Foraigners in those parts to his Ma^ties^ Obedience, and to that purpose only you are Employed, but the Reduction of the Place being at his Ma^ties^ Expence, you have Cômands to keep possession thereof for his Maties own behoof and right, and that you are ready to join with the Govern^r^ of Maryland upon his Ma^ties^ Interest in all occasions, And that if My Lord Baltimore doth pretend right thereunto by his Patent (which is a doubtful Case) you are to say that you only keep possession till his Ma^tics^ is informed and satisfied otherwise. In other things I must leave to your discreccôn, and the best Advice you can get upon the place.

COL. NICOLLS TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL OF BOSTON.

[About July,] 1664.

To the Govern^r^ and Council of Boston:

GENTLEMEN: I have herewith sent yow a copy of a Cômission from the L^ds^ Commissioners of Prizes wherein I am empowered as

one of Sub-Cômissioners for New England whilst His Ma^ty^ shall be in hostility with the Dutch. In prosecution of the trust reposed in mee as Sub-Cômissioner I am oblig'd to give yow advertisement hereof, and that yow will please to give strict order in all your ports from time to time that seizure be made of all and every Dutch ship vessell or goods belonging to the States of the United Provinces of the Netherlands their subjects or inhabitants within any of their dominions, as also if any prizes shall be brought into any of your ports by any persons cômissionated thereunto by his R. H^s^ the Duke of Yorke, that yow will please to cause the same to be preserv'd entire without imbezlement, with all their papers. bills of lading or other writings, untill such a legall prosecution can be made as is directed by His Ma^ties^ authority to the L^ds^ Comissioners, and given at large in their L^ps^ instructions to mee and Capt. Phillip Carteret, as Sub-Comissioners in N. England; wherein your assistance and concurrence is requisite for his Ma^ties^ service, as also that some able and fitting persons be chosen in your Colony to sitt as a Court of Admiralty when occasion presents. Be pleased also to remitt unto me Yo^r^ proceedings herein, according to the resolutions yow shall take; and if in this or any other quality I can render myselfe serviceable to yourselves you may cômand mee as

Yo^r^ aff^te^ humble Servant
R. NICOLLS.

ARTICLES BETWEEN COL. CARTWRIGHT AND THE NEW YORK INDIANS.

Articles made and agreed upon the 24^th^ day of September 1664 in Fort Albany between Ohgehando, Shanarage, Soachoenighta, Sachamackas, of y^e^ Maques; Anaweed Conkeeherat Tewasserany, Aschanoondah, Sachamakas of the Synicks, on the one part; and Colonell George Cartwright, in the behalf of Colonell Nicolls Governour under his Royal Highnesse the Duke of Yorke of all his territoryes in America, on the other part, as followeth, viz^t^:

1. Imprimis. It is agreed that the Indian Princes above named and their subjects, shall have all such wares and commodities from the English for the future, as heretofore they had from the Dutch.

2. That if any English Dutch or Indian (under the proteccôn of the English) do any wrong injury or violence to any of y^e^ said Princes or their subjects in any sort whatever, if they complaine to the Governo^r^ at New Yorke, or to the Officer in Chiefe at Albany, if the person so offending can be discovered, that person shall re-

ceive condigne punishm^{t} and all due satisfacôn shall be given; and the like shall be done for all other English Plantations.

3. That if any Indian belonging to any of the Sachims aforesaid do any wrong injury or damage to the English, Dutch, or Indians under the protection of the English, if complaint be made to y^{e} Sachims and the person be discovered who did the injury, then the person so offending shall be punished and all just satisfaccôn shall be given to any of His Ma^{ties} subjects in any Colony or other English Plantacôn in America.

4. The Indians at Wamping and Espachomy and all below the Manhatans, as also all those that have submitted themselves under the protecc̃on of His Ma^{ties} are included in these Articles of Agreement and Peace;

In confirmacôn whereof the partyes above mencôned have herunto sett their hands the day and yeare above written

GEORGE CARTWRIGHT.

In the presence of

T. Willett
John Manning
Tho. Breedon
Dan. Broadhead

{ Smith John
his marke

{ Stephen an Indian
his marke

THESE ARTICLES following wer likewise proposed by the same Indian Princes & consented to by Colonell Cartwright in behalfe of Colonell Nicolls the 25th day of September 1664.

1 That the English do not assist the three Nations of the Ondiakes Pinnekooks and Pacamtekookes, who murdered one of the Princes of the Maques, when he brought ransomes & presents to them upon a treaty of peace.

2 That the English do make peace for the Indian Princes, with the Nations down the River.

3 That they may have free trade as formerly.

4 That they may be lodged in houses, as formerly.

5 That if they be beaten by the three Nations above mencôned, they may receive accommodacôn from ye English.

COL. NICOLLS TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

Fort James in NEW YORKE
this day of October 1664.

RIGHT HONble: Since my last by Capt. Hill and Capt. Groves here is arrived Capt. Hyde, to whose more ample relation of the reducing Delaware Bay, I must referre to selfe. My instructions to Sir Robt Carr tooke the effect which was design'd, for by a distinct treaty and agreement with the Sweedes first and then with the Dutch planters and Burgers to secure their estates and libertyes, the Governour was disarmed of their assistance and left to defend his inconsiderable fort with less than 50 men, and though he was peremptory upon as good if not better articles then were granted here, yet his defence was not the same, for the foot company being landed under the cômand of Lieut Carr and Ensigne Stocke without demurring upon any difficulty Storm'd the fort and gain'd it without the losse of a man though the Dutch fired three volleys upon them; of the Dutch only thirteen were wounded and three since dead. Within the fort a considerable cargo is found and some part plunder'd, but I feare the rest is in hucksters hands, for though Sr Robert Carr stayed aboard the Guinney whilst his Souldyrs tooke the fort, he came early enough to the pillage and sayes tis his owne, being wonn by the sword; but by his favor I know such accompts must not bee given to His Majestie, and I shall this weeke make a journey hither, to dispose thereof to his Maties service and not to private uses. And I cannot but looke upon it as a great presumption in Sr Robert Carr who acted there, or at least ought to have done, as a private Captain to assume to himself the power not onely of appropriating the prize to himselfe, but of disposing the confiscations of houses farmes and stocks to whom he doth thinke fitt, not converting them

to the maintenance of the souldyers, whose necessityes there are so great that many of them are runn from him into Maryland; to which inconveniences some speedy remedy must bee given. Besides that by S^r^ Robert Carr's absence His Maj^ties^ cômission cannot bee pursued in the severall Colonyes of New England, unless I should leave New Yorke and thereby put to hazard the security of all at once, contrary to the opinions of Colonel Cartwright M^r^ Maverick and all the reason which God hath given me. For wee doe concurre that wee came to serve His Maj^ty^ and not our owne ends. The better to explaine the authority which S^r^ Robert Carr doth usurpe, I have enclosed the cômission wee gave him, and a grant which hee hath made to Cap^t^ Hyde. I do most humbly recômend to your consideration how few hands wee have to justify what wee have gain'd to His Maj^tyes^ obedience, and no present maintenance either to officer or souldyer, but such as I either take upon creditt or pay for out of my owne moneys, which I brought out of England for my private use and benefitt.

By this expresse sent with Capt. Hyde it will appeare that I had a just confidence in my last of the successe against the Dutch in Delaware Bay, wherein Capt. Hyde had a considerable share and is best able to make the narrative, or resolve such questions as shall bee offer'd necessary to the settlement thereof.

In discharge of my duty I cannot but repeat over againe the importance of employing merchants ships with a great proportion of merchandize suitable to the trade with the Natives and both English Dutch and Sweedes inhabitants of New Yorke and Delaware Bay, otherwise His My^tyes^ expences in reducing them will not turne to any account, only that the Dutch have lost their former trade, by which also many thousands of His Ma^tyes^ subjectes in Virginia Maryland and New England were furnisht with necessayres, and will not know how to live without speedy care be taken from England. It is a businesse of great concerne to His Ma^ty^ that some considerable merchants should joyne their stocks and dispatch ships, that they may arrive here in March or April at the furthest. For the loss of Delaware falls upon the towne of Amsterdam, who bought the plantation from the West Indya Company and being proud and powerfull may probably joyne with the same Company next Spring to recover what they have lost this Autumne, which is the whole trade of Tobacco; whereat our neighbors of Maryland are ill pleased, whose affections are much brib'd by their trade with the Dutch and indeed in some sort overawed with so powerfull a neighbour as the towne of Amsterdam would have proved in a short time; which was the great motive of the resolution to reduce Delaware, thereby to assure this place for His Royall Highnesse. I take it for granted that my Lord Baltimore will much more sollicite His Ma^ty^ to give up Delaware into his Lord^pps^ hands then hee was solici-

tous to take it from the Dutch, and that his Lord^{pp} will make a faire pretence to it by his pattent: But I hope that His Ma^{ty} will either looke upon his pattent for Governour as forfeited by act of Parliamentfor trading with the Dutch, or at least so much of his pattent as hath been reduc'd at His Majesty's charge. All which considerations are humbly submitted to His Ma^{tys} wisedome, as also that in case (whether by invasion or insurrection) the Dutch may hereafter attempt to recover either New Yorke or Delaware from His Ma^{tyes} obedience, that His Ma^{ty} will enjoyne all his Colonyes none excepted, under severe penaltyes, to resist and expell all such foreigners out of these His Majesty's territoryes. The very repute of such a cômand from His Ma^{ty} will deterre the Dutch from designes of that nature, or at worst render them ineffectuall.

With the advice of Colonell Cartwright and M^{r} Maverick I shall depute Capt. Robert Needham to cômand at Delaware Bay, till His Ma^{tyes} pleasure is further knowne, hoping that His Ma^{ty} will approve of what is done here, as so many effects of the loyalty and obedience of

Honou^{r}d Sir

Yo^{r} most humble Servant

RICHARD NICOLLS.

COMMISSION TO SIR ROBERT CARR TO REDUCE THE DUTCH.

Whereas we are enformed that the Dutch have seated themselves at Delaware Bay on His Ma^{ty} of Great Brittaines territoryes, without his knowledge and consent, and that they have fortifyed themselves there and drawne a great trade thither; and being assured that if they be permitted to goe on, the gaining of this place will be of small advantage to His Majesty; wee His Majesties Commissioners by vertue of His Ma^{tys} Cômission and Instructions to us given, have advised and determined to endeavour to bring that place and all strangers thereabout in obedience to His Majesty, and by these do order and appoint that His Ma^{tys} frygotts the Guinney and the William & Nicolas, and all the souldyers which are not in the fort, shall with what speed they conveniently can, goe thither under the cômand of S^{r} Robert Carr to reduce the same:—Willing and commanding all officers at sea and land and all soldyers to obey the said S^{r} Robert Carr during this expedition. Given under our hands and seales at the fort in New York upon the Isle of Manhatans the 3^{d} day of September 1664.

RICH: NICOLLS
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

A COPY OF GOVERN^{r} STUYVESANT'S CONSENT TO THE ARTICLES UNDER HIS HAND AND THE PUBLIQUE SEAL.

To all People Health, These are to certify that we the Governor Gen^{all} and Councell of New Netherlands do Consent to the Articles of the 6th Instant, Agreed upon by the Cômiss^{rs} appointed by us, viz., Mr. John de Decker, Councellor, Cap^{t} Nicholas Verleet Cômissary concerning matters of Trafique, Mr. Saml. Megapolensis Doctor of Physick, Mr. Cornelius Stenwick Burgomaster, Olaffe Stevens van Kortland Old Burgomaster, and Mr. James Coussean old Sherriffe of our parts, and the Cômiss^{rs} appointed by the Hono^{ble} Colonell Richard Nicolls Commander in Chief of his Ma^{tie} of England's Friggotts and Forces now besieging this Town and Garrison, that is to say S^{r} Robt. Carr Kn^{t} Geo: Cartwright John Winthropp Saml. Willys Thomas Clark & John Pinchon on the other part, And we have hereby ratified and confirmed them and do Acknowledge this to be our Act and Deed, and shall do all things therein contained Dated at this Fort of Amsterdam in New Netherlands September 8th 1664:

P: STUYVESANT.

I Certifie the same

CORNELIUS VAN RUYVEN Sec^{r}.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE HONO^{ble} S^{r} ROBT. CARR KN^{t} ON Y^{e} BEHALF OF HIS MAT^{ie} OF GREAT BRITTAIN AND THE BURGOMAS^{trs} ON THE BEHALF OF THEMSELVES AND ALL THE DUTCH AND SWEDES INHABITING IN DELAWARE BAY AND DELAWARE RIVER.

1.—That all the Burgers and Planters will submit themselves to his Ma^{ties} Authority wthout making any resistance.

2.—That whoever of what Nation soever doth submit to his Ma^{ties} Authority shall be protected in their Estates real and personal whatsoever by his Ma^{ties} Laws and Justice.

2.—That the present Magistrates shall be continued in their Offices and Jurisdictions to exercise their civil Power as formally.

4.—That if any Dutchman or other person shall desire to depart from this river, that it shall be lawful for him so to do, with his Goods within Six Months after the date of these Articles.

5.—That the Magistrates and all the Inhabitants (who are included in these Articles) shall take the Oath of Allegiance to his Ma^tie and of Fidelity to the present Government.

6.—That all the people shall Enjoy the liberty of their conscience in Church Discipline as formerly.

7.—That whoever shall take the Oath is from that time a Free Denizen and shall Enjoy all the privileges of Trading into any of his Ma^ties Dominions as freely as any Englishman and may require a Certificate for so doing.

8.—That the Scout, the Burgomaster Sheriffe, and other inferior Magistrates shall use & exercise their Customary Power in Adminis^on of Justice w^thin their precincts, for Six Months or until his Ma^ties pleasure is further known.

The Oath.—I do Swear by the Almighty God, that I will bear Faith and Allegiance to his Ma^tie of Great Brittain, & y^t I will obey all such cômands as I shall receive from the Govern^t Depty Govern^t or other Officers appointed by his Ma^ties Authority, so long as I live w^thin these or any other his Ma^ties Territories. Given under my hand and Seal this 1^st day of October in the year of our L^d God 1664:

ROBERT CARR.

Given under our hands and seals in the behalf of ourselves and y^e rest of the Inhabitants y^e 1^st day of Octo^r in y^e Year of our L^d God 1664.

FFOB OUT GOUT.
HENRY JOHNSON.
GERRETT SAUNDERS VANTIELL.
HANS BLOCK.
LUCAS PETERSON.
HENRY CASTURIER.

WEST INDIA COMPANY TO THE STATES-GENERAL.

9^th October, 1664.

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country having received your High Mightinesses' special letter, dated 15^th of August last, to communicate to you information respecting a certain Memoir of Resident Appelboom, say in obedience thereto that they have laid before you already, in the year 1656, information on the complaints made by the above named Resident, on the 22^nd March of that year, and then communicated to your High Mightinesses that the Incorporated West India Company of this country hath, in the year 1626, taken possession of the South river, situate in New Netherland, in the Northern part of America,

and said possession having been, with consent of the natives of that country, peaceably and quietly continued until the year 1638, when some private inhabitants of this State, forgetting the duty they owed their Fatherland, engaged themselves to some subjects of the Crown of Sweden, and thus combined, succeeded in obtaining a commision from the aforesaid Crown, by virtue whereof they did settle down together on the above mentioned South river, in the name of a Swedish Company, notwithstanding divers protests of the servants of the aforesaid West India Company, which they minded so little, that they not only have, from time to time, usurped more and more land and grounds, purchased and occupied for many years by said West India Company, but usually comported themselves in such wise, that the trade for the inhabitants of this State was spoiled, navigation obstructed and divers bouweries and plantations at once ruined; which aforesaid proceedings of the Swedish Company, though of themselves intolerable, yet have those of the West India Company been unwilling to oppose by force, in order to avoid giving any occasion for difficulties between both nations. But that was not the intention of the aforesaid Swedish Company, which, designing to make itself master of the entire South river, and being emboldened by the patience and peaceableness of the aforesaid West India Company, did indeed dare to put its scheme into execution in the year 1654, in violation of the law of nations, for when, in the month of May of that year, a new Governor came there with some people to the South river on the part of the aforesaid Swedish Company, he immediately seized the fortresses of this State, stripped the West India Company's soldiers of their arms and drove them away and compelled the people to swear allegiance to him, or to leave. This, coming to the ears of the Director-General of the aforesaid West India Company residing in the city of New Amsterdam, he, on the first opportunity, caused restitution thereof to be demanded. But, receiving nothing but menaces in return, he finally could not help resenting the received wrong. Accordingly, in the year 1655, he departed with his forces for the said South river, and again reduced, under the obedience of this State, what it had so unjustly been robbed of. And, as it is sufficiently apparent therefrom that no improper prôceedings were resorted to by the West India Company, it therefore trusts that your High Mightinesses will perceive that these complaints are renewed after a lapse of eight years more, for form sake, and because the Company were seized, justly or unjustly, of all sides, than because it hath committed an injustice, and will accordingly, from the above named grievances excuse the Company, which, having ceded to the city of Amsterdam all its right on the South river, doth no longer possess the place.

Which doing, etc.

(Signed), MICH' TEN HOVE.

$16\frac{8}{10}64.$

AGREEMENT BETWEEN SIR ROBERT CARR AND THE DUTCH AND SWEDES ON DELAWARE RIVER.

Articles of Agreement between the hono^ble Sir Robert Carr Kn^t on the behalfe of his Maj^tie of Great Britaine, and the Burgomasters on the behalfe of themselves and all the Dutch and Swedes inhabiteing in Delaware Bay and Delaware River.

1.—That all the Burgers and Planters will submitt themselves to his Maj^ties authority without making any resistance.

2.—That whoever of what nation soever doth submit to his Maj^ties authority shall be protected in their Estates reall & personall whatsoever by his Maj^ties Lawes and Justice.

3.—That the present Magistrates shall be continued in their offices and Jurisdiccôns to exercise their Civill power as formerly.

4.—That if any Dutchman or other person shall desire to depart from this River, that it shall be lawfull for him soe to doe with his goods within six months after the date of these Articles.

5.—That the Magistrates and all the Inhabitants who are included in these articles shall take the Oathes of Allegiance to his Maj^tie and of fidelity to the present Government.

6.—That all people shall enjoy the liberty of their Conscience in Church Discipline as formerly.

7.—That whoever shall take the Oathes is from that time a free Denizen and shall enjoy all the Privileges of Trading into any of his Maj^ties Dominions as freely as any Englishman, and may require a Certificate for soe doing.

8.—That the Scoute, the Burgomasters, Sheriffe, and other inferiour Magistrates shall use and exercise their Customary Power in adm^rcôn of Justice within their Precincts for Six Moneths or untill his Maj^ties pleasure is further known.

The Oath.

I doe sweare by the Almighty God that I will beare faith and allegiance to his Maj^tie of great Brittaine, and that I will obey all such cômands as I shall receive from the Governo^r, Deputy Governo^r or other officers appointed by his Maj^ties authority soe long as I live in these or any other His Maj^ties Territoryes.

Given under our hands & Seales in the behalfe of ourselves and the rest of the Inhabitants the first day of October in the yeare of our L^d God 1664.

FFOB OUT HOUT.
GERRET SAUNDERS VAN TIEL.
HANS BLOCK.
HENRY JOHNSON.
LUCAS PETERSON.
HENRY COUSTURIER.

Given under my hand and Seale this first day of October in the yeare of our Lord God 1664.

ROBERT CARR.

SIR ROBERT CARR'S GRANT TO CAPT. HYDE AND CAPT. MORLEY.

This Indenture made the 10th day of Octob^{r} in the 14th yeare of the reigne of our Soveraigne Lord King Charles the second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith &c. Betweene Sir Robert Carr Kn^{t} of the one party and Hugh Hyde Esq^{r} and Thomas Morley, Gent. of the other party, Witnesseth, that whereas His Majesty of Great Brittaine by his letters Pattents granted unto Richard Nicolls Esq^{r} Sir Robert Carr Kn^{t} George Cartwright and Samuell Maverick Esq^{rs} for y^{e} settling His Ma^{ties} affayres in New England, as also for the reducing the Isle of Manhatans and other adjacent places under the cômand of the Dutch in America unto His Ma^{ties} obedience; and whereas the said Richard Nicolls, George Cartwright and Samuell Maverick in pursuance of his Ma^{ties} instructions have nominated and appointed S^{r} Robert Carr Kn^{t} to bee sole and cheife cômander & disposer of the affayres in the behalfe of His Ma^{ty} of Great Brittaine, of Delaware Bay and Delaware River with all the lands thereunto belonging: Now the said S^{r} Robert Carr Kn^{t} having reduced the said place & places by force, with the assistance of the said Capt. Hugh Hyde Esq. and Capt. Thomas Morley, and for divers other good causes and considerations done and performed by the said Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley, have granted and confirmed & by these presents doe give grant and confirm unto the aforesaid Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley their heyres and assignes for ever all that tract of land with the appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging or appertaining knowne or called by the Indyan name of Chipussen and now called by the name of the mannour of Grimstead, situated near the head of the said River of Delaware in America. To have and to hold for them and their heyres for ever, and also for the said Hugh Hyde to have full power for to erect and establish a Court Leete and himselfe to bee Lord of y^{e} same manno^{r} & court, with all rights privildeges and profitts and freedomes whatsoever to a Lord of a Manno^{r} may or can properly belong (Royall mines excepted) The said Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley for themselves their heyres executo^{rs} Administrato^{r} and assignes doth promise covenant to and with the said S^{r} Robert Carr Kn^{t} his successo^{r} or successo^{rs} that they for them

their heyres or assigns shall not act doe suffer or permit to bee acted or done any thing contrary to the customary lawes of this place aforesaid. And the said Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley each one for themselves doe promise covenant and agree to and with the said S^r^ Robert Carr Kn^t^ that they or either of them their heyres or assignes shall and will plant and stock the said manno^r^ or cause the same to be planted or stocked within six yeares following the date of these presents. And the S^d^ Robert Carr Kn^t^ doth further covenant to and with the said Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley, that hee the said S^r^ Robert Carr Kn^t^ will from time to time and at all times within the space of six years following the date of these premises make such lett, grant, assurance and assurances, conveyance or conveyances, pattent or pattents whatsoever shall bee thought fitt by counsell learned in the law; Provided allwayes notwithstanding at their owne proper costs & charges, and that the said Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley shall pay due and true respects and services unto His Ma^ties^ Deputy Governor^r^ or Governo^rs^ which are or shall be according to the law and custome of the place aforesaid. And the said S^r^ Robert Carr Kn^t^ doth further promise and covenant to and with the said Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley that their heyres and assignes shall quietly possesse and enjoy all y^e^ abovementioned premises. And further it is covenanted and concluded that if the said land be not stocked and inhabited in whole or in part within the space of six yeares, that then it shall be lawfull for the said S^r^ Robert Carr Kn^t^ his successor^r^ or successo^rs^ to reenter into the said land or premises thus granted; provided alwayes that His Ma^ties^ royall assent bee procured by y^e^ said Hugh Hyde and Thomas Morley to confirme these presents. In witness whereof the partyes abovementioned have interchangeably sett their hands and seales the day and yeare first above said.

ROBERT CARR.

Sealed and delivered by the within named S^r^ Robert Carr in the presence of us

JOHN CARR
GEO. COLT
ARTHUR STOCK.

SIR ROBERT CARR TO COLONEL NICOLLS.

DELLAWARR FORT Octob y^e^ 13^th^ 1664

HON^ble^ SIR: After a long and troublesom passage, p'longed by y^e^ ignorance of y^e^ pylates and sholeness of water, we arrived the last day of September att Dellawarr, passing by y^e^ fort w^thout takeing

notice each of the others, the better to sattisfie the Sweede, who, notwithstanding the Dutches pswasions to y^e^ contrary, were soone our frinds. Afterwards I held a parley w^th^ y^e^ Dutch Burgurs and Governo^r^; the Burgurs & townesmen after almost three dayes parley, consented to my demands; but y^e^ Governo^r^ and soldiery altogether refused my pposicôns. Whereuppon I landed my soldiers on Sonday morning following & cômanded y^e^ shipps to fall downe before y^e^ Fort wi^th^n muskett shott, w^th^ directions to fire two broadesides apeace uppon y^t^ Fort, then my soldiers to fall on. Which done, the soldiers neaver stoping untill they stormed y^e^ fort, and soe consequently to plundering; the seamen, noe less given to that sporte, were quickly w^th^in, & have gotten good store of booty; so that in such a noise and confusion noe worde of cômand could be heard for sometyme; but for as many goods as I could preserve, I still keepe intire. The losse on our part was none; the Dutch had tenn wounded and 3 killed. The fort is not tenable although 14 gunns, and w^th^out a greate charge w^ch^ unevitably must be expended, here wilbee noe staying, we not being able to keepe itt. Therefore what I have or can gett shalbee layed out upon y^e^ strengthning of the Fort. W^th^in these 2 dayes Ensigne Stock fell sick soe that I could not send him to you to perticulerise all things, but on his recovery I will send him to you. If Providence had not soe ruled that wee had not came in as we did, we had been necessitated to acquitt y^e^ place in lesse then a moneth, there being nothing to bee had, but what must be purchased from other places w^th^ traide of good accompt, of w^ch^ for y^e^ p^r^sent wee have to sattisfie our wants I have already sent into Merryland some Neegars w^ch^ did belong to y^e^ late Governo^r^ att his plantation above, for beefe, pork, corne and salt, & for some other small conveniences, w^ch^ this place affordeth not. The cause of my not sending all this tyme to gyve notice of our success was the falling of y^e^ Indians from their former civillity, they abuseing messengers that travell by land, since our arrivall here, though noe wayes incensed by us, but exaspirated by some Dutch and there own inclinacôns, that 80 of them came from y^e^ other side, where they inhabitt, and soe strong they are there that noe christian yett dare venter to plant on that side; w^ch^ belonges to y^e^ Duke of Yorke. They stayed here 3 nights; wee used them civilly, they ptending they here came to settle, but since are returned w^th^out doeing any hurte. Wee beg yo^r^ endeavou^rs^ to assist ass in y^e^ reconciacôn of y^e^ Indians called Synekees at y^e^ Fort Ferranîa, and y^e^ Huskchanoes here, they comeing and doeing vyolence both to heathen and Christian, and leave these Indians to be blamed for itt: in soe much that w^th^in lesse than 6 weekes severall murthers have bin cômitted and done by those people upon y^e^ Dutch and Sweedes here. Lett mee beg y^e^ favor of you to send Mr. Allison and Thompson, the one for y^e^ reedifying of y^e^ Fort, y^e^ other to fix our armes, there being not any

but what is broake or unfixed. Yo^{r} Hono^{r} shall have a further accompt by y^{e} next, until w^{ch} tyme and ever after I remayne

Yo^{r} faithfull and obliged Serv^{t}

ROBERT CARR.

Coll. Nicolls.

THE COMMISS^{rs} WARRANT TO COLL. NICOLLS TO GO TO DELAWARE.

We his Ma^{ties} Cômiss^{rs} underwritten, for the present settlem^{t} of his Ma^{ties} Affairs in Delaware Bay, and Delaware river, have thought fitt to Order and Appoint, and by these presents do Order and Appoint Colonell Richard Nicolls to repair to Delaware Bay and there to take special care for the good governm^{t} of the s^{d} place and to Depute such Officer or Officers therein as he shall think fitt for the menagement of his Ma^{ties} Affairs both Civil and Military until his Ma^{ties} pleasure be further known Given under our hands and seals this 24th of October 1664: at New York on Manhatans Island.

GEORGE CARTWRIGHT
SAM: MAVERICKE.

To Colonell Richard Nicolls.

Whereas the Bearer hereof Elizabeth Consturier the wife of Henry Consturier of Delaware Bay hath requested of me liberty to Transport herself and Goods to Delaware afores^{d} I do therefore hereby will and require all Persons in his Ma^{ties} name to permit and Suffer the s^{d} Elizabeth Consturier peaceably and quietly to pass (with her Goods and Merchandize) in any Ship or Vessell unto Delaware Bay aforesaid and there to Trade or Traffique wth her said Goods or Merchandize (provided they be not such Cômodities as are not prohibited by Act of Parliam^{t}) or to dispose otherwise of them according to her will and pleasure. Given under my hand and Seal at James Fort on the Island of Manhatans this 26th day of October 1664:

RICHARD NICOLLS.

To all &c.

These are to Certifie that I have rec^{d} from his Ma^{ties} ship the Guyny one Flagg for his Ma^{ties} use in this Fort and there hath likewise been delivered from the said Ship one Flagg more and a Sea Compass unto S^{r} Rob^{t} Carr at Delaware Bay, as appears under the

hand of the said S^r^ Robert Carr, and I desire that they may pass in his Ma^ties^ stores in the Boatswaines Accompt. Dated at Fort James in New York on the Island of Manhatants this 26^th^ day of October 1664.

RICHARD NICOLLS.

WHEREAS upon our arrival into New England Capt. Hugh Hide Cômander of his Ma^ties^ Ship the Guyny did put a Jack Flagg at his maine top mast head, and hath since worne it in these parts, We his Ma^ties^ Côm^rs^ for his Affairs in America do hereby Certify that what hath been done by Cap^t^ Hide, was by the Advice and allowance of us his Ma^ties^ Cômiss^rs^, we supposing it might be for the reputacôn and advancem^t^ of his Ma^ties^ Service in these parts. In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands at Fort James in New York on Manhatans Island this 26th of October 1664.

RICHARD NICOLLS.
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT.
SAM^l^ MAVERICKE.

THESE are to Certifie that Cap^t^ Thomas Morley being employed by me in his Ma^ties^ Service at Delaware Bay w^th^ his Ship called the William and Nicholas, he did receive of Cap^t^ Hugh Hide Cômander of his Ma^ties^ Ship the Guyny Two Barrells of Powder and Twenty Iron Shott, which was spent at the reducing of the Fort at Delaware afores^d^ under his Ma^ties^ Obedience. I desire therefore that it may passe in his Ma^ties^ Stores in the Gunner's Accompt of his Ma^ties^ said Shipp the Guyny. Given under my hand at Fort James in New York on Manhatans Island this 26^th^ day of October 1664.

RICHARD NICOLLS.

CAPT HIDE'S ORDER FOR SAILING.

You are hereby required as soon as you have rec^d^ your Provisions on Board to Sett Sail with his Ma^ties^ Ship under your Cômand and Sail directly for Portsm^o^ giving his Royal Highness Notice of your Arrival, and for so doing this shall be your warrant. Given under our hands at James Fort in New Yorke on Manhattans Island this 26^th^ day of October 1664.

RICHARD NICOLLS.
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT.
SAM^l^ MAVORICKS.

To Cap^t^ Hugh Hide Cômander of his Ma^ties^ Ship the Guyny.

AMBASSADOR VAN GOGH TO THE SECRETARY OF THE STATES GENERAL.

CHELSEY the 7th of Novembr 1664.

MY Lod: Upon the 5th of Novemb. St. No. 1664. I recd the packett with the severall letters & other enclosures from the State, vizt the Copies of lrês & resolucôns of the 21th of Octob. as also of the 24th & 31th dito. all wch doe complaine of the taking of Cabo Corso aswell as of New Netherland &c Amongst wch also there was [a] Justificatoir, upon His Matyes supposicôn concerning the infraction of the 14th Arcle of the Treaty, written in Dutch, whereof also I am promised a copie in French by the next.

In pursuance of the said orders I did at my audience, wch was yesterday towards the evening about 4 of the clocke deduce at large againe those grievances of the injuries violences & outrages committed by the English against the subjects of this State, as also of the other inconveniences & wrong interpretacôns wch His Maty had made of the words of their H. Ms orders &c To wh His Maty answered that he had well observed perused & examined all the reasons and arguments transmitted in writing by their H. Ms as also what had bin at large by me deduced thereupon, and that he had already given order for answers to be drawne to them all, but that by reason the sd reasons & arguments were so copious and voluminous, the sd answers could not hitherto be gott ready and perfected; yet nevertheles that they would be ready very suddainly & that then they should be sent me.

And forasmoch also as I propounded to His Maty the 2 last points recomended by their H. Ms about Cabo Corso and New Netherlands being taken in an hostile manner by the English from the West India Compa His Maty said that he had had both in writing & by word of mouth a full and large relacôn of all, but that the matter was so prolix that all could not be well remembred, but that he would summarily answer by word of mouth these 3 points, vizt that wch hath bin formerly complayned of about Cabo Verd, that he had formerly declared that that action was done beyond his knowledge, that he would informe himselfe thereof, and that then according to the merite of the case he would cause such redresse & justice to be done therein, as should appertaine; with which provisionall answere their H. Ms ought also to have taken provisionall satisfaction, that he could not doe otherwise, nor could there be done more according to the order and rules of justice, especially in such a case as this, that he doth graunt that the sd action, as it was done without his knowledge & order, ought to be looked upon as an evill action in itselfe and to meritt addresse & correction; but yet that his people

ought also to be heard, that so it may be knowne what reasons had moved them to doe the same, and then to doe justice thereupon, according to the exigence of the case.

That in order thereunto Cap^{t} Holmes had bin expected at home about 2 months since, and that he could not imagine what may be the cause of his so long stay, fearing that some disaster or other is befallen him at sea, w^{ch} he should be sorry for, both for this & severall other reasons. And His Maj^{ty} added these words somewhat resolutely and eagerly—"*but I cannot admitt that any body els shall undertake to doe justice over my subjects or to carve out their owne redresse as I see their H. M^{s}. have undertaken to doe by their instructions given to the Comander in Cheife of the fleete bound for Guiny*": repeating the very words of the s^{d} instruction. Which being by me answered in the best manner and forme with reasons & arguments from myselfe, aswell according to the Justificatoir afores^{d} &^{c}. His Ma^{ty} was pleased further to declare that he could not understand the s^{d} words to be any otherwise then afores^{d} but yet that he would (breaking off from all other reasons) give his answere to all particulars in writing, as is said before, w^{ch} he would suddainly send me. And as to what was insisted upon by me concerning Cabo Corso, His Ma^{ty} said that it was done with his knowledge & by his order, as being a business w^{ch} properly belongs to the English, and that the ground was theirs, & that they had also built upon the same, and that the same was afterwards taken from the English by the Netherlands West India Comp^{a} and by them only something more built upon the same; that they had not had possession thereof much above four yeares, & that the English will justify and demonstrate their right to all this. Whereupon I having replyed that this (under favoure) was not the right way even by His Maj^{ties} owne wordes as above, to cutt out their owne redresse, and that also it is directly contrary to the treaty made & to w^{ch} His Maj^{ty} returned severall reasons againe too long to set down here. And so His Maj^{ty} declared upon the memoriall afores^{d} (breaking of, as it were from further reasons) that he would answere it by writing. And as to what concernes the Remonstrance of the business of New Netherland, he said also that those lands belonged to his jurisdiction, and that they lay amongst the rest of his other lands in those parts, and so have also from the beginning bin occupied by the English, & the Netherlands nation were only admitted to come live and settle themselves there, without that ever there was any authority or power given or graunted to the Netherland's West India Comp^{a} or any other. Whereupon I having also replyed, even as of Cabo Corso as above, that the Netherland's nation having now for 50 years together had had quiet possession in those parts, that the same cannot nor ought not in œquity or reason, to be taken from them, that therefore His Maj^{ty} would please to examine this matter rightly and

justly, & accordingly make due redresse for the same; as their H. M^{s}. according to his known and renowned justice could expect noe lesse. *To w^{ch} His Maj^{ty} returned again as before "I shall cause an answere of all to be made in writing w^{ch} shalbe suddainly given you,"* Whereupon I tooke an occasion to say (seeing that His Maj^{ty} was desirous with this to breake off from this discourse) that these actions would turne to noe other end but a widening of the breach betweene both Nations, & that it was to be feared further mischeifes would arise thence. His Maj^{ty} was pleased to fall into the reasons formerly by me mencôned, saying that this business (meaning the equippages under Opdam aswell as those dessigned for Guiny) was not first begun by him, but by the Netherlanders (saying "Hollanders") that he ever had bin a lover of peace, nor that he yet desired a warre; yet nevertheles that he could not omitt to defend and maintaine his subjects in their rights: saying moreover that he could not tell what more to say than to referre himselfe wholely to the answere promised as above and y^{e} if their H. M^{s} had any thing to desire further of him, that he would be ready at all times to take and receave any papers they shall have to offer. After w^{ch} w^{t} my due compliment & promising to cause the s^{d} Justificatoir to be delivered to his hands, and praying that it might be by him rightly apprehended, I tooke my leave of His Maj^{ty}.

I was once thinking to have then and there delivered the s^{d} Justificatoir, as it was, but in regard that the French translation was not yet come & that there hath been noe time to doe it here, & for that I am promised the same thence with the first, I thought best to make use of s^{d} provisionall promise; assuring their H. M^{s}. that I shall not bee wanting in my endeavours to execute their further commands both as to this and all other matters.

H. M^{s}. resolucôn of the 31th of Octob^{r} last, these are not only sent by the Ordinary Post, but also by an expresse, as also (God willing) I intend to send His Maj^{ties} answere in writing, so soone as I shall have receaved the same.

As to the ordinary newes, there is at present but litle, only that the fleete under Prins Robert lyes wind bound still at Portsmouth, from whence he is fully resolved to sett sayle assoone as the wind shall serve, in prosecution of his voyage (notwithstanding that there is some discontent amongst the people about bad and decayed provisions w^{ch} his fleete is served with, and that also they are not well pleased with the service, especially those w^{ch} are bound for Guiny; but having altered some of the provisions and punished some that were refractory, all is reduced to good order againe.) I cannot therefore, for want of time, enlarge any more, refering myself to their H. M^{s}. lrê, wherein according to order I have sett downe the constitution of shipping here, and all that depends thereon. Herewith &^{c}.

M. VAN GOGH.

P. S. The pressing of men here for their ships is growne to such a heighth, that beyond all order and custome, they presse the very prentices & handycrafts men, as they have begun now with those of the shoe-makers.

AMBASSADOR VAN GOGH TO SECRETARY OF THE STATES GENERAL.

CHELSEY the 14th of Novembr A° 1664.

MY Lod My last unto yor Lop was of the 10th Instant, accompanied with a triplicate of the lrês sent hence the 7th dito by the ordinary post aswell as by an expresse. Since I have receaved the duplicates of their H. Ms. lrês & resolucôns of the 24th of Octob. taken upon the first remonstrance of the Directors of the West India Compa complayning of the actions used by the English by the taking in and making themselves masters of New Netherland; wch were sent me only for my informacôn. There was also another duplicate of the lrês & resolucôn with some other papers of the 31th of Octob. afores upon the said complaints; also another duplicate of the lrê & resolucôn of the 31th dito, with an authentycq copie in Dutch of the Justificatoir made, whereunto is annexed a copie in French to be delivered to his Majty.

In pursuance of the sd last resolucôn (since that His Majty had already been spoken of this affaire, as I wrote in my sd lrê of the 7th instant,) having desired Audience with His Majty (wch was appointed yesterday in the evening about 4 of the clocke) I did againe at my introduction make a repeticôn of my former arguments at my last audience wch were chiefefly concerning the taking of Cabo Corso and New Netherland and to desire redresse for the same, as also repeating the amicable & reasonable offers made on the part of their H. Ms towards the reparacôn and satisfaction of the damages pretended by the English forasmuch as they may be found to be just and reasonable; in which they have endeavoured to come up to His Maty in all respects, so farre as in reason can be expected of them, for the conservacôn of the good amity and correspondence and the due observance of the last treaty made, wch their H. Ms ever will remayne by, as they have sufficiently made it appeare; and that their H. Ms being informed that His Majty seemed to have taken some discontent concerning some words sett downe in the Instructions given to the Comander in Chiefe of the ships designed for Guiny, as if the same should have bin contrary to the sd treaty, that notwithstanding all this had bin fully answered by me, in confidence that thereby satisfaction might be taken, that yet neverthe-

les His Majty beyond all expectation did seeme to remayne by his former opinion; that therefore their H. Ms had thought fitt to make a concept of a JUSTIFICATOIR to be delivered to His Majty not doubting but that His Majty would have given place to and taken satisfaction from the sd reasons according to his usuall discretion. And after that the contents of the sd Justificatoir was by me verbally deduced, and having added what els was needful (at the same time delivering over the same wch then was also by His Majty accepted) he said as followeth:—"I know very well what "satisfaction could hitherto ever be obtained there and what hath "bin offred towards the same, but the effects thereof could never "yet be seene; yet they declare they will stand by the Treaty, and "yet they doe quite contrary, as by given orders wch are repugnant "to the same, as I have said before, & shalbe more clearly demon-"strated by my answere wch I have ordered to be drawne up in writ-"ing and wch shall in a few dayes be delivered unto you. In the "mean time 'tis observed that still more and more shipping are "making ready to putt to sea, so soone as the wind shall serve. "But be it knowne that if they doe, that my fleete shall not stay "at home, nor thence" (speaking of the ships bound for Guiny.) All wch being by me answered with such fitt reasons as were fitting, His Maty did somewhat eagerly & interrupting me of my discourse, say, "I cannot make any other interpretacôn of the words in the "orders aforesd than what I have formerly said" (falling upon the discourse of the Netherlands equipages) "vizt. I could have also have brought a greater number of ships to sea" (naming 40 saile) "if that I would have followed the desires of the people; but I have "bin willing to shew myselfe inclinable to peace in all respects." To wch I having againe replyed in due forme, and having laid before His Majty the said effects of the senister rencounters wch are to be feared and the bad consequences thereof wch ought with all care and circumspection to be prevented, to avoid all further breaches betweene both nations: His Majty was pleased to returne againe as before, that he was not the occasion thereof, as not having first begun this worke. And forasmuch as I preceive that all fromer reasons of discontent were repeated, ex abrupto, as it were, & that all the arguments I alleadged there against, seemed to have noe place, I did once more assure His Majty of their H. Ms. speciall & intire inclination for the continuance of the mutuall good correspondence, wch since the reducement and establishmt of this State hath ever, and without any interruption, betweene both Nations bin maintayned, and whereof also the good fruit on both sides have abundantly hitherto bin enjoyed; (wch matter I did extend to the most highest praise of the English Nation) and that therefore and for many other reasons, all possible meanes ought to used, whereby the differences betweene both nations might be removed and all further

breaches prevented; whereunto as His Majᵗʸ is prayed most earnestly to contribute all on his parte that so their H. Mˢ. also are absolutely enclined to declare their good inclinations towards the same. To wᶜʰ His Majᵗʸ (as seeming to make some diversion of discourse) said, that he knew not what to say more hereunto then what he had said before, & that he had caused his answere to be drawne up in writing wᶜʰ should be sent me in a few dayes, and that if in case their H. Mˢ. had any thing to propound to him, that he would be allwaies ready to heare them. Whereupon I preceiving that His Majᵗʸ seemed willing to leave off from all other discourse, I did, after due compliment and earnest recommendacôns that His Maᵗʸ would please to apprehend all things rightly, take my leave of His Majᵗʸ.

There were many other discourses repeated there wᶜʰ still tended to the same effect as I have wrote formerly wᶜʰ therefore I shall omitt to sett downe here, but His Majᵗʸ still seemed to remayne dissatisfyed in so much that I could not perceave that His Majᵗʸ was pleased to take any content in all what was said, but in generall referred all to the answere wᶜʰ is to be given me in writing. Herewith &ᶜ.

M. VAN GOGH.

P. S. Just now I understand that there is a generall stop to be made upon all shipping throughout all the ports of England, whereby they may be the better able to get men to man their ships of warre, from wᶜʰ embargo the East India ships and those wᶜʰ are bound for the Streights with fish, are only to be exempted.

MR. WILLIAM JONES TO COLONEL NICOLLS.

20 Decʳ 1664

Right Honᵇˡᵉ:

Att a genˡˡ meeting of Deputies from yᵉ severall Plantacôns of this Colony it was agreed yᵗ a letter should be prpared and sent to informe Yoʳ Honoʳ of yᵉ great wrong and injury this Colony have suffered from yᵉ Dutch at Delaware Bay, about 14 yeares agoe, being violently repulsed wᵗʰ great damage out of theire just purchase and possession there; for we had purchased a great tract of land on yᵉ one and yᵉ other side of yᵉ Bay or River and a plantacôn begun by sundry psons, & a trading house set up; wᶜʰ yᵉ Dutch pillaged and burnt and soe wholly destroid yᵉ designe at yᵗ tyme. Two or 3 yeares afterwards a new attempt was made and a vessell sent, wᶜʰ was then alsoe stopt at the Manhatoes, and sundry of yᵉ principall psons im-

prisoned by the Dutch Governr soe yt nothing yt way hath ever bin attempted since, although ye Indians of whome we purchased ye land, doe still owne our right & much desire ye coming of the English. But thus much only to acquaint Yor Honor wt is further intended, upon a further search of or records, to be improved by Yor Honor as yor wisdom shall think fit; humbly desiring alsoe that or just claime to ye pmisses, wn more fully psecuted, may be admitted. Thus craving Yor Honrs pdon for this boldness with humble service prsented, rests,

Yorr Honrs humble Servt
Wm JONES.

Indorsed by Col. Nicolls
"Wm Joanes from New Haven."

ALEXANDER 'd HINJOSSA, LATE GOVERNOR AT THE DELAWARE, TO GOVERNOR NICOLLS.

Right Honble Sir:

Sir: Your Honrs very agreeable answer to our letter came safely here to hand & I learn from it that Your Honor is sorry for my loss.

If Your Honr would please to console me therein, it can be done by the restitution of my lost Estate, and could I get it back, I am resolved to live under Your Honor's Government; yea, on the same conditions that I had from the city of Amsterdam—to cultivate the land in company for our mutual profit, should this be more advantageous to Your Honor and more serviceable for the South river than that I should now quit.

Meanwhile should Your Honr incline thereunto, the answer should be sent me to Capt Thomas Houwel's in Marryland where I shall still remain 2 or 3 months. Should these not be accepted by Your Honor I would hereby respectfully request you to send me a letter under Your Honrs hand to his Highness the Duke of York, in order that I may take occasion to apply in London to his Highness aforesaid on the subject. Herewith I shall remain Right Honorable Sir,

Your obedient Servant
ALEXANDER d'HINOYOSSA.

Sint Merry's at Capt Thomas Houwel's house
Superscribed
Hooch Edle gebooren heer Myn Heer Richart Nickles Gouverneur van Nieu Jork en N. Engelant present delivar

COLONEL GEORGE CARTWRIGHT TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

Sir:—I am heartily sorry that I cannot give you a further account of His Majesties affaires here, then what I hope you have received by Captain Hugh Hyde from Coll. Nicolls. Since all the plantations both of the Dutch and Swedes upon the South River were reduced under the obedience of His Majestie in October last, Mr. Maverick and my selfe have had nothing to doe but observe His Majesties commands in visiting the English Colonies; but we have not had power to doe anything; for together he and I cannot act without a third man though each of us, single, may act with Colonell Nicholls; but he is detained at New York with the affaires of his government, and Sr Robert Carre cannot be perswaded to leave Delaware as yet. And if they should not be spared from their governments the next spring (wch I fear they cannot) we shall be in a great straight. We shall soon have spent that little which His Majestie hath allowed us, and as to my own particular I have neither credit here to take up money nor an estate in England to repay it with. If the Dutch will doe anything to regain those places wch we have taken from them, it is much more probable that they will attempt it in the Spring then this winter. The probability that they may do so, will be an argument strong enough to make that seem reasonable, wch I fear. Our greatest work lyes in this jurisdiction, which is 300 miles from New York, and Delaware above 100 miles away beyond that, wch is too great a distance for any to be at from their charge in time of danger.

Sir, it is my duty to acquaint you with this and to acquiesse in what shall be returned to, Sir,

Your most humble Servant
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT.

From Capt Thomas Breedon's hous in Boston in New England. January 16. 1664 These To the Right Honorable Sir Henry Bennet Kt Principall Secretary of State. At Whitehall.

COLONEL GEORGE CARTWRIGHT TO COLONEL NICOLLS.

Capt Breedons Janu: 25th 1664.

Sir: I have delivered your letters to Mr. George Tyle, the master of the Successe, who is this day gone to Nantasquet. I have written by him to Sr Henry Bennet and Mr Marick to my Lord Chan-

cellor. The day before I gott hither Capt. Breedon had sent you some letters brought by Mr. Winder and Captain Scarlet, out of England, w^ch^ the Dep. Governor and the Major Gen^ll^ refused to send. Of the messenger that went we have not yet heard, though he went from hence December 13^th^ The Pilotts who went with us to the Manhattans are none of them payd: 2 of them have received some fayr words, but Coles, (who came from Piscatoque with Cap. Hill) an absolute denyall, becaus he was not pressed by their authority: to whom, (in his great necessity, having lately lost his vessell by storm) I have payed £10, upon the account of being pilott, I hear that Major Gen^ll^ Leveret hath received £34 from the country for the charges he was at in entertaining you at Boston, and the country is made to believe that we have put them to £300 charge already, & that we entend to exact 12^d^ for every acre of land, and £3000 a year besides, and to abridge them of their greatest priviledges, liberty of their consciences, and many such; w^ch^ M^r^ Maverick heard of amongst his friends, in every place where he hath been in this jurisdiction. They have admitted for freemen three or four men who are not members of their Church, that by it they might evade the King's letter in that poynt. Their underhand dealing to get petitions made to themselves for mayntaining the government as it is at present established, and their private soliciting for voyces against the next election, give me just caus to be jealous of their loyalty. But till you or S^r^ Robert Carre come, here can be nothing done. This day Cap^t^ Hudson and others here in Boston petitioned to us to write to the Governor of Road Island; w^ch^ we have done; and by their messenger venture this, w^ch^ perchance from thence or by Connecticote may find a passage. They lay claim to some land in the Narraganset country, and have set up a hous. Those belonging to Road Island have pull'd it down, as they did once before, and one of these men told us that if we did not determine it next spring, he verily thought it would cost much blood before next summer was ended.

If this letter speed well and meet not with a frozen passage, I hope it may prevayl with you to come to Road Island, as early as the season of the year will permitt, where we shall have much businesse, as to be here in a convenient time before the Generall Assembly; and after that we may, with the least inconvenience goe into the Eastern parts to determine the limits of those Patents. M^r^ Maverick and myselfe are both of the opinion that this will be the best way for the doing of that w^ch^ we are entrusted with, and the rediest way to dispatch that w^ch^ we can doe.

It is most rationall that you may be better spared from New York before May, then after; for if the Dutch should have any designe either to regain or to devast that place, they cannot well be expected sooner then May; or if they should have no such desine,

w^ch^ I verily beleeve, yet prudence should provide for the worst, by taking the probablest way. Unless you come yourself, I pray you to send with S^r^ Robert Carr all those papers that may be used by us; the copyes of the patents &c.

This day we have certain newes that the Indians upon Nantucquet Isle, murdered and pillaged the Saylers belonging to a bark w^ch^ was by storm driven upon it; but fearing it may be stale newes before this may come to your hands; going with so great uncertainties I will trouble you no further but to wish you all prosperity and rest, sir

Your affectionate servant
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT.

Coll. Nicolls.

KING CHARLES II.'S ORDER TO SEIZE ALL DUTCH SHIPS.

CHARLES R.

Trusty and wellbeloved, Wee greet you well. Although Wee cannot doubt but that upon the knowledge you have of the many wrongs and injuryes which we and our subjects have suffered from those of the United Provinces and the constant evill mind they have born to the wellfare and prosperity of our plantations abroad, you have been soe carefull of those under your command or care, as to put them into a more then ordinary posture of defence; yet because the indignities, spoyles and affronts they have done us have encreased lately to such a height as leave Us (after soe many demands and frequent instances made by us unto the States Generall for satisfaction) without hope of other redresse or reparacôn then what wee can acquire by the law of armes; which they have soe notoriously begun upon us on the coast of Guinny, De Ruither being sent thither with twelve shipps of warre to destroy all our interest in those parts, and (as Wee have cause to suspect) in his returne to invade all our shipping hee can meet with and assault our Islands and Plantacôns in New England and all other our Plantacôns and Colonies. And understanding further that a considerable number of private men of Warre are now preparing in Holland to bee sent towards our s^d^ Plantacôns, to seize and doe all the violence they can there; Wee have thought fit, out of our princely care and regard to the safety of that and those other places soe remote from us, to require you to use all possible diligence for their security, by causing forts to bee built in all necessary places, & by all other means which you shall find most expedient; and because some

skillful persons here have represented to us the necessity of merchants shipps to bee haled near the shoare and fasts carried to the shoare from whence forts and small shot may easily defend them, and likewise that all such shipps which shall come thence bee enjoyned to sayle in considerable numbers for their common security and that then and even during their stay there it will bee fit some of the most experienced Officers have authority given them to command the rest; Wee have thought fit hereby to authorize and impower you to doe therein what according to this or any other emergencies shall appear to you to bee most for the safety of our Islands and navigacôn of our merchants. Further, that in other matters relating to the jurisdiccôns of our most dear brother the Duke of Yorke our High Admirall &c, you observe such orders and direccôns as you shall from time to time receive from him, whom Wee have commissionated to grant letters of Marque and generall Reprizall against the shipps goods and subjects of the States of the United Provinces; conformable to which our will and pleasure is that you take and seize the shipps vessells and goods belonging to the s[d] States or any their subjects or inhabitants within any their territories, and to bring the same to judgement and condemnacôn according to the course of the Admiralty, and Laws of Nacôns. And these our letters that you communicate to all our Forreigne Plantacôns next adjacent to you, by sending copies to the respective Governours thereof, to whom wee have also written to the same effect, our pleasure being that with all care and applicacôn possible, they arme themselves against the dangers which threaten them in this conjuncture from such an enemy, and proceed according to these our direccôns and such as they shall receive from our s[d] most deare brother. Assuring them and all our loving subjects in those parts, that Wee shall not be wanting on our part on all occasions to help and succour them to the utmost of our power and to contribute all possible means for the security and improvement of their trade and Cômerce in all our Plantacôns. And soe wee bid you farewell. Given at our Court at Whitehall the 28[th] day of Jannary 166$\frac{4}{5}$ in the 16[th] year of our Reigne

By His Ma[ties] Command

(signed) HENRY BENNET.

To our trusty and wellbeloved Coll. Richard Nicolls & the rest of the Commissioners for visiting our Colony of New England

THE GOVERNORS REVOCACON OF THE FORM OF GOVERNMt OF NEW YORKE UNDER THE STYLE OF BURGOMASTERS AND SCHEPENS.

By vertue of his Maties Letters Pattents bearing date the 12th day of March in the 16th Year of his Maties Reign Granted to his Royal Highness James Duke of Yorke wherein full and absolute Power is given and Granted to his Royal Highness or his Deputys to Constitute Appoint Revoke and Discharge all Officers both Civill and Military, as also to Alter and Change all Names and Styles Forms or Ceremonies of Governmt To the end that his Maties a Royal Pleasure may be Observed, And for the more orderly Establishment of his Maties Royal Authority as near as may be, Agreeable to the Laws and Customs of his Maties Realm of England, Upon mature Deliberacôn and Advise, I have thought it necessary to Revoke and Discharge And by these presents in his Maties Name do Revoke and discharge the Form and Ceremony of Governm of this his Maties Town of New Yorke, under the name or names Style or Styles of Scout Burgomasters and Chepens. As also that for the future Administracôn of Justice by the Laws Establisht in these the Territorys of his Royal Highness wherein the Welfare of all the Inhabitants and the Preservation of all their due Rights and Priviledges Granted by the Articles of this Town upon Surrender under his Maties Obediences are concluded. I do further declare that by a particular Cômission such Persons shall be Authorized to put the Laws in Execucôn in whose Abilities Prudence and good Affection to his Maties Service and the Peace and happiness of this Governm I have especial reason to put Confidence, which Persons so Constituted and Appointed, shall be known and called by the Name and Style of Mayor Aldermen and Sheriffe according to the Custom of England in other his Maties Corporacôns, Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 19 day of June 1665.

RICHARD NICOLLS.

COLONEL NICOLLS TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

New Yorke July the 31st—65

Right Honble: I should be very sorry to give yr Ldp the least cause of offence for any neglect of mine; I could not foresee nor prevent the losse of my letters in the Elias. The Martin carried the full accounts to my Lord Chancellour and Mr Coventry of all matters

contained in mine to yo^r L^dp except onely those inclosed papers, the originalls whereof were then remitted to y^r L^p wherein yo^r L^p will finde by w^t degrees and steps the business of the surrender was managed, how farre I was single in the treaty, and the conclusion thereof managed by the Commissioners appointed. The reason why those of Boston and Conecticot were join'd in the treaty was because those two Colonies should hold themselves the more engaged with us, if the Dutch had beene over confident of their strength, and if upon their conclusions I cômitted an errour in consenting, I hope it is very pardonable. Since the Guyney fregatt I have wrote one more to yo^r L^dp, but, in earnest, the uncertaine conveyances of letters, first from hence to Virginia or Boston and thence by strange hands into England, gives me much discouragement. This runns the same adventure, for we have had no ship or the least supplies directly out of England, since the surrender, which hath brought the souldiers and planters into very great wants of meane necessaries: though I will still have hopes that a place of this importance will fall into due consideration with His Ma^ty and R. H^s. I hope the first ship of supplies will be accompanied with His Ma^ties commands also relating to Delaware: 'tis pitty that place should be neglected, for the trade will be quite lost, and all the planters upon the River goe naked if not supplyed. At present all their provisions and maintenance for a foot Company are sent upon my accompt; Sir R. Carr was persuaded in the beginning of February, to remove thence, and hath ever since followed His Ma^ties Cômission, whereof, and of the whole transactions in the Colonies an accompt is sent to y^r L^dp by Coll. Cartwright, who I suppose may be now at sea. I have, according to His Ma^ties cômand sent a copy of his Ma^ties letter to each Colony; they have much lesse cause to apprehend De Ruyter than the privateers, and this place doth not apprehend either or both; for we have no ships to loose, no goods to plunder but a ragged sort of a fort put into the best posture of defence possible, well fitted with cannon, no want of ammunition for the present, and as many souldiers as will not loose His Ma^ties interest but with their owne lives.

This being the present state of our condition, give me leave now to congratulate the long merited honour which report sayes His Ma^ty hath lately conferred; no servant y^r L^p hath in the world can more truly rejoyce at any promotion which can befall you than

My Lord
Y^r L^dps most obedient
and ever aff^te servant
R. NICOLLS.

Y^r L^ps of the 20^th of Jan. came to my hands the 22^d of June; 'twas sent from Capt. Carteret then at Virginia, but is here arrived the 29^th of July.

LIBERTY GRANTED TO Mr JACOB VIS TO DISPOSE OF HIS HOUSE IN DELAWARE BAY.

Upon the Request of Mr Jacob Vis an Inhabitant of this place that he may have liberty to Sell a certain House and Garden Ground lying and being at or near Newcastle in Delaware Bay of wch he is now in possession as being his proper & real Estate: I do hereby Give and Grant leave unto the said Jacob Vis to Sell or otherwise dispose of his said House Garden Ground and Appurtences, as he shall think fit to any Person living within this Governmt. Given under my hand at Fort James in New Yorke this 5th day of July 1665:

RICHd NICOLLS.

LIBERTY GRANTED TO Mr PETER ALRICKS TO TRADE AT HOARE KILLS.

These are to Certifye that upon the request of Mr Peter Alricks I have Granted unto him, free leave, and liberty to Trade or Traficke, either by himself or his Deputy wth the Indians or any others in and about Hoare Kills, in Delaware Bay for Skins Peltry or what other Cômodities those parts shall afford. The said Peter Alricks or his Deputy making due Entry with the Officers at Delaware of the quantity or quality of such Skins Peltry or other Cômodities he shall Trade for; And all Persons are hereby required to forbear the giving him or his Deputy any unlawful hindrance or molestation herein. Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 11th day of November *1665*.

RICHARD NICOLLS.

To all Officers both Millitary & Civill And whom also this may concerne.

A PASSE GRANTED TO Mr PETER ALRICKS TO GO TO DELAWARE AND MARYLAND.

These are to require, that you permit and Suffer the Bearer hereof Mr Peter Alricks (an Inhabitant of this Town) to Pass from hence to Delaware with his Servant and Six Horses, that is to say,

Two Mares, Two Colts, one Stoned Horse, and his own Riding Nagg, and also to Transport himself and Servant with them or any of them from thence into Maryland and so to return about his occasions without any Lott hindrance or Molestacôn wᵇsoever. Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 11ᵗʰ day of Novᵇ *1665.*

RICHARD NICOLLS.

SOME PRIVILEDGES GRANTED TO DELAWARE TO PROMOTE TRADE.

Having taken into Serious Consideration the Necessity of Granting some Temporary Priviledge for the Encouragement of Trade be tween this Port and De la Ware River And Whereas the Tenths of all sorts of Goods Liquors Peltry &c by former Practice and Order have been Collected and pay'd in or at theaforsaiᵈ Port and River Now Know All Men by these presents that from and after the date hereof (untill contrary order shall be publisht) no sort of Goods Liquors or Peltry shall be liable to Pay any Custom either in this Port or in Delaware River. Provided always that due Entry and Certificate be made and given of all such Goods Liquors or Peltry, which from time to time shall be Transported to or from this Port and Delaware River. Given under my hand and Seal the 20ᵗʰ day of March 166⅚ In Fort James at New Yorke.

R: NICOLLS.

To the Collector & Receivʳ Genᵃˡˡ of yᵉ Customs at New Yorke.

Another was Sent to Delaware.

COLONEL NICOLLS TO THE DUKE OF YORK.

[*Fragment.*] I must now descend to the particular occasion of giving Yon Rᴵ Hˢ this trouble, wherein My Lᵈ Berkely and Sʳ G. Carterett are concern'd, who, (I know also) will be so just to mee as to have mee excus'd for manifesting cleerly my knowledge to Your Rᴵ Hˢ. About 10 daies past Cap: Bollen shews mee a letter from my Lᵈ Berkeley and Sʳ G. Carterett and therewith a grant from Your Rᴵ Hˢ to them for all the lands to the West of the Hudsons River as more fully may appeare in the said graunt, wherein is comprehended all the improoveable part of Your Rᴵ Hˢ his Pattent and capable to receive twenty times more people than Long Island

and all the remaining Tracts in Your R^{l} H^{s} his patent in respect not onely to the quantity of the Land but to the sea Coast and Delaware River the fertility of the soyle the neighbourhood to Hudsons River, and lastly the faire hopes of Rich mines, to the utter discouragement of any that shall desire to live under Your R^{l} H^{s} his protection. In short, I hold myself oblig'd to give Your R^{l} H^{s} this account upon certaine knowledge having exactly considered and preferred the advance of Your R^{l} H^{s} his reputation and interest in those parts above all considerations or obligations whatsoever, and for my boldnesse I can at last but begg pardon. Neither can I suppose that My Lord Berkeley or Sir G. Carterett know how prejudiciall such a graunt would prove to Your R^{l} H^{s}, but I must charge it upon Cap^{t} Scott who was borne to worke mischeife as farre as hee is credited or his parts serve him. This Scot (it seems) aim'd at the same patent which Your R^{l} H^{s} hath, and hath since given words out that hee had injury done him by Your R. H^{s}. whereupon he contriv'd and betrayed my L^{d} Berkeley and Sir G. Carterett into a designe (contrary to their knowledge) of ruining all the hopes of increase in this Your R. H^{s} his territory, which hee hath fully compleated, unless Your R^{l} H^{s} take farther order herein. Upon this tract of land several new purchases are made from the Indians since my coming, and three Townes beginning; I gave it the name of Albania, lying to the west of Hudsons River, and to long Island the name of Yorkesh^{r} as to this place, the name of N. Yorke to comprehend all the titles of Your R^{l} H^{s}. Farre be it from mee to aggravate any thing beyond the bounds of a faithfull servant, for when it may conduce most to Your R. H. his service, I shall as freely surrender up all parts to Your R. H^{s} his pleasure as it becomes me to doe. I presume farther to propose a better and a more entire tract of Land worthy of great consideration to My L^{d} Berkeley and Sir G. Carterett, which is that part of Delaware River, which is reduct from the Dutch, if it is not already disposd, if soe than that my L^{d} B. & S^{r} G. C. may have a hundred thousand acres all along the sea coast, which is a most noble Tract of land, but it will cost them 20000^{lb} before it will yield a penny, and their childrens children may reap the profitt, great have beene the abuses of false reports, whereof I am now fully satisfied, and yet I hope to render a satisfactory account to Your R. H^{s} by word of mouth, when it shall please Your R. H^{s} to give mee Liberty, and that your affaires heere are upon such a foundation as will not be shaken by my absence, for the present so it is that every short removall of mine produces ill Effects, and in plaine words the Towne & Country cry out they will leave their dwellings if they can not stay mee from going to Boston, such are their apprehensions of a Dutch invasion.

COLONEL NICOLLS TO LORD ARLINGTON.

April the 9th [1666.] New Yorke.

My Lord: After a long expectation of His Ma^ties^ further directions towards the settlement of Delaware River for which I heare not of any patent yet graunted, till w^ch^ time it must and hath remained under my care and to my great charge with all the inconveniences which usually attend on the want of necessaryes to souldjers & the little probability of paying the arrears to all the poore officers and souldy^rs^ in this expedition, after the full performance of the worke to which they were imployed, unlesse His Ma^tie^ will most gratiously looke up [on] us as men devoted to act & suffer whatever is possible for his service, in which wee have now spent two full yeares. This expresse will come to your Lo^ps^ hands by M^r^ Stocke, to whom, as recômended first by your selfe, I gave a colours, & next for his owne meritts I have made him Cômissary, in both which capacityes hee hath served His Ma^tie^ faithfully & prudently; to whose report I may referre your Lo^p^ and shorten my discorse of the scituation & interest of that River, well knowing that my Lord Baltimore can never make good his pretences within twenty miles of any part of the River by the lines mentioned in his patent; and that His Lo^p^ may not mislead His Ma^tie^ with many and faire wordes, I take the boldnesse to offer that in all patents where the variation of the compasse in point of latitude is not expres't, a reall and strict difference may bee justly argued and proov'd to the variation of a degree & a halfe in these parts from England. My Lord it hath pleased His Royall Highnesse to grant by indenture to my Lord Berkeley and S^r^ George Carteret (amongst other tracts of inevitable prejudice to this Colony) all the East side of Delaware River. My humble conception & certaine knowledge directs me to informe Yo^r^ Lo^p^ that by the unskillfullnesse of the informers the West side of Delaware River now seated with Sweeds, Finns, and Dutch, is so crush'd between the Lord Baltimore's Patent on y^e^ West side, and the Lord Berkeley's indenture on the East, that the present inhabitants cannot possibly subsist in so narrow a compasse. In discharge of my duty to His Ma^tie^ I cannot but informe Yo^r^ Lo^s^ that if some course bee not taken to rectify these great mistakes, New Yorke, Delaware and the Lord Berkeley's interest will destroy each other; but if His Ma^tie^ & His Royall Highnesse shall thinke fitt to graunt to the Lord Berkeley S^r^ George Carteret and their associates all that tract of land to the West side and East side of Delaware River which was recovered to His Ma^ties^ dominions from the hands of the Burgemasters of Amsterdam, which was twenty miles distance from each side of the River, I make no doubt but

that all interests will bee fully preserved, and both planters and trade flourish in that & this Colony.

My Lord as to the generall interest of this His Royall Highnesse his Colony, I have wrote to His Royall Highnesse, my Lord Chancellor and Mr Coventry; yet in regard the inhabitants (at least three parts of foure) being Dutch, (though now His Maties subjects as native English) have beene seated here divers yeares as a factory, and their estates as well as relations interwoven with their correspondents and friends in Holland, unlesse His Matie pleaseth to graunt them some extraordinary infranchisement, the sudden interruption of their factory wth Holland will absolutely destroy all the present inhabitants, who (setting aside the innate love to their country in this time of warre after so sudden a change) will proove better subjects then wee have found in some of the other Colonyes, and with a moderate permission both for time and trade, will support this government better than can be reasonably expected from new comers of or owne nation, who at first (as we find by experience) are blowne up with large designes, but not knowing the knacke of trading here to differ from most other places, they meet with discouragements and stay not to become wiser. My Lord by these enclosed papers the copyes of our transactions at Boston, the originalls whereof were sent and taken with Colonell George Cartwright, His Maties will read the sophistry of the Massachusetts, untill such time as wee did presse them to a positive obedience, and then they do unmaske themselves. Wee did parcell out His Maties instructions to gaine one point after another from them, & did deliver them in writing, with a promise from them to cause the whole to be printed for the information of the people; but they neither have or will publish any parts of the whole, except their furious Proclamation. They & all the other Colonies are at a stand to see what reproofe His Maties will send over, for we heare that Colonell Cartwright was put ashore in Spaine and I hope hath beene so happy as to give His Matie a particular verball account, for hee is well able to make an exact relation, Sir Robert Carr is now here and transmitts divers other papers, of later transactions, to Yor Lop. Mr Mavericke is still at Boston with some few of his old friends. Though Sir Robert Carr for private ends did not answer the just expectation from him, yet hee hath upon better consideration serv'd His Maties in following his cômission ever since to the best of his skill and faculties; whereof Colonell Cartwright hath had experience.

I dare not presume to find out a way to bringe downe the pride of the Massachusetts, because the matter is long since before His Maties yet to mee it is evident that the scituation of this place (with the premises thereunto relating considered) will withdraw in short time most of their trade hither, where I have begun to sett up a schoole of better religion & obedience to God & the King, from which small

beginnings a reformation may proceed, if it shall please God to blesse my endeavo^{rs}.

My Lord I must heartily begg yo^{r} favo^{r} that a speedy consideration bee taken of the necessityes both of the sould^{s} and countrey. For myselfe I am utterly ruin'd in my small estate and creditt, &, which is worse, without very great supplyes I shall not bee able to secure or make an honest defence of His Ma^{ties} interest, should wee bee attack't by a forain force. In which case I tooke so much tryall the last yeare, of our neighbo^{rs} of Conecticott, that I cannot depend upon any better hands than those few which I brought with mee, who are also dispers't into foure garrisons, the nearest is a hundred miles distant from the center, the second a hundred and fifty miles, the furthest two hundred & fifty miles. My ignorance made mee bold to undertake so great a charge, which will become a much wiser man and of a more plentifull fortune. To this discourse I shall onely adde that the Cômissioners have neither money nor creditt left to follow the trust reposed in them, from place to place, but now ride at anchor till the storme of their necessities is blowne over by His Ma^{ties} favourable supply.

My Lord I heare that the Privateers of Jamaica have taken severall islands from the Dutch, which are open and not defensible places, and afforded them good store of booty, but they have left a piece of service of the greatest consequence and difficulty, which is Curazaw, and if His Ma^{tes} should not cause that place to bee taken, the thorne will bee still left in the foot of all those Leward Islands, which may, by His Ma^{ties} positive order either to my Lord Willoughby or the Governo^{r} of Jamaica, be remoov'd. To that Island all the negroes from Guinny are brought, and sold to the Genoveses who are facto^{rs} for the Spanish Merchants. Were y^{e} Dutch driven from thence, their trade in Guinny would not bee halfe so considerable as it is, and the Spanyards would soone court the Royall Company with pieces of Eight.

I hope Yo^{r} Lo^{p} will give a favourable interpretation to my good meaning for the informations of some may bee byassed wth private interest; mine are merely to serve His Ma^{tie}, wherein the performance of my duty will excuse my weaknesse: all w^{ch} is long knowne to Yo^{r} Lo^{p} however you have beene pleas'd to place me in a quality (wherein I shall endeavour to remaine) of being

My Lord

Yo^{r} Lo^{ps} most humble and most faithfull servant,

R. NICOLLS.

To the Lord Arlington.

COLONEL NICOLLS TO LORD ARLINGTON.

FORT JAMES in New York the 10th day of April 1666

RIGHT HON^{ble}: In consideracôn of the good service done by Sir Rob^{t} Carr, Capt. John Carr, and Ensigne Arthur Stock in reducing Deleware from the Dutch to His Ma^{ties} obedience, the Commission^{rs} did thinke it reasonable (as far as in them lay) to conferre on them the houses and lands belonging to the Dutch principall Officers. I do therefore recommend unto you, by M^{r} Stock, that you would please procure unto them a graunt and confirmacôn of the severall plantacôns and lands heretofore in y^{e} possession of those officers, that is to say, the Governour Inniosa's Island to S^{r} Robert Carr, the Scout's House and land to Capt. Carr, and the Dutch Ensignes Peter Aldricks land to M Stock; of w^{ch} they have had possession ever since the taking of the place. As to particulars I referr you to him for farther information, and remaine

Right Hon^{bl}

Your most humble Servant

RICHARD NICOLLS.

To the Lord Arlington.

RESOLUTIONS AND DIRECTIONS FOR THE SETTLEM^{t} OF THE GOVERNM^{t} IN DELAWARE.

That it is necessary to hould up the Name and Countenance of a Garrison in Delaware wth Twenty Men and one Cômission Officer.

That the Cômission Officer shall undertake to provide all sorts of Provissions for the whole Garrison at the rate of 5^{d} ℔ Day viz^{t} wholesome Bread Beare Pork Pease or Beef that no just Complaint be made of either.

That the Souldiers (so farr as conveniently they may) be Lodged in the Forte & keep ý^{e} Stockadoes up in defence.

That the Civill Governm^{t} in the respective Plantations be continued till further order.

That to prevent all Abuses or Opposicôns in Civill Magistrates so often as Complaint is made the Cômission Officer Cap Carre shall call the Scout wth Hans Block, Israel Holme Peter Rambo Peter Cock Peter Aldrick or any two of them as Councellors to Advise hear and determyn by the major Vote what is just Equitable & Necessary in y^{e} case or cases in question.

That the same Psons also or any two or more of them be called to Advise and Direct what is best to be done in all cases of difficulty w^ch^ may arise from the Indians, and to give their Councill & Ord^rs^ for the Arming of the several Plantacôns and Planters who must obey & Attend their Sûmons upon such Occasion.

That Two Thirds at least of the Souldiers remayn constantly in or about New Castle at all howres.

That the Fynes for Premmires & Light Offences be executed w^th^ moderacôn, though it is also necessary that ill Men be punished in exemplary mâner.

That the Cômission Officer Cap^t^ Carr in the Determinacôn of the Chief Civill Affairs whereunto the Temporary foremencôned Councellors are ordained shall have a Casting Voice where votes are Equall.

That the New Appointed Councellors are to take the Oath to his Royal Highness.

That the Laws of the Governm^t^ Establisht by his Royal Highness be Showed and frequently Cômunicated to the said Councellors and all others, To the end that being therewith Acquainted, the practice of them may also in convenient time be Established w^ch^ conduceth to the Publique Welfare and Comôn Justice.

That no Offensive Warr be made against any Indians before you receive direccôns from the Governor for your so doing.

That in all matters of Difficulty & Importance you must have recourse by way of Appeale to the Governour and Councill at New Yorke.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New York the 21^st^ of April 1668.

A LETTER SENT UNTO CAP^t^ CARR FROM THE GOVERN^t^ AND CO^ll^ LOVELACE.

FORT JAMES the 8^th^ June 1668.

CAP^t^ CARR: Since the last to you by the Swedes Ensign concerning the Mantas Inydans who committed the late Murther upon the Serv^ts^ of Mr. Tomm & Peter Aldrick's, here is come Peter Rambo who informs us that the Indians in those parts have desired that there shou'd be an absolute prohibicôn upon the whole river of Selling Strong Liquors to the Indyans You are therefore by these presents Authorized to Convene as many of those persons who are joined w^th^ you in Cômission for the Management of the Civill Affaires and with their Advice to give all necessary Rules and

Orders for the good Governmen^{t} both of Christians and Indians And because both those Murth^{r} and the restraining of the Indians from Liquors will fall into Deliberation what you shall upon discourse wth the Indians Conclude to be the best for those Plantacôns must be remitted hither and shall be Confirmed as if we had been present at the transaccôn. Your Loving Friend

R: NICOLLS.
FRAN: LOVELACE.

A CERTIFICATE CONCERNING PETER ALRICK'S NEGROES TAKEN AT DELAWARE AND RESTORED.

These are to Certify all whom it may concern That at the Taking of the Fort and Towne at Delaware from the Dutch & reducing of those parts under his Ma^{ties} Obedience all the Goods & Servants taken or Seized upon in the said Fort or Towne belonging to the City of Amsterdam or their Officers were confiscated & made Free Plunder and so disposed of accordingly and there being several Negroes taken away from Peter Alricks who fell into the hands of Ensign Arthur Stock, he the said Arthur Stock did afterwards freely restore and bestow to the number of Eleven Negroes upon the said Peter Alricks as a Guift w^{ch} was Allowed and Approved of by me.

In Testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand at Fort James in New Yorke on Manhatans Island in America, this Seaventh day of July 1668.

Mr. TOM'S DISCHARGE.

Whereas M^{r} Wm Tom came over wth me into these parts in his Ma^{ties} Service & hath ever since been in office and for two years last past Cômissary at Delaware in w^{ch} employm^{t} he hath demeaned himself Civilly & as became him in the Trust cômitted to his Charge and having desired a Discharge from his Service These are to Certify all whom it may concern That I do hereby Discharge the said Wm Tom from his employm^{t} he having Liberty to Transport himself into England or elsewhere or to remain in this Country at his pleasure Given under my hand at Fort James in New Yorke the 27th of August 1668.

AN ORDER FOR PAYM^{t} TO BE MADE OUT OF S^{r} ROB^{t} CARR'S ESTATE AT DELAWARE FOR A MARE REC^{d} OF PETER ALRICKS THERE.

WHEREAS I am given to understand that S^{r} Rob^{t} Carr did sometime since receive a mare at Delaware from Peter Alricks w^{ch} said mare belonged to Sam^{l} Edsall to whom the s^{d} S^{r} Robert promised to make satisfaction in this place since Peter Alricks and he cou'd not there Agree about the price but she having been no way paid for as I am credibly informed w^{ch} likewise hath been represented to the late Governor Coll. Nicolls. These are therefore to Authorize and empower you wth the Magistrates in Cômission at De la Ware to make enquiry of the Value of the said Mare and y^{e} you cause the same to be paid to the s^{d} Samuel Edsall or his Assigns out of the Estate in your parts belonging to the said S^{r} Robert Carr or so much towards it as can be found if it come shorte. And for so doing hereof this shall be your sufficient warr^{t}. Given under my hand and seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 17th day of November 1668.

To Cap^{t} John Carr at New Castle upon Delaware.

AN ORDER FOR THE SURRENDERING UP OF MATINICOM ISLAND TO PETER ALRICKS.

WHEREAS I have made an agreem^{t} wth Peter Alricks concerning the Island of Matinicomâls Carr's Island in Delaware ryver & all the Stock Goods and other materials thereupon heretofore in your Care and Custody: These are to require you îmediately to make a Surrender of the said Island to the said Peter Alricks or his Assigns and also that you do Deliver up unto him all the Stock and Goods thereupon & belonging thereunto or whatsoever else was delivered to you there by S^{r} Rob^{t} Carr, of wh^{ch} you are by the first opportunity to return me a true Inventory & Account and for so doing this shall be your warrant Given under my hand at Fort James in New York this 15th day of December 1668.

A CONFIMATION GRANTED TO BERNARD EKEN FOR A HOUSE & GARDEN IN DELAWARE.

Francis Lovelace, Esq^{r} &c.:

Whereas there is certain House and Garden in the Town of Newcastle upon Delaware now in the tenure or occupation of Bernard Eken in his own Right, the said Garden containing in breadth Sixty foot & in length Three Hundred foot being bounded to the West with the Church Yard to the East with Isaac Tynes and to the North with the Mart Now for a Confirmation unto him the said Bernard Eken &c The Patent is dated May y^{e} 28th 1669. The Quit Rent 1 bush^{l}.

A CONFIRMACON GRANTED TO BERNARD EKEN FOR A CERTAIN PLANTATION AT DELAWARE.

Francis Lovelace Esq^{r} &c

Whereas there is a certain Plantacôn at Delaware now in the tenure or occupacôn of Bernard Eken in his own Right being bounded on the West wth the Land belonging to Pieter Dewitt & on y^{e} East wth the Marsh that runs to the Horse Neck or Paerden Hook & the Woods & inward wth Juriaen Johnson's Land cômonly called the Lay Maker's Hook conteyning in breadth by the River side One Hundred Rod & rûning into the Woods North-west Three Hundred Rod or thereabout together with the Meadow Ground or Valley lying before the said Land or Plantacôn Now for a Confirmation unto him the said Bernard Eken &c The Patent is dated May y^{e} 28th 1669. The Quit Rent 1 Bushell.

A CONFIRMACON GRANTED TO SYMON JANSEN & MATYS BERCKELSE FOR A PARCELL OF LAND AT DELAWARE.

Francis Lovelace Esq^{r} &c

Whereas there is a certain Parcell of Land at Delaware lying and being upon the Crane Hook on the South West side thereof by a Châ nell falling into the River rûning in length into the Woods

600 Rod in breadth before to the Land of Laats Toorsen Sixty Rod and so by the Land of the said Laats Toorsen, then again into the Woods Six Hundred Rod being in equal breadth behind as before & conteyning all the Meadow Ground and Swamp or Creupel Bos within the Compass before described to the River side w^ch^ said Parcell of Land belongeth to Symon Jansen & Matys Berckelsen in whose tenure or occupation now it is as in their own Right Now for a confirmation unto them the said Simon Jansen & Matys Berckelsen &c Dated July y^e^ 1^st^ 1669.

ORDER FOR RENEWING DELAWARE'S PATENTS & OTHERS &c.

Whereas there was an Order made at the General Co^rt^ of Assizes in the Year 1666: That all Persons who had old Patents shou'd bring them in to be renewed and tho' who had none shou'd be supplyed therewith by a certain time therein limitted which said Order did extend itself to Albany, Esopus and all other Places of the Governm^t^ as well as this City and more particularly to all those who had been under the Dutch and are now reduced to his Ma^ties^ Obedience These Presents do Declare & make known that the Inhabitants in and about Delaware being under this Governm^t^ are likewise concerned as well as the rest, so that all Persons there who hold their Lands by Patent or Ground Briefs of the Dutch Tenure are to have their Patents renewed, and those who have none are w^th^ all convenient speed to be supplyed therew^th^ otherwise they are Lyable to incurr the Penalty in the Law setforth. Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 1^st^ day of July in the 21^st^ Year of His Ma^ties^ Reign Anôg Domini 1669.

A CONFIRMATION GRANTED UNTO WILLIAM TOM FOR A PIECE OF LAND FORMERLY BELONGING TO PETER ALRICKS.

Francis Lovelace, Esq &c

Whereas William Tom of Newcastle upon Delaware hath heretofore obtained a Patent from my Predecessor for a certain Parcell of Land formerly belonging to Peter Alricks being below the Town Together with the Meadow Ground or Valley thereunto belonging, the which is now in his Tenure or Occupation, and there lying below

the said Meadow Ground or Valley alongst the River a certain Piece of Land, having no particular Owner, the which the said William Tom hath requested of me for his further Accomodation, for an Encouragem^{t} to the Settlem of those Plantacôns Know Ye that by vertue &c. The Patent is dated the 29th July 1669. Quit Rent 2 Bushells.

A CONFIRMACON GRANTED TO WILLIAM TOM FOR A HOUSE AND LOTT AT DELAWARE.

Francis Loveface Esq &c

Whereas there is a certain House and Lott at Newcastle upon Delaware formerly belonging to Peter Alricks, and now in the Tenure or Occupation of William Tom, butted on the North with James Crawford, on the East with the River with the House of Cornelys Wynhurst on the South, and the Land of De Ringe on the West, And there being also half a Lot or Ground in the said Town where formerly the said Mill stood, having a small House standing thereupon, the which is bounded on the North with the Lott belonging to the said William Tom, with the River on the East, with the House of William Beekman on the South and the Mart on the West. Now for a Confirmation unto him the said William Tom &c. The Patent is dated the 29th of July 1669. The Quit Rent 1 Bushell.

AN ORDER FOR M^{r} TOM TO TAKE UP KILL OR MARK CERTAIN WILD HOGGS RUNING UPON HIS LAND AT DELAWARE.

Whereas I am given to understand that there are a Parcell of Hoggs rûning Wild in the Woods at Delaware on or near unto some Land belonging to M^{r} W^{m} Tom, the which are unmarkt but are presumed to be his he having some Years since put a Stock of Hoggs there, and no other person having any near unto that place And the said M^{r} William Tom having requested me that he may have Liberty to take up and kill or Mark the said Hogs. I do hereby give him free leave so to do, Provided that he be very cautious that such Hoggs as he shall kill or Mark do no ways belong to his Neighbours, And that this liberty be not abused to their Detriment. Given under my hand at Fort James in New York the 2^{d} day of August 1669.

AN ORDER FOR APREHENDING THE SWEDE AT DELA WARE.

Whereas I am given to understand that there is a certain Swede at Dela Ware who gives himself out to be Son to Couismarke heretofore one of the King of Swedens Gen^{alls} or Gen^{all} Officers, And goes up and down from one place to another frequently raising Speeches very Seditious & false, tending to the disturbance of his Ma^{ties} peace & the Laws of the Governm^{t} in such cases provided To whom is Associated one Henry Coleman one of the Fins and an Inhabitant at Delaware who hath left his Habitation Cattle and Corne without any care taken for them to run after the other person & it being suspected that the said Coleman being well verst in the Indian Language amonst whom both he and t'other Keep, may Watch some opportunity to do Mischief to his Neighbors by killing their Cattle, if not worse, Whereupon you have already according to your Duty set forth your Warrant to Apprehend him but he cânot yet be met withall.

These Presents are to Order Impower and Appoint you to set forth a Proclamation in my name that if the said Henry Coleman do not come in to you & Surrender himself up to Answer to what shall be objected against him wthin the space of fifteen days after divulging the same, that then you cause all the Estate belonging to him wthin this Governm^{t} to be Seized upon & Secured to his Ma^{ties} Use of wth you are to render me an Acco^{pt} w^{ch} the first opportunity. Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 2^{d} day of August 1669.

To the Officers at Delaware.

AN ORDER FOR THE FINNES AND OTHER INHABITANTS AT DELAWARE TO TAKE UP LAND AT APOQUENIMI.

Upon the request of Mr Wm Tom that the Finnes or other residing at or about Dela Ware may have an Enlargement of their Bounds for the which they desire to take up some Lands at Apoquenimi lying and being within the Governm^{t} For the good & welfare of the s^{d} Inhabitants & an Encouragem^{t} to them, I do hereby Grant the s^{d} request upon condition that in some convenient short time a Draught be taken of the said Land, and a return thereof be

made to me together with its Extent, whereupon those who Settle there shall have patents for their further Confirmation. Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 2d day of August in the 21st Year of his Maties Reign Anôg Domini 1669.

AN ORDER FOR SOME FAMILYS FROM MARYLAND MAY SETTLE ON THE KILL BELOW APOQUENIMI.

Upon the request of Mr Willm Tom that some Familys from Maryland may have liberty to come & Settle upon the Kill below Apoquenimi lying & being wthin their Governmt To the End the said place may be Inhabited & Manored it tending likewise to the Increase of Inhabitants within those Territoryes. I do hereby Grant the said request upon condition that in some convenient short time a Draught be taken of the Land lying in the said Kill & a return thereof be made unto me Together with it's Extent Whereupon those who settle there shall have patents for their further confirmation. Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New York this 2d day of August in the 21st Year of his Maties reign Anôg Domini 1669.

AN ORDER IMPOWRING MR WILLm TOM TO MAKE COLLECTION OF THE QUIT RENTS AT DELAWARE.

Whereas there was imposed a certain Yearly Quit Rent upon all persons relating to Delaware or Delaware Ryver who have taken out Patents and hold their Lands under his Maties Obedience, but divers neglecting their Duty therein suppose they are Exempt, the which wou'd be very unjust and unreasonable, These are therefore to Authorize and Appoint you to make Collection of the Quit Rents from all Persons that have patents, according to what is therein specifyed And also that you Collect or cause to be Collected from all others who have no Pattents and Hould Lands there so much as will be at least proportionable wth the rest for the taking out of whose Patents, there is Notice given in another Order, And for so doing this shall be your sufficient Warrant Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 2d day of August 1669.

To Mr Wm Tom

AN ORDER FOR CAP^{t} CARR &c TO SECURE ALL CHARGES & INTESESTS DUE OUT OF THE ESTATE OF FOPPE OUTHOUT.

WHEREAS, I heretofore sent you my Special Warrant concerning a certain Parcell of Goods belonging to Foppe Janse Outhout which were Attacht in this city at the suit of William Teller but permitted to be Transported to Delaware upon Condition that the said Good shou'd be left in the hands of M^{r} Henry Constierier or his Order untill the Debt shou'd be Satisfied notwithstanding the which and contrary to my Order you have Released the said Goods and given longer time to Isaack Tyne the present Possessor for payment of the Debt, having no regard to the Charges arisen upon the account of Fope Janse Outhout nor the forbearance of so much longer time as you have given. These are to be required of you y^{t} you secure all Charges and Interest due hereupon of which you shall have a Bill Sent you out of the Estate of the said Foppe Outhout who only is Engaged to William Teller and is liable to Pay him both Principal Interest and Charges, the which if you cânot Secure or Levy, you yourselves are to make good, having sett his Goods free without due Order for the same And the said Isaac Tyne at the Expiration of the time prefixt making payment of the remainder of the Principall Money is to have all legall Assurance made him for his Purchase and Enjoyment of the same.

Given under my hand and Seal this 3^{d} day of August in the 21st Year of his Maties Reign Anôg Domini 1669.

To Cap^{t} Carr and the rest of y^{e} Co^{rt} at Newcastle upon Dela Ware.

I do hereby likewise Order that the Pawnes left for Security by Isaack Tyne be delivered into the Custody of the Attorney of Nicholas Bayard for the use of William Teller And that the House and Lott be not Releast and made away from the said William Teller until he be fully paid according to his Agreem^{t} and y^{e} Charges satisfied.

Given under my hand the 6th day of August 1669.

A CONFIRMACON GRANTED TO CHARLES FLOYD & JOHN HENRY FOR A LOT AND PARCEL OF LAND AT DELAWARE.

FRANCIS LOVELACE Esq^{r} &c

WHEREAS John Webber an Inhabitant at Delaware under the Dutch Governm^{t} stood possessed of a certain Lott and parcell of

Land lying behind the Town of New Castle abutting on the North East upon the Meadow or Valley now belonging to Cap^{t} John Carr, Southerly upon the Kings Highway leading into the Wood, Northerly upon the Wood & South East upon the Smith's House, containing in all about Twenty Acres be it more or less The which said Lot and Parcel of Land was Seized upon and Confiscated by Order of the late Governor my predecessor and granted unto Charles Floyd and John Henry two soldiers who came over into these parts in his Ma^{ties} Service; Now for a confirmation unto them the said Charles Floyd and John Henry &c Dated Sept: y^{e} 1st 1669. Quit rent 1 Bushell of Winter Wheat.

At a Council held by the Governor, &c.

September 14th, 1669.

PRESENT—M^{r} Whitfield. M^{r} Nicolls.

Upon the receite of Letters from Cap Carre that an insurrection is very much feared there, the cheif Actor being in hold, and the Depositions of several persons taken:

It is Order'd that a Letter of Thanks be Sent to the Officers there for their great care.

That the long Finne in hold and in Irons be kept still in safe custody in like mâner as he is until the Governor or some persons Cômissioned from him shall go over to examine into and Try the matter of Fact, which is of so heinous and high a Nature.

That all Persons who have had a hand in the Plott be bound over and enjoined to give Security to Answer their Misdemeanor, and an Acco^{t} to be taken of their Estates in the mean time.

THE GOVERN^{rs} LRE TO CAP^{t} JOHN CARR & Y^{e} SCHOUT COMISSARYES AT NEW CASTLE UPON DELAWARE.

Fort James in New York this 15th day of Sep^{t} 1669.

GENTLEMEN: I Rec^{t} yo^{r} Pacquett wth you Sent by Henry de Lopor dated y^{e} 8th of Sept^{t} in w^{ch} were inclosed three other Copys two of them subscribed Coningsmark y^{e} other Armgart Prins, as likewise y^{e} Deposicôns of several persons concerning a lately Insurrection happened in your partes occasioned by the long Swede their Pryme Incendiary all w^{ch} being taken into a serious Consid^{r}acôn I

have thought fit w^ch^ y^e^ advise of my Councell to resolve & Determyne as followeth: In the first place I very well approve & applaud your prudent & careful Management in Circumventing & Securing the pryme Instigators of this Cômotion together witk ye Cheifest of his Complices likewise (for your future animation) that so good a seasonable Service both to his Royal Highness & y^e^ Security & tranquility of y^e^ Country may not be buryed in Oblivion, I cânot but take Notice of it & do return you Thanks w^ch^ all assuring you to represent this Action to his Royal Highness w^th^ such Characters as are justly due to so worthy an undertaking. Next I heartily wish myself w^th^ you to bring that grand Impostor together w^th^ y^e^ Chief of his Pack to Condign Punishm^t^ but y^r^ hourly Expectacôn I am in of y^e^ Arrival of some Ships from England by w^ch^ I look for several Instruccôns w^ch^ will require a present dispatch the whole frame of y^e^ Governm^t^ standing at this time still, neither Mayor nor Aldermen Elected, The Grand Assizes like to be prorogued, all business waiting upon y^e^ breath that must animate this little Body Politique of ours, so y^t^ what I do recômend unto you now must rather respect the stopping of y^e^ Spreading of y^r^ Contagion y^t^ it grow not further, then by any way of amputating or cutting of any Member to make y^e^ Cure more perfect. I would therefore have you to continue y^e^ Long Swede in Custody & in Irons untill he can have his Tryal w^ch^ shall be as speedy as my Affairs can permit either by my presence or some of y^e^ Councells sufficiently Authorized to hear & Determyn y^e^ Affair. For those of y^e^ first Magnitude concerned w^th^ him, you may either Secure them by Inprisonm^t^ or by taking such Caution for them to Answer w^ch^ shall be Alledged & proved ag^t^ them. For y^e^ rest of y^r^ poor deluded sort, I think y^e^ advice of their own Countrymen is not to be despised, who knowing their temper well, prescribe a Method for keeping them in order, w^ch^ is, Severity & Laying such Taxes on them as may not give them liberty to Entertain any other thought, but how to Discharge them. I thought y^e^ Jaff^e^ Papegay Arngart Prins had been so discreete not to have intermedled in so unworthy a designe for though what she hath cômitted was not of any dangerous Consequence yet it was a demonstration of their inclination & temper to advance a Strange Power & a manifestation of her high ingratitude for all those Indulgences & Favours she hath rec^d^ from those in Authority over her. I preceive y^e^ Little Domine hath played y^e^ Trumpeter to this Disorder, I referr y^r^ quality of his punishm^t^ to your Discretions. I have rec^d^ a Peticôn from divers of y^e^ Inhibtants at Delaware in y^r^ behalf of those that joined w^th^ y^r^ Long Finne, it came inclosed in M^r^ Consturier's Letter, but I shall take little Notice of it since it came not by your hands, however if they shall make any further a publicacôn to you about it & you Send it to me w^h^ your Advise thereupon I shall do therein what shall be thought most fitting &

convenient. I have no more but to recômend y^e^ continuance of your care of this & y^e^ rest of y^e^ publique Affaires in your Parts to your prudence & discretion w^ch^ is very much relyed upon by Gent: Your Affectionate Loving Friend.

TO CAP^t^ JN^o^ CARR & THE SCHOUT AND COMISSARIES AT NEWCASTLE UPON DELAWARE.

I do not think it wou'd be amiss if for punishm^t^ to the Simpler Sort of those who have been drawn in to this Cômotion you injoin them to labour sometimes in y^e^ Reparation of the Works about y^e^ Fort, But for John Stalcop be sure he be secured in likemâner as y^e^ Long Sweede he having been I perceive a cheif Tormentor as well as an Actor, in this by them intended Tragedy, y^e^ Mischeif whereof is like to fall upon their own heads.

October 18^th^, 1669.

At a Council then held &c

PRESENT—The Governor, M^r^ Ralph Whitfield,
M^r^ Tho^s^ Delavall, M^r^ Tho^r^ Willett,
The Secretary.

The matters under Consideration was, the Insurrection at Delaware occasioned by the Long Finne and the rape committed by an Indian there.

Upon serious and due consideration had of the Insurrection began by the Long Finne at Dela Ware who gave himself out to be son of Connigsmarke a Swedish General, & the dangerous consequence thereof It is adjudged that the said Long Finne deserves to dye for the same, yet in regard that many others being concerned with him in that insurrection might be involved in the premmire if the rigor of the law should be extended, & amongst them divers simple & ignorant people: It is thought fitt & Ordered that the said Long Finne shall be publickly and severely whipt & Stigmatiz'd or branded in the face with the Letter (R) with an Inscription written in great Letters and put upon his Breast That he received that punishm^t^ for attempting Rebellion, after which that he be Secured untill he can be Sent & Sold to the Barbadoes or some other of those remote plantations.

That the Chiefest of his Complices & those concerned with him

most do forfeit to his Maty yt one-half of their Goods and Chattels, and that a smaller Mulct or Fine be imposed on the rest that were drawn in & followed him, the which shall be left to the discretion of ye Cômissioners who shall be appointed to make enquiry into and Examine the same.

That the Indian who cômitted the rape upon the Body of a Christian Woman be put to Death (if he can be found) for that foul fact according to the Sentence already past upon him, and that the Sachems under whom he is, be sent to that they deliver him up that Justice may be executed upon him accordingly.

By order &c.

THE GOVERNrs LRE TO CAPt CARRE.

Fort James 19 Octor 1669.

I have recd yor Letter of ye 25th of September by Hendrick de Loper wherein you give me the relation of a foul fact cômitted by the Indian upon the Body of a Christian Woman, what you and the rest of yr Comrs have done in prosecution of him and Sentencing him to Death, I do very well approve of but I am informed that he is since broken out of prison, if so let him be lookt after & ye Sachem under whom he is to, that he may be Surrender'd & Justice Executed upon him. As to the Long Finne who attempted his escape likewise let him be kept safe a little longer untill I send some Cômissors from hence to Examine into the whole matter wch shall be within a month, but I wou'd not leave the ordinary people who he drew in, be too much frighted since I have thought fit to excuse them by a peneary mulct to be imposed upon them as they shall appear more or less Guilty. This is all at present to recômend to you being

Your Loving Friend

FR: LOVELACE.

THE GOVERNrs COMON FOR THE TRYAL OF SEVERAL PERSONS AT DELAWARE.

Francis Lovelace, Esq., &c. To all to whom these presents shall come Sendeth Greeting:

Whereas there hath lately hapned an Insurection at Delaware by some evill mynded Persons Enemyes to his Mate and the Peace of

this Governm^{t}, w^{ch} might have proved of dangerous consequence had not the Ring Leaders been surprised and so prevented of their wicked design by the Vigilance & Care of the Officers there: All w^{ch} having been represented unto me I have with the Advice of my Councell made some Resolutions thereupon the which are speedily to be put in execution, I have therefore thought fit to Nominate Constitute and Appoint and by these presents do Nominate Constitute and Appoint you to be Com^{r} to give Order & to take care that the Acte of Councill be put in Execution accordingly Giving you or any five of you of w^{ch} M^{r} Mathias Nicholls to be one and President, Power to Call before you any such person or persons as are now in hold upon this occasion, and to pronounce Sentence against them according to the Directions herewith given you; And also that you cause all others suspected to be Guilty to be Sûmoned to make their Appearance before you, and as Demeritts shall be that you impose such Mulct or Fine upon them or any of them for the use of his Ma^{tie} as shall seem best to your discretions, And if need be that you Administer an Oath to any person or persons for the better Clearing of the truth, the which Oath you are hereby impowered to Give, And also that you Cômitt any Refractory Person or notorious offender to Prison, or any other Release as you shall See cause: Of all w^{ch} you are to render me a due Account, And for whatever you shall Act or Do in prosecution hereof, this my present Cômission shall be your sufficient Warr^{t} and Discharge.

Given under my Hand and Sealed wth y^{e} Seal of y^{e} Colony at Fort James in New York this 22^{d} day of Nov^{r} in the 21st Y^{r} of his Ma^{ties} Reigne Anô^{g} 1669.

Jan^{ry} 25th 1669:

At a Council then held &c

PRESENT— The Govern^{r},
M^{r} Delevall,
The Secretary.

The Sentence against the Long Finne taken into Consideration.

It is Order'd that two Warrants be drawn, the one to Mr. Coussean to receive, t'other to Cap^{t} Mâning the Sherriffe to Deliver the said Finne according to the Sentence.

The Matter about W^{m} Douglass taken into consideracôn.

The Comp^{lts} from the Whores Kill read.

It is Order'd that a Lrê of Thanks be Sent to them for their care, & y^{r} according to their desire & an Order of the Special Court held at Newcastle, there be an Officer appointed amongst them to keep the Peace &c. & a Cômicôn Sent to y^{e} purpose.

It's Order'd that in regard the s[d] Douglass hath behaved himself so ill at the Whore Kill he shall be continued in Prison until further Order, but that his Irons be taken off, however if he can give Security not to return to the Whore Kill &c he may be discharged.

January 26[th] 1669.

This day the Long Finne call'd Marcus Jacobsen was by a Warr[t] put on board M[r] Cossean's Ship called the Fort Albany to be Transported and Sould at the Barbadoes according to the Sentence of Court at Delaware for his Attempting Rebellion; He had been a Prisoner in the State house ever since the 20[th] day of December last.

AN ORDER FOR THE TRANSPORTACON OF THE LONG FINNE TO BARBADOES.

Whereas Marcus Jacobs cômonly called the Long Finne having for some great Misdemeanor forfeited his Liberty & Life, if the Strictness of the Law had been put in Execucôn, but thro' y[e] clemency & favour of the Govern[r] & Councell, had Sentence only to receive some Corporal Punishment & also to be Transported & Sould into some of the Remoter Plantacôns from the Place where he cômitted the Fact: These are to Impower you when you shall have brought the s[d] Marcus Jacobs als the Long Finne to the Barbadoes, that you cause him to be Sold for a Servant to the best advantage for the space of Fower Years, or the usual time Servants are there Sould at, And y[t] you make returne of the produce to this Porte deducting y[e] Charges of his Passage and other Necessary Expences ab[t] him, And for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given under my hand at Fort James in New York this 28[th] day of January 1669.

Feb: 25[th] 1669.

This Day was Wi[ll]m Douglass releast from out of the Prison in the Statehouse where he had been cômitted for Misdemeanours at y[e] Hoar Kill ever since the 20[th] of December last. He was sent into the North having given Security by his Bond not to Return into this Governm[t].

THE GOVERN^{rs} LRE TO DELAWARE.

Fort James in New Yorke 26th Feb^{ry} 1669.

Loving Friends: I have been informed of the several Miscarriages of Wi^{llm} Douglass in your Parts & of your care to prevent his doing any further mischeife by carrying him a Prisoner to Delaware, from thence he hath been remitted hither, where he hath continued a Prisoner untill yesterday: He is Sent away to the Eastward wth caution not to return into this Governm^{r} or amongst you; I do well approve of what you did about him; If any such Person shall hereafter presume to Disturb you or to break His Maties Peace there, I have Sent a Cômission Empowering some of you to Suppress them & do Recômend to you to follow y^{e} directions Sent you therein and in my Letter, w^{ch} is all at present from Yo^{r} very Loving Friend.

Feb^{ry} 28th 1669.

There was a Cômission and L^{re} of Instruction in Dutch under the Governor's hand & Seal this day Sent to the Hoare-Kill by Peter Alricks Ketch for the Persons hereunder mencôned.

Hermans Frederickson to be Schout. Sander Malsen, Otto Walgast Wi^{llm} Claesen to be Cômissarys. They are to keep good Orders there for his Royal Highness, & to Try all matters of Difference under wth amongst themselves, for what shall be above they are to apply themselves to New York, and so for all Criminals.

AN ORDER FOR CAP^{t} MARTIN CRIEGER TO RECEIVE Y^{e} CUSTOM FOR ALL EUROPEAN GOODS IMPORTED AT Y^{e} HOARE-KILL (viz^{t}) 10 ℔ C^{t}.

Whereas I am given to understand that all European Goods imported at the Hoare-Kill in Delaware Bay did heretofore pay Custom at the rate of 10 ℔ C^{t} And all Furrs or Peltry Exported from thence the same Rate w^{ch} turned to some advantage towards the support of the Governm^{t}: Upon mature advise & Consideration had hereof I have thought fitt to renew the former Custom, And I do therefore hereby Order & Appoint Cap^{t} Martin Crieger who is a person well verst in the Trade of those Parts, & very well known to the People there both Christians & Indians, to be Receiver and Collector of y^{e} Customs at the Hoare-Kill, where by himself or his

Deputy he is to receive 10 ℔ C^{t} of all European Goods imported there whether coming from this Place, Newcastle in Delaware, or any other part, And Ten ℔ C^{t} also for all Furrs or Peltry Exported from thence according to former Custom and Usage on that behalf, & all Persons whatsoever trading thither or from thence to any other place are to take notice hereof & to obey this my Cômission under the penalty of Confiscation of their Goods if they shall presume to do otherwise The s^{d} Cap^{t} Crieger standing obliged to be Answerable here for all such Custom as shall be received by himself or Deputy there, of w^{ch} he is to render unto me a due & exact Account. Given under my hand this 15th day of March in y^{e} 22^{d} Year of his Maties Reign Anôg Dômi 1669.

THE GOVERNOR'S LRE TO CAP^{t} CARR CONCERNING M^{r} JACOBUS FABRITINS.

Fort James in New York this 13th day of Ap^{l} 1670.

Cap^{t} Carr.

Upon the request of Magister Jacobus Fabritins Pastor of the Lutheran Confession cômonly called the Augustan who by the Duke's Lycence hath a Congregation here, I have granted my Pass to him, & his Wife to go to Newcastle or any Place in Delaware River, I pray shew him all Civil Respect when he comes amongst you, & take care he receive no Affront there, & I presume he will comport himself wth g^{t} Civility & Moderacôn so as to give no just occasion of offence to others. I am

Your very loving Friend.

April the 13th 1670.

Cap^{t} Carr.

I do Recomend to you a Suit w^{ch} the Magister will have there, on behalf of his Wife, she was the Widow of Lucas Dircks van Bergh of this place who sold a House & Lott at Newcastle to Reyneer Van Eyst whose Widow is now the Wife of . . . . Baroom^{e}, There was formerly obtained an Execution ag^{t} the Buyer of the House for Nonpaym^{t} of Nine Hundred Guilders the Sum of w^{ch} it was Sold besides Costs, as will appear upon the Records. I do think it just & reasonable that y^{e} former Execution be of force or renewed so that the persons concerned be no longer delayed from the receipt of their Moneys due to them.

AN ORDER FOR OLLE OLLESON, NIELS NIELSEN &c, TO ENJOY Y^e^ BENEFIT OF W^t^ IS GRANTED TO THEM IN THEIR PATENT.

Upon the Petition of Olle Olleson, Neils Neilson sen^r^ & the rest concerned in the patent granted by my Predecess^r^ Coll. Richard Nicolls for each of them to have a Plantation w^th^ proporcôn of Meadow Ground for Hay for their cattle on Verdrietiges, or Trinity Hook at Delaware, for the w^ch^ they had a Grant before those parts were reduced to his Ma^ties^ Obedience, who complain y^t^ M^r^. William Tom having by misinformation obtained a patent for all that Marsh or Meadow Ground whereon they had their proportion, hath by Order of the Court at Delaware for bad them to cutt Hay or to make Bridges for their cattle to go into that Marsh without his leave, the w^ch^ w^thout relief will prove much to their prejudice. Having taken the same into consideracôn I do think fit to Order that the s^d^ Olle Olleson Niels Nielsen & the rest in the s^d^ patent exprest shall enjoy the benefit of what is granted them in their said patent, any patent Grant or Order of Court made in favour of M^r^. Tom to the contrary notw^th^ standing.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New York this 16^th^ day of May 1670.

THE GOVERN^rs^ LRE TO CAP^t^ CARR.

FORT JAMES 24^th^ Aug^t^ 1670.

S^r^ Your lrê of the 22^d^ Instant together w^th^ y^e^ ill news arrived my hands, & as I cânot but express a great sadness for the misfortune those poor people have suffer'd und^r^ so I cânot acquit the Magistrates of Newcastle of too muct remissness & security in relation to the Indians particularly in not avenging the the last murther cômitted on M^r^ Tom's Servants, the omission of w^ch^ may be a great inducement to the Indians to perpetrate this Villany they have thus lately Acted, into w^ch^ I wou'd have you make a narrow & zealous Discovery, I do well approve of your return to your Charge, & tho' I cânot give you a particular Instrucc0n how to comport yourself in y^e^ Affair to w^ch^ I am altogether in y^e^ dark, yet thus far in gen^all^ may serve for your Directions.

First y^t^ you Strengthen yo^r^self in your Garrison, both to y^e^ Reparacôns (in some sort) of the Decayed works y^e^ likewise to y^e^ Recruit of your Men.

Next y^t^ you Muster the Burgers disposing them in such order to their watches as may Secure them from any Surprices.

Lastly y^t^ you Sûmon the Com^rs^ & w^th^ them consult y^e^ best way to discover the Assassines, & then to proceed to a demand or forceing the Indians to deliver up the parties, that so they may be brought to Condigne Punishm^t^.

I have only this to add that you be careful on all occasions to give me Advertisement of your Proceedings & how^r^ the Complexion of Affairs stand with you, that so I may apply a timely Assistance if need require, & so I Cômend you to the protection of Almighty God, & Assure you y^t^ I am Your Loving Friend.

F. L.

I have Satisfied the Messeng^r^ according to your desire. Now the Harvest and other publick work is done, the Peasant will be at leasure to assist you with workmen to repair the Fort. My Service to all with you.

AN ABOLITION OF A LATE ORDER FOR THE CUSTOMS AT THE WHORE KILL.

Dated 22^nd^ day of Octo^r^ 1670.

Whereas I received a Petition from the Inhabitants at the Whore Kill in Delaware Bay, wherein is represented unto me the great Inconvenience of the late Imposition of 10 ℔ Cent: upon all Furrs and Peltry exported from thence, the which hath no way redounded to a publick good as was proposed, but on the contrary in some short time might be the occasion of the loss of Trade there: Upon due & mature Consideration had hereupon by & with the advice of my Councell, and in compliancee to the Petition and request of the Inhabitants, as well as for an Encouragem^t^ unto them, I have thought fit to remit and Abolish the late Order for Customs there; Given and Granting unto them the same Priviledges and Liberty they had formerly Provided it doth not extend to the Abuse of Selling too great Quantitys of Liquors to the Indians, nor any way to Prejudice their Neighbors of Newcastle, upon w^ch^ place they are to have their Dependance.

Given under my Hand and Sealed w^th^ the Seal of the Province this 22^nd^ day of October in the 22^nd^ Year of his Majesties reign Anõg Domini 1670.

Liberty Granted to Peter Grouendicks to Trade w^th^ y^e^ Indians at y^e^ Whorekill.

AN ORDER FOR Mr PETER ALRICKS TO TAKE A PAIR OF MILL STONES TO THE WHOREKILL.

At a Council held the 22d day of October 1670.

PRESENT—The Governor, Mr Mayor, Mr Steenwyck. } The Secretarye

The Abolishment of Customs at the Whore-kill to be Order'd, and a Lrê written to the Inhabitants in answer to their Petition.

An Order and Letter drawn up accordingly whereunto to be referr'd, vide the records.

These are to Certify all whom it may concern that I have given leave to Mr Peter Alricks to take a pair of Mill Stones lying in the Land at the Whore kill fit for a Horse Mill belonging to no person there, the which he may remove from thence and dispose of at his pleasure, He rendring a due acco^{t} to me of y^{e} same.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New York this 7th day of 9^{ber} 1670.

THE GOVERNrs LRE TO CAPt CARR.

NEW YORK November 16th 1670.

CAPT. CARR: I hope all Affairs stand now in a peaceable posture since I have not lately heard from you. I have so amply Instructed Mr Alrick that this time I know nothing to be added, in my last I intimated to you that you shou'd contract your expence occasioned by the late Disorder of the Indians, & now y^{e} season of the winter approaching in w^{ch} there is no danger of the Indians molestation; I believe you may safely lessen the Charge in Disbanding those you last entertained, & in the Spring (if occasion be) take them on again, but I doubt not but by your prudent managem^{t} you will procure such reparations from the Indians as is agreeable to the Justice of their Crimes & his R: H: Hon^{r} & Intrest, If it fall too difficult I must then be forced to give you a Visit and shall expect to be directed by you, what force may be requisite to bring wth me, But I hope there will be no occasion, for such a voyage from hence will prove very smart ro our little Incomes. The Messengers sudden Departure makes me I cânot larger Expostulate on that Subject, & therefore still recômend it to your careful managem^{t} & so bidding you farewell till the winter frees you to afford me a Visit,

I am Your Loving Friend.

FRAN: LOVELACE.

Mr. JAMES MILLS APPOINTED SURVEYOR OF THE LAND AT THE WHORE-KILL.

FRANCIS LOVELACE Esq^{r} &c

WHEREAS there are several parcells of land at the Whore-kill in Delaware Bay as yet undisposed of, & divers other quantities possessed, the w^{ch} have either not been laid out at all or very irregularly done for want of a Skilfull Surveyor in those parts, & Application having been made unto me by James Mills (who intends to Settle there) that he may have that Employment conferred upon him of w^{ch} I am informed he is very capable, I have therefore thought fit to Constitute and appoint him the s^{d} James Mills to be Surveyor of the Land at the Whore-kill & parts adjacent, Giving & Granting unto him the Profitts & Priviledges thereunto belonging. He behaving himself in his s^{d} Imploym^{t} conformable to the custom & practice of Surveyors in these his Royal Highness his Territorys & Dominions & the Laws of y^{e} Governm^{t}:

Given under my hand & seal at Fort James in New York this 9th day of January in the 22^{d} year of his Ma^{ties} reign, Annog Dômi 1670.

AN ORDER FOR JAMES MILLS TO PURCHASE A NECK OF LAND FOR A PLANTACON AT Y^{e} WHORE-KILL.

WHEREAS James Mills hath made request unto me that he may have my Lycence to purchase a certain Point or Neck of Land for a Plantacôn lying to the Southward of the Town at the Whore-kill in Delaware Bay, The w^{ch} as he alledges was consented unto by y^{e} Com^{rs} there and Order'd by them to be Certified & recômended unto me but was omitted by their Clerk, I have thought fit to Grant his request, if it be as is alledged, but expect that y^{e} Com^{rs} do make Certificate thereof, & likewise of the Extent & Quality of the s^{d} Land whereupon he shall have further Assurance by Patent for the same.

Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New York this 12th day of January in the 22^{d} Year of his Ma^{ties} reign Anôg Domini 1670.

At a Council &c
Fort James Feb: 24th 1670.

Present—The Governor,
Mr Mayor,
Mr Steenwyck,
The Secretary.

Business under Consideration.

Delaware to be respited till Capt Carr's Arrival, in mean time a Lre to be written and Sent by Peter Rambo.

The Governts Lre to the Inhabitants of Delaware.

Gentlemen: I reced your Lre by Mr Rombout wherein you signify to me the result you had with the Indians concerning the Murthers of the Xtians, in wch you have provided wth Moderation sufficient, as farr as both your Intelligences, & the Complexion of all Affaires then stood, I have forborn at present to Send you a full Determination, reserving that till the Arrival of Capt Carr from whom I expect to receive more light than hitherto I have received to guide me by, In the mean time I recômend the Affair to your vigilant & prudent Managery, In wch I canôt omitt to remind you yt not only yor own Safetys, but the Honor of my Royal Master and our Nation is so nearly concerned in the recômending you to the Protection of the Almighty, I remain yor loving Friend

F: L:

Sent by Peter Rombout of Delaware 29th Feb: 1670.

CERTAIN INSTRUCCONS FROM Ye GOVERNr TO CAPt MARTIN CRIEGER (BEING BOUND TO THE WHORE-KILL) MAR: 17th 1670.

Imprimis you are to bring me an Accot of the Encrease or Decay of the Inhabitants there, and whether any new Familys are resolved to Settle here under the protection of his Royal Highness.

You are to give me an Accot wh ye Civil Officers are, and whether ye Schout is to be alter'd this next ensuing Year, & that the person to succeed be recômended to me, whom I will Authorize for two Years next ensuing.

To Enquire concerning those Indians ye Murther'd John De Capers People, and to let me know under wh Jurisdiccôn they live.

To bring the Mill Stones wth their Apptres wth you, unless the Inhabitants have need of them, & agree wth you for them in present pay, This to be profer'd to Mr Mills first.

To remove y^e^ Customes, & to restore them to their antient Liberty.

FRAN: LOVELACE.

At a Council held in the Fort April 15^th^ 1671.

PRES^t^—The Govern^r^,
M^r^ May,
M^r^ Steewyck,
The Secretary.

Delaware Business taken into Consideracôn, Cap^t^ Carr being present.

About the Murder cômitted by the Indians. Ab^t^ Selling Strong Drink to y^e^ Indians.

About the Murderers they are known, but for y^e^ present not thought convenient to prescute to y^e^ utmost.

Cap^t^ Carr relates of the Desire of many Families to come & settle below NewCastle at Apoquiminy & Bomboys Hook,—to be Consider'd of. The most eminent amongst them are one M^r^ Jones, M^r^ Wharton, M^r^ Whate. A Letter is Order'd to be written to Treat w^th^ some of them ab^t^ their Settlem^t^.

AN ORDER ON THE BEHALF OF MR PETER JEGOE FOR THE RECOVERY OF W^t^ SUMS OF MONEY ARE OWEING TO HIM FROM CORNELYS JORIS.

WHEREAS Complaint hath been made unto me by M^r^ Peter Jegoe, that Cornelys Joris at present residing at Newcastle in Delaware doth owe him several Sums of Money which he unjustly detains from him, & refuses to pay y^e^ same or to come to an Acco^t^; These are in his Majesties Name to require the s^d^ Cornelys Joris to Appear at the next Gen^rall^ Court of Assizes to be held in this City beginning on the first Wednesday in October next, w^ch^ will be upon the 6^th^ day of the s^d^ Month then & there by himself or his Attorney to make Answer to the Complaint of the s^d^ Peter Jegoe in an Action of Debt; Hereof he is not to fail at his perill. Given under my hand & Seal at Fort James in New York this 25th day of April in the 23^d^ Year of his Ma^ties^ reign Anôg Dni 1671.

To any of y^e^ Officers at Delaware or in Delaware River who are to See this Special Warr^t^ Serv'd & to make return thereof to y^e^ Court abovementioned y^e^ also to cause any Attachm^t^ laid upon y^e^ Goods of Peter Jegoe by the s^d^ Cornely's Joris to be rebact until y^e^ Tryal at y^e^ Assizes.

At a Council held in the Fort May 18th 1671.
PRESENT—The Governor.
Mr. Mayor. } The Secretary.
Mr. Steenwyck. }

The first Business taken into Consideration was ye Affairs of Esopus &c (And Afterwards) Capt Crieger's Business abt ye Whore-Kill.

The purchase of the Whore-Kill by the Dutch to be recorded. An Examination made at the Whore-Kill by Capt Crieger, & ye Answr upon it together wth three Papers brot by Capt Carr concerning it. The other Matters from ye Whore-kill well approved of.

At a Council held at Fort James the 14th June 1671.
PRESENT—The Governor.
Mr Mayor.
Mr Steenwyck.
The Secretary.

The Business under Consideration are the Matters at Newcastle, & ye Whore-Kill abt Newcastle. It was Order'd that no person in Delaware be permitted to Distill there but such as give in their Names to the Officers at Newcastle and from them to receive Lycences. And yt they pay One Guildr Seawd ℔ Cann for all that they shall Distill which shall go towards the reparation of the New Block House or Fort. About the Whore-kill it was Ordered that what is passed & granted there be Confirmed upon ye same Conditions as ye rest of ye hand, wth the provisoe yt each planter be obliged to settle upon ye Land, and that each person be enjoined to Settle a House in a Town to be appointed near them.

PROPOSALLS FROM DELAWARE.

Some Matters to be tendered to the Consideration of his Honor the Governor & his Council touching the Town of N Castle & Plantations in Delaware River, now under his R. Hs Protection and Governmt.

THAT the Town of Newcastle being the strength of the River, & only capable to Defend itself agt ye suddain Violence and Incursion of ye Indians, It's humbly left to Consideration whether the Inhîtants shou'd not have some more than ordinary Incouragemt.

1.—As first that a Block house may be Erected in some convenient Place of the Town where a Constant Watch may be kept (now the Fort is fall'n to ruin & decay) for their Cômon Defence, the wch will cost no great matter, & may be risen at ye charge & expense of the Inhabitants of the Town & Plantations upon ye River, who will not be backwds (if any Order shall be issued forth for it) in Contributing towrd ye same.

2.—That no Sloop or Vessell from this or any other place coming to Traffique or Trade there be permitted to go up the River above the Town, wch hath of late been only so tolerated, for that it will probably be the ruin of ye Place if continued, all Trade deserting them, (3.) & those yt go up, receiving ready paymt in Peltry or Corn, for their Liquors wch they Sell by retail wth ye small Measure, or for their petty Wares the Inhabitants can neither be paid for what formerly hath been due to them, nor shall be capable of getting a Livelyhood hereafter.

4.—That the Distilling of Strong Liquors out of Corn, being ye cause of a great Consumption of ye Grain, as also of the Debauchery and Idleness of the Inhîtants, from whence inevitably will follow their Poverty, be absolutely prohibited or restrained.

5.—That the number of Victuallers or Tappers of Strong Drink be ascertain'd yt is to say, Three only for the Town and some few up the River who the Officers shall think fit to approve of, & no more than will be found convenient, who may have Lycences to do the same, whereby Disorders will be prevented, and Travellers have better Accomodation.

6.—That Constables may be appointed to keep ye King's Peace, who shall have Staves wth ye King's Arms upon them, as is practic'd in ye rest of these his Royal Highness Dominions.

7.—That they may have ye King's Arms to set up in their Courts of Judicature, ye wch as well as of ye Staves, they will be at ye Charge of themselves.

8.—That wt Lands the Officers there have made Grants of for New Plantacôns, being Wast implanted Land, & yt wch they had Encouragemt to do by yor Honor's Predecessr & never had Order to the contrary, may be Confirmed, there being generally care had for a Moderation therein.

9.—That several Orders past at & about the time of ye Tryal of the Long Finn, as well abt Publick Charges as ye Whore-Kill having Officers subordinate to those of Newcastle, as also for Clearing the Highways, Maintaining Fences, & other matters relating to the well Governmt of that place, be reinforced by yor Honor's Approbation.

10.—That whereas their neighbors of Maryland have made offer to clear the one half of the way between Mr Augustine Herman's Plantacôn & the Town of Newcastle, an Order may be issued forth

y^e^ those of Delaware shou'd clear y^e^ other half next to them, the w^ch^ will be no great Labour or Charge, and may prove of great use & benefit for Travelling & Cômerce.

11.—That some person may be appointed & sworn at the Town of Newcastle to be Corn Meeter, who may not only see y^e^ Corn duly Measured but prevent the Sending thereof abroad so foul by Ordering it to be well cleansed, & also y^t^ the s^d^ Officer have an Inspection, & do View their Beef & Pork that it be well Packed and Merchantable.

12.—That there being a Mill, or most if not all the Appurtenances thereunto belonging up Delaware River at the Carcoons Hook, w^ch^ did heretofore appertain to the Publick, & now is endeavoured to be Engrossed by some particular persons for their private uses, may be recomended to be taken into his Royal Highness, or his Deputys hands, by which some Benefit will accrew, and being kept in good repair, will be of a publick & gen^all^ good to the Inhabitants.

At a Council held at Fort James in New York y^e^ 14^th^ day of June in y^e^ 23^d^ Year of His Ma^ties^ Reign Anô Dômi 1671.

In Answer to the Proposalls deliver'd in by Cap^t^ John Carr, the Governor & Councell do give their Resolutions as followeth (viz^t^)

1.—As to the First Branch the Inhabitants of the Town of Newcastle may assure themselves of all due Encouragem^t^; And what is proposed as to the Erecting of a Block House for their Cômon Defence, it's very well approved of; The Officers there being hereby authorized to prosecute that design, by enjoining the Inhabitants, & others concerned, to go on & finish the same.

2.—The Second Proposal is likewise granted, that no Vessell shall be permitted to go up the River above Newcastle to Traffick, but that the former Orders made to y^e^ contrary be put in execution.

3.—To the Third It's Ordered that no person in Delaware shall be permitted to Distill Liquors, but such as give in their Names to the Officers at New Castle, from whom they shall have Lycence so to do, & also y^e^ such Distiller shall pay or cause to be paid One Guilder ℔ Can, for all Strong Liquors y^t^ they shall D istill, the w^ch^ shall go tow^ds^ the Reparacôn of y^e^ New Block-house or Fort, or some other Publick Work.

4: 5: 6:—As to what is proposed in the 4^th^, 5^th^ and 6^th^ the Governor and Council have also granted what is therein desired.

7.—To the 7^th^ the Governor doth Allow of all such Grants as the Officers at Delaware have already past, And doth Order y^t^ those now Presented by Cap^t^ Carr & M^r^ Wharton have Patents of Confirmation, upon the same terms & conditions as the rest of the Planters in Delaware River under His Royal Highness Protection do Enjoy their Land, w^th^ this Condition that each Planter shall be

obliged to Settle upon the Land for which they have Patents in some convenient time to be appointed for the same; And likewise that they Maintain a House Lott in y^r^ Town or Towns intended to be Erected for their mutual Defence, to w^ch^ they shall be nearest related.

And for the future it's expected before any Grant be absolutely made there by the Officers that the Desires of all such Persons who are willing to take up Land, together w^th^ the Quantity thereof be first Transmitted to the Governor here, who as he shall see cause will issue forth an Order to the Surveyor there to make a Survey thereof, the w^ch^ being Certified they may have Patents of Confirmation for the same, In the mean time the Officers are to give Encouragem^t^ to any such persons who shall make applications unto them for Land, who may withall be acquainted with this Order.

8.—To the 8^th^ It is Consented unto, that those Orders made at the time of the Tryal of the Long Finn at Newcastle do stand good & the Officers there are to cause them to be put in execution, but withall they are to return hither a Duplicate thereof, whereby it may the better be Adjudged how long time they may be practicable.

9.—To the 9^th^ about Clearing y^e^ way between Newcastle, & M^r^ Augustin Herman's Plantacôn, if those of Maryland are willing to do their part, the Officers at Newcastle are hereby empower'd to enjoin the Inhabitants at Delaware likewise to clear their proportion.

10.—The 10^th^ Proposal is found very convenient, It being Consonant to y^e^ Laws of the Governm^t^ w^ch^ in that case ought to be attended, & the Officers there are authorized to see it put in practice.

11.—As to the 11^th^ concerning the Mill, as also one pair of Mill stones not used, but lying in y^r^ Mud or Water, It is Order'd y^t^ care be taken for the Letting out the s^d^ Mill for the best Advantage to some person who will undertake the same, & that the Proffitt thereof be reserved for the Publick, & for the Mill Stones not used, they are to be taken up and preserved till further Order.

12.—To the 12^th^ for Selling Liquors or Strong Drink to y^e^ Indians it's left to y^e^ discretion of y^e^ Officers there to do therein as shall be thought most convenient.

13.—To the 13^th^ It is left to the care of Cap^t^ Carr, & the rest of the Officers in Newcastle to see y^t^ the Materialls in the Fort be preserved in the best mâner they shall think fitt, who have likewise liberty to dispose of such of them towards the Erecting of the New Fort or Block-house as there shall be occasion.

14.—Lastly as to the Tenure of the Land at Delaware, It is to be held in free & cômon Soccage as his Royal Highness by His Ma^ties^ Patent holds all his Territories in America, that is to say according to the Custom of the Manner of East Greenwich, only w^th^ this Provisoe that they likewise pay the Quit Rents, reserved in their several Patents, as an Acknowledgm^t^ to his Royal Highness.

COMISSION FOR Mr WALTER WHARTON TO BE SURVEYOR GENall AT DELAWARE.

FRANCIS LOVELACE Esqr &c.:

WHEREAS it hath been Customary, & is thought very convenient that some known person skilfull in the Mathematicks and well understanding in the Art of Surveying shou'd be appointed and Sworn Surveyor to Measure or Lay out Lands or Lotts of Ground in Delaware River, wch shall at any time be Ordered by me, As for any private person there under his R: Hs: Protection who shall employ him for the better Ascertaining the Limitts and Bounds of Lands or Houses between one person and another, and having conceived a good opinion of the Capacity, Integrity and Ability of Mr. Walter Wharton for that Employment: I Have therefore thought fit to Nominate Constitute and Appoint him the said Mr Walter Wharton to be Surveyor Genll in Delaware River, that is to say, of the Western Side of the said River now under his Royall Highness's Governmt and Protection, hereby disannulling and revoking any other or former Grant of that Employment formerly given or made to any other Person or Persons; Giving and Granting unto him the said Surveyor all the Profitts advantages and priviledges unto the said Office and Employment belonging or in any wise appertaining, He behaving himself therein Conformable to the Customes and practices of Surveyors, and observing such Orders and Instructions as from time to time he shall receive from me for the better carrying on of that Employment.

Given under my Hand and Seale at Fort James in New Yorke this 17th day of June in the 23d Year of his Maties Reign Anô Dôni 1671.

FRAN: LOVELACE.

At a Council held in the Fort the 21st June 1671.

PRESENT—The Governor.
Mr Steenyck.
The Secretary.

The Matter first under Consideration, is the Business of Delaware about granting Patents there.

Capt Carr declares that Governor Nicolls gave the Officers order to make Grants of Land to those that would Plant there, which being remitted to the Governor he was pleased to give Patents for them.

The Signing of Patents for those Parts concluded on.

An Order also relating the Grant to Mr Mills, the which is to Extend only to the Whorekill Lands, though mentioned Parts Adjacent, on the South side of the Whore-Kills.

At a Council held at Fort James Sep^{t} 25th 1671.

PRESENT—The Governor.

M^{r} Mayor
M^{r} Steenwyck. } The Secretary of New York.

Governor Phillip Carterett.
Cap^{t} James Carterett } of New Jersey

The occasion of the present Meeting is the Letter brought from M^{r} Toms, by Peter Alricks about the murder of two Christians (Dutchmen) killed by some Indians at the Island Matiniconk in Delaware river.

Peter Alricks being present relates to the truth of the Murder, upon which he is Examined, He Saith, the whole Nation of the Indians of whom these Murderers are, consists of about 50, or 60 Persons. All the Mischeifs committed in Delaware these 7 Years by Murder and otherwise, are said to be done by them.

The Indians their Confederates (as it's supposed they will be if a Warr follow) with this Nation of the Murderers may be about a Thousand Persons besides Women and Children.

The Names of the Two Murderers, are Tashiowycam, and Wywaannattamo.

Peter Alricks Declares that two of the Saggamores of the Nation of the Murderers, promised their best Assistance to bring in the Murderers, or procure them to be knockt ith' head, if it might be Allowed by y^{e} Governor.

Many other Indians that he met upon the road did very much disallow the Murder, and were very sorry for it, and offered their Assistance against them likewise, only the difficulty was, that there were Seven of these Indians, Men of the same Stock, that if the two shou'd be Seized, the other Five wou'd seek to be revenged, So it was unsafe.

Divers other Discourses between him and the Indians he related as to this matter. The proposal to have the murdrers destroy'd was to cause a Ihinticoy to be held, and in the midst of their mirth, that then one shou'd be hired to knock them ith' head. This by the Sachem. Peter Alricks saith, the proper Time to set upon this Nation of the Murderers is within a Month from this Time, for after that they'l break off their keeping Together in a Town, & go a hunting, so be separated and not to be found, but now the Danger is of their Destroying the Corn and Cattle of y^{e} Christians. The occasion of the murder is said to be that Tashiowycans Sister dying, he exprest great Grief for it and said the Manetto hath kill'd my Sister, & I will go and kill the Christians, so taking another wth him he went and executed this Barbarous Fact.

The next meeting Agreed to be at Elizabeth Town.

SOME RESOLVES ABt THE LATE MURTHER OF 2 CHRISTIANS AT MUTINICONCK BY THE INDIANS.

At a Council held at Fort James in New York by the Governor of these his Royal Highness his Territories and the Governor of New Jersey the 25th day of September 1671.

Upon Consideration had of the Barbarous Murder cômitted by some Indians on the East side of the Delaware River upon 2 Christians at Matiniconck Island, It is mutually resolved and concluded on as follows.

That Thomas Lewis now bound with his Sloop for Newcastle in Delaware River be stay'd from his intended voyage for the space of 3 or 4 days, when Mr Peter Alricks and Mr Henry Courturier will be ready to go wth him. That in ye meantime some Genall instruccôns be drawn up for them to take along wth them in order to ye managemt of Affairs there in this prsent Juncture of time.

The Governt of New Jersey & Capt James Carteret (then also present) being desired that they wou'd give Order for a Genall Assembly to be call'n in ye Governmt (according their Constitution upon all Emergent Occasions) so as to have an Acct of their Strength, & to know their readiness if occasion shou'd require, and how farr they will be willing to contribute towards the Prosecution of a Warr agt the Indians; They very readily gave their Consent thereunto, and promise to do it wth all Expedition.

That a General and frequent Correspondence be kept between the 2 Governmts upon all occasions, more particularly at this present time, and that nothing be done in this Business about the Prosecution of the Indians without a mutual Advice and Consent of both the Governors, unless upon some extraordinary opportunity wch may present, where some advantage against the Enemy may suddenly be taken before notice can be given. That in the meantime Henry the Loaper who brought Mr Tom's Letter from Delaware about the murther, be forthwith dispatcht back thither again, with an Answer thereunto.

LRE FROM THE GOVERNr to Mr TOM AT DELAWARE.

Septem: 26th *1671.*

Mr Tom: I recd yor Lre of ye 15th Septr 1671: by Hendrick Loaper, wherein you give me an Acco of the Barbarous Murder of 2 Christians on Mantinicock Island by the Neighbour Indians, I must

confess I was much startled at the Narrative, & the rather in regard Cap^{t} Carr had given me lately so full an Assurance, that all things between you and the Indians were so firmly Settled, that there was hardly any room left for any Distrust or Jealousy of them, betwixt you and them, much less that so suddenly after they shou'd break out into these unheard of Cruelties and villanous Murthers, which as their Crimes have no Parrelel, so I am assured the Vengeance of God will never forsake us till we avenge the Blood of y^{e} Inôcent on y^{e} Contrivers Heads; Had my Directions been bravely and vigorously followed by you in the last sad accident, I doubt not but it wou'd have prevented this, & pray God this Sin be not laid now to your charge. I shall by this conveyance transmitt but little to you in regard I know not how and when it may arrive you, but I reserve my more ample Instrucôns, w^{ch} I will Send by Peter Alrick, who to-morrow will imbarque in Tom the Irishman; However if this arrives you first, I wou'd have you to pretermitt no Time, but to bethink how a Warr may be prosecuted on these Villaines; And in regard it will require sometime, till all Things be brought in order to the best Advantage of compassing our Design, I think it requisite that all the Frontier scattering Plantacôns be ordered îmediately to thrash out or remove all their Corne, as likewise their Cattle, that so they may receive the less damage by the effects of the Warr w^{ch} will ensue; Next that none (on pain of Death) presume to Sell any Powder, Shot, or Strong Waters to the Indians, and that in the mean time you carry (if practicable) a seeming Complacency with that Nation by either Treaty or Trafick, that so they may have the less mistrust of our intended Designes, but if it can be so contrived that that Nation will either Deliver up the Murtherers to you or their Heads, you have then liberty to Assure that Nation of no Disturbance till I am acquainted therewith. The Governor of New Jersey and Cap^{t} James Carteret are acquainted with all our Resolutions, who this day repairs from hence to his own Governm^{t} to Settle all Things in Order to the bringing those Villaines to Condign Punishm^{t}. He is very hearty and zealous in that Affair, and I am assured we may depend on a handsome and considerable supply and assistance from him; I charge you let me hear from you on all immergent Occasions, & bethink yourselves of prosecuting a Warr, and therefore make the best preparations in order to it; If a good Work were thrown about Matinicock House, & that stregthned wth a considerable Guard, it wou'd be an admirable Frontier, & from thence we might proceede to an Execution when all things are in readiness thereto; I am sorry to hear Cap^{t} Carr is so ill as you relate him, I hope he may in some reasonable time recover Strength enough to follow this Affair, w^{ch} if at this time I had not so many different and considerable Affaires to dispath you shou'd not have received a Letter from me, but my

own Person. I have nothing more at present to add but to assure you that I am your very affectionate Friend.

FRANCIS LOVELACE.

FORT JAMES NEW YORK SEPTEMBER Y^e^ 28^th^ 1671.

CAP^t^ CARR: M^r^ Tom has render'd your sick condition so to me that I was dishearted to direct my L^re^ to you w^ch^ I last sent for fear it shou'd not have found you in this World; However having promised to write to you by Tom the Irishman, I shall now cancell that Obligation; By the Express I return'd I gave a full and satisfactory Answer to that Letter M^r^ Tom sent me concerning the barbarous Murder of those 2 poor Christians, & though I promised to send you by this fuller Instructions, yet I did not apprehend I should be so copious in that letter, as at last it prov'd, & therefore having advised w^th^ the Duplicate (w^ch^ I send you here enclosed) I find little Additions to be affixt; And therefore till I receive fresher Information from you, you may guide yourselves by those rules I then prescribed. But in regard it will be impossible for me & the Council at this distance to direct you punctually in this Affair how you shall steer yo^r^ Course, we must therefore reserve that to yo^r^ prudent Managery In w^ch^ I wou'd have you always to take deliberate Advise from the Comissaries before you put in practice any of your intended Designs, and be sure on all occasions to advertise me of your Motions. Let not the people flatter themselves w^th^ any hopes of an Accomodation in patching up a present peace, for the perfidious dealing of the former Sachems, has now sufficiently Awaken'd a^e^ English Hono^r^ (w^ch^ I hope will never be sullyed) to bring them to a full Satisfaction for that Christian Blood so lately spilt.

The Govern^r^ of New Jersey is stept into the Work, And in order thereto has now called an Assembly, the good effects whereof by the next you shall more largely understand, in the meantime omit no opportunity, and if you can find such an advantage on the Enemy as (in all humane probability) you may promise yo^r^selves a good Success, In God's name prosecute it, and God bless you. We have had an Indian or two from those parts, who declare y^t^ that Nation is in great apprehension of us, & look on themselves as lost, They have tampered w^th^ some other Nations to assist them, but have been totally refused. My Service to all o^r^ Friends, & fail not to let me hear from you. Yo^r^ affectionate Friend.

FR: LOVELACE.

PASS FOR THOMAS LEWIS HIS SLOOP TO DELAWARE. SEPTEMBER Y^e^ 29^th^ 1671.

Permit and Suffer the Sloop the Royal Oak whereof Thomas Lewis is Master, to pass out of this port w^th^ her Goods, Loading and Company to Newcastle in Delaware Bay, and (at this particular Juncture of time) from thence to go up the river to Trade and Traffick as the said Masters occasions shall require, notwithstanding any General Order or prohibition heretofore made to the contrary. Given under my Hand at Fort James in New York this 29^th^ day of Sept^r^ 1671.

FRANCIS LOVELACE.

To all whom this may concern.

Att a Council held by Mutual Agreem^t^ at Elizabeth Town in New Jersey by y^e^ Govern^r^ of his Royal Highness Territories, and the Governor under the Lords Proprietors of the Province of New Jersey the 7^th^ day of Novemb^r^ in the 23^th^ Year of his Majesties Reign Anô Dômi 1671.

PRESENT— Governo^r^ Lovelace.
Govern Carteret,
M^r^ Steenwyck,
M^r^ Tho^s^ Lovelace,
Cap^t^ Berry,
M^r^ De La Praire,
M^r^ Pardou,
M^r^ Nicolls.

Upon serious and mature Consideracôn of what hath been returned by the Officers of Delaware in Answe^r^ to the late Orders sent thither, concerning the barbarous Murder cômitted by some Indians on the East side of that River upon two Christians at Matiniconck Island, It is Resolved and concluded upon as follows.

Inp^ris^: That the present Season of the Year is not a fitting Time to Cômence a Warr w^th^ the Indians who shall take part w^th^ the Murderers, as well for the Reasons given in writing from the Officers at Delaware, as for other causes debated in Council; so that the present intended Expedition thither is deferr'd until a more convenient Opportunity. That in the mean time all Endeavoures be used by Persons in Authority in Delaware to have the Murderers brought in either dead or alive, for the Accomplishing whereof if any reward shall be proposed or promised by the said Officers for the bringing

them in, the same shall be punctually made good. And for that it may so happen that the Malefact^rs by some Stratagem or otherways may be taken alive, a Cômission shall be forthwith granted by his Royal Highness Govern^t & herewith sent empowering and authorizing the Officers and Magistrates who shall therein be named to bring them to condigne Punishm^t by putting the s^d Murderers to Death in the most publick and Shameful mâner, that may be, so to strike a Terror and Consternation in the rest of the Indians who shall see or hear of the same.

3. Whereas some Resolutions and Orders have been lately made at Delaware, of their Intentions to retire into Towns for their better safety and Security against the Indians in case of a Warr, the s^d resolutions are very well approv'd of; And it is Order'd that at their best and soonest Convenience they be put in Execucôn accordingly.

4. The like resolution proposed as to Matinicock, and it being a Frontier place, it is also Alowed and approv'd of, and shall be done at the first convenient time and season.

5. It is also Ordered, that the Inhabitants of Newcastle, and parts adjacent upon Delaware river be digested into several Companies as the Towns and Number of Men will permitt; And upon return of the Names of the Officers that shall be chosen amongst them to have the Command of such Companies they shall have Cômissions for their respective Employments under his Ma^tics Obedience. In the mean time those Officers that shall be chosen, are to Act and proceed with Allowances till they be confirmed.

6. That every Person that can bear Armes from 16 to 60 years of Age, be always provided with a convenient proportion of Powder and Bullet fit for Service and their mutual Defence, upon a Penalty for their Neglect herein to be imposed by the Cômission Officers in Cômand according to Law.

7. That the Quantity or proportion of Powder & Shot, to be adjudged competent for each person, be at least One Pound of Powder and Two Pound of Bullet, And if the Inhabitants in the river shall not be found sufficiently provided for with Armes, his royal Highness Governor is willing to furnish them out of the Magazine or Stores, they being Accomptable & paying for what they shall receive to the Governor or his Order.

8. That the Places where the Townships upon the river shall be kept be appointed and Agreed upon by the Schout, Cômissaryes, & the rest of the Officers there, accordingly to their Proposal sent, as also where Block Houses and Places of Defence shall be erected as well in the Town as in the river.

9. That all former Prohibicôns of Selling Powder & Amunition to the Indians under what penalty soever, be suspended, or left to the discretion of the Officers as they shall see occasion until further Order.

10. That no Corn or Provissions be transported out of Delaware, unles that w^ch^ is already onboard, or intended to be shipt in the sloop of Thomas Lewis (now in that river) for the w^ch^ he shall have a special Licence or Permitt, until further Order.

11. That the Officers & Magistrates at Delaware be hereby impowerd & authorized to treat w^th^ the Neighbour Indians of the Susquehanos or others to join together against the Murderers and such as shall harbour them or take their part, if occasion shall require, & to promise them such reward as they shall think fit. Provided it be done with great privacy and caution, so that no sudden Jealousy be given to the persons intended to be prosecuted or their Confederates.

12. And Lastly that the aforerecited Officers and Magistrates upon all emergent occasions do take care by all means that shall present as well as by Expresses to give an Acc^t^ hither of what from Time to Time shall happen there in relation to this matter w^ch^ said Expresses and Messengers shall be well and duly Satisfied for their pains and trouble.

COMISSION GIVEN TO THE OFFICERS AT DELAWARE TO TRY AND PUT TO DEATH THE INDIAN MURTHERERS IF TAKEN OR APPREHENDED.

Whereas there hath been lately committed a barbarous and horrid Murder upon the persons of 2 Christians at Matiniconck Island in Delaware River by two Indians well known in those parts, for the which they have deserved Death, & since several ways and meanes have been & still are Ordered to be endeavored for the apprehending & taking the said Murderers alive (if possible) the which may suddenly happen, & it being not thought safe to keep them in prison so long till notice thereof be given hither, but rather that speedy Justice and Execution be done upon them; I have therefore by and with the Advice of my Councel thought fit to Authorize and appoint, & by these presents do Authorize & appoint the present Officers and Magistrates in Newcastle and Delaware River, or any four of them to be a special Court of Oyer & Terminer, to Call the s^d^ Malefactors before them, & if by proof or Confession they shall be found guilty, that they receive the Sentence of Death, forthwith to be put in Execution, And for what they or any four of them shall lawfully Act and do in prosecution of this my Cômission; this shall be to them or any of them a sufficient Warrant & Discharge.

Given under my Hand and Sealed with the Seal of the Provinces at Fort James in New Yorke this ninth day of November in the 23^th^ Year of his Ma^ties^ reign Anôg Dômi 1671.

THOMAS LEWIS BEING STOPT (WITH HIS SLOOP) AT DELAWARE IS HEREBY FREED AND HATH LIBERTY TO RETURN &C.

Whereas Thomas Lewis had my pass Port to Sail wth his Sloop to Newcastle in Delaware, with License from thence to go up the river to Trade and Trafficke as his Occasions shou'd require (at this particular Juncture of Time) notwithstanding any general Order or prohibition heretofore made to the contrary; And the said Thomas Lewis being now in the said River with his Sloop, where he is stopt by Order from the Officers there, These are to Order that the Stop be taken off the said Sloop, y^{e} said Thomas Lewis for this present Voyage having Liberty to return back to this Port with his Sloop & Loading, whether of Corn, provision, or Merchandize without any further Let, Hindrance or Molestation.

Given &c this 9th of November 1671.

FRAN: LOVELACE.

To the Officers at Delaware or whom else this may concern.

LRE FROM THE GOVERNOR, TO CAP^{t} CARR AT DELAWARE, DATED NOVEMBER 9th 1671.

Fort James the 10th November 1671.

Cap^{t} Carr: The backwardness of the Inhabitants in Delaware, has put a stop to the forwardness of those in New Jersey who were ready with a handsome party to have stept in the Work to bring the Murderers to Condign punishment. And truly I was much ashamed to see such an Infant Plantation to out strip us, who should have been rather an Example to others then to follow them, especially having the Countenance of a Garrison to boote, & you the principal Officer, what Acco^{t} I shall give to his Royal Highness of this Remissness I know not, other, but to lay the blame where it justly is due; For you to receive the Duke's pay constantly, & the Appearance of Soldiers, and to let the Fort run so universally to decay, & not employing them in the Reparacôns when they did no Duty, is but just a perfect Reut-Charge to the Duke; For it is not reasonable that his Royal H^{s} should be at y^{r} Charge, only to Allow you a Sallary, & Soldiers, and no Fruits appear of their Labour & Industry; Tis otherwise so at Albany, which Garrison in no respect exceeds yo^{rs} and yet Salisbury with his Men have made shift to re-fortify that place very secure; Besides the Inhabitants not so much

as digested into any Military Form, nor half of them Armed, though you have had ânually Monitors of the Murthers cômitted on your Inhabitants; Believe me, this Remissness will one day be call'd upon, and how you will Answer it you best know, though I fear.

What hath now been concluded on will be brought to you by Peter Aldrick, to which I expect a punctual compliance at your peril. I intend early in the Spring to be with you, by which time I hope you will contrive it so that the Murderers may be brought in dead or alive, and likewise the former Murderers of the Woman & Children at the Parde Hook, something must be done considerably to wipe off that Stain of yo^{r} Remissness, or I cânot now determine what Penalties may ensue, I have both formerly and now transmitted all the Insolency of the Indians to his Royal Highnesse, whose Answ^{r} I expect, till when I say no more on that subject. I am

Yo^{r} Loveing Friend
FRA: LOVELACE.

My Love to all o^{r} Friends.

A WARRANT REQUIRING ALL PERSONS TO BE ASSISTING TO HENDRICK DE LOPER IN HIS PASSAGE TO NEWCASTLE UPON DELAWARE.

These are to require all Persons wth in this Governm^{t} whom this may concern, & to desire all others y^{t} Hendrich Drooge Stralt âls De Loper of this City as he shall have occasion to pass Delaware River down to Newcastle, or back again towards this place, having Letters & Dispatches of publick concern, that they give him their best assistance to Transport him by Boat or Canoo as occasion shall require, And for so doing this shall be their Warrant.

Given &c. this 24th day of November 1671.

R^{t} Hono^{ble}
FRAN: LOVELACE.

COPY OF THE LRE SENT FROM M^{r} TOM OF DELAWARE TO HIS HONOR THE GOVERNOR.

About 11 days since that M^{r} Alrick came from New Yorke, the Indians desire to speak wth us once more concerning the Murtherers, whereupon they Sent for me to Peter Rambers, where coming they

faithfully promised within the time of six days to bring in the Murderers dead or alive, whereupon they sent out two Indians to the Stoutest to bring him in, not doubting easily to take the other, he being an Indian of little Courage; but the least Indian getting knowledge of the design of the Sachems ran to Advise his Fellow, & advised him to run, or else they shou'd be both killed; who Answered him he was not ready but in the Morning wou'd go with him to the Magues, & advised him to go to the next House for fear of suspitiôn, which he did, and the two Indians coming to his House at Night, the one being his great Friend, he asked him if he wou'd kill him who Answered no; But the Sachems have Ordered you to dye, whereupon he demanded what his Brothers said, who Answered they say the like; Then he holding his hands before his Eyes said Kill me: whereupon this Indian that comes with Cockee shot him with two Bullets in the Breast, & gave him two or three Cutts wth a Bill on the head, & brought him downe to Wickakee from whence we shall carry him tomorrow to Newcastle, there to hang him in Chains; for which we gave to the Sachems five Match Coats, w^{ch} M^{r} Aldrick paid then, when the other Indian heard the Shott in the night naked as he was he ran into the Woods, But this Sachem promised to bring the other alive; for which we have promised them three Match Coats. The Indians brought a great many of their Youngmen with them, & there before us they openly told them, that now they saw a Begîning, & all that did the like shou'd be Serv'd in the same mâner, They promis'd before them & us, y^{t} if any other Murther were cômitted by the Indians upon the Christians, y^{t} they wou'd bring the Murderers to us: How to believe this we know not, but the Sachems seem to desire no Warr, We have promised them y^{t} yo^{r} Hono^{r} will be over in the Spring, & y^{t} when yo^{r} Hono^{r} comes, yo^{r} Honor will bring over Thirty or Forty Horse, w^{ch} they need not fear, for y^{t} yo^{r} Hono^{r} will not trouble them if they hold the Peace, but enter into a Treaty wth them, The Stoppage of the Letter caused y^{t} yo^{r} Hon^{r} had not Tidings by Tho^{s} Lewis. I shall not now give yo^{r} Honor any further trouble at present, untill further Occurences but remain R^{t} Hono^{ble}

Your Honors most humble Serv^{t}

W^{m} TOM.

We have promised the Indians that come over with these Letters each a Match Coat, & a Cleat Cloath, w^{ch} we desire yo^{r} Honor to pay there; The reason y^{t} we promised is, That Cocks was unwilling to go over in this Juncture of time; not knowing how the Young Men of the Indians stood effected; He always living by the Christians; Therefore we sent one of the greatest sachems, (by name Colecocum) to Secure him and the Letters.

Entered the 15th of December 1671.

COPY OF THE GOVERNOR'S LRE SENT TO Mr TOM OF DELAWARE IN ANSWER TO HIS LAST.

FORT JAMES ye 22 of December 1671.

Mr TOM: The welcome News of ye succes of the Indian Affair in yr Parts came safely to my hands by Cokee by whom I return this, & withal not only my approbation in what you weh ye Cômissarys have Acted. but likewise my Thanks to you all for pushing of it to that issue, weh if not vigorously performed wou'd have rendered the remedy more hazardous, if not desperate. I very well like your resolution of hanging up the Villians body in Chains, and I doubt not but the Novelty of it may produce good Effects to restrain ye Exorbitancys of any Indians from ye like attempts. 'Tis more than probable ye if ye Blow were now a litle followed (whilst ye Savages labour under great fear) That the Murtherers that cômitted that horrid act at Parde Hooke might taste the same fate weh him you have designed to hang in Chains; & therefore if y' Villains can be heard of, make ye like Challenge of them to ye Sagamores you did for ye last, but this must be whilst ye fame of the last Action continues fresh, otherwise I fear it may prove fruitless. If ye other Villain be delivered to you alive, let him suffer in ye most Exemplary way that may be, leaving ye mâner & place to yorself: And pray let me hear from you. In ye Spring I propose to See you, but shall find a way to Advertize you timely before hand. In ye mean time God preserve you all in Peace & Happines, weh is the hearty desire of

Yet affectionate Friend

FRAN: LOVELACE.

My Service to Capt Carr & all our Friends.

PERMISSION GRANTED UNTO CAPr MARTIN CRIEGER TO PASS FROM HENCE TO DELAWARE wth HIS SLOOP FOR TO TRADE &c.

Whereas not long since there issued forth an Order of Prohibition yt no Corne shall be Exported out of New Castle or any part of Delaware River, for the reasons therein setforth, since the weh the occasion thereof, weh was ye expectation of a Warr weh the Indian being in all prohibility removed, & the Inhabitants there having Grain sufficient for themselves & also to supply their Neighbours. These are to require all Persons within this Government, & to desire all others, That they permit and suffer the Bearer hereof Capt Martin Crieger to pass out of this Port with his Sloop to New Castle in

Delaware, there to take in his Loading in Corne or any other produce of the Country, & to return hither with the s[d] Loading w[th]out any mâner of Lett, hindrance or molestation whatsoever. Any former Order to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

Given under my hand and Seal at Fort James in New York this 13[th] day of January in the 23[d] Year of Ma[ties] reign, Anôg Dômi 1671.

FRAN: LOVELACE.

To all whom this may Concern.

Eodem Dix.

Lycence granted by the Governor to M[rs] Susâna Garland to Trade to Delaware, the w[ch] was according to the Form of Cap[t] Crigers in the Second Book of Entries. Fo[l] 137.

LIBERTY GRANTED BY THE GOVERNOR TO MARTIN HOOFMAN A MEMBER OF THE AUGUSTANE CONFESSION TO GO TO DELAWARE TO COLLECT MONEY TOWARDS THE ERECTING THEM A CHURCH.

Whereas the Minister & Officers of the Church of the Augustane Confession or Lutheran Congregation in this City under the protection of his Royal H[s] y[e] Duke of York have requested my Lycence to build & erect a House for their Church to Meet in towards the w[ch] they do suppose all or most of their Profession will in some measure Contribute, & there being divers of them in the South River at Delaware, to w[ch] place a Sloop being now bound a Conveinency presents, so y[t] they have picht upon Martin Hoofman to Negotiate there for them. These are to require all persons y[t] they permit & suffer the s[d] Martin Hoofman to pass out of this Port in the Sloop belonging to Cap[t] Martin Crieger bound for NewCastle in Delaware, and the Officers there are likewise required no way to hinder or Molest the said Martin Hoofman in his Endeavour of Collecting the Benevolence of such of the Lutheran Profession in those parts, towards their Intents as a fores[d]: Provided it do no way hinder or tend to make a division or disturbance amongst the people, nor shall occasion the Breach of the Peace, the w[ch] all his Ma[ties] good Subjects are obliged to keep. Here of they are not to fail.

Given under my Hand at Fort James in New Yorke the 16[th] day of January 1671.

To all whom this may Concern.

THE GOVERNORS REMITTMENT OF ANY DAMAGE Y^e^ MIGHT HAPPEN TO THE LAND OF CAP^t^ NICOLLS (NOW CAP^t^ BERRY'S) AT DELAWARE AS TO THE NON IMPROVEMENT THEREOF.

WHEREAS my predecessor Coll: Richard Nicolls did heretofore give & grant unto M^r^ Matthias Nicolls Secretary a patent for a certain parcell of Land in Delaware on the West side of the River near the Falls, the s^d^ Land being known there by the Indian Name of Chiapiessnig; the w^ch^ hath since been Conveyed by him the s^d^ Mathias Nicolls unto Cap^t^ John Berry & Company upon some Agreement made between them. And altho' there be no particular time mentioned in the said patent for the Settlement thereof, yet it being a Custom in Virginia & Maryland the Neighboring Colonys & other New Plantations, that a certain time is usually prefixt wherein some Improvement is to be made, the w^ch^ (if required here) perhaps in strictness may be Elapsed; However in regard to the great distance of the place from the other plantations, & several obstacles y^t^ have happened (as I am informed) since the date of the patent, whereby nothing has yet been effected thereupon towards a Settlement the w^ch^ is now in some short or convenient time undertaken to be done; In consideration thereof, & for other good Causes me thereunto moving I do by these presents pass by any Omission of that nature for the time past. Provided that for y^e^ time to come, that is to say, within the space of three years after the date of these presents some convenient settlement be made thereupon by the s^d^ Cap^t^ Berry & Company or their Assigns, according to the Custom of New Plantacôns, & the intent of the Grants of such patents of New Lands.

Given under my Hand and Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this . . day of January in the 23^d^ Year of his Majesties Reign, Amôg Dômi 1671.

A PASS GRANTED TO HELLETYE THE WIFE OF LAWRENCE HOLST TO GO TO DELAWARE IN CAP^t^ CRIEGERS SLOOP.

Permit and Suffer the Bearor hereof Hollettye the wife of Lawrence Holst of this City to pass out of this Port in the Sloop of Cap^t^. Martin Crieger to Newcastle in Delaware, from thence to go

up the River in some boat or Canoe to the Sweeds Plantations with shoes & such others of her Husbands Trade & to return again without any mâner of Lett, hinderance or molestation whatsoever.

Given &c. this 6th day of February in the year 1671.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR Mr GARLAND ABOUT MAKING PREPARATIONS FOR HIS HONrs VOYAGE TO DELAWARE.

FORT JAMES the 12th day of March 1671.

Mr GARLAND: You are to go wth that party of Horse yor Capt. hath allotted you to Nevesinks, & from thence as speedily as you can (wth a Guide) to March to the House of Mr Iego, right agt Matinicock Island in Delaware River, where there are some persons appointed ready to receive you.

Being Arrived at the River side as aforesd you are to go to Wickako, or where you shall be directed yt Capt Carr and Cômissarys are, to whom you are to Deliver your Lrê & then to follow their farther Instructions.

You are to see yt all conveniencys for me, & party be made ready for our accomodacôn as provisions Boats &c. and likewise a considerable Guard of Men at Matinicock Island.

After all these things are thus in order you are then to meet me wth yor party & such other Voluntiers as are disposed to Accompany you, & meet me one days Journey, wch is at the great Indian Plantacôn, where I intend to Lodge that night, & purpose by Gods help to be there on the 24th day of this Instant Month March (& perhaps on the 23d) when we are there at ye general Rendezvous, I shall set things into further order.

You are to treat yc Indians & others wth all civility & to contrive it so yt ye Susconck Indians may be there when I pass by.

You are to assure all yr Indians yt y intention of my comeing amongst them is out of Love and Friendship to them; Thus having no more to entrust you whithall, I leave it to your prudent Managery, & yourself to the protection of the Almighty.

FRAN: LOVELACE,

INSTRUCTIONS FROM THE GOV^ur TO M^r DELAWALL & M^r STEEMVYCK AT HIS GOING FOR DELAWARE.

March y^e 18^th 167¼.

The affairs of these his Royal Highness Territories being (God be praised) in y^e tranquillity & calm condition so y^t there is nothing of any new thing w^ch might require a particular Instruction, yet in regard some accidents may so fall out as may require your wonted Vigilence Cares & Judgments to Manage, tow^ds the public peace & welfare of these his Royal H^s Territories & Authority, therefore w^t I shall now recômend to you will be but in general leaving Contingencies & new Accidents still to your prudent Managery, assuring you withall to Justify & stand by you, in any lawful Determinacôns you shall conclude & Act in, being well assured of your prudence moderation & Justice y^t y^e Safety of those his R H^s Interest, will be yo^r chiefest care & the determinacôn of Civill Inetrest & propriety of all y^t are under the protection of my Royal Master, yours next as depending on the former. You are not unacquainted w^th the design of this my Resolution of Visiting those more remote parts of his R. H^s Territories at Delaware, where I hope so to settle all publick Affairs there as may free me from the further Expence & Trouble of a sudden revisit of them, I will make all y^e dispatch I possibly can, hoping to find you at my return in y^e same quiet state I left you, & so God take you into his Protection, & Send us a happy meeting again.

S^r Your very affectionate friend

FRAN: LOVELACE.

To Thos Delawall & Cornely^s Steenwyck Esq^s. 2 of my Council to his R. H^s the Duke of York in these his Territories of America.

ABOUT NEW OFFICERS OF THE WHORE-KILL.

Whereas the time is expired for the Officers holding their places of Schout & Commissary at the Whore-Kill, the Inhabitants there are hereby Impowered to make a new Election, upon the return of whose names unto me by Cap^t Martin Crieger they shall leave such further Informacôn as shall be requisite therein.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New York this 6^th day of May 1672.

AN ORDER FOR THE LAYING A QUIT RENT UPON A PIECE OF LAND AT BREUCKLYN, CONFISCATED TO HIS MAJESTIES USE.

WHEREAS upon the Petition of several of the Inhabitants of Breucklyn, that there being a Lot of Land having a Swamp in it heretofore belonging to Charles Gabry, but was Confiscated to his Majesties Use, which lying Neglected and unfeuct was a great Prejudice to the Town, but if Manured and Improved would redound to their advantage; The said Inhabitants making Offer, to make payment of a moderate Sum of Money for the same, All which was referred to the Court of Sessions at Gravesend who recômended it to two or three of the Bench to treat with those concerned of Breucklyn thereabout; These are to Appoint and Empower you Mr Cornelys Van Ruyven and Mr Matthias Nicolls at your first Convenience to repair to the Ferry or the Town, there to Treat with the said Persons, and agree with them either for a certain Quitt Rent annually to be paid, or some reasonable Sum to be forthwith paid for the same in Corn and upon your Return thereof unto me, I shall be ready to make such Confirmation of it as shall be requisite.

Given under my Hand at Fort James in New York, this 7th day of February 1672.

At a Council held in Fort James May the 17th 1672.

PRESENT—The Governor.

Capt Delavall. } Capt Willett. }
Mr Steenwyck. } The Secretary. }

As to Delaware Business referred to the Council—

First about the Town of Newcastles being a Corporation, It's Allowed of, and yt it be a Bayliwick, And Governed by a Bayly, & six Assistants after the first Year, four old ones to go out, and four others to be chosen—in their places. The Baily to be Precedent, and have a double Vote, a Constable to be chosen by the Bench.

To Try Causes as farr as Ten Pounds without Appeal.

As to the 2d the English Laws according to their desire to be Establisht in yt Town and River.

And the Office of Schout to be Converted into a Sherriff for the Corporation and River, and that he be annually Chosen.

It's to be further consider'd of when Capt Cantwell comes, if it be before Capt Carr's goeing away.

As to the third, to have free Trade without being obliged to make Entry here. That the determination hereof be suspended, until Advice be Sent about it out of England, or other Considerations had thereof.

Concerning the Certificate about the Whore-kill, that Cap^{t} Carr shall have Instructions hereupon at his Return.

Delaware Expedition to be born by the publick.

M^{r} Nicolls his Charges the first Voyage to Delaware to be born out of the Fines of the Long Finn.

At a Council Held at Fort James, June the 10th 1672.

PRESENT—The Governor,
M^{r} Delavall,
M^{r} Steenwyck,
The Secretary.

The first matter taken into consideration is the Irruption at New Jersey, & difference between Governor Carteret & Cap^{t} James Carteret.

The next ab^{t} Cap^{t} Carr & Delaware, The Orders made last Council ab^{t} the Towne and River to be Allowed & Sent.

The continuance of the Garrison in pay taken into consideration, whether there is any occasion for them or no any longer.

That they continue as they are 'till farther Order.

The Whore-kill return & Comp^{lt}.

To Advise wth M^{r} Constwiser & Cap^{t} Carr ab^{t} the Officers, & ab^{t} the others of y^{e} Governm^{t} there to be vindicated.

At a Council held at Fort James July y^{e} 1st 1672.

PRESENT—The Governor,
Cap^{t} Delavall,
Cap^{t} Steenwyck,
The Secretary.

The Business of the Whorekill about a Disturbance there from Maryland. Mr. Fletcher makes good by word of Mouth—what he set his hand to against Daniel Browne for his Abusive Language ag^{t} the Duke's Interest, It is Attested by the Cômisarys and others from thence: Ordered y^{t} Dan^{l} Browne shall enter into a Recognizance of 20^{lb} for the good behaviour &c. w^{ch} Order was as followeth—Whereas Daniel Browne a planter at the Whorekill in Delaware Bay was cômitted & Sent a Prisoner hither by y^{e} Magistrates there for contemning the Authority of their Court held by appro-

bacôn of the Governor under the protection of his royal Highness together w^th^ several other Abuses & Misdemeanors for the w^ch^ he hath exprest a great deal of sorrow, Acknowledging his fault w^th^ promises of deporting himself better, for the future. And the s^d^ Daniel Browne alledging it will be his ruin if he return not back speedily to his Habitation both in regard of a Cropp of Tobacco he hath & some Corn w^ch^ will be all Lost w^thout his Attendance on it & care thereof. The premises being taken into consideracôn, It is Ordered y^t^ a L^re^ of Thanks be Sent to y^e^ Magistrates at the Whorekill for their vigilancy & care herein & likewise y^t^ the s^d^ Daniel Browne be releast from his Imprisonm^t^ he Entering into a recognizance before his Departure of 20^lb^ to be of the peace and the good behaviour towards his Neighbours & tow^ds^ all his Ma^ties^ subjects & Liege people the w^ch^ if he presume to break y^t^ he be then again seized upon & sent Prisoner to this place, there to receive Condigne punishm^t^ according to y^e^ nature of his Offence over & above the Sums aforementioned to be Levyed upon the Goods & Chattels if so much shall happen to be found. And the s^d^ Daniel Browne is likewise at his return to Acknowledge his Fault & ask pardon of y^e^ Magistrates at y^e^ Whorekills for his Misdemeanor.

By order &c.

As to the request from the Whorekill to repair their Losses & Damages sustayned by the Privateers, that they may lay an Imposicôn upon Strong Liquors sold there this Order was made. The request of the Magistrates at the Whorekill being taken into Consideration wherein they desire That for reparacôn of the Damages and Losses, they sustayned by y^e^ privateers the last winter they may be permitted to Lay an Imposicôn upon Strong Liquo^rs^ It is allowed of & consented unto, and the Magistrates there have hereby power to levy and receive upon each Anchor of Strong Liquo^rs^ spent or disposed of amongst them the Value of foure Guild^rs^ in Wamp^m^ & this to continue for one year only after this shall come to the s^d^ Magistrates hands, until the Conveniency or Inconveniency thereof shall better appeare.

By Order, &c.

THE GOVERNORS CHOICE OF OFFICERS FOR THE WHORE-KILL.

Upon the return of a double Number from the Inhabitants at the Whorekill in Delaware Bay for Schout & Cômissary. I do approve of Hermanns Frederick Wiltbank to be Schout, & of Ottho Wolgast, William Claessen, & Isaac Savo to be Cômisarys for y^e^ space

of one year ensuing, after the expiration of w^ch^ time they are to make a new return.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New York August y^e^ first 1672.

COMISSION FOR MR. PETER ALRICKS TO BE BAYLIFF AT NEWCASTLE IN DELAWARE.

Whereas M^r^ Peter Alricks is one of the two persons whose names are returned unto me, out of w^ch^ to make choice of one to be Bayliff of the Corporation of Newcastle in Delaware River, having conceived a good Opinion of the Fittness & Capacity of the said Peter Alricks to Officiate in that Imployment. I have therefore nominated & appointed, & by these presents do hereby Nominate & appoint him the said Peter Alricks to be Bayliff, and Principal Civill Magistrate at Newcastle afores^d^ for the Year ensuing, of the w^ch^ all persons concerned are to take Cognizance, & to give him y^t^ respect & obedience as is due to his Office & Charge; And the s^d^ Peter Alricks is in all things & matters relating to his Imployment^t^ to be regulated by the Laws of this Goyernm^t^ & such Instructions as already have been given by me, & my Council for the Ordering of Affairs in that Corporation, or such other Orders & Directions, as from time to time he shall receive from me.

Given under my hand & seal at Fort James in New York this second day of August in the 24^th^ year of his Majesties Reign Annog Dŏmi 1672.

COMISSION FOR CAP^t^ EDMOND CANTWELL AT NEWCASTLE TO BE HIGH SHERIFF OF DELAWARE.

Francis Lovelace Esq^r^ &c.

Whereas Cap^t^ Edmond Cantwell is one of the two persons whose names are returned unto me, out of w^ch^ to make choice of one to be High Sheriff in Delaware River, having conceived a good Opinion of the Fittness and Capacity of the s^d^ Edmond Cantwell to officiate in that Imployment; I have therefore Nominated & Appointed, and by these presents do hereby Nominate and Appoint him the said Edmond Cantwell in the place of Schout to be High Sheriff in New Castle, and Delaware River, for the Year ensuing of the w^ch^ all persons concerned are to take Cognizance, and to give him that respect and obedience as is due to his Office; And the s^d^ High

Sheriff is to Enjoy in his s^{d} Imployment^{t} all the the Perquisite & Priviledges of a Schout; In all other Matters he is to be regulated by the Laws of this Governm^{t} & such Orders & Direccôns as from time to time he shall receive from me.

Given under my Hand and Seal at Fort James in New York the 2nd day of August in the 24th Year of his Majesties Reign, Annog Dômi 1672.

AN ORDER ABOUT STRAYES AT NEWCASTLE.

Whereas I am given to understand y^{t} there are several strayes near Newcastle and on the West side of Delaware River, both of Horses, Neat Cattle and Hogs w^{ch} occasion Contests among the Neighbourhood every one claiming what he layes hold on first where indeed if they are not Markt & have no certain Owner, they belong to his royal Highness. To prevent such Abu es for the future, I have thought fit to Authorize & appoint & by these Presents do hereby Authorize and Appoint Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell High Sherriff of Newcastle & Delaware River to make inquiry after & to make seizures of all such Strayes, either Horses, Neat Cattle or Swine w^{ch} shall be found (within the Precincts of Newcastle & West side of Delaware River) unmarkt & have no certain Owner & to dispose of them for his royal Highness his Use, of the w^{ch} he is to render me an Account, And the Magistrates at Newcastle & Delaware River are to observe the Directions & Orders in the Law settforth touching the Marking of Horses & Cattle for the which they ought to have a Publick as well as their Private Marke.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New Yorke this 7th day of August in y^{e} 24th Year of his Ma^{ties} Reign Anôg Dômi 1672.

AN ORDER ABOUT THE DELAWARE QUINT RENTS.

Whereas M^{r} W^{m} Tom had my Order and Warr^{t} bearing date the 10th day of August 1669. Authorizing and Empowering him to receive or Levy upon all respective Inhabitants in Delaware River a certain Quitt rent reserved in their Patents for two years then past & yearly for the time ensuing w^{ch} s^{d} Employment the s^{d} M^{r} Tom hath since resigned; These are to Authorize Empower & Appoint you Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell y^{e} present High Sheriff to demand Levy & receive all Arrears of Quitt rent due from any of the Inhabitants

of Newcastle and Delaware River according to the reservation in their particular Patents, of w^ch^ you are to have an Authentick List out of the records & in all things relateing to the Collecting & receiving the s^d^ Quitt rents as afores^d^ you are hereby Invested in the same Power w^ch^ your Predecessor M^r^ Tom had; And for what you shall herein lawfully Act of doe in prosecution of this my Cômission this shall be unto you a sufficient Warrent.

Given under my hand & Seal at Fort James in New York Aug^t^ 7^th^ 1672.

AN ORDER ON BEHALF OF JAN CORNELIS MATTYS MATTYSEN & MARTIN MARTINSEN AB^t^ SOME VALLEY DETAIN'D FROM THEM AT DELAWARE BY IZRAEL HOLME.

Wheras Comp^lt^ hath been make unto me by Jan Cornelis Mattys Mattysen & Martin Martinsen Inhabitants at Amsland in Delaware River that after having been quietly possest of a parcell of Valley or Meadow Ground upon the Island over against Calcoone Hooke near their Plantacôn, Izrael Holme did by Misinformacôn obtain a Patent for the same having never possesion or pretence thereunto before, So that the said Inhabitants are dispossest to the ruin of their Plantacôns w^thout reliefe; These are to Authorize & Empower the Court at Upland w^th^ the assistance of one or two of the High Court to examine into the matter and make report of the Truth thereof unto me, that I may may make some Order thereupon according to Equity and good Conscience.

Given &c this 8^th^ day of August 1672.

TO PHILIP CALVERT ESQ^r^ GOVERNO^r^ OF MARYLAND AUGUST 12^th^ 1672.

I thought it had been Impossible now in these portending boysterous times wherein all true hearted Englishmen are buckling on their Armo^rs^ to Vindicate their Hono^r^ & to assert y^e^ imperial Interests of his Sacred Ma^ties^ Rights & Dominions that now (w^thout any just Ground Either given or pretended) such horrid outrages should be cômitted on his Ma^tues^ Liege Subjects under y^e^ protection of his Royal Highness Authority as was exerciz'd by one Jones who w^th^ a

party as dissolute as himself took y^e^ pains to ride to the Whore-kill, where in derision and contempt of the Duke's Authority bound the Magistrates, and Inhabitants, despitefully treated them, rifled & plunder'd them of their Goods, and when it was demanded by what Authority he acted, Answer'd in no other Language but a Cockt pistol to his Breast, w^ch^ if it had spoke, had for ever Silenced him. I do not remember I have heard of a greater Outrage & Riott cômitted on his Ma^ties^ Subjects in America but once before in Maryland. S^h^ you cânot but Imagine his Royal Highness will not be Satisfy'd w^th^ these violent proceedings, in w^ch^ the Indignity rebounds on him, neither can you but believe It is easy an Undertaking for me to retaliate y^r^ same affront on Jones his head and Accomplices as he did to those indefencible Inhabitants, but I rather chuse to have first a more Calm Redress from you (to whom I now Appeale) & from whom may in justice expect that right in the Castigation of Jones cum Socijs that your Nature and the Law has provided for; Otherwise I must apply myself to such other Remedies as the Exigence of this Indignity shall persuade me to, thus Leaving it to yo^r^ Consideration, I still remain Your very humble Serv^t^

FR: LOVELACE.

Fort James in New Yorke y^e^ 12^th^ day of Aug^t^ 1672.

AN ORDER TO CAP^t^ EDMOND CANTWELL ABOUT HIS HONO^es^ LAND AT DELAWARE.

WHEREAS M^r^ Richard Gorsuch having obtained a Patent for a Tract of Land on y^e^ West side of Delaware River bounded on the North by a Creek called by y^e^ Indians Quiackit Kunck lâs Nicambunack Creek, & South by y^e^ North side of Pemecacka Creek, passing over Pasaquossing Creek & hath since Assigned the same unto me together w^th^ the Right Title & Interest thereunto, These are to Authorize & Empower you Cap^t^ Edmond Cantwell High Sherriff of Newcastle & Delaware River to cause the s^d^ Land to be Seated & Cleared by some Tenant, or otherwise as you shall see meet for my best advantage of the w^ch^ you are from time to time to render me an Accompt.

Given &c this 12^th^ day of August 1672.

To Cap^t^ Edmond Cantwell Sherriff of Newcastle.

THE GOVERN^{rs} ANSWER & GRANT TO THE REQUEST OF JUFFRO ARMEGART PRINCE ALS PAPPEGAY OF DELAWARE.

Whereas Jeuffro Armegart Prince âls Pappegay living in Delaware River did make a request unto me y^{t} in regard she lived alone & had so little Assistance by Servants having only one Man Serv^{t} & likewise in Harvest time or other Seasons of the Year for Husbandry when she was constreyned to hire other people to help her for whose paym^{t} in part & relief also she was wont to Distill some small quantitys of Liquors from Corne, as by divers others is used in y^{r} River, That I wou'd please to excuse her Man Serv^{t} from ordinary Attendance at Traynings in the Company in w^{ch} he is Inlisted, & also give her Lycence to Distill in her own Distilling Kettle some small Quantitys of Liquors for her own use, & her Serv^{ts} & Labourers upon occasion as before mencôn'd, I have thought good to Grant the Request of the s^{d} Jeuffro Pappegay both as to y^{e} Excuse of her Servant's being at the ordinary Traynings (extraordinary ones upon occasion of an Enemy or Invasion Excepted) & likewise y^{t} she have Lycence to make use of her Distilling Kettle as is desired; Provided it be done wth such moderacôn y^{h} no just Complaint do arise thereby And this Licence to continue for one Year after the date hereof.

Given under my hand & Seal at Fort James in New Yorke this 13th day of Aug^{t} 1672.

WARR^{t} OF ARREST FOR JOHN OGLE ONE OF Y^{e} SOULDY^{rs} AT N: CASTLE AT Y^{e} COMP^{lt} OF ROB^{t} WILLIAMS.

Whereas I am inform'd y^{t} John Ogle one of y^{e} Soldiers at New Castle is Indebted unto Robert Williams in y^{e} Sum of about Ten Pounds. These are to require the Officers there to Examine into the matter & if it be as is alleged, that they give order for the payment or Securing the s^{d} Debt from the s^{d} John Ogle, for the Creditor, and for so doing this shall be their Warr^{t}.

Given &c. this 5th day of Sept^{r} 1672.

To Capt John Carre or whom else this may Concern.

THE GOVERNOR'S ORDER TO Mr BEDLOE TO PAY THE BOATMEN ABt DELAWARE EXPEDICON.

Mr Bedloe: There being Moneys due unto the Persons hereunder mencôned for their Boathire & carrying & bringing back the Troopers Horses to & from the Nevesinchs in the Expedicôn to Delaware, upon wch Acct you have already by my Order Disburst some Moneys, you are hereby Ordered to make them the best Satisfacôn you can by Discounting wth or giving them Credit for soe much as by their Bills allowed appears due, and yt you make ye Delaware Voyage Debtor for the same, but yt you take care to part wth as little Goods in this time of Exigency as possibly you can. The Boatmens names to whom Money is due ——— Stoffell in the Smith's Valley, Nicholas the Baker Francis Leigh, Dirck ye Wool Spiner; Ned Shakleton & Wm Welch yt went wth Governr Carterett's Boat are already paid.

Septembr 28th 1672.

Permitt granted to Mr Christophl Hoogland to go wth Capt Crieger's Sloope to Newcastle at Delaware, & from thence (if he see cause) up the River to receive or Secure his Debts. at this particular time & to return again to this Porte wth his Loading, Any Order to the contrary notwithstanding.

LETTER TO CAPt CARR.

Fort James in New York this 7th day of October 1672.

Cap Carr: The Letter you sent by the Express over Land came safe to my hands wth the enclosed Relacôn & Papers concerning the Whore-kill & the Marylanders forcible possessing themselves of the place, as also of the Goods & Estates of some of the Inhabitants of wch we had some rumor before but did not give much Credit to it, supposing what was done before to be the Rash Action of some private person, not thinking the Authority of Maryland wou'd Invade his Royal Highness Territories wch he hath been possesst of for near 8 years wthout giving the least overture of it to me who am his Royal Highness his Deputy Their former Violent Action & Force upon those poore unarmed people, together wth the Particulars of their Plunder I had imediate opportunity of transmitting to his Royal Highness by a Ship then bound away for London, the wch I made use of & recomended their case & I hope it hath long e're this

arrived his hands soe that some Directions about it may be expected in a short time till when I think it best for the present to leave Matters there as they are but as to the Cloud w^ch^ Likewise hangs over yo^r^ heads at Delaware w^ch^ it's said they are making Preparacôns to Invade My Instruccôns & Orders to you & the Officers in General are y^t^ you put your selves in the best posture of Defence possibly you can by fitting up the Fort in the Towne, keeping your Companys in Arms both there & up the River who are to provide themselves w^th^ fitting Amunicôn, and y^t^ all Souldyers be at an hour's Warning upon any Alarum or Orders given That in the Towne especially you make your Guard as Strong as you can, and keep a strict Watch, and if any Enemy comes to Demand the Place that you first Desire to know their Authority and Commission, and how it comes to Pass those of Maryland should now make such an Invasion after so long quiet Possession of those Parts by his Royal Highness his Deputys, under his Maj^te^ Obedience and by other Nations before that several Years before the date of the Lord Baltimore's Patent whom they never Disturbed by Arms, & whose Right is now Devolved upon the Duke. Stand well upon your Guard & do not begin wi^th^ them, but if they first break the peace by firing upon your Guards, or any such hostile Action, then use all possible meanes to defend your selves & the Place, & command all his Maties good Subjects to be Aiding & Assisting to you, who I hope will not be wanting to their Abilities; In all matters of concern you are to take Advise of the Chief Officers there, this will come to you by your Bailiff M^r^ Peter Alricks, who is hastening over Land to Secure his Affairs there, in this portending Invasion, & to give his best help for the Safeguard of the Place & his Royal Highness his Intrest. Upon all occasions fail not to Send an Express to me, by whom I shall give you such further directions & assistance as will be requisite; and if occasion shall be will come over myself in person, though the Spring wou'd be more suitable for me than a Winter Voyage. So recômending all things to your care & vigilance, of w^ch^ I expect a good Acco^t^ I conclude being Your very loving Friend,

FR: LOVELACE.

WARR^t^ FOR THE CLAPPING OF W^m^ DOUGLASS IN PRISON.

These are in his Majesties name to require you to take into your custody the body of W^m^ Douglas brought hither a prisoner from Newcastle in Delaware in the Sloop of John Schouten, he having

been formerly banisht out of this Governm^{t} for great Misdemeano^{r} & y^{t} you him safely keep in Custody wthout Bail or Mainprize untill you shall receive further Order concerning the same; And for so doing this shall be your warr^{t}.

Given under my hand &c. this 16th day of Dec^{r} 1672.

To M^{r} Allard Anthony Sheriff of this City or his Deputy.

At a Council held in Fort James Jan^{ry} 27th 1672.

PRESENT—The Governor,
M^{r} Tho^{s} Delavall,
M^{r} Cornelis Steenwyck,
The Secretary.

Delaware. Cap^{t} Carr's L^{res} ab^{t} Afairs there & the Whoreskill wth his proposalls. In particular ab^{t} the Sloop of Tho^{s} Lewis, going up the river &c about w^{ch} this Order was made.

Upon its being represented to the Governor & Council the Inconvenience of debarring Sloops and Vessells of this place from going up the river above New Castle, altho' it be permitted to all Vessells within the Governm^{t} to go up the river to Albany, as also the Distast w^{ch} hath been taken y^{t} some have had Licences so to do, whilst others are restrained, It is thought fit & hereby Ordered y^{t} y^{e} prohibition thereof shall be taken away, & it shall & may from henceforth be lawful for any Sloop or Vessell to go up the s^{d} river, bringing a Certificate from the Governor of his coming from hence, but y^{t} no other Vessells shall have y^{e} like liberty, but such as do Sail from this place thither directly. By Order &c.

A Letter from M^{r} Wharton, & another from Cap^{t} Cantwell about the Affairs of the Whore-kill.

A proposal for the reducement of the Whore-kill by the Officers from Delaware according to their proffer.

The Consideracôn hereof to be suspended until the return of Henry the Loper, or a convenient opportunity of Sending.

The Letter wth w^{oh} W^{m} Douglas was Sent from Delaware.

Ordered y^{t} in regard of the trouble he hath given this Country, he be sent by W^{m} Shackerley for the Barbadoes, there to be Sold and disposed of, to make Satisfaction towards the Charges he hath occasioned.

The Governors approbation of the Order of Assizes about Jeuffro Pappegay, appointing some persons to apprize the Estate &c. that she may be satisfied her Debt.

Whereas Jeuffro Armigart Prince âls Pappegay did obtain a Judgm^{t} upon the Verdict of a Jury, at the last General Court of Assizes against Andrew Carr & Persille his Wife for the Sum of

Three Thousand Guilders Hollands Money, or three Hundred Pounds Sterg together wth all due Charges & Costs of Suit, the Determination whereof being referred to the Major part of the Bench, they did make report yt fifty pounds should be allowed for Interest & forbearance of the principal Debt, leaving the other Charges & Costs to the determination of the law; Upon due Consideration had hereupon I do Confirme and approve of the Judgment of Court for the Three hundred pounds, and likewise of the Fifty pounds for Interest and forbearance together wth five pounds more towards the Charges of the plt as also the usual Costs of Court All wch is to be Levyed upon the Estate Goods & Chattels of the Defts in Delaware river or elsewhere within the Governmt if there be not sufficient: To wch end & purpose I have thought fit to Nominate & Appoint Mr Peter Alricks, Capt Edmond Cantwell, Mr Wm Tom, & Capt Walter Wharton to be Cômissioners to Apprize and Sett a Value upon the Island of Tinicom in Delaware river, not long since in the tenure or possession of the Defts As also all other Goods Chattells or Estate belonging unto them, to make paymt unto the plt or her Order for the several Sumes & Charges aforementioned, & to return an acct of the overplus if any shall happen to be, for the doing thereof this shall be their sufficient Warrt & discharge.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New Yorke the 20th day of February &c Anôg Dni 1672.

AN EXECUTION TO BE SERVd UPON THE ESTATE OF Mr ANDREW CARR & HIS WIFE FOR THE USE OF JEUFFRO PAPPEGAY IT BEING FOR A DEBT OF 350lbs

These are in his Maties name to require you after Apprizement shall be made to levy upon the Estate Goods & Chattells belonging to Andrew Carr & Persille his Wife in Delaware river & precincts the sûme of Three hundred fifty five pounds wth the Costs of Court of wch you will herewith have an Acco for the use of Jeuffro Armigart Prince âls Pappegay & for that it's thought the most considerable part of their Estate is upon the Island of Tinicom you are hereby empowered to put the said Jeuffro Prince into possession of the said Island and the Stock thereupon wch if it shall not prove sufficient to satisfy the said Debt you are to Secure and Levy the rest in the hands of whom you can find any of the Estate of the said Andrew Carr & Persille his wife whither in the hands of Capt John Carr their Attorney or any other, and if any part of the said Estate hath been disposed of since the beginîng of this Process,

the Parties who have done the same are to make it good out of their own estate; And for whatsoever you shall lawfully act or do in prosecution of this Warrant of Execution This shall be your sufficient warr^{t}.

Given under my hand at Fort James in New Yorke this 20th day of Feb^{ry} 1672.

To Cap^{t} Edmond Cantwell High Sheriffe of New Castle in Delaware river.

PASS FOR JOHN SCHOUTEN TO GO TO DELAWARE.

Permit and Suffer the Bearer hereof John Schouten to passe out of this Port wth his Sloope The Hope to Newcastle in Delaware river or parts adjacent, from thence to returne again wth his Loading to this place without any mâner of Lett hindrance or Molestation whatsoever.

Given, &c. this 10th of March 1672.

To all Officers whom this may Concerne.

PERMITT FOR M^{r} JOHN GARLAND TO GO TO NEWCASTLE AT DELEWARE & TRADE THERE UP THE RIVER.

These are to Certify that at the request of John Garland an Inhabitant of this City I have given Licence unto him or Susânah his wife to Trade or Traffick wth the Indyans or others at the Whorekill or any other parts at Delaware in any Goods not prohibited and likewise as occasion shall present to go up the River above Newcastle wth their Goods & Merchandize in any Sloope or vessel belonging to this place going from hence or y^{t} shall be bound back again hither according to the Toleration granted by we in Councel the 27th day of January last. And all Officers & Magistrates in Delaware are hereby required not to give any Lett hinderance or molestation thereunto. Any former Ord^{ers} to the contrary notwithstanding.

Given under my hand &c. this 10th of March 1672.

To all whom this may Concerne.

At a Councell held &c. Apr. 14th 1673.
PRESENT.—The Governor.
Mr Delavall.
Mr Steenwyck.
The Secretary.

The Affairs of Whore-kill taken into Consideration.

The Lrês from Capt Carr, Capt. Wharton & Capt. Cantwell read, wth their Proposalls for reducement of the Place.

It is Ordered yt a Cômission be sent to yr Officers & Magistrates at Delaware to go yt Whore-kill there to keep a Court in his Maties name & to make Inquiry of all Irregular Proceedings, to settle the Governor & Officers there as formely under his Maties Obedience & the Protection of his Royal Highness, for the wch there shall be likewise be sent particular Instructions.

Mr Nicolls his charges at Deleware Ano 1669. An order for the paymt of it out of ye long Finne Fines as before.

Deleware last charges to be paid out of the Publick But suspended for further consideracôn how & in wt mâner.

Some Surveys from Mr Wharton Ordered to be patented wth the Restriction of Settleing in due time.

At a Councell held at the Fort June 24th 1673.
PRESENT—The Governor.
Capt Delevall.
Capt Steenwyck.
The Secretary and also ye Mayor & Aldermen.

The First thing under Debate is the Addresse from the Mayor & Aldermen to the Governor about Wampum being reduced or some otherway instead of Coyne wch is wanting to be found out for the publick good. Upon consideration had thereupon this following Order and Proclamacôn may made vizt. Whereas the great Scareity of Wampm throughout these his Royal Highness his Territories hath been taken into Consideracôn, great quantityes thereof being yearly transported & carry'd away by the Indians, & little or none brought in as formerly, wch is conceived to be occasioned by the low Value put thereupon. And for that there is no certain Coyne in the Governmt but in lieu thereof Wampum is Esteemed & received as Current paymt for Goods & Merchandize as well as otherwise betwixt Man & Man. To The End there may be an Encouragemt for the bringing in of the sd Cômodity of Wampum into the Governmt & yt those who have it by them may be induced to Deliver out the same.

The Governor by & w^th^ the Advise of his Councell hath thought fitt to publish & declare & by these presents doth Publish & Declare that from and after the Publicacôn hereof at the next Session of the Mayors Court in this City, instead of eight white & four black wampums Six White & three black shall passe in Equal Value thereof as a Stiver or pêny & three times so much the value of Silver, the w^ch^ all persons are to take notice of & be conformable thereunto. And y^t^ no person in the Goverm^t^ may pretend Ignorance herein, Copies of this Proclomacôn are to be sent and promulgated in Albany Esopus & Delaware, & likewise upon Long Island & parts adjacent there to be in force within eight dayes after the knowledge & Publicacôn hereof.

Given under my hand &c. June 24^th^ 1673.

Six of these Proclamations were written, 3 for y^e^ 3 Ridings, 1 for Albany, 1, for Sopus & 1 for Delaware besides 1, for the City.

JAMES.

FROM MINUTES OF COUNCIL OF NEW NETHERLAND 1673-4.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 12^th^ of September, 1673.

PRESENT—Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Deputies from the South river entering and delivering their credentials, further declaring their submission to the sovereignty of their High Mightiness the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange, with requests that they may be granted and allowed some privileges, handing in, to that effect, some articles which, being taken into consideration, it is ordered as follows:

First. The Petitioners are allowed, until further order from our Lords Principals, free trade and commerce with Christians and Indians, the same as given and granted to all other inhabitants.

2^d^ A person shall be appointed Commandant over the South river who shall be authorized to enlist 10 @. 12 men on our account, and, furthermore, to summon every sixth man from among the inhabitants of that river, and to order a fort to be built in the most suitable place, such as the Commandant shall judge necessary for the defence of said river.

3^d^ The Commandant shall appoint a person to collect all debts due

the English government, report whereof being made to the Hon^ble^ Governor, further order shall be issued thereon.

4^th^ The Petitioners are allowed Freedom of Conscience.

5^th^ The Hon^ble^ Governor shall, at the proper time, make due disposition of the valley adjoining the place.

6^th^ The Swedes and Fins residing there on the South river shall enjoy the same privileges as will be granted to all other subjects of this government.

7^th^ In compensation and consideration of the excessive expenses which the inhabitants of the South river shall have to incur in erecting the fort, they are hereby granted and allowed exemption from all rent charges and excise on Wine, Beer and distilled liquors which will be consumed on the South river until the month of May in the year 1676.

8^th^ Those of the English nation shall enjoy the same privileges as as will be granted to all the other inhabitants of this government, provided they take the oath of allegiance.

9^th^ All inhabitants of the South river shall have and hold all their houses, lands and goods lawfully belonging to them.

And in case any persons now resideing in Maryland have taken up any lands in the South river, and obtained legal deeds therefor, such persons shall be permitted within the time of three months from date hereof to apply to the Governor here and obtain confirmation of their patents, and in like manner they shall be obliged to settle down under this government, and take oath of allegiance, on pain of forfeiting their lands aforesaid. Ady as above.

(Signed), JACOB BENCKES,
CORNELIS EVERTSE, Junior.

And whereas it is highly necessary for the maintenance of good order, police, and so forth, that the inhabitants of the South river be provided with some courts of justice, we have therefore deemed it necessary to order and instruct the inhabitants of said river to nominate by plurality of votes, for each court, eight persons as magistrates, whose jurisdiction shall provisionally extend as follows:

One Court of Justice for New Amstel, to which provisionally shall resort the inhabitants dwelling on the east and west banks of Kristina kill unto Boomties Hook, with those of Apoquenamins kill inclusive.

One Court of Justice for the inhabitants of Upland, to which provisionally shall resort the inhabitants both on the East and West banks of Kristina kill and upwards unto the head of the river.

One Court of Justice for the inhabitants of the Whorekill, to which shall provisionally resort the inhabitants both on the East and West sides of Cape Hinloopen, unto Boomties Hook aforesaid.

And all the aforesaid inhabitants are hereby required and directed to deliver the nomination to the Commandant or Schout Peter Alrigs, to be then transmitted to us by the first opportunity, when a selection shall be made therefrom and sent to each of them. Dated as above.

(Signed), JACOB BENCKES,
CORNELIS EVERTSE, Junior.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 19^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673.

Commission for the Hon^ble^ Governor-General Anthony Colve recorded this day by order of Mess^rs^ the Commanders

The Honorable Council of War over a squadron of ships now at anchor in Hudson's river in New Netherland, for and in the name of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange.
To all who shall see or hear these, Greeting:

WHEREAS it is necessary to appoint a fit and able person as Governor-General to hold the supreme command over this conquest of New Netherland, with all its appendencies and dependencies, beginning at Cape Hinlopen, or the south side of Delaware bay, and fifteen miles more southerly, including said bay and South river, as they were formerly possessed by the Directors of the city of Amsterdam, and after by the English government, in the name and on the behalf of the Duke of York; and further from the said Cape Hinlopen along the Great Ocean to the east end of Long Island and Shelter Island; and thence westward to the middle of the channel, called the Sound, to a town called Greenwich, on the main, and so to run landward in, northerly; provided that such line shall not come within ten miles of the North river, conformable to the provisional settlement of the boundary made in 1650 and afterwards ratified by the States-General, February 23, 1656, and January 23, 1664; with all the lands, islands, rivers, lakes, kills, creeks, fresh and salt waters, fortresses, cities, towns, and plantations therein comprehended. Wherefore, being sufficiently assured of the capacity of Anthony Colve, Captain of a company of Dutch Infantry in the service of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., by virtue of our commission granted us by their before mentioned High Mightinesses and His Serene Highness, we have appointed, commissioned and qualified, as we do by these presents commission and qualify the said Captain Anthony Colve to be Governor-General of this country and the forts thereunto belonging, with all the appendencies and dependencies thereof, to govern, rule and protect them from all invasions of enemies, as he, to the best of his

ability shall judge most necessary. We therefore charge all high and low officers, justices, magistrates and other commanders, soldiers, burgers and all the inhabitants of this country, to ackoowledge, honor, respect and obey said Anthony Colve as their Gevernor-General, for such we have judged necessary for the service of the country. All subject to the approbation of our principals.

Thus done at Fort William Hendrick, the 12th day of August, 1673.

(Signed), JACOB BENCKES,
CORNELIUS EVERTSE, Jun^{r}.

In the Name of the Lord. Amen!

19th September, A^{o} 1673.

Commission by the Hon^{ble} Governor Anthony Colve to Peter Alrigs, to be Schout and Commandant of the South river in N. Netherland.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General for their High Mightinessess the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc.

To all those who will see these or hear them read, Greeting:

Whereas, it is necessary to dispatch a fit and proper person as Commander and Schout on the South river in New Netherland, lately called Delaware, beginning from Cape Henlopen and so far more southerly as the same was heretofore possessed and settled at the time of the previous Dutch government; we therefore, on the good report to us given of the person of Peter Alrighs, late Ensign and Commissary there in the time of the Dutch government aforesaid, have commissioned, qualified and appointed, and do hereby commission, qualify and appoint him, Peter Alrighs, Commander and Schout of said river, in order as Commander and Schout, under the supreme command and authority as aforesaid, the said river and its inhabitants both on the east and west banks to govern, rule and against all hostile invasions to protect, as he shall find consistent with the best means in his power for the public service. Hereby ordering and commanding all officers, justices, magistrates, burghers and inhabitants there, the abovenamed Peter Alrighs as their Commander and Schout, under the supreme authority as aforesaid, to honor, respect and obey; for such we have judged necessary for the public service. All subject to the approval and veto of our Lords Principals. Thus done in Fort Willem Hendrick, this 19th 7^{ber}, A^{o} 1673, in New Netherland.

(Signed), A. COLVE.

The following is the Oath taken by Schout Peter Alrighs, at the hands of the Governor:

I, Peter Alrighs, appointed Schout and Commander on the South river of New Netherland, by the Hon^ble^ Governor-General for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc., do promise and swear in the presence of Almighty God, that I in that quality will be true and faithful to their High Mightinesses aforesaid and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, together with the Hon^ble^ Mighty Patroons of this country: that I will maintain and aid in maintaining the Reformed Religion; to the utmost of my power support and help to support the right of said Patroons in this country, and to the best of my knowledge administer and help to administer good law and justice, and further so govern, comport and behave myself in that office as a faithful Schout and Commander is bound to do. So truly help me God Almighty

Order to Commander Alrighs to Administer the Oath of Allegiance to the Inhabitants of the South River.

Whereas, it is necessary that the inhabitants of the South river who have voluntarily submitted, shall take the oath of allegiance to their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc. Therefore the Hon^ble^ Governor-General of N. Netherland hath to that end commissioned and authorized Mr. Peter Alrighs to be Schout and Commander of the South river aforesaid, who is hereby authorized to administer the oath of allegiance to all the inhabitants of said river, from Cape Hinlopen off unto the head of said river, both on the east and west banks, and by the first opportunity to make a report on his proceedings in the premises, accompanied by a correct list of the inhabitants dwelling there on said river.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick this 25^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673.

Commission for Walter Wharton to be Land Surveyor.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General for their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c.

Whereas it is necessary that a fit person be appointed and authorized as sworn Land Surveyor in the South river of New Netherland to survey all lands and lots which by me as Governor-General shall be laid out and disposed of, as well as lands and lots of private persons, for which office the person of Walter Wharton late Surveyor of said river being recommended to me: Therefore, on the good report to me made of the capacity and fitness of said Walter Wharton to perform in a proper manner the duties of said office there, I have commissioned and qualified said Walter Wharton, as

I do hereby commission and qualify him from now henceforward, on the oath by him taken there to discharge and to perform the duties of the office of sworn Surveyor, hereby giving him full power and authority to fill that office on the salary hereafter to be fixed; and further to observe and regulate himself according to the orders and instructions which he from time to time shall happen to receive from me in the premises.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick in New Netherland, this 25th of September, A° 1673.

(Signed), A. COLVE.

The following is the Oath taken by Walter Wharton as Surveyor, 26th 7ber, 1673:

I Walter Wharton Surveijor off the South Rivier here to fore Called dellewarr; being Chosen and established by his honr Anthony Colve Govern generall off the New Netherlands, I do sweare bij the Everliving Godt, to be true & faithfull to the high & Mighty Lords the States-Generall off the United belgicq Provinces, & his Serene highnesse the Prince off Orange, and to their govern or govern^rs for the time being; *Item* that I shal bee true & faithfull in the Survey off all y^e Lands for which I shall have order, Without respect off anij Person and further to governe, & behave my selfe in the s^d Employm^t as a faithful Surv^r & Subject ought to doe, Provided that I shall not be forced in arms againts my owne Nation if theij be sent biij authoritie off his Majestij off England. Soo help mij God.

Commander Alrighs is this day authorized to enlist 10 (@. 12 soldiers on government account, including 2 corporals, whose ordinary pay shall be:

One corporal, 48 stivers Hollands per week.
One private, 35 stivers per week.
6 lbs. of beef, or 3½ lbs. of pork, per week.
6 lbs. of rye bread per week.
½ lb. of butter per week.
½ barrel of small beer for 7 men per week.
1 skepel of peas per month.
Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 26th 7ber, 1673.

Instruction for Andries Draeyer, Commander and Schout:

Mr. Marten Cregier:

Whereas, Andries Draeyer, the Commandant of Fort Nassau, will stand in need of some money for the support of that Fort and its garrison, therefore have I considered it necessary to provide him with credit there; and you are hereby required to furnish the above-named Commander on his order whatever he shall need for that

purpose, until otherwise directed, and not fail every three months to transmit to me proper account of the same. Whereupon relying, I remain, &c.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, the 27th 7ber, 1673.

Instruction for Peter Aldrickx, Schout and Commander at the South river.

1.—The pure, true Christian religion, according to the Synod of Dort, shall be taught and maintained in every proper manner, without suffering anything to be attempted contrary thereunto by any other sectaries.

2.—He is earnestly recommended to keep his men in good order and strictly within the Fort all night.

3.—He shall keep up good correspondence with the Commissaries of the South river.

4.—He shall keep the Natives and Indians as much as possible devoted to him and render by all means in his power the Dutch government agreeable to them.

5.—In issuing the rations he shall regulate himself by the following:

For each man, a week, 6 lbs of beef or 3½ lbs of pork; 6 lbs of bread; ½ lb. of butter, or 2 stivers Hollands instead.

½ barrel small beer for seven men.

1 skelpel of peas a man, a month, in addition.

6.—In regard to the office of Schout, he shall conduct himself therein according to the instruction which shall be sent him to that effect.

7.—Furthermore, he shall have to regulate himself agreeably to any additional orders and instructions which will be transmitted to him from time to time.

8.—He shall not fail on all occasions to report what passes there, and when necessary to send a boat express for that purpose.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 27th September, 1673.

Provisional Instruction for the Schout and Magistrates.

Art. 1.—The Sheriff and Magistrates shall, each in his quality, take care that the Reformed Christian Religion be maintained in conformity to the Synod of Dordrecht without permitting any other sects attempting anything contrary thereto.

2.—The Sheriff shall be present, as often as possible, at all the meetings and preside over the same; but should he act for himself as party, or in behalf of the rights of the Lords Patroons or of Justice, he shall, in such case, rise from his seat and leave the Bench and in that event he shall not have any advisory much less a concluding vote, but the oldest Schepen shall, then, preside in his place.

3.—All cases relating to the Police, Security and Peace of the Inhabitants; also to Justice between man and man, shall be finally

determined by the Magistrates of each of the aforesaid villages, to the amount of, and under, sixty florins, Beaver, without appeal: In case the sum be larger the aggrieved party may appeal to the meeting of the Sheriff and Councillors delegated from the villages subject to his jurisdiction, for which purpose one person shall be annually appointed from each village who shall assemble in the most convenient place to be selected by them, and who shall have power to pronounce final judgment to the amount of fl. 240 Beavers and thereunder. But in all cases exceeding that sum each one shall be entitled to an appeal to the Governor-General and Council here.

4.—In case of inequality of votes, the minority shall submit to the majority; but those who are of a contrary opinion may have it recorded in the minutes but not divulge it without the meeting on pain of arbitrary correction.

5.—Whenever any cases occur in the meeting in which any of the Magistrates are interested, such Magistrate shall, in that instance, rise and absent himself, as is hereinbefore stated, in the 2d article, of the Sheriff.

6.—All inhabitants of the abovenamed villages shall be citable before said Sheriff and Schepens or their delegated Councillors who shall hold their meetings and courts as often as they shall consider requisite.

7.—All criminal offences shall be referred to the Governor-General and Council, on condition that the Sheriff be obliged to apprehend the offenders, to seize and detain them and to convey them as prisoners under proper safeguard to the Chief Magistrate with good and correct informations for or against the offenders.

8.—Smaller offences, such as quarrels, abusive words, threats, fisticuffs and such like, are left to the jurisdiction of the Magistrates of each particular village.

9.—The Sheriff and Schepens shall have power to conclude on some ordinances for the welfare and peace of the inhabitants of their district, such as laying out highways, setting off lands and gardens and in like manner what appertains to agriculture, observance of the Sabbath, erecting churches, school-houses or similar public works. *Item*, against fighting and wrestling and such petty offences, provided such ordinances are not contrary but as far as is possible, conformable to the Laws of our Fatherland and the Statutes of this Province; and, therefore, all orders of any importance shall, before publication, be presented to the Chief Magistrate and his approval thereof requested.

10.—The said Sheriff and Schepens shall be bound strictly to observe and cause to be observed the Placards and Ordinances which shall be enacted and published by the supreme authority, and not suffer anything to be done against them, but cause the transgressors

therein to be proceeded against according to the tenor thereof; and further, promptly execute such orders as the Governor-General shall send them from time to time.

11.—The Sheriff and Schepens shall be also obliged to acknowledge as their Sovereign Rulers, their High Mightinesses the Lord States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, and to maintain their sovereign jurisdiction, right and domain over this country.

12.—The selection of all inferior officers and servants in the employ of the Sheriff and of the Schepens, the Secretary alone excepted, shall be made and confirmed by themselves.

13.—The Sheriff shall, by himself or deputies execute all the Magistrates' judgments and not discharge any one except by advice of the Court; he shall also take good care that the places under his charge shall be cleansed of all mobs, gamblers, whore-houses and such like impurities.

14.—The Sheriff shall receive the half of all civil fines accruing during his term of office together with one-third part of what belongs to the respective villages from criminal cases; but he shall neither directly nor indirectly receive any presents forbidden by law.

15.—Towards the time of election, the Sheriff and Schepens shall nominate as Schepens a double number of the best qualified, the honestest, most intelligent and wealthiest inhabitants, exclusively of the Reformed Christian Religion or at least well affected thereunto, to be presented to the Governor, who shall then make his election therefrom with continuation of some of the old ones in case his Honor may deem it necessary.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, the first of October, 1673.

The preceding instruction, as registered word for word, is sent to Schout Peter Aldrichs and the Magistrates of the respective Towns on the South river.

NEW ORANGE, this 12th of October, 1673.

Mr. ALRIGHS: This serves to cover the inclosed instruction, for you and the Magistrates of the respective subaltern Courts of justice in the South river, which are sent you by the Governor's order; you will please transmit a copy to each of them in order that they may regulate themselves accordingly. His Honor has made some alteration in the distribution of provisions, respecting which you will find an order herewith. In other respects nothing has transpired here since you left worthy notice. Therefore, breaking off, I shall, after salutation, commend you to God's protection, and remain,

Your affectionate friend,

N. BAYARD, Secretary.

Regulation for Commander Alrighs in the Issuing of Provisions.

For each man, per week, 7 lbs of beef or 4 lbs of pork; 6 lb. of bread; ½ lb. of butter or the value thereof; 2 stivers Hollands.

For each man, per month, 1½ peck peas.

For 7 men per week, ½ barrel small beer.

For each man, for three months, 1 peck of salt.

The sergeants shall receive 1½ ration each, and the corporals 1¼ each.

Done at fort W^m hendrich this 6^th of Octôb., 1673.

28^th 9^ber From the nomination of the inhabitants of the Whorekill in the South river, the Governor hath selected as Magistrates for the next year, Mr. Hermanus Wiltbanck, Sander Maelsteyn, Doctor John Roots, William Claesen.

Whereas I am informed that 2 millstones are lying idle in the Whorekill which heretofore belonged to the city's colonie in the South river; and whereas the garrison at New Amstel hath need of them, therefore the Magistrates of the Whorekill are hereby ordered to cause said stones to be delivered to the Commandant, Peter Alrigs.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 28^th 9^ber, 1673.

COMMISSION OF MAJOR EDMUND ANDROSS TO BE GOVERNOR OF NEW YORK.

James Duke of Yorke and Albany, Earle of Ulster, &^c Whereas it hath pleased y^e King's most Excellent Ma^ty my Soveraigne Lord and brother by his Lett^rs Patents to give and grant unto Mee and my heyres and assignes all that part of y^e Maine Land of New England beginning at a certaine place called or knowne by y^e name of S^d Croix next adjoyneing to New Scotland in America and from thence extending along y^e sea Coast unto a certaine place called Pemaquin or Pemaquid and soe up the River thereof to y^e furthest head of the same, as it tendeth Northwards and extending from thence to the River Kinebequi and soe upwards by y^e shortest course to y^e River Canada northwards. And also all that Island or Islands comonly called or knowne by y^e severall names of Matowacks or Long Island scituate lying and being towards y^e West of Cape Codd and y^e Narrow Higansetts abutting upon y^e maine land betweene y^e two rivers there called or knowne by y^e severall names of Conecticut and Hudsons River together also w^th y^e said river called Hudsons River and all y^e land from y^e West side of Conecticut river to y^e East side of Delaware Bay, and also all those severall Islands called

or knowne by y^e^ name of Martine Vynyards and Nantukes otherwise Nantukett, together with all the Lands islands soiles rivers harbours mines mineralls quarryes woods marshes waters lakes fishings hawking hunting and fowling and all royaltyes and proffitts comôdityes and hereditaments to y^e^ said severall islands lands and premisses, belonging and apperteyneing with their and every of their appurtenancies: To hold y^e^ same to my owne proper use and behoofe w^th^ power to correct punish pardon govern and rule y^e^ inhabitants thereof by my selfe or such deputyes Comiss^rs^ or officers as I shall think fitt to appoint, as by his Ma^ties^ said Letters Pattents may more fully appeare. And whereas I have conceived a good opinion of the integrity prudence ability and fittnesse of Major Edmund Andros to be employed as my Lieutenant there, I have therefore thought fitt to constitute and appoint him y^e^ said Major Edmund Andros to bee my Lieu^t^ and Governour within y^e^ lands islands and places aforesaid to performe and execute all and every y^e^ powers w^ch^ are by y^e^ said letters Patents graunted unto Mee to be executed by Me my Deputy Agent or Assignes To have and to hold y^e^ said place of Lieutennant and Governour unto him y^e^ said Edmund Andros Esq^r^ but dureing my will and pleasure only, Hereby willing and requireing all and every y^e^ inhabitants of y^e^ said lands islands and places to give obedience unto him y^e^ said Edmund Andros Esq^r^ in all things according to y^e^ tenure of His Ma^ts^ Letters Patents. And y^t^ said Edmund Andros Esq^r^ to observe follow and execute such orders and directions as he shall from time to time receive from myselfe.

Given under my hand and seale at Windsor this first of July 1674.

JAMES.

By command of His Roy^ll^ Highness

JO: WERDEN.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR GOVERNOR ANDROSS.

Instrucc̃ons for Edm^d^ Andros Esq^r^ my L^t^ Govern^r^ of Long Island, New York and my adjac^t^ territories in America.

1.—You shall together with these Instructions receive a copie of His Ma^ts^ Patent for granting unto Mee Long Island and some part of ye Continent adjacent by w^ch^ you will see how far y^t^ territory doth extend w^ch^ is comitted to your chardge; besides such other accessions as have been gained by armes w^ch^ are not agreed by Treaty to be surrendered.

2.—When you shalbe arrived at New Yorke you shall take possession thereof in my name from those Dutch who have lately seated

themselves there and are oblidged by y^e . . . Article of His Ma^ts, last Treaty of Peace w^th y^e States Generall of y^e United Provinces to surrender it in y^e same condicôn that it was at y^e time of y^e publication of y^e said Treaty.

3.—Being possessed of New York (and in vertue thereof, of y^e territoryes thereunto belonging) you shall by all possible meanes satisfy y^e inhabitants, as well Natives as Straungers as English that your intention is not to disturbe them in their possessions, but on y^e contrary that yo^r comeing is for their proteccôn and benefitt, for y^e encouragement of Planters and Plantations and y^e improvement of trade and comerce, and for y^e preservacôn of religion justice and equity amongst you.

4.—And y^e better to perswade y^e Inhabitants of y^e sincerity of yo^r intencôns herein, you are in y^e first place to take care y^t a strict discipline be kept among y^e Sold^rs and Officers und^r yo^r Cômand, severely punishing any disorderly or debauched proceedings among them, thereby to avoyd all cause of Complaints from y^e Inhabitants and at y^e same time to invite y^m by yo^r example to live soberly and discreetly in theire severall vocacôns.

5.—You are not to molest or vex any person of y^e Inhabitants there, upon pretence of their haveing lately dealt treacherously in assisting Eveson or his party in takeing y^e Fort or in giveing him intelligence of y^e condicôn thereof, thereby to invite him to the attempt (except such person having offended shall prove to be an Englishman, in w^ch case onely you are to proceed against him to y^e forfeiture of his estate, or as y^e law shall determine) But if you shall find any of y^e Dutch (or other forreigners) inhabitants have been active in y^e matter, you shall take care to observe them more circumspectly hereafter, and if they be posted in any place of strength where the continuance of persons of doubtfull affections may be dangerous, you shall by all lawfull means induce them to remove to other places as beneficiall to them but less hazardous to y^e publick safety.

6.—You are to dispose of y^e sold^rs und^r yo^r comand according as you judge fittest for y^e security of yo^r governm^t, takeing speciall care of y^e Forts of New York and New Albany as being places upon w^ch (in a manner) wholely depend y^e safety and trade of y^e whole country.

7—You shall give all manner of encouragement to planters of all Nations, but especially to Englishmen, to come and settle und^r Yo^r governmen^t and you shall assigne them lands, either of the unplanted or of such planted lands as shalbe confiscated from time to time, by the crimes and convictions of the former possessors, or shall escheate to Me; makeing this difference, that such as shalbe settled in lands formerly planted, be obliged to certaine services (gratis) for y^e ease of y^e governm^t, beyond what y^e others are

oblidged to, and if you can reserve out of y^e^ confiscated lands and others, sufficient for y^e^ maintenance of y^e^ governem^t^, you shall doe good service in applying the rents of them to that use.

8.—Your next care must be to settle y^e^ Publique Paym^ts^ and impositions, and the course of justice for determining all differences amongst the Inhabitants and others und^r^ yo^r^ jurisdiction. For y^e^ Publique Payments in reguard upon y^e^ best enquiry that can be made here into y^e^ state of trade in those countryes and y^e^ causes y^t^ may have been most efficient in y^e^ delay of those improvem^ts^ w^ch^ it hath long been hoped might be made therein; it seems necessary to make some abatem^ts^ in y^e^ customes, aswell to encourage those who are already settled there, as to invite others (especially His Ma^ties^ subjects) to trafficke and inhabitt w^th^ you; therefore it will be convenient that you have these Rules following:

Rules established for y^e^ Customes at New York.

Forraigne goods imported to New York are to pay as followeth, viz^t^

1.—All Goods (except such as are here particularly rated) shipped in Engl^d^ or in any of the English Plantations when imported into New York, are to pay Two p^r^ Cent ad valorem; but if it shall appeare that any ship came from any other country to England w^th^ a cargo of goods and paying her Customes there, proceed thence for New York w^th^ y^t^ said cargo, y^en^ the goods of such cargo to pay Ten p^r^ cent ad valorem.

All those goods goeing up Hudson's River to pay Three p^r^ Cent ad valorem over and above y^e^ Two p^r^ cent at importocôn at New York.

2.—Salt (except it be for y^e^ fishery) at importacôn to New York to pay Three p^r^ Cent ad valorem and nothing more at goeing up y^e^ River.

3.—Wines from any Port to pay Ten shillings p^r^ Butt or Pipe.

Brandy and other Spiritts to pay fifteene shillings p^r^ Hogshead.

Rum to pay six shillings per Hogshead.

All those liquors goeing up Hudson's River to pay y^e^ same rates againe at goeing up y^e^ River as they paid at comeing into New York.

Goods of the Country comeing into New York are to pay as followeth viz^t^

1.—Beaver p^r^ merchaudable skin to pay one shilling three pence p^r^ skin. All other furrs skins and Peltry to pay proportionably to Beaver.

2.—Tobacco of y^e^ growth of y^e^ place if it goes for England to pay two shill. p^r^ Hogshead; but Tobacco of y^e^ place, if it do not give bond to come for Eng^l^ according to y^e^ Stat. of 25 Rs. Car. 2. is to pay in Tobacco, one peny p^r^ weight.

3.—All goods, both of y^e^ country and forreigne goods to be und^r^ y^e^ same regulacôn and paym^ts^ in Delaware River as in Hudson's River.

Lastly.—These Rates to hold good for three yeares to cômence from y^e^ arrivall and publication of y^m^ at New York.

Provided, neverthelesse, y^t^ all utensills such as spades, axes, plowshares, shovells, and such like as shalbe necessary and imployed about y^e^ improvem^t^ of Plantacôns shalbe exempt from y^e^ paying of three p^r^ Cent ad valorem at their going up the River.

In what relates to other payments of Publique nature, such as are excise, benefitts from a publique Weigh-house, merketts, port-duties, pilotage, fines, ameraciam^ts^ &^c^ or soe many of them, or such like as upon enquiry you shall find have been used and gathered by Coll. Nicholls and Coll. Lovelace, you are by some temporary ord^r^ to continue for six or twelve months, which you may afterwards renue for 6 or 12 months more (if in y^e^ interim you shall not have received ord^rs^ from me therein, declareing y^t^ yo^r^ intention is to send to me; but in the mean time it is of necessity y^t^ they continue their pay-m^ts^ and by y^s^ means it is probable they will more cheerfully submitt to any part w^ch^ shall seeme greivous to y^m^ whereby you will have y^e^ more time to settle all things.

As to y^e^ course of justice you are to take care y^t^ it be administered w^th^ all possible equality w^th^out regard to Dutch or English in their private concernes, it being my desire as much as may be, that such as live under your governm^t^ may have as much satisfaction in their condicôn as is possible, and y^t^ w^th^out y^e^ least appearance of partiallity, they may see their just rights preserved to y^m^ inviolably.

And as to y^e^ formes of Justice, I think it best for you to put in execution such lawes rules and ord^rs^ as you find have been established by Coll. Nicholls and Coll. Lovelace, and not to vary from them but upon emergent necessities, and y^e^ advice of yo^r^ Councell and the gravest & experienced persons there; and if any such alteracôn be made, that it be only temporary for a yeare, and if it be not confirmed by me within that time, then to be utterly voyd at y^e^ end of that yeare and of noe force at all, as if such alteracôn or new law never had been p^r^mitted. I therefore recômend to you to continue y^e^ Courts of Justice, as they have been established and used hitherto. And as to y^e^ choice of Magistrates and Officers of Justice, I must referr y^t^ to yo^r^ prudence, w^ch^ when you shalbe upon y^e^ place, will best direct you to those persons w^ch^ have most reputacôn both for their abilities and integrity, and for those reasons most acceptable to y^e^ Inhabitants. But you are not to make any officer for above one yeare or otherwise y^n^ during pleasure.

9.—You shall not lett to farme any part of y^e^ publique impositions or revenue for above one yeare, if it shalbe found fitt to farme it; of w^ch^ as yett can be made noe judgment.

10.—For your better prosecuteing these Instruccôns and better advanceing y^e^ good of y^e^ place & territory w^ch^ I have cômitted to yo^r^ trust and care, you shall choose to yo^r^ selfe of y^e^ most prudent persons inhabiting w^th^in yo^r^ governm^t^ a Councell consisting of such a number as you shall find convenient, not exceeding the number of Ten, w^th^ whom you shall consult upon all extraordinary occasions relating to my service and y^e^ good of y^e^ country; who shall hold their respective places dureing my pleasure, (unless they shall forfeit y^e^ same by some crime rendering them unworthy thereof) w^th^ Councello^rs^ as allsoe y^e^ Magistrates and all persons in places of benefitt, before they enter upon the execucôn of their offices, shall take y^e^ Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty and of that fidelity to my selfe, as allsoe y^e^ peculiar to his office.

11.—You shall permitt all persons of what Religion soever, quietly to inhabitt w^th^in y^e^ precincts of yo^r^ jurisdiccôn, w^th^out giveing y^m^ any disturbance or disquiet whatsoever, for or by reason of their differing opinions in matter of Religion: Provided they give noe disturbance to y^e^ publique peace, nor doe molest or disquiet others in y^e^ free exercize of their religion.

12.—In assigneing lands to new Planters you shall as nere as you can observe the rules and propositions given to planters by those of New England and Maryland, that soe at y^e^ least Planters may have equall encouragem^t^ to plant w^th^ yo^r^ precincts as in any other neighboring colony; in w^ch^ you are to reserve some rent to Me, y^e^ proporcôn whereof must be left to yo^r^ discretion upon the place and discourse with y^e^ Planters. And you shall take what care you can to settle a good correspondence w^th^ y^e^ neighboring English Plantacôns as well those of New England as those of Maryland.

13. You are to send me by the first opportunity a Map w^th^ y^e^ exact description of y^e^ whole territory und^r^ yo^r^ governm^t^ w^th^ y^e^ severall Plantacôns upon it, and also y^e^ Fortifications where any be. And you are likewise to send Me a list of all y^e^ officers employed under you in y^e^ governm^t^ together with all publique chardges and y^e^ revenues, w^th^ y^e^ probability of y^e^ increase or diminucôn thereof und^r^ every head or article of yo^r^ list.

14. You are to take y^e^ best advice you can, and to transmitt an Account to Me of y^e^ most easy and speediest meanes to lessen y^e^ chardge of y^e^ governm^t^ w^th^out weakening or hazarding it; that soe by degrees I may reape from thence some advantages, in returne for y^e^ great expence and trouble I have been at in protecting that Colony.

15. When opportunities shall offer themselfes (as I am informed they frequently doe) for purchaseing great tracts of land for Me from y^e^ Indians, for small sumês; you being upon y^e^ place can best judge of y^e^ convenience or prejudice may arise to Me, either in embraceing or declineing those opportunities: and therefore I referr y^s^ particular wholely to yo^r^ discretion w^th^ y^e^ advice of yo^r^ Councell.

16. In case of your death (w^ch God forbidd) my will and pleasure is, that Lieu^t Anthony Brockholes shall succeed you in y^e governm^t of New Yorke Long Island and y^e rest of y^s lands und^r yo^r trust and care, and y^t he put in execucôn these instruccôns in y^s same manner as yo^r selfe might or ought to doe.

17. Lastly; notwithstanding any clause or article in y^e body of y^e laws of New Yorke, to y^e contrary, All Warr^ts, writs, executions, &^c shalbe continued to run in y^s Kings name, as hath been practized by Coll. Nicholls and Coll. Lovelace.

Given under my hand and Seale at Windsor y^e 1^st day of July 1674.

COMMISSION OF MAJOR ANDROS TO BE CAPTAIN OF A COMPANY OF FOOT.

To Major Edm^d Andros.

Whereas the King my soveraigne Lord & Brother hath been pleased to permitt the raising of a Company of Foot to be transported unto New Yorke in America w^ch His Ma^ty hath been pleased to grant unto Mee by Letters Patents. And whereas out of y^s good opinion I conceive of you I have thought fitt to constitute and appoint you to be Captaine of y^e said Company of Foot Soldiers consisting of one hundred men besides Officers. These are therefore to will and require you to take into your charge and cômand the said Company as Captaine accordingly and duely to exercise the said Officers and soldiers thereof in armes and to [use] your best care and endeavours to keep y^m in good ord^r and discipline. Hereby willing and commanding them to obey you in all things as their Captaine. And you likewise to observe and follow such ord^r and directions as you shall from time to time receive from my selfe. And for soe doing this shalbe yo^r warr^t.

Given und^r my hand and Seale at Windsor y^e first of July 1674.

A LETTER SENT BY THE GOVERN^r UNTO CAPT^t CANTWELL AT DELAWARE AB^t THE MILITIA.

Cap^t Cantwell I have rec^d both yo^rs of the 30^th November and 9^th of December, of yo^r having taken possession of the Fort, and of the Magistrates being setled in Newcastle, as also up the river and at the Whore Kill, being present yo^r self in the several places, and am very glad

to hear y^t^ ye people are generally so well Satisfied w^th^ the change, & of the likelihood you tell me of Newcomers to Settle in those Parts, I thank you for yo^r^ care and diligence, in putting in execution my sev^l^ Orders as above, & do Allow of yo^r^ Entertaining a Man for the Fort, & taking up a Barrel of Powder & Shot, as you mention; You may assure the Magistrates & Inhabitants in those Parts, that continuing in their Duties, I shall not be wanting in any thing fit for me in my power, for their further encouragem^t^ and protection, under his Royal Highnesse Governm^t^, which that I may do the better, I am resolved (God Willing) to make a Journey to you myself, in the begîning of the Spring, In the mean time you may give such New Comers as desire to continue there, any reasonable Quantity of Lands, not dispos'd of, or settled in Time, according to their capacity and Number of Hands they shall bring for Clearing it; due regard being had to the late Warr, & former Undertakers to be preferred; The Quantity of Lands to be dispos'd of to each person, I must leave to your Discrecôn, referring you to the Custom of the Place and Neighborhood but suppose forty or Fifty Acres may be sufficient for a Head of Age to improve it, least we run into former Errors of giving greater Tracts of Land, than Improved, to the hindrance of others; And till my Arrival or Order do further empower you to be Surveyor for the whole River and Bay: As to yo^r^ apprehension of some People's removal to the East side, I suppose None of any note, will be hasty therein, The Proprieto^rs^ not being agreed, & tho' some have obtained, others have no Grants yet, from his Royal Highness, so that 'tis not like to come into one Hand: As to what you write to Mr. Nicolls, concerning execution upon Cap^t^ Carr's Estate, I can add nothing to my Proclamation, w^ch^ I think doth sufficiently confirm all legal Judicial Proceedings, and is sufficient Authority for all Persons concern'd, as well as for all Officers and Magistrates; As to the Militia I do not think to make any Alteracôn until I come, seeing no Necessity for it; Yo^r^ Lieuten^t^ in yo^r^ absence having Power to Cômand, & the Ensign being Absent the Eldest Serjeant may do that Duty, or be made Ensign upon Occasion. And for the Whore-Kill the number is as yet too little for a Company, but if it be Necessary, you may nominate a Lieuten^t^ who may chuse Serjeants, & cômand there till further Order; You have done well in Sumôning the Indians to demand Justice upon the Murder of D^r^ Roades, w^ch^ I pray prosecute in the best means you can, y^t^ it may be effected (if possible) w^th^out Warr, if not, let me hear from you very early in the Spring, y^t^ I may take Order in it, & supply you accordingly. The Messenger hath stayed the longer, by reason of my Voyage to the East End of Long Island and his being Lame. In an inclosed Paper: The Messenger hath

had here a ℔ of Shoes, One hundred Guild^{rs} for a Horse, 1 ath Powder, 6th of Bread, besides boat hire 20^{s} to go to after cull.

I am your Loving Friend

E. ANDROS.

To Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell at Newcastle in Delaware.

A LETTER FROM THE GOVERNO^{r} TO CAP^{t} EDMUND CANTWELL.

New York Feb^{ry} 23th *1674.*

Cap^{t} Cantwell Having this Opportunity, I was willing to Advertize you of the Continuance of my resolution to come into your Parts this Spring, which I believe may be about the beginning of April, in the mean time I referr you to my first & former Orders, but in this Interval, you are not to Suffer Cap^{t} Carr or any from him to dispose of, or make away his Estate, upon which (if you judge it Necessary) you may lay an Attachment, in his Ma^{ties} behalf, you are also to prepare an Acco^{t} & State of the Customs, to the 25th March next, to be remitted to his Royal Highness Chief Collector here And if you have Opportunity before my coming ; that you Send it with such Letters as shall come to me, I am your loving Friend

E. ANDROS.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS COMISSION TO GOVERNO^{r} EDMOND ANDROSS JAMES DUKE OF YORKE AND ALBANY, EARLE OF ULSTER, &c.

Whereas it hath pleased the Kings most Excellent Majesty my Sovereign Lord & Brother, by his Letters Patents, to give and grant unto me, and to my Heirs and Assigns, All that part of the Main Land of New England, begîning at a certain place called or known by the name of S^{t} Croix, next adjoining to New Scotland, in America, and from thence extending along the Sea Coast, unto a certain Place called Petuaquin or Pemaquid, and so up the River thereof, to the furthest head of the same, as it tendeth Northwards, and extending from thence to the River of Kinebeque, and so upwards by the shortest course to the River Canada Northwards, And also all that Island or Islands, cômonly called or known by the several name or names of Matowacks, or Long Island situate lying and being to-

wards the West of Cape Cod, and the Narrow Higansetts, abutting upon the Main Land, between the two Rivers there, called or known by the several Names of Conecticutt and Hudsons River, together also with the said River called Hudsons River, and all the Land from the Westside of Conecticutt River, to the East side of Delaware Bay; And also all those several Islands called or known by the name of Martin's Vinyards and Nantukes, otherwise Nantukett, together with all the Lands Islands, Soils, Rivers, Harbours, Mines, Mineralls, Quarryes, Woods, Marshes, Waters, Lakes, Fishings, Hawking, Hunting and Fowling, and all other Royalties, and Profitts, Cõmodities and Hereditaments, to the said several Islands Lands and premises belonging and appertaining, with their and every of their Appurtenances, To Hold the same to my own proper use and behoof, with power to Correct, punish, pardon, Govern, and rule the Inhabitants thereof, by myself or such Deputys, Cõmissioners, or Officers as I shall think fitt to appoint, as by his Ma^ties^ said Letters Patents may more fully appear; And Whereas I have conceived a good Opinion of the Integrity, prudence, Ability, & fittness of Major Edmund Andros, to be Imployed as my Lieutenant there, I, Have therefore thought fitt to constitute and appoint him the said Major Edmund Andros, to be my Lieutenant and Governor, within the Lands, Islands, and Places afores^d^ to Perform and Execute all and every the Powers which are by the said Letters Patents granted unto me, to be executed by me, my Deputy, Agent or Assigns; To have and to hold the said Place of Lieutenant and Governor unto him the said Edmund Andros Esq^r^, but during my Will and Pleasure only; Hereby willing and requiring all, and every the Inhabitants of the said Lands Islands and Places, to give obedience unto him the said Edmund Andros Esq^r^ in all things according to the tenure of his Majesties Letters Patents, and the said Edmund Andros Esq^r^ to observe, follow and execute such Orders and Directions as he shall from time to time receive from my self.

Given under my hand and Seal at Winsor this 1^st^ day of July *1674*.

JAMES.

By Cõmand of his Royal Highness

JO: WORDEN.

RECORD OF MATTERS PAST IN COUNCELL SINCE THE GOVERNORS RECEIVING THE PROVINCE OF NEW YORK FROM THE DUTCH OCTOB^r^ 31^st^ 1674.

SATURDAY, Octob^r^ 31^st^ 1674.

The Fort being this Day Surrendered to the Governor Mr. Mathias Nicolls was at the City Hall Sworn one of the Councell.

Three Constables for the City of New York were thus likewise appointed sworne.

November 2d 1674.

By the Governor:

It is Resolv'd and Ordered that the Magistracy of Albany, Esopus, & Parts Adjacent, and Magistrates who were in place at the time of the Dutch coming here in July *1673*: be Established for the space of Six Months or further Order. The same for Delaware River excepting Peter Alricks the Bayliff, he having proffered himself to the Dutch at their first coming, of his own Motion and Acted very violently (as their Chief Officer) ever since. The Constables and Overseers of Long Island, Staten Island, West Chester, and Parts Adjacent, that were at the same time to be restored in like mâner. All other Magistrates and Officers upon Long Island &c to cease.

November the 4th 1674.

Mr. Michael Siston was appointed to be Schout of Albany and Parts Adjacent Mr William Parker Marshall. Serjeant Thomas Sharpe Clarke of the Entries. Mr Richard Betty to take Account of the great Excise since the Dutch quitted the Place, and to have the Charge of it till further Order, and upon all occasion Thomas Sharpe to be his Assistant. They to be accomptable to the Deputy Governor there for the present. Captain Tho: Chambers to be as formerly Justice of Peace at Esopus. Mr George Hall to be Schout there. Captain Edward Cantwell formerly Sheriff, to be Schout or Sheriff of Delaware. Mr Wm Tom to be Secretary or Clerke there. Ordered that Capt Cantwell and Mr Tom be authorized to take possession of the Fort, Cânon and all other Stores of Warr of Newcastle, or any part of Delaware River, for his Maty pursuant to the Articles of Peace and to remain in the Cômand thereof until further Order. That Capt Cantwell & Mr Tom have an Order to receive the Quitt Rents, and all other Duties, whether Customs or Excise as formerly was Establisht before the Dutch coming to this place, and for Customs it is since Establisht by his Royal Highness, and to return to me a due Account of the State of all other Matters relating to the Revenue by the first Convenience.

A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOr OF MARYLAND.

New York, 3d November 1674.

Sir: Having Saturday last recd this Place and Dependancies, from the Dutch in behalf of his Majesty to continue as formerly,

under the Cômand of his Royall Highness, I cânot omitt by this first opportunity to give you an Account thereof, and that I have given Order that all Officers and Magistrates of this Government and Delaware, take all possible care upon this Change, to prevent or redress any kind of Injuries to the Neighboring Colonies, and will not doubt the like in your parts, for the preventing of all Occasions, and shall be glad to Improve all Opportunities for good Correspondence to Assure you of my being S^r^

Yo^r^ humble Serv^t^

E: ANDROSS.

THE GOVERNO^rs^ LETTER TO THE COMISSARYS AT ALBANY.

NEW YORK, Nov^r^ 4^th^ 1674.

GENTLEMEN: This is by Ensigne Cæsar Knapton, whom I have Sent with a Party of Souldiers, to take Possession of the Fort in Albany, in his Ma^ties^ Name, and to Cômand there in his Royal Highness behalf, desiring you will afford him all fitting Assistance in yo^r^ power, upon all Occasions requiring it: And being Confident of your Readyness and willingness for his Majesties Service. I have (without further delay) also by him, Sent you the inclosed Order, Authorizing you to be Magistrates of yo^r^ Towne &c. And will not doubt of your Acquitting yourselves in all Respects, as becomes yo^r^ Trust. I have likewise appointed M^r^ Michael Siston, to be Schout in your Parts, who having liv'd many Years amongst you. I hope will be Acceptable to all in General, so deziring to hear at large of the State of things w^th^ you, by the first Convenience, I remain, Gen^t^

Yo^r^ very Loving Friend

E: ANDROSS.

You will herewith likewise Receive the late Governo^r^ Colus Orders, for Submitting all their Authority to his Majesty, pursuant to the Articles of Peace and Order thereupon, all which, you are to receive accordingly.

A COPY OF THE LETTERS SENT WITH THE ORDERS TO ALBANY, ESOPUS, & DELAWARE.

NEW YORK, Novembr 4th 1674.

GENTLEMENT: Being confident of yor Willingness and Readiness for his Maties and yor Countries Services, I have without further delay, Sent you the inclosed Lre. And will not doubt of your Acquitting yorselves in all Respects, as becomes yor Trust, so desireing to hear at large of the State of Things wth you, by the first Convenience, I remain yor very Loving Friend

E: ANDROS.

THE GOVERNOR'S ORDER APPOINTING COMISSARYES IN DELAWARE RIVER AND DEPENDANCIES.

TITLE &c.

Having received this Place and Governmt in the behalf of his Majesty from the Dutch, and being invested in the Cômand thereof, under his Royal Highness. I do hereby in his Majesties Name Nominate and Appoint you . . . . . to be Cômissaryes in the Town of Newcastle in Delaware River and Dependancies, Authorizing you or any three of you (whereof . . . . . to preside as first in Nominacôn) to Act in all respects according to the Laws and Customs, as have been used amongst you during his Royal Highnesse Governmt, in Governor Nicolls and Governor Lovelaces Time: And that you give Order for the Election of a Constable, in each of the other Towns adjacent, to whom the President is hereby empowered to Administer the Oath of his Office as is directed in the Laws establisht by his Royal Highnesse This Settlement to continue in Force for the space of Six Months, or further Order, according to the Trust reposed in you, For the which this shall be yor sufficient Warrant

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York this 4th day of November in the 26th Year of his Majesties Reigne, Annog Dni 1674.

E: ANDROS.

To the Cômissaryes of Newcastle in Delaware who were in Office at the time of the Dutch comeing into these Parts in July *1673*.

AN ORDER TO CAP^{t} CANTWELL AND M^{r} JOHANES DE HAAS TO RECEIVE THE QUIT RENTS AT DELAWARE.

EDMUND ANDROS Esq^{r} &c.:

These are to Appoint and Authorize you Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell and M^{r} Johânes De Haas, to receive the Quit Rents at Delaware and Arrears thereof, together with all other Dutys whether Custom or Excise, as were due and formerly established before the Dutch coming into this Place, in July *1673:* As also for the Customs now, as they have been since Regulated and Ordered by his Royal H^{s} (a Copy whereof is herewith Sent you, of all which, you are to return unto me, a due Account, as well as of the State of all other Matters, relateing to the Revenue and Governm^{t} by the first convenience.

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York, this 4th day of November in the 26th Year of his Ma^{ties} Reign Anog Domi *1674.*

E ANDROS.

To Captain Edmund Cantwell and M^{r} Johânes DeHaas.

M^{r} WILLIAM TOMS ORD^{r}, TO BE CLARKE OR SECRETARY IN DELAWARE.

These to Authorize and Appoint you M^{r} William Tom, to be Clarke or Secretary for the Town of Newcastle in Delaware River, and to Act in that Employment as becomes the Trust reposed in you, and as formerly hath been practiced.

Given under my Hand in New York, this 5th day of November 1674.

E ANDROS.

To M^{r} William Tom.

A COMISSION TO CAPTAIN CANTWELL AND M^{r} W^{m} TOM TO RECEIVE NEWCASTLE IN DELAWARE RIVER AND DEPENCIES.

Having rec^{d} this Place and Governm^{t}, in the behalf of his Ma^{ty} from the Dutch (whereof Delaware is a Dependent) These are to Authorize you Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell and M^{r} William Tom to take

Possession of the Fort at Newcastle in Delaware, as also the Cannon, and all other Stores of Warr there, or any other Part of the River, for his Ma^ties Use pursuant to the Articles of Peace, And You are upon Occasion, to Send to any other part of the Country, for the repossessing and Settling any of his Majesties good Subjects in their just Rights, and particularly at the Whore Kill: You're likewise to comport your selves with the Neighbour Colonies, in a friendly and amicable mâner; And for what you shall lawfully Act or do in Prosecution hereof, this shall be yo^r sufficient Warrant.

Given under my hand and Seal at New York this 6^th day of November in the 26^th Year of his Ma^ties Reign Annog Domi 1674:

E: ANDROS.

To Cap^t Edmund Cantwell & M^r W^m Tom.

The Names of the Justices for Newcastle are. M^r Hans Block, M^r Jn^o Mott, M^r Toppe Outhout, M^r Joseph Chew, M^r Dirck Alberts. For the River, M^r Peter Cock, M^r Peter Rambo, M^r Israel Holme, M^r Laes Andriesen, M^r Woole Swain.

THE FIRST PROCLAMATION CONFIRMING RIGHTS AND PROPERTIES.

By the Governo^r:

Whereas it hath pleased his Ma^ty and his Royal Highnesse to Send me with Authority to receive this Place and Governm^t from the Dutch, and to continue in the Cômand thereof, under his Royal Highnesse, who hath not only taken care for our future Safety and Defence, but also given me his Cômands for Secureing the Rights and Properties of the Inhabitants, & y^t I shou'd endeavour by all fitting meanes, the good & welfare of this Province and Dependancies, under his Governm^t; That I may not be wanting in any thing y^t may conduce thereunto, and for the saving of the trouble and charge of any coming hither, for the Satisfying themselves in such Doubts as might arise concerning their Rights and Properties, upon this Change of Governm^t, and wholly to Settle the Minds of all in Gen^all I have thought fitt to publish and declare, that all former Grants, Priviledges or Concessions heretofore granted, and all Estates legally possesst by any under his Royal Highnesse, before the late Dutch Governm^t (as also all legal Judicial Proceedings during that Governm^t, to my Arrival in these Parts) are hereby Confirmed, and the Possesso^rs by Virtue thereof, to remain in quiet Possession of their Rights, It is hereby further Declared y^t y^e known Book of Laws formerly establisht, and in force under His Royal Highnesse

Governm^{t} is now again Confirmed by his Royal Highnesse, the w^{ch} are to be observed and practised, together with the Manner and Time of Holding Courts therein mentioned, as heretofore, And all Magistrates and Civill Officers belonging thereunto, to be chosen and establish'd accordingly:

Given under my hand in New York this 9th day of November in the 26th Year of his Ma^{ties} Reigne Anog Domi *1674*.

E: ANDROS.

CAPT^{t} CANTWELL'S POWER TO ADMINISTER AN OATH, TO THE COMISSARYS OF DELAWARE.

Edmund Andros Esq^{r} &c.:

Whereas I have with the Advice of my Councel, thought fitt to appoint the Cômissarys at New-Castle in Delaware, as also those of the Court, up the River, and at the Whore Kill in the Bay, to reassume their Places; These are by virtue of the Authority derived unto me, to require and impower you to Administer an Oath to the said Cômissarys of the respective Places aforementioned, or any others there, who have particular Trust reposed in them; That at they be true and faithful to the Governm^{t} in their several Employments; For the which this shall be your sufficient Warrant.

Given under my hand and Seal at New York this 11th day of November in the twenty sixth Year of his Ma^{ties} Reign Anog Domi *1674*.

E: ANDROS.

To Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell Sheriff or Schout of Delaware River.

CAP^{t} CANTWELL'S ORDER TO ENQUIRE AFTER THE KINGS COLOURS, LEFT Wth CAP^{t} CARR.

By the Governo^{r}:

Whereas I am informed that the Kings Colours at Delaware, which before the coming of the Dutch into these Parts in July *1673*. were in the Custody of Cap^{t} John Carre, late Deputy Governo^{r} there, who being gone out of the Governm^{t} is supposed to have taken them with him, or to have left them behind in the Hands of some private person, These are to empower you Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell to make Enquiry after the said Colo^{rs}, and them to demand (or an Acco^{t} of

them) of the said Cap^{t} Carre, or any other with whom they may be, & having rec^{d} them, to make use of the s^{d} Colo^{rs} in the Fort, & for the Company whereof you are Cap^{t} in Newcastle in Delaware, until further Order, & for so doing this shall be yo^{r} Warr^{t}.

Given under my Hand in New York, this 12th day of November. *1674.*

E: ANDROS.

To Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell.

MAYOR AND ALDERMENS COMISSION A^{o} 1674.

EDMUND ANDROS Esq^{r} &c.:

Having received his R: High^{s} Cômands unto me, by all meanes to promote the Good and Welfare of this City in particnlar, as well as of the Governm^{t} in Gen^{all}, Upon mature Deliberation and Advice I have found it necessary to continue the Form of Governm^{t} heretofore in Practice within this his Ma^{ties} City of New York, under the Name and stile of Mayor Aldermen and Sheriff, which is Customary in his Ma^{ties} Dominions, To the End that the Course of Justice may be legally, equally and impartially Administred to all his Ma^{ties} Subjects, as well Inhabitants as Strangers Know all Men by these Presents That by vertue of His Majesties Letters Patents to his Royal Highness, and the Authority derived unto me, I do hereby Ordain Constitute nominate and appoint (until the 13th day of October which shall be in the Year of our Lord 1675: the usual Time of altering the Bench, or further Order: M^{r} Mathias Nicolls to be Mayor, M^{r} John Lawrence Deputy Mayor and M^{r} William Darvall, M^{r} Frederick Philips, M^{r} Gabriel Minvielle and M^{r} John Winder to be Aldermen, and M^{r} Thomas Gibbs to be Sheriff, of this City. Giving and granting unto them the said Mayor and Aldermen, or any four of them, whereof the said Mayor or his Deputy shall be always One, and upon equal Division of Voices, to have always the casting and decisive Voice) full Power and Authority to Rule and Govern as well all the Inhabitants of this City, Corporation and Liberties thereof, as Strangers according to the Generall Laws of this Governm^{t} and such peculiar Laws as are or shall be thought convenient and necessary for the Good and Welfare of this his Ma^{ties} Corporation, As also to appoint such under Officers as they shall judge necessary for the orderly Execution of Justice. And I do hereby strictly Charge and Cômand all Persons to Obey and Execute from Time to Time all such Orders Warrants and Constitutions, as shall be made by the said Mayor and Aldermen, as they

will Answer the Contrary at their utmost Perils, And for the due Administration of Justice according to the form and manner prescribed in this Cômission (by the Mayor Aldermen and Sheriff) These Presents shall be to them and every of them a sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that behalf.

Given under my Hand and Sealed with the Seal of the Province in New York this 10th day of November in the 26th Year of the Reign of Charles the Second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c Anog Dni *1674*.

E ANDROS.

A COMISSION GRANTED UNTO Mr HENRY PIERSON TO BE CLARK OF THE COURT OF SESSIONS FOR Ye EAST RIDING.

By vertue of the Authority derived unto me, I do hereby in his Maties Name, constitute and appoint you, Mr Henry Pierson to be as formerly, Clarke of the Court of Sessions, for the East Riding of Yorkshire upon Long Island, of wch all Persons in the sd Riding, are to take Notice ; And you are hereby strictly Charged and required to Discharge yor Duty in the sd Employmt according to the Trust reposed in you, and the Directions in the Laws set forth.

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York the 25th day of February in the 27th Year of his Maties Reign Anog Domini 1674.

E: ANDROS

To Mr Henry Pierson.

A COMISSION FOR CAPt THOMAS CHAMBERS TO BE A JUSTICE OF THE PEACE &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me, I do hereby in his Maties Name Constitute and Appoint you Capt Thomas Chambers, to be a Justice of Peace for Kingston, Hurley and Marbleton, and Dependancies in Esopus with full power and Authority to Act as a Justice of the Peace, according to Law, As also together with Mr George Hall the Sheriff or Schout, Cornelis Sleight, William Nottingham, John Elton and John Biggs, or any four or more of you whereof yourself or Sheriff to be one and preside, to keep a Court of Sessions, to be held twice a Year at Kingston and begin on the last

Wednesday in September, or oftner, to be called by you or Sheriff or Schout, in yo^r absence, upon extraordinary Occasions requireing it, with full power to hear and determine all Appeales and Causes as a Court of Sessions, according to Law, To which Assistants you are to Administer the Oaths, for the discharging their Duty, accordingly, for which this shall be to you and every of you a sufficient Cômission and Warrant.

Given under my Hand and Seal at . . . . . this 6^th day of 7^ber *1675*.

E ANDROSS,

COMISSION FOR TRYALL OF THE MATTER ABOUT THE DEATH OF THE INDIAN BOY AT THE EAST END OF LONG ISLAND.

EDMUND ANDROS Esq^r &c.:

WHEREAS I am informed from Southold, that an Indian lately hunting in the Woods near adjacent did kill an Indian Boy, I do hereby in his Ma^ties Name authorize and require you M^r Rich^d Woodhull, Thomas Baker, John Topping, & Isaack Arnold Justices of the Peace of the East Riding on Long Island, or any Three of them to Meet, be, and have the full Power of a Court of Judicature for the Hearing Trying and Determining according to Law by an Indian Jury the above Matter, concerning the Death of the Indian Boy, and to give Judgment and pronounce Sentence as you shall find Cause accordingly.

Given under my Hand and Seal of the Province this 9^th day of February in the 20^th Year of his Ma^ties Reign, Anog Domini *1675*.

E: ANDROSS.

To M^r Richard Woodhull, Tho^s Baker, John Topping and Isaack Arnold Justices of the Peace of the East Riding on Long Island.

A LETTER FROM THE GOVERNO^r TO CAP^t CANTWELL.

NEW YORK, March 27^th *1675*.

CAP^t CANTWELL: Yo^rs of the 20^th I rec^d yesterday, to which I gave you an Answer the same hour, by Cap^t Kregiers Sloop, then ready to Sail, This is by your own Express, That I have enquired into the Buisness of After Cull & cânot find that there is any more in it,

then an Indian drinking himself dead, at a House near Raritan's River, there being three more with him, very rude, which frightned very much the Woman, her Children &c. Man (her Husband being absent at Woodbridge) nor did they know of the said Indians Death; who was (as I am told) found dead in the Woods So that I doubt this is rather a pretence, then a real Cause of their keeping off, and refusing to comply with our just demands, concerning the Murder of Doctor Rhodes and his Man, You have done very well to give Notice all over the River, to be upon their Guard; But think you will do well to proceed no further against them (if it may be avoided) untill I come when (I hope) we may accomodate all, or take such effectual Courses, as shall be Advisable & fit to bring them to reason; You do not say any thing of an Indian, who I hear had lately his Ribbs broke, by an Inhabitant in the River, of w^{ch} he dy'd, which if so, may be a great cause of their present Actings, But if the Magistrates have done their Parts, in Examining and doing Justice therein, as the case might require, there can be no more expected, otherwise if any such thing hath happen'd, & the Prosecution neglected, be sure it be done effectually without delay, though not demanded by the Indians, or though they shou'd have comply'd before this comes to you. I thought to have begun my Journey to you, by this Time, but my not being very well, the Spring very backwards, the Kings Ships not yet gone; I did think to put off my Journey, till the latter end of the next Month, or begîning of May, but now as I shall hear from you, shall hasten it accordingly, & do design bringing wth me, about Forty or Fifty Men, & to go by the upper way to the Falls. I hope you have prohibitted all mâner of Distilling of Corne as well as it's Transportacòn, if not, I pray that it be done presently. I am

Yo^{r} very loving Friend

E: ANDROS.

To Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell, Schout of New Castle in Delaware.

COMMISSION DISSOLVING THE LATE COUNCIL FOR TRADE AND PLANTATIONS.

Charles the Second, by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &^{ca}, To all to whom these presents shall come Greeting: Whereas Wee by Commission or Letters Patents under the great seal of England, bearing date at Westminster the seaventh and twentieth day of September in the four and twentieth year of our Reign did constitute and appoint Anthony Earle of Shaftesbury and others, to be our Standing

Councill for all the affairs that concern the Navigation, Commerce and Trade Domestiq and Forraine of our Kingdomes, And also of all our Forraine Plantations, (except Tangier,) with severall powers and authorities in the said Commission or Letters Patents mentioned, as thereby may more fully and at large appear, Now Know Yee that Wee for certaine reasons and considerations us thereunto moving, have thought fit to Revoke and Determine, the said Commission, And Wee Do, accordingly, by these Presents, revoke, make voyd and determine the same, and all and every the powers priviledges and authorities thereby granted; And we do also will and strictly charge and command all and every person and persons Nominated or any ways concerned in the said Commission to forbeare to act or intermeddle in any the affairs matters or things aforesaid by virtue or colour thereof: And Wee do hereby authorize, direct and appoint Benjamin Worsley, Esquire, Secretary to the said Councill, and all the other person and persons who have or shall have any Books, Papers, or writings touching any matter or thing acted or done by virtue or in pursuance of the said Commission or any way in debate or consideracôn before them, forthwith to deliver or cause the same to be delivered to the Clerke of our Privy Councill attending, whose receipt shall be a sufficient discharge without any further or other warrant or direction whatsoever.

In witness whereof Wee have caused these our Letters to be made Patents: Witness ourselfe at Westminster, the one and twentieth day of December, in the six and twentieth yeare of our Raigne.

BARKER.

ORDER REFERRING ALL AFFAIRES OF PLANTATIONS &c. TO A COMMITTEE OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

WHITEHALL, y^e^ 12^th^ of March, 167$\frac{4}{5}$

PRESENT,—Lo Keeper
Ea: of Bridgewater
Earle of Craven
Earle of Carbery
Lord Maynard
Lord Berkely
M^r^ Sec^y^ Williamson

Committee of Trade and Forraine Plantations to have the Intendency of all affairs formerly under y^e^ care of y^e^ Councill of Trade.

The Right Hono^ble^ The Lord Keeper of y^e^ Greate Seale of England this day acquainted y^e^ Board by his Ma^ties^ Command, that his

Ma^tie haveing been pleased to dissolve & Extinguish his late Councill of trade & Forraine Plantations whereby all matters under their cognizance are left loose and at large, Had thought fit to commit what was under their inspection and management to the Committee of this Board appointed for matters relating to Trade and his Foreign Plantations, viz^t The Lord Treasurer, Lord Privie Seale, Duke of Lauderdale, Duke of Ormonde, Marquesse of Worcester, Earle of Ossory, Lord Chamberlain, Earle of Bridgewater, Earle of Essex, Earle of Carlisle, Earle of Craven, Viscount Fauconburg, Viscount Halyfax, Lord Berkley, Lord Holles, M^r Vice Chamberlain, M^r SecretaryCoventry, M^r Sec^y Williamson, M^r Chancellor of y^e Exchequer, M^r Chanceller of y^e Dutchy, & M^r Speaker; and did particularly order that y^e Lord Privie Seale, the Earle of Bridgewater, Earle of Carlisle, Earle of Craven Viscount Fauconberg, Viscount Halyfax, Lord Berkley, M^r Vice Chamberlain. and M^r Chancellor of y^e Exchequer should have y^e immediate care & intendency of those affairs, in regard they had been formerly conversant and acquainted therewith. And therefore that any five of the last named Lords should be a quorum of y^e said committee, and that their Lordships meet constantly at least once a weeke, and make report to His Ma^ty in Councill of their results and Proceedings from time to time, And that they have power to send for all Bookes, papers & other writings concerning any of his Ma^ty^s said Plantacons, in whosesoever Custody they shall be informed the same do remayne; And his Lord^p further signifyed his Ma^ty^s pleasure that Sir Robert Southwell do constantly attend y^e said Committee.

J. NICHOLAS.

SIR JOHN WERDEN TO GOVERNOR ANDROS.

Dated S^t JAMES's the 28^th day of January 167$\frac{8}{9}$.

SIR By the returne of Capt. Salisbury (whose stay here hath proved much longer than he expected or desired) I am to acknowledge to you the rec^t of sev^rall of yo^r letters, and that I shall doe by answering every particular as well as I can.

Yours of the 8^th June last mencôns the scarcity of provisions w^ch you impute to the want of salt; this I hope wilbe noe longer soe, in regard by takeing of the duty on salt, that hath now all the incouragement tis capable of in it's importacôn to you.

Tis certaine that whilest the Act of Navigacôn stands in the way, it cannot be obtained to have ships trade directly from Holland to

yo^{r} parts; and indeed the other part of yo^{r} proposicôn to have ships cleere at the out ports without being strictly searched is soe much opposed by the Customers here (which I have found upon tryal and whose favorably report is of necessity, to obtain such a permission) that I looke upon it as wholely impracticable; for they will never be parswaded but that many prohibited goods would then pass unseene.

Your rayseing the value of p. $\frac{8}{8}$ is what I am not able to Judge of, but I am told by M^{r} Delavall that he thinks they may well beare 6^{s}. 6^{d}. This is his single opinion, but you certainely upon the place are the best judge, yet I suppose you remember in generall that the rayseing of any money in a country far above its intrinsicke value, is a certaine way of debaseing the Comodityes of that Country; and therefore a kind of impoverishing it.

As for Connecticut Colony you may be assured we shall enter Caveats to prevent y^{e} passing to them any New grants or priviledges till His R^{ll} H^{ss} be heard. And this leads me to take notice to you of yo^{r} late proceedings wth them (which is indeed the main thing conteyned in this and yo^{r} others letters of the 28th June last) and to adde to what you will see in his Ro^{ll} H^{s} letter somewhat that hath occurred to me on discourse wth the D^{ks} Councell at law touching the state of that Case. On the Dukes part you alledge that the Duke is intitled to all that the Dutch had in those parts, and that his Pattent doth expressly containe those places claymed by you (I distinguish not his pattents for the latter if it did convey a new right, yett most certainely it conveys not any territoryes but those w^{ch} he had before) and that the Pattent of Connecticut is soe uncertainely bounded that it may as well extend to all as far as Virginia as to what they now clayme. On the other side it is said to be proved that they had possession of all or most they now enjoy, before the Dutch were expelled from New Yorke, and that their Pattent must be understood to be voyd wholely if it did not entitle them to the very bowells of their country conteyned in that Pattent, and w^{ch} they were actually in possession of at the passing thereof. That their Pattent was prior to the Dukes and soe confirmed in all their possession, the Duke at y^{t} time haveing noe pretence at all, and the latter Pattent not being of force to destroy the former, and that Com^{rs} appoynted by the King in (64) settled y^{e} Boundaryes by vertue of an authority under the Great Seale, w^{ch} though never confirmed by the Duke, yett was assented to by his Lieut. Govern^{r} who sure would not have yielded to it, if His R^{ll} H^{ss} right had beene cleere in y^{e} poynt.

Upon the whole you will see that His Roy^{ll} H^{ss} is willing things should rest as they are at present but he is not sorry you have revived this clayme because possibly some good use may be hereafter made of it.

The Dutch Ambassador M^r^ Van Beuningen hath put in a memoriall into my hands, setting forth that some of the Dutch complaine you impose on them the Oaths of Allegiance and Fidelity, and will not declare as the late Govern^r^ did (and as the articles of surrend^r^ to Coll. Nicholls he saythe import) that they should not be oblidged to beare armes against the Hollanders. He therefore pray'd they might have the Oaths in as large a sence as was agreed, or els leave to transport themselves and estates. I have by his R^ll^ H^s^ approbation returned him this answer:—That I know nothing of any such declaracôn und^r^ the hand of any preceding Gov^r^ and that the only article of y^t^ kind amongst those of the surrend^r^ to Coll. Nicholls (which I observe in a copy with me) says, they shall not be pressed to serve in war ag^st^ any nacôn whatsoever, w^ch^ doubtless was meant of pressing (as we press seamen) and not to exempt inhabitants from beareing their proporcôn of the charge in the militia, or from contributeing all they can to y^e^ comôn defence of the Country; and that whosoever pleased might withdraw himselfe and his effects or estate freely from thence, when he pleased, paying his debts and provided he hath not first incurred the penaltyes the law inflicts after a legall tryall for any offence. And in conclusion I gave him a copy of two paragraphs in yo^r^ letters (y^e^ last of the 24^th^ October last) wherein he sees all I know of that matter. This I suppose may give satisfaction, but if not, and that he make any farther instances, I shall then desire that the partyes may gett hither authentique coppyes of proceedings from New Yorke, if a reference to you (by way of review) be not sufficient.

But upon this occasion I think it not unseasonable (though I believe it not necessary) to put you in mind that it is his R^ll^ High^ss^ intencôns to have all persons whatsoever treated with all humanity & gentleness that can consist with the honour and safety of yo^r^ govgovernm^t^ to the end y^t^ where the laws doe inflict a punishment it may seeme rather for example to deterr others from the like crimes, then to afflict the party punished, except where his malice appeares plainly to aggravate his offence.

I know nothing like a project that I'me fonder of, then the hopes you give me of setting up a fishery at Long Island, w^ch^ I believe would be the most acceptable and the most beneficiall improvem^t^ that can be thought on, as well by the number of hands and shipping it will employ as by the great concourse of people it may draw to his R^ll^ H^ss^ territoryes.

I think I have formerly told you the value of the timber brought hither in the ship Castle frigott; it is £400. But at the same time the Duke paid of the wages of the officers and seamen in all £800. and I feare is yett likely to pay for all the victualling w^ch^ I guesse may be £500. Soe as by this Acc^t^ reckoning £1300 cargo (besides what you had) y^e^ Duke wilbe out of purse £2200 on this expedition for the repos-

sessing New Yorke: which I should be heartily glad to see in a fayre way of being reimbursed to him.

As to yo^r thoughts of bounding the Dukes territoryes Northwards by Canada, you will doubtless doe well to looke upon them alwayes as being soe bounded, the Dutch having ever claymed & never lost the possession of the same, and when any occasion shalbe to take out a New Pattent (be it upon the better adjusting the Boundaryes with Connecticut or otherwise) then care wilbe had of fixing this northerne limitt.

The like I may say to you as to Delaware Colony, though it seeme of more necessity than the other, but it wilbe good you send us the distinct markes and boundaryes of those parts, as well as any other that you think ought to be expressed in a Pattent (w^ch you may best doe by people upon the place who are acquainted therewith) and then we shall have the encouragem^t (at least) of goeing bett^r instructed to take out our new Pattent.

It may possibly be of use hereafter and therefore I desire you will send as good an acc^t as you can, what townes or territoryes on the West side of Connecticut River were actually under the governm^t of Connecticut Colony in April 1662: that being the time their Pattent beares date.

SIR JOHN WERDEN TO GOVERNOR ANDROS.

Sir: Since my last to you when Capt. Salisbury went hence, I have rec^d divers from you, y^e freshest whereof bears date y^e 21. May last, and omitting those parts of yo^r lrês w^ch are narratives of y^e proceedings of y^e Indians &^c I shall as nere as I can answer the rest, whereto you seeme to expect it from me.

But by y^e way, I may owne to you y^r forbidding y^e sale of powder to any Indians except y^e Maquas (whose friendship w^th you is necessary to be preserved) is very well looked on here, since though our neighbours Christians deserve small courtesy from us, yet still theire being Christians makes it charity for us not to furnish theire enemyes w^th y^e opportunityes or meanes to hurt y^m

I am glad to heare y^e Dutchmen have willingly submitted at last, and taken y^e Oath of Allegiance as tendered; and I supposed as much before, for I have never heard more of y^e matter from y^e Dutch Ambassad^r since y^e first paper of w^ch I gave you an acc^t

Both from yo^r selfe and M^r Dyre in Aug^st (75) or thereabouts, y^e acc^t we had of y^e Customes and other revenue of New Yorke, put us in hopes of future advantages more y^n I perceive are like to be

confirmed to us when y^e^ acc^t^ comes stated, w^ch^ you promise 'ere long. The only comfort remaineing is, y^t^ if y^e^ present charges or losses be soe great by reason of y^e^ war among yo^r^ neighbours, when y^t^ is ended we shall presume on better things. But such as it is, I believe it will give some satisfaccôn if your Gen^ll^ acc^t^ (and M^r^ Dyre's) be constantly sent us once a yeare at least; his instruccôns ordering him to give it in accordingly, or oftner if you thinke fitt.

You are desirous of his R^ll^ High^ss^ cômands touching y^e^ Vice Admiralty in those parts, but you doe not explaine in what particulars you meane. If it be as to y^e^ Boundaryes, I cannot say more y^u^ referr you to those of yo^r^ governm^t^ it selfe; for though His R^ll^ High^ss^ be Admirall still of all his Ma^ts^ forreigne Plantacôns, yett y^t^ Pattent of Admiralty I thinke is dated before yo^r^ govern^t^ was in English hands; soe as properly his R^ll^ High^s^ can derive noe authority in those countreys or seas, but according to y^e^ limitts of the latter Pattent, by w^ch^ he holds y^e^ same from the Crowne. And in pursuance of y^s^ latter Pattent you have doubtlesse act in pursuance of your instruccôns in as ample manêr (haveing already y^e^ Dukes Gen^ll^ commission) as he himselfe might doe if he were upon y^e^ place.

And as for the Delaware Plantacôn, I thinke I have already told you y^t^ his R^ll^ High^ss^ is not advised here to Passe a Pattent singly for y^t^; but when there shalbe occasion of reneuing or altering his other Pattent for N. Y. (either for the better ascertaineing the Boundaryes or for any other causes) then it wilbe a fitt season to insert Delaware into y^e^ same graunt and in the interim it wilbe convenient y^t^ you send us y^e^ proper boundaryes thereof, especially takeing care to have y^m^ large enough y^t^ way, y^t^ noe other English claime a right, and w^th^ respect to such consideracôns as may make us hope for most improvem^ts^.

I shall see by discourse w^th^ M^r^ Legge or some other of y^e^ officers of the Ordenance what may be done in ord^r^ to furnish you w^th^ some of those small guns you mention, of 300 weight or thereabouts, for small boates, and now his R^ll^ High^ss^ is pleased to agree y^t^ you buy such a small vessell (w^th^ a decke) as you say is needfull and may be fitt both [for] river & sea, in hopes it may be a countenance to you, and of good use, especially against such Masters of Vessells as shall be refactory within your Ports. But his R^ll^ High^ss^ would have you make y^e^ charge thereof as little as possible, viz^t^ 2 or 3 men at most, and then upon occasion you may clap in souldiers &^c^ as is dayly used here at Gravesend and else where at many of y^e^ Kings forts.

I have lett his R^ll^ H^ss^ know of Capt. Bellopps desire to part w^th^ his com^n^ of 2^d^ Leiuetenant under you; but y^e^ Duke is not pleased to give way unto it by any means; yett sayth in regard he hath formerly served y^e^ King, he would have you let him continue still in y^t^ employm^t^, provided he demeane himselfe as he ought; but if you find he doth otherwise, and y^t^ you should judge it necessary to put

him out, y^n^ y^e^ Duke would have you put in Capt: Salisbury in his roome, and a cômission will in y^t^ case be sent to him upon your notice hither.

The story you tell me of a small vessell from Boston ends well in regard you say y^e^ Master was bound to answer his contempt at New Yorke; but Mr Dyre writes me word of one Griffin y^t^ at Virginia was by his meanes bound to answer his contempt (in y^e^ like nature) in England, w^ch^ putts us to play an after game here (besides some other consideracôns w^ch^ I need not insert:) whereas if y^t^ caution had been used to make y^e^ partyes answer in N. Yorke whensoever after a judiciall proceeding in your governm^t^ they should appeale hither, it would be farr easyer to justify his R^ll^ High^ss^ rights, y^n^ it is in y^t^ other case to vindicate y^m^ from ye arts and wiles of seafaring men.

You may please to gett M^r^ Dyre observe y^s^ caution (where he can) y^t^ soe you may the better preserve y^e^ rights of your Port.

And since I am upon y^s^ subject it is not impertinent to it if I adde thus much further in relacôn to Sir George Carterett's Colony of New Jersey, y^t^ is, that I have acquainted his R^ll^ High^ss^ with what M^r^ Dyre writes to me, about his late bickering w^th^ Capt. Carteret for not letting a Present passe &^c^, and though small matters are hardly worth y^e^ notice especially where Sir George Carterett himselfe is concerned; (for whom the Duke hath much esteeme and regard,) I doe not find y^t^ y^e^ Duke is at all inclined to lett goe any part of his prerogative w^ch^ you and your predecess^rs^ have all along constantly asserted in his behalfe; and soe, though at present in respect to Sir Geo: we soften things all we may not to disturbe his choller (for in truth the passion of his inferio^r^ Offic^rs^ soe far infects him as puts him on demands w^ch^ he hath noe colour of right to) I verily believe should his foote chance to slip, those who succeed him must be content w^th^ lesse civility y^n^ we shew him in y^s^ point, since y^n^ we should exercise y^r^ just authority his R^ll^ High^ss^ hath without such reserves, as though intended but favours now, may, if confirmed, rebound too much to y^e^ prejudice of yo^r^ Colony. You will reserve what I say in y^s^ paragraph to your selfe, and lett M^r^ Dyre and Capt: Billopp know what relates to y^m^ as you judge fitt.

Dated at S^t^ James's Aug^st^ y^e^ 31^st^ 1676.

To Major Andros.

ON ORDER OR WARRANT FOR JEUFFRO PAPPEGAY TO REINFORCE A FORMER JUDGMENT & EXECUTION SHE HAD AG^t^ ANDREW CARR & HIS WIFE.

By the Governo^r^:

Whereas, I am inform'd That Jeuffro Armegart Prince âls Pappegay of Upland in Delaware River obtain'd a judgment at the Court of Assizes held in this city in the year 1672, in the Time of Coll Francis Lovelace then Governor against Andrew Carr, & Presille his wife late Inhabitants in the said River for a certain Sum of Money in the said Judgmen^t^ exprest, for the which a special warrant of Execution was also granted, but that the same was not then fully effected; Att the request of the said Jeuffro Armigart Prince âls Pappegay, that the former Execution may be renewed, These are in his Ma^ties^ name to require you to proceed according to the Judgement of the said Court of Assizes, in what remains thereof unexecuted: And for whatsoever you shall lawfully act or do in prosecution hereof, this shall be yo^r^ sufficient warrant.

Given under my Hand & Seal in New-Yorke this 12th day of January 1675.

E. ANDROS.

To Capt Edmund Cantwell High-Sheriff of Delaware or his Deputy.

COMISSION FOR THE TRYAL OF LYBRANT JOHNSON AT NEW CASTLE ABOUT A RAPE COMITTED (AS IS SAID) ON ANN JURIANS.

Edmund Andros Esq^r^ &c.

Whereas I have rec^d^ from the Court at New Castle in Delaware an Acco^t^ with the examination of several taken the 10^th^ of January last past, concerning a Rape cômitted upon the Body of Anne Jurians by Lybrant Johnson & his Complices within the said Courts Jurisdiction; And that all or part of the said Criminals are secured in Prison; I do therefore In his Majesties Name hereby Constitute and appoint you M^r^ Hans Block, M^r^ John Moll, M^r^ Toppe Outhout, M^r^ Joseph Chew and M^r^ Derick Alberts, the justices of the Court of Newcastle, M^r^ Peter Cock, M^r^ Peter Rambo, M^r^ Izrael Holme, M^r^ Laes Andriessen, & M^r^ Woole Swain Justices of Upland Court and Delaware River, or any seven or more of you, whereof three at least of each Court (and the first in Nomination of Newcastle, unless otherwise agreed among themselves) to preside to Meet at Newcastlt aforesaid, as soon as conveniently may be, & be a Court of Oyer and

Terminer, and sitt one or more Times during the space of one whole week, if Occasion require, for the hearing, trying, giving Judgement, & causing the same to be put in Execution, according to Law in the Matter or Case, of the above recited Rape said to be committed by Lybrant Johnson & Complices on the body of Anne Jurians aforesaid, In which Court the Sheriff with other his Majesties Officers, are to see or cause due prosecution to be made fitting, Jury to be provided, the Prisoners duly secured, & produced to the Court, together with all witness to be ready when call'd for by the Court, And the Judgement of the said Court to be put in Execution as above according to Law.

Given under my Hand and Seal of the Province in New York this 21th day of February in the 28th year of his Majesties Reign Annog Domini 1675.

E. ANDROS.

A LETTER TO CAPt CANTWELL, OF THE 23th APRIL *1675*.

Apll 23th *1675*.

Sr: I have this Afternoon recd your Letter of the 19th by Walker, and Sent by you Express, In wch you give me an Acct of the Murder of two Christians, abt the 8th of this Instant, about Milstone River, & yt it shou'd be done by ye Brother of him yt lately dy'd at After Cull, I think it something strange yt at ye writing of yr former Letters of ye 14th & 16th wch I recd by Mr Osburn, neither you nor the sd Osborne in his Journey, should have heard nothing of it; This is to let you know yt the 20th Instant, three of the Nevisans Sackemakas, were here wth me, & about Thirty of their People wth them, and did not only Conclude a Peace wth them, but they did also Engage, neither to Harbour or have any thing to do wth any other Indians yt shou'd happen to be our enemies, & particularly those beyond them: Now upon the Rect of this last Lre of yor, I have advised wth my Councel, and sent to Governor Carteret to desire him to Send by Express, to the Indians to know ye truth of ye Murther, & if so, by whom, the Manner & Cause, wthout declareing any further Intent, & give me a present Answer, As also yt he will give Order for Horses for our Journey to Delaware, to be ready at furthest, the last Instant, about wch time I think of Setting out from hence, though I had not intended till the 4th of the next, & shall (as afore) come by the way of the Falls, when you may Meet, on Tuesday ye 4th or if you shall be there sooner, & think good, may come on towards, or to Mill Stone River as you propose: In the mean time I think there needs no further Order, but yt you look to yorselves, & give no just offence, or cause of Suspicion to the Indians; But as to James San-

dyland (if you are not sure of his being Criminally guilty) you ought to have had a Court, y^t^ he might have had a Legal Tryal, & so either be justly detained, punisht or releast; Therefore if you have Time, let it be yet done before you come, having had no other meaning, nor (I think) given any other Direccôns in my former Letter; As to his being out upon Bail, (if he be not Criminal it canôt be deny'd him, pray let their be as little Noise or talk, of the Indian Concerns in yo^r^ parts as may be, I am

Your Loving Friend

E: ANDROS.

Att a Council April y^e^ 23^d^ *1675.*

PRESENT—The Governo^r^.

The Mayor & Aldermen.

Cap^t^ Dyre.

UPON the Reception of a Letter from Delaware, of the 19^th^ Instant, brought by 2 Persons w^th^ an Indian Guide come Express, signifying the Murther of two Christians the 8^th^ day of this Month at Millstone Creek, A Consultacôn was held about it.

RESOLVED that the former Resolution of the Governors going to Delaware be held at farthest at the Time proposed: In the mean time to Send over to Governo^r^ Carteret to desire him (if he approve on it) forthwith to Send an Express to the Indians to know the truth of the said Murther, & if so by whom & for what Cause, with the Manner of it.

To Desire Governo^r^ Carteret y^t^ he will give Order for the providing of Thirty Horses to be ready y^e^ 29^th^ or at farthest y^e^ 30^th^ Instant for Carrying our People to Delaware. The Owners to be Satisfyed. The s^d^ Horses to be brought to Elizabeth Town. To Desire the s^d^ Governo^r^ Carteret to let us know y^e^ Indians Answer as soon as may be.

A LETTER WRITTEN TO CAP^t^ CANTWELL, OF THE 30^th^ APRIL *1675.*

NEW YORK the 30^th^ April *1675.*

Two Hours since I rec^d^ yo^rs^ of the 25^th^ by two Indians Sent Express, as also the Copys of the 10^th^ from Israel Holme, & 24^th^ from Peter Cock; by all w^ch^ I find how much you are alarm'd in yo^r^ Parts, & perswaded of the Indians Intention to do Mischeif; Upon Consideracôn of w^ch^, I am apt to believe, y^t^ yo^r^ Indian Intelligencer, (if

he be real himself, is but ill informed ; For at the time y^t^ he reports the former Messengers, Cock & Walker to be Murdered, they were in these Parts, safe & well, arriving here the 23^th^ & were dispatcht back the same Night in the Evening ; By whom I gave you an Account of a firm Peace being Concluded w^th^ 3 of the greatest Sachemacks & their People at & beyond the Nevisans, who promised not to be any ways concerned, or to Harbo^r^ any other Indians, particularly their Neighbours, if they should happen to be in Enmity w^th^ us, That the Mauqes & the Sopus Indians had likewise this Spring renewed the Peace w^th^ us, and y^t^ I did hold my Resolution of Setting out for yo^r^ Parts (at furthest) on Monday the third of May, & to be at the Falls on Tuesday, of w^ch^ I shall not fail (God willing) I hope & do not doubt of a good Success for the Quiet & Settlem^t^ of all those Parts & y^t^ yo^r^ former Messengers are safely Arrived to you w^th^ my said Letters, hearing from all other Hands, y^t^ the Indians are Quiet & busy on Planting, However I thank you for yo^r^ great Care of myself, as well as for the Preservation of the Inhabitants of the River, and giving Notice for the preventing of Surprizes, & providing ag^t^ all Events; And if there shall be occasion, I shall not be wanting in supplying you w^th^ all Things Necessary ; I am

Yó^r^ loving Friend

E: ANDROS.

At a Councel June 23^th^ 1675.

PRESENT—The Governor.
The Secretary
M^r^ John Lawrence
Cap^t^ Salisbury.
Captain Brockholes.
Captain Dyre.

There being Letters arrived from Delaware about a Disturbance of the People there, and of their Disobedience to the Magistrates.

It is Ordered y^t^ some Person be Sent thither about it.

The Governor will think of some fitting Person both for this and Connecticut.

That with the Person to be Sent for Delaware, two Files of Soldiers or some Force be Sent likewise.

A SPECIAL WARRANT FOR THE APPEARANCE OF CONSTABLE AND OVERSEERS OF HEMPSTEAD.

By the Governo^{r}

Whereas I did by the Advice of my Councell, write to the Town of Hempstead, directed to you, bearing date Monday the 8th Instant, which being of Publick Concern and Import, requiring Dispatch, I Sent it Express by Cap^{t} Will^{m} Dyre, one of the Councel, who makes a Return of his Delivering it to you, as Directed, in Hempstead Wensday the 10th Instant; Notwithstanding which you have not yet given me any Answer thereunto; These are therefore in his Majesties Name to require and cômand you, and every of you forthwith to make your personal Appearances before me and my Councel, in this Place, to Answer yo^{r} Contempt (Except the Younger in Years of you, to remain an Act in your Absence) In which you are not to fail, as you'll Answer yo^{r} Defaults at yo^{r} utmost Perills.

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York this 13th day of May 1676.

E: ANDROSS.

To the Constable and Overseers of Hempstead.

A COMISSION FOR HIGH SHERIFF, GRANTED UNTO CAP^{t} THOMAS WILLET.

Edmond Andros Esq^{r} &c.

To Cap^{t} Thomas Willet High Sheriff.

By virtue of his Ma^{ties} Letters Pattents, and Authority derived unto me, under his Royal Highness I do hereby according to Law and Nomination constitute and appoint you, Cap^{t} Thomas Willet, to be High Sheriff of Yorkshire, upon Long Island, and Dependancies, for this Year ensueing, Giving you full Power and Authority to Act therein according to the Duty and Office of a High Sheriff, Of which all Persons concerned are to take Notice, and to give you that due Respect and Obedience, belonging thereunto.

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York, the first day of July, in the 28th Year of his Majesties Reign Anôg Domini 1676.

E ANDROSS.

Att a Councel July 24th 1675.

PRESENT—The Governor.
The Secretary.
Mr Jn° Lawrence.
Capt Brockholes.
Capt Dyer.

RESOLVED, That the former Order of Councel of June 23th about ye Disturbance at Delaware, be respited, and yt an Order or special Warrt be sent thither for Majistor Jacobus Fabricius & John Ogle as Ringleadrs, to make their Appearance here, to Answer the Misdemeanors objected agt them, touching the late Disturbance.

The Business abt Capt Carr's Valley or Meadow ground &c at Newcastle, being taken into Consideration:

Ordered that the Order made at Delaware, be Observed for ye Valueing of the sd Land, & ye Town to have ye Refusal.

WARRANT SENT TO Mr JACOBUS FABRICIUS AND JOHN OGLE AT DELAWARE.

WHEREAS I have recd Informacôn from the Magistrates at Delaware, that you Jacobus Fabricius were a principal Ringleader, in causing a tumultuous Disturbance (not long since) that is to say, upon the 4th day of June last, at the Town of Newcastle, & did contemn & disobey the Orders setforth by the sd Magistrates, in a rioutous manner: These are therefore in his Majesties Name, to require & Cômand you forthwith, to make yor ℙsonal Appearance before me, in this place, to make Answer to what shall be objected agt you, upon the Accot aforemencôned; of the wch you are not to fail, as you will Answer ye contrary at yor utmost peril.

Given under my hand & Seal in New York this 26th day of July 1675.

E. ANDROS.

To Magister Jacobus Fabricius.

The like for John Ogle.

The same warrt was Sent for John Ogle at the sd place.

A LETTER SENT BY THE GOVERNOrs ORDER, TO CAPt CANTWELL, BY JOHANES DE HAES, ABOUT CAPt CARR'S MEADOW.

New York the 28th July 1675.

Capt Cantwell: As to Capt Carr's Meadow and Land, near the Town, now upon Sale, and in dispute betwixt the Towne and some particular Persons; the Court is to make a return to the Governor whether it were ever inclosed or improved, but particularly since Capt Carre had it; In the mean Time yt it remain as it was the last seven years of the English Governmt, before the Dutch took the place in July 1673; Upon wch Return the Governor will give further Direction. Here inclos'd you will receive the two special warrants, for Fabricius & Ogle, The other Chief Ringleaders, are to be bound over to the next General Court there; In the meane to be of the good Behaviour; I am

Yor humble Servt,

M: NICOLLS.

Att a Councel September 15th *1675.*

Present—The Governor.
The Secretary.
Mr J: Lawrence.
Capt Brockholes.
Capt Dyer.
Mr Fred: Philipse.

Magister Jacobus Fabricius being Ordered by Special Warrt to make his personal Appearance before the Governor here; to Answer to a Complaint made against him by the High Sheriff and Court at Newcastle in Delaware, for causing a Disturbance and Uproar against the Magistrates.

John Ogle falling Sick Appear'd not.

It is Ordered that the said Magister Fabricius, in Regard of his being Guilty of what is lay'd to his Charge and his former irregular Life and Conversation, be Suspended from Exercising his Function as a Minister, or Preaching any more within the Governmt either in Publick or Private.

The Orders of the Court at Newcastle for making the Dykes, to be Confirm'd, The Out-People there to have like or proportionable Benefit of the Cõmonage of the Meadow adjoining to the Dykes they have help't to make wth those of yr Town.

Captain Carr's Valley or Meadow at New Castle having as is alledged never been inclosed nor improved by Cap^{t} Carr, and as is said by Cap^{t} Cantwell, was never purchased from the the Indians neither, It is Ordered (if so) that the said Land shall be Purchased of the Indian Proprietors in the Dukes Name, In the mean Time to remain in Cômon as it is.

Ordered that the Block House at Newcastle be remov'd and built on the backside of the Town about the Middle of it, at or near the old block House wherein there may be a Court House & a Prison also.

RECORDED THIS INDIAN DEED OF SALES OF A TRACT OF LAND IN DELAWARE RIVER UNTO GOVERNO^{r} EDMOND ANDROS.

Novem: the 5th 1675.

This Indenture made the three and twentieth day of September in the twenty seventh Year of the reign of our Soverign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France & Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c: And in the Year of our Lord God One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy five. Between Edmond Andros Esq^{r} Governo^{r} and Lieut^{t} under his Royal Highness James Duke of York and Albany &c. of all his Territories in America, for and on the behalf of his said Royal Highness of the one part, and Mamarakiekan, Auricktan, Sackoquewan and Mameckos, on thebehalf of themselves as the true Sachems, Owners and lawful Indian Proprietors of the Land herein mentioned, And of all other Indians, any way concerned therein, on the other Part. Witnessth that for and in Consideracôn of a certain Sum of Wampam, and divers other Goods, which in the Schedule hereunto annext are exprest, unto the s^{d} Sachems and Indians in hand paid by the s^{d} Governo^{r} The Receit whereof they the s^{d} Sachems & Indians do hereby Acknowledge, & to be fully Satisfied, And thereof & every part thereof do for themselves, & all others concern'd their Heirs Successo^{rs} & every of them clearly Acquit & Discharge the s^{d} Governor & his Successors, Have Given Granted Bargained & Sold and by these presents do fully and absolutely Give Grant Bargain & Sell unto the said Edmond Andros for & on the behalf of his s^{d} Royal Highness aforemenecôned All that Tract of Land lying & being on the Westside of Delaware River, beginîng at a certain Creek next to the Cold Spring somewhat above Matinicom Island, about Eight or Nine Miles below the Falls, & as far above the s^{d} Falls as the other is below them, or further that way as may be agreed upon, to

some remarkable place for the more certain Bounds, As also All the Islands in Delaware River within the aforementioned Limitts both below & above the Falls, excepting only one Island cômonly known by the name of Peter Alrick's Island; Together with all the Lands Soyls Meadows, fresh and Salt Meadows, Pastures Cômons, Woodland Marshes Rivers, Rivoletts, Streams, Creeks, Waters, Lakes, and whatsoever to the s^d^ Tract of Land alongst the River, and behind into the Woods or Islands is belonging or any way appertaining, & all & singular other the premises & Appurties & every part & parcell thereof w^th^out any reservacôn of the Herbage or Trees or any other thing growing or being thereupon. To Have and to Hold the s^d^ Tract of Land Islands & premises so bargained & Sold as aforemencôned unto the s^d^ Edmond Andros Governo^r^ & his Successo^rs^ for & on the behalf of his Royal Highness his Heirs and Assignes, unto the proper Use & Behoof of his s^d^ Royal Highness his Heirs & Assigns for ever, And the s^d^ Sachems & Indians for themselves, & all others concerned, their Heirs & Successors do Covenant to & w^th^ the s^d^ Governor & his Successors for on the behalf afores^d^ in mâner & form following, that is to say, that they the s^d^ Sachems now are the very true, sole, & lawful Indians Owners of the s^d^ Tract of Land, Islands & all & singular the Premisses, as being derived to them by their Ancestors, And y^t^ now at y^e^ ensealing & delivery of these p^r^sents they are lawfully Seized thereof, to the Use of themselves their Heirs & Assignes for ever, according to the Use and Custom of the rest of y^e^ Native Indians of the Country, And further that the s^d^ Tract of Land Islands & Premises now is, & at the time of the executing the s^d^ Estate to be made as afores^d^ shall be & from time to time & at all times hereafter, shall & may stand remain & continue unto the s^d^ Governor & his Successors to the Use of his Royal Highness as afores^d^ freely & clearly discharged & Acquitted from all and every former Bargains, Sales Gifts Grant & Incumbrances whatsoever, And furthermore the s^d^ Sachems for themselves & all others concerned, their heirs & Successors do Covenant that the s^d^ Governor his Successors & Assigns for & on the behalf of his Royal Highness as afores^d^ shall & may from henceforth & for ever lawfully peaceably & quietely have hold possess & enjoy the Premisses & all the s^d^ Tract of Land & Islands, with y^e^ Appurtnces without any lett resistance disturbance or Interruption of the s^d^ Sachems & Indians or any others concerned, their Heirs & Successors.

And without any mâner of lawful lott, hindrance, Molestacôn or Interrupcôn of any other Person or Persons whatsoever claiming by from or under them or any of them, AND it is likewise lastly Covenanted & Agreed that the s^d^ Sachems & Indians and the rest of the Indians concerned, shall give peaceable & quiet pôssion of the s^d^ Tract of Land Islands and Premises, or some part thereof, for the

whole, unto such Person or Persons as by the said Governor or his successors, shall be appointed to receive the same, whensoever it shall be demanded. IN WITNESS whereof the Parties to these present Indentures have interchangeably Sett to their Hands and Seals, the day and year first above written.

The Mark of

SACKO-QUENAM.

The Mark of 1 3 3

MAMA-KACKICKAN.

The Mark of

ANRICKTAN, a Sachem.

The Mark of

NANNECKOS.

Signed, Sealed & delivered in the presence of

Mathias Nicolls.	Thomas Lawrence.
Gyles Silvester.	John Colier.
Thom: Ashton	Wm Osburne
S: Gampain,	Luke Watson
Fredrick Philipsen	Christopher Beresford
Edm: Cantabell	Hon: Clarke

THE Payment Agreed upon for the Purchase of the Tract of Land on the West side of Delare River and the Islands in the said River near the Falls, according to the Deed herewith given and conveyed this 23th day of September *1675:* unto the Governor of these his Royal Highnesse Territories by the Indian Sachems and Proprietors to the Uses therein specifyed, is as followeth Vizt

Sixty Fathom of Wampum.	Two Anckers of Rum.
Six Coates of Duffles.	Fifty Looking Glasses.
Six Blanketts.	Fifty Combs
Six Coates of Douzens.	Thirty Hows
Six Shirts.	Twenty Pair of Stockings
Half an Ancker of Powder	Ten Pair of Shoes.
Fourty Barrs of Lead.	One Hundred Tobacco Pipes.
Six Guns.	One Pound of Paint.
Six Kettles.	One Hundred Awles.
Thirty Axes.	One Hundred Jews Harps.
Fifty Knives.	

LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR OF MARYLAND.

N. York October 21th *1675.*

Sr: I writ to you lately by a Ketch of this Place, giving you an Account of my Return from Albany, and State of Things here, and of my engaging Maques and Sinnekes, not any ways to injure any Christians to the Eastward, and particularly in your Parts Southward, in their Warrs with the Susquehanna's, but others apprehending it would be difficult to Restrain those People, especially Young Men, when so far abroad, and Opportunities, I did endeavour to be rightly Informed of Things relating to that Warr, and found that the Susquehannahs being reputed by the Maques of their Offspring, that they might be brought to some Peace, or concorporate again, and so take away the occasion of those Mischeifs or Inroads, though I find still the Sinneques wholly adverse to it; desireing their Extirpation; but hearing now of Indian Troubles wch hath lately occasioned raiseing Forces in yor Parts, I have Sent this Bearer Express to wait on you herewith, And if it be by the Maques or Sinneques again to offer you my Service according to my former and this Letter, which I hope and beleive may be effectual, if taken in Time, And therefore pray your Answer and Resolves as soon as may be: And if you think good would desire some from the Susquehanna's to come to me as soon as can be, that so I may Order Matters accordingly. We are (I thank God) very quiet, not the least Stir or Attempt on any Part of the Governmt, However have made all fitting Preparation for all Events. I am

Sr Yor most humble Servt

E: ANDROS.

Att a Council December 5th *1675.*

Present—The Governor.
The Secretary.
Captain Dyre.
Mr Philips.

The Matter under Consideration was the Receit of Letters by a Post from Delaware, with other Letters from Albany and Esopus concerning the Indians &c.

Resolved to write again to the Governor of Maryland of the State of Things &c, And to Send a Copy of the Letter now come from Albany, wherein their Parts are concerned.

The Letter from Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell being taken into Consideration, concerning the Arrival of M^{r} Fenwyck and other at Delaware, with their Pretences.

Resolved, That M^{r} Fennick having no Order, which if he had, ought to have been brought first and Recorded here, is not to be received as Owner or Proprietor of any Land whatsoever, in Delaware, but to be us'd civilly paying all Duties as other his Maties Subjects in those Parts, and if he or any of the Persons that come with him desire Land to the Westward, that their be Assigned them fitting Proportions as to others, and due Return made of the Surveys.

As to any priviledge or Freedom of Customs or Trading on the East Shoare, none to be allowed in any Case to the smallest Vessell, Boat, or Person.

The Magistrates and Cheif Officers are to be very careful that there be no Abuse cômitted on the Eastern Shore, under any Pretence whatsoever contrary to the above.

As to Customs Newcastle to Pay but as New York, Two ℔ Cent: &c But above the Towne or any other Place on the Bay or River, Except Whore Kill to Pay the Addicôn of Three ℔ Cent: as ℔ Regulation.

LETTER FROM THE GOVERNO^{r} TO CAPTAIN CANTWELL.

N: YORK Decem: 10: *1675.*

CAP^{t} CANTWELL: I have rec^{d} both yo^{rs} of the 24th and 25th past, and a Letter from the Governor of Maryland to whom you are by the first good Opportunity to Send the inclosed.

You are punctually to observe the Order I here Send you, concerning M^{r} Fenwick, and the Customes as practiced here, which I hope will Satisfy all Persons. M^{r} Dyre will Send you the Rules, you desire for Entries &c.

I am sorry that you find the Indians in your Parts wavering, but being for-warn'd and I hope fitly prepared, hope we need not fear them, However I pray be just to them on all Occasions, and kind to Renewickam in particular mâner, who shall not loose for his Constancy: By Cap^{t} Cregier's Sloop I'le supply you wth what is fit for a Garrison in yo^{r} Towne at this Juncture for Security of yo^{r} Parts, and would have you take Order for removing the Block House, about the middle of your Towne above it, into the Place I showed you when there, so to Cômand both Ends. I am

Yo^{r} affec^{te} Friend.

E: ANDROS.

LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR OF MARYLAND.

N: York Decem: 10th *1675.*

Right Honble: I have recd yors of the 4th past, of yor Progress against the Indians, wch I wish may have ended it, but am sorry the Susquehanna's were concerned, having always (as the Maques to this) had the Repute of being perfect Friends to the Christians, particularly Maryland, and being Off-springs of the Maques, though by the Sinnekes engaged in Warr, and the Indians to the Eastward. So great Successes in Plymouth and Massachusetts Colonies, having engaged all others their Neighbors and endeavouring by all means of Cômand & Profit to engage the Maques, and Sent to all other Parts as farr as Canada wch New England think do supply their said Enemies, and all our Indians as farr as Delaware thought only to wait Opportunities, There only remains firm the Maques, and by their meanes the Sinnekes, which are Seated are most able to do good or Harm, and too farr, and particularly the Sinnekes if they fall off, to be forced.

I here Send you an Abstract of a Letter Sent from the Cômander at Albany, relateing some Particulars (writt by the Jesuite) among the Maques, by which you may See his Sence, though I think him in great measure mistaken, but of myself can do no more than I have already.

I hear yt all New England have join'd a very great Force to fall on the Narragansett Indians, the Event whereof (wch I hope good) will very much influence Things, and conduce to the future or next Years Action, which is all in addition to mine of the 21st of October last. So remain

Yor very humble Servt

E: ANDROS.

AN ORDER FOR CASPER HERMAN TO TAKE UP CATTLE &c.

By the Governor:

These are to certify, That Casper Herman is authorized and appointed to fetch and bring in from out of the Woods in and about Delaware Bay adjacent to Apoqueminy and Land-Wordin, within this Governmt, all Wild, and unmarkt Cattle, Hoggs & Horses not having a known Owner: he bringing the said Cattle &c to the chief Officer or Magistrate of Apoqueminy; and paying one third part or

value to his Royal Highnesse use; the other two thirds (in Considerations of his Pains or Trouble) to be wholly his. This Cômission to be in force for the full time of one whole Year from the Date hereof.

Given under my Hand in New York the 14th Day of December *1675.*

E ANDROS

To all his Maties Officers at Appoqueminy, or others whom it may Concern.

AN ORDER SENT TO DELAWARE, CONCERNING HENDRICK JANSEN.

By the Governor

Whereas Hendrick Jansen Van Bremen, of Swanyck or Paerden Hook, near Newcastle in Delaware River, hath preferr'd a Petition unto me setting forth, that having heretofore, in the Time of the Dutch, received great Damage in his Corne, by Mr Wm Toms Horses, by Reason of his insufficient Fence; It was Ordered, that Mr Toms Land there, should be Sold in Vendue, which said Order being not effected, The Petitioner since the Restoration of the English Government, took the said Horses off his Land, and sent them to Mr Tom at New Castle, desiring they might be kept from his Corne; But the Petitioner still sustaining Damage, without Relief, he acknowledges that in Passion, he rashly and unadvisedly, shot one of the said Horses, with small shot, whereof he not long after dyed; Whereupon Mr Tom Sued the Peticonr in the Court of Newcastle, from the which Appealing to the High Court, Judgment past against the Peticonr there for Six Hundred Guildrs to be paid by him to Mr Tom, for his Horse, besides One Hundred Guildrs Charges; But was neither call'd, nor heard there; Wherefore I have thought fitt, & do hereby Order, that the said Hendrick Jansen giving Security, by binding over his Person and Estate, to makegood his Complaint, That Execucôn be Suspended; And that all the Proceedings, Papers, Writings, Passages or Proofs, both in Dutch and English Time, beforthwith Transmitted hither, for a final Determinacôn in Equity.

Given under my Hand in New Yorke this 25th day of May *1676.*

E: ANDROS.

To the Justices of the Peace of Newcastle in Deleware.

Edm: Andros, Esq^{r} &c.

Whereas there is a certain Tract of Land called the Exchange, lying & being on the West side of Delaware River, between the s^{d} River & a great Swamp called the Dragon Swamp, & next adjoining to the Land of M^{r} Henry Ward, the w^{ch} hath been laid out for M^{r} John Moll, the s^{d} Land beginîng at a Corner Markt Spanish Oak, standing at the North East side of a Branch of the s^{d} Dragon Swamp, it being the upper Corner Tree of the Land of the s^{d} Ward, & from thence runîng North Easterly forty seven along the s^{d} Ward's Line One hundred sixty & two perches, to a Corner Marked White Oak, (standing by the side of a Swamp or Creuple, w^{ch} lyeth between the Land & the River) and is also another Corner Tree of the Land of the s^{d} Ward, & from thence following the several courses of the s^{d} Swamp or Creuple, to a Corner marked white Oak standing at the Head of a Beaver Dam Branch and from thence runîng West by a Line of Marked Trees, four hundred and forty perches to a Corner marked white Oak, standing at the East side of the Head of a Branch of the s^{d} Dragon Swamp, & from thence following the several Courses of the s^{d} Branch and Dragon Swamp, to the first mentioned Spanish Oak, containing and laid out for One Thousand Acres of Land, Six hundred Acres (part thereof) being formerly granted by patent unto William Currer & William Goldsmith since w^{ch} time M^{r} John Moll is invested in their right, & the other four hundred Acres being New Land, as by the Return of the Survey under the hand of the Surveyor doth & may appear. Now Know Ye, &c Quitt Rent 10 Bushells, dated July 15th 1676.

Att a Councell, July 26th 1676.

Present—The Governor,
The Secretary,
Cap^{t} Dyre.

In Answer to the peticôn of D^{o} Laurentius Caroli of Delaware, this following Order was made:

D^{o} Laurentius Caroli having preferr'd two peticôns to the Governo^{r}, the one concerning a Mare, the other ab^{t} Selling Strong Liquors to the Indians, In both w^{ch} Matters the s^{d} Laurentius Caroli was cast at the Court at Newcastle, and appealing hither for relief, The same having been taken into consideracôn. It is Ordered that the peticôns, proceedings and Judgm^{t} of Court, together wth four Attestacôns delivered in here, be all transmitted to the Court at Newcastle, who are to return them back wth their Answer thereupon to the Governor by the first Opportunity, in the mean time that Execucôn be stopt.

In Answer to the Peticôn of Peter Groenendyke of the Whore Kill. Peter Groenendyke having preferr'd a Peticôn to the Governor complaining of wrong done him by the Court at the Whore Kill, in a suit between him and Henry Smith for 3140^{c} of Tobacco, wherein the peticôner was last, concerning the which Cap^{t} John Avery Presid^{t} of the s^{d} Court, and six of seven of the Jury have owned & acknowledged their proceedings in Court Erroneous, the latter under their Hands desiring their Verdict might be disânulled and of non effect, and the President giving forth Execucôn ag^{t} the peticôner after his s^{d} acknowledgm^{t}. The whole Matter and ill consequence of such irregular proceedings, being taken into consideracôn, It is Ordered (the Petit^{r} giving in good Security to make his Allegations good) that John Avery Presid^{t} of the s^{d} Court & the six Jurymen (whose Names are here under written together with Henry Smith the Prosecutor, do all make their Personal Appearance at the next General Court of Assizes, to be held in this City, beginîng the first Wednesday in October next, to make answer to what shall then be objected against them, on this behalf, of the w^{ch} they are not to fail at their Perils.

The Six Jurors Names. Helme Wiltbanck, Abram Clement Petite, Jeoffry Sûmersford, Simon Poling, John Oakey, Geo: Young. It was afterwards Ordered upon another Peticôn from Peter Groenendike, that only the P^{it} The President of the Court and foreman of the Jury sho'd appear.

Upon the Peticôn of Helmomis Wiltbanck, referr'd to the Court at Whore Kills to take Order in the above, as found upon Examinacôn, wth all just Favour to the Peticôner, according to Law, and make Report to

E: ANDROSSE.

Att a Councell July 28th *1676*.

PRESENT—The Governor.
Cap^{t} Brockholes,
The Secretary,
Cap^{t} Dyre.

UPON the Receit of a Letter from Capt. Cantwell from Delaware ab^{t} the coming in of the Susquehanô Indians.

RESOLVED to write to Capt. Cantwell still to encourage the coming in of those Indians, till when not to promise or engage any thing to them, but if they desire it, the Governo^{r} will endeav^{r} a Composure of all Things in Maryland & perfect a Peace with the Maques and Sinnekes, after w^{ch} the s^{d} Indians may return to their Land, as they shall think good.

If the s[d] Indians do comply, that Cap[t] Cantwell do give Notice of it to the Governo[r] here, and to the Governm[t] of Maryland, and let them know that the Governo[r] hath given him the s[d] Order, thinking it the greatest Service, he could do them, so to take off the s[d] Indians, least going to the Maques and Senêkes, they might induce them to make Inroads, upon the Christians, w[ch] none of us cou'd Remedy.

If the s[d] Indians will come in, that he give Notice where they are most inclinable to go, for a present being, either at the Falls, or the Middle of the River at Delaware.

Upon a Peticôn from the . . . . . Widow of Hans Block of Newcastle in Delaware, that of late a Fence hath been Run between the Comôns or Woods & her Land, so y[t] she hath no liberty for the Comônage of her Cattle as for many Years heretofore, and being never before debarred thereof.

Ordered that there shall be convenient Outdrift for her Cattle as formerly & is usual.

A PASS GRANTED TO SOME FRENCHMEN, TO GO TO DELAWARE, & PARTS ADJACENT, TO HUNT.

Permit and Suffer the Bearer hereof, Jean Turcoat, (a French Man belonging to this Governm[t]) to Pass with four or five of his Comrades & Countrymen, towards Delaware River, or Bay, & the South Parts thereab[ts], being intended to Hunt that way, & to return again about their Occasions, without any mâner of Let Hindrance or Molestacôn whatsoever Given under my Hand in New York this 10[th] day of August, 1676.

E ANDROS.

To all whom this may Concern.

Att a Councell August 11[th] 1676.

Upon Receit of a Letter from Delaware of the Alarum given upon M[r] Augustin Herman's Letter.

Resolved to Send a Check to Cap[t] Cantwell for making so rash an Alarum, but that he but that he be not carelesse, and y[t] he Send forthwith to the Susequehanês, to know their Intent about their coming in, which if they do not to be careful to promise them Nothing, it not being proper, as not in our Power, and if they do come in that it be to live peaceably, as the Rest of the Governm[t] doth.

Att a Councel, Sept^{t} 15th, 1676.

Upon Complaint made by Cap^{t} Hans Juriaensen, that Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell abused and struck him in his own House, Upon Examination and Hearing of both Parties, It being found a Rash Action.

Ordered that Cap^{t} Cantwell shall pay two hundred Guilders, as a Fine to the King, & both to lay by all Animosities and comport themselves as they ought for the future.

A PATENT FOR A PARCEL OF LAND AT DELAWARE GRANTED UNTO WALTER DICKINSON.

Dated the 15th day of September 1676.

S^{r} Edmund Andros, Kn^{t}, &c.:

Whereas, Thomas Merritt obtained a Patent, from the late Governor Coll Francis Lovelace, bearing date the 17th day of June 1671: for a certain Parcel of Land, containing four hundred Acres, scituate lying and being on the Westward side of Delaware Bay, and on the North East side of a Creek called S^{r} Jones Creek, being about a Mile from Murder Creek, and extendeth itself North west out of the s^{d} Bay, bounded on the Southwest with the s^{d} Creek, on the South East with the Land of Mr. Walter Wharton, And on the two Opposite sides with the Main Woods, extending itself a Mile into the Woods, which s^{d} Land having not been settled or Improved, by the s^{d} Thomas Merritt, who hath not Appeared ever since, and is supposed to be dead, the same granted to Mr. Walter Dickinson, And there being another certain Parcel of Land adjoining, heretofore belonging unto Mr. Walter Wharton who having likewise a Patent from Governo^{r} Lovelace, had in part Seated it but since Sold for Debt by Vendue at Newcastle, It being also situate on the Westward side of Delaware Bay, and on the North East side of the Creek called S^{r} Jones Creek, being about a Mile above Murder Creek, and extendeth it self (as the former) Northwest from the said Bay, bounded on the Southwest with the Land of Mr. Robert Jones, and on the two opposite Sides with the Main Woods containing the like Quantity of Four hundred Acres of the which the said Walter Dickinson hath for some Years been in Possession, by virtue of the said Vendue, not performed by John Ogle, The whole Complement of Land afore described being Eight hundred Acres, Now Know Ye &c Quitt Rent Eight Bushells of Winter:

CAP^{t} COLLIERS COMISSION, TO BE SUB COLLECTOR AT DELAWARE.

EDMUND ANDROS Esq &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me, I do hereby Constitute and Appoint you, Cap^{t} John Collier to be Sub Collector of his Majesties Customs of Newcastle in Delaware, and Receiver of the Quit Rents, or other his Royal Highness Revenue there, together with the River and Bay; In which you are to Act pursuant to Law, and his Royal Highness Orders for this Governm^{t} and to observe such Orders and Directions, as you shall from time to time Receive from me, or other your Superiours of w^{ch} all persons concerned are to take Notice, and Conform themselves thereunto accordingly; for the which this shall be your sufficient Warrant:

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York, this 23^{d} day of September *1676*:

E: ANDROS.

A COMISSION GRANTED TO THE MAGISTRATES UP THE RIVER AT DELAWARE.

EDMOND ANDROS Esq^{r} &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me, I do hereby in his Majesties name, Constitute, appoint, and authorize you M^{r} Peter Cock, M^{r} Peter Rambo, M^{r} Israel Holme, M^{r} Laes Andriesen, M^{r} Woole Swaine, & M^{r} Otto Earnest Cock, to be Justices of the peace, in the Jurisdiction of Delaware River, and Dependancies, & any three or more of you, to be a Court of Judicature; Giving you and every of you full power to Act in the said Imployment, according to Law, & the trust reposed in you, of which all persons concerned are to take Notice, and give you the due respect and obedience, belonging to your places, in discharging of your Duties; This Cômission to be of force for the space of one Year, after the date hereof or till further Order.

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York, the 23^{d} day of September, in the 28th Year of His Majesties Reign, Anog Domini 1676.

E: ANDROS.

THE DELAWARE MAGISTRATES COMISSION.

EDMOND ANDROS Esq^r &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me, I do hereby in his Majesties name constitute appoint & authorize you M^r John Moll, M^r Henry Ward, M^r W^m Tom, M^r Toppe Outhout, M^r John Paul Jaquett and M^r Gerritt Otto, to be Justices of the Peace, in the Jurisdiction of New Castle, and Dependancies; And any three or more of you to be a Court of Judicature; Giving you and every of you, full power to Act in the said Imployment, according to Law, & the Trust reposed in you, of w^ch all persons are to take notice, & to give you the due respect and obedience belonging to your Places, in the discharging your Duties. This Cômission to be of force, for the space of One Year, after the Date hereof, or till further Order.

Given under my hand & Seal in New York, this 23^d day of September, 1676.

E: ANDROS.

M^r EPHRAIM HERMAN'S COMISSION.

EDMOND ANDROS, Esq &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me, under his Royal Highness, I do hereby Constitute and appoint you, Ephraim Hermans, to be Clerk of the Court of N: Castle in Delaware, & also of the Court of Upland in the River; You are therefore carefully to Discharge y^r Duty of a Clerk, according to Law, & practice.

Given under my hand & Seal, in New York, this 23^d day of September 1676.

E: ANDROS.

CAP^t COLLYERS COMISSION FOR DELAWARE.

EDMOND ANDROS Esq &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me, under his Royal Highness I do hereby Constitute and appoint you, Cap^t John Collyer, to be Cômander in Delaware River and Bay; You are therefore to take care that the Militia in the several places be well Armed, duly

Exercised, & Kept in good Order & Discipline; And the Officers & Soldiers thereof are required to Obey you as their Cômander, And yourself to observe such Orders & Directions as you shall from time to time receive from me, or other Superiour Officers, according to the Rules & Discipline of Warr, & the Trust reposed in you;

Given under my hand & Seal in New York, this 23d day of September 1676.

E: ANDROS

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CAPt JOHN COLLYER, FOR THE MANAGEMENt OF HIS AFFAIRS IN DELAWARE.

1.—At your arrival in Delaware Bay or River, you are to get some fitt person, & either from Whorekill or Newcastle to pass to Maryland, & deliver my Letter to the Deputy Governor, or Chief Officer there, & desire their Answr & Dispatch.

2.—Your are also to acquaint him wth the great Inconvenience hath been found Eastward, by the sevl Nations of Indians joining, whereby hath happened all the late Mischiefs, wch cou'd not have been, if divided; And great Service done ye Christians by the Maques, & our other Indians above Albany; And therefore desire their Resolves about the Suscohânes, wch if they will not receive, nor shew reasons to the contrary, I shall be willing to admit them within this Government, rather than hazard their being obliged to refuge wth a Grudge and Rancour in their Hearts, further off, if not wholly out of our reach; But the sd Suscohânes, having had Warr wth Maryland, tho' now Peace, I have delayed making any such Conclusion, tho' apprehend equally advantageous to Maryland, till I hear from them.

3.—Having stayed three days at St. Marys at most, wth wch to Acquaint the Deputy Governor at your first coming, (unless upon some extraordinary Occasion, detained by him) you are with our without a dispatch, to repair back, & stay at N: Castle till further Order, & give me an Acct of your Journey & Proceedings; And so from time to time of all Transactions, during yor Stay in the River.

4.—You are to be very carefull to prevent all Interlopers, or paltry Irregular Traders, contrary to Law, and the priviledges of the Inhabitants of this City, and NewCastle.

5.—You are to keep due Accounts of all Things belonging to the Customs; As also of all other Publick Revenues, in the River and Bay, and to return an Account thereof, every three Months, and a General Acco of all, at ye Year's end, or yor return.

6.—The Suscohânes are to be used friendly, and some of them (as many as will) to come to me in this Place, for w^ch^ all freedom an furtherance; Letting them also know, that it is their good Hearts, not Riches that I mind or value, therefore need not trouble themselves for Presents: But you are to let them know, that tho' they shall receive no harm from the Governm^t^ I will not now undertak to Secure them from others where they are; And therefore such as shall not come in, will do well to be vigilant on their Guard 'till they can be well Assured.

Given under my hand in New York this 23^d^ day of September *1676*.

E: ANDROS.

A LETTER SENT BY CAP^t^ COLLIER, TO THE DEPUTY GOVERNO^r^ OF MARYLAND.

NEW YORK 25^th^ Sept: *1676*.

S^r^: I have writ sev^l^ times to my Lord; And since his Lord^sps^ going for England, to then Deputy Governor concerning the Suscohaenes: This is the same Occasion, upon their coming near to Delaware, and offering all Assurances, for their future Comport, and not any ways to injure any English; finding if some Course be not speedily taken, they must all Necessary submit to the Maques & Seneques, w^ch^ passionately desire it, but might Prove of a bad consequence, I have therefore dispatch'd the Bearer, Cap^t^ John Collier, express to you, desiring you'l by him, let me know yo^r^ Resolucôns, If I may be serviceable to you therein, and whether you judge the late Peace with the Susquehanês, sufficient, and their continuing or being removed from these parts, best, thinking I have some Interest wi^th^ the Maques & Senêques, w^ch^ can best deal w^th^ them, and they apprehend, and I shall be ready to use all fitting meanes for the best, & upon whose Acco^t^ you please, bearing the Charge, but some speedy good Resolution, is necessary to be taken, it importing the Peace of all his Majesties Subjects in these Parts, as it doth now yo^rs^; Cap^t^ Collier can inform you of the late Indian Transactions Eastward, in w^ch^ the Maques and Sinîques, have been (on our Accounts) most active and succesful I am

Yo^rs^

E: ANDROSS.

THE GOVERNOrs SPECIAL WARRt, AGt MAJOR JOHN FENWICK OF DELAWARE.

By the Governor

Whereas I am credibly informed, that Major John Fenwick, now living at the East side of Delaware River, doth pretend & give himself out to be Proprietor, of that side of the River, & hath presumed to Act accordingly, granted Land extravagantly, dispossessed persons in those Parts, Sold their Land, arrogating to himself a Power of Judicature, & hath given out Licences for Distilling contrary to the Order Settled in the River; By wch meanes he hath inveigled some Persons from other parts, & distracts the minds of the Inhabitants, thro'out the whole River & Bay, not having any lawful Power or Authority.

You are therefore without delay, to repair over the River, to the sd Major Fenwick, & all other Places on that side, to inform yourself of the Truth of the above Particulars, and to forewarn any such of the Danger and Premuniry they incurr, And if the sd Major Fenwick, hath acted as alledged, That you Sumôn him in his Majties Name, to appear without Delay to Answer the same before me, and my Councel, in this Place, in default at his utmost Perrill, And yor-self to make a due Return of this Warrant, And in case of any Opposicôn by doing yor Duty, by going from Place to Place, on the sd Accompt, All his Maties Subjects are required to be aiding and assisting to you; For wch this shall be to you, and every of them a sufficient Warrant:

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York, this 25th day of Septr Anô *1676*.

E: ANDROS.

To Capt Edmond Cantwell Sherriff of Delaware.

A WARRANT FOR THE COMITMt OF MAJOR FENWICKE.

Whereas Major John Fenwicke, hath been sent a Prisoner from Delaware, for presuming to Act as Proprietor & Supream Magistrate, without any (& been refractory to) lawful Authority You are hereby in his Maties Name required to take into yor Charge & safely keep the sd Major John Fenwicke, in order to a legal Tryal. For which this shall be yor sufficient Warrt.

Given under my Hand in New York this 16th day of December *1676*.

E: ANDROS.

To Mr Thos Ashton, Sherriff of New York, or his Deputy.

THE MAYOR AND ALDERMENS COMISSION.

EDMOND ANDROS Esq^r^ Seigneur &c.

By vertue of his Ma^ties^ Letters Patents, and the Authority derived unto me, from his Royal Highness I do hereby Appoint and Authorize you M^r^ Nicholas D. Meyer, to be Mayor, M^r^ Thomas Gibbs, M^r^ Stephanus Van Cortlandt, M^r^ Thomas Lewis, M^r^ Johânes De Peyster, M^r^ Francis Rombout, and M^r^ Thomas Suawsell, to be Aldermen, and M^r^ Thomas Ashton to be Sherriff of this City, Giving and granting unto you the said Mayor and Aldermen or any Four of you, whereof the Mayor or Deputy Mayor to be always One (unless in case of Necessity, by their Absence, Sickness, or otherwise, when the Eldest Alderman is to preside) and upon equallity, to have the Casting and decisive Voice, with full Power and lawful Authority, to keep Courts Administer Justice as a Court of Sessions, and rule and govern all the Inhabitants and others within this City, Corporâcon and Liberties thereof, according to the Laws of the Governm^t^ Priviledges & Practices of this Place; And also to Appoint such Under Officers, as you shall judge Necessary, for the orderly Execucôn of Justice; hereby requiring all Persons whom it may concern, to give that due Obedience unto you, as to Magistrates constituted by his Ma^ties^ Authority, as above; As they and every of them, will Answer the Contrary at their utmost Perills; And for your so doing this shall be to you and every of you, a sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that behalf; This Cômission to be of Force, untill the 14^th^ day of October next, which will be in the Year, One thousand, six hundred seventy-seven, being the usual time and day of Election and Change of Magistrates, or till further Order.

Given under my Hând and Sealed with the Seal of the Province, in New York, this 14^th^ day of October, in the 28^th^ Year of his Ma^ties^ Reign, Anôg Domini 1676.

E: ANDROS.

A COMISSION GRANTED TO THE JUSTICES OF THE PEACE, AT THE WHORE KILL IN DELAWARE RIVER.

EDMOND ANDROS Esq^r^ &c.

By vertue of his Majesties Letters Pattents, and the Cômission and Authority derived unto me, I do hereby in his Majesties Name, constitute, appoint, and authorize you, Helmanns Wiltbauck, Ed-

ward Southerne, Alexander Molestein, John King and Paul Mash, to be Justices of the Peace at the Whore Kill and Dependancies; And any three or more of you, to be a Court of Judicature; Given you and every of you, full power to Act in the s^d^ Employment, according to Law and former Practice; Of which all Persons concerned are to take Notice, and give you the due Respect and Obedience belonging to your Places, in discharging of yo^r^ Duties, This cômission to be of force for the space of One Year after the date hereof, or till further Order.

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York, this 26^th^ day of Octo^r^ 1676.

E: ANDROS.

THE MILITARY OFFICERS COMISSION OF THE WHORE KILL.

Edmond Andros Esq^r^ &c.

By vertue of his Majesties Letters Patents, and the Cômission and Authority unto me given by his royal Highness, I do hereby in his Ma^ties^ Name, constitute and appoint you John Avery to be Captain of the Foot Company, of the Militia at the Whore Kill; You are therefore carefully to perform the Duty of a Captain, in all Things, and to observe such Orders, as you shall from time to time receive from me, or other your Superior Officer, And all other Inferior Officers and Soldiers of the said Company, are to obey you as their Captain, according to the Discipline of Warr, This Cômission to be of force for the space of one whole Year or till further Order,

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York, this 26^th^ day of October 1676.

E: ANDROS.

The like of this was given to as Lieutenant, and to John Roads Ensigne.

At a Council November 20^th^ 1676.

Present—The Governor.
Cap^t^ Brockholes.
Cap^t^ Dyre.
The Secretary.
M^r^ Philips.
M^r^ Darvall.

Several Letters being read concerning Major John Fenwycks Actings in New Jersey, on the East side of Delaware River, by his granting Patents, refusing to obey the Governors special Warrant &c.

Resolved, It importing the Kings Service, and the good and quiet of those Parts and Inhabitants, That he be Sent for with the first convenience, and if there be occasion that the Cômander and Magistrates at Delaware do use force for Seizing and Sending him hither.

Upon the Complaint of John Paule Jaquett that he is dispossêd by Major Fenwick: Ordered that the said Jean Paule Jaquett be repossêd of what Land he was in possession of on the East side of Delaware River.

The Court to take Order about it, and if occasion the Cômander to Assist them.

There being no lawfull Authority for Major John Fenwycks giving them Patents, It's not thought fitt to return them, but the Persons to have their Remedy at Law.

At a Council held in New Yorke August the 22^{d} 1678.

Major John Fenwyck having been sent for from West New Jersey by the Councel in the Governors Absence about his late disturbance there and at his request having had Coppies of what was laid to his Charge in the sever^{l} Deposicôns taken at New Castle in Delaware against him, and now appearing before the Governor in Councell, desiring time to Answer and to prepare Witnesses on his part alledging his Intrest to be distinct from this Governm^{t} so not to be Judged or Concluded by it therefore craves an Appeal from the Judgment of the Court of Assizes to the King in order whereunto presses to have leave to go home about his Occasions, The same was not Allowed, nor here dismis'^{t} but referred to the Judgment of the Court of Assizes given against him.

At a Councel April 6th 1677.

Three Months Liberty given to any Sloop or Vessell to go up the River above NewCastle to fetch old Debts.

At a Councel May 1st 1677.

Letter from NewCastle about M^{rs} Blocks being debarr'd of her Outdrift for Cattle, Resolved, A Convenient Outdrift to be allowed her according to Law as by former Order of Council.

July the 6th 1677.

Upon an Order of Court at the Whore Kill, in the Case of William Hamilton concerning Wheights, referred to the Governo^{r}, this following Order was made viz^{t}:

By the Governor:

Weights &c to be according to former Custom and Practice unless otherwise determined by Law publisht, and timely Notice given: New York 23th of June 1677.

E: ANDROSS.

At a Council July 27th 1677.

Mrs Block claims a way for Outdrift of her Cattle through a certain Piece of Land near New Castle in Delaware, now in the tenure of Capt Edmund Cantwell and Johânes De Haes for wdh he alledges Custom for above ten years. Johânes De Haes Answers that whilst it lay open and unimproved, an Outdrift was suffered, but it now being in Fence and Improvemt made thereupon, desires to enjoy the benefit of his Grant, And said Mrs Block having nothing to produce to show her right.

Ordered yt the Case be referred to be heard & determined at the next Court at NewCastle, reserving liberty of Appeal accôding to Law.

In the Case between Mr Walter Wharton, and Capt Edmund Cantwell—

Ordered that the sd Wharton give Security to make good his Allegation, and Cantwell to Answer his Proceedings and produce his Authority.

AN ORDER SUSPENDING THE EXECUCON IN THE MATTER BETWEEN HANS PIETERSON, Do LAW: CAROLUS.

By the Governor:

Upon the request of Hans Pieterson, concerning several Judgmts of the Courts of NewCastle & Upland in Delaware in a Case between the sd Pieterson & Do Lawrentius Carolus, concerning a certain Mare, The Jurys tho' composed in part of the same Persons, yet brought in several Verdicts, the Courts having given different Judgmts accordingly, & it not appearing by any Testimonies what Mare was in Difference; I do therefore hereby Order, that the Execucôns in sd Matter be Suspended, & a full Acct of all sd Proceeding in both Cots be forthwith sent me.

Actum in New York this 28th day of July 1677.

E: ANDROS.

To the Courts of NewCastle and Upland & all Officers in Delaware whom it may Concern.

A LETTER TO CAP^{t} JOHN COLLIER COMMAND^{r} AT DELAWARE.

NEW YORK 28th July 1677.

CAP^{t} COLLIER:

Upon several Occasions I have heard & find in a Case between D^{o} Carolus & Hans Pieterson concerning a Mare, that you do not only go to, but have taken it upon you to sit as Judge in Courts, & also demand & wou'd have from him some Cattle &c as forfeit to the King, being due to a Man last Year accidentally killed in Maryland, for w^{ch} Actings pray fail not to Send & let me know your Authority per next, And in the mean time to forbear any Acting but according to your known Authority, and in no case to go to Court. I am

Your Friend & Serv^{t}

E: ANDROS.

SIR JOHN WERDEN TO GOVERNOR ANDROS.

Dated at S^{t} JAMES'S May y^{e} 7th 1677.

SIR: His Royall High^{s} haveing beene pleased to write to you himselfe, leaves little of moment for me to tell you in returne of yo^{rs} of y^{e} 1st and 8th Nov^{r} last past; only your lrês furnish me wth these following particulars besides those touched by his Roy^{ll} High^{ss}.

First, as to y^{e} gen^{ll} acc^{t} you have sent to S^{r} Allen Apsley, I see by y^{e} ballance thereof to y^{e} 1st October (76) His R^{ll} High^{s} was creditor £126. .12. .7¼, w^{ch} gives some hopes y^{t} ye Duke may in time have some returnes for his expences, since already y^{e} rec^{ts} come to equall y^{r} payments.) But truly I thinke you doe very wisely to make M^{r} Dyre's paym^{ts} be as frequent as you can, for though he be sensible of the error he hath beene in by giveing creditt in y^{e} customes, (w^{ch} he excuseth from former practice and y^{e} want of ready money) soe probably would not venture to do the like hereafter, yet y^{e} very practice of frequent reckonings is of greate use to make men just. But truly I thinke, both by y^{e} manner of his writeing and especially by y^{r} respect he shews to you, M^{r} Dyre meanes very honestly to y^{e} Duke, and therefore deserves your kindnesse as far as consists wth the security of the Revenue.

It is still his Royall H^{s} pleasure y^{t} you doe nothing further at y^{s} time touching your bounds towards Connecticutt. But since soe many townes &^{c} have beene soe lately disjoyned from them, and since they disclaymed y^{t} agreem^{t} of keeping 20 myles distant from Hud-

sons River (w^ch^ upon M^r^ Delavall's informacôn I apprehended might, if insisted on by them, have proved an equitable plea against us) I beleeve a time may come either upon a regulacôn of matters in New England w^n^ His Ma^tie^ shall please to take y^t^ into his consideracôn or some other way, w^n^ his Roy^ll^ High^ss^ may without scruple thinke it convenient to insist on all those rights y^t^ were intended him by his Patent from y^e^ crowne. But as for y^e^ Northerne Bounds there is noe question but they have alwayes beene esteemed to extend as far as y^e^ Lake (or River of Canada) and the French have noe coulour to pretend right of conquest from any of their invasions there, unless they had such possession before y^e^ Dutch were settled in Albany, which I believe is nothing soe.

Touching Delaware I have already told you S^r^ John King's opinion in it, but least y^t^ failed comeing to your hands, I shall repeate it here: viz^t^ that unless the Duke had some other pattent to passe, and till then, it is not worth his while to passe a pattent only for y^t^ colony, by reason he is already possessed of it as an appendix to New Yorke gayned by your predecess^rs^, whose footsteps you follow and whose authority is derived to you in as ample manner as they had it. Nevertheless if you come for England this next autumne we shall see whan can be further done to secure and settle y^t^ colony, w^ch^ I must confesse I should be glad were confirmed in the Dukes possession by a better title y^n^ this, w^ch^ indeed to an ordinary person would not be very secure.

I had almost forgott to tell you that I could give noe encouragem^t^ to y^e^ wife of M^r^ Phillips in her desire to buy a Dutch ship in hopes to make her free; on y^e^ contrary I diswaded her from it all I could, by reason of y^e^ strict orders of late prohibiteing any of those practices though frequent heretofore. And the Customers are very strict in opposeing all such indeavours.

Thus I have touched what at present occurs to me. News I presume you have from other hands; the greatest now talked of here is y^e^ meeting againe of y^e^ Parliam^t^ y^e^ 21^st^ instant. I wish it may be for as much good as y^e^ last meeting was, wherein a sumê of money was given for building 30 ships of warr and y^e^ addicônall duty of Excise continued for 3 yeares, worth about £100000 per ann: but I shall adde noe more to your trouble at this time y^n^ (all our services being presented to your Lady) to assure you y^t^ I am &^c^.

To Major Andros.

CAP^{t} XTOPHER BILLOP TO BE SUB COLLECTOR OF THE CUSTOMES OF DELAWARE RIVER.

By the Governor.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me under his Royal Highness, I do hereby Constitute & Appoint you Cap^{t} Christopher Billop to be Sub Collector of the Customs of Delaware River; You are therefore carefully to discharge your Duty therein, particularly y^{t} nothing be any ways imported or exported, but according to Acts of Parliam^{t} or to make Seizure & due prosecution, & if condemned, One Third to the Informer, One Third to yourself, & one Third to the King, and to give an Account of your Proceedings, and observe such Orders as you shall from time to time receive from the Chief Collector or Principal Officers of the Customs here and Superiours, New Castle the only Port for all Entries and Clearings; And for what you shall lawfully Act or do in the premisses this shall be your sufficient Authority and Warrant:

Given under my hand in New York this 13th of August 1677.

E: ANDROS.

AN ORDER APPOINTING M^{r} EPHRAIM HERMAN TO BE CLERK OF THE PERMITTS &c AT DELAWARE RIVER.

By the Governor.

Actum in New York this 13th day of August 1677.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me under his Royal Highness I do hereby Constitute & Appoint you M^{r} Ephraim Herman to be Clerk of the Permitts, Entries & Clearings for all Duties of Customs in Delaware River for w^{ch} Cap^{t} Xpher Billop is Sub Collector, You are therefore carefully to discharge your Duty therein, to Enter in a Book, & keep a fair Acc^{t} of all things (as is usual) both in & out, as past by the s^{d} Sub-Collector, also to Receive the Kings or Dukes Third of any Forfeitures, for Goods imported or exported contrary to Acts of Parliam^{t} for w^{ch} this shall be your sufficient Warrant.

E: ANDROSS.

AN ORDER CONCERNING LANDS IN DELAWARE RIVER AND BAY.

Actum in NEW YORK this 13th of August 1677.

BY THE GOVERNOR.

By virtue of my Authority under his Royal Highness, I do hereby desire & require all persons that have or claim any Land in Delaware River and Bay, that they do without delay or as soon as conveniently may be make a due Return to the Clerk of the Court in whose Jurisdiction said Land lyes, of such their Land, Quanity & Situation, according to the Surveys, Platts, or Cards thereof, and sd Courts to make a Return of the whole unto me, & whether Seated & Improved, yt all such wanting Grant or Patents may have them dispatched & sent, this Ordr to be published in the sevl Courts wch to take care therein, & Survey or also to give Notice & see it be observed, where he shall know or find the Defect.

E: ANDROS.

AN ORDER APPOINTING Mr EPHRAIM HERMAN TO RECEIVE QUIT RENTS.

Actum in NEW YORK this 13th of Augt 1677.

BY THE GOVERNOR.

By virtue of my Authority under his Royal Highness, I do hereby Constitute & appoint you Mr Ephraim Herman to be Receiver of the Quit Rents in Delaware River, in the Jurisdiction of New Castle & Upland Courts, for wch to give due Discharges & keep an exact Acct to be sent here the first of May, made up to the twenty fifth of March afore, for wch this shall be your sufficient Warrant to continue for the space of one whole Year, or till further Order.

E: ANDROS.

COMISSION FOR CAPTt XTOPHER BILLOP TO BE COMANDER IN DELAWARE RIVER AND BAY.

EDMUND ANDROS Esq &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me under his Royal Highness, I do hereby constitute & appoint you Capt Xtopher

Billop, to be Cômander in Delaware River & Bay; You are therefore to take care y^t^ the Militia in the sev^l^ Places be well armed, duly exercised, & kept in good Order & Discipline; and the Officers and Soldiers thereof are required to Obey you as their Cômander, & yourself to Observe such Orders & Directions, as you shall form time to time receive from me, or other Superiour Officers, according to the Trust resposed in you.

Given under my hand & Seal in New York this 14^th^ day of August 1677.

EDM^d^ ANDROS.

To Cap^t^ Christopher Billop.

A LETTER TO THE JUSTICES OF THE COURT AT NEWCASTLE IN DELAWARE.

New York August y^e^ 14^th^ 1677.

Gentlemen: This is by Cap^t^ Billap who goes to relieve Cap^t^ Collier, & to be Cômander of the Militia & Forces in the River and Bay, & to take care as Chief Officer, & accordingly to determine any Difference, & Order Guards & Guard Places as occasion & will presently for the Out Farms or Plantations in NewCastle bounds; He is also SubCollector, & M^r^ Herman Clerk of the Customs. I have also by M^r^ Ephraim Herman returned you the old Records, the confusedness or ill order of w^ch^ I can no otherwise remedy, but y^t^ M^r^ Tom the then Clerk do forthwith put the same in order, & write or cause them to be fairly coppied in a fitt Book, & attested by him, & Answer for any defects.

I intend making up your Court again next Month, the usual time, when you may also expect one of our Law books.

As to penal Bonds or such like cases of Equity it is the custom & practice of Courts here, to hear & judge thereof according to Equity, w^ch^ you may also observe as Allowed by Law. I find no need of a General or High Court in the River, every Court having power to make fitting rates for the Highways, Poor or other Necessarys, as is practiced in England, and unless otherwise Ordered by s^d^ Court, the Clerk proper to be Receiver, and pay all by Order of Court, for w^ch^ you need no further Authority or Directions from the Governor than former Orders & Rules for keeping due Accounts to be Yearly Examined, and past in Court, & Copys remitted here.

You may appoint a Vendue Master, he giving good Security, & not to take above Six Per C^t^ w^ch^ I shall be ready to Confirm.

Pray take care & fitting Orders for Ordinaries y^{t} they be fitt persons, duly licensed, & well provided according to Law, and y^{t} none else be admitted to Retail, w^{ch} is all at present from

Your affectionate Friend,

E: ANDROS.

AN ORDER APPOINTING M^{r} WALTER WHARTON TO BE SURVEYOR IN DELAWARE BAY & RIVER &c.

By the Governor:

Whereas I have & do hereby by virtue of the Authority derived unto me under his Royal Highness appoint M^{r} Walter Wharton to be Surveyor in Delaware Bay & River, I do hereby consent to, allow & authorize his receiving for Surveying every fifty Acres & under ten Shillings, above fifty Acres & under One Hundred, Twenty Shillings, above One hundred Acres, & under one Hundred & fifty, thirty Shillings, & so proportionably for any greater Quantity, & no more, giving to the persons for whom any Lands shall be so Surveyed, a Survey, Platt or Card of s^{d} Lands, & to make due returns of the same into the Office of Records, s^{d} persons also to find Boat or Horse or allow it, & other travelling fitting Charges of the Surveyor; All Lands to be carefully laid out from Waterside if it may be, or so as not to hinder any, or be prejudicial to Adjacent Lands, & to lay out fitting Highways or convenient Roads.

Given under my hand in New York this 14th day of August *1677*.

E: ANDROS.

AN ORDER CONCERNING A CERTAIN MILL IN CHRISTINA KILL IN DELAWARE.

By the Governor:

Actum in New York this 14 of August *1677*.

Upon Information and Complaint y^{t} the Owners of a certain Mill standing on a Creek in Xtina Kill in Delaware River are debarred from Cutting Wood for reparation thereof, by the Parties owning the Land on each side the s^{d} Creek: These are to give Notice & Order y^{t} the persons to whom the s^{d} Mill belongs be no way hindered, but are to have free liberty to cut wood for s^{d} use upon any Land not in fence according to law.

E. ANDROS.

COMISSON FOR THE JUSTICES OF THE COURT AT NEWCASTLE & DEPENDANEDES AT DELAWARE.

EDMOND ANDROS Esq &c.

By virtue of my Authority under his Royal Highnesse, I do hereby constitute appoint and Authorize you M^r^ John Moll, M^r^ Pieter Alriggs, M^r^ William Tom, M^r^ Toppe Outhout, M^r^ Walter Wharton, M^r^ Paul Jaquett, M^r^ Gerrit Otto, to be Justices of the Peace in the Jurisdiction of Newcastle and Dependancies, and any three or more of you, to be a Court of Judicature, Giving you and every of you full power to Act in the said Employm^t^ according to Law, and the Trust reposed in you, of w^ch^ all Persons are to take Notice, and give you the due Respect and Obedience belonging to your Places, in the Discharging your duties; This Cômission to be of force for the space of One Year from the date hereof or till further Order.

Given under my Hand and Seal of the Province, in New York the 23^th^ of September *1677*.

E: ANDROS.

CAP^t^ BILLOP'S AUTHORITY TO ADMINISTER THE USUAL OATH TO JUSTICES AT NEWCASLE.

EDMUND ANDROS Esq^r^ &c.

WHEREAS I have with the advice of my Councel (upon a new Nominacôn) appointed the Justices of the Court of New Castle in Delaware These are by virtue of the Authority derived unto me, to Authorize you to Administer the usual Oath to s^d^ Justices, for discharging the Trust reposed in them, for w^ch^ this shall be yo^r^ sufficient Warr^t^.

Given under my hand and Seal in New York this 23^d^ day of Sep^t^ *1677*.

E: ANDROS.

To Cap^t^ Christopher Billop Comânder at Delaware.

A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR OF MARYLAND.

NEW YORK Oct^{r}: 10th *1677.*

HON^{ble} SIR:—This is to give an Accomp^{t} that having received his Royal Highnesse leave, to go home for my own Occasions this Winter so as to return in the Spring, upon Advice wth our late Gen^{all} Court, of the quiet good Condicôn of all Parts of the Governm^{t} I have resolved said Voyage, God willing in a Ship now in Port loading for London which I hope may be ready this Month, leaving Order for all Things as was Settled, and doubt not which I pray the continuance of your good Neighborhood, we have had no late News from the Eastward, but by the last, all was well and quiet in those Parts, since which I have dispatched the Dukes Sloop, and two more with all Supplys to Pemaquid. I am

Hon^{ble} Sir

Your m^{o} humble Serv^{t}

E: ANDROS.

A LETTER TO CAP^{t} BILLOP COMANDER AT DELAWARE.

CAP^{t} BILLOP: This to acquaint you y^{t} having received his Royal Highness leave to go home for my own Occasions this Winter so as to return in the Spring, & all Parts of the Governm^{t} being in a good quiet Condicôn, I have resolved it, and intend God willing, going in a Ship here designed for London, leaving Orders for all Things to remain as now Settled, and accordingly recomend and will hope your Care, in your Stations both as to the Militia and Customs which imports not only the Peace and quiet but satisfaction & welfare of the Place & Inhabitants, And therefore I again recomend your being well advised therein, and not Act otherwise than Authorized and Ordered w^{ch} is all I have to add to my former, but that I Send you by a Sloop Dirch Francen Master a Supply of Musquet Bullets, and think strange at your taking up and opning my Letters to any Body, and as done, is no Excuse to say it was done unaware. I am

Yo^{r} humble Serv^{t}

E: ANDROS.

I hear of a Flyboat the Martha of Hull arrived in the River wth Passengers for New Jersey (having omitted) you are imediately to Send by Express an Acc^{t} of all Transaccôns & Things relating to her since her Arrival, and of Goods to Cheif Collector of every Per-

mit is or shall be given, having in Regard of the Time a Year consented Passengers and their Landing, so they Settle under the Duke on the Westside, or if the East side under the Cômissioners upon the former Ship coming, authorized here, also under his Royal Highness, and having heard Complaints, you are also to Order Mr Herman Clarke of the Customs, to draw out & Send an exact Accot of all & every Permit or other Transaccôns, Fees Gifts or other Moneys, or Effects, given, demanded, or received by him, or yourself from Capt Marlow's Ship & Passengers examined & attested by yourself, & send the same by the above Express, without delay to Cheif Collector here, of all wch I pray fail not I am

Yorr

E: ANDROS.

A LETTER TO THE JUSTICES OR MAGISTRATES OF THE COURT AT NEWCASTLE.

Gent.: I have writ to the Cômander and this is to acquaint you also that having his Royal Highnesse leave for my own Occasions this Winter, so as to return in the Spring, all Things being well thro' the whole Governmt, Intend God willing going home in a Ship here, bound for London leaving all Things to remain in all Parts of the Governmt as now Settled, and therefore recômend your being very vigilant and careful (which I will not doubt) for the due Administration of Justice in your several Stations, and particularly that Inferior Officers do their Duty, for the good and quiet of their respective Places, according to Law, any Appeals to be to the Court of Assizes, which or extraordinarys may be Sent to the Secretary Capt Nicolls here, and if occasion to be cômunicated to the Council. I am

Your Affectionate Friend to Serve you

E: ANDROSS.

One of the same Tenor & date sent to the Justices or Magistrates of the Cot of Upland, and another to those of the Whore Kill.

Know all men by those present that I Christopher Billop Cômander in Newcastle upon the Delaware belonging to the Colony of New York, in America under his royal Highness the Duke of York, do stand and am bounded & obliged unto Joseph Billop of Grazier

Street London Wholesale Grocer in the Sum of Six Hundred Pounds Sterling Money to the which payment well and truly to be made I do bind myself my Heirs Execûors & Admrors firmly by those present. Sealed with Seal dated the 9th day of Octobr in the Year of our Lord God 1677.

The Condicôn of this Obligation is such yt if the above bounded Christopher Billop his Heirs & Execrs or Adminrs & every of them do well & truly perform fulfill accomplish & and keep all singular the Convenants Grants Clauses & Condicôns whatsoever wch on the part & behalf of the sd Christopher Billop his Heirs Execrs & Admôrs comprised in one Deed of Gift bearing even date with these presents, that then this Obligation to be void or else the same to stand in full force power and virtue.

Signed Sealed & delivered in the presence of John Moll. Ed: Canwell.

The same Order on this as on the bill of Sale.

New York October 25: *1677.*

By the Governor.

I do hereby Certify at the request of Mrs Mary Billop, that the Persons whose Names are herein set down as Witnesses to this Deed are Magistrates or Officers in Newcastle in Delaware Mr John Moll being a Justice of the Peace and Mr Edmund Cantwell Sherriff there

E: ANDROS.

N: B: this Cer: comes after the foll: Instrumenᵗ.

Enterred at the requeste of Mrs Mary Billop, these following writings 8ber 26th *1677.*

To all Christian People to whom this present writing shall come, Now Know Ye that I Christopher Billop Cômander in Newcastle upon Delaware belonging to the Colony of New York in America, under his royal Highness the Duke of York, Send Greeting in our Lord God Everlasting, and being in perfect Health for & in consideracôn of the Natural Affection and Brotherly Love, which I have and bear unto my well Brother Joseph Billop in Grasier Street London Wholesale Grocer, and also for divers good Causes and considerations me at this present especially moving, Have given granted, and by these presents do give grant and Confirm unto the said Joseph Billop all my right Title Interest and Claim of one House scituate lying and being in Beverly in Yorkshire in the Kingdom of England near the North Barre lying between the House formerly in the Possession of my Grandfather Christopher Billop, late Alderman of the said Town and the House of Mitchael Wharton Esqr To

Have and to Hold the said House with all and singular the Shops, Sellers, Sollars, Chambers, Rooms Ways Entries Yards Backsides Houses Buildings Gutters Watercourses Easements Profitts Cô-modities and Appurtces whatsoever to the said Joseph Billop & his Heirs Exec^{r} Admôrs and Assigns for ever and to the only proper use and behoof of him the said Joseph Billop & his Heirs for ever more, & likewise all Wainscotts Glass windows Doors and Locks in and upon the said House, or the Appurtenances thereunto belonging, And further these Presents Witnesseth that the said Joseph Billop his Heirs Exec^{rs} Adminôrs and Assigns shall quietly and peaceably Enjoy Occupy and possess the said House with all the said House with all the Appurtces thereunto belonging, as afores^{d} from all person or persons that shall justly lay claim thereunto, and shall and will ever Defend the same unto the said Joseph Billop and his Heirs for ever.

In Witness whereof I the said Christopher Billop have hereunto set my hand and Seal this 9th day of October *1677*.

CHRISTO: BILLOP.

A LETTER TO M^{r} EPHRAIM HERMAN CL OF CUSTOMS AT DELAWARE.

M^{r} HERMAN: I have received yours of the 5th Instant and wish I might have had an exact Acco^{t} of the Quit Rents of the River & Bay, afore my going for England, of w^{ch} Voyage I give Notice by the inclosed to the Co^{r}ts or Magistrates of the several Precincts, and said Rents being so small, understand are as with our Neighbors, to be paid from the first Year. I hear and is much talked of that Cap^{t} Marlo and Passengers were obliged to take out and pay Permits for every one small Parcell without regard of having been (or Orders) here, which I canôt credit you should do, knowing how they were considered here as in a folorne and (if not comîserated) like most of them to be in a miserable Condicôn, and by Chief Collector put all in four or five Permitts, Therfore have writ to the Cômander of it and wou'd have you without delay to draw out and deliver said Cômander, for the Chief Collector, Copys of all Entries and Permitts & Money any ways given or paid by the said Ships Moister or Passengers, as also all Proceedings with the Flyboat the Martha, which yo^{r}self mencôn being come in wth Passengers, to be forthwith Sent hither by Expresse, and recômend your more particular Care in your Employs and making and keeping due Entries and Acco^{ts} of all Things during my Absence remain

Your Friend to Serve you

E ANDROS.

COMISSION FOR THE JUSTICES OF THE WHORE KILL.

Edmund Andros Esq^{r} &c.

By vertue of his Majesties Letters Patents and the Cômission and Authority unto me given by his Royal Highness, I do hereby in his Maties Name consitute appoint and authorize you Helmanus Wiltbanck, Henry Smith, Alexander Molesteyn, Edward Southeran, Paul Mash, John Barkstead and John Roads, to be Justices of the Peace at the Whore Kill and Dependancies, and any four or more of you to be a Court of Judicature, And in case of Sickness Absence or otherwise of the First &c the next in Cômission to precide. Giveing you and every of you full Power to Act in said Employment according to Law and former practice, of which all Persons concerned are to take Notice, and give you the due Respect & Obedience belonging to your Places in discharging your Duties, This Cômission to be of Force for the space of One Year, after the date hereof or till further Order,

Given under my Hand and Seal of the Province in New York this 10th day of November in the 29th Year of his Maties Reign Anôg Domî *1677*.

E: ANDROS.

A WARRANT TO THE CONSTABLE OF NEW TOWN ABOUT TAKING UP STRAY HORSES & CATTLE.

By the Governo^{r}

Whereas I am given to understand, that there are divers Stray Horses, Cattle and Hoggs, within the Jurisdiccôn of New Town, in the West Riding of Yorkshire upon Long Island, which either are not Mark^{t} at all, or recorded according as is required by the Law, or have no proper Owners, as being not by any given into the Rates, and are apt to do Damage; These are in his Majesties Name, to Authorize Appoint and require you, M^{r} Thomas Wandall, Constable of the said Town, to Seize upon, & Secure any such Horses, Cattle, Hoggs &c as Strayes for his Ma^{ties} and publick Use, and to make a due Return thereof, according to Law; And for so doing this shall be your sufficient Warrant

Given under my Hand in New York the first day of December *1676*.

E. ANDROSS.

To M^{r} Thomas Wandall Constable of New Town.

COMISSION FOR THE MAGISTRATES AT SCHANECTADY.

Sir Edmond Andros K^t^ &c.

Upon the return from Schanectade of the Nomination of Persons to be Cômissarys for the year ensueing, By virtue of His Ma^ties^ Letters Pattents, and the Cômission and Authority unto me given from his Royal Highness, I do hereby in his Maja^ties^ Name, constitute appoint and authorize you Jan Van Esq^r^, Daniel Jans Herman Vedder, Barrent Janson and Sand^rs^ Gen Junior, to be Cômissarys at Schanectade, and any three or more of you to be a Co^rt^ and in case of sickness Absence or otherwise of the first &c the next in Cômission to preside, Giving you and every of you full power to act in said employm^t^ according Law Regulacôn and former Practice, of which all Persons concerned are to take Notice and give you the due Respect and Observance belonging to your Places in Discharging your Dutys, This Commission to be of force for the space One whole Year or till further Order

Given under my Hand and Seal of the Province in New York this 6^th^ day of September 1678.

E: ANDROS.

Examined by me,

MATTHIAS NICOLLS Secr^r^.

COMISSION TO CAP^t^ JOHN AVERY &c TO BE JUSTICES AT THE WHORE KILL IN DELAWARE BAY.

Sir Edmund Andros K^t^ &c.:

By vertue of his Ma^ties^ Letters Pattents & the Cômission and Authority unto me given by his Royal Highness I do hereby in his Ma^ties^ Name Constitute Appoint and Authorize you John Avery, Francis Whitwell, Alexander Molestine John Kiphaven Luke Wattson John Roades & James Wells to be Justices of the Peace at the Whore Kill and Dependences in Delaware Bay and any four or more of you to be a Co^rt^ of Judicature And in case of Sickness absence or otherwise of y^e^ first &c The Next in Cômission to preside Giveing and Granting unto you and every of you full power to Act in said Employm^t^ according to Law Regulacôn and former practise of which all Persons concerned are to take Notice & give you the due Respect & Obedience belonging to your Places in Discharging

your Dutyes This Cômission to be of force for the space of One Year after the date hereof and taking your Oathes and Places for the same or till further Order

Given under my hand and Seale of the Province In New York this 8th of October in the 30th Year of his Maties Name Anog Domini 1678.

E: ANDROSS.

Examined by me

MATHIAS NICHOLLS Secr:

CERTIFICATE OF CAPt AVERY TAKING THE OATH WITH POWER TO ADMINISTER TO Ye REST OF Ye BENCH.

By the Governor:

Whereas you have this day taken your Oath as Magistrate or Justice of the Peace of the Cort at the Whore Kill in Delaware Bay for the ensueing Yeare These are in his Maties Name to Appoint and Authorize you at your Arrival there to Administer the Oath to the others Joyned wth you in Cômission wch done and having taken your Places to Act accordingly.

Given under my hand in New Yorke this 12th day of Octobr 1678.

Past the Office

M: N: Secr.

A COMISSION FOR THE JUSTICES OF NEWCASTLE IN DELAWARE VIZt Mr JOHN MOLL Mr PETER ALRICKS Mr TOPPE OUTHOUT Mr GERRITT OTTE Mr JOHANES De HAES Mr WILLIAM SAMPLE AND Mr ABR: MAN.

A Letter Sent to the Justices of Newcastle in Delaware.

New York Octobr 26th 1678.

Gent: I have recd yor Address in Answer to which yor desire of a Minister is Allowed by the Law a New Cômission for Magistrates is herewith Sent and also a Law Book, The Land cômonly called Capt Carr's is allowed to be Sold for the use of the Creditr and the Purchaser may have a New Pattent for his Title. The Cort have power to ordr Matters relating to the Surveyr in every respect according to Regulacôn and Law.

The Book of Laws gives Directions for Weights & Measures to be English but Antient Custome may be Lookt upon as Law and the Publick Weigh house is to be gross Weights only if or above a Quarter of a Hundred.

Paym^t^ for Woolves and other Necessary Charges are to Continue on the East Side as formerly.

When the Acco^ts^ of Publick Debts are Stated and Allowed order shall be taken for Payment as desired.

Houses and Improved Lands are lyable to pay Debts as well as Moveables and where none Administ^r^ the Co^rt^ may appoint some responsable ℙsons to do it having due Regard to Widdows.

All favor may be Expected as to Trade so y^t^ the Acts of Parliam^t^ and Orders thereupon be not infring'd with due regard to the Custom-house here——The Late Cômand^r^ is here and to give an Acco^t^ of his Acting in your Parts. And if any have been wrong'd by him they shall have Right & also any Publick Matt^r^ w^ch^ may farther accrue Rectifyde as soon as may be.

Yo^r^ very affectionate Friend
E: ANDROS.

AN ORDER ABOUT PAYING THE QUITT-RENTS &c AT DELAWARE.

By the Governo^r^.

Whereas I did in the Year 1675: amongst other Regulacôns then made for Encouragem^t^ remitt the Quit Rents for the first three Years of all Land to betaken up and Seated in Delaware and Precincts w^ch^ hath prov'd inconvenient by many taking up Land and not Seating at all I do therefore repeale and recall the same Except for such as have Seated and Improv'd (upon s^d^ Order) to be accordingly Indemnified but all such as have taken up Land and not Seated and Impro'd and made due Returne thereof as by Law and Order (sent and published) Last Year to be Recorded to forfeit the same And the Land not Seated and Improv'd to be disposed of as Vacant Lands And all such as have Improved and Seated but not made such Returns are hereby again required (for Rectifying of former & preventing future Dis Orders) within the Space of Six Months next ensuing the date hereof to make due Returnes as above of such their Land Quantity and Scittuation according to the Pattents Surveys or Cards thereof to the Clerk of the Co^rt^ in whose Jurisdiction their said Land lyeth to be there Recorded and by y^e^ Co^rt^ certify'd to the Secretary's Office here, and such as have not taken care

to pay their Quitt Rents due for the same come within the space of Six Months as above & Accomp^{t} and Pay the Arrears to the new Receiver from my first Coming into the Country in 1674: & for the future all such as have or shall take up Land to Pay their Quitt Rents from their taking up such Lands Yearly at Upland Newcastle or Whorekill for the several Precincts at their Wills and such as shall take up and not Improve Land to forfeit according to Law This Ord^{r} forthwith to be Publish'd and set up at the Co^{rt} houses of Upland Newcastle & Whorekill in Delaware.

Given under my hand in New Yorke this 26th Octob: 1678:

E: ANDROSS.

COMISSION FOR W^{m} PENTON, RICHARD GUY, JAMES NEVILL &c.

S^{r} EDMUND ANDROS Kn^{t} &c:

By vertue of the Authority derived unto me I do hereby constitute appoint and in his Ma^{ties} Name authorize you W^{m} Penton Richard Guy James Nevill Edward Broadway W^{m} Malster & Edward Ward to be Overseers Selectmen or Cômissioners on the West Side of New Jersey on Delaware River att Elsinburgh in Verckens Kill or Hogg Creek cômonly called Salem or Swamp Towne & Parts adjacent for One Year or farther Order amongst the New Comers there and if any dispute or difference happen to Arise among them and Old Inhabitants of those Parts that then M^{r} Top Outhout who hath been an Antient Inhabitant there and is now One of the Justices of Newcastle have Notice thereof who is Authorized upon such Occasions to be one of the Co^{rt} & being there is to preside and you or any four of you to keep a Co^{rt} as Town or Corporation Quarterly or oftner if Occasion to Appoint or Authorize one or more Constables and to Allow or cause to be laid out fitting Proportions of Land for present Improvement in any fit place not afore taken up and Improved the same being duly Purchased and to hear and Determine all matters not Extending to Life Limb or Member or Exceeding Five Pounds, above which to Admit an Appeale to the Co^{rt} of Justices at Newcastle & accordingly to Act in any other matter as near as may be not repugnant to the Lawes of England.

Given under my hand and Seale of the Province in New York this 26 day of Octo: in the 30th Year of his Ma^{ties} Reign Anôg Domini 1678.

E: ANDROSS.

Examined by me

JOHN JUXON
1678.

AN ORDER FOR THE JUSTICES OF NEWCASTLE TO TAKE CARE Y^t^ THE INHABITANTS ON THE EAST SIDE OF DELAWARE RIVER BE NOT DISTURBED IN THE POSSESSION OF THEIR LAND.

By the Govern^r^:

Whereas I have rece^d^ several Compl^ts^ & Peticôns from divers of the Inhabitants of the East side of Delaware River that they have been disturbed in the lawful Possession of their Lands and Tenem^ts^ by Majo^r^ John Fenwick & others These are to desire and Authorize you the Justices of the Co^rt^ of Newcastle to take care that the said Inhabitants bee not Disturbed in their Possession upon any pretence whatsoever by the s^d^ Majo^r^ Fenwick or any others & if occasion to make me forthwith Acquainted with the same

Given under my hand in New Yorke this 20^th^ day of Octo: *1678.*

E: ANDROS.

To the Justices of the Co^rt^ of Newcastle.

AN ORDER TO CAP^t^ CANTWELL TO PUT ROBERT STACEY IN POSSESSION OF MATTINICONCK ISLAND IN DELAWARE RIVER.

By the Governo^r^:

Whereas I have granted a Lease of Mattiniconck Island in Delaware River unto Robert Stacey for the Term of Seven Yeares to Cômence from the first day of January next These are to Authorize and Appoint you Cap^t^ Edmond Cantwell to put the s^d^ Robert Stacey in pôssion of the said Island for the Enjoym^t^ of the Benefit of his Lease according to the tenor thereof

Given under my hand in New Yorke this 18^th^ day of November 1678.

E: ANDROSS.

To Cap^t^ Edmund Cantwell Sheriff of Delaware.

AN ORDER TO CAP^{t} EDMUND CANTWELL & M^{r} EPHRAIM HERMAN TO PURCHASE SOME LAND ON THE WEST SIDE OF DELAWARE RIVER.

By the Governo^{r}:

Whereas I am informed y^{t} some of the Land on the Westside of Delaware River below the late Purchase at the Falls is as yet unpurchased of the Indian Proprieto^{rs} These are to Authorize & Appoint you Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell & M^{r} Ephraim Herman to Agree for and Buy of the Indian Proprieto^{rs} All that Tract of Land as yet unpurchased on the Western Shoar of Delaware River between the late Purchase at the Falls & the former below Together with any Island or Islands lying or being in the River and to Adjust time and place as well as Sum & Species for payment of w^{ch} to give me p^{r}sent Notice for my Approbation Whereupon Order shall betaken therein accordingly for said Indyans Satisfaction

Given under my hand in New York this 18th day of November 1678.

E: ANDROS.

To Cap^{t} Edmund Cantwell Sheriff & M^{r} Ephraim Herman Cl: of the Co^{rt} at Newcastle in Delaware.

AN ORDER TO CAP^{t} EDM^{d} CANTWELL & M^{r} EPHRAIM HERMAN AB^{t} Y^{e} RATE LEVY'D IN DELAWARE RIVER S^{d} LAST YEAR.

By the Govern^{r}:

Whereas I am given to understand that there was a certain Rate or Levy lay'd in Delaware River the last Year towards the defraying of Publick Charges in those Parts These are to require you Cap^{t} Edm^{d} Cantwell & M^{r} Ephraim Herman y^{t} you Send unto me with the first Convenience a particular Acco^{t} of the s^{d} Rate or Levy Imposed as afores^{d} viz^{t} what it was how raised what it amounted to & how disposed of together with the Coppies of all Orders relating thereunto & likewise y^{t} you Send an Acco^{t} or particular Computacôn of what Debts there are yet remaining unpaid (if any) since the late Change of Governm^{t} that due Care may be taken for their Satisfaction

Given under my hand in New Yorke this 18th day of November 1678.

E: ANDROSS.

Att a Councell held in New York November the 30th 1678.

*An Order of Councell about Dr Henry Smith of the Whore Kill &c viz*t

Dated in NEW YORK this 30th day of November 1678.

WHEREAS Mr Henry Smith of the Whore Kill in Delaware Bay having discourst and Bruited abroad sev' Reports against some of the Magistrates and Officers belonging to the Court there and having declared the same before the Governor did afterwards on the Eighth day of October past deliver in a Paper Charging Mr Helmanus Wiltbank and Mr Edward Southrin two of the Justices and Mr Cornelys Verhoofe Clarke of the sd Court with several Crimes in Generall terms whereupon he was committed to the Sherriff of this Citty until he should give Security of Five Hundred Pound to prosecute or make good his Charge against them according to Law, which refusing or to Particularize their pretended crimes, time and place declareing he cou'dnot do it but pretending an Inquest in the Country for it, the whole Matter having been Examined and Debated in Councell, the sd Henry Smith is adjudged to Pay as a Fine to the Church or Poor here the Sum of Ten Pounds, together with all Incidentall Charges relating to this Matter and that he be likewise bound in a Bond of Twenty Pounds at the Whore Kill to be of the good Behaviour till the next Genll Court of Assizes, and all Persons left to due Course of Law.

By Order of the Governor in Councell

MATHIAS NICHOLLS Secr.

AN ORDER TO THE MAGISTRATES AT THE WHORE KILL CONCERNING CORNELIUS JANSEN.

BY THE GOVERNOR:

Upon a Peticôn March the 29: 1679: Delivered me by the Wife of Cornelius Jansen late of Somerset County, now of the Whore Kill, Complaining of Hillmanus Wiltbank that he putt the sd Cornelius Jansen upon a piece of Land in those Parts for the space of three Years, pretending it to be his owne and at the expiration of the said Terme hath warned the Peticôner of the said Land although hee (as the Petitioner is inform'd) hath no right thereunto or Patent for the same he Prays that since it is at his R. Hs dispossall and having wrought so long upon it that he may still enjoy it &c. Endorsed on Petition. The Magistrates at the Whore Kill are to Examine & make Report of the within and if it be as is alledged the Petior to Continue in possession until further Order.

E: A:

M: N: Secr.

A LETTER TO THE MAGISTRATS OF NEWCASTLE BY THE GOVERNOrs ORDER.

NEW YORKE May ye 19th 1679.

GENTLEMEN: The Governor having recd yours of ye 23th of April past touching Robert Hutchinsons thievery in Breaking open and taking out of Adam Walles his Chest, Left by him at the sd Hutchinson's House Some Money Plate and other Goods the Particulars whereof are therein inserted whereupon having Secured the parson and what cou'd be found upon search made in his House you desire Orders & Directions how to proceed in the matter by his Excellences Cômand (in Answer thereunto) I am to Acquaint you that the matter of Fact cômitted by the sd Rob: Hutchinson wou'd not reach his Life by the strictness of the Law, if it were in England, & the Dukes Laws are much more Favourable where if you will turne to the Capitall Lawes, you may be further Satisfyde; besides the Chest (with what was therein being Left at his House by the Partey It's but a breach of Trust, though the thing is aggravated by his having brock open or picked the Lock of the Chest & taking out those things & Convert them to his own use may be looked on as a Larceny or thievery, and he Acted like a great Knave and Cheat, but whether it will reach to the Criminall part so farre, as burning of him in the hand which is cômonly Inflicted on a person that deserves Death yet having the Benefit of the Clergy Saves his Life by reading, though he forfeits his Goods and Chattells & Liberty for a Yeare. However I do supose the Proof being too Clear he may deserve Corporall Punishment at the Least which the Law directs to or a considerable Fine and such farther Penalty by Banishment out of your Jurisdiction or the like the which his Excy doth wholly Leave to yor Court to Adjudge and determine before whom he is to have his Tryall & whatsoever your Sentence shall be, you are to putt the same in Execucôn As to the Goods found of Adam Walles, in all probability you'l see cause to order them to be delivered to him againe and the Delinquent shall make good what is wanting and Pay all Charges (if Capable I am Likewise to acquaint you That it's the Governrs Pleasure in the Case between Thomas Harwood and Jacob Vandervere concerning the Stone found or put into the Bag of Feathers that there be no further Proceedings in your Court on that Accot. His Honôur hath remitted the Fine And a Stop is to Be put to the Levying of the Charges, the whole Case being Ordered to be heard in this place before the Go: and Councell at the begining of the Month of October next when both Plt and Deft are to give their Attendance here And as to the Difference before your Court about the Pretence of Land betweene the sd Jacob

Vandervere and his Neighbo^{rs}, D^{r} Teeneman, the same is also to be remitted here with all Papers or Proceeding relating thereunto, by the first Opportunitie for a finall Determination.

There is one thing more, upon Application from the D^{o} Laureatius Carolys, Complaining that an Execution against him hath for the greatest part been Levyed by the Sheriff & the Remainder threatned and call'd for, all though he hath Judgment (if not execution) likewise for a greater Sume against the same person but refused to be Served: It being an old Difference about a Mare and her Produce between him and Hans Peterson the same is also to be respited and his Ex^{cy} desires an Acc^{t} how that matter stands between them Whereupon a definitive Order will be given to Issue the matter in difference between them. Thus farr I have in Charge from His Exc^{y} the Governor to Transferr to you which is all from

Gentlemen

Your Humble servant

MATTHIAS NICOLLS.

FOR PETER GROONINDIKE AT THE WHOREKILL.

By the Governo^{r}

According to the Order and Judgment of the Court of Assizes. Cost of Suit or Co^{rt} Charges only to be paid which being Satisfied here the Party is not to be Mollested by M^{r} Henry Smith or any other upon Acco^{t} of any other Charges of s^{d} Suite May the 31st *1779*

E: A.

Examined by mee

M N Secr^{e}

Gentlemen By the Go: Order I am to Acquaint you wth the Answers given upon requests made to him by particular Persons of your parts and his Approbation of other Matters recômended to him by your Court, the which are incerted or indorsed on Copies of the said Requests or Orders of your Court, sent back to the Partys concerned, William Clarke excepted, being as a private Letter, In the Matter between Helmanus Wiltbank and Cornelius Johnson concerning the which the Court have Certifyed their Report, the same is to be Allowed by Order of the Governor and to be Confirmed to the s^{d} Hermanus Wiltbank.

In Answer to the Peticôn of Cornelys Verhoofe to your Court, about his being confirmed Clark, about a regulation of Fees there, the which is Certifyed to be granted by said Court: Upon their recômendation thereof to the Govern^{r} the same is allowed by him, and y^{t} the Fees of extraordinary Courts be ascertained and all Fees (as in other Places) to be collected in the Nature and as by Execution, in Answer to a former Request from the said Cor: Vanhoofe upon the Courts Choice and Recômendation of him to be Surveyor at the Whore-Kill, The Governor orders him to be Confirmed till further Order. Upon a Peticôn from John Shippshaven to his Honor the Go: for a piece of Wast Land near some other Land which he hath purchased, being his only passage from thence into the Wood. The Governor hath granted the same (if as alledged) and to be Surveyed in order to a Pattent. Your Certificate whereof will be requested: Upon another Peticôn to his Honor from John Vine that he may Officiate as Sheriff at the Whore Kill and Precincts. The Governor returned the following Answer Upon Security and Courts Choice allowed and Confirmed for the Year as the Court is Upon a Letter or Address of W^{m} Clark from yo^{r} Place to the Governo^{r} concerning the uncertainty of the Surveyor's Fees in the s^{d} Parts. It is his Hono^{rs} Order that the price of Surveys be at the Whore Kill &c as in Virginia & Maryland Money or Value. There is yet one Thing I have in Charge to Acquaint you from his Honour which is an unadvised Act of M^{r} Ginlaine Verplank one of the Magistrates of this Citty in taking an Oath here of William Taylor the pretended Surveyor concerning severall Fees by him claymed for Surveying at the Whore Kill the which are likewise said to be demanded by Cap^{t} Cantwell that Employed him The Magistrates in this City having nothing to do in any other Parts of the Government out of their Precints, he being likewise one of the Youngest Aldermen and the s^{d} Oath being taken contrary to Law you are to take no Cognizance of it any more then if never taken & by no means to admit it in proof or Evidence for the s^{d} Taylor. I have nothing further but am

Yours,

MA: NICOLLS.

To the Magistrates of the Whore Kill, New York June 6th 1679.

The above is a Letter sent by Order from the Governo^{r} to the Magistrates of the Whore Kill.

THE GOVERNOR'S LETTER TO THE COURT AT NEWCASTLE IN DELAWARE.

New Yorke June 10th 1679.

Gentlemen: I received your's of the 4th Instant Exclaiming in an unusual straine (among Equalls) upon a Suposition of my having Improperly heard and remitted a Fine of Jacob Vanderveere in a Case between Mr Harwood & him determined by you &c at which I was very much surprized This is to lett you know yt as I have always been Careful in every respect to Uphold the Authority & Honôur of Courts & not to Intrude or Intrench on any It is strange you shou'd think me so stupid or unjust as not to hear or Act in my imêdiate Station & your diverse Proceedings & Orders in the Cases of Domine Carbus & Jacob Vandermeer particularly the latter being extraordinary tho' afore unresolved I do now upon your second Letter direct and Order that your Clark or some other in your behalf together wth Harwood & Vanderveer repair & attend here for a hearing of sd Cases you mention to Satisfy yourselves and others in every part of your said Letters and that tho' it hath not been Latly it is no wrong if Rehearings be from you as well as other Subordinate Courts though for the meanest Subject when I also desire your explaining to be satisfied what you meant by Your (if to be Continued and to be better maintain'd not knowing but what you have to the uttermost I am

Yr Affectionate Friend

E: A:

For the Magistrates or Court of Newcastle in Delaware.

Exd by me

M: N: Secr.

A WARRt TO Mr PHILIP POCOCK SURVEYr TO LAY OUT LANDS AT DELAWARE FALLS.

Sr Edmond Andross Knt &c.

Upon the Aplication of several persons lately come out of England destitute of Land desiring to be Supply'd with some below the Falls of Delaware River on the West side I do hereby Appoint & Authorize Mr Philip Pocock Surveyor for to Survey and Lay out Tracts of Land in said Place for such proportionable to the Hands they have from the River into the Woods a Mile or more as is practised in the River & in Maryland & Like Fees as in Maryland due re-

gard being had to the Price of Tobacco or other Payments in the respective Places & to make due Returns of such Surveys for the Confimation

Given under my hand & Seale in New Yorke the 8th day of July 1679.

E: A: [a Seale]

Exd by me

M: N: Secr

A COMISSION FOR JAMES NEVILL WILLIAM PENTON &c TO BEE JUSTICES AT SALEM.

Sr Edmund Andros, Kns &c

By vertue of the Authority derived unto mee I do hereby Constitute Appoint and in his Maties Name Authorize you James Nevill William Penton Richard Gay Edward Broadway Edward Ward and Richard Hancocke to be Overseers Selectmen or Cômissioners on the East side of New Jersey on Delaware River at Elsinburgh in Verckens Kill or Hogg Creek cômonly called Salem or Swamp Towne and Parts adjacent for One Year or further Order amongst the New Comers there and if any dispute or difference happen to arise among them and old Inhabitants of those Parts that then Mr Foppe Outhout who hath been an Antient Inhabitant there & is now one of the Justices at Newcastle have Notice thereof who is Authorized upon such Occasion to be one of the Court and being there is to preside and you and any four of you to keep a Court as a Town or Corporation Quarterly or oftner if occasion to Appoint or Authorize one or more Constables and to allow or cause to be laid out fitting Proportions of Land for present Improvements in any fit place not aforetaken up and Improved, the same being duly Purchased and to hear and determine all Matters not Extending to Life Limb or Member or Exceeding Five Pounds above which to Admit an Appeal to the Court of Justices at Newcastle and accordingly to Act in any matter according to Law and former Practice.

Given under my Hand and Sealed with the Seale of the Province in New York the 26th day of October in the 31st Year of his Maties Reigne Anôg Domini 1679.

E: ANDROS.

Examined by mee.

MATTHIAS NICOLLS Secr.

HIS ROYALL HIGHNESSE COMISSION TO CAP^{t} JOHN LEWIN.

JAMES *Duke of York and Albany &c.*

To John Lewin Gentlemen &c.

Know Yee that I reposing Great Trust and Confidence in your Integrity and Ability have appointed and by these presents do Authorize and Appoint you to be my Agent and Servant in New York, and Albany, and other my Lands and Territories in America, And therefore you are with the first Opportunity of Shipping bound for those Parts to take your Passage to New York, and upon your arrivall there you are by all good and reasonable ways and meanes to apply yourself to enquire and find out all the Estate Rent Revenues Profits and Perquisits which in any sort do of right belong and appertain to me and arise in any of these Places & to examin all Books Papers Records and other Matters relateing thereunto And to that end I do hereby Authorize and Impower you to demand ask and receive of and from all and every of my Officers & Servants or any others imployed in any Places of Trust belonging unto me, all Books Papers writings Records Registers Accounts and all other Things, which may tend to the Discovery or Manifesting thereof, and I do hereby require and cômand all my said Officers and others employed in any such Places and Trust to produce and show unto you and to suffer you to have the free and full use of them so often and so long as you shall think fit and have Occasion for the Same And I do also further Authorize impower and require you in a more especial mâner to inquire and find out whether the free Trade of any of the Inhabitants of those Places or any Merchants trading thither now is or hath been lately obstructed or hindred and by what meanes the same hath been so obstructed or hindred and how such Obstructions may be removed and how and by what methods the Trade and Traders in those Parts may be encouraged and encreased It being my real Intention and Desire to encourage and advance the Ease Benefit and Advantage of Trade and The Merchants and Inhabitahts there And for the better Executing of this Trust, which I have reposed in you I do require you to Observe and follow such Directions and Instructions as you shall herewith receive.

Given under my hand and Seal at Windsor the 24th day of May *1680.*

[Seale.] JAMES.

By Cômand of his R: H^{s}

JO WERDEN.

A COMISSION TO JOHN MOLL PETER ALRICKS &c TO BE JUSTICES OF THE PEACE OF NEWCASTLE IN DELAWARE & DEPENDENCES.

Sr Edmund Andros Knt &c.

By virtue of the Authority derived unto me I do hereby in his Maties Name Constitute Appoint and Authorize you Mr John Moll, Mr Peter Alricks, Mr Gerritt Otto Mr Johanes de Haes & Mr William Temple to be Justices of the Peace in the Jurisdiction of Newcastle in Delaware & Dependences and any three or more of you to be a Court of Juridicature Giving you and every of you full power to Act in the st Employmt according to Law and the Trust reposed in you of which all Persons are to take Notice and give you that due Respect and Obedience belonging to your Places in the Discharging your Dutys This Cômission to be of force for the space of One whole Year from the date hereof or till further Order.

Given under my hand and Seal of the Province in New Yorke this 28th day of May in the 23th Yeare of his Majestys Reigne Anôg Domini 1680.

A Cômission of the same date to Mr Otto Earnest Cock, Mr Irael Helme Mr Henry Jones Mr Lansa Cock & Mr George Browne to be Justices of the Peace in the Jurisdicôn of Upland Court or County in Delaware River & Dependences.

A Cômission of the former date to Mr Francis Whitwell Mr John Hillyard Mr Robert Hart & Mr Edwd Pack to be Justices of the Peace in the Jurisdicôn of the County of St Jones in Delaware Bay and Dependences the same to begin from the South side of Duck Creeke so to extend to the North side of Cedar Creeke.

A Cômission of the former date to Mr Luke Whatson Mr John Roades Mr John Kippshaven Mr Otto Woolgast and Mr William Clarke to be Justices of the Peace at the Whore Kill and Dependences the said Court to begin at the Southside of Cedar Creeke and so to go downwards.

AN ORDER TO EPHRIAM HARMAN TO HAVE THE LAND FORMERLY GRANTED UNTO JOHN MORGAN & JOHN DENY SINCE DECEASED.

By the Governor.

Whereas there were two Pattents heretofore granted unto John Morgan & John Dêny for three hundred Acres of Land apiece lying

on the Westside of Delaware River towards the Mouth thereof between the Land of Morris Liston & Duck Creek the same having never been Improved & the Persons dead to whom the s^{d} Pattents were granted Upon Application of M^{r} Ephraim Harman that he may have the s^{d} two pieces of Land Engageing to make present Improvem^{t} thereon according to Law I do hereby Grant the Same to be Confirmed unto him by Patent when the old Patents shall be delivered in.

Given under my hand in New York this 1st day of June Anôg Domini 1680.

AN ORDER TO LANSA COCK TO HAVE THE LAND FORMERLY GRANTED UNTO JOHN ASHMAN JUN^{r} AND SAM^{l} JACKSON SINCE DECE^{d}.

By the Governor.

Whereas there were heretofore two Pattents granted unto John Ashman Jun^{r} and Samuel Jackson for a Piece of Land lying on the Westside of Delaware River, & on the Northside of Duck Creeke containing Six Hundred Acres the same having never been Improved and the Partyes dead to whom the s^{d} Pattents were granted Upon Application of M^{r} Lansa Cock that he may have the s^{d} two Parcells of Land Engageing to make present Improvement thereon according to Law I do hereby Grant the same to be Confirmed unto him by Pattent when the old one shall be delivered up from out of the hands of Cap^{t} Cantwell who is hereby Ordered so to do the s^{d} Lansa Cock paying all past Charges and Arreares of Quitt Rent due.

Given under my Hand in New Yorke this 1st of June Anôg Domini 1680.

A WARRANT TO CAP^{t} EDMUND CANTWELL TO SUMONS JACOB YOUNG BEFORE THE GOVERNO^{r}.

By the Governour.

Whereas Jacob Young hath presumed to Treat with the Indyans within this Governm^{t} wthout any Authority to the Disturbance thereof and may be of dangerous Consequence These are in his Ma^{ties} Name to require you to Sûmons the s^{d} Jacob Young forthwith

to make his personall Appearance before me and my Councell to Answer to what shall be objected against him on that behalf Hereof you are not to faile.

Given under my hand in New Yorke this 12th day of June 1680.

E: ANDROS.

To Capt^{t} Edmund Cantwell Sheriff of Newcastle on Delaware.

A SPECIAL WARR^{t} TO M^{r} EPHRAIM HERMAN TO BE SURVEYOR FOR NEWCASTLE IN DELAWARE & PRECINCTS AND S^{t} JONES AND DEPENDENCES.

S^{r} Edmund Andros Kn^{t} &c.

Whereas M^{r} Philip Pocock late Surveyor at Newcastle and Precincts is lately deceased I do hereby Appoint and Authorize you M^{r} Ephraim Harman to be Surveyor for the said Newcastle and Precincts as also for S^{t} Jones and Dependences to Survey and lay out Lands as a Surveyor ought to do in any place not duly taken up according to such Warrants as you shall from time to time Receive from myself or upon extraordinary Occasions for the Benefitt of the Place to fitt Persons as shall apply for the same of which to make due returns to the Secretarys Office at New Yorke according to Law and for so doing this shall be your Warrant.

Given under my hand and Seale at Elizabeth Town in New Jersey this 12th day of June 1680.

A PATTENT FOR A PARCELL OF LAND ON THE WEST SIDE OF DELAWARE BAY GRANTED TO PETER GRONENDIKE.

Dat 30 December *1680*.

S^{r} Edmund Andros, Kn^{t} &c.

Wheras there is a certain Pcell of Land called or known by the Name of Newsevenhoven scittuate lying and being on the West side of Delaware Bay and on the North side of a Creek called Murther Creek the w^{ch} by vertue of a Warrant from the Court at the Whore Kill was Surveyed and laid out for Peter Gronendike the said Land beginning at a Red Oak standing by a Marsh Side proceeding from a Branch separating this from the Land of Jonathan

Hopkins and rûning from the said Red Oak North and by West One hundred and five Perches into a Point near unto the afores[d] Murther Creek and from said Point rûning North West and by North one hundred and five Perches unto a Markt White Oak and from thence West North West into the Woods Three hundred and twenty Perches unto a White Oak standing by a Meadow and from thence South South East Two hundred Perches unto a Markt Poplar and from thence East North East Three hundred and twenty Perches unto the first bounded Red Oake containing in all Four Hundred and thirteen Acres of Land. As by y[e] Return of y[e] Surveyo[r] doth and may appear Now Know Yee &c. Quitt rent foure Bushells Winter Wheat to be paid at the Whore Kills.

Att a Generall Court of Assizes holden in the Citty of New Yorke by his Ma[ties] Authority begining the sixth day of October in the 32[th] Year of the Reigne of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland King Defender of the faith &c. and in the Year of our Lord 1680.

PRESENT—The Right Hono[ble] S[r] Edmund Andros Kn[t] Gover[r]

Cap[t] Mathias Nicolls
Cap[t] William Dyre
M[r] Fred. Flipson
M[r] William Darvall
M[r] Stoph. Courtland
} of the Councell.

M[r] Francis Rumbout Mayor of the City of New Yorke.

M[r] William Beckeman
M[r] Thomas Lewis
M[r] Peter Jacobs
M[r] Golyne Ver Planke
M[r] Samuel Wilson
} Alderm[n] of the same Citty.

Cap[t] Richard Betts High Sheriff of Yorksheir on Long Island.

M[r] John Tapping
M[r] Isaac Arnold
M[r] John Woodall
M[r] Jonas Wood
} Justices of the Peace for the last Rideing of Yorkshire on Long Island.

Major Thomas Willett One of the Justices of the Peace for y[e] No[th] Rydi[g]

Cap[t] James Hubert
Cap[t] Elbert Elbertson
Cap[t] John Palmer
} Justices of the Peace for the West Ryding.

M[r] Andrews Teller
M[r] Cornelys Vandyke
} Cômissarys of Albany.

Capt Thomas Delavall Justice of the Peace for Esopus.
Mr William Lawrence
Mr John Ogdon.
Mr Isaac Whitehead
Mr Thomas Johnson
Mr John Ward
Mr Samuel Moore
John Martin
Capt John Browne
Mr Nicholas Bayard
Capt Thomas Suaswell
Mr Nicholas Browne
Mr Joseph Parker
} Justices of the Peace for New Jersey.
Capt John Gardner Chief Justice of Nantuckett.
Capt Ceasar Kuapton
Mr John West
} Justices of the Peace for Peniquid and Parts Eastward.

The Court being Opened and called over with Constables who attended on the Court and Sylence being Cômanded they proceeded to Try the Causes following.

John Steavens Appealt
John Richardson Defendt

An Appeale from a Verdict at Judgment given at the Cort of the Whore Kill in February $16\frac{79}{80}$ for the Deft for Title of Land called Willingbrook, first Surveyed for Seated and Improved by the Deft upon full hearing of proceedings of said Court and what cou'd be Alleadged by both Partys their Evidences and Proofs The Court Confirme the said Judgment and that the Defendt have and enjoy all the Land he hath Seated and Improved wth ye Buildings thereon the Appealt to pay Costs.

Att a Generall Court of Assizes holden in the City of New Yorke the 5th and 6th dayes of October By his Maties Authority in the thirty third Yeare of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland King Deffender of the Faith &c And in the Yeare of our Lord 1681.

Present—Capt Anthony Brockholls Cômander in Chief.
Mr Frederick Phillips
Mr Steavanus Van Courtlandt
} of the Councell.
Mr Wm Beakeman Deputy Mayor of the Citty of New Yorke.

And sevl Aldermen of the sd City the High Shîffe of Yorkshire Long Island & Justices of the Peace for ye East North & West Ridings Psent &c.

Peter Groendyke Appeal^{t}
John Vines Defend^{t}

An Appeale from a Verdict and Judgment obtained by the Def^{t} against the Appeal^{t} at a Court held at Deale for the Towne and County of Deale the 14 and 15 dayes of June last past on an Accôn Cômenced by the Appeal^{t} ag^{t} the Def^{t} as Sherriffe for Refusall to give him Satisfaction for an Execution by him Levyed on the Estate of John Avery according to an Order of the Governour and Councell and Neglecting to Perform his Office and Duty therein which the Def^{t} Pleaded he had done according to Law. Proceedings of said Court with several Deposicôns Read and Partyes fully heard and matter debated The Court give their Judgment that the Def^{t} as Sherriffe has fully performed his Office and Duty therein Therefore Confirme the said Judgment given at Deale Court The Appeal^{t} to Pay all Costs.

M^{r} John Moll Justice of the Peace and President of the Court at Newcastle being called to Answer to an Indictment Exhibitted against him by one Abram Mann for severall Words and Expressions by him said to be uttered and spoken in Court and at other Times To which the said John Moll pleaded not Guilty and a Jury being Impânelled and Sworne with several Evidences they brought in their Verdict and found him Guilty of Speaking the Words mentioned in the first and second Articles and of Denying Execution when demanded mencôned in the fourth Article and for the rest not Guilty the which the Court taking into Consideration Do Adjudge the said Indictment to be illegal and vexatious and that the said John Moll by what found against him is not Guilty of any Crime or Breach of any known Law Therefore do Acquitt the said John Moll from the same and Order the said Abram Mann to Pay the Costs of Court. The said Mann moved for an Appeale for England which is granted he giving sufficient Security to the value of One Thousand Pounds to Prosecute the same and Pay Damage to the Party if lost.

AN ORDER FOR SHERRIFFS FEES IN DELAWARE RIVER.

By the Governor.

Being informed of some Difference in passing Cap^{t} Cantwells the High Sheriffs of Delaware his Accounts for his Fees for Collectlng the Assessments Amerciaments and Fines there is allowed to the Petty Constable One Shilling High Constable Six Pence and the

Sherr: Six pence in all Two Shillings ℔ Pound according to the Directions in the Law which he is to have accordingly and no more Notwithstanding any grater Latitude formerly given upon information contrary to Law.

Given under my hand & the 4th day of October *1680*.

To the Magistrates of the Court at Newcastle in Delaware River.

The like to the Magistrates of the Court at Upland in Delaware River.

AN ORDER TO PAY CAPt CANTWELL THE BALLANCE OF HIS ACCOUNT FOR THE PUBLICK.

By the Governor.

Whereas by Accounts of Capt Edward Cantwell Sheriff of Delaware there remains due to him for Disbursmt upon the Publick Account fifty-nine Pounds sixteen Shillings seven pence half pêny you are to take care and make Payment unto the sd Cantwell for the full of the said Sum out of Arrears due for Quitt Rents from himself and others in said River particularly for two Parcells of Land in Appoquinemen of Eight hundred and Nine Hundred Acres formerly taken up and Patented by him the Year One thousand Six Hundred Seventy and six and taken his Receit in full for the same.

Given under my hand in New York the fourth day of October *1680*.

To Mr Ephraim Harman Colr of the Quitt Rents at Delaware.

A WARRANT TO LAY OUT LAND AT DELAWARE FOR JOHN RICHARDSON AND JOHN STEVENS.

New York Octobr 11th 1680.

By the Governor.

John Richardson having obtained at the Court of Assizes a Judgmt for the Land he hath Seated and Improved and having a considerable Number of Hands you are to lay out to him One Thousand two Hundred Acres of Land adjoining to his sd Improvemt Encluding the same on direct Lines according to Regulation and likewise to lay out to John Stevens One Thousand two Hundred Acres adjoining who hath a Patent for that Quantity both if possible to have Benefit of the Water as well as Land Roads And make Returns of your said Surveys In Order to Confirmation according to Law.

E: A.

A LETTER TO THE MAGISTRATES AND COURT AT THE WHORE KILL AND S[t] JONES.

NEW YORK the 15[th] of November 1680.

GENTLEMEN: Having received Orders and going for England per next Upon which sent and Ordered a General Court or Meeting of the Justices to be here the 17[th] Instant excusing your selves by Reason of the Distance & Season of the Year and Opportunity and Accomp[t] by M[r] Clarke) this is to acquaint you therewith and my designed leaving Cap[t] Brockholes my Lieutenant as last Time in Cômand here without any other Alteracôn Also that M[r] John Lewin a Gentleman Sent by his Royal Highn[s] is Arrived Authorized to Inspect the Revenue as per his Cômission of which I Send you a Copy to be Observed accordingly, and not doubting your prudence and diligent Care in your Stations in all Publick Matters for the continued Welfare Quiet and Safety of your Parts which I earnestly recômend unto you and is the Occasion of the afores[d] Meeting remaining

Your Affectionate Friend

E: A.

The like Letter was Sent to the several Magistrates and Courts in their respective Precincts throughout the Governm[t].

A LETTER TO THE JUSTICES AND COURT AT THE WHORE KILL.

NEW YORK March 30[th] 1681.

GENTLEMEN: I received yours of the 21[st] Instant with a Complaint of sev[l] Misdemeano[rs] of the Clarke of the Court for w[ch] you say you were necessitated to turn him out You had done well had you Sent the Cause hither before you proceeded to suspend him from his Imploy, It being a Matter rather becoming the Power of some higher Judicature and not so fitting for yo[r]selves who were the Partys complaining or Accusers to jude of but since you have proceeded so farr I am inclinable to believe you have not done it without full Examination and Satisfaccôn in the Truth of yo[r] Complaint and in hopes of the Amendm[t] for the future am willing to Pass it by To which I think you have made a good Step in the Choice of M[r] William Clerke a Person I judge capable enough of that Imploy and whom cou'd well approve of for Continuance were he not a Member

of yo^r Bench w^ch is not practicable in any part of this Governm^t however he may officiate till further Order No News but all well here. I am

Your Affectionate Friend

A: B:

AN ORDER FOR THE MAGISTRATES AT DEALE TO SEARCH FOR THE RECORDS.

By the Comander in Chief:

Whereas Complaint hath been made to me that Cornelis Verhoof Notwithstanding for several Misdemeano^rs he is dismissed from being Clerk of the Court and another appointed in his stead hath and doth detain and refuse to deliver the Records and Papers belonging to the said Court These are therefore in his Ma^ties Name to Authorize & require you to make Demand and on his Refusal to Deliver to make Search and Enquiry for the said Records and Papers where you shall suspect the same to be and them if they shall be found to Deliver to W^m Clerk the present Clerk of the Court and if they shall not be found and on demand made the said Cornelis Verhoof shall still refuse to deliver them to you, You are to bind the said Cornelis Verhoofe over to the General Court of Assizes to Answer the same for which this shall be your Warrant

Given under my Hand in New Yorke the 15^th day of August *1681*.

A: B:

To the Magistrates Court and Sheriff at Deale alias Whore Kill Delawares.

SIR JOHN WERDEN TO WILLIAM PENN.

Edinburgh 16 July (81)

Sir: Two or three days agoe y^e Duke shewed yo^r lett^r to him of y^e 30^th June (if at least June be meant by 4^to) and gave me his comands to returne you in answer w^t I said to him upon reading it, viz^t First, y^t whereas you seeme to complaine y^t you had noe answer from me, in reply to some of yo^r lett^rs sent hither I did then imediatly convince both your freinds here, (particularly M^r Barkley and M^r Keeth) y^t I really did for you all y^t I beleived necessary for your satisfacôn, and had writt to y^e Govern^r of New Yorke (S^r Edm^d An-

dros) to the purposes y^t^ you desired, y^t^ is, to informe him of yo^r^ pattent of Pensilvania, and to desire all necessary ord^rs^ from him to facilitate yo^r^ quiett takeing possession thereof; and y^s^ both yo^r^ s^d^ freinds appeared satisfyed w^th^, and promised me to give you an acc^t^ of all.

As to yo^r^ fresh proposition to y^e^ Duke repeated in y^s^ last lrê viz^t^ that his R^ll^ H^s^ would conferr on you y^e^ rest of w^t^ he possesseth in and about Newcastle on Delaware River, und^r^ certaine condicôns and limitacôns, such as you thinke fitt to offer: I told your freinds y^n^, w^t^ I now repeate to you, y^t^ the Duke was not pleased to come to any resolution as yet in y^t^ particular, and I doe not find y^t^ His R^ll^ H^s^ hath altered his thoughts therein.

Yo^r^ last request, for a lett^r^ to the Govern^r^ of New Yorke y^t^ you may have quiet possession is in effect already answered and graunted: But whereas you mencôn in y^s^ lrê, isles y^t^ lye about Newcastle in Delaware River, I must take notice to y^t^ y^s^ is quite a new proposall, haveing (as I believe) never heard you mencôn Isles (in y^t^ river) till now neither had I ever any comands from y^e^ Duke touching the passing of y^m^ to you. But all along have believed y^t^ the River it selfe (that is y^e^ shoare of it) was to be your East Boundary, and I believe you will find the words of your pattent y^t^ describe your Boundaryes to import noe more, soe as if any gen^ll^ words afterwards have isles inserted amongst y^m^ 'tis w^t^ I cannot say any thing for, neither can I judge how far such an enumeracôn of particulars can include any more then y^e^ genera^ll^ Boundaryes doe.

I hope you will p^r^ceive by y^s^ cleare answer as well as w^n^ you reflect on all y^e^ progress of y^s^ businesse that I have beene and am willing to comply w^t^ all your conveniences as far as I have authority from y^e^ Duke my R^ll^ Mast^r^ soe to doe, and I assure you y^t^ I doe very heartily wish you good success in your American voyadge, as being &^c^

To W^m^ Penn Esq^r^ &^c^

SIR JOHN WERDEN TO SIR ALLEN APSLEY.

EDINBURGH 8 Aug^st^ (81)

SIR: I send you here inclosed (by the Dukes cômand) a copy of a lrê w^ch^ I rec^d^ on last Saturday night late w^ch^ the Duke hath seene) as alsoe the inclosed from y^e^ Duke for Lieuten^t^ Brockholes. In case you (w^th^ L^d^ Hyde and Co^ll^: Legge and w^m^ else you please, but especially y^e^ Dukes Councell or other able advice in Law) shall approve of its being sent, and then it is to be dispatched away by the first opportunity. But if you thinke it not fitt to be sent, then the Duke

expects you should assoone as possible send him all yo^{r} opinions, w^{t} is fitt for him to doe in this matter. You may remember how often you have heard w^{t} the consequences would be of y^{e} late releases to y^{e} Quakers and S^{r} Geo. Carterett of New Jersey, viz^{t} the certaine losse of the trade and revenue of New York, and (though at p^{r}sent y^{s} losse seemes a little hastened by the oversight of the Offic^{rs} of the Customes or scruples of y^{e} Lieuten^{t} there) I believe you will find y^{s} inconvenience could not be long prevented. For supposeing it to be in y^{e} Dukes power lawfully to impose Customes for the future (w^{ch} in complyance to S^{r} W^{m} Jones his opinion, I begin to doubt) as not haveing any stronger reasons to believe it now then those w^{ch} he overruled; yet it is most probable if the Duke doe make use of y^{t} legall authority, it will in a short time be of noe other effect y^{n} to ruine New York, by driveing all the inhabitants from thence, only crosse y^{e} river to New Jersey where they may trade freely without being lyable to any such publique paym^{ts}

But I have said enough of y^{s} business unlesse I was better instructed in it; for except y^{s} lrê from Lieuten^{t} Brockholes, I have not had any of a long time; not one from M^{r} Lewen ever since his departure, w^{ch} (as I remember) was about y^{s} time last yeare.

I add therefore but one word more, and y^{t} is, to put you in mind y^{t} all possible dispatch is necessary in y^{s} affayre, if you pretend to any share of y^{e} customes y^{s} yeare; for already many of y^{e} goods are imported there, and about October or November (at farthest) all y^{e} Beaver and peltry wilbe exported from thence. I am &c.

To S^{r} Allen Apsley Kn^{t} Trêar and Rec^{t} Gen^{ll} to his R^{ll} H^{ss}

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESSE ORDER FOR THE CONTINUANCE OF ALL JUSTICES AND MAGISTRATES TILL FURTHER ORDER.

EDINBURGH 27th Aug^{t} *1681.*

LIEUTENANT BROCKHOLLS: Being Informed that most if not all the Cômissions of the Peace and Magistrates, in the City and Province of New York, and Dependancies, do expire er'e long, I do therefore hereby signify to you, that the present Justices and Magistrates, are to continue in the Exercise of their respective Functions untill further Order, And in case of any want of them by Death or otherwise their Places to be supply'd (from time to time) by you and the Council.

I am

Your loving Friend

JAMES.

These following Accounts Recorded for Mr Philip Wells in behalf of Sr Edmund Andros.

New York Anno 1681. August 21th

Account of Debtors standing out &c for Account of his Royal Highnesse James Duke of York &c (among other Articles in said account of out standing Debts to his Royal Highness is the following one.)

For Quitt rents at Delaware, Ephraim Hermans is to give Account of.

A LETTER FROM CAPt BROCKHOLLS TO THE MAGISTRATES AND COURT AT NEWCASTLE.

New York November 21th 1681.

Gentlemen Yors of the 11th Instant received with the Enclosed Writeing about Abram Mann who you did well to proceed against but yor Officers were not so careful in the Service of the Warrant as they ought and not have suffered so ill a man so simply to Escape however his Abuse and Offence being great I have wrote to the Governor of Pensilvania that if he abscond in any part of that Governmt Inquiry may be made and he delivered to you who if he be moderate and submissive you may bind over on good Sureties to the next General Court of Assizes to Answer the same but if stubborn and Refractory Send him hither that he may not longer disturb the Peace and Quiet of your Parts which shall always Endeavour to preserve and hope you will do your Parts that all Offenders in the like Nature may have their due Punishments and the Authority of the Government Maintained and Supported Have nothing of News nor further to add but that I am

Gentlemen

Yor Affectionate Friend.

A: B:

A LETTER FROM CAPt BROCKHOLLS TO Mr EPHRAIM HERMAN.

New York January the 26th 1681.

Mr Ephraim Harman.

Sr: Yors of the 16th and 27th December received and have inclosed Sent you an Order for the Collecting and receiving the Quitt Rents

and Arrears due in Delaware River and Dependancies as formerly as well of what was in Arrear for that Part of the River now called Pensilvania of which have wrote to Governo^{r} Markham desireing him to Assist you therein As to the Desire of the Magistrates to join to lay out the Twelve Miles above Newcastle It is not within their Cognizance But if necessary and desired here shall appoint as may be most proper. Am glad to hear all is well in your Parts and hope will continue have no later News than what you Advise.

Remain Yo^{r} affectionate Friend,

A: B:

A WARRANT FROM CAP^{t} BROCKHOLLS TO M^{r} EPHRAIM HARMAN TO RECEIVE THE QUITT RENTS AT DELAWARE.

By the Comander in Chief.

Whereas you have been formerly appointed Collector and Receiver of the Quit Rents due in Delaware River and Dependancies and several Sums being due and in Arrear for the same as well in that Part of the River now called Pensilvania as the other Parts thereof. I do therefore appoint authorize and continue you to Collect gather and receive the same till further Order remitting it to me with an Account thereof as often as Opportunity. And for so doing this shall be your Warrant.

Given under my Hand and Seal in New York this 26th day of January *1681*.

A: B:

To M^{r} Ephraim Herman Coll and Receiver of the Quitt Rents in Delaware River.

A LETTER FROM CAP^{t} BROCKHOLLS TO THE GOVERNOR OF PENSILVANIA.

New York January 26th *1681*.

Honor^{d} S^{r}: This may Acquaint you y^{t} I have Authorized and continued M^{r} Ephraim Herman to be Collector and Receiver of the Quitt Rents due and in Arrear in Delaware River and Dependences and being informed that several Persons now under your Governm^{t} are in Arrear for the same. Do desire your Favour & Assist-

ance to the said Collector in the receit thereof, Assuring you I shall be ready on all Occasions to Serve you in any Thing in these Parts and to hear of your Health and Prosperity and the Continuance of Neighbourly Correspondency much wished for by

Honor^{d} S^{rt}

Yo^{r} affectionate Friend & hum: Serv^{t}

A: B:

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN MARYLAND AND THE FIVE IROQUOIS NATIONS.

The Propositions of the Hon^{d} Coll: Henry Coursey & Coll. Philemon Lloyd Commissionate p the R^{t} Hon^{ble} Charles Lord Baron of Baltimore & Proprietary of Maryland in behalf of all his Ma^{tys} Subjects in Virginia & Maryland, to the Nation of Indians called Sinodowannes als Sinekes, at the Court House of Albany Augst the 3 Anno Domini 1682.

Brethren: Wee are come here from the R^{t} Hono^{ble} the L^{d} Proprietary of Maryland to treat with the Macquiss, the Oneydes, the Onnondages & Cojages about the seû^{ll} mischeifs done to us this last summer in Maryland & Virginia by some of their Indians, but wee are very glad wee haue noe such thing, to say to you, But on the contrary do acknowledge that you haue faithfully kept and obserued the Peace made p Coll. Coursey, both towards us and all our ffreind Indians, and wee do assure you that wee look upon you & esteem you as our best friend for that you only kept your Indians at home from joining with the other nations to do us any spoiles or Mischiefes for w^{ch} wee not only thank you, but do now renew our former Peace made wth you p Coll. Coursey, & desire that the chain of ffriendship may never rust or decay.

Wee doe let you know that we haue seen the Propositions you last made to the Commissaries of this town, w^{ch} wee find to be just and good, and we do desire that what Nation soever may join together against us, or giue us cause to fall upon them, that you will not take part wth them, But that the league and peace made between you and us, and our ffriend Indians may never be broken but always kept fresh in our memories & our Childrens after us.

3.—In Case any Indian or Indians liuing amongst you shall for the future murder any Christian or Christians in Maryland or Virginia, wee do expect that you will cause him or them to be delivered up to the L^{d} Proprietary, to be dealt withall according to the Christian Law, and in Case any Indian or Indians shall kill any horses, Cattle

or Hoggs, or robb or steal any thing from us that you cause satisfaction to be made to us to the full value thereof.

4.—Wee will as you haue hitherto (so that you for the future) keep peace and ffriendship wth the Piscataway, and all other our Neighbour Indians in ffriendship with us, both in Virginia and Maryland, and as you haue hitherto kept back the Indians, so that you will not for the future suffer any of your Troops to go down into our Country to disturb us, or the Piscatoway Indian, or any other Indians, wee desire a Warr may not ensue, but that notice may be given thereof, and for that end you or any of the great men of your nation may freely (and without any fear or harm) come down to the house of Jacob Young living at the head of your Bay who shall haue order & power given him to giue speedy notice thereof to the Lord Proprietary, so that he may come or send Comm^{rs} to treat with you whereby a right understanding may be held betwixt you and us & all our Neighbour Indian in ffriendship with us, that the Chain of ffriendship may be kept bright & strong, as in this Government.

And now wee would haue you take notice that as this is the third time Wee haue taken this long Journey to speak with you, so wee shall now Expect that your great men make one Journey into the Borders of our Country to the s^{d} Jacob Young's house to treat with the L^{d} Proprietary there, whereby he may see you & speak with you, and you may hear the peace confirmed from his own mouth, and when you appoint that you can be there wee will pray his Lord^{p} to meet you and bring with him some of the Great men of those Indian Nations, for whom you haue formerly made Peace, that they may renew & strenghten their Peace themselves.

And to bind the Peace strong and fast & lasting for the Canowes, âls, the Piscatowayes, We for them give a Hank of Zewant 50 guilders.

All the Commissaries present.

The names of the Indian Sachims.

Adondareicha, Speaker.	Anobskaheiko
Degonhondie	Soniadoway
Kaneendodo	Panotohaio
Sockkadowanne	

The Sinodowannes or Sniekes Answer to the Propositions of the Hon^{d} Coll. Henry Coursey & Coll. Philemon Lloyd commissionate p the R^{t} Hon^{ble} Charles L^{d} Baltimore & L^{d} Proprietors of Maryland on the behalf of all His Ma^{ts} Subjects in Virginia & Maryland in the Cour[t] House of Albany the 3 day of August 1682.

1st—We are come here with a good heart to the house of Collier (that is the Governor) where wee usually meet to speak and haue heard the Gentlemen of Maryland Propose, wee do keep our former Covenant fast & inviolable, and if it should happen that any should

provoke us to turn, we shall not hearken unto them, but shall hold fast the Covenant made w^th^ Coll. Coursey as well with the Christians of Maryland & Virginia as w^th^ their ffriend Indians, especially the Piscatoway or Cachnawayes, and are very glad y^t^ the Agents haue spoke so friendly w^th^ us do giue a Belt of Zewant or Peak.

2.—Hearken well to us, Wee are glad that all is so well with us, and shall keep the covenant made formerly w^th^ Coll. Coursey in Colliers house fast & inviolable, and do now renew & confirm the same, including your ffreind Indians especially the Piscatowayes Indians in the Covenant Chain with the Christians of Maryland and Virginia, and desire that the Chain of the Covenant may never be broken but be kept clear & held fast on both sides.

That are some that haue done mischeifs in your Country but wee are not of that number y^t^ do giue a Belt of 16 deep.

3.—The Covenant that is now renewed shall not be only fresh in our Memoryes. but in the memories of our childrens and childrens children after us, we shall not only forbid y^e^ Indians of our own nation but all Indians of other Nations living amongst us, to break the Covenant, or to do any harm in yo^r^ Country, for if any mischeif be done by those Indians that live amongst us, it would seem as done by ourselves, for they are under our Command & must be Obedient and are also subject unto us: Wee haue done now and when wee do speak again wee know the place where wee shall speak and do give a Belt of Zewant or Peak 16 deep.

The agents aforêsd caused the Interpreters to ask the Indians what place they meant where they shall speak. Answ^r^ here in this place.

This is a true Copy transcribed from the Record p mee

ROB^t^ BURMAN.

PRESENT—All the Commissaries of Albany.

Interpreted p M^r^ Gerritt van Slichtenhorse & Aernout Cornelisse Vielle. assisted p Akus Cornelis formerly an Indian.

The Propositions of the Hon^d^ Coll. Henry Coursey & Coll. Philemon Lloyd Agents for Maryland from the the R^t^ Hon^ble^ Charles L^d^ Baron of Baltemore L^d^ Proprietery of Maryland to the Mucq^s^, the Onnondages, the Oneydes & the Cajouges in behalf of his Lo^p^ aforesd and all His Ma^ts^ Subjects of Virginia & Maryland in the Court Yard of Albany the 4^th^ day of August. An^o^ 1682.

Wee are come hither from the R^t^ Hon^ble^ the L^d^ Proprietary of Maryland to speak w^th^ you; and first wee are commanded to tell you that notwithstanding y^e^ troops haue been down in our Countrey this last summer, and not only killed & taken Prisoners, severall of the Piscataway Indians our ffreinds contrary to the Articles of Peace

made with you by Coll. Coursey, but haue likewise killed our Horses, Cattle & Hoggs, robbed our Houses, and at last most cruelly killed some of his Mat^{s} Christian subjects whereby we were justly provoked to haue made a warr upon you, and dispatched away our Troops into your Country to haue reuenged the seuerall Mischeifs done to us, yet o^{r} L^{d} Proprietary & great governo^{t} did resolue to follow the use & Custome of Christian nations, and that wee should first come here and acquaint their Sachims with it, and know from you whether you do or will allow of such their wicked Actions (which if you do) you must not expect to liue any longer in peace or enjoy the land in quiett, but that wee shall make warr upon you in your own Country, and wee doubt not in a short time to reduce you to the same condicôn & want, as other Indian Nations that haue broke their faiths with Christians, but if you do not allow their evill actions then wee are willing to hold & keep the peace wth you, expect satisfaction for the evills done to us, according as you haue promised in your answers to the propositions made p Coll. Coursey w^{ch} being performed on y^{r} part wee are willing to renew the former peace.

The Answer of the Macquiss to the propositions aforesaid on the 4th day of Augst 1682.

Wee are come here upon the message of the agents of Maryland and Virginia & are sorry wee were not present, when you made your proposalls Yesterday to the Sinekes, and when they gaue their answer, wee four nations are of one mind as you Christians are, wee haue heard and understood that which you haue proposed unto us: You haue spoke of warr, let not that come to pass, for our Indians haue been drunk in their Capacity, voyd of Understanding and out of their sences, when they committed that evill in your country, And wee pray that the Mischiefs done may be forgott & forgiuen: ffor if it had been done to us, wee would haue done the like, and wee desire it may be drank down like wine and may not remain in the heart, and to wipe off the tears and blood that is spilt. Wee acknowledge the Covenant made 5 years ago with Coll. Coursey, as also the Government made Afterwards wth Coll Kendall, for in our covenant wth Corleir they of Virginia & Maryland haue put in their hands as a 3^{d} man; lett it nott be pulled out again, do giue 2 Belts of Peak, one for the Macquiss, and one for the Onnondages

The Onneydoes and Cajouges answer ditto, to the Propositions aforesaid.

Wee are glad to see the Agents of Maryland & Virginia here, and and haue heard and understood that w^{ch} you said unto us, concerning the Evills our Indians haue done in your Country, desire that it may be buried in the earth under the ground, and also to remain ffreinds & brethren as Corleir is wth us & to deal wth us as he doth.

The evills done by our young Indians in your country by killing and plundering wee do not allow of; its against our will, & are sorry for its being rashly done by our Indians, desired that the harm done may be dugg into the ground, and do wipe off the tears and the blood; do give two belts of Peak, one for the Oneydes, and another for the Cayouges.

The Agents spoke to the Interpreters to ask them if they had done.

The Agents speak to the Interpreters to ask them whether they expected that these Belts would wipe off the Blood their young men had spilt in Maryland.

Answ^r That these Belts were after the ffashion of a Pledge to the Answer of what they had spoke to us, w^ch^ was but a beginning to what they had further to say.

The Agents having satt a long time bid them (the Interpreters) to moue the Indians to what further they had to say to their Propositions, and withall to acquaint them, that it was a matter of great moment, worth their serious Consideration; Peace or Warr might depend upon it, and were willing they might take more time think of itt.

Answ^r That they will go out by themselves and consider of itt.

N. B. The four belts of peak were not taken up, but were left lying upon the ground & the Indians went away.

The 5^th^ ditto being Satturday at 9 a clock in the morning the Indians came again in the Court Yard, and did find the 4 Belts of Peak lying in the same place.

Akus was ordered p the Commissaries to tell the Indians Generall that they need not be affrayd, seeing they were upon a Treaty of peace, whereupon the Indians made a great noise according to their Custome & were satisfyed.

Odianne the Speaker of the Macquis answers.

That the Agents were the occasion of putting a stopp to the Intentions yesterday, and that they had only made preparation w^th^ the aforêsd Belts to come to a principall answer to their proposition.

The Agents ask whether the Belts are delivered upon that Condition that they say, that that w^ch^ is past is without their Consent or allowance, and in Order to do a further Treaty, and shall then take up the Belts.

Answ^r Yes upon that condition only.

The Agents caused the Indians further to be asked, if they would proceeed w^th^ their Answers.

The Indians answer that they had nothing to say but only wayted for their demands.

The Agents second Proposition.

fforasmuch as wee haue understood from you this morning that the Belts of Peak w^ch^ you laid down yesterday, were only for a be-

ginning, and to beget a right understanding in order to our further Treaty: Wee haue taken them up and for that you told us by your ans^{r} yesterday, That you do not countenance or allow of the Evill done to us by your young men, but will keep and obserue the Articles of peace made p Coll. Coursey wee do now tell you that your Indians haue killed our Cattle and robbed our houses to the value of 500 Bevers at least: Now the peace made p Coll. Coursey saith that you shall make us satisfaction, and we do now demand to see what you will lay down to repair that loss.

But now that w^{ch} lyes heavy upon our hearts is the Blood of our people, yet that you may see wee thirst not after much blood, wee demand only the Captain or Cheif Commander of that Troop that murdered our people, w^{ch} we certainly know to be an Onnondagee: When you haue performed this wee haue no more to say, then ffreindship do giue 50 guilders zewant to each nation.

The Onnondages Answer—Tackanien nondi Speaker

There is a payment demanded of us for the plundering &^{r} wee shall bring the Payments here the next summer when the Indian corn begins to grow hard, and shall acquaint our Indians therewith and send for some out of Maryland to receiue the same here; Concerning the two murders committed in your Country do say that both the cheif commanders are killed, the one by the Kitchtages Indians, and the other by the Piscatowayes, and do giue 3 Bevers, w^{ch} is an obligation to bring the payment here

The Macquess Answer—Odianne Speaker

Wee haue understood that satisfaction is demanded for the robbing & plundring in your country, wee are poor, and haue but little, neither hath our people had any hand in the mischief done in your country, for wee alwayes forbid our Indians to do any harm when they go out; and tho' wee are not Indians that take many Bevers, do promise nevertheless to giue 30 or 40 Bevers to the peice, to make up the 500 that are demanded, and bring them here to this place, do giue a Belt of peak 15 deep.

The Oneydes Answer—Tekanista pendacquo Speaker

Wee shall pay the next summer the 500 Bevers demanded for the Robberies and plundering committed by us in your Country & bring them here to town do giue 2 Bevers.

The Cajouges Answer

Hearken you Agents of My Lord Baltimore.

Wee engage ourselues with the other nations aboue specyfied to bring the payment, as is demanded next summer you must not think long for wee must go farr to fetch the Bevers, and that in danger of our liues do giue 2 Bevers.

The third Proposition of the Agents.

The Bevers which you haue promised for the robbing and plundring, done in our Country wee are content to accept, and do nominate and appoint Mr Richard Pretty & Mr Johannes Windall our agents to receiue the same for us in Corleirs house: As for the Blood of our people wee can nott easily permitt it, but hoping that this may be a warning to you, and for that do assure you that the two warr captaines are dead, or otherwayes you would haue delivered them up to us, and by reason wee are told you are good subjects to our King in this government wee will for this time to throw a cover over the blood that hath been spilt, to hide it from our eyes, upon condition that for the future you keep your Indians out of our Country for doing the like evill to us or any of our Neighbouring Indians, wch if they attempt to do, you must not expect to see us come here again, but that wee will uncover the blood that hath been spilt, and itt shall appear as newly spilt upon the ground; wee will fall upon you, and wee doubt not but the great and just God will deliver you into our hands, who haue so basely shed our blood without a Cause; Do giue as pledge a Roll of Duffles to each nation.

If any of your Indians are gone into Virginia or Maryland against the Christians or the Piscatoway Indians or any other than our neighbor Indians that you forthwith send out messengers to call them back again: Do giue two fatts of Rum to each Nation.

Wee are told that some Christian hath stirred you up to make war upon the Piscatoway Indians, and promised to deliver them up to you: If it be so wee desire that you will tell who they are; Do giue 3 Rolls of Tobacco and some pipes to each nation.

Wee do renew the Peace for the Piscatoway, & all our ffriend Indians and on their behalf do giue a Bunett of Zewant or Peak of 50 guilders to each nation.

The Cajouges Answer.

1.—Wee thank you heartily that you haue covered the blood and that you haue spoke so well, now it is no easy thing to beginn a warr for you could not then cultivate or improve yor land in peace, and we shall take care that on both sides the sun may shine over us in peace: Do giue 3 Beavers.

2.—You have told us that the Blood is covered for wch wee thank you, and do undertake to perform all what you demand of us, wee do now take the Ax from our people and bury itt in the ground, but if it should accidentally happen that some of our Indians might take a hand or two of Tobacco that a warr be not made for so small an Occasion, Do giue two Beavers.

3.—Let the Chain wherein Corleir, that is the Govr of New York & they of Maryland & Virginia & wee are lockt, be kept fast & inviolable upon both sides; Do giue 2 Beauers.

4.—You haue now sayd that if any of our Indians were out fighting upon the Coast of Maryland or Virginia, that wee should fetch them back again, But there hath been none of our troops of Cajouges out upon that Coast these two years last past, neither are there any out now; And are glad that you haue spoke of the Piscataway Indians: Do giue 2 Beavers.

The Onnondages Answer.

1.—Wee are glad & thank you the gentlemen heartily, that they have covered the blood, w^{ch} we haue shed in their country: Do giue 2 Bevers.

2.—Wee do take the Piscatoway Indians, and all your ffreind Indians fast in our Covenant, and do undertake to keep the peace firmly wth your Indians as wth yourself, Do giue 2 Beavers.

3.—Wee haue understood that wee are to fetch back our Indians, that are out a fighting upon the Coast of Maryland & Virginia wee engage to perform itt, not only to call for them home and send them back but shall take the Ax quite out of their hands, and not only throw away the Ax, for then our Children might chance to see itt, but shall bury itt, that our posterity after us may never see itt; Do giue a Belt of 16 Deep.

The Oneydes Answer.

1.—Do thank the Agents of Maryland that they haue covered the Blood; Do giue 1 Bever.

2.—Wee know that wee must liue in peace with the Christians of Maryland & Virginia, as also with those ffreind Indians w^{ch} wee do engage to perform & obserue. Do giue one Beaver & 16.

3.—Wee do make the Covenant Chain fast & clear like Gold wherein Corleir & they of Maryland & Virginia & wee are linked & shall keep inviolable. Do giue one Bever.

4.—Wee haue understood that wee must call back our troops that are gone into Maryland or Virginia: There are some of our troops that are gone into Maryland, haue been out since spring upon your Coast, if any of them should haue happened to haue shed any of your ffreind Indians blood, what shall be done in that case, and if any of our troops of Indians are gone out lately shall call them back, and take the Ax out of the hands of all our Indians, as well as our Brethren that haue spoke now. Do giue 2 Bevers.

5.—Since the gentlemen haue so earnestly enquired of us what Christians haue stirred us up to fight agst the Piscatoway Indians wee should nott haue told itt if you had nott made so sharp enquiry; wee do say that about 2 years ago a troop of ten Oneydes were at the house of Jacob Young who s^{d} unto them, what do you here so few in number, you may get some mischeif; but go home and fetch an army of yo^{r} people and warn mee ten or twelve dayes before wee shall all be at arms and then destroy them and deliver them into

your hands for wee suffer great damages by these Indians because you make warr upon them in our Country, whereupon he presented us with a Roll of Duff[l]es.

The Macquess Speaks.

1.—Wee are poor & haue not much mony. The Ax w^{ch} Maj^{t} Pinchon (for New England) and wee haue been buryed in the ground in this house, remaines so (& wee do not look out any more) that way to go a fighting; Lett this also be buryed in the ground and wee do humbly pray the Agents of Maryland & Virginia that the Blood may never be seen any more.

The Macquess Speaker acquaints all the Indians that Wowler (a Macquess Indian) goes now to Maryland to be interpreter there, and do desire of the Agents that he may be well used: Do giue a Belt of Peak 16 deep.

This is a true Copy transcribed from the Secrys of Albany Record p mee

ROBERT BURMANN.

August: 13: 1682.

HIS ROYAL HIGH^{s} GRANT TO WILL^{m} PENN ESQ^{r} OF NEW CASTLE & TWELVE MILES CIRCLE.

This Indenture made the four and twentieth day of August in the four and thirtieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c Anôg Domini 1682: Between the most Illustrious Prince his Royal Highness James Duke of York, and Albany Earl of Ulster &c of the one part And W^{m} Penn Esq^{r} Son and Heir of S^{r} W^{m} Penn Knight deceased of the other part Witnesseth that his said Royal High^{s} out of a special Regard to the Memory and many faithful and eminent Services heretofore performed by the said S^{r} W^{m} Penn to his said Majesty and Royal H^{s} and for the good Will which his said Royal Highness hath and beareth to the said W^{m} Penn and for and in Consideration of the Sum of Ten Shillings to him in hand paid by the said W^{m} Penn at and before the ensealing and delivery hereof, the Receit whereof is hereby Acknowledged and for other good Causes and Considerations doth Bargain Sell Enfeoffe and Confirm unto the said W^{m} Penn his Heirs and Assignes for ever All that the Town of Newcastle otherwise called Delaware and all that Tract of Land lying within the Compass or Circle of Twelve Miles about the same, scituate lying and being upon the River Delaware in America And all Islands in

the said River Delaware and the said River and Soil thereof lying North of the Southermost part of the said Circle of Twelve Miles about the said Town together with all Rents Services Royalties Franchises Duties Jurisdictions Liberties and Priviledges thereunto belonging And all the Estate Right Title Interest Powers Property Claim and Demand whatsoever of his said Royal Highness of in or to the same or to any part or parcell thereof Saving always and reserving to his said Royal Highs his Agent and Servants free Use of all Ports Ways and Passages into through and out of the Bargained Premisses and every part and parcell thereof To have and to hold the said Town and Circle of Twelve Miles of Land about the same Islands and all other the before mencôned or intended to be hereby bargained premisses with their Appurtenances unto the said William Penn his Heirs and Assigns to the only Use and behoof of him the said Wm Penn his Heirs and Assignes for ever Yeilding and Paying therefore Yearly and every Year unto his said Royal Highs his Heirs and Assigns the Sum of Five Shillings of lawful Money of England at the Feast of Saint Michael the Arch Angel only And the said Wm Penn for himself his Heirs and Assignes doth Covenant and Grant to and with his said Royal Highs his Heirs and Assigns by these presents that he the said William Penn his Heirs and Assignes shall and will well and truly pay or cause to be paid to his said Royal Highnese his Heirs and Assignes the said Yearly Rent of Five Shillings at the Days whereon the same is reserved to be paid as aforesaid And his said Royal Highness for himself his Heirs and Assigns doth Covenant and Grant to and with the said William Penn his Heirs and Assignes, by these Presents that his said Royal Highness his Heirs and Assignes will at any time or times hereafter during the space of Seven Years next ensueing the date hereof upon the Request and at the Costs and Charges in the Law of the said Wm Penn his Heirs and Assigns will at any Time or Times hereafter during the space of Seven Years next ensueing the date hereof upon the Request and at the Costs and Charges in the Law of the said William Penn his Heirs and Assigns do make and execute or cause or procure to be made done and executed all and every such further Act and Acts Conveyances and Assurances in the Law whatsoever for the further Conveying and Assureing the said Town and Circle of Twelve Miles of Land about the same and Islands and all other the Premisses with the Appurtenances unto the said William Penn his Heirs and Assignes for ever as by the Councell learned in the Law of the said Wm Penn his Heirs or Assignes shall be reasonably devised advised or required And his said Royal Highness hath hereby made constituted and appointed John Moll of NewCastle aforesaid Esqr and Ephraim Herman of Newcastle aforesd Gent jointly and either of them severally his true and lawful Attorneys and by these Presents

doth give and grant unto the said John Moll & Ephraim Harman his said Attorneys or either of them full Power and Authority for him and in his Name and stead into all and singular the Premisses herein before mentioned or intended to be hereby aliened enfeoffed and confirmed and into every or any part or parcell thereof in the Name of the whole to Enter and quiet and peaceable Possession and Seizin thereof or of any part or parcell thereof in the name of the whole to enter and receive And after peaceable Possession thereof had and taken as afores[d] to deliver quiet and Peaceable Possession and Seizin thereof or of any part or parcell thereof in the name of the whole to the said William Penn his Heirs or Assignes or to his or their lawfull Attorney or Attorneys sufficiently Authorized to receive and take the same and him or them to leave in the quiet and peaceable Possession thereof according to the true Intent and meaning of these Presents And his said Royal Highness doth hereby Allow of ratify and confirm whatsoever the said John Moll and Ephraim Harman his said Attorneys shall lawfully do or cause to be done in and about the Premisses by virtue of these Presents to be as good and effectual in the Law to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever as if his said Royal Highn[s] had done the same in his own person or had been present at the doing thereof

In Witness whereof his said Royal Highnes hath to these presents set his Hand and Seal the day and Year first above written.

JAMES.

Sealed and Delivered in the presence of
Jo: Werden
Geo: Mann.
Entered the 21[th] of November *1682*.

HIS ROYAL HIGH[s]: GRANT TO W[m] PENN ESQ[r] OF A TRACT OF LAND TWELVE MILES SOUTH FROM NEWCASTLE TO THE WHORE KILL.

This Indenture made the four and twentieth day of August in the four and thirtieth Year of the Reign of our Sov[r]eign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c Anôg Domini 1682: Between the most Illustrious Prince his Roy[ll] High[ll] James Duke of York and Albany Earle of Ulster &c of the one part and William Penn Esq[r] Son and Heir of S[r] W[m] Penn Kn[t] deceas'd of the other part Witnesseth that his said Royal High[s] out of a special regard to the Memory and many faithfull and eminent Services heretofore performed by the said S[r] W[m] Penn to his said Majesty and Royal High-

ness and for the Good Will which his s^d^ Roy^ll^ High^s^ hath and beareth to the s^d^ W^m^ Penn and for and in Consideration of the Sum of Ten Shillings to him in hand paid by the s^d^ W^m^ Penn at and before the ensealing and delivery of these Presents, the receit whereof is hereby acknowledged and of the Rent and Covenants herein after reserved and contained Doth bargain sell enfeoff and confirm unto the said William Penn his Heirs and Assigns forever All that Tract of Land upon Delaware River and Bay begîning Twelve Miles South from the Town of Newcastle otherwise called Delaware, and extending South to the Whore-Kill otherwise called Capin Lopin together with free and undisturbed Use and Passage into and out of all Harbours Bays Waters Rivers Isles and Inletts belonging to or leading to the same together with the Soil Fields Woods Underwoods Mountain Hills Fenns Isles Lakes Rivers Rivoletts Bays and Inletts situate in or belonging unto the Limitts and Bounds aforesaid Together with all sorts of Mineralls and all the Estate Interest Royalties Franchises Powers Priviledges and Imûnities whatsoever of his said Royal Highness therein or in or unto any part or parcell thereof Saveing always and reserving to his said Royal High^s^ his Agents and Servants Free Use of all Ports Ways and Passages into through and out of the said Bargained Premises and every part and parcell thereof To Have and to Hold the said Tract of Land and all and singular other the Premises with the Appurtenances unto the s^d^ W^m^ Penn his Heirs and Assigns To the only Use and behoof of the s^d^ W^m^ Penn his Heirs and Assigns forever To be holden of his said Roy^ll^ High^s^ and his Heirs as of their Castle of New York in free and cômon Soccage Yeilding & Paying therefore Yearly & every Year to his said Royal High^s^ his Heirs and Assigns One Rose at the Feast of S^t^ Michael the Archangell yearly if demanded And the s^d^ W^m^ Penn for himself his Heirs and Assigns doth Covenant and Agree to and with his s^d^ Royal High^s^ his Heirs and Assigns that he the s^d^ William Penn his Heirs or Assigns shall and will w^th^in the space of One Year next ensueing the Date of these presents erect or cause to be erected and set up one or more publick Office or Offices of Registry in or upon the s^d^ Bargained Premises wherein he or they or some of them shall and will amongst o^t^her Things truely and faithfully Account set down and Register all and all mâner of Rents and other Profitts which he or they or any of them shall by any ways or meanes make Raise get or procure of or in out of the said bargained Premises or any part or parcell thereof and shall and will at the Feast of S^t^ Michael the Archangell yearly and every Year well and truly yield pay and deliver unto his said Royal High^s^ his Heirs and Assigns One full Moyety of all and all mâner of Rents Issues and Profitts as well Extraordinary as Ordinary as shall be made or raised upon or by reason of the Premises or any part thereof And if it shall happen the same shall be behind and unpaid in part or in

all by the space of twenty days next after the same ought to be yielded paid or delivered that then and so often it shall be lawful to and for his said Royal Highs his Heirs and Assigns to enter in and upon the said Premises or any part or parcell thereof And their to Destryne And the Distress & Distresses there taken to take and detain untill the said Moiety and Arrears thereof shall be well & truly satisfied and paid together with all Costs and Damages for the same And his said Royal Highs for himself his Heirs and Assigns doth Covenant and grant to and with the said Wm Penn his Heirs and Assigns by these presents that his said Royal Highs his Heirs and Assigns will at any Time or Times hereafter during the space of Seven Years next ensuing the date hereof upon the Request and at the Costs and Charges in the Law of the sd Wm Penn his Heirs and Assigns do make and execute or cause or procure to be made done and executed all and every such further Act and Acts Conveyances and Assurances in the Law whatsoever for the further Conveying and Assureing the said Tract of Land and all and singular other the Premises with the Appurtenances unto the sd William Penn his Heirs and Assigns forever as by the Councell learned in the Law of the sd Wm Penn his Heirs or Assigns shall be reasonably devised advised or required And his said Royal Highs hath hereby made constituted and appointed John Moll of NewCastle aforesd Esqr and Ephraim Harman of Newcastle aforesd Gentleman jointly and either of them severally his true and lawful Attorneys and by these presents do give and grant unto the said John Moll and Ephraim Harman his said Attorneys or either of them full power and Authority for him and in his Name and stead into all and singular the Premises herein before mentioned or intended to be hereby aliened enfeoffed and confirmed and into every or any part or parcell thereof in the name of the whole to enter and quiet and peaceable possession and Seizin thereof or of any part or parcell thereof in the name of the whole to take and receive And after peaceable Possession thereof had and taken as aforesaid to deliver quiet and peaceable Possession and Seizin thereof or of any part or parcell thereof in the name of the whole to the said William Penn his Heirs or Assigns or to his or their lawful Attorney or Attorneys sufficiently Authorized to receive and take the same and him or them to leave in the Quiet and Peaceable Possession thereof according to the true intent and meaning of these Presents And his said Royal Highness Doth hereby allow of ratifie and confirm whatsoever the said John Moll and Ephraim Harman his said Attorneys shall lawfully do or cause to be done in and about the premises by vertue of these presents to be as good and effectual in the Law to all intents and purposes whatsoever as if his said Royal Highs had done the same in his own person or had been present at the doing thereof.

In Witness whereof his said Royal Highness hath to these Presents set his Hand & Seal the Day and Year first above written.

JAMES.

Sealed and Delivered in the presence of
Jo: Werden
Geo: Mann.
Entered the 21th of November 1682.

A LETTER FROM CAPt BROCKHOLLS TO SIR JOHN WERDEN.

New York December 18th *1682.*

Honoble Sir: I received your's of the 24th August past the 4th December but to late to Assist or Serve Mr Penn in giving Possession of what his Royll Highs has been pleased to grant him being before Possessed thereof by the Persons impowered in the Body of the Deeds which Mt Penn having since been here hath shewn and recorded, Am ready to Obey all his Royal Highns Cômands, and Serve his Interest but fear what left of his Province not able to defray the Charge I am.

Honourable Sir
Your Assured Friend and humble Servt
A: B:

THE COMANDER AND COUNCELLS DECn ON ESQr PENN'S GRANT FOR NEWCASTLE St JONES AND WHORE KILL &c.

Dated in New Yorke the 21th day of November 1682.

By the Comander in Chiefe and Councell &c.

Whereas his Royal Highs hath been Graciously pleased by Indenture under his hand and Seal bearing date the twenty fourth day of August last past for the Consideration therein mentioned to Bargain Sell enfeoffe and Confirm unto William Penn Esqr his Heirs and Assigns for ever All that the Towne of Newcastle otherwise called Delaware and all that Tract of Land lying within the Compass or Circle of Twelve Miles about the same with all Islands and the River and Soil thereof lying North of the Southermost part of the said Circle and all Rents and Services Royalties Franchizes Duties Jurisdiction Priviledges and Liberties thereunto belonging

And by another Indenture of the same date for the Consideracôn therein likewise mentioned hath also bargained Sold Enfeoffed and Confirmed unto the said William Penn Esq^{r} his Heirs and Assigns for ever all that Tract of Land upon Delaware River and Bay begîning Twelve Miles South from the Town of Newcastle otherwise called Delaware and Extending South to the Whore Kill otherwise called Cape Inlopen with all Isles Rivers Riveletts Bayes and Inletts Royalties Franchizes Powers Privileges and Imûnities whatsoever, and in and by the said Indentures appointed and authorized John Moll Esq^{r} & Ephraim Harman Gent to Deliver to him the said William Penn free and actuall Possession of the Premisses as by the said Indentures here produced and shewn to us and by us well approved of and Entered in the Publick Records of this Province doth and may more at large appear And we being thereby fully satisfyed of the said William Pens right to the Possession and Enjoyment of the Premisses have therefore thought fitt and necessary to Signify and Declare the same to you to prevent any doubt or trouble that might arise or accrue And to give you your Thanks for your good Services done in your severall Offices, and Stations during the time you remained under his Royall High^{s} Governm^{t} Expecting no further Account than that you readily Submit and Yield due Obedience and Conformity to the Powers Granted to the s^{d} William Penn in and by the said Indentures in the Performance and Enjoyment of which we wish you all Happyness.

To the several Justices of the Peace Magistrates and other Officers at Newcastle, S^{t} Jones, Deale âls Whore Kill, att Delaware or within any of the bounds & Limitts above mentioned.

LORD BALTIMORE TO MR. BLATHWAYT.

PATUXENT Decemb. 7th (83)

DEAR SIR The beginning of the last month I writt to you and therein gave you my acknowledgem^{ts} for y^{r} obligeing lrê of the 8th of 7ber, wherein you very kindly assured me that nothing would be concluded by the Councill without hearing me or my Agents, and that if I came over in the Spring you beleeved I should find that busines of Delaware undetermined. I hope (and by your favour I p^{r}sume to assure my selfe, that I may be heard in person afore the Lords of the Councill will proceed in a matter of that concerne to my interest here, and, w^{ch} gives me still the greater confidence, I shall have liberty to appear in person to make out my right to Delaware, is, that my father in life time and since his decease I have petitioned His Royal High-

nes for a hearing of that matter; but His Highness his greater affaires did not afford time for it whilst I was in England; so that since I sought for a hearing of that business, so far as w^th^ good manners became me towards His Highnes, it would now be somew^t^ hard that in my absence I should be concluded. S^r^ it is a matter of that importance to me, that I dare not cõmitt the managem^t^ of it to the best Agents I can procure to act for me in my absence; therefore I earnestly recommend to y^t^ kindnes that you will continue moveing for some time to be given me for my appeareing in person at the Councill Board; where I hope to be the latter end of May next, and shall then cleer all things so as may fullie satisfie the Lords of His Ma^ties^ most hon^ble^ Privy Council, of my right to Delaware, that part I meane w^ch^ lyeth to the Southward of y^e^ degree of 40 Northerly latitude. And if my unkind neighbour W^m^ Penn or his Agents are able to make out that there were Dutch seated at Delaware afore my pattent for Maryl^d^ was granted, (w^ch^ will be somewh^t^ hard to prove) I will then make it plainly appeare that such Dutch were usurpers, and were utterly disown'd by the States of Holland. Of this I have undeniable testimonies, such as M^r^ Penn will not withstand, and possibly I shall then be able to produce some thing under Penn's hand to the same purpose. S^r^ I am so well armed and provided with proofes of this kind, that I onely beg a personall hearing, and that you will become a Solicitor for me therein is the favour and kindness I beg at y^t^ hands, w^h^ I will gratefully owne as becomes one that already is

Good Sir.

Y^r^ obliged faithfull Servant

C. BALTEMORE.

To my worthy friend, M^r^ William Blathwaite at Whitehall via Scilly.

GERRIT VAN SWEERINGEN'S ACCOUNT OF THE SETTLING OF THE DUTCH AND SWEDES AT THE DELWAARE.

The relation of M^r^ Garrett Van Sweeringen of the City of S^t^ Maries concerning his knowledge of the seateing of Delaware Bay and River to y^e^ Southward of the 40^th^ Degree of Northern latitude by the Dutch and Swedes (Viz^t^)

In the yeare 1648, the Dutch haveing had bad successe in the North River from whence they had bin driven by the New England men, they resolved to looke towards the South, and haveing information of that River otherways called Delaware, formerly bought

by one Manheer Godin from the Indians, a sloop was fitted out with some cargoe to trade with the said Indians of that river. They landed first at a place called by the Indians Siconescinque where they found out a Creeke navigable for a sloop, as I was informed by those that had been acquainted with these men that landed there.

These men or traders came ashoare with their goods, where they traded with the Indians & frequenting soe much with y^t^ Indian women, 'till they gott the country dutyes, otherwise called the pox, and soe they named that place Whore-Kill, that is in England the Whores Creek. Whereupon they returned home and ventured againe a second time with a considerable Cargoe; but remembring (as I suppose) how they had been served at the Whore-Kill, they went some ten or twelve mile higher, where they landed againe & traded with the Indians, trusting y^t^ Indians to come into their stores ashoare, and likewise aboard of their sloope drinking and debauching with the Indians till they were all at last barbarously murdered, and soe that place was christened with their blood and to this day called the Murderers-kill that is Murderers Creeke.

About the years 1650, as neere as I can guesse they made a third voyage into the river of Delaware, and there cast Anchor at a point neere the mouth of Delaware river called Bontges hooke, but mislikeing that place they went higher up and cast anchor at the sand point now called Newcastle; there they perceived some foure or five English families were seated about nine miles lower on the East side of the River called Elsingburg, which English men were supposed to come from Maryland or Virginia.

There is noe doubt but the Dutch much misliking this, they resolved to goe up the River as high as they could, and there landed, setting up a post with the marke of the West India Company in this manner by which marke they claime their title to that river. Whereupon by comând from the Generall of the Manadoes, they built a fort on the sand point where they first landed after their mishap in the Bay; this fort being soe built for their security against the Indians and Christians, one Andrew Hudde being the chiefe man, some times Secretary, sometimes Commandant, and at others times nothing at all, being according to behavior turn'd out and put in againe, according to pleasure; which p^r^son I knew very well, and have heard him and others discourse of what had happened and past in his time.

In this manner they lived a long time without any goverm^t^ till neere the yeare 1652, when the Sweedes did fitt out a fly boate with considerable cargoe, with another small vessell filled with freemen and soldiers, w^th^ a Governo^r^ called Manheer Prince and Younker Papagy, besides a factor Henric Heugan and Jacob Swanson, who were to trade with the Indians.

Upon their arriveall in Delaware they askt leave of the Dutch to refresh themselves with water to which the Dutch yeilded not imagining they had any designe upon that place; but the Sweedes haveing got ashoare made y^e^ Dutch quitt their possessions and were turned to their shift, as before. And then the Sweedes with a[s] little right as the Dutch had done before, possest themselves of that River; they haveing thus lost the South River as they had afore lost the North River, the West India Company being very poore and noe wayes able to encounter the Sweedes, they resolved upon a protest, which they made ag^t^ the Sweede for dispossesseing them of their possessions: which the Sweede little reguarded.

After this the Company stated their case to the citty of Amsterdam; the Citty being full of money doth resolve to assist the said Company in order to restore them to their former possessions.

In the yeare 1654 the Citty of Amsterdam did cause a ship to be fitted out with thirty six greate gunns, being called the Waegh, and manned accordingly, whereof was comânder Cap^t^ Koning, which said Cap^t^ and other officers I knew very well, and had relation of some of them what was past at that time. The Sweedes in the meane time, being interlopers, keepe a trade with the Indians: the Governo^r^ going to Sweedland left his son in law Papagij the goverment, and the fort at the Sandpoint which they took from the Dutch being very inconsiderable, was enlarged by them and called Cassimeirs, and another fort builded five mile higher was called Christina.

The head of Chesepeake Bay in Maryland was not att that time seated, and soe the Marylanders did not much take notice either of the Sweedes or Dutch, they looking upon them both to be onely traders and soe here to day and gone to morrow; there being noe navigacôn or road betwixt the head of the Bay and Delaware, by which meanes the Marylanders could be informed of the proceedings of the Dutch and Sweedes, Afterwards the Company repossest themselves with the assistance of that frigatt called the Waegh, which y^e^ Citty of Amsterdam had sent to that purpose.

In the meane time arrived a ship from Sweedland, and heareing the Dutch had got their former possessions, tooke a greate many Indians on board theire ship upon the decke in sight of the Dutch, and soe without any hindrance past by the fort Casimer of which the Dutch had possession and from whence they might have sunck the Sweedes ship, but that they were afraid of killing the Indians then on board, in that manner; for both the Nations aswell Sweedes as Dutch did strive on both sides to please and not to disoblige the Indians, in consideracôn of the trade upon which they wholly depended.

The Sweeds ship sailed up as high as Tenacum hideing themselves in a creeke, therefore is called to this day the Schuyl-kill in English Hideing Creeke. The Sweedes yeilded themselves up, most of their

Officers went home except their Cap^{t} and Lieuten^{t} Henryc Heugen their factor and Heer Lawrence their priest;[1] all which persons I knew very well & have had severall times a full relation of what was done in those dayes; the soldiers remaineing in the country as inhabitants amongst the Dutch who together made a considerable number, & soe became as it were a Colony or a Cômon Wealth.

The Company being soe indebted to the Citty of Amsterdam as to the setting out of a man of warr in reduceing the South River into theire possession againe, they were resolved to make sale of their said title unto the said Citty, which likewas was required from the other side; soe both parties were soon agreed, the Company being rid of their uncertain title, did not onely pay their debt, but is supposed had money to boote.

In fine the Citty of Amsterdam were made Lords and Patrons of that Colony in Delaware River, whereof I myselfe have had a p^{r}usal of some papers concerning those matters.

A Ship called the Prince Maurice was provided to goe to the said Colony, a Governo^{r} and Councell appointed, and a Company of soldiers consisting of about sixty men put aboard, and I myselfe was made Supra Cargoe over the said ship and goods, there being to the number of one hundred and eighty souls aboard the said ship, which sailed out of the Texell the 25th day of December 1656; The said passengers comeing into Delaware in a ship called the Beaver, hired at New Yorke, after the ship Prince Maurice was lost.[2] This was the 25th day of Aprill 1657. when we toke possession of the fort now called Newcastle, and the soldiers of the West India Company quitted the same.

After this Cap^{t} Criger being cômanded to goe for Maryland, then called by us Virginia, upon the Isle of Kent the 11th day of September 1657. he returned againe and reported that the English Governo^{r} was p^{r}paring to come over to Delaware. Whereupon good watch was kept and the fort putt into repaire and likewise the freemen of the towne kept to their duty. The English desisting from theire designe wee had no repulse from that side.

The Governo^{r} and Ministers of State in Maryland comeing to understand that the Dutch and Sweedes encreased in Delaware, that they began to make Settlem^{t} there, and that in time it would be a hard matter to remove them or make them sensible that they were within the p^{r}cincts of Maryland, which had not been much reguarded

[1] Rev. Lawrence Charles Lokenius came to the Delaware about the year 1650, and presided over the Lutheran churches at Tinicum and Christina. He died in 1688. *Memoirs of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania*, III. pt. i. 109. His life was one of considerable trials and troubles; for a record of which, see *Hazard's Annals of Pennsylvania*.

[2] This vessel was wrecked off Fire Island, L. I., on the night of 8th March, 1657.

before by the Officers of Maryland; for in my opinion, the considered the Dutch and Sweedes onely as traders, not haveing any setled goverm^{t} or Governo^{r} before.

Now in the yeare 1659 deputyes were sent from Maryland to the town of New Amstell, I myselfe being then one of the Councell and Comissary Generall for the Citty of Amsterdam in that place. The Deputies were Coll: Nathaniell Uty, Maj^{r} Samuell Goldsmith and M^{r} George Uty, with severall persons of note in Maryland Jacob Young being then Interpreter. Coll: Uty then produced his letters of credence, signed (Josias Fendall) and the protest was read and signed (Phillip Calvert) wherein was sett forth (soe neere as I can remember) the injury done to the Lord Baltemore by their unlawfull and forcible possession kept by them of those partes in his Lo^{ps} Province; and that his Lo^{p} against his will should be forct to use the extremety of armes, if that parte of his Countrey was not delivered up; some copyes of records tending to his Lo^{ps} purpose were produced; what they were I cannot now remember. Whereupon the said Deputyes were dismist, and upon the same day a rumor went all the towne over, that Major Goldsmith at a house of Margarett Davies a Scotch woman did publiquely proclaim to our inhabitants, att least to those that were there p^{r}sent, that all land thenceforth was to be taken up under a Patent from my L^{d} Baltemore, and the land taken up already was to be held under him by the same authority: which was very ill taken by us and wee resolved to stopp those hott proceedings; but upon considerations and other reasons wee past it by for that time.

Againe in the yeare 1660 did appeare att Amsterdam in Holland, Cap^{t} James Neale, being a person deputed from the Lord Baltimore, protesting in the name of Cæcilius Baron of Baltimore in a manner and forme as afore the Deputyes had done att Delaware.

The Company was sitting then in the new West India House in Amsterdam, where the said James Neale did appeare and protest by Notariall act, of the wrong done to his Lordship by their ministers of State in America, by usurpeing and unlawfully possesseing a considerable part of his province of Maryland, especially that part which was called by the name of Delaware Bay, demanding not onely the restouracôn of the said territoryes soe unjustly deteined with satisfaction also for the injury his Lo^{p} hath susteined thereby. The West India Company returnes a proud answer sayeing they possesse the same by generall octeroy granted to them by the States of Holland, that they were resolved by vertue of the same octeroy to defend their just and lawfull title, with such meanes as God and nature hath put into their hands, and other circumstances, as may appeare by the same instrument; Which copy of protest was sent to us att Delaware. Whereupon wee did resolve to quit the Whorekill, thinking it better to quitt that place then to run the hazard of

weakening New Amstell. The English then came out of Maryland, from a part now called Somersett County and drew neere the Whorekill, tradeing with the Indians. Whereupon it was reported that the said English men began to build and settle in that parte of the country. The Citty of Amsterdam thereupon did send us expresse orders to protest against the said English men, and in case they would not remove then to compell them by force of arms. All this while wee stood upon our defence against Maryland.

A Commender and sixtene men were sent to the Whorekill to take possession againe, but another resolucôn was taken a short time after to call the said soldiers back, and soe the Whorekill was left againe. The Citty of Amsterdam hereby was very much discouraged, and did absolutely incline to leave and abandon the said Colony as appeared by their writeings and scarcenesse of goods & provisions they did send in. Whereupon I my selfe was deputed for Holland for a whole yeare, resideing there, to remonstrate y^e^ condition of the said Colony, and to encourage the Citty of Amsterdam to goe on with their designe; which att last they undertooke by new resolution, charging us strictly not to omitt in makeing a division betweene the English neighbors and us to the end they might not receive any repulse from that side, as may appeare by their owne letters written to the Governo^r^ and Councell att Delaware. To which end they ordered us to build a fort upon Ritten Island,[1] neare where they did thinke the division might be; yet notwithstanding that division not to be absolutely conclusive, but provisionally; for wee did not intend to contest with Maryland about my Lord Baltimore his patent reaching to the fortieth degree of latitude, but at randome, soe neere as wee could agree to draw a line betweene the two governments, wee being informed that the Schuilkill did lye under forty degrees farre above Delaware towne. I myselfe could never heare them speake to what degree they p^r^tended, when I was that whole yeare in Holland, neither did any such thing appeare in any of their letters; onely agree with your neighbors in Maryland, for feare of opposicôn from that side.

In the yeare 1664 arrived Coll. Niclas set out by his Ma^tie^ whereupon the fort and country was brought under submission by S^r^ Robert Carr as deputed with two shipps to that intent. S^r^ Robert Carr did protest often to me that he did not come as an enemy, but as a friend, demanding onely in friendshipp what was y^e^ Kings right in that country. There was taken from the Citty of Amsterdam and the inhabitants thereabout, one hundred sheep & thirty or forty horses, fifty or sixty cowes and oxen, the number of betweene sixty and seventy negroes, brewhouse, stillhouse, and all materialls there-

[1] The Dutch name for *Reedy Island*, opposite Port Penn, and a little below Pea Patch Island, in the Delaware river. It is laid down in the map *Novi Belgii* in Montanus, and in most modern maps.

unto belonging, the produce of the land for that yeare, as corne hay &c were likewise seized by Sr Robert Carr for the use of the King and likewise the cargoe that was unsold, and the bills for what was sold. They also gott in their custody, being all, to the value so neere as I now can remember of foure thousand pounds sterling, likewise armes powder and shott in a greate quantity, four and twenty greate gunns were, the greatest part, transported to New Yorke. The Dutch soldiers were taken prisoners & given to the merchant-man that was there, in recompence of his service, and into Virginia they were transported to be sold, as it was credibly reported by Sir Robert Carrs officers and other persons there liveing in the towne. All sorts of tooles for handicraft tradesmen and all plowgeer and other things to cultivate the ground which were in the store in great quantity, as likewise a Saw Mill to saw planke ready to sett up, and nine sea buyes with their iron chaines, great quantities of phisicall meanes besides the estate of Governor Debonissa, and myselfe, except some household stuffe and a negroe I gott away and some other moveables Sr Robert Carr did permitt me to sell.

Coll: Nicklus understanding what Sr Robert Carr had gott att Delaware tooke all againe from the said Sir Robert Carr when the said Coll: came there againe in prson (as I was informed) being upon the way for Maryland.

There was likewise a boate dispatched to the Whorekill and there plundered and tooke possession of all effects belonging to the Citty of Amsterdam, as alsoe what belonged to the Quaking Society of Plockhoy to a very naile, according to letter written by one of that company to the Citty of Amsterdam, in which letter complaint was made that the Indians at the Whorekill had declared they never sold the Dutch any land to inhabit.

I have omitted what past in the yeare 1659. when severall of the Dutch came away from Delaware and sheltered themselves under the government of Maryland, some under prtence that they could not gett their liveing there, and others that we had noe right or title to the land wee inhabited, as I suppose they conjectured by the difference there was betweene Maryland & Delaware. I myselfe went to Maryland to demand those prsons backe againe from the Lieutenant Generall of that Province and from the Chancellor Phillip Calvert, with whom I spoke, but could receive noe satisfaction as to my demand.

May 12th 1684.

Maryland. ss.

Memdm—Then came before us Garratt Vansweeringen of the City of St Maries within this province gent. aged eight and forty yeares or thereabouts, and haveing taken his oath upon the Holy

Evangelist by us in Councill to him administered, deposeth and saith that what is herein before conteined and declared to be of his owne knowledge is the truth of his knowledge and well knowne to him to be in manner as is sett downe; and what else herein before conteined and declared to be the report or rumor of those times was indeed received by him as such, from good credible and sufficient p[r]sons, to be the dealeings and transactions of those times in manner and forme as is herein before sett downe; to the truth whereof he said Garratt Vansweeringen hath hereunto sett his hand the day and yeare abovesaid.

(Signed) G. v. SWERINGEN.

At a Council held att Matapany Sewall[1] the twelfth day of May 1684, the aforegoing deposition then taken before us

HENRY DARNALL.
W[m] DIGGES.
NICHOLAS SEWALL.
JOHN DARNALL.

ABSTRACT OF PROPOSALS SUBMITTED BY TWO IROQUOIS NATIONS.

Abstract of the Proposalls of the Onoundages and Cayouges Sachims at New Yorke 2. August 1684.

That the English will protect them from the French otherwise they shall loose all the Beavor and hunting.

That they have put themselves and their lands under the Protection of the King, and have given Susquehanah River to the Government of New York of which they desire it may be a Branch, and under which they will shelter themselves from the French.

That Pen's people may not settle under the Susquehanah River.

They have putt them selves under the King and give two Deer Skinns for the King to write upon them, and put a great read Seale to them, that they put all their lands under His Ma[ty] and no other Government then New Yorke.

They desire these proposalls may be sent to the King with a Belt of Wampum peeg and another small Belt for the Duke of York. And they give Col. Dungan a Beaver to send over this Proposall.

[1] Mattapauy Sewalls is situate on the south side of Patuxent river, about two miles above its mouth. It is famous in the annals of Maryland for the surrender of its garrison in 1689, to the Protestant Associators, who on the receipt of the news of the revolution in England, overthrew the Proprietary government and seized the Province. *McMahon's History of Maryland, I. 237.*

And my Lord Effingham is desired to take notice that Penn's agents would haue bought the Susquehanah River of them, but they would not, but fastned it to the Government of New York.

That being a free people uniting them selues to the English, it may be in their power to give their land to what Sachim they please.

FROM GOV. DURGAN'S REPORT—1684.

The three lower Countys of Pensylvania have been a dependency on this Place, & a great many of the Inhabitants persons that removed thither from this Govêrmt. and I doe not beleive it was his Mat^ys^ intention to annex it to Pensylvania nor to have it subject to the same Laws, it being the Kings own Land, the doing whereof by M^r^ Pen there has been of great detriment to this Place in hindring the Tobacco to come hither as formerly, for then there came two shipps for one that comes now; Beaver & Peltry taking up but small Stowage in Shipps

And indeed it were in my opinion very necessary for the advantage of this Place and increase of his Maty^s^ Revenues that it were soe ordered that the Tobacco of these Countrys may bee imported hither without paying there the duty of one Peny p^r^ Pound, and then wee should not bee at such streights for returns, their Trade would much increase and this Place become a Magazin for the Neighbouring Provinces, & care taken that the Tobacco be duly returned to England whereas now a great part of it goes another way and soe its very necessary that the Collector of this Place should be Collector of that River for the enumerated commoditys. And wee will have such regard to the advantage of this Port that wee'l suffer noe fraud to bee committed there nor noe Tobacco to be exported but what goes either directly for England or this Place

Besides wee find the contrary to bee very inconvenient in this that whereas formerly the damnified Tobacco which came from thence not fit for England wee made up in Rolls & sent y^e^ same up the River to the Indians who in exchange gave in Beaver & Peltry, for want whereof his Mat^ys^ Revenue here is much impaired inas moch as the Indians are therefore forc't either to Plant the Tobacco themselves or to goe where they can be furnished with it, & there carry their Beavor and Peltry (they being of that temper that they had rather want clothes than Tobacco) by which means his Mat^ys^ Revenue sustains a double loss, one in the ten Per cent such Tobacco pays Custom up the River, & the other in the Custom of such Beaver and Peltry as the same, would produce

Further if Pensylvania bee continued as by Charter, running five degrees to the Westward it will take in the most of the five Nations that lye to the Westward of Albany, and the whole Beaver & Peltry Trade of that Place, the consequence whereof will bee the Depopulation of this Governm^t^ for the people must follow the Trade. Those Indians & the people of this Government have been in continued peace & amity one with another these fifty years. And those Indians about forty years agoe did annex their Lands to this Governm^t^ & have ever since constantly renewed the same with every Governor that has been here both in the time of the Dutch & the English and in particular to myself who have given them largely in consideration of their lands And I am certainly informed, that they have declared they will goe and live on y^e^ other side of the lake than bee under any other Goverm^t^ on this than ours. Endeavors have been used (tho to noe purpose) to p^r^suade some of our Traders who speak the language to goe and live upon the Susquehanna River tho I cannot yet find out by whom this has been made

The five Indian Nations are the most warlike people in America, & are a bulwark between us & the French & all other Indians they goe as far as the South Sea the North-West Passage & Florida to Warr. New England in their last Warr with the Indians had been ruined, had not S^r^ Edmund Andros sent some of those Nations to their assistance And indeed they are soe considerable that all the Indians in these parts of America are Tributareys to them. I suffer noe Christians to converse with them any where but at Albany and that not without my licence.

Since I came here the people of Boston have sent them presents in acknowledgement of their favor and friendship. And I was forc't to go with my Lord Effingham to bury his hatchet and theirs which is their way of making peace.

I have sent herewith what the Nations that conquered the Susquehannas desired of the King in my Lord Effinghams presence And I beleive it to be of dangerous consequence if denyed.

This Government has always been and still is at a great charge to keep them peaceable & annexed to this Government which is of that moment that upon any occasion I can have three or four thousand of their men at a call

I cannot beleive that ever it was the Kings intention to grant away soe considerable a part of this government which has been so long appropriated to it & even the people think it as a part of themselves and would be much troubled at a separation from soe good and ancient neighbours that at first of their own free wills became soe and have ever since continued with such constancy to desire and maintain a mutual friendship and correspondence If therefore his Mat^y^ were pleased to have a line run from 41d and 40m in Delaware River to the Falls upon the Susquehanna, and to let M^r^ Pen keep

all below that it would be sufficient for him the bounds below it being conjectured to contain more than all England besides the lower Countys which is near upon 100. miles from the Cape up the River; And in breadth more than thirty miles, as is generaly beleeved

To preserve the Beaver & Peltry Trade for this and Albany and to bee an encouragement to our Beever Hunters I desire I may have order to erect a Campagne Fort upon Delaware in 41d 40m; another upon the Susquehanna where his Matᵛ shall think fit Mʳ Pens bounds shall terminate. And another at Oneigra near the Great Lake in the way where our people goe a Beaver hunting or trading or any where else where I shall think convenient it being very necessary for the support of Trade, maintaining a correspondence with the further Indians, & in securing our right in the country the French making a pretence as far as the Bay of Mexico, for which they have no other argument than that they have had possession this twenty years by their fathers living so long among the Indians They have fathers still among the five Nations aforementioned, viz, the Maquaes, the Sinicaes, Cayouges, Oneides, and Onondagues and have converted many of them to the Christian Faith and doe their utmost to draw them to Canada, to which place there are already 6 or 700 retired and more like to doe, to the Great prejudice of this Government if not prevented. I have done my endeavors and have gone so far in it that I have prevailed with the Indians to consent to come back from Canada on condition that I procure for them a peece of Land called Serachtague lying upon Hudsons river above 40 miles above Albany and there furnish them with Preists

PASSPORT FOR THE FREDENBURGH TO NEW SWEDEN.

Given at NYKOPING, January 24, 1640.

We Christina &c. make known that the bearer of this Captain Jacob Powelson with the vessel under his command named Fredenburgh, laden with men, cattle and other things necessary for the cultivation of the country, designs departing from Holland to America or the West Indies and there establishing himself in the country called New Sweden; we therefore beseech respectively and amicably all monarchs and republics or their officers and servants to whom the said captain may address himself, and request of them and expressly command our own subjects, to permit freely and without obstacle to pass, the said vessel with all the persons and every other thing which may be on board; and according to circumstances to permit him to return to his country; we promise to act in like

manner and as is becoming to others ; our subjects must fulfil our express will.

Given under our Royal seal and countersigned respectively with the proper hand of our Guardians and administrators of the Kingdom of Sweden—day and year above written.

GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA,
GUSTAFSSON,
JACOB DE LA GARDIA,
CARL CARLSON,
GYLDENHIELM,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA.
GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA BENGTSSON.

[Besides this passport, we have also forwarded two others in which we have left a blank for the names of the captains and their vessels.]

QUEEN CHRISTINA TO THE INHABITANTS OF FORT CHRISTINA.

Nykoping, January 24, 1640.

Christina &c.

To our friends and lieges. We make known to you by these presents, that we have granted and permitted to our very dear Gothart de Rheden, Mr. De Horst and Fenland &c. to him and those interested with him, to send to New Sweden two or three vessels, laden with men cattle and other things necessary for the cultivation of the country, to establish themselves on the North side of the South River and to there found a Colony. We announce to you likewise, that we have accorded to them a grant and privilege with several other rights. What we exact from you is, that you place no obstacle to their project, and moreover for your own advantage and common safety that you be with them upon good terms. We have also the gracious intention of sending you from Gottenburg, next spring, if it pleases God, one or two vessels with all sorts of provisions; and to detail to you more fully our views and intentions, according to which you will have to conduct yourself in both cases. We hope that you will neglect no care for the advantage of our service.

Given as above.

GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA,
GUSTAFSON,
JACOB DE LA GARDIA,
CARL CARLSON,
GYLDENHIELM,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA BENGTSSON.

QUEEN CHRISTINA'S ORDER RELATIVE TO THE SALARY OF JOST DE BOGARDT.

NYKOPING, January 30, 1640.

WE CHRISTINA &c.

Make known—Our dear and faithful Jost de Bogardt having taken upon himself and having promised to assist as much as is in his power, by his direction and exertions, our subjects at Christina and the people whom we may send there in future; to employ all his care, on the different occasions which present for promoting our advantage and that of the crown of Sweden, as also to instruct us exactly on every occasion in every thing which it is important we should know; and to execute faithfully our orders. We secure to him, for this service with which he is charged an annual compensation to commence at present, of 500 florins of the Empire or 200 Rix Dollars. These 500 florins or 200 Rix Dollars, shall be every year, fully and without failure remitted to his Banker in Holland by our Resident Spiring, or other charge d'affaires whom we may then have in Holland. If in future, we have new proofs of the attachment of Mr. Jost de Bogardt and of his zeal to promote our welfare and that of our crown, we promise by these presents to augment his said annual salary 100 florins of the Empire and moreover according to circumstances to recompense him in a royal manner. Such is the design of this letter.

Given day and year as above.

GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA,
GUSTAFSON,
JACOB DE LA GARDIA,
CARL CARLSON,
GYLDENHIELM,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA BENGTSSON.

OBLIGATION OF JOST DE BOGARDT.

NYKOPING, January 1640

The very powerful &c princess Christina &c my very gracious Queen and Lady having given me the undersigned a place in her service in the country of New Sweden, I promise and engage by this instrument to be faithful and subject to her majesty as a true and faithful servant and subject ought to be; and not only to aid by my

counsels and actions, the persons who are at fort Christina and those also who may hereafter be sent there from the kingdom of Sweden, but to employ my exertions to procure, as occasion presents, whatever will be most advantageous to her Majesty and the crown of Sweden, and moreover not to suffer any opportunity to pass of sending to Sweden all information which may be useful to her majesty and the crown of Sweden; and in this and all other things which her majesty may deign to confide to me and order; to fulfil always exactly her orders as a faithful subject ought to do—with all the intelligence and exactness, of which I am capable—the whole faithfully & without delay. In faith whereof I have signed this letter with my own hand and have attested it by affixing my common seal.

Done year and day as above

JOST DE BOGARDT

QUEEN CHRISTINA'S GRANT AND PRIVILEGE FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEW COLONY IN NEW SWEDEN.

NYKOPING, Jan'y 24, 1640

We Christina &c make known by these presents. Our dear Mr. Henry Hochhanmer and others interested and in company with him, having humbly represented that by means of the grant and privilege which we granted them, they had the intention of establishing a new colony in the country of new Sweden; after having maturely weighed the circumstances of this affair, not only we approve their design but also we wish to second it and in order to facilitate its execution we grant them special concessions and the following privileges:

1st.—We concede by these presents, and grant to them permission to cause to depart from Holland at their expense, under our royal protection and in our name, two or three vessels with men, cattle and other things necessary, which from the commencement they have designed to transport from thence, for the purpose of landing them below Fort Christina, on the north side of South River and there to take by their agents as well of this side of the river as of the other, as much land as is necessary for their project, to put the lands under actual cultivation in the space of ten years, in such manner however that they shall limit their possessions at least to four or five German miles from Fort Christina.

2d.—But if the country which at first they shall have chosen does not suit them, they may without any obstacle choose another;

which nevertheless shall only be done with our express consent or that of our Governor in that country, to the end, that no person receive damage by it.

3d.—The possession of all that they may thus occupy by virtue of the first or second articles, shall be guaranteed to them by our royal authority and never shall any thing be taken from them by us, either from them or their descendants.

4th.—All within their district, besides the fruit of the surface, minerals, rivers, springs, as well as the woods and forests, the fish, the chase, even that of the birds, the establishments upon the water, the wind mills and every other advantage and utility which they find established or may be established, shall remain for ever to them and their descendants as allodial and hereditary property, & they shall only pay to us and to our successors, as an acknowledgment of our sovereignty per annum three florins of the empire for each family established upon their territory.

5th.—We grant in like manner to them the right of exercising in their district high and low justice, of founding there cities and villages and communities, with a certain police, statutes and ordinances, to appoint magistrates and officers, to take the title and arms of their said colony or province; it being understood that they and their descendants shall receive of us and our successors that jurisdiction and those royal rights as an hereditary fief; and that they must conform themselves in this case to all which concerns the ordinary justice of fiefs.

6th.—As in all we reserve for us and our successors to the throne, sovereignty, and what depends upon it: and especially appeals to us and our governors established by us, our will is, that the statutes and ordinances, which they intend to establish, should be communicated to our said governor, and presented for his approbation and confirmation, in order to discuss and execute with him all which may most contribute to the advantage and welfare of the whole country.

7th.—As regards Religion we are willing to permit that, besides the Augsburg Confession, the exercise of the pretended reformed religion may be established and observed in that country: in such manner however that those who profess the one or the other religion, live in peace, abstaining from every useless dispute, from all scandal and from all abuse. The patrons of this colony shall be obliged to support at all times, as many ministers and schoolmasters, as the number of inhabitants shall seem to require; and to choose moreover for this purpose, persons who have at heart the conversion of the pagan inhabitants to christianity.

8th.—It is also granted to the patrons to establish in this colony all sorts of industry and manufacture, to engage in all commerce and trade in the country and out of it, as also to go with their ves-

sels and carry on trade with all the coast of the West Indies and Africa, belonging to potentates with whom we are not at war, as well as in the rivers and bays which belong to them; not otherwise nevertheless than with vessels and yachts which have been built in New Sweden—and our desire is for the advantage of their expeditions to lend them all the assistance which depends upon us.

9th.—For all the merchandize which they shall cause to be transported from New Sweden into the countries of Europe, the depot shall be Gottenburg. It shall not however be required of the merchants to pass the sound, if they wish to go to some other part of our kingdom. As to foreign ports which do not depend upon the crown of Sweden, it shall not be permitted to them to enter, except in case of absolute necessity; and in this case, they shall be no less required to repair to Gottenburg afterwards, there to shew the reasons which compelled them to enter a foreign port, to pay duty on the merchandize which they shall have sold elsewhere, and to equip their vessels anew; and we wish that all shall conduct themselves in such a manner that there accrue no damage to the revenue heretofore granted and made to the commercial Company of New England to which they must conform themselves.

10th.—We exempt also by these presents the said patrons and the colonies subject to them for ten successive years, from all impost, duty, excise, and every other contribution and charge, whether real or personal, of whatever name. They shall only pay as is mentioned in the 4th article, the three florins, on the goods and merchandize which shall be transported into our states; and if these goods and merchandize are again exported, they shall be then free from the duties of the custom-house usual in the kingdom; at the same time they shall enjoy all the privileges which we grant to our other subjects.

11th.—At the end of ten years all that has been decreed by the preceding article with respect to the customs of our kingdom shall remain in force, and at the same time they shall pay in New Sweden 5 per cent. on all goods which shall enter there or carry away & as the expense for the wages of officers necessary in the country, for the support of fortresses and other indispensable fortifications must be derived from the Customs; they cannot refuse to assist for that object by other contributions, according to the necessity as the time and circumstances shall require, to the end that we may have greater reason to secure to them and their posterity tranquillity and safety.

12th.—We desire beside that they shall take special care that it shall not be permitted to any person of the colony to take either man or woman, domestic or servant from the service to which they are bound to their master, nor to take into their service any person who before the time fixed by his engagement has of his own authority,

left his service without express permission of his former master, and on this point the Governor is specially authorized to support the master in his rights.

13th.—We permit & grant by these presents to the under-written masters of vessels to send everywhere in the ocean for fish, their vessels built in New Sweden. It is also permitted to them to conduct and sell the fish which they shall have taken, not only to all quarters of the W. Indies, but also if convenient to them, to all places situated on the streights of Gibraltar and upon the Mediterranean sea; upon condition, however, that the whole be first duly declared and registered by our agents, that the customs be paid, and that there be no fraud, and moreover that they observe exactly all that is directed in article 9 in respect to the depot of Gottenburg.

14th.—In case any of the said patrons or their descendants, happen hereafter to discover in the country above described, any minerals, precious stones, coral, chrystal, marble, a pearl fishery, occasion for making salt or other like things—those who discover them are at liberty to work them with consent of our governor; and he shall enjoy without any charge during ten years the whole produce of the discovery; after ten years have passed he shall in preference to all others be maintained and protected in said possession, with the obligation to pay to us per year a certain annual sum to be then determined.

15th.—We take by these presents the said patrons and their Colony under own special protection, and we are disposed to defend them and protect them, at all times, and as much as in our power, against all attacks as well as to watch over their interests, and to procure by all means their well being as well as that of all our faithful subjects.

16th.—On the contrary they will be held, they and their descendants not to be wanting in those things which they owe us and if we shall have war with any king or republic to take as much to heart the interests of our faithful subjects as their own, to lend us their assistance and co-operate as much as time and circumstances will permit for the preservation of our states, and of their own prosperity. We desire moreover that they and their posterity be always exempt from enrolments and from compulsory military service.

17th.—We exempt in like manner the said inhabitants of New Sweden, as well as their posterity, from all confiscation of property; and we desire that fines, whatever may be the offence, do not amount to more than 100 florins of the Empire or 40 Rix Dollars; and we reserve to ourselves every other species of punishment according to the quality of the offence.

18th.—And as the said patrons think of transporting into said country in a few years, a more considerable number of men and beasts, and several other things necessary for the cultivation of the

earth, the construction of houses and the founding a city, they are permitted not only for once, but even several times, according to the nature of the articles, to transport them directly from Holland, each time, however with our knowledge and special permission, more particularly, as always the equipments were ordinarily made at Gottenburg. For more ample confirmation of all this, we have caused to be affixed to this letter our private seal, and we have ratified it by our proper signature and that of our respective guardians and administrators of the kingdom of Sweden.

Done as above.

GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA,
JACOB DE LA GARDIA,
CARL CARLSON,
GYLDENHIELM,
AND. OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA BENGSSON.

[This privelege was first prepared for Lt. Horst, but afterwards given to Henry Hochhanmer.]

QUEEN CHRISTINA TO MR. SPIERINGH.

NYKOPING, the first of Feby. 1640

CHRISTINA &c &c.

To our beloved and Lieges, greeting—We make known to you especially, that Gothard de Rhedere, Sieur De Horst and Vreeland & his associates, a long time since besought us to give them a grant and privilege to found a Colony in the country of New Sweden, as is no doubt well known to you; however, that after having deliberately weighed this business, we have caused to be sent them, this privilege in due form—but that it is absolutely necessary that these persons should give us for guaranty, a counter obligation; we have required that the said privilege with the other original letters which thereto belong, be sent you with this injunction, that for guaranty thereof, you require of the said persons a similar counter obligation —we send you the form of said obligation. You will do us a favor by completing it still further; and moreover, to endeavour that the words "so far as regards the state of New Sweden" be excluded: more especially as their new obligation, even without that, signifies no other thing, as their other obligations and duties towards their country remain in full force. In case they will not consent to this arrangement—the whole affair shall be submitted to your discretion, and you will arrange things so that for this reason, the business be

not deferred, and that they lose neither the time nor season; but that on the contrary, the vessel be despatched with the greatest diligence possible. We are for the rest, &c. &c.

Given day and year as above.

GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA,
JACOB DE LA GARDIA,
CARL CARLSON,
GYLDENHIELM,
AND. OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA BENGSSON.

PLENARY POWERS TO JOHN PRINTZ, GOVERNOR OF NEW SWEDEN.

STOCKHOLM, Augst. 16, 1642.

We Christina &c &c.. Make known that several of our faithful subjects having commenced visiting the coasts of the West Indies; and having purchased in form and having already occupied a considerable part of that country which they have named New Sweden: in consequence, as their laudable project, the navigation which they have undertaken, and the cultivation which they are disposed to make, cannot but increase and facilitate commerce, to give them more vigor and extent not only we have approved their design and taken the country and its inhabitants under our royal protection, but again to favor and to strengthen the work which they have commenced, we have given to the country and inhabitants, our subjects, a Governor, and have named as we do here, by virtue of this letter patent, our very faithful subject, the above named Lieutenant Colonel of cavalry, John Printz, for Governor of New Sweden—and also according as he is bound to us and the crown of Sweden, he engages himself to administer and govern said country, and to defend its inhabitants against all violence and foreign attachment, and to preserve above all that country in safe and faithful hands. Also he must preserve amity, good neighbourhood and correspondence with foreigners. with those who depend upon his government, and the natives of the country; to render justice without distinction, so that there shall be injury to no one—and if any person behave himself grossly, he must punish him in a convenient manner and as regards the cultivation of the country, he must in a liberal manner regulate and continue it, so that the Inhabitants may derive from it their honest support, and even that commerce may receive from it a sensible increase—as to himself, he will so conduct

in his government as to be willing and able faithfully to answer for it before God, before us and every brave Swede, regulating himself by the instructions given to him.

For these causes we order by these presents in general and particular all those who see them, and especially to all the colonists, who are our subjects and those of the crown of Sweden, who are established and live in New Sweden, to acknowledge the said John Printz in the quality of our Governor in the said country, to obey him and respect him in every thing which he may order for our greatest advantage and that of our kingdom. Such is our will and every person must conform as is his duty and with all his power. In faith of which, &c.

Given at our Royal Castle at Stockholm, as above.

PETER BRAHE,
HERMAN WRANGEL,
CHARLES FLEMING,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA BENGSSON,
A. GYLDENKLAU.

THE QUEEN'S ORDER RELATIVE TO THE SALARY OF GOVERNOR PRINTZ.

STOCKHOLM, Aug. 15, 1642.

We Christina, make known: Having judged it suitable & necessary to confide to our trusty John Printz, formerly lieutenant Col. of Cavalry, the government of New Sweden, and the said John Printz having accepted it in good will:—and also having in him the greatest confidence, that according to his duties he will be duly faithful to us and to the crown of Sweden, he will seek to favor and procure our advantage and that of the crown; as also that of the Navigation Company (who have undertaken this navigation, and have bought the country)—that if there was any damage to fear, he will take notice of it in time, and avert it as far as possible; and that moreover, he will watch over all that shall be commanded, prescribed and confided in a special instruction. In consideration thereof, we secure to him an annual compensation and support as long as he shall remain in said service, Twelve hundred silver Dollars; and as long as he shall remain in the country he shall draw regularly these 1200 silver Dollars from the revenue which exists already, or which shall be regulated hereafter—and this salary shall commence to be paid to him from the 1st January 1642. Our Coun-

sellors, of the Chamber and of Finance, our Treasurers and all others, to whom it belongs, must regulate themselves according hereto. In faith of which, &c.

Given day and year as above.

PETER BRAHE,
HERMAN WRANGLE,
CHARLES FLEMING,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL OXENSTIERNA BENGTSSON,
O. GYLDENKLAU.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR JOHN PRINTZ, GOVERNOR OF NEW SWEDEN.

Agreeably to which her majesty our very gracious Queen, wishes Sr. John Printz, Lieutenant of Cavalry, and now appointed Governor of New Sweden, to regulate himself during his voyage towards said country and when he shall have arrived there, &c.

STOCKHOLM, Aug. 15, 1642.

I.

As some subjects of her majesty & the crown of Sweden have undertaken some time since to visit the coasts of the West Indies, and as already they have had the good fortune of conquering & purchasing a considerable portion of territory, & of there establishing commerce, especially with the design of extending the jurisdiction & sovereignty of her majesty & the crown of Sweden, and have called that country "New Sweden;" her majesty, after having examined & judged that this voyage which they had projected and executed, was not only laudable and reasonable in itself, but also that it would attract more respect to her majesty and the crown of Sweden, and procure for them in time, really greater advantage and strength—her majesty therefore in order to favor this enterprise and to aid those who have participated in it, has furnished them, for the continuation of this important trade, and for securing and strengthening the establishments already commenced in New Sweden, and for the obtaining this laudable end, two vessels to make the voyage, the one named the Stork, the other the Renown, as also several other necessary resources, under the orders of a Governor, whom her majesty has provided with full, convenient, and sufficient power—has appointed to this station Lieutenant Colonel John Printz, and has judged proper to give to him the following instructions—

II.

The Governor of New Sweden must first and without delay, as the said vessels have already sailed for Gottenburg, depart hence and direct his course by land in such manner, that he may be able to arrive by the first opportunity. Being arrived at Gottenburg he must, in the best manner he is able, and especially agreeably to the special regulations which the company shall have been able to make, aid them in disposing and ordering every thing, and as far as regards him and those under his orders, to arrange things in such a manner, that he may be able to depart with the vessels and be at sea in the month of September next.

III.

But before or as soon as the vessels leave Gottenburg, it is necessary that the Governor with the Captains and the persons who usually form his council, should deliberate upon the nature of the wind and other circumstances, and decide whether to direct his course to the north of Scotland, or through the channel which separates France from England.

IV.

On the passage and during all the voyage, he must take care that the captains and crew discharge their duties at sea with fidelity and exactness, and in all occurrences of any importance and which merit reflection, he must ask the advice and assistance of the above persons who ordinarily form the council of vessels; and if there passes any thing worthy of remark, he must note it, by keeping a journal or exact protocol, and send us a copy of it by every opportunity.

V.

When (should it please God,) the Governor shall have arrived at New Sweden, he should take care, that the frontiers of the country of which our subjects have taken possession, extends, by virtue of the contract with the savage inhabitants as legitimate proprietaries, from the borders of the sea to Cape Henlopen, in returning south west towards Godyns bay and then towards the great South river as far as Minquas kill, where is constructed fort Christina and from thence again towards South river, and the whole to a place which the savages call Sankikan, which is at the same time the place where are the last limits of New Sweden. This district or this extent of country, may be in length about 30 German miles; but as to the width in the interior of the country it has been stipulated and decreed in the contracts that the subjects of her majesty and the members of the navigation company may take as much of the country as they wish.

VI.

Seeing that in the year preceding (1641), several English families to the number of about 60 persons established themselves and began

to build houses and cultivate the earth in other places, viz: on the Eastern side of said South river, near a small river named Ferken's kill; the said subjects of her majesty and the members of the company, have with the intention of attracting to them, the English, bought from the savages who inhabited the country, all the said western part, from the mouth of the great river to Cape May and even to another small river, Narratisenks kill, the whole extending about 12 German miles, comprising therein even Ferkens kill, above mentioned. The Governor ought to maintain this contract of purchase inviolable, and with force, and thus to attract these English families under the authority and power of her majesty the crown of Sweden; since, according to report, they show themselves sufficiently disposed, but it may be imagined that they are willing to submit themselves as a free people, to a sovereign who can defend and protect them, believing themselves able to increase in a short time to the number of several hundreds. But although these may be reasons why the Governor seeks to subject the English to the jurisdiction of the crown of Sweden, yet as her majesty judges that it will be better and more advantageous for her, for the crown, and for those interested, to be able to disembarrass themselves of it honestly, and for them to leave the country, her majesty leaves it to the discretion of Gov. Printz to endeavor to obtain this point, and for it to work under-hand as much as possible, with good manners and with success.

VII.

It is not now a subject of doubt, that the Dutch West India Company, endeavours and wishes to appropriate to itself, the portion of land where the English are established, and certainly also all the eastern part of the great South river; and so much the more as their fort or redoubt Nassau, which is now occupied by about 20 men, is not very far from the eastern side of this river. Since they make no pretentions to all the western part of the said South river, and consequently of all that of which our subjects are in possession —imagining that by their fort Nassau, they have acquired and reserved the possession of all the South river, and of all the country situated on both sides of said river: It is for this reason that they have protested against the subjects of her majesty for commencing to occupy and cultivate the earth, and as much as possible they have never been willing to permit and grant to our subjects to ascend the South river before their fort Nassau; consequently, the Governor will comport himself as is agreeable towards the members of the Dutch West India company, and represent to them with mildness and moderation, that her majesty and her subjects have only had in this matter a reasonable and just intention; that is, that they only sought and that they now only seek to open a free communication for commerce, that the subjects of her majesty had

bought in due form from the legitimate proprietors of the soil, that which they possessed; and had commenced cultivating it, and that thus they could not, without the greatest injustice, act against her majesty and her subjects, nor trouble them in their possessions. If the said Dutch Company, contrary to all hope, show any hostile intentions, nothing would be more proper than to be upon guard, and to think of the means of repelling force by force as far as possible, as circumstances will permit. As we cannot here judge of such things as upon the spot, her majesty leaves to the discretion of the Governor, to seek first to remove these disagreements by mildness and representation; but if that does not succeed, to act with vigor so as to cause her majesty to be respected and those interested, and to procure their advantage. But if these unfortunate events do not happen, as we hope, and the subjects of her majesty are not troubled in their lawful possessions, the Governor must then maintain amity and good neighborhood with the said Dutch at Fort Nassau and with those who are established higher up the North river at Manhatan or New Amsterdam; and in like manner with the English who inhabit Virginia, and not to interfere with that which they actually possess—especially because the English of the frontiers of Virginia have already commenced to procure for the subjects of her majesty in New Sweden, all sorts of necessary provisions, and have even offered to cause these to come at a reasonable price—to supply our demand, whether of cattle or of grain; the Governor therefore must seek to continue this correspondence commenced with the English—leave to commerce a free and uncontrolled course, and manage the interests and advantage of her majesty and subjects.

VIII.

As to those of the Dutch nation who have gone to New Sweden and are there established, and under the protection of her majesty and the crown of Sweden, and who have for commandant Jost de Bogard, the Governor must after the contents of the grant and privilege which her majesty has given to their principal, evidence all good will and good fellowship to them and their governor; but at the same time, must see to it, that on their part they fulfil the conditions stipulated in the privilege which has been granted to them, and also obey the order which has been signified to them this year; that being established too near to fort Christina, (as report says they are distant from it only 3 miles,) they must abandon said place and occupy one more distant from the Fort—however, her majesty leaves to the good pleasure of the Governor and his local knowledge to decide, if after notice taken of the conduct of these Dutch and of the situation of the place which they occupy, he ought to leave them quietly there, or make in this respect the disposition and arrangement which he may find most useful and most advan-

tageous to her majesty and to the members of the Navigation Company.

IX.

The Governor will treat with much humanity & mildness the nations bordering upon all the other side, and will see that neither violence nor injustice is done them by the people of her majesty, nor by those of the aforesaid subjects; but on the contrary, he must labor on all occasions, that these savage people be instructed in the Christian religion and the divine service, or civilized, well regulated, happy, and as such to be free; he must particularly dispose them to it and endeavor to bring them to believe that he (the Governor) and all the people under his orders are not come into the country to do them any evil or injustice, but rather to procure for them that of which they have need in order to live reciprocally in common and to sell and exchange provisions against other things which they have and from which they know not how to derive any profit. The governor must therefore take care, that the people of her majesty and those of the company who trade with the savages, furnish them with the things they require, at lower prices, than those they receive from the Dutch of Fort Nassau, or from the English, their neighbors: so that they may by this means, disengage them from these people, and accustom them more to our subjects.

X.

As to the place of residence of the Governor, her majesty leaves it to his disposal to choose it, according as he may judge that affairs may there be continued, and that his residence may there be established in the most convenient manner. The Governor will choose a place suitable for building a fortress, either at Cape Henlopen, or at that named "James' Island," or in any other favorable position which may present itself; and before any other consideration, he must particularly pay attention, that by such a fortress, the South river may be shut, if it is possible, or commanded by said fortress; likewise, if it can be found without too much trouble, there to trace a convenient port where the vessels of her majesty and of her subjects may be in safety, and even pass the winter there, if necessity require it.

XI.

If the Governor does not think it necessary to make so great haste in fortifying a new place, and that he can protect himself with fort Christina, he ought so much more seriously to hasten agriculture, to engage the people to give themselves to it with zeal, applying themselves especially to sowing enough grain, so that the people under his orders may derive from it what is necessary for their support.

XII.

Afterwards he must turn his attention to the culture of Tobacco, and allot to it a certain number of laborers, so that the culture of it may increase more and more, that all the vessels which go to that country may bring back a great quantity of it.

XIII.

In order that the flocks of sheep and cattle may be better treated and more conveniently divided, the governor must principally take care to procure a good race of all the species; and besides those which shall be sent from hence, he will cause to be bought from his neighbors the English, those of which he shall have most need—he will afterwards divide them among those who pursue agriculture under such conditions and in the manner which he shall find most favorable to those interested with him.

XIV.

Among other things & before all he must direct his attention to the sheep, in order to have a good species, and afterwards seek to establish as many sheepfolds as he can, so that in future, a considerable portion of good wool may be sent here.

XV.

He must also endeavor to support in good condition, as much as possible, the trade in peltries with the Indians, to have an inspection, and in order to prevent all fraud, to establish commissaries, and so provide, that her majesty, her subjects and those interested in the company, may expect good returns for their cargoes—finally, he must take good care, that no person whosoever be permitted to trade in peltries with the Indians; but that this trade be done in the name and on the account of the company by the agents appointed for this purpose.

XVI.

As to the advantages which the country may procure in future, time and opportunity will bring to the knowledge of the Governor upon the spot, particularly as New Sweden has the same climate as Portugal, it is supposed, that upon the sea coast manufactures of salt may be established; but in case the heat of the sun is not sufficient to procure a perfect salt, they may however regulate by it the smallest quantity of salt water which may be congulated by the fire without much trouble or much expense. The governor must moreover pay attention to it, and make the trial, and if it is possible, set to work and execute it.

XVII.

And as almost every where in New-Sweden they find vines and grapes wild, and as the climate appears suitable to the culture of

the vine, the Governor must pay attention to it, and he will be able in a little time to practice this culture and all that depends upon it.

XVIII.

He must also cause all places to be examined in order to know if there are to be found there any metals or minerals, and if he perceives that there are any to send here a particular account of them and to wait from hence for ulterior orders.

XIX.

As to the superfluous wood, the Governor must reflect and examine how and in what manner we may derive profit from it to the advantage of the country; and especially what use we may expect from the oak and nut trees; as it may be possible to send a good quantity as ballast; we must also try if the nuts by pressure may not furnish oil.

XX.

The Governor must give attention, how and in what place fisheries may be established in order to derive advantage from them and upon the above, gain every information, especially as according to a report they may, with profit, at certain times in the year establish the whale fisheries in Godyn's Bay and its neighborhood—he must have his eye upon this object and send here an exact account of what he shall obtain in respect to it as well as with respect to other things of the country and announce what hope we may have in future.

XXI.

The Governor must also carefully inform himself if there is in the country sufficient nourishment and convenience for their raising a large quantity of silk worms and of pursuing the culture of silk and if he observes and finds, that any advantage may be derived from it —he must consider how he may make a good establishment.

XXII.

As to what relates to a good cultivation of the country and which we cannot so exactly detail here, her majesty desires to refer it to the fidelity, prudence and zeal of the Governor recommending to him seriously and principally to seek in all the service of her majesty and of the crown of Sweden and to maintain her sovreignty, as also the advantage and profit of those interested in the preservation of New Sweden, every species of culture possible a good traffic in the productions of the country.

XXIII.

But above all that, what ever regards the police, government and justice must be done in the name of her majesty and of the crown

of Sweden, since the country enjoys the protection of her majesty and of the crown and as the crown has the greatest interest in the preservation and cultivation of the said country and in the commerce which results from it—It is not possible to give here, at so great a distance, perfect and detailed instructions on government but we must leave to the discretion and intelligence of the Governor to make after the knowledge he may have of the country, such arrangement and regulations as he may judge the times and the necessities of the country require. At first and until affairs shall be better established the Governor may make use of his own seal, but with great form, in all the contracts, correspondence and other acts which he shall dispatch.

XXIV.

He will deside all controversies according to the laws, customs and usages of Sweden and in all other things he will adopt and follow all the laudable manners, customs and usages of the kingdom of Sweden.

XXV.

He will have power to bring to obedience and order, by necessary and convenient means the mutinous and refractory persons who will not live in peace; and he may punish great offenders, if he finds any, not only by imprisonment other proportionate punishments but even with death according to the crime and if he can seize the criminal; but not otherwise than according to the ordinances and legal forms and after having sufficiently considered and examined the affair with the most noted persons such as the most prudent assessors of justice that he can find and consult in the country.

XXVI.

Before all the Governor must labor and watch that he renders in all things to ALMIGHTY GOD, the true worship which is his due, the Glory, the praise and the homage which belong to him, and take good measures that the divine service is performed according to the true confession of Augsburg, the council of Upsal and the ceremonies of the Swedish church, having care that all men and especially the youth be well instructed in all the parts of Christianity, and that a good ecclesiastical dicipline be observed and maintained. With respect to the Dutch colony which resides and is established in the country of her majesty and of the crown, the Governor must not disturb what has been ordained in the aforesaid grant of her majesty with regard to the exercise of the reformed religion.

XXVII.

As to what cannot here be written the Governor must comport himself as becomes a faithful patriot and observe with the greatest

care, the best intelligence and with great zeal all that concerns his charge; regulating himself by what may have been communicated viva voce and as to what has been granted him for servants, attendants and suite, it has been communicated to him in a special note.

XXVIII.

Finally her majesty grants that the term of the Governor be for three years, and that after this term shall be expired it shall be permitted to the said John Printz to return here, after the necessary arrangements shall have been made for giving to him a successor or viceroy in his place; if the said John Printz after that desires to be continued in the same charge, he may be again appointed Governor according as the advantage and service of her majesty, of the crown and of those interested require.

Given at Stockholm day and above written.

PETER BRAHE,
HERMAN WRANGEL,
CHARLES FLEMING,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL BENGSSON,
OXENSTIERNA,
ANDW. GLYDENKLAU.

THE QUEEN'S ORDERS RELATIVE TO THE APPROPRIATION GRANTED THE GOVERNOR OF NEW SWEDEN.

STOCKHOLM, Aug. 30, 1642.

CHRISTINA

To the liege subjects & respective members of the kingdom, and of the Chamber of finance greeting:

As we have appointed Lieutenant Colonel John Printz, Governor of New Sweden, and have judged proper to give him soldiers and officers to assist him in discharging fully the duties of his station, and as we have arranged a certain appropriation for the support of his troops and their annual pay, as you will perceive by the copy hereinto annexed; We therefore desire and command that you follow exactly our said resolution and regulations, and in regulating the rank of persons and their wages, to observe that each of our soldiers and others employed in New Sweden, receive his support according to the foregoing appropriation—such are the orders you have to execute. We recommend you to Almighty God.

APPROPRIATION.

According to which the Government of New Sweden is to be paid and supported per month, viz:

	Rix Dolls.	*Rix Dolls.*
1 Governor (half from excise and half in silver,)		800
1 Lieutenant Governor	16	192
1 Sergeant Major	10	120
1 Corporal	6	72
1 Gunner	8	96
1 Trumpeter	6	72
1 Drummer	5	60
24 Soldiers at 4	96	1152
1 Pay Master	10	120
1 Secretary	8	96
1 Barber	10	120
1 Provost	6	72
1 ———	4	48
	185	3020

Appropriation for the aforesaid Envoy, viz:

The Governor John Printz upon the ordinary revenue of East Bothnia, according to the letter of the Chamber dated ———

600 Dolls of silver making in Rix Dolls	400
Excise upon Tobacco coming from New Sweden	2620
Total	Rix $3020

PETER BRAHE,
HERMAN WRANGEL,
CHARLES FLEMING,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA,
GABRIEL BENGSSON,
OXENSTIERNA,
ANDW. GYLDENKLAU.

THE ROYAL RECOMMENDATION OF JOHN PAPPEGOYO TO GOVERNOR PRINTZ.

STOCKHOLM, Nov. 2, 1643.

CHRISTINA

To the Governor, John Printz, Greeting:

The bearer of this letter John Papegoyo, who some time since came from New Sweden, being disposed to return there in one of our vessels having humbly offered to render you on our part, and

upon the spot good and faithful services, we have not been willing that he should depart, without referring him to you recommending you graciously to employ him in those affairs to which you may think him adapted, and to give him as much as will be possible and reasonable your protection in order to his advancement, by which you will accomplish our will—and we recommend you to God, &c.

Given as above.

PETER BRAHE,
OXEL OXENSTIERNA,
GUSTAVUS HŒIN,
C. GYLDENHIELM,
G. OXENSTIERNA,
A. GLYDENKLAU.

DONATION TO GOV. JOHN PRINTZ OF TENEKO OR NEW GOTTENBURG IN NEW SWEDEN, AS A PERPETUAL INHERITANCE FOR HIM AND HIS LAWFUL HEIRS.

STOCKHOLM, Nov. 6, 1643.

WE CHRISTINA &c

Make known that as grace and particular favor, on account of the long and excellent services, which the Lieutenant Colonel and Governor of New Sweden, our very dear and beloved John Printz, has rendered to us and to the crown of Sweden and also on account of those which he is daily rendering to us in the government of the country and which he is engaged to render us as long as he shall live, we have given and granted, and by virtue of this letter patent do give and grant to him the said John Printz and his lawful heirs, the place called Teneko or New Gottenburg, in New Sweden, to enjoy it, him and his lawful heirs, as a perpetual possession. In regard to which, accordingly let them regulate themselves, who owe to us submission and obedience, and whose desire and duty requires them to fulfil our will, especially those who may in future, be appointed to re-place him in said situation not giving to the said John Printz or to his lawful heirs any obstacle or prejudice in any manner, whether now or hereafter. In faith of which, &c.

Day and year above.

PETER BRAHE,
A. OXENSTIERNA,
GUSTAVUS HORN,
CHARLES FLEMING,
G. OXENSTIERNA.

REPLY TO THE LETTER OF JOHN PRINTZ COMMANDER AT NEW SWEDEN.

STOCKHOLM, September 16, 1647.

CHRISTINA GREETING &c

We have, Commander John Printz, received your letter dated New Gottenburg, 20 Feby of this year, and by it as well as by the reports which have reached us, we have been completely informed of the nature and actual condition of New Sweden, as also respecting the progress of cultivation, and the construction of dwellings in that country. Now, as all this information is infinitely agreeable and as we have remarked with a particular satisfaction the zeal, skill, and activity with which you have filled your station of Commander; we assure you, that we shall preserve you in memory, and reward your zealous and faithful services with all our royal favor. As to your particular request relative to an augmentation of apportionment and also that we would deign to confer on you certain lands and occupations; we wish to reflect upon the means of arranging it by some augmentation of salary, and if the lands which you ask have not been given away and they are not required for the cavalry or soldiers, & the business having been examined in our chamber of finance, we shall be well disposed to grant you what is just, not doubting that as you have to the present time manifested your zeal and fidelity for our service and that of the country, you will continue to act with the same zeal and fidelity not regarding it too difficult and fatiguing to regulate and direct for some time yet, the establishments of New Sweden, until we shall find another person whom we can send to re-place you. This is what we wish you to be informed of, which God &c.

Given as above.

CHRISTINA.
NILS FUNGEL.

LETTERS PATENT IN RELATION TO THE STATE OF NEW SWEDEN.

STOCKHOLM, January 20, 1648.

WE CHRISTIANA &c. &c.,

Make known that, although our Guardians and administrators of the kingdom and government, did in 1642, decree and assign for the state and support of the government of New Sweden, of the garri-

son under its orders, and others in its employ, two millions six hundred and nineteen Rix dollars, to be collected each year from the excises upon tobacco, yet as it has been subsequently found that the said excises amounted ordinarily but to one half of the aforesaid sum, we have therefore judged it proper to grant, and do permit and grant by these letters patent, that the Company of the South may, for the State as aforesaid of New Sweden, and for the support and payment of those in their employ, retain and require the third of the excises of our Crown upon all confiscated tobacco, as also, whatever profit the fines, imposed for the contravention of our prohibition against the importation of tobacco, have already yielded, or which may in the future arise from the violation and insidious eluding of our ordinances against the secret introduction of tobacco into our kingdom or our great Dutchy of Finland. And as we have examined and found that the said excises upon tobacco have not in 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644 and 1645 been appropriated to the prescribed state of New Sweden according to the resolution aforementioned, but that they have been employed for other purposes of the Crown, and especially for the construction of the Chateau of Stockholm, and that in the mean time the state of New Sweden has been supported by other revenues of the Company of the South ; we will and agree that the said company require and receive from the Counsellors of our chamber of the kingdom, whatever, on their account, the company aforesaid have advanced and have not had refunded. In case the aforesaid excises upon tobacco and the fines arising from the secret introduction of tobacco are insufficient to furnish the necessary sum for the annual support of the state of New Sweden, we have decided and willed that the deficit be made up from the other resources of the Crown; but if the excises upon confiscated tobacco with the fines, are more than sufficient to supply the amount required for the support of New Sweden, the overplus shall be returned and deposited in the chamber of revenue of the Crown, each year an exact and clear account of it being presented by the Bookkeepers of the company, which shall be deposited in our chamber of accounts. Finally, whereas the Company of the South, in order to facilitate and continue its commerce in New Sweden, is desirous that a part of all the manufactures of Holland arriving at Gottenburg, should be transported to New Sweden; we have agreed and resolved that such merchandize as shall come from Holland for transportation to New Sweden, and which shall not be landed in Sweden to be there sold, may pass without paying duty, as well as the tobacco and furs which come into this kingdom from New Sweden. But the tobacco sent by the Company to Holland shall be subject to a duty according to the tariff. In consequence hereof, we forbid all those who owe to us submission and obedience, and particularly the treasurers of our kingdom, our counsellors of the

Chamber, and our administrator general of customs, and those employed in our Custom-houses, to oppose in respect thereto, let or hinderance in any manner, to the Company. In faith of which, &c. &c.

Given as above.

CHRISTIANA.
NILS TUNGEL.

DONATION TO CAPTAIN JOHN AMUNDSON BESH, OF A TRACT OF LAND IN NEW SWEDEN.

STOCKHOLM, August 20th, 1653.

WE CHRISTIANA &c.,

Make known that by grace and favour, and in consideration of the zeal and fidelity with which we have been served, ourselves and the crown of Sweden, by our very faithful subject, the brave and courageous Capt. John Amundson Besh, and further, because he has engaged to serve us, ourselves and the crown of Sweden, with similar zeal and fidelity so long as he shall live and his strength permit him; we accord and grant, and by these letters patent, have accorded and granted, to himself, his wife, and to his heirs and their heirs, a tract of land situated in New Sweden, (Marcus Hook) extending to uplands kyll, together with all the dependencies and commodities thereto appertaining, whether upon the land or upon the water of whatever name; without excepting what has always belonged thereto, which ought to belong by right, or which may be adjudged to appertain thereto by the laws and a legal decision; to keep and possess the same forever, as his own inviolable property. According to which let all whom it may concern regulate themselves, offering the said Besh, his wife and heirs neither obstacle or prejudice of any kind whatever, now or hereafter. In faith of which, &c. &c.

Given as above.

CHRISTIANA.
N. TUNGEL.

DONATION TO LIEUTENANT SWEN SCHUTE OF LAND IN NEW SWEDEN.

Stockholm, August 20, 1653.

We Christiana &c.,

Make known that by grace and favour, and in consideration of the good and important services which have been rendered to us and to the crown of Sweden, by our faithful subject the brave and courageous Lieutenant Swen Schute, and further, because he has promised so long as he shall live and his strength will permit him, he will remain faithful to us and the crown of Sweden, we give and grant, and by virtue of these letters patent have given and granted, to himself, his wife, and to his heirs, a tract of country in New Sweden, viz. Mockorhulteykyl, as far as the river, together with the small island belonging thereto, viz. the island of Karinge and Kinsessing comprehending also Passuming, with all the commodities and other accessaries which belong thereto, either upon the water or land, by whatever name called, not excepting whatever now is or always has appertained thereto, or which ought in right to appertain; the enjoyment and possession of which may afterwards be annexed thereto, by virtue of the laws and a legal sentence. All of which we give to him to possess forever as an inviolable property. According to which let all whom it may concern regulate themselves, offering to the said Swen Schute, his wife and heirs, neither obstacle or hinderance of any kind whatsoever, now or hereafter. In faith of which &c. &c.

Given as above.

CHRISTIANA.
N. Tungle.

RESOLUTION AND DECLARATION OF HER MAJESTY.

Stockholm, Aug. 11, 1653.

Her Majesty having caused the sentences which have been rendered in this affair to be read, as well as the decision of the Superior Court, attached to the same, finds the aforesaid sentence to be correct, as she now declares by these presents; viz: that Nils Mattson of Stromm, and John Haupen of Pensarriaas be caused to run the gauntlet, each three times, but that Henry D'Oregruud be sent to New Sweden. The Sheriff will therefore make known to the said Henry this resolution, and have him sent immediately hence to the admiralty.

Given as above.

CHRISTIANA.

ORDERS OF THE COLLEGE OF COMMERCE CONCERNING FREEDOM OF TRADE TO NEW SWEDEN.

Considering that the Country possessed in America by the Company of the South, and to which the name of New Sweden has been given, ought to be more extensively settled, and rendered secure by a stronger force, in order to protect the subjects and to extend their Navigation and Commerce,—the general College of Commerce, has judged it good and proper for the present and until it shall be otherwise ordered, to accord to each one of her majesty's subjects, who will sail for New Sweden, in their own vessels, the liberty of trading upon the River of the South, and in the interior of the country, as well with the Savages, as with the Christians and the Company itself; of ascending and descending the said river without paying any longer duty or tax, on condition, however, they pay an indemnification of two per cent. upon all merchandize, according to a reasonable valuation. And if they import the merchandize they may procure by trading in the said river, upon Swedish vessels, into any part belonging to her Majesty, they can there land and sell the same exempt from all duty and charge. But it shall not be permitted to foreign vessels to trade upon the said river with the Savages or with any others, but with the company alone.

In consideration of the premises we declare that it is permitted to all subjects of her majesty, to establish on the lands appertaining to the company, as many colonies as they may be able at their own expense, to keep the said lands and to employ them in plantations of tobacco or in any other useful manner, during certain years, of franchise and under good conditions. But any one who has purchased from the savages particularly a portion of land, or has had the same from the company at a just price, and has thereon established cultivators, he shall possess the same for ever with all the allodial franchises customary in this country; with this exception, however, that no one shall establish himself in those places where the Company have reserved certain lands for culture as aforesaid. It is therefore certified in the name and on the part of her majesty, to all such as would attempt in New Sweden, the trade or cultivation as above described, either that they shall be comprehended within the company, in relation to which a further grant will be delivered, or that they shall be maintained in the liberty which has been accorded to them. It is necessary, however, to observe that if any one demands possession of a tract of land, he can only obtain the same, according to the orders of Government, and that he will be required to submit to all the just and civil laws of the country.

Done at Upsal, December, 1653.

ORDERS OF THE COLLEGE OF COMMERCE RELATIVE TO THE SUPERINTENDING OF THE CONSTRUCTION OF VESSELS IN NEW SWEDEN.

The general College of Commerce makes known by these presents, that it has accepted the bearer of this letter, John Amundson, on the part of the Company of the South, as a Captain of the navy, who is about to embark on board a galliot, belonging to the Company, for New Sweden, there to take command of the seamen, &c. His duty will consist principally in performing with zeal and fidelity all the duties that appertain to a Captain of the navy, in endeavouring to procure every species of advantage to the benefit of her majesty and of the Company of the South, and, should he by the grace of God, arrive in New Sweden, to superintend carefully the construction of vessels, in order that they be faithfully and diligently built. In addition to which he will execute suitably in the above and all other things (conformably to the instructions he has received,) the orders of the governor. In consequence thereof he shall annually receive from the company such support as his capacity of Captain will entitle him to, and in the future he may count with certainty upon the favor of her majesty for recompense, and to obtain (by the promotion of the Company) a more elevated employment. We therefore require, as it is proper, that the Governor receive the said John Amundson, in the rank of captain in the navy, and duly support him in the charge which to him is confided, and promote him hereafter according as his good conduct and the course of events shall render proper. In faith of which we have ourselves signed these presents and have caused to be affixed to them the ordinary seal of the General College of Commerce.

Done at STOCKHOLM, November 1653.

RESOLUTION FOR JOHN PRINTZ, COMMANDANT OF NEW SWEDEN, CONCERNING HIS RETURN.

UPSAL, December 12, 1653.

CHRISTIANA, &c. *Health, &c.*

GOVERNOR JOHN PRINTZ: We have learned, partly from your letter to ourself and partly by the relation of your son, how greatly you desire to return to your country. We should willingly consent to your desire, considering that after so long a continuance in that country, we can readily imagine that you may have become tired of

it. But in reflecting on the good services you have heretofore rendered to us and to the crown, both we and the company would extremely regret your immediate departure, before we can make the best arrangements in regard to your successor, and for the government of the country; we, therefore, perceive with pleasure that your age, health and happiness are such as will permit you to remain some time longer, until we shall be able to make the necessary arrangements in relation to the said subjects. If, however, this should be imposing too much upon you, and our service will be equally well performed by those whom you may leave in the country, you are at liberty to return home. Previous to doing which you are, however, to place the affairs of the country in such order as that your departure shall not cause, either to us or to the company, prejudice or damage. These and other things we have specified to the Commissary of our College of Commerce, John Rysing, whom we have named to assist you in your operations. And as you will learn whatever we have judged proper to be observed, from the memoir that we have sent by the above named Commissary, we have sufficient confidence in your ordinary zeal and fidelity to rest assured that you will neglect nothing of what you conceive useful to our service and advantage, as well as to those of the company. All this we will remember with pleasure, and recompense accordingly you and yours. Recommending ourselves and you to God, &c. &c.

Given as above.

CHRISTIANA.

ORDINANCE IN RELATION TO THE COMMERCE AND NAVIGATION OF NEW SWEDEN.

Given at Upsal, March 16, 1654

We Christianna, &c. make known that it is our royal will that the countries, kingdoms and provinces which are under our dominion, be cultivated and populated to as great an extent as is possible; and the country possessed by us in the West Indies, being well adapted to tillage, therefore, in order that those of our subjects and others who desire to establish themselves in the said country, denominated New Sweeden, and who will recognize our jurisdiction; or those of our subjects who now inhabit the said country or the other provinces of our dependencies proposing to trade with the country aforesaid, may find more cause for encouragement, and in that manner the country be more improved and cultivated, as well in reference to navigation as to commerce: We grant to all, as we now do by this letter patent, the privileges and franchises as follows:

1. Whoever shall purchase a portion of land, whether of the company or of the natives, and shall recognize, as a subject, our jurisdiction, he shall enjoy the land thus purchased, him and his heirs, as a perpetual possession, with every allodial franchise, and with the assurance either of being included in the company, or of preserving, otherwise, all the franchises hereby granted to him.

2. All of our subjects who have paid a duty in Sweden or in the provinces under our dominion, shall be exempt from all duties on arriving in New Sweden, and the goods they may bring with them, shall pay only 2 per cent. and shall be exempt from all duties either in Sweden or in its dependencies. They shall besides have the privilege of trading with the natives themselves. Let all whom it may concern regulate themselves accordingly. We recommend especially to our Governor in New Sweden aforesaid, as well as to the custom house officers in this kingdom and its provinces, not to contravene this ordinance in any manner, now or hereafter.

Given as above.

CHRISTIANA.

LARS CONTERSTEEN.

PRIVILEGES GRANTED TO THE COMPANY OF AMERICA.

Given at *Stockholm*, Dec. 23d, 1654.

We Charles Gustavus &c. make known that, whereas for many years past, there have been given and published many and various resolutions and ordinances in relation to the importation and commerce of tobacco in this kingdom, and as particularly in the past year, 1653, it has been resolved and decided to suppress and abolish, the privileges granted to a certain company, for the monopoly of the said commerce; and thus to give full and entire liberty to any one who may think proper to carry on the same; in consequence of the divers complaints and inconveniences which have resulted therefrom, and particularly as the tobacco, considered in itself is a merchandize which is necessary to the comfort of no one; and for which each one ought to suppress and restrain his unaccountable taste; and as we have just reason to stop and forbid, rather than to permit and facilitate the commerce and importation of tobacco; yet, a deep rooted custom having so far spread itself that in our kingdom the people very generally purchase and make use of the tobacco; it has appeared to us, to be dangerous to suppress and forbid entirely the importation of the same; but we have rather desired to devise means

by which to render the commerce in it to contribute to the public good. In consequence, after having examined carefully the importance of these motives and reasons, we have judged it proper to restrain the liberty granted heretofore for the commerce in and importation of tobacco, according the same exclusively to the company of America under certain conditions.—Hoping that by this means, not only New Sweden will be able to support itself and prosper, but, also, that our nation will have greater opportunity and facility for accustoming itself to the navigation and commerce of America, and that it will endeavour to improve itself in the same. We therefore will, to authorize by virtue of this ordinance the said company to the end aforesaid, according to it and its dependents the said privilege with all franchise and immunity, so that no one whatever shall dare, much less have the power, or permission, under any pretext whatever, to bring in or to cause to be brought into the kingdom, into the Grand Duchy of Finland, Carelie, Kirgersmary, Gottland, Holland and Jempstland any portion of tobacco, secretly or openly, either to sell for his own use; this right being reserved solely to the company of America and its dependents. If any one in contravention of this ordinance, shall import from the smallest quantity up to 20 pounds of the same, and is detected therein; for the first offence he shall lose all the tobacco thus imported or which shall be found in his possession; and pay in addition a fine of 40 marks of silver; for the second offence, 80 marks, and for the third double, and so on for every offence. But if any one shall import any quantity exceeding 20 pounds, he shall pay a fine for every such pound 20 Runsticks, of silver, and the tobacco so imported shall be confiscated for the company as aforesaid, agreeably to the privilege which has been accorded to it. We order, therefore, to the treasurer of the kingdom, to the council of commerce, to our Grand Governor of Stockholm, to our Governors General, and to those of the provinces; to our Administrator General of the Customs—to the Burgomasters and councils of cities, as well as to the inspectors of the frontiers and to all others in employ whom this may concern, to oversee attentively the execution of the said decree; permitting no one in any manner to infringe the same; and giving full aid to the members of the said company, to its servants and envoys in the execution of this ordinance; under pain of incurring disgrace with us. Accordingly let all govern themselves to whom it appertains. In faith of which &c.

Given as above

CHARLES GUSTAVUS,
J. WIJNBLACH.

ESTIMATE OF THOSE EMPLOYED BY THE COMPANY IN NEW SWEDEN AND THIS COUNTRY AGREEABLY TO WHICH EACH OF THE SAME IS TO RECEIVE A CERTAIN COMPENSATION IN SILVER—THE WHOLE CALCULATED FOR THE YEAR 1655.

Estimate for New Sweden—1 Commandant $75 per month $900 per ann.; 1 Captain 36 per m. 432 per ann. 1 Lieutenant 24 p. m. 288 per ann.; 1 Ensign, 18 p. m. 216 per ann.; 1 Sergeant Major, 15 p. m. 180 per ann.; 2 Gunners at 8 rix dolls. each of whom is to have charge of the magazine in his redoubt, 24 p. m. 288 per annum; 1 Corporal, 9 p. m. 108 per ann.; 1 Drummer, 7½ p. m. 90 per ann.; 36 Soldiers at 4 r. d., 216 p. m. 2592 per ann.; 1 Provost, 9 per m. 105 per ann.; 1 Executioner 6 p. m. 72 per ann.;—3 Priests at 10 r. dolls. 30 p. m. 360 per ann.; 1 Superior Commissary, who shall also be book-keeper, 20 pr. m. 360 per ann.; 1 Fiscal, who is to be also adjutant to the commander, 12 p. m. 144; 1 Barber 15 p. m. 180; 1 Engineer who is also Secretary, 12 p. m. 144 per ann.; 1 Sub-Commissary placed at the river Hornkill, 12 p. m. 144 per ann.—Total $550½ per month, $6,606 per annum.

Estimate for Stockholm.—1 Director $50 p. m. and $600 per ann.; 1 Book-keeper 37½ p. m. 450 per ann.; 1 Shop-boy 8⅓ p. m. 100 per ann.; rent of warehouse 60; 8 measures of wood at 6 w. k. S. m. t. 12; 2 candles at 3 d S. mt, 6; 3 bundles of paper at 6 d. S mt. 18; for ink and sealing wax 6.—Total in silver per annum, 1252 dollars.

The estimate for Stockholm amounts per m. to 69⅔ rix dollars, which makes per annum, 834 2-3 rix dolls.

Consequently the estimate for New Sweden amounts per month to 367 r. d. making 4404 r. d. per annum.

Total.—The estimate for New Sweden per annum, 6606 dollars of silver makes in rix dollars, ... 4404

That for Stockholm per annum, 1252 dollars of silver makes in rix dollars, ... 834 2-3

Total in Rix Dollars, ... 5238 2-3

TARIFF OF 1655.

The Import duties according to following list corrected on the first of May, 1655, are as follow, to wit:

Peltry. Beavers, Otters, Bears skins, etc. One stiver on the value of six guilders and one-third advance; together per pound Flemish, ... fl 1. 5⅓

Elk hides. Four stivers each and one-third advance; in all per piece, ... 2.10⅔

Tobacco. Six stivers on the value of six guilders and one-third advance; together per pound Flemish, . . . 8.

Ox hides and Dry hides. Three stivers each and one-third advance; together, each, ... 4.

Wheat. Two guilders the last and one-third advance; together per last, ... 2.13. 5⅓

Barley. One guilder and five stivers per last and one-third advance; together per last, ... 1.13. 5⅓

Peas and Beans. One guilder and five stivers the last, and one-third advance; together per last, ... 1.13. 5⅓

Lintseed. Two guilders and eight stivers the last and one-third advance; together per last, ... 3. 4. 0

Rape seed and Hemp seed. One guilder per last, and one-third advance; together per last, ... 1. 6.10⅔

Flax. Four stivers per hundred pounds and one-third advance; together per 100 lbs., ... 5. 5⅓

Hemp. Nine stivers per 300 lbs. weight and one-third advance; together per 300 lbs., ... 12.

Potash. Six stivers per hundred pounds and one-third advance; together per 100 lb., ... 8.

Timber from Sweden and Norway. Eight stivers per last and one-third advance; together per last, ... 10.10⅔

Wainscotting. Three guilders per hundred and one-third advance; together per hundred, ... 4.

Pipe staves. Two stivers per one hundred and twenty-two pieces and one-third advance; together per 122 pieces, ... 2.10⅓

Oak plank of 30 @ 40 feet. Two stivers per 25 feet and one-third advance; together each twenty feet, ... 2.10⅔

Fire wood. Three stivers for six guilders value and one-third advance; together per pound Flemish, ... 4.

Pitch; single bound. One guilder five stivers per last of 12 small tons and one-third advance; together per last, 1.13. 5⅓

Pitch; double bound. Two guilders ten stivers per last and one-third advance; together per last, ... 3. 6.10⅔

Tar. One guilder per last and one-third advance; together per last, ... 1. 6.10⅔

Oil from round and flat seed. One guilder and five stivers per tierce *(aem)* and one-third advance; together per tierce, ... 1.13 5⅓

Pork. Nine stivers per three hundred pounds and one-third advance; together per 300 lbs., ... 12

Barrel beef. Four stivers for the value of six guilders and one-third advance; together per pound Elemish, . 5. 5⅓

RATIFICATION OF THE TREATY OF HARTFORD BY THE STATES GENERAL.

Act of approbation of the therein inserted Extract of an Agreement made and concluded at Hartford, relative to the Boundary line between New Netherland and New England, &c.

The States General of the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting.

Be it Known: Whereas there hath been delivered unto us, by order of the Directors of the Incorporated West Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam, the Extract of the Articles of Agreement hereafter set forth, made and concluded at Hartford in Conitticot, the nineteenth of September, XVI^{c} and fifty, relating as well to the Line of Division between New Netherland and New England as to other matters, in the words following,

Extract of the Articles of Agreement made and concluded at Hartford, situate in Conitticot, the 19th September, 1650, between the Arbitrators of the Hon^{ble} Commissioners of the United Colonies and Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland.

With respect to the Boundary line between the United English Colonies, and the Dutch Province of New Netherland, we agree and conclude as follows:

1.—That on Long Island, a line drawn from the westernmost part of Oyster bay, and thence in a direct and straight course to the sea shore, shall be the Boundary between the Dutch and English on Long Island; the Eastern part for the English, and the western part for the Dutch.

2—The boundary on the Mainland shall begin on the west side of Greenwich bay, being about four miles from Stanford, and thence run inland in a northerly course Twenty miles, provided it shall not come within ten miles of the North river; after that as it shall be

agreed upon by the two Governors—i. e., of the Dutch and New Haven; and 'tis agreed that the Dutch shall not at any time hereafter build any houses within six miles of the said line; the inhabitants of Greenwich to remain until further order and consideration under the government of the Dutch.

3.—The Dutch shall hold and occupy the land at Hartford which they now actually possess, known by divers marks and tokens, and all the remaining lands on both sides of the Fresh river to belong and remain to the English there. And it is in like manner agreed that the aforesaid Boundary both on the island and mainland shall be observed and kept inviolate both by the United English Colonies and the Dutch Nation, without any further extension or trouble on either side, until their be a final conclusion determined upon in Europe, by the mutual consent of both the States of England and Holland.

Respecting Fugitives.

It is agreed that the same method shall be observed between the United English Colonies and the Dutch Nation in this country of New Netherland, agreeably to the eighth Article of the confederation between the United English Colonies, in that case provided.

Concerning the proposition of a closer union and friendship beween the English and the Dutch Nation in these parts, especially against a common enemy: We judge it to be worthy of good consideration by the United Colonies, and in like manner, desire it may be communicated and recommended to them, that a resolution therein may be taken at the next annual meeting of the Commissioners. And in testimony of our unanimous consent to the foregoing several conclusions, have we signed these with our own hands, this nineteenth September, Anno XVI^{c} and fifty.

SYMON BROADSTREETE.
THOMAS PRENCE.
TOMAS WILLET.
GEORGE BAXTER.

Lower stood:

Therefore have we, after mature deliberation approved and ratified, as we do hereby approve and ratify the Articles mentioned in the foregoing extract; requiring and ordering, that the contents thereof shall take effect according to its form, and be observed and maintained by all and every residing within our jurisdiction whom it may in any wise concern, without doing or suffering anything to be done to the contrary, on pain of incurring our highest displeasure. For such we have found to be for the greatest advantage of the country.

Given at the Hague under our seal, paraph and the signature of our Clerk on the two and twentieth of February XVI^{c} and fifty-six.

COMMITTEE OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY TO THE COMMITTEE OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

To the Honorable the Committee of the City of Amsterdam for the affairs of the West India Company.

HONORABLE GENTLEMEN: The answers of the Committee of the Directors of the West India Company in yesterday's Conference to the questions proposed by you, are in substance briefly as follows:

First. Concerning the acquisition in New Netherland.

That as the superintendence of that district is left by the respective Chambers exclusively to the management of the Directors here, the occasion fitly presents itself to attach and affix that land to this City.

That the Directors aforesaid will willingly undertake to communicated to the Regents here the orders which might be successively made for the prosperity of the aforesaid Country, and to do nothing without their knowledge.

That the climate there is very mild and healthy, entirely agreeable to the constitutions of the inhabitants of this country, also by nature adapted to the production of all sorts of Eastern fruits and crops, besides the conveniency of Trade which daily increases, in divers respects, both with the Natives of those parts and the neighboring English.

That in order to maintain the aforesaid acquisition and to reap the fruits thereof in their time, what is particularly, yea solely required, is, that it be properly peopled.

That such population cannot be sufficiently promoted by the Company on account of its unfavorable circumstances, and it is consequently desirable that the government of this City could be induced to expend annually for some time a certain amount of money in the conveying over and transportation of people.

That such people should be provided, exclusive of passage, with one year's support, (the voyage included) after which they would be in a condition to maintain themselves.

That the Company will assign to such people sufficient and suitable land; and in case the Regents of the City conclude that those people should settle on the South river, where the soil is richest but the population smallest, Fort Casimier can be placed provisionally in the hands of the City for better defence and security.

That the expenses to be incurred in the transportation and support of the aforesaid people, should, after the lapse of a certain time, be made good by them in installments, or else by the payment annually of a reasonable tax.

For the payment whereof, the land assigned to each shall be mortgaged to the City, and no one shall be allowed to leave the country except on payment of what he had received.

That the aforesaid expenses of transportation may be provisionally somewhat diminished in case it could be resolved to charter the ships hence thither, and on arriving there, to set them up for freight and loading, with which they might return here.

Secondly. Concerning the improvement of the Company in general.

Divers points on that subject were, in the year 1654, submitted to the Supreme Government of this country, copy whereof is hereunto annexed, to the end that your Honors may see how far existing circumstances will permit the undertaking of the one or the other.

That in addition to the abovementioned points, the reduction of the Island of St. James is highly important; this can be accomplished with a very small force; such is also proper, in order to bring the entire Coast of Guinea, again, under this City.

It would be equally advantageous that the Company be relieved of the Train bands which have served with the Military in Brasil, and consequently that orders be issued that the one and the other be paid by the country.

Finally and lastly, that the respite provisionally allowed by the State until the eighth day of their Great Mightinesses' present term, may be continued for some time, as otherwise the Directors would be put to such inconvenience in their administration, that they, in the long run, cannot resist.

Points drawn up by the Assembly of the XIX., to be submitted to the Supreme Government of this country. [*1654.*]

1.—As the King of Portugal hath, by the unjust seizure of the countries of Brazil, not only seriously diminished your High Mightinesses' glory and respect, but even inflicted on your inhabitants great and incalculable damage, your High Mightinesses are again requested to consider of the means whereby said King could be brought to reason, and especially to examine what satisfaction he ought to give the Company.

2.—In like manner, as the State is in arrears to the aforesaid Company, a considerable sum of money in the matter aforesaid in unpaid subsidies, and that the said Company hath, on the other hand, incurred great debts in consequence, your High Mightinesses are, therefore, requested to issue orders that the account may once for all be liquidated, satisfied and paid on moderate terms.

3.—Thirdly, your High Mightinesses are requested to alter the ordinary letters of reprisal according to the circumstances of the times, and to the actual condition of affairs, in the form thereof drawn up.

4.—Finally, your High Mightinesses are requested to grant or allow to the Company, provisionally or until its circumstances shall be improved, the import duty on all sugars and other products which shall be brought hither by another route from Brasil, in regard that they are products of the Company's district, and the Board of Admiralty ought not to derive any profit from the misfortune that hath overtaken the Company there.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

3d March, 1656.

The Burgomasters have also further represented, that the Committee appointed and requested on the 12th of February last, to consider what should be done for the promotion of the affairs in New Netherland, had first consulted thereupon with some Directors of the West India Company only, and secondly with them in presence of their Honors, who request, as some of the committee must leave the city and as their Honors had full knowledge of the matter to report thereon in their name, and the Burgomasters have therefore reported:

That, in brief, it had been proposed and as it were concluded in the Conference, that in case people enough were sent from this country thither, all the products that come at present from the Baltic, masts inclusive, could be found and raised in New Netherland.

That all the lands the Company possess there had been purchased from the Indians or Inhabitants, under proper and voluntary conveyance executed before the Supreme Magistrates there, according to the Deeds thereof remaining with them, so that they owned those lands *justo titulo*, both as regards the aforesaid Indians and all other circumjacent Europeans.

That, also, the administration of New Netherland, as far as the possessions of the West India Company and the alienation thereof are concerned, was, with the knowledge and approbation of their High Mightinesses, fully and specially assigned, to wit, by the Assembly of the 19, to the Chamber of Amsterdam, which might properly resolve to sell a parcel of land to the City.

The Council having heard the aforesaid report and judging it highly expedient to promote the trade in New Netherland, in the present conjuncture, in order not to be always dependent exclusively on the Baltic, authorizes the Burgomasters and Treasurers to negotiate with the said Directors of this Chamber for the purchase of a

certain tract of Land in New Netherland whereof the Company is lawfully possessed *titulo emptionis*, and the agreement respecting the same being made, to bring it into this Assembly; further, to dispose thereof, and to appoint Commissioners from themselves, to manage and to improve that country with requisite Colonies and whatever is demanded for the encouragement of commerce.

DRAFT OF CONDITIONS OFFERED BY THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM TO EMIGRANTS TO NEW NETHERLAND.

Draft of Conditions to be offered to those who may be sent as Colonists to New Netherland.	*Remarks of the Directors of the West India Company on the opposite Draft of Conditions.*
1.	1.
That the Colonists should go thither in suitable ships with their families, requisite household furniture and additional necessaries.	Fiat. Provided it be in ships that sail with the Company's permit.
2.	2.
The City of Amsterdam may make the best bargain it can with the skippers for the transportation of both people and goods.	Fiat.
3.	3.
Said City is to advance the passage money on condition that it be hereafter repaid to the City in manner hereinafter mentioned.	Fiat.
4.	4.
To the end that the said Colonists may gain their livelihood there safely, honestly and prosperously, the City aforesaid doth beforehand guarantee as follows:	Fiat.
5.	5.
First. Said City shall provide	Fiat. Provided it be not any

and assign a fruitful soil in a healthy and temperate climate, watered by and situated on a fresh water river, which can be navigated by large ships.

place or lands still belonging to the Indians or natives, which if selected, the fact shall be made known to the Directors and Council there, in order that the lands may be received from their hands, after the Indians are satisfied.

6.

Here the City shall lay out a roper piece of land on a river side for a safe habitation and residence of the Colonists, and fortify it with a ditch without and a wall within; and divide the inclosed land into streets, a market and lots suitable for the use as well of traders and mechanics as of farmers, and all this at the expense of the City.

6.

Fiat.

7.

Said City shall cause to be erected about the Market or in a more convenient place, a public building suitable for Divine service; *item*, also a house for a School which can likewise be occupied by the person who will hereafter be Sexton, Psalmsetter and Schoolmaster; the City shall, besides have a house built for the Minister.

7.

Fiat.

8.

The City aforesaid shall previsionally provide and pay the salary of a Minister and Schoolmaster, unless their High Mightinesses or the Company think otherwise.

8.

Fiat.

9.

The City of Amsterdam shall cause to erected at the place aforesaid, a large magazine or warehouse, wherein it shall keep

9.

The City of Amsterdam might provide the Colonists here, before their departure, with clothing and other subsistence for a

all sorts of articles both for clothing and the subsistence of the people and supply them with seed grain. I shall likewise keep a Factor there, who shall furnish everything necessary for clothing, housekeeping and farming, and sell these, at the same prices they are sold here, the Company's custom excepted.

year; and further have built at the place aforesaid a magazine or warehouse wherein it will keep every sort of article necessary for agriculture, together with all sorts of seed grain, to be sold by its factor there at the price aforesaid.

10.

Concerning the Company's custom, the City shall agree therefore as favorable as possible, and especially that the duty to be paid in New Netherland shall be employed in building and maintaining public works.

10.

Fiat. Except the custom or duty payable to the Company there from peltries, and provided it be done by the person or government appointed there by the Company.

11.

The said fortified place allotted for the residence of the Colonists, whether called a city or town, shall be regulated in matters of police or justice in the same manner as here in Holland.

11.

Fiat. With this addition: And in regard to descents, specially to observe the law of *Aasdom* and in justice, the practice and custom of the City of Amsterdam.

12.

They shall first have one Schout or officer as the head of Justice, instructed as is the custom here.

12.

Fiat.

13.

Who shall be appointed by the Deputies of the City of Amsterdam or by the West India Company in the name of their High Mightinesses.

13.

He shall be appointed by the West India Company in the name of their High Mightinesses.

14.

There shall be three Burgomasters to be appointed by the common Burghers, from the honestest and fittest.

14.

Fiat.

15.

And 5 or 7 Schepens to be chos-

15.

And a double number to be

en by the Burghers, or else a double number to be named, in order that the selection may be made therefrom by the Commissioners of the City of Amsterdam.

named by the Burghers for 5 or 7 Schepens, in order that the selection be made therefrom by the Director General and Council.

16.

The City or town being increased to 200 families or upwards, they shall choose a Common Council of 21 persons, who shall meet with the Burgomasters and Schepens and resolve together on all matters relating to the City government.

16.

Fiat. With this addition: Which Common Council shall, also, have the absolute election of Burgomasters and Common Councilmen, together with the nomination of Schepens, in order that the selection as above may be made therefrom.

17.

The Schepens shall give judgments for all sums under one hundred guilders, but in cases exceeding 100 Gl. the party aggrieved shall be allowed an appeal to the President and court of Justice of New Netherland.

17.

Fiat. To the Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

18.

Said Schepens shall also pronounce sentence in all criminal cases, but an appeal therefrom shall be provisionally allowed.

18.

Fiat.

19.

The City of Amsterdam shall, also, provisionally cause to be built 3 houses or residences; namely, 1 for a smith, 1 for a wheelwright and one house for a carpenter.

19.

Fiat.

20.

The City of Amsterdam aforesaid shall divide all the lands round about said town or city into suitable fields for plough land, pasture and meadow land, laid out on proper roads for going to, and coming from, them.

20.

Fiat.

21.

Every person who will follow farming shall have in free, fast and durable property, as many *morgens* as well of plough land as of pasture and meadow, as he and his family will be able to improve and will require for grazing, be it twenty, thirty or more *morgens*, provided all such lands, which will be given and conveyed in fee to each of the Colonists, shall by them in two years from the conveyance, be brought under cultivation, on penalty of the same being taken from them and given to others.

21.

Fiat.

22.

Each of the Colonists shall settle and use his land freely, without paying poundage, horn money, or salt tax; and be exempt from tenths for 20 years, to be counted from the year in which the land is first sown.

22.

The Colonists shall, like others in that country, settle and use their land freely and be exempt from the 10th for the term of fifteen years, to be counted with the year that the lands shall have been first sowed, after the expiration of which time, the Company shall receive half the 10ths.

23.

The City of Amsterdam shall make arrangements that ships shall be continually and consecutively sent from Holland to load and bring over the grain, seed, timber and all sorts of produce most profitable to the Colonists, who shall, also, be at liberty to charter private vessels, provided such be consigned to the City of Amsterdam.

23.

Fiat. Provided such ships shall go agreeably to the annexed regulation, enacted by the Company in the premises.

24.

For which purpose the City of Amsterdam shall have proper storehouses here, for the storage

24.

Fiat.

of the grain and other property of the Colonists, which shall be sold for the benefit of the same; and shall return the proceeds thereof in such articles as the owners shall direct, deducting therefrom only two per cent for commission and one-tenth of the net proceeds in payment of the disbursements made by the said City for the freight and passage of the persons and goods of the Colonists; and that until the aforesaid disbursements are refunded and no longer.

25.

The Colonists in New Netherland shall be at liberty to take out of the City's warehouse whatever they may require at the fixed price; provided the account thereof be transmitted with the Colonists' goods, in order to be deducted therefrom.

25.

The Colonists in New Netherland requiring anything for the culture of the land or the support of their bodies, shall, etc.

26.

The Colonists shall, for building houses, vessels and for other purposes, be at liberty to cut down the nearest and most convenient forests, as much timber as they shall require, without paying anything for it.

26.

Fiat. Provided it be done agreeably to the order and regulations made or to be made thereon by the Director-General and Council.

27.

The Burgomasters as founders, patroons and possessors of the Jurisdiction, shall appoint the Secretary, Messenger and other inferior officers.

27.

Fiat.

28.

Hunting in the woods and fishing in the waters and rivers, &c., not heretofore owned by other persons, shall be free to each of the Colonists, under cer-

28.

Fiat. Under certain regulations made or to be made by the Director-General and Council.

tain regulations to be made respecting them, under the authority of the Company, or their High Mightinesses.

29.

The City of Amsterdam shall provide for the transportation of all tools and farming implements free and without paying any duty.

29.

Fiat. Free of duty.

30.

And in regard to articles which go as merchandise, an agreement and firm regulation respecting them shall be made with the Company.

30.

And in regard to articles which go as merchandise, they shall pay such duty as is specified in the annexed list.

Conditions to be agreed upon with the West India Company.

1.

The West India Company shall approve, and, as far as lies in its power, give effect to the accompanying agreement, basis and regulation on which the City of Amsterdam is to plant Colonies in New Netherland.

1.

Fiat.

2.

A firm regulation should be made respecting the duty on their own products sent over by the Colonists.

2.

All fruits and products raised there and cultivated by the Colonists shall be free of duty and on coming here pay only the convoy to the Company.

3.

Their High Mightinesses or the Company should cede and grant to the City of Amsterdam as founders and planters of the place, high, middle and low jurisdiction, in order the better to maintain the requisite authority among their people.

3.

Fiat.

4.

The City shall possess the jurisdiction aforesaid in the form of a Fief, successively appoint-

4.

Fiat.

ing to that end, a person on whom the Fief shall be conferred on payment of certain Seignorial dues. *(Heer gewaden.)*

5.

The Sovereignty and supreme authority, or whatever else depends thereon, remaining, nevertheless, in their High Mightinesses or the Company so far as it is authorized by the Charter.

And as the government of Amsterdam hath no intention to extend any authority or power abroad, but merely designs to promote commerce, which is the life of this City, so will it be content to make over and convey everything to the Company aforesaid, in case their High Mightinesses or the Company aforesaid be inclined to reimburse, within the first ten years, to the City of Amsterdam, the moneys disbursed with simple interest at 5 per cent yearly on condition that the said Company, in such case, remain bound to make good to the Colonists the Agreement heretofore drawn up and hereunto annexed.

5.

Fiat.

AMPLIFICATION.

Any of the Colonists who by himself or his family or any person in his service, shall discover any minerals, crystals, precious stones, marble, &c., of whatever nature soever the same may be, may possess and keep them as his own, without paying any imposition or duty for them, for the term of ten years; but after the expiration thereof, he shall be bound to pay the Company one-tenth of their proceeds.

FORM OF PERMIT TO SAIL TO NEW NETHERLAND.

The Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber here in Amsterdam have allowed and agreed, as they hereby allow and agree that . . . . . Skipper of the ship . . . . . may make a voyage with said ship under his command to New Netherland within the limits of the Company's charter, on condition and terms made and entered into with the aforesaid skipper in manner as follows, to wit: That he shall be bound to bring all his goods and merchandise to be carried by him, (before he takes them into the ship aforesaid) into the said Company's warehouse here to be inspected, marked with Company's mark, and to be paid thereon to the Company, prompt, sixteen per cent on the Indian goods such as duffels and blankets, and ten per cent on all other goods and merchandise, all according to the true value thereof, exclusive of the licenses and convoys; that he, after fulfilling hereof and sailing from Texel, before he can touch at any place, shall be obliged to come with his ship to the roadstead before Fort New Amsterdam, on the Island of Manhattans, in order, after delivery of our letters and exhibition of his commission to the Director there, that the aforesaid ship may be discharged and all the goods and merchandise on board may be brought out of her into the Company's warehouses at said place, when the aforesaid Skipper or Factor shall be free again to remove them in order to sell them within the district of New Netherland, New England and Virginia and to do with them as he shall deem good and proper, according to the invoice or bill of lading here. Further, that he shall be bound to come back with his said ship and the full return of the aforesaid exported goods and merchandise, or should any part of said return be left behind, he shall be bound to have it brought to this country to the place he sailed from, in order that it be all discharged and brought into the aforesaid Company's warehouses here, and to pay thereon to the Company aforesaid eight per cent in kind or *ad valorem*, at the choice of the Company, and that in like manner exclusive of the permits and convoy hereinbefore mentioned, and the state duty of four stivers imposed on each beaver. And as regards the Tobacco which the aforesaid Skipper may have traded, or received as freight, in New Netherland, English Virginias, New England or elsewhere, it is expressly stipulated and by him agreed to pay thereof here to the Company 30 stivers per hundred pound of Virginia, and 20 stivers for the New Netherland, tobacco; The Skipper, moreover, must take on board as many Soldiers, Free persons, men, women and children as he can conveniently accommodate in his aforesaid ship and as the Company shall order, whom he shall provide with meat and drink and serve up the same according to the Company's Tariff of Rations, on condition of

paying for each head, to wit: For the soldiers, thirty-six guilders and for the free persons forty guilders, those under ten years, half that rate, and children at the breast, nothing; without his being at liberty to convey any person either from here thither, or from there here, without obtaining therefor a special permit signed by the Directors, or the Governor in New Netherland under a penalty of fifty guilders for each person he shall have conveyed from here thither, and six hundred guilders for whomsoever he may bring thence here without special consent. And he, the Skipper, shall be, further, bound to take a supercargo on board his ship, on the Company's wages, whose board and lodging in the cabin shall be at the Skipper's expense; all under forfeiture of the ship, tackle, and the freighted and traded goods or the value thereof, in case the Skipper or any of his people shall be found to have contravened these presents. He, the Skipper, consenting under his own hand-signature hereunto affixed, to subject himself to all courts and judges. All agreed and undertaken rightfully and in good faith, in Amsterdam, the . . . . . .

RESOLUTION OF THE STATES GENERAL, ON AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE WEST INDIA COMPANY AND THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

Tuesday, 1 August, 1656.

Read at the meeting the petition of the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, requesting the approval of a certain agreement concluded between them and the Burgomasters of the City of Amsterdam abovenamed, for the planting of Colonies in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid petition and the documents thereunto belonging, shall be transmitted to the Assembly of the Half-Nineteen, met at Amsterdam, for information and advice. The aforesaid Petition shall, however, without prejudice to it, be placed in the hands of Mess^rs^ Van der Capelle to Ryssel and the other, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the said West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereupon.

RATIFICATION BY THE STATES GENERAL OF THE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONY ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Wednesday the 16th August, 1656.

Heard the report of Messrt Van der Capelle to Ryssel and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having, pursuant to the resolution of the 12th instant, investigated and examined the letter of the Committee of Directors of the respective Chambers of the West India Company representing the Assembly of the Nineteenth convened at Amsterdam, dated the 10th instant, together with some appendices in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 1st ditto, and consequently, information and advice on the Petition and Papers presented by the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam to their High Mightinesses to obtain their approbation and ratification of the Conditions entered into by that Chamber with the Burgomasters of said City of Amsterdam for the planting of Colonies in New Netherland. Which being considered, their High Mightinesses have thanked the Gentlemen of the Committee for the trouble they have taken, and it is further Resolved and concluded, hereby to approve and ratify the aforesaid agreement or conditions entered into by the abovementioned Chamber with the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, all nevertheless saving and without prejudice to the right, jurisdiction and possession of the Colonies heretofore given out in the aforesaid countries and of the property purchased in said district; with this understanding also, that whensoever there shall be in that place two hundred families or thereabouts, a preacher and consistory shall be installed there without any expense to the Company. And all this saving also the division of the districts which may be made among the respective Chambers. It is hereby recommended to the aforesaid Chamber at Amsterdam so to moderate the public duties that the population there may be encouraged, and not obstructed.

REPORT ON GARRISONING FORT CASIMIR, ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Report exhibited and proposed to the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters on some points. 1 November, 1656.

Whereas, we had noticed in the Instruction which your Worships were pleased to draw up for this Board, that you intended to

occupy Fort Casimir, we, therefore, for the advancement of matters, have made out an estimate and calculation, and considered the number of soldiers necessary in our opinion for the occupation aforesaid, to be a Company of 60 strong, under one Captain, Lieutenant and Ensign, &c., in order to impose thereby greater respect on the natives and neighbors in those parts. Which Company of Soldiers would cost yearly, in wages and rations, economy being studied as much as possible herein, as follows:—

1 Captain,	monthly pay, ...	fl. 50.0.0
1 Lieutenant,	" "	30.0.0
1 Ensign,	" "	25.0.0
2 Sergeants,	each 15 guilders, ...	30.0.0
1 Captain of arms,	. . . . .	10.0.0
2 Corporals,	each fl.12, ...	24.0.0
6 Cadets,	each 10, ...	60.0.0
2 Drums,	each 9, ...	18.0.0
44 Soldiers,	each 8, ...	352.0.0
		599.0.0
	Multiplied by	12 months
	Yearly wages, ...	fl. 7,188

The yearly allowance for rations amounts

For 1 Captain,	yearly, ...	fl. 150	
For 1 Lieutenant,	. . . . .	120	
For 1 Ensign,	. . . . .	100	
For 2 Sergeants,	each fl.80, ...	160	
For 55 Rank and file,	each fl.60, ...	3,300	3,830
Total wages and allowance for rations yearly, ...			fl.11,018.

To officer the aforesaid companies, one Martin Kryger had offered himself as Captain and Alexander Hinojossa as Lieutenant; no Ensign satisfactory to us having come forward, we recommend both those gentlemen to your Worships agreeably to your Instruction, as persons who, we trust on this occasion, are capable of doing good service. The first having resided many years in New Netherland and given proof enough of his qualifications, and especially of his knowledge of the country and of the South river, and the other on account of his long service in Brazil and other capacities, having been employed there as Lieutenant and Captain-Lieutenant.

In case your Worships may conclude on choosing and accepting both these persons, in aforesaid quality, 'twill be necessary then to instruct them immediately to look up soldiers and, lest the enlistment thereof consume too long a time, as the season is quickly

passing and therefore cannot permit of it, we are of opinion that the drum ought to be beat for them, in order that they may be sent away by the end of this month.

Also, that we have warned and shall notify all persons who have had themselves registered as free Colonists, handicraftsmen, &c., already amounting to a respectable number, that they must be prepared and ready, by the aforesaid time; and finally,

That for divers reasons we have thought it fit and more profitable to hire or freight a ship of 160 @ 170 lasts burthen here, to convey all the aforesaid people and their requisite necessaries, to New Netherland.

RESOLUTION OF THE COMMON COUNCIL OF AMSTERDAM ON THE PRECEDING REPORT.

Extract of the Resolutions of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

4 November, 1656.

The Burgomasters have further informed the Council that their Worships had, in the promotion of the New Netherland business, considered among other things: In what manner Fort Casimir, which is situate on the South river and is conveyed to this City by the West India Company and destined to be the first abiding place of the new Colonists, should in future be guarded and defended against foreign attack, as the present Garrison is to be removed thence by said Company, and quartered in other of their forts lying higher up on said river, and that their Worships had principally taken into consideration these means, to wit: To send over 60 to 70 Boors from the Gulick country and surrounding neighborhood, who, by the daily quartering of soldiers are not much less qualified for war than they, in order to mount guard on certain conditions and penalties, and to attend to agriculture the remainder of the time; or, else, a certain number of soldiers to garrison specially said Fort.

Then, their Worships considering that these means would be a source of more or less expense to the City, had resolved before proceeding therein, to request the advice and orders of this Council.

Which being considered, and the maintaining of soldiers or of those who perform such duty, being adjudged one of the most fundamental requisites for the security of many embryo cities and towns.

It is unanimously resolved and concluded hereby to request and authorize the Burgomasters to act in the premises, as they may consider most advantageous to the projected Colonies.

ESTIMATED EXPENSE OF SENDING A COLONY OF 150 PERSONS TO THE DELAWARE RIVER.

AMSTERDAM, 20 October, A° 1656.

List of Clothing and whatever appertains thereto, required for those who will go to New Netherland as Colonists, estimated at 100 persons for 1 year.

400 pairs of shoes for men, women and children, average @ 25 stiv. per pair,		fl. 500.
200 pairs of Iceland stockings, @ 5 stivers the pair,		50.
50 pairs Prussian blue stockings, @ 15 stivers the pair,		37.10
50 pairs cloth hose for women and children, average @ 15 stivers,		37.10
50 pairs wool dyed hose for women and children, average @ 20 stivers,		50.
200 shirts for men and women, @ 36 stivers,		360.
600 ells coarse flemish linen, &c., for making children's shirts, 10 stivers,		300.
50 men's hats, fl. 2,		100.
50 boy's hats, fl. 1½,		75.
100 red Rouen caps, 4 stivers,		20.
150 ells coarse colored cloth, for making 50 suits of men's clothes, @ 45 stivers,		337.10
500 ells Russia cloth for overcoates and children's clothing, @ 6 stivers,		120.
200 ells duffels and some woolen strings for women and children's petticoats, @ 30 stivers,		300.
100 neckcloths *(dassiers)*, @ 5 stivers,		25.
20 pairs of thick leather boots, fl. 6,		120.
Hooks and eyes, buttons, white, gray and colored yarn, together with pay for making men's clothing; total estimated,		300.
50 blankets for covering, @ fl. 4,	fl. 200	
100 double carpets *(carpetten)*, @ 24 stivers,	120	
		320.
Add hereunto clothing for 50 persons, which would amount to,		1,526. 5
Total for clothing for 150 persons yearly,		4,578.15
And for the purchase of cattle which are necessary for agriculture, at first cargoes must be sent out, which are taken by the neighboring English, viz^{t}. Duffels, shirts, stockings, shoes and distilled waters, for the sum of,		fl. 3,000.

AMSTERDAM, 8th November, Anno. 1656.

List of Liquors and provisions required for 100 people for one year:

16 barrels of Beef, each weighing 500 lb. @ 70 fl.,	fl. 1120.
9 do. pork, " " 300 42 fl.,	378.
4 tierces Spanish wine, per awm., 80 fl.,	320.
4 " Brandy, " 80 fl.,	320.
6 " French wine " 28 fl.,	168.
8 firkins Vinegar, per firk., 34 fl.,	272.
4 tierces oil, per awm., 85 fl.,	340.
4 " train oil, " 30 fl.,	120.
20500 lbs. meal, including the toll, &c.,	560.
8 tons salt, per ton, 3 fl.,	24.
10 bags groats, per sack, 4¾ fl.,	475.
72 " peas, " 4 fl.,	289.
25 " beans, " 3 fl.,	75.
4 firkins butter, per firkin, 65 fl.,	260.
250 lbs. cheese, per lb. 25 st.,	437.10
5200 lbs. dried codfish, per ct. 6 fl.,	312.
2 schepels mustard seed, per sch., 3½ fl.,	7.
150 lbs. candles, per lb. 6 st.,	45.
15 hams, @ fl. 2,	30.
12 ps. smoked beef, 2 fl.,	24.
30 smoked tongues, 12 st.,	18.
	fl. 5593.10

Casks required for the above:

76 meat barrels, fl. 7½,	120.
36 pork do. and tierces, 6 fl.,	216.
8 firkins, 10 fl.,	80.
140 dry casks, 2 fl.,	280.
8 kegs, 16 st.,	6. 8
24 cases, 30 st.,	36.
	fl. 6331.18
Add hereunto provisions for 50 persons amounting to,	3166.00
Total for 150 persons for 1 year,	fl. 9497.18

AMSTERDAM, 8th November, A° 1656.

List of the munitions of war required for 150 men, to be sent to the South river of New Netherland.

75 muskets, @ fl. 4½ each,	fl. 337.10
75 firelocks or snaphance, @ 8,	600.00
75 bandoleers, @ 22 stiv.,	82.10

75 cartridge boxes, @ 28 stiv.,	fl 105.00
75 swords, fl. 2½,	187.10
75 hangers fl. 2½,	187.10
75 sword belts, 25 stiv.,	100.00
75 sabre belts, fl. 1,	75.00
70 chests, @ 28 stivers,	98.00
70 straw beds, fl. 1,	70.00
	1,843.00
2000 lbs. powder, @ fl. 45 per cwt.,	900.00
600 lbs. lead, 10 "	60.00
400 lbs. musket balls, 11 "	44.00
	2,843.00

Calculation or estimate of the first cost of the following necessaries which are required for New Netherland.

For 2 months' wages for the crew,	fl. 600.00
For 5 months' supplies for the ship,	750.00
For 2 months' in hand for 40 soldiers,	800.00
For 150 persons rations,	9,500.00
For clothing and other necessaries,	4,500.00
For cargoes in duffels, &c.,	3,000.00
For materials and agricultural implements,	3,000.00
For powder, lead, guns and other munitions of war,	2,800.00
	fl. 24,950.00

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING A LOAN FOR THE COLONY ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

Extract from the Resolutions of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

11 November, 1656.

The Commissioners appointed for the affairs of New Netherland are authorized by the Council to borrow the sum of Twenty-five thousand Guilders, for setting up the Colonie and the purchase of divers goods required by it, and to pledge for such loan the revenues, means and effects of the City.

COMMISSION OF CAPTAIN MARTIN KRYGER.

The Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amstelredamme being resolved to send a Company of Soldiers to their Colonie in New Netherland, and therefore requiring to appoint an experienced and proper person to command those Soldiers as Captain, the person of Martin Kryger was proposed as such to them, MAKE KNOWN: That they, on the good report rendered them of the fitness, fidelity and experience of the abovenamed Martin Kryger, have accepted, appointed and commissioned him, do hereby accept, appoint and commission him, as Captain, to command the aforesaid Company of Soldiers, and to employ them in New Netherland aforesaid, and wherever it shall be necessary as he shall deem most serviceable, according to the letter of instructions and further orders which their Worships shall consider good and proper; wherefore, we order and command all officers and soldiers belonging to the aforesaid Company to hold, acknowledge and respect the aforesaid Martin Kryger as their Captain, and, moreover, to obey all whatsoever he shall command them on the part of the aforesaid City for its service, for such is their Worships' pleasure.

In witness whereof, the Seal of the said City is affixed hereunto, the 5th December, 1656.

(Was signed) J. CORVER.

Having impressed the seal on green wax.

COMMISSION OF LIEUTENANT ALEXANDER D'HINOJOSA.

The Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amstelredamme having resolved to send a Company of Soldiers to their Colonie in New Netherland, and therefore requiring to appoint a suitable person, who as Lieutenant, may command under the Valiant Martin Kryger, Captain of said Company, the person of Alexander d'Hinojosa was proposed as such to them, MAKE KNOWN: That they, on the good report rendered them of the fitness, fidelity and experience of the aforesaid Alexander d'Hinojosa, have accepted, appointed and commissioned, do hereby accept, appoint and commission him, as Lieutenant, to command in good correspondence and unity the said Company, under the Captain aforesaid, and according to his instruction and orders, given and to be given by their Worships, to promote our service; wherefore, we order and command all officers

and soldiers of said Company, the aforesaid Alexander d'Hinojosa to acknowledge, respect and obey as their Lieutenant, for such is their Worships' pleasure.

In witness whereof, the Seal of the said City is affixed hereunto, the 5th December, 1656.

(Was signed) J. CORVER.

Having besides a seal impressed on green wax.

ANSWER OF EX-DIRECTOR STUYVESANT.

Answer of the Hon^ble Peter Stuyvesant, to the Observations of the West India Company on his Report on the Surrender of New Netherland. 1666.

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords: Peter Stuyvesant, late Director in New Netherland, acknowledges, with all possible thankfulness, that you, High and Mighty, have been pleased, by your resolution dated 17th April, to grant your Petitioner communication of the Observations the Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam of the West India Company have been pleased to make on his Report respecting the loss and surrender of *New Netherland* to the English, exhibited to you, High and Mighty, and the aforesaid Directors six months before. Although the latter do not contradict the statements in his Report nor deny the want of provisions, powder and other adduced causes why and whereupon the loss and surrender followed, yet an attempt is made in the aforesaid Observations to destroy the statement, though, in the Petitioner's opinion, sufficiently proved by the necessary documents, as if the Petitioner and Council had not used due exertions to supply the place with one and the other. For the refutation thereof, and for more correct information thereupon, the Petitioner finds himself under the necessity to add the following as an Answer to the Remarks and Observations:

First, in regard to the Observation on the Want of provisions. The Directors say that, from the fruitfulness of the soil, it is impossible for the place to have been short of provisions, since none have ever been sent hence thither. It cannot, nevertheless, be unknown to the Directors, from the books of accounts sent over to them every year, that I have been divers time obligated to draw, though not from Holland, yet from New England, any quantity the garrison required. In addition to the account books, this can be proved credible witnesses; among the rest, by the Commissary

of provisions himself. But if I have been necessitated hitherto frequently to do this, as 'tis said, yet can it neither be denied nor gainsaid that New Netherland is so fertile that the country in some seasons hath exported provisions to other places, yea, even to Holland. But in 1663, in consequence of the Indian massacre and bloody war, and the continued troubles with the English on Long Island and other inconveniences, the harvest was so poor and scant, that we and even those of the Colonie of New Amstel were under the necessity of sending to New England for corn and other provisions. Admitting, however, that the fertility of the country was such as never to necessitate us to import provisions either from these parts or from New England, but that we could always subsist within and of ourselves, and supply the stores from the inhabitants; which abundance, however, the Province frequently could never attain, in consequence of the so numerous invasions and massacres on the part the Indians within, and the continual vexation of the neighbors without; yet the presupposed impossibility of any dearth or scarcity would not thence follow, seeing that here as elsewhere the loss and surrender of divers cities and places have been hastened through want of provisions.

But, continue the Directors, had a scarcity of provisions even existed, the government did not take sufficient care to victual the place in time, in which case they must be held to be as culpable as if it had been surrendered to the enemy fully provisioned. Without paying any attention to what the Petitioner hath proved to the contrary in his Report, the Directors endeavor to impute to the government its loss and neglect.

First, say they, I myself admit that the stores were well supplied the entire summer. The Report delivered in does not intimate this in such positive terms, but says; passably well, in comparison with previous years; giving additional reasons why they were not better stocked, such as want of credit and cash. But admitting it to be as the Directors presuppose, yet it cannot, from that, be concluded, much less proved, that I have been guilty of any of this neglect to keep the stores as well supplied as possible. The contrary was demonstrated and proved in the Report by two certificates of Sergeant Hermen Martens van den Bosch and Dirck Loten, Commissary of stores, both of whom are in this country. These witnesses prove that the aforesaid Sergeant was, in the months of May, June and July, sent three or four times with goods and letters of credit to New England, to purchase provisions both for the Island of Curaçao and our garrison. The government of the city's Colonie on the South river did also send thither Peter Alrichs, its Commissary, to procure cattle and provisions for that Colonie; a palpable token and proof that no supplies, certainly not enough, were to be obtained in New Netherland.

Secondly. The aforesaid Directors say, the Petitioner acknowledges that the scarcity was specially created by the sending of a lot of provisions by the *Musch*, and accuse him on that account of neglect and seeming imprudence, inasmuch as he had had, fully three weeks before the dispatch of the aforesaid vessel, specific tidings, of the frigates which had mastered the place.

The Report presented to you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, and in the first place to the Company, intimates, on this subject, not that the scarcity was created solely and specifically by the sending away of a portion of provisions to Curaçao, but that it was partially occasioned thereby; presupposing that other additional reasons could be adduced, and not the least among the rest, that about 14 @. 16 days before the arrival of the frigates, there arrived and came, in the ship *Gideon*, between 3 and 400 half-starved Negroes and Negresses who alone, exclusive of the garrison, required one hundred skepels of wheat per week.

Now, regarding the second member of this subject; Presumed neglect and apparent imprudence, because I had allowed the ship *Musch* to sail with some provisions to Curaçao; inasmuch as I had specific intelligence of the frigates three weeks before the dispatch of the aforesaid vessel, therefore ought I not to have stripped myself of any necessaries. The Directors' letter of the 21st April, to which he appeals, is not, in any wise, an excuse for so doing, since it was not written therein that the frigates would not come to surprise him [but to advise him], according to all reports which were abroad, without assuring him of anything; moreover, the Director and Council aforesaid most expressly write by letters of the 21st April, that they there are, for a surety and a certainty, informed to the contrary, and that the Company was misinformed.

High and Mighty Lords.

The above is either not understood according to the precise truth, or erroneously misinterpreted by the Directors. Therefore, affording some semblance of neglect and want of care, do I find myself necessitated to explain this matter somewhat more circumstantially, and to inform you, High and Mighty, of the true state of the case, and to commit the decision thereupon to your High Mightinesses' more profound wisdom.

First. What the abovementioned Directors advise us on the 21st April is copied, in the Report delivered in, word for word from their letter, which does not contain a word about rumors which were bruited abroad, but of

"News we receive from England, according to which his Majesty of Great Britain, who is disposed to bring all his dominions under one form of government, both in Church and State, hath taken care that Commissioners are at present ready in England to repair to New England to install Bishops there the same as in Old England."

And a little farther on:

"The division of the Boundary, so long essayed, begins now also to assume another aspect, partly in consequence of our efforts," etc.

We submit to your High Mightinesses' most wise and discreet judgment what encouragement, if no assurance at least what hope, servants residing so far off can draw from such and similar expressions. The Directors say that they did not assure us of anything, but merely advised us of the reports that were prevalent; the Director and Council, on the contrary, write most expressly by letter of the 21st April, that they are positively and certainly advised otherwise, and that the Company was misinformed.

On examining and reading over the copies of the letters written about this time, in answer to those of the Company, we find no such expressions. 'Tis not probable, yea, 'tis impossible, that we should have positive and certain intelligence contrary to theirs, seeing it is confessed that we received the Company's letter, written on the 21st April, for the first time, by the ship *Eendracht* in the last of July, about three weeks before the arrival of the English frigates, and I was unable to answer this letter, and consequently did not make use of any such language.

Regarding what the Directors further say, that I had specific news of the frigates full three weeks before the dispatch of the *Musch*, with provisions to Curaçao: The preciseness and certainty of these news can be inferred from what the Director and Council first wrote to the Directors under date 10th June, per the ship *Vos*, and on the 4th of August per the ship *Trouw;* the last in answer to theirs of the 21st April, whereof the extract reads word for word as follows:

"We are informed by the last letters and advices from Old England, received at Boston, in New England, by divers ships, that the affairs between our State and the King of England do not look altogether peaceable, but appear about to terminate in a rupture. If this should be the case, which God forfend, we will not doubt but your Honors will endeavor, through the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam, and their recommendation and letters to their High Mightinesses, to have us seasonably and at the earliest moment, seconded by men and ships-of-war. Without such and effectual assistance (the power and help of God being unlimited), 'tis impossible, according to human calculation, to exist here against such menacing and exasperated neighbors, who exceed us in numbers and strength more than 10 to one," &c.

By the ship *Trouw*, which sailed about 8 weeks after the ship *Vos*, the Directors' last received despatch of the 21st April was answered on the 4th of August, as follows:

"Concerning the sequel of your Honors' letter, and your expressions that, according to the news which you received from Old

England, England's Majesty is inclined to reduce all his dominions to one form of government in Church and State, and to that effect some Commissioners ('twas divulged here that 2 @. 3 frigates provided with men and ammunition) lay ready in England to repair to New England, and there to install Bishops as in Old England; and what your Honors further conceive for our encouragement and that of your inhabitants, we shall not for the present debate, much less gainsay, but rather wish and hope that if it contribute as well to the advantage of God's church as to ours, it may fall out according to your advice and meaning. Meanwhile, we cannot omit communicating to your Honors on this head what we were informed here about the matter, partly to convey by the annexed Declaration N° X., more fully to be learned by your Honors from the Skippers and passengers who are going over, that the design of the aforesaid frigates and soldiers is directed rather against Long Island and this your Honors' conquest, than to reform New England."

When these extracts from our answers are compared with the Directors' letter of information, impartial people will be able to judge what intelligence they had from Old England, which lay so near them, and we had, so far from there, from a third and fourth hand; whence it can reliably be inferred how unjust the allegation, that they did advise us simply of reports that were prevalent, but that we very expressly write under date of the 21st April, that we were positively and reliably advised to the contrary and that the Company was misinformed.

The abovementioned Declaration N° X. was, according to the Petitioner's recollection, a verbal statement of one Thomas Willet, an Englishman, of what he had heard regarding the English frigates. He contradicted this his declaration 14 @. 18 days after, not only before the Director and Council, but in presence of divers individuals, some of whom are here and can testify to the fact; stating and roundly declaring that now, in the last of July to wit, other news had reached New England from Old England by the last ships, viz.: that by Ambassador Gogh's arrival in England, things were greatly changed; that the frigates were again unloaded; that Commissioners were nominated and appointed to agree with the said Ambassador about the Boundary between New England and New Netherland. The Skipper and passengers of the ship *Eendracht*, arriving about the same time, concurred for the most part in the above accounts, stating, among other things, that they had crossed the channel in May last, and had not heard of the slightest difficulty between England and our State, but that everything was quiet, and rested on the hope of a good agreement. Divers private letters, yea, even the Directors' abovementioned general letter dated 21st April, received as stated by the *Eendracht* in the last of July, substantially and circumstantially concurred also in those repre-

sentations. Therefore, the first reports did not excite any apprehension nor obtain credit with either the Director and Council or any one else. This, then, being shown, not by anger and unjust presumptions, but by the real circumstance and truth of matters, the Petitioner submits to your High Mightinesses' censure and judgment whether neglect and palpable bad care can and ought to be imputed to him, because he had permitted the little craft the *Musch* to sail and depart with provisions for Curaçao, where they were so much required; the rather, when it is known that the Director and Council did, on the first reports, detain the aforesaid little vessel more than three weeks, fully laden, and did not allow her to depart, as is said and can be proved, until the first reports were contradicted and every one had believed and admitted the contrary.

But the Directors say, furthermore: Supposing that the little craft had sailed, according to his own admission the grain crop was nearly in the barn; nay, 'tis certain that all the barns were overflowing with grain, so that he had time enough, on learning the arrival of the frigates, to have the grain hauled in and threshed, whereby the want of provisions within would have been prevented, &c.

It is answered, That the Report handed in by the Petitioner intimates that the Director and Council interposed the less objection to allowing the little vessel to sail to Curaçao, in consequence of the favorable appearance of the harvest and because the grain was, as it were, between the barn and the field. Everybody knows that the climate of New Netherland, resembling nearly the climate of this country, the harvest there is later than here; that, therefore, the grain, being between the field and the barn, was not all housed and stacked; certainly there was not the least appearance and possibility of fetching the grain from over the river and bringing it in the fort. And though it had been possibly brought, which would be in small quantity, assuredly there was no convenience in the fort to house and thresh the grain still in the sheaf. In addition to all this, the Petitioner went, on invitation, to the Colonie Rensselaerswyck and the village of Beverwyck by the advice and consent of the Council, as shown by their letter written on the 17th August and sent in his absence to the Honbie Directors, for the purpose of giving some necessary orders there against the invasions and massacre recently perpetrated by the Northern Indians. Therefore, not being present when positive intelligence of the arrival of the English frigates was received in New Netherland from New England, the neglect, if any there be, is not to be imputed to him.

The Honbie Directors next add: The aforesaid Director himself endeavored, after the English frigates had all arrived, to have some cattle conveyed thence to the South river under a convoy of 12 soldiers. This information having been sinisterly communicated to

the Hon. Directors, is denied, and, therefore, unworthy any answer. Nevertheless, its falsehood may be inferred from the following:

Peter Alricks, the city's Commissary, was sent as early as May to the Manhatans from the city's Colonie of New Amstel to purchase some provisions and cattle. These were not to be had in New Netherland; accordingly, having bought up in June and July a lot of cows, oxen and sheep in New England and on the East end of Long Island, he had in the absence and before the return of the Petitioner from Fort Orange, conveyed the greater portion of them across the North river from Long Island to Neuwesinks, distant the one from the other about 2 (@). 3 leagues, and for the security of the aforesaid cattle put them under the care of some farmers and farm servants and a few soldiers from the Colonie of New Amstel. Being engaged shipping those which were still at New Utrecht, and intending to send and drive them all together over land to the South river, he was allowed, previous to my departure for Fort Orange and before anything was known of the frigates, a guard of 10 (@). 12 soldiers to aid in convoying his people and cattle and in defending them against the Neuwesinckse and other Indians. Meanwhile, before all the cattle had been shipped over, and before the said Alricks had obtained one of the men he had asked of the Council, the English frigates arrived and came to anchor in the bay before New Utrecht on the 27th and 28th of August; attacked the sloop in which the transportation was effected; took possession both of the cattle already sent across and of those still remaining at New Utrecht. On this account, it was impossible to have, or allow any cattle to be, escorted by 12 men, although said Alricks had requested it, and no such thing was done.

But about this matter, out of which the Petitioner presumes this sinister story hath taken its rise, the only thing that is true is, that the aforesaid Peter Alricks did endeavor, in the night of 29th and 30th of August, to convey 55 (@). 60 Negroes and Negresses overland to the South river, because he could not procure any provisions or means of support for them in New Amsterdam, all supplies having been cut off. This, however, was not attempted with any escort of the Hon. Company's soldiers, but with 2 (@). 3 of his own or the city's servants, as can be seen by the Journal or Day-book, dated 30th August.

Finally, the Honble Directors conclude the subject of the scarcity of provisions and say: The want of cash cannot avail here, inasmuch as the necessity was so great that the farmers must fain sell their grain on credit and would also have done so had the Director-General and Council requested it, which they did not do.

Were Dirck Loten, the Commissary of provisions at present in Amsterdam, heard on this point, he, with many others, will be able and necessitated to testify, that both the Council in the Petitioner's

absence, and the Petitioner himself after his return, did cause the farmers on the Island of Manhattan to thresh as much as possible without intermission, and did not request them to do so on credit, but for ready means, in order the better to encourage and stimulate them to thresh. But all the others on Long Island and on the North river being effectually cut off from us by the arrival of the frigates and their excursions, and the farmers being forbidden to furnish us any supplies on pain of having their property burnt, what the few farmers on Manhattans island could thresh out was daily required for the scanty support of the garrison and about three hundred Negroes who came to be a burthen to us, before the arrival of the frigates; so that on this point neither time nor opportunity was lost.

And in this matter of scarcity it remains still to be considered, that during the brief period of the frigates, as already stated, we were cut off from all supplies in the city of New Amsterdam. scarcely any bread was to be obtained of the bakers for ready money, as might be proved by many and divers affidavits of people who were there at the time and are now in Holland, which also obliged (as stated) Peter Alricks, the city's Commissary, to hazard the most part of his Negroes, who were, *nolens volens*, and at great risk, 3 days before the arrival of the frigates, sent off in separate gangs to be dispatched to the South river as he could not procure, in the city of New Amsterdam, any bread or other provisions necessary for their scanty subsistence.

2. Regarding the second point—Want of munitions of war: The quadrennial account exhibited first to the Company, afterwards to your High Mightinesses' Assembly, shows the quantity sent in the last four years; how expended, and that there are not over 900 lbs. in the fort; scarcely as much in store in the city of New Amsterdam, two thirds of which was old, spoiled and unfit, as the above rendered account of powder aforesaid proves; therefore, the Hon. Directors were not ignorant of the want nor gainsaid it, but in their Observations say:

First. That all the requisitions for powder ever made by the government of New Netherland, from first to last, were fully honored and received.

Secondly. That Alexander Hinniossa of the city's Colonie on the South river, did, in July, 1664, offer seasonably enough all his gunpowder, consisting of more than 5,000 lbs., with all necessaries, himself and all his people as a reinforcement, without the aforesaid Director and Council having been willing to accept the aforesaid offer.

Thirdly. That the Director himself did not secure the gunpowder on board the ships lying before the fort; therefore the blame attaches to the aforesaid Director and Council for having so small a supply.

Fourthly. They conclude that, from the refusal of the assistance, and further, because no sufficient requisitions, this plea cannot exculpate him from the charge of neglect, and is propably put forth only as a pretext that he had performed his bounden duty.

Most Illustrious, High and Mighty Lords.

What regards the first and last points, viz., whether all the requisitions ever made by the government of New Netherland up to the last, have been honored and received, and whether, on the contrary, no sufficient requisitions have been made, would appear as clear as the sun at mid-day, if your High Mightinesses' weighty occupations would permit the slightest supervision and examination of the letters, warnings, supplicatory petitions and entreaties, which may be considered almost innumerable, that have been sent to and made on the Directors by every opportunity offered by sailing vessels; yea, also, sometimes by way of Virginia and New England. But, not to tre-pass too much on your High Mightinesses' urgent occupations, I find myself under necessity, in order solely to vindicate myself, and not to accuse any one, to submit, High and Mighty, to your speculation and most profound judgment, only a few out of the multitude of facts.

In the year 1653, when, Illustrious High and Mighty, your Republic had fallen into the perilous war with Protector Cromwell, and the same calamity threatened us and all the good people of New Netherland with direst ruin, and our multitudinous remonstrances and entreaties seemed to have little effect on the Hon^ble^ Company, we found ourselves under the necessity of sending a personal delegation to the Hon^ble^ Directors, to which end we deputed hither in the last of June, by the ship *Elbingh*, Allert Antony, Schepen of the city of New Amsterdam, through whom we made urgent application for assistance and other necessaries, particularly 6 @. 8,000 lbs. of powder, 3 @. 4 light frigates, one good gunner and some men. Being informed by report that the ship *Elbingh* had been taken by the English or sunk, we renewed and repeated our request on the 3^d^ January, 1654, in the following words:

"We have dwelt longer than we intended on this subject, in order to afford your Honors a full and perfect understanding of the perilous position in which we and the whole country are placed, thereby to move you and those to whom you will be pleased to communicate this, to a more efficient and more speedy relief. If your Honors do not forward this, and it fail us contrary to hope, we declare ourselves before the whole world guiltless of all injuries which will befall us and our nation in this Province. We have advised your Honors per the ship *Elbingh*, with what we hope, with God's blessing, to defend our trust, viz., 3 @. 4 light frigates, 3 @. 400 good soldiers and train bands only for a year or a year and a

half, 6 @. 8.000 lbs. powder, some hand and side arms, pioneers' tools, necessary cargoes for clothing for the garrison," &c.

In order not to fatigue your High Mightinesses, we must leave the Directors to prove whether these requisitions were complied with, and what was the result of such iterated written and verbal entreaties. As far as the Petitioner recollects, there were scarcely as many hundred pounds of powder as there were thousands in the requisition temperately made out on that occasion; neither soldiers nor train bands, nor even one frigate. So that, had the good God alone not afforded relief by the intervening peace, we should have been then, as now, utterly conquered and ruined, for want of the required necessaries. We had then neither gunner nor artilleryman to attend to the firing, for whom, nevertheless, we had frequently applied and written, as appears by the aforementioned and subsequent letters, dated 27th July, 1654, and the following extracts:

"1656. Dated 12th November. In the general letter 'twas forgotten to lay before your Honors the scarcity and great want of gunpowder, the petition of all the villages and Colonies to be supplied by us with that article for wampum, beef, pork or grain; we have accommodated the people out of your Honors' store as much and as long as was possible and the means in the store allowed. The distribution of powder to the Commonality, in the great necessity of last year, on account of the unexpected encounter with the Indians, together with what was required to be given to those barbarians for the ransom and release of the poor Christian prisoners, hath diminished our stock to that degree, that we find not above two thousand weight, good and bad, in store. The current rumors of new troubles render us circumspect in allowing the Commonality any more powder; this occasions great complaints, in regard of which we have been desirous to request your Honors to send, by the first ships, a supply of powder both for the magazine and the Commonality."

What little result followed the above applications is further to be deduced from the reiterated requisition for a supply of gunpowder made in the following years, 1657 and 1658, first:

Under date 13th August, 1657. "The general complaints both of the Burghers and outside people, that they cannot be accommodated with powder or lead requisite for their household and self-defence, in exchange either for wampum or agricultural produce, have rendered it necessary for us annually to supply every Burgher keeping watch and ward in his turn with two pounds of powder for the watch, and in addition to that, one pound of powder quarterly for his household, on paying for the same. And, since the magazine is hereby much decreased and weakened, we continue our request that your Honors would please to supply us by every opportunity of ships, bearing in mind that, as it is an article of contraband, it can-

not be obtained in this country either from us or from the Burghers, and that the want of it must cause an utter ruin of the place."

On the 23d July, 1658, the foregoing request for gunpowder and the necessity therefor were repeated and again renewed in almost the same words. It is, among other things, stated on folio 69 of the Book containing the copies of letters:

"We have considered it necessary to give your Honors seasonable notice hereof, and, at the same time, again to request your Honors to be pleased to supply us, by every ship that sails, with as much powder and lead as this and other circumstances demand, to the end that no mishap nor further damage may be brought upon us and your Honors' conquest in time of need. Whilst writing this there is found in store, including old and new, good and bad, about 3,600 lbs. and about 1,600 lbs of musket balls."

It would be altogether too tedious and long to insert here all the annual petitions for powder which were sometimes repeated two and three times a year. Not to trespass too much on your High Mightinesses' patience, this subject is concluded with the following:

In the year 1662, when Hartford Colony received its newly obtained Patent, wherein, as we were informed, the entire Province of New Netherland was included, and therefore new encroachments and invasions were apprehended from that quarter, in consequence of expressed menaces, we represented, on the 17th of September, the scarcity of powder, and made a request for 5 @ 6,000 lbs. in the following words:

"Should any hostilities occur or happen here or elsewhere, we should immediately find ourselves at a loss for good powder. We have, as yet, about 2,500 @ 3,000 lbs. altogether in store, but as the most part is already some years old and damp, we could not, in time of need, rely on it. We shall, therefore, humbly request your Honors to let us receive a good quantity by the earliest opportunity and annually afterwards, in order to have as much as 5 @ 6,000 lbs. of good powder constantly in store, in which case we shall send the old powder back to be made over again."

Herein then 'tis to be remarked, first: that the small quantity of powder being old and musty, became less and worse in the two following years. How few pounds of powder have been sent on such repeated applications I scarcely dare to state for certain, in order not to disgust any person, much less deceive your High Mightinesses. Certainly, 'tis to be concluded therefrom that all the requisitions which necessity dictated, were not complied with, sent to us nor received. This could be demonstrated and proved even to a pound, if the Petitioner could again obtain a copy, or get a sight, of the account of powder abovementioned exhibited to and placed last Oc-

tober, with other documents and vouchers, in the hands of the Messrs Van Ommeren and the other, your High Mightinesses' Deputies.

Now in regard to the charge that the Director and Council refused to accept the offer of more than 5,000 lbs. of powder made by the city's Director, Alexander Hinniossa, and neglected to secure the powder on board the ships lying before the fort. How shamefully and wrongfully the Directors have been imposed on in this matter, may appear from the following facts:

In the year 1663, the Director and Council found themselves involved in a very dangerous war with the Indian barbarians. An earnest application was made on the 17th September, of the previous year, 1662, for 5 @ 6,000 lbs. of good gunpowder. A quarter of this not having been sent and certainly not received, they found themselves exposed to the great risk of being entirely out of powder in a short time, as, in consequence of the continuance of this ruinous war, there were not in store, at the opening of the year 1664, 200 lbs. of powder fit to be used with small arms. They, therefore, in the month of February, requested, from the said Director Hinniossa, a loan or the sale of 5 @ 600 lbs., of which, as can be proved, to the best of the Petitioners recollection, by the account of powder abovementioned, not more than 200 lbs. were sent in the following April or last of march, accompanied by an apology in writing for not being able, at that time, to spare any more.

In July following, the Director and Council being informed by one Tomas Willet that current reports, even in written letters, had reached Boston, in New England, that 4 frigates had been fitted out in Old England to conquer New Netherland, they advised the aforesaid Director Hinniossa, by the first opportunity, of what had been heard, so as to put him on his guard, with a request, at the same time, for assistance in powder. The Petitioner does not know whether said Director Hinniossa sent an answer and made an offer in consequence, and declares that it was never shown to him; for the reports dying away shortly after and being (as already stated) contradicted by their author, Willet, himself, viz.: that other news had been received by ships which had arrived more recently in New England from Old England, to the effect that in consequence of the arrival of Ambassador Gogh in the latter country, things had changed, the frigates were unloaded and the soldiers again landed; your High Mightinesses' Petitioner did thereupon depart, in the beginning of August, to the Colonie Rensselaerswyck, being requested and required to do so by the Commissaries of that place in consequence of some new troubles which broke out there with the Indians; as is to be seen by the letter of the Director and Council dated the 5th of August, and the letter of the Council alone, dated the 17th of same month. And the Petitioner can affirm that he had

no knowledge of the receipt of any letter or of any offer having been made before his departure, which was on the 6th or 7th of said month.

Such being the case, and the Directors having been incorrectly informed that the offer of more than 5,000 lbs. of powder and of his person and people had been made by Director Hinniossa, 'tis also an error and an untruth that the Director and Council have refused to accept such offer, which it is incumbent on the informer to prove either by letter from the Petitioner or, in his absence, under the hands of the Council; but he will never be able to prove it, as it had never been refused. Hence the unjust wrong to be drawn from the above request for aid; for, to make application and reject the invited offer are contradictions. 'Tis, therefore, with all due reverence and submission, referred to your High Mightinesses' most wise and discreet judgment who are to be censured and blamed in the premises; your High Mightinesses' Petitioner and the Council of New Netherland, or the malicious accuser, de Hinniossa himself, for the reason that he, on receiving information, did not send the offered powder and all the other necessaries seasonably in July, for which very good and suitable opportunities offered that month; first, by the sloop belonging to one Dirck Smith, which arrived from the South river at the Manhatans a few days before your Petitioner's departure for the Colonie Rensselaerswyck; or, by the ship *St. Jacob*, which sailed from the South river in the last of July or beginning of August, and arrived before the city of New Amsterdam, in the Petitioner's absence, on the 13th ditto; as appears by the Council's letter written on the following 17th to the Directors and sent by the *Vergulden Arendt*.

After the return of your High Mightinesses' Petitioner from the Colonie Rensselaerswyck, which was on the 24th @ 25th August, it was impossible to send for the powder, as the English frigates arrived within Sandy Hook on the following day; impossible also to receive any, as all the approaches by land and water were immediately blockaded by the English, who, on the 28th, captured the sloop *Princes*, employed by Peter Alricks, the city's Commissary, to convey a lot of purchased cows and sheep from Long Island to the Neuwesinex, and with it also those which had been already sent across. Some of the city's servants and free colonists saved themselves by flight. A day or a day and a half after, the English took the sloop of a brother Zealander, employed also by said Alricks to convey and send some of his Negroes overland to the South river on account of want of provisions, so that there was not the slightest appearance or opportunity to send or receive any information, much less gunpowder. By water, the river was closed; by land, the unincumbered traveler with great difficulty found a tedious and troublesome passage over mountains, rivers, hills, creeks and

swamps. From this circumstance it is easily seen, that 'twas impossible to make any application for and impossible to receive the presumed offered gunpowder.

Next, in regard to the like presumption in this matter: That the Director and Council have not secured the powder on board the ships lying before the fort, which would have supplied any existing want. On the examination in this case, which the Director and Council caused to be instituted at the earliest suggestion, as to what quantity of gunpowder was on board the ships, scarcely one thousand weight were to be found in the three vessels, viz: in the ship the *Gideon*, according to the declaration of the Skipper himself, 13 @. 14 kegs of 50 lbs. for 14 @. 16 small iron guns *(gotelingen)*; in the flyboat *Eendr· cht*, armed with 10 or 12 small iron guns, 7 kegs of 50 lbs.; in the ship *St. Jacob*, arrived from the South river 10 @. 12 days before, not fifty lbs., and her pilot declared (the Skipper having died at the South river) that he had repeatedly asked Director Hinniossa for two @. 300 lbs., to be paid by exchange in Fatherland or by peltries on the spot, but could not get a pound. Besides, it is a thing without example, to strip ships, having so small a supply, of their ammunition. The Director and Council must afterwards have subjected themselves to great complaint and reproach if those vessels would have been taken in consequence of having been stripped of so small a quantity of powder. We must again refer to your High Mightinesses' wise and discreet opinion, and submit to your judgement what neglect or want of care has been committed in this instance.

In the following Observation, the Directors say: Although the Burghers were not strong enough to defend the city, and not willing to do so through fear of being plundered, the fort, and not the city only, was intrusted to him; if the Burghers were unwilling to fight, he was bound to consider that a capital fortress, provided with 180 brave soldiers and 24 pieces of artillery, as the fourth point intimates, ought not to have been surrendered without making some defence, but that he was bound to defend it to the utmost, and abandoned the Burghers rather than the entire country.

Illustrious, High and Mighty Lords, willingly will I again submit myself on this point to your High Mightinesses' judgment and censure, if the country could be preserved by abandoning the Burghers and defending the fortress which, in regard to its condition and weakness, bare of such necessary requisites as powder, lead, provisions, water and train bands, and so great a way from assistance, could not be held a week, yea, possibly three days; if the Burghers and city wherein the fortress stood could be protected, much less the extensive country, whose good inhabitants, long before this time, neither we nor our predecessors have ever been able to defend, as we ought and their necessity frequently demanded

against the threats, daily invasions, encroachments and intrusions of the English.

Yet will I readily acknowledge that it is the bounden duty of a faithful servant to spare neither life nor limb, blood nor treasure, but to hazard all and employ every means that can be used, in case he, by their risk and loss, hoped, expected or looked forward to the slightest advantage for the maintenance and preservation of the country or of one place in it. But being, as can be seen by the above statement, destitute of such necessary requisites, without hope or expectation of any assistance, the entire Commonalty first, as proved by their Remonstrance dated . . February, previously dispatched to the Hon^ble^ the Directors, and by their Petition and Protest exhibited to the Director and Council, proposed to, and afterwards obliged the Director and Council, in order to prevent greater loss and the total ruin of the Burghers, to consider what was best for the preservation of the poor, despairing and nearly deserted Commonalty, and most justifiable for us before God and your High Mightinesses, in accordance with the lesson of the Allwise: What King, about to go to war against another King, doth not first sit down and think whether he be able with ten thousand, to meet him that with twenty thousand cometh against him (*Luke*, XIV.); it being evident that our force was inferior to that of the approaching enemy, conjoined with those whose threats, actual invasions and intrusions committed not half a year before, we were unable to withstand or prevent, and they besides were expecting daily from New England not only two but fully 10 to one.

Regarding the capital condition of the fort; provided, as 'twas said, with 24 pieces of artillery and with 180 brave soldiers, in which number must be included those who were left at the Esopus and Fort Orange. The accusation of its rash surrender apparently seems to be exaggerated. The defence and preservation of his honor, to be prized above all the treasures of the world, presses and forces your High Mightinesses' servant, without intending blame to any one, to say and, if necessary, to prove, that the fort was, time and again, declared and adjudged, in full council, to be untenable by persons more experienced in war than your High Hightinesses' Petitioner (among others, by our first Councillor and Fiscal, N. de Sille), who is better versed in offensive and defensive siege operations under your High Mightinesses' discreet goverment than your humble servant; judging therefrom that it could be reduced by 500 men in less than thrice 24 hours, which, according to the limited knowledge of your High Mightinesses' servant, was, in fact, feasible for the following reasons:

First. The fort is situate in an untenable place, where it was located on the first discovery of New Netherland, for the purpose of resisting any attack of the Barbarins rather than an assault of

European arms, having, within pistol shot, on the North and North-easterly sides, higher ground than that on which it stands, so that, not withstanding the wall and works *(muragie)* are raised the highest on that side, people standing and walking on that high ground can see the soles of the feet of those on the esplanade and bastions of the fort, where the view is not obstructed by the houses and church in it, and by the gabions on the wall.

Secondly. The fort was and is encompassed only by a slight wall, 2 (@). 3 feet thick, backed by course gravel, not above 8, 9 (@). 10 feet high in some places, in others higher, according to the fall of the ground.

Thirdly. It is, for the most part, crowded all round about with buildings better adapted for a citadel than for defence against an open enemy; the houses are, in many places, higher than the walls and bastions and render these wholly exposed; most of the houses also have cellars not eight rods distant from the wall of the fort, in some places not 2 (@). 3, and at one point scarce a rod from the wall, so that whoever is master of the city can readily approach, with scaling ladders, from the aforesaid houses the wall of the fort, which is unprovided with a wet or dry ditch; and also, if need be, run a mine from the so close adjoining cellars and blow the place up.

Besides this, the fort was and is without either well or cistern. Previous to this time it was hastily provided with 20 (@). 24 water barrels or pitched casks removed from the ships and filled with water. Hence, then, 'tis to be deduced how easy 'twould be to recover it back; how difficult, nay, impossible, for us to defend it. For, the houses, being built of wood so close under the fort, they must first be torn down, or else, for want of time, burnt to the utter ruin of the Burghers and not without danger to the church in the fort, which is roofed with shingles; the soldiers' barracks, also built of wood, may likewise be set on fire. Certainly, the ground outside being higher than that within, they can be easily fired, and in that event the Burghers, so many women and children, who, between one and 18 years old, amounted to fully 12 (@). 1,300, would be under the necessity of seeking their retreat and support in the little fort, whose plane, from wall to wall, is less than 150 feet in length and breadth. I shall submit it to the most wise and discreet judgment, first of you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, and afterwards of all impartial men, what confusion would these have caused in case of fire or storming; or, supposing the best, how long could these and the military, so many Negroes, both free and slave, and other additions coming in from without, be supported with so little water and provisions, and further leave you to judge what result was to be hoped or expected by us.

4. The Hon^{ble} Directors say, in continuation, that it was impossible for us to know whether we should not be relieved on an early

day, and that, had we properly acquitted ourselves, their High Mightinesses would, without doubt, have ordered the fleet under Lieutenant-Admiral de Ruyter, passing New Netherland about eight months after, to touch at and relieve the place.

The latter part of this point requires little or no answer. We did not know that Lieutenant-Admiral de Ruyter was sent to Guinea, and that he was to return along the coast. We were still more ignorant of their High Mightinesses' intention to expect it; although we might have been so ordered, it was impossible for us to obey, even if the fleet could have reached us in 8 weeks; had it done so even in 8 months, the recapture had followed as easily as the reduction.

It could certainly and sufficiently be deduced from the latest received letters, from previous experience and neglect to answer such numerous Remonstrances, complaints and given warnings, that no aid of ships, whereon alone, as I had heretofore repeatedly demonstrated, the maintenance of New Netherland depended, was to be expected or hoped. The despatches last received gave us not the slightest hint, much less promise of asssistance either in men, ships or ammunition, but rather, as heretofore frequently stated, encouragement and hope of a final agreement, by means of a settlement of the Boundary, which then began to assume quite a different aspect to what it formerly had. Proof—their despatch written from Amsterdam, and dated 21st April, 1664, and received by us in the last of July.

In regard to previous experience and frequently repeated earnest remonstrances and warnings, it has been already stated that nothing resulted from the application in the year 1653 and 1654, pending the war with protector Cromwell, when, by personal delegation and beseeching letters, we entreated an aid of 3 @. 4 frigates, 3 @. 400 soldiers and train-bands. On the 21st March, in the following year, 1655, we have shown, as appears by fol. 120 and 121, of the Letter Book, that whoever by water is master of the river will be in a short time master by land of the feeble fortress; in 1656 (folio 151), assistance and support were again requested, and 'tis there stated that it was impossible to defend the country and fort against any naval armament except by an equal, or nearly equal force; and again on the 12th December, of the same year, that we could not withstand the threats and encroachments of the English unless reinforced by men and ships; that otherwise, it would fare with New Netherland as it did with St. Thomas, Angola, Brazil and other of the Honble Company's possessions.

O the 29th Xber, 1659, stated that an English frigate of 22 guns had come on and was annoying the coast, and had captured two of our traders. On that occasion, we requested a defensive craft suitable

for clearing the rivers and preventing such like pillages and annoyances.

1661. Sent full advices that urgent solicitations were made, as we were informed, in Old England for 3 @. 4 frigates for the reduction of New Netherland; by that opportunity solicited two or three frigates, and again demonstrated and earnestly protested that, otherwise, it was impossible to defend the place.

In the year 1662 especially, in very lengthy and complaining letters dated the 8th of January and 14th May, and in the succeeding year, 1663, on the 23d August and 10th November (being joined on the last date by the entire Commonalty), did we represent the danger and peril of the country generally as well from the English neighbors as from the Barbarians, and most humbly besought help in men and ships, protesting, at the same time, that the entire country was lost; that the good inhabitants would be obliged to abandon it or submit to another government. Time and the result, particularly the not answering this and similar applications, could assure, certainly might probably convince us, that no relief was to be hoped or expected. Moreover, 'tis remarkable in this connection that the Honble the Directors in their despatches of the 16th and 30th October, of the year 1763, only 9 @. 10 months before the English frigates came in search of us, expressed themselves very feelingly in regard to the intolerable invasions and usurpations as well of the English as of the Barbarians, and advise and make known to us that two ships were fitted out and equipped in Sweden under Vice-Admiral Hendrick Gerritsz. Zeehelm, which, coming out of the Sound, had taken 200 soldiers on board, it being very apparent, with a design against the South river of New Netherland; proof, their own letters, Nevertheless, on this critical occasion, not a ship was sent to our relief, notwithstanding we had so frequently solicited and warned them that it was impossible for us, in case of any hostile fleet, to preserve the fort, much less the country. They have a notorious and palpable example and proof of this in their own expedition in the year 1655, which we were recommended and ordered to execute with a man-of-war called the *Waag*, carrying 32 iron pounders and 140 @. 150 men, including sailors and soldiers, to attack and incorporate all the Swedish Forts on the South river, and how quick the recommendation was, through God's blessing, executed in less than 12 days, without firing a shot or striking a blow. From the one and the other the supposition is sufficiently conclusive—Whoever is master by water is, in short, master of the forts. And if the Honble gentlemen had thought well to reinforce us with one or two similar ships on our and the accompanying warnings, requests and supplicatory letters, and on the Remonstrance from the Commonalty shortly after, the said misfortune

would, without doubt, not have overtaken us and the good inhabitants.

5. The last argument (continue the Directors) is indeed the weakest and altogether unworthy of consideration to wit: Even had he been subjected to no constraint, nevertheless the Province would, by this war, have been reduced; 'twas his duty to defend it until that time had arrived, etc. How far this interpretation quadrates with the presumption of your High Mightinesses' servant, and how far the Hon^ble^ Directors' conclusion agrees with his, must be referred to your illustrious High Mightinesses' decision. Our presupposition being conditional, from the minor to the major, that without a reinforcement in men and ships, so frequently asked but never arrived, we could not oppose the attempts and acts of the English neighbors, who are 10 to our one; and if the four aforesaid frigates should not come, these neighbors would then have dispossessed and *jure belli* driven us away. This they had endeavored to do in time of profound peace through the entire of 1663 and in 1664, up to the very moment of the arrival of the frigates.

What now regards the conclusion, wherein the Hon^ble^ Directors say that the Governor and Council did not take sufficient care of Staten Island, but abandoning it, quitted the Block-house without removing the cannon; the enemy being there not a gun-shot from the fort, they were allowed to occupy and reduce the whole with 50 men without firing a gun.

In explanation and for the better understanding hereof, it ought to be known that Staten Island, which is said above, not to be a gun shot distant, is situate full two leagues from the fort. It is inhabited only on the South side, behind the hill, and consequently out of sight of the fort, by 10 @ 12 men but so and so able to bear arms, who, in order to be protected against a sudden attack of the Savages, did, about a year ago, erect a small, slight wooden Block-house, about 18 @ 20 feet square, in the centre of their houses, which were slightly constructed of straw and clapboards, and borrowed from one Cornelis Steenwyck a small piece capable of discharging a one-pound ball, and from the Director and Council a little iron swivel; its garrison consisted of 6 old soldiers, unfit to accompany the others against the Indians. The aforesaid Block-house and hamlet stood within sight of Najeck, where the frigates lay at anchor, not a league from the ships, and 'twas, therefore, impossible to relieve it or to convey shot from there, unless people could face the English with an equal naval force.

Secondly. The Hon^ble^ Directors say, that whilst the enemy were not yet in sight, Deputies were sent from the city and fort, and thereby an occasion was afforded for an offer, that if the place were voluntarily surrendered, each person should keep his own; the Burghers, in consequence, behaved badly.

The sending of Deputies was requested by the Burgomasters, who were associates of the Director and Council in such critical circumstances, according to furnished instructions; and granted and deemed necessary for pregnant reasons, in order to ascertain, by that means, the strength and rating of the ships; what they were doing behind the point, without showing themselves; what accessions they were daily receiving, and particularly the behavior, in this conjuncture, of the inhabitants of the villages of Breuckelen, Midwout, Amersfoort and N. Uytrecht, through which our delegates must pass. In regard to the implied accusation, that the enemy was, by sending of the delegation, afforded an occasion for making the offer that each one should keep his own, it is to be considered and noted that the Chiefs of the English frigates had, on their first arrival, full three days before, ere our Deputies were sent thither, dispatched proclamations to the aforesaid Dutch and other villages, and therein promised and offered that every one should retain his own and remain unmolested, on condition of voluntary and quiet submission to England's Majesty; threatening and protesting that, otherwise, the misfortunes of war would overtake them. These proclamations and divers copies thereof were, on the first and second days, sent over to the Manhatans, divulged abroad among the Burghers, and submitted to the Director and Council; as appears clearly on the Journal that was kept, and could be abundantly proved by various trustworthy witnesses. Hence, the manifest groundlessness of the above presumption, viz: that the sending the deputation afforded an opportunity for making the above proposition.

Thirdly, say the Directors: two frigates were allowed to pass the fort without a shot being fired at them; yea, Fiscal de Silla did, by order of the Director-General, forbid any firing. Your High Mightinesses' servant is ignorant of what Fiscal de Silla bade or forbade the soldiers, and declares he neither forbade, nor ordered them to fire or not to fire; that leaving the Fiscal with about 50 soldiers in the fort, he marched with the remainder, about 100 men, out of the fort into the city, in order, if the English would attempt to land here or there, to hinder them as much as possible; that the Petitioner did not command nor order the gunner to fire, was owing to this circumstance, viz: It had been unanimously agreed and resolved on the Petition and Protest of the Burghers, that we should not be the first to begin hostilities and bloodshed. This was observed and put into practice by ourselves heretofore in the attack and conquest of the Swedish forts on the South river, and approved of at the time by the Hon^{ble} Directors.

Fourthly, say the Hon^{ble} Directors: Further to discourage the Burghers, the aforesaid Director went contrary to all reason to the City Hall to communicate to the mass of the citizens the promises

and menaces of the English; that, therefore, he cannot be guiltless of the s[editious] Remonstrance.

How incorrectly are the Hon^ble the Directors again informed on this point, and how grossly has the Petitioner's going to the City Hall been misconstrued, will appear at all times on hearing any impartial person who has a knowledge thereof and is in Amsterdam. From the Journal which was kept, it is clearly to be seen that the Burghers had had sufficient knowledge and communication of the menaces and promises of the English on the second day after the arrival of the frigates, both from the farmers of Long Island and the scattered proclamations sent to the Burghers as well as to the inhabitants of the aforesaid island fully 3 @ 4 days previous, as appears on the Journal and before your High Mightinesses' Petitioner was under the necessity of going to the City Hall, the cause whereof was as follows:

We had already, a day or two, heard that Commissioners from Boston, Hartford and Plymouth, in New England, had come with some people to the English General, Nicols. These Commissioners, 6 in number, two from each Colony aforesaid, whether sent by General Nicols or of their own motion, or instructed by their Principals, did, on the 4^th September, come in a row-boat with a white flag to the city wharf in front of the public store, whence they were immediately conducted to the nearest tavern, whither I went with the Council and two Burgomasters to greet them. After some compliments, they declared that they had come to offer us and all the inhabitants in the King's name, fair conditions, and, in case these were not accepted, to excuse themselves for any mischief that may follow, it being their business, as they had been ordered by England's Majesty, and were therefore obliged to assist General Nicols. It would draw this to a very great length, were we to repeat all the speeches and answers which passed. John Winthrop, the Governor of the Colony of Hartford, one of the abovenamed Commissioners, handed before leaving a sealed letter, which your High Mightinesses' Petitioner took and opened after their departure in the Council Chamber, and read to the Council in the presence of the two Burgomasters. It contained nothing either in substance and words except what was verbally proposed. A short time afterwards, the aforesaid Burgomasters returned to the Council Chamber; requested copy of said letter to communicate it to the other members of their Court. The request was for reasons refused. The petitioners departed greatly disgusted and dissatisfied. When they retired, it was resolved to destroy the aforesaid letter, in order thereby to prevent its communication. Shortly after the greater portion of the Burghers assembled at and around the City Hall; whether of their own accord or on invitation, the Director and Council were ignorant. Suddenly the work at the setting of the palisades on the land side

of the city stopped, when, soon after, three of the principal Burghers, not belonging to the Government, presented themselves at the Council Chamber, requesting most earnestly, and not without implied expressions of worse and more evil disposed inclination, copy of the letter. No reasoning, not even the excuse and exhibition of the destroyed and torn letter, being listened to by them, your High Mightinesses' Petitioner was, by resolution of the Council, obliged to go to the City Hall, not as is supposed, to discourage the Burghers, nor to communicate the threats and promises of the English, which was unnecessary, since they were sufficiently acquainted with them, both from the previously sent proclamation, or seemingly indeed from the reports of the Burgomasters, who were present in the forenoon, when the above related conversation passed and the sealed letter was delivered to the Petitioner; but on the contrary, to encourage and appease the Burghers and to bring them back to work. 'Twould only serve greatly to extend this and to excite much disgust, were I to detail here the discourses which passed at the City Hall; the disrespectful remarks of several persons, that the Remonstrances and complaints they had made were not deemed worthy of any notice, nay, not even of the slightest answer, which I was obliged to listen to and patiently to bear. All agreed in this: that they required a view and copy of the letter; that it was impossible to defend the place, and, though they might be able to protect themselves for one, 3 @ 4 days, yea, for as many weeks or months, which 'twas impossible to do; yet in all that time no relief was to be hoped for or expected, seeing that, to resist so many, was nothing less than to gape before an oven. Fearing that a mutiny might break out, I returned back to the Council Chamber, reporting my experience, and, considering that the Burghers had sufficient knowledge through the Burgomasters of what had been said or written, in order to obviate further mischief and to prevent all appearance of mutiny, it was resolved to bring together, as well as possible, the pieces of the torn letter. This was done by Fiscal de Silla; and Bayard, the clerk, who understood the English language, made a copy of it, which he delivered to the Burgomasters. Submitting further to your, Illustrious, High Mightinesses' most profound and discreet sentiment whether anything is herein done amiss, and whether your High Mightinesses' Petitioner can thence be considered guilty of the Burghers' Remonstrance.

Finally, the Directors say and conclude: The foreign force consisted only of four little frigates and a few military, so that the garrison which marched out was stronger than that which marched in. In regard to the Admiral's ship, which was the *Guinea*, it carried 36 guns, mostly twelve-pounders; the rest eights and sixes; the Vice-Admiral, the *Elias*, carried 42 guns on deck and 8 in the hold; the Rear-Admiral, 18 guns; the other, which was a transport, 14 @

16 guns. The statement that the garrison which marched out was stronger than the one that marched in, is an absolute falsehood. Three effective companies—one the Governor's, one Colonel Cartwricht's, one Robert Carr's, the smallest 90 @ 100 men strong, marched first into the fort, and another company was posted at the city gates and Town Hall. Besides these which came over in the ships from Old England, there remained the New England troops and particularly those from the east end of Long Island and the six English towns situate within the borders of New Netherland, our most bitter enemies, who were kept together at The Ferry opposite the city, pursuant to the Capitulation, because the Burghers, from previously expressed threats and perceptible attempts, were more apprehensive of being plundered by them than by the others. Then, granting that the frigates were as small, and the number of soldiers as few as the Directors are pleased to think, it has appeared, from the statement and declaration of the English themselves, at the time and subsequently, that they had brought with them from Old England over one thousand effective soldiers and sailors in the aforesaid four frigates, exclusive of the reinforcements and addition from New England, the east end of Long Island and the English towns belonging to us.

Amounting, as this force did, according to the declaration of many, to no less a number than the first, no stand could be made against it by the Company's few soldiers without the assistance of the Burghers and farmers, although the frigates, sailors and soldiers had been half as many, inasmuch as the Company's servants had no assistance nor relief to expect from any quarter, whilst, on the contrary, the English, reinforced from places round about, as already stated in our immediate vicinity, would, like the heads of the Serpent Hydra, have grown more numerous the more they were lopped off, from day to day Furthermore, it remains still to be considered in this connection, as we have hereinbefore stated time and again, and have shown by the expedition which the Company sent against the South river, Whosoever, by ship or ships, is master on the river, will in a short time be master of the fort; and of this it is remarkable that the Directors sent us in the year 1655 a ship-of-war called the *Waegh*, of Amsterdam, carrying 32 @ 34 guns, 90 sailors and 50 soldiers, merely for that expedition; ordering your High Mightinesses' Petitioner to retake, with that force and the few soldiers that were then in New Netherland, being about 70 @ 80 men, not only Fort Casamir, but also the other Swedish forts. God conferred such a blessing on the work, that 'twas executed in less than 12 days, without firing a gun or any bloodshed. After the termination thereof, it was manifest and found, that the Swedes were somewhat stronger on that river and in the forts than those who were carried thither to reduce them. The cause of their loss and

the reason of their surrender, were then the same as ours now; that they had no relief nor succor to expect from any quarter, and we, on the contrary, in those parts, could receive from New Amsterdam greater reinforcements than they in men and ships; yea, the Petitioner would, from his knowledge and experience, dare assert and pledge his person and all he possesses, that the city and fort, how strong soever this may be thought, could be reduced and captured in less than 12 days with such a number of frigates, land forces and seamen as then came before them, if a superior reinforcement in men and ships did not arrive from elsewhere during that time. This is not to be presumed for divers reasons, wherewith, as they are foreign to this subject, I dare not encumber your High Mightinesses' more weighty affairs, but rather break off. In case your High Mightinesses' Petitioner's written Report respecting the loss of N. Netherland, with the annexed documents in support of the same, delivered more than eight months ago, and then placed in the hands of the Hon^ble^ M. Van Ommeren and other your High Mightinesses' Deputies, with this his written answer to the Observations made by the Hon^ble^ the Directors, shall be examined, he confidently trusts that it will appear clear enough therefrom that the loss of this country could not be avoided at the time and under the circumstances; and more clearly whenever your High Mightinesses' weighty occupations will admit of the examination of the multitude of letters, complaints, remonstrances and protests made from time to time and sent to the Hon^ble^ Directors both by your High Mightinesses' servants, the supreme government, and the subaltern Magistrates; yea, by the Commonalty themselves now and then, principally in the years 1663 and 1664. Your High Mightinesses' Petitioner humbly requests you to take these letters, remonstrances and rendered warnings into consideration, together with this his answer and first delivered report, and the documents thereunto belonging.

Which doing, etc.,

(Signed), P. STUYVESANT.

REPLY OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY TO EX-DIRECTOR STUYVESANT.

To the Honorable Mighty Lords, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the Affairs of the West India Company.

On the first of November, 1665, the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country submitted to their High Mightinesses their Observations on the Report made in writing to their High Mightinesses by Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General

of New Netherland, excusing the scandalous surrender of the aforesaid considerable country and Province. Those Observations being communicated by their High Mightinesses to the aforesaid Stuyvesant, he desired to lay further remarks before their High Mightinesses in Answer to the Observations aforesaid. Your Honorable Mightinesses having again required the opinion of the Company thereupon, it will accordingly, in obedience to your orders, and as briefly as possible, demonstrate in the following the bad foundation and paltry excuses contained in the aforesaid writing, to the end that your Honorable Mightinesses having seen it, may dispose as you think fit of the said Stuyvesant, or of the prosecution to be instituted against him for the scandalous surrender of the country and Province of New Netherland, as aforesaid.

The Company, then, will first of all premise that nothing is to be found in the Observations submitted by it to their High Mightinesses on the 1st of November, 1665, in any way admitting the Want of provisions and munitions of war mentioned in the aforesaid Stuyvesant's Report and further Answer, and upon which the surrender of New Netherland is for the most part justified. But, on the contrary, that the Company ignores the aforesaid want, inasmuch as it hath no other knowledge thereof than from the Report made and letters written by the Director-General and Council to the Company; and for that reason it expressed a doubt in those Observations of the aforesaid want; then, further shows, by reasons thereunto applicable, that even had such scarcity existed, it was caused by want of foresight and inexcusable carelessness; and, in regard to the last, hath pointed out to their High Mightinesses some considerable opportunities improperly, or rather knowingly, neglected by the aforesaid Director.

Again, observing this order, and first taking up the Want of provisions: The Company will once more, in good faith, plead ignorance of there having been an insufficient supply of provisions, since it cannot imagine that, in a country so productive as New Netherland, any scarcity should exist in a year of such abundance as that of 1664, when, according to the declaration of the Director-General, made in his letter written to the Company on the 10th of June, 1664, even the distant lands in and around the Esopus which could be mowed and sown in the year 1663, only at great peril and cost, on account of the war, were as productive and wore as promising an appearance as if they had been plowed and sown in the fall; and the spring planting of the year 1664 having been blessed by God with a fructifying and abundant rain, a good and blessed harvest was expected. The aforesaid Company trusts that, unless said Stuyvesant shall further prove the aforesaid scarcity, your Honble Mightinesses, paying attention to the declaration heretofore extracted from the aforesaid Stuyvesant's letter, will not be satisfied of the Want of

provisions, notwithstanding he assume in his favor the badness of the year 1663 ; because, in regard to the crop of 1664, it must be remarked that the Director and Council write in their letter of the 16th September, 1664, that they allowed the grain of the year 1663 to be exported in May and July because the new crop was already harvested ; therefore, the unproductiveness of the year 1663 hath occasioned them no scarcity. 'Tis true that Stuyvesant produced a declaration of Commissary Loten and Herman Marten, who assert that the store was very poorly supplied at the time the frigates arrived. But this is no proof that there was not a sufficient stock of provisions in New Netherland to supply the store. This ought to be proved, since there can be no question here respecting the condition of the store, but whether there had not been provisions enough to supply it a little before, and on the arrival of the frigates in New Netherland. This can easily be determined from Stuyvesant's letter aforesaid. And, as provisions were plenty in New Netherland, the Director cannot reap any benefit from any declaration respecting the condition of the store, as it could have been sufficiently well stocked. This will be more fully shown hereafter, and the argument done away with which he seems willing to make ; that other places in opulent countries are, in fact, lost by scarcity. That does not apply to what is set forth in the declarations aforesaid respecting the efforts which said Director did have made in New England to purchase provisions, since the Company is not aware of the existence of any necessity for sending to New England for provisions, when it is admitted that they were in the course of exportation at the same moment from New Netherland in other ships ; for, the Director and Council declare in their despatch of the 16th September, 1664, that they had permitted the exportation of the old grain in the *Musch* to Curaçao and in the *Gekruyste Hert* to this country, whenever the new had been all harvested. The aforesaid exportation of provisions was therefore injudicious or the result of some speculation, whereof the Company is ignorant ; and the aforesaid declarations cannot prove, in the face of such plain expressions in the aforesaid despatch, that those messengers were sent to New England because provisions were not to be had in New Netherland. Of still less weight is the statement that the servants of the city of Amsterdam have sent to New England for cattle, inasmuch as they absolutely did so rather to procure cattle for agricultural purposes and not for slaughter and consumption, as is well known to the aforesaid Stuyvesant, and can be effectually substantiated by the city's late Director, Alexander d'Hinjossa, if needs be.

Proceeding now, agreeably to the proposed arrangement, to show that [no] scarcity of provisions existed in the city and store (which alone is the question here, inasmuch as it is clearer than noon-day that there was no scarcity in the Province of New Netherland), the

Company will, in order to eschew repetitions and for brevity's sake, persist in the position taken in its previous Observations; and to expose the flimsy Defence of the abovenamed Stuyvesant, say, further, that there is not the least foundation for what he sets forth both generally and particularly in his Defence, viz.: that he had not timely notice of the designs which the English, and especially the aforesaid frigates might have had against New Netherland, and that the Company had, on the contrary, as he gives out, informed him, from this place, that the English had no intention to use violence against New Netherland. For, it is true and certain that, in order that he might victual the place and fort of New Amsterdam and keep it victualed, the aforesaid Stuyvesant was warned time enough from here and from New England, of the apparent difficulties between this State and the English, and, more particularly, of the equipment and approach of the aforesaid frigates; and, not only did the Director aforesaid, in the despatch addressed to the Company under date the 10th June, 1664, plainly state that the latest intelligence from Old England, received by divers ships, as many as seven in number, which arrived in Boston, had agreed in reporting that the differences between this State and the Crown of England might, indeed, come to a rupture; but also gave advice in the despatch of the 4th of August, 1664, addressed to the Company and Appendices sent therewith, of the special approach of the frigates, and that he had knowledge of the fitting out of the aforesaid frigates, and that the expedition was got up, let the Company imagine what they pleased to the contrary, against Long Island and the Province of New Netherland; and that he, therefore, being very circumspect and anxious, would take good care to keep the military together, to raise the fort, to provide it with gabions, and, furthermore, make use of all possible resistance. Furthermore, the aforesaid Director protested, in the despatch to the Company written on the 16th of September, 1664, that he was distinctly and precisely advised and knew two years before—these are his own words—of the fitting out and preparation of those four frigates against this place not only in England but also from New England. And, finally, he himself asserts in his aforesaid Answer *(Nader bericht)*, that he already knew and had written over in the year 1661, that applications were made in England to obtain those frigates and to reduce New Netherland. Much less was the contrary written from this side with so much assurance that he might rely on it; for, it will be found, on examining the letter to which he appeals, that it does not contain a word about the fitting out or approach, or intention of the four frigates, but merely mentions the report of the King of England's design to reduce the New England government to the same form in Church and State as that of Old England, in the hope that the New Englanders settled around New Netherland, having

no inclination to the aforesaid Ecclesiastical order, would not, here after, endeavor to do us as much damage as formerly; encouraging him, thereby, to recover what the English had taken from the Company. Not a word more. The aforesaid Director seems to have construed this into a notification of the frigates; and, therefore, in his Answer to the aforesaid letter dated the 21st of April, written in New Netherland the 4th August, and not the 21st April, as was erroneously stated in the Company's Observations, he considers the aforesaid advice untrue, discussing the arguments which he thought went to justify the aforesaid Company's letter, and giving reasons to the contrary from other sources, which, he says, are to be considered most reliable, and, accordingly, will prepare for resistance. This can be more fully and circumstantially seen by the Extract from the aforesaid despatch; from which and from the Extract of the letter dated 10th June, compared with the Extracts inserted by said Stuyvesant in his foregoing writing, you, Noble, Mighty, will be able also to perceive, first: That the strongest expressions in the aforesaid despatch are omitted in Stuyvesant's aforesaid writing, with a view, as it seems, to make his defence the easier; and that, notwithstanding he questions the possibility of his having answered the Company's despatch dated the 21st April, yet the Answer is found in the aforesaid letter of the 4th of August. He first denies this and then quotes and inserts the Answer, himself, not 20 lines further on; a true and remarkable sign rather that he hath lost his way in this matter than that the Company had decided according to passion or wrong presumptions; as he, with little respect for his late employers, seems, in his aforesaid letter, to think.

Under all circumstances, the aforesaid Director had so magnified in divers letters the actions of the New Englanders, their power and progress, and wrote especially that the entertained apprehensions for New Amsterdam, so that, in his letter of the 10th November, 1663, he was evidently fearful of the loss of everything that people possessed. It behoved him, therefore, even had he expected no new force from Old England, to have kept the place supplied with all necessaries, saying in his letter of the last of February, 1664, that the English on Long Island were aiming at the whole country, which was not strange, since the President of the rebellious troop had notified him to that effect, particularly stating that the Duke of York was sending some frigates to reduce New Netherland, as appears by the voucher. And lastly, the aforesaid Director was, in all the Company's despatches, expressly charged and commanded to be on his guard, so that, as already stated, he cannot plead that he had not received any warning.

And herewith, consequently at once fall all grounds of excuse based on the want of seasonable advice; and, first of all, the stripping of the store by the dispatching of the *Musch* to Curaçao, it be-

ing heretofore shown that the sending of the aforesaid little vessel on the authority of the Company's letter of the 21st April, 1664, was unwarrantable, since about the time that she sailed, viz., on the 29th July, the letter to the Company was prepared and dispatched 5 days afterwards, namely 4th August; from the reading of which letter, it is plain enough that they were fully informed of the coming of the English frigates and not devoid of anxiety; and that the Director and Council did not believe the first intelligence. That letter also explains everything that the said Director says concerning Mr. Willet's subsequent declaration and the inferences drawn therefrom, just as if the Company had mentioned that declaration, because they in New Netherland had alone received the information through the aforesaid Willet, whilst it was transmitted to the Company only as a specimen of the intelligence received there and adduced by it as such, and not with a view to make the truth thereof depend on the aforesaid declaration, since the abovementioned letter of the 4th of August throws so much light on the information communicated to the aforesaid Director, that nothing more is required to convict him.

Secondly. Herewith falls the excuse he makes, that the farmers were constrained by the English not to convey any grain into the fort, and that the said English had everywhere cut off the communication, so that grain could not be conveyed across the river; for, having been warned in time, they ought not to have waited the arrival of the frigates, but have employed the interval between the 4th of August, when the aforesaid letter was written to the Company, and the arrival of the frigates to provide themselves with grain, and not delayed, as he has done, until the enemy was at the door.

His further representations hereupon are very ridiculous, such as the lateness of the season there; secondly, the grain not being all housed; thirdly, that there was no place in the fort to store much less to thresh it; fourthly, that he set the farmers on the Manhattans to thresh, but that it was of little avail. In answer to the first, it is well known that the harvest in New Netherland is earlier than in this country; for it appears even by the letter, also signed by the Director aforesaid under date 16th September, 1664, that the grain was all harvested but not threshed, and, by his own report, that it was removed from the field. To the second, that it was not necessary to put the grain first in the barn, for it could be drawn from the field and provisionally brought into the city. To the third, that, under such circumstances, all places must serve as threshing floors, all men as farmers and every stick a flail. To the fourth, in justification whereof he produces a declaration from the farmers dwelling on his own Bouwery, he ought to blush to let people see by the aforesaid Declaration that the farmers on the Manhattans,

being busy with the harvest, could not attend to threshing, and therefore must, including the Director's servants, be induced to do such work by prompt payment, just as if there should have been any difficulty in forcing them to it. Under all circumstances, it was not necessary to have recourse to that, if it could be of no avail, seeing that, after so many warnings, the opportunity which existed previous to the arrival of the frigates, was thrown away. And if the English frightened the farmers with threats of burning, he ought to have constrained them by similar menaces to furnish him supplies, and in case of neglect, at once to have made an example; unless, as is very probable, the Director, some Councillors and Clergymen being interested in Bouweries, would not approve of such a course, through fear that their Bouweries would likewise have to suffer in return. This is truly a matter that the Company cannot think of without pain, seeing that the Province evidently failed to be supplied or defended, in order that private farms should not be destroyed.

Thirdly. Equally unsound is the very silly excuse given by the aforesaid Stuyvesant for his abscence. He says, that he set out on the 31st of August for the Colonie Rensselaers Wyck to provide against the invasions and recently committed massacre of Northern Indians, and, therefore, was not present when positive intelligence was received of the arrival of the English frigates in New Netherland. For, the Director using such expressions in his letter to the Company on the 4th of August, respecting the approach of the English frigates, ought not to have quit the fort a couple of days afterwards, to attend to matters of minor importance, leaving the Capital, meanwhile, unprovided with everything, to fall a prey to the approaching and expected enemy. And if the scarcity could have been prevented by his presence and good care, as it is shown that it could, so is it to be imputed to no other cause than his unseasonable visit to other places. For, the Company is, moreover, well informed that the aforesaid journey to the Colonie Renselaers Wyck was undertaken more from habit and to attend to private affairs, than on other account, since those of Fort Orange and the Colonie Renslaers Wyck being alarmed by the Northern Indians killing some cattle, had, on the 14th of July, requested only advice and counsel from the said Director, who satisfied them by an answer on the 17th following in the matter, without his visit having been either necessary or requested, so far as it has as yet appeared to the Company. His sojourn there from the 6th or 7th of August to the 24th or 25th, when he returned, can easily show that private affairs must have detained him there, since he might have given all his orders in a day or two, and he was absent 3 weeks and would have remained longer away had he not been called home, whereas

his visit to the General Court at Boston, 8 days' journey from New-York, consumed only one month.

Finally, the aforesaid Stuyvesant says: That the scarcity of provisions was caused, among other things, by the arrival of the ship *Gideon* with between three and four hundred Negroes. Truly, also, a flimsy excuse. For, besides the number not being so large, one-fourth of them had been delivered to the officer of the city's Colonie on the South river, who took his departure with them for the South river three days after the arrival of the frigates, because he saw the shape things were taking in New Netherland and around the government; and the remainder were sold shortly after, so that he had not to provide for them. In any event, had he, as already shown, made provisions seasonably, and as he was bound to do, the aforesaid Negroes would not have caused any scarcity, which consequently, is again to be imputed to his neglect.

As the Company mentioned the late transaction of Alrigh, the city's officer, in regard to the cattle purchased for the South river and seized by the English, simply to show that Stuyvesant had also neglected the opportunity to supply himself, and as it does not contain anything essential, the Company will not say much in refutation of the story he relates, except only that: It ought to have been thought of before the frigate had arrived, when it would have been of greater service.

Want of ammunition being represented as the second fundamental cause of the surrender of the aforesaid fort, city and Province of New Netherland, the abovenamed Company will also, in good faith, plead ignorance of that want; yea, will, on the contrary, assert that it is informed for certain that, if there had not been a sufficient supply in store, a very considerable quantity of gunpowder would be found among the Burghers, and particularly at Fort Orange and the Colonie Renslaers Wyck among the traders; yea, that full 600 lbs. alone were in the hands of a certain person, a merchant at Fort Orange, who declared that his supply was very small compared with that of other traders. The reason of this is, that as the trade at Fort Orange for Beaver and other peltry must be carried on chiefly by means of gunpowder, and as the trading season was then at its height, an ample supply of the article had, no doubt, been laid in by each trader, who, exclusive of what is kept in store, always have had a well stocked public powder-house to draw on in proper times and circumstances. Besides, also, five thousand pounds in the hands of the city's Director, d'Hinjossa, on the South river, and what was in the private ships at anchor in front of the city, without being, in anywise, subject to the excuse those of Fort Orange gave the Director on the 14th July, 1664, when he requested gunpowder of them; for they only say that they had need of their powder, on account of the scarcity. And such was the case, only because the aforesaid traders

would, at all times, be unwilling to deprive themselves of powder, even though holding a large quantity, on a simple request, if no further constraint was to follow, in order not to be deprived of their trade.

'Tis, indeed true that the aforesaid gunpowder was not to be found in the store; but here, again, is to be considered what efforts the Director-General hath made to provide a supply. And first, to procure gunpowder from Fort Orange. On this point, nothing else is found than simply that he had written, on the 8th of July, 1664, for assistance in powder, to those of Fort Orange and the village of Beverwyck, who, on the 14th of July following, in a long letter on other matters, answered, saying only that they had a very small supply. The aforsaid Director remained satisfied with this, when, rather than to be content with such excuse, he ought to have sent somebody express, in such an important matter, to Fort Orange to ascertain the truth of the abovementioned scarcity, well aware that gunpowder is found always and in abundance among traders, especially on the opening of the trade with the Indians, and being an article of contraband, that it was concealed as much as possible. This was of somewhat greater importance than the needless and inexcusable journey which he took to those places on the 6th or 7th of August, when he could, indeed by his presence, have ordered the public powder-house to be opened and inspected, and have the houses of the private traders searched, which, also, ought to have been done in the city of New Amsterdam. And there is no doubt but more powder would have been discovered than he had need of, as already stated. But people were satisfied and lay waiting, as it were asleep and with open arms, for the enemy.

Respecting the opportunity afforded by the gunpowder in the hands of Alexander d'Hinojossa, the city's Director on the South river, the Company stated that Director d'Hinjossa offered his powder, consisting of 5,000 lbs., seasonably to Director Stuyvesant, and that the latter refused it. The truth or falsehood of this will be sufficiently established by those whom your Honble Mightinesses may resolve to instruct to prosecute said Stuyvesant, since the aforesaid d'Hinjossa, either out of regard for the aforesaid Stuyvesant, or for other reasons, cannot, it appears, be induced by the Campany to make a voluntary declaration on this subject, whereunto the Company will refer. In order, then, to be done with the long story which said Stuyvesant fortifies with divers reasons and arguments, we pass over whatever he produces to prove that he hath not refused Director d'Hinjossa's offer; for, that was not what the Company's Observations alleged, but indeed that he did not accept it, which, it appears, he did not even attempt to do; and we merely say, that he does not show that said d'Hinojossa hath refused him the powder (which he ought to have proved if he could clear himself on this

point), but merely produces a note he wrote in July, and, as he substantially says, receiving no answer, gave himself no further trouble about the matter, prosecuting his needless journey to Fort Orange when he might better have despatched somebody express to Director d'Hinojossa than to have gone in person to Fort Orange, it being of very little importance, as he could not, at all events, send for the powder on the arrival of the frigates. For brevity's sake, then, the Company will only repeat what it hath remarked in regard to the provisions, viz: that having sufficient advice and notice of the coming of the English frigates, he ought to have embraced every opportunity and not waited for their arrival.

The aforesaid writing having stated that the powder on board the ships and in the city was of little moment, the Company will not enlarge thereupon but, properly speaking, come at last to what is principally to be remarked in this scarcity, to wit: That the Director hath not sent here for a sufficient quantity of gunpowder in order to have a supply at a proper time, since the Company knew nothing of the state of the store, and the aforesaid Director, whenever in want is, agreeably to the order usually observed in all foreign possessions, in the habit of sending over a list of all sorts of necessaries, according to which the Company is in the habit of regulating itself. If he make no requisition for powder, or an insufficient one, the greatest blame is to be imputed to him, should a scarcity afterwards occur. This is, indeed, the principal point, and, therefore, his defence must turn somewhat hereupon; for all that goes before can come into consideration only in case he had performed his duty in the premises; and his duty not being discharged therein, no attention ought to be paid to the rest. Stuyvesant's entire defence rests, then, on this point: That he generally did always transmit sufficient requisitions, quoting, for that purpose, divers letters written between the years 1652 and 1662, in each of which he made requisition for a good quantity of powder. This the Company does not gainsay. In like manner, Stuyvesant must admit that powder was sent on the aforesaid requisitions, according to the urgency of the circumstances. But indeed that, as all these requisitions do not come into consideration, being made years before this last attempt of the English against the Company, the investigation must be restricted to what the aforesaid Director did, in the year 1663, consider the condition of the store to have been, when the encroachments of the English and their menaces were so far advanced that he with such loud exclamations, so earnestly wrote to the Company respecting the critical state of the Company's possessions and his apprehension for them. Then it will be found that the said Director did, in November, 1663, at the time the last Petition was sent hither, when he had sufficient knowledge of the state of the magazine, of the apparent alienation of the English and of the coming

of the frigates, as proved by the letter to the Company dated 10th November, 1663, and what further has been hereinbefore produced, make a requisition for only 1,200 lbs. of gunpowder, he being apparently of the opinion that with that quantity he had a sufficient supply, as appears by the requisition. He seems to be ashamed to state this, as in his foregoing writing, he begins at the year 1653, but not continuing to the year 1663, stops short at the year 1662, in order not to expose his guilt. The requisition for 1,200 lbs. of gunpowder, which was made in November, 1663, was received here on the 29th December and complied with by the first ships sent hence in the spring of the year 1664, and the Director aforesaid received the article by those same ships. Your Honors will be able to discern hereby whether it be untrue that the Company hath fully complied with even the last requisition, and whether the aforesaid Director, receiving what he lastly demanded, can accuse the Company and acquit himself because the supply is found to be inadequate, or whether he is not wholly to blame if the English found him without a supply of powder, as he had not made a sufficient requisition. Which, being evidently false, the abovenamed Company will only annex the last requisition hereunto, and request that it may be compared with the Powder-account produced by him, as it will appear therefrom that he had received the powder, and the truth of the aforesaid will be further substantiated thereby. And herewith concluding this point, we shall merely add, that more economy might have been observed with the powder than has been practiced, especially when people in the last extremity did not hesitate to fire off the sixth part of all the powder in the fort, to salute the English Commissioners. But State, it appears, must be kept up and the Englishman admitted inside.

Hence it is clearly manifest that either the aforesaid places have been well supplied with provisions and ammunition, or that the failure thereof is to be ascribed to no other person than the Director-General; and accordingly, also, the consequences which followed from the knowledge of the aforesaid scarcity, principally consisting of what the Director aforesaid is urging in his Report;

To wit: The third point of his defence—the Unwillingness of the Burghers to defend the city—since all the world sufficiently knows what zeal they had exhibited to protect their property; working with all their might at the defence of the place, until the want of provisions and ammunition was instilled into their minds by the government, and the enemy's strength represented to be much greater than it was in fact, and moreover, security for their private property had been given by the English, in case of surrender; and finally, until the two frigates passed the fort unobstructed, when their courage began to fail and the idea of surrender gained ground, on perceiving the intention of the government after it had permitted

the aforesaid frigates to pass freely the fort unimpeded; although, under all circumstances, it is sufficiently shown in the Observations aforesaid, that the unwillingness of the Burghers to fight, cannot be any excuse for him, inasmuch as it was his duty to defend the fort. Such being his apprehension also, he endeavors to defend himself by saying, that the fort was declared untenable and, at any event, even were it maintained, that the whole Province could not be preserved thereby. He submits in confirmation hereof, four reasons, which convict rather than acquit him, as will be most clearly proved to your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses in the following, since all that he alleged of the untenableness of the aforesaid fort, might have been remedied and cared for by a good, upright, faithful and provident Director, before the English had arrived there; as the Company had recommended, instructed and commanded, by repeated despatches, but in vain. For, as regards the first and second, concerning the condition of the fort and the rampart and wall, 'tis indeed true that the fort was at first constructed to resist the incursions of the Barbarians; but 'tis also true, that it was afterwards so strengthened by a rampart and an earthen wall, that, if kept in good condition, it need not fear any assault from European arms. In any case, it should not have been constructed so weak as to require its surrender to the enemy without firing a gun or striking a blow, it being remarkable in all Stuyvesant's complaining and other letters that no mention was once made of the bad condition of said fortress. This omission was not without a reason. As he had been expressly commanded to put it into a posture of defence, by complaining he would have shown that he had neglected to perform his duty in the matter of obeying issued orders; preferring to incur excessive expenses of late years for the embellishment of the city, by the construction and erection of very costly stone buildings *(steene werken)* rather than bring the fort into a state of defence, to enable him in due time to resist the enemy; for no affidavits will be produced that said fort could not have been brought into a defensive condition; so that it has either been neglected by the aforesaid Director or not found to be so untenable as he represents. The declaration of Fiscal and Councillor Silla avails nothing; he hath sufficienty demonstrated, by all his actions, that he was resolved not to offer any resistance; much less have the declarations further produced on this point by the aforesaid Stuyvesant, for reasons aforesaid, any application, because they refer directly only to the damage to the Burghers, and consequently merely refer to the state of the fort; showing sufficiently that the defence of the aforesaid place would not have been acceptable to them; they therefore depreciate the said fort as much as possible. The Company is sufficiently assured that Jacob Backer, the Director's brother-in-law and one of the deponents, has been one of the

most active in discouraging the Burghers, saying everywhere that it was as impossible to resist the English as to touch the heavens with one's hands. Thirdly, he alleges that the fort was encompassed round about by houses. Truly a poor reason and still weaker, that he could not, on account of the damage to the Burghers, resolve on pulling them down, as the Company on its Observations hath demonstrated, ought to have been done. For, here was no longer any question of profit or loss to the Burghers who had abandoned the defence of the city. The defence of the fort only must be looked to, even though all the houses had to be pulled down; for, the fort, and consequently occupation, once lost, the State and Company lost everything. But 'tis here again to be regretted that the Company was served by men who preferred to save their own property, which they had gained in the Company's employ, than to observe their oath and honor. The aforesaid Director would have easily enough resolved upon the pulling down of the aforesaid buildings, were it not that Councillors and Clergymen were desirous of saving their houses lying next the fort; for, when the question of resistance or fighting was under deliberation, it was openly stated in Council, that, if people should fight, the Commonalty must have a promise that the Company will indemnify every one who would suffer loss of house or goods; and that none of the Directors would thank any man who may lose an arm or a leg. 'Tis a matter of little moment that the Burghers, when their houses would be pulled down, should be obliged to retire into the fort, and that their wives and little ones could not find shelter there; for he ought to have known that those who could not be accommodated, ought to have looked out for a place of safety and retire there, as Secretary and Councillor Van Ruyven took care to do for his wife, whom he sent, with other women, not to be troubled about them as he said, to the English, they being friends. This appears by the certificate. The aforesaid Director-General ought to have known that he was not a Militia Captain, but a servant of the Company and Commandant of its fort, and have followed the example of many other Commandants who have, to the utmost, defended for their masters the strongholds intrusted to them, even through the cities may be all reduced, and did not suffer themselves to be moved by the flattering tongues of Preachers and others who were troubled about their private property, without regarding the interest of the State and Company. The last consideration on the weakness of the aforesaid fort, he founds on the number of its enemies. But, having spoken hereof in the last of those observations, the Company will refer thereto and leave the said Director to answer what is contained in the aforesaid deposition, namely; that the force before the fort was not considerable enough to overcome it; and again only say, to put him to shame, that 'tis not true that they were unable to resist the encroachments

and incursions of the New Englanders previous to the arrival of the frigates, but that people (notwithstanding iterated orders) neither would nor dared offer opposition, all through fear that here or there they might be injured in their bouweries; the fact being, by all reports, that this entire mob of ill-armed rebels was not one hundred and fifty strong, and that their leader was not commissioned by any one, and consequently, if opposed, would not have received assistance from any quarter.

The further excuse that there was no cistern in the fort, sounds very strange to the Company, who now hear the fact for the first time. Yet, when looked into more closely, and the eye is cast on the situation of the place, 'tis true that close by the fort was a well of water which could, with a little trouble, be conveyed into the place. But, besides this, the fort might have been furnished with water-barrels, as the ship *Gideon* alone could supply plenty to stock the fort for three months, exclusive of those which still remained inthe city.

The fourth point was: that they had no hope of relief. This is spread out so broad, as if, for this reason alone, the place ought not be defended. On this point the Company will merely persist in what is stated in its observations, and accordingly submit, that it could not know what the aforesaid Director also might say if no relief should arrive. In all cases, he was not at liberty to surrender such a place without striking a blow, especially so long as it was not really attacked; for, as regards relief, they did not know what help would arrive from Fatherland, because the Company's last letters had assured them of immediate assistance or a settlement of the Boundary. Consequantly, the one or the other being to happen, he ought not to have adopted so rash a resolution. Besides, the Company has as much cause for positively asserting that the English, on seeing the Director putting himself in a posture of defence and having the courage to repel them, would not have attacked the place, as the Director for saying that no relief was at hand. And for the preceding reasons, the Company will pass over the long detail which the Director makes in his aforesaid writing of other events in the foregoing years, as both irrelevant and immaterial, and once more conclude on this point: That he ought to have waited until he saw the enemy commence the attack before he resolved on the surrender of the place for want of assistance.

He is unable to answer the Observation which the Company mooted in its last argument, except by a question: Whether the Company's interpretation quadrates with what he presupposes, and if the Company's conclusion agree with his? To which the Com- will say, that it hath not attempted to intrepret his presumption, but to prove that, even though it were correct, yet he had not performed his duty and consequently his conclusion was most un-

founded. Even admitting it to be true that the English without any reinforcement from Old England, were stronger than he, and therefore, when reinforced by a larger body from Old England, so much the more able to reduce New Netherland under English authority, and, from all appearance, in case of war, New Netherland was to be conquered by the English; yet it did not follow that the aforesaid place must be surrendered on that account, but on the contrary; and this is the Company's conclusion:

It ought to have been defended until the English had reduced it by their overwhelming force. And hereupon the Company will willingly abide by your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses' decision. But as the aforesaid Stuyvesant cyphers everywhere so amply the greatness of the English force, and relies on it in divers places, the Company, therefore, will, on this occasion, lay before your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses its experience and observations, from which 'twill be found that even his above stated supposition is false. In order to show distinctly the true state of the abovementioned force, let us consider the strength of the New England English and that of the English reinforcement which came from Old England. As regards the former, the Director will never prove that, previous to the arrival of the English frigates, those of New England, both foot and horse, numbered any more than 150 men; nor that, by the arrival of the English frigates, the aforesaid troop became stronger, or numbered more, than 84 foot and 50 horse. According to the reports of those who had any knowledge of the matter and came into the city, and especially according to the assurance of the inhabitants of Midwout who came into the city on the 4^th^ of September, the New Englanders were not more than the aforesaid 84 foot, quartered in Amersfoort, and 50 horse at Midwout, having no knowledge of any other accession. And this alone is what must be considered, and not how many people are in New England and how many in New Netherland, because the New Englanders, being farmers and planters, did not stand prepared to commence the war, but would, without doubt, have met the English frigates with the same answer the Dutch farmers gave Director Stuyvesant when he made a requisition on them for every 3^d^ man—howbeit the New Netherlanders were thoroughly resolved to come up altogether, in order, when the third man was called on, not to leave the rest to the mercy of the English, had it not been for the exaggerations of the aforesaid Stuyvesant respecting the approach of the English from New England—for, the Company knows sufficiently well what cannot serve him as an excuse, that he hath no information in the world save his own imagination, and having sent no person out for information, hath laid hold of those rumors which appeared to him most plausible, in order to surrender the place. For, the cowardice of the Burghers mostly proceeded from the circumstance that the boors on the afore-

said Stuyvesant's bouwerie, having been to the English General for a safeguard for the Director's bouwerie, came and reported that the English were full 800 strong, which, had good spies been sent out, would have been found to be false, and, on the contrary, that the English, who had come to the assistance of the frigates, did not number more than 150 strong, without there being any appearance of a reinforcement. Now, as regards the second force, which came from Old England, the aforesaid Director never can prove, in the course of his whole life, that it numbered more than four frigates of the following rates: One of 36, one of 30, one of 16 and the fourth of ten guns, the heaviest being twelve pounders; nor, that more than three companies of soldiers had come, viz., General Nicols', Colonel Cartwright's and Sir Carr's, making together about 250 men; nor that on board the aforesaid 4 ships were there more than 180 matrosses. Were the aforesaid Director disposed to obtain reliable information hereof, he could have had plenty; but he took no information on the point. The Company is well informed that one Isaack de Foreest, having been released, with a wounded soldier, by the English on the 31st of August, the soldier was not examined, but rather the aforesaid Foreest, who, greatly exaggerating the English force, was believed, and that, on the 4th of September, some persons being in the city from Amersfoort and Midwout, sufficiently divulged and affirmed that the number of the English was as small as is above truly stated. This is also to be inferred, from the fact that the aforesaid frigates could not carry a thousand men; every one conversant with navigation, knowing well the capacity of a brig of 10 and one of 16 guns, and that the aforesaid ships have had in all 400 men on board, which number sufficiently incumbered them. The Company, therefore, plainly asserts (and 'tis also the truth) that all the rhodomontades of thousands and thousands of men have nothing substantial to cover them, and were fictions, with which men have deceived, first, the people yonder, and now would wish to impose on your Honble Mightinesses, had not the truth been made manifest after the surrender of the fort, when the English (as the Company reasserts and proves by certificate), did not have the courage to look at the Company's garrison marching out, whilst rage, which possessed the men for having abandoned such a fortress without striking a blow, had so far carried them away, that they would, without doubt, have attacked the English in the open field, who (the Company repeats and defies proof of the contrary), marched in with only two companies, scarcely or hardly as strong as those which marched out, viz., Nicols' and Carr's companies, each in three divisions of three files each, the first and last of which marched 5, the centre 4, men abreast, being therefore 168 men strong; the third company, under Cartwright, being the remainder of all the troops that came from Old England, lay at The Ferry until the ship *Gideon*

had sailed with the Company's garrison, when it went first to Fort Orange, through fear that if it left sooner, the Company's soldiers, seeing themselves as strong as the others, would have made an attack on the Fort. To prevent this, the aforesaid Stuyvesant took, also, good care that the soldiers should not be furnished with powder, which was intrusted to Captain Kreyger until they would sail.

Wherewith, coming to the conclusion drawn by the Company in in its Observations, which consists of acts of omission whereof the Director has been guilty, it will pass over the first, second and fourth, which are hereinbefore equally answered in the last, and the remainder are not of much importance, consisting only of acts that are susceptible of a favorable as well as of an unfavorable interpretation, according to particulars of history and circumstances, all which the Company cannot find exactly conformable to the truth; observing only, on the second, that it could not perceive, from the Report of the Commissioners who were deputed to the English, that they were sent to collect information; and on the fourth, that 'tis, indeed, true that the English had given a promise of freedom to all the villages, and that such was known in the city, which, however, did not know that the English would treat it in this manner until the letter had been communicated. But, coming to the third: Is it to be wondered at, that such a poor defence was made? for he, himself, admits that he had neither ordered nor forbad firing. In truth, whether this becomes a Director-General or not, the Company need not add any more; It only says, that 'tis an action that never can be palliated in a Director-General, to stand between the gabions looking at two hostile frigates passing the fort and the mouths of 20 pieces of cannon, several of them demi-cartoons, and not give an order to prevent them, but, on the contrary, lend an ear to Clergymen and other craven-hearted people, pretending that he was wishing to order fire, yet will allow himself to be led in from the rampart between the Clergymen, and then, for the first time, give himself any trouble after the frigates have passed, when, for the first time, he will march forth to prevent a landing. The excuse he gives, that it was resolved not to commence the first act of hostility, is a very poor one; for, the English had committed all acts of hostility, carrying off the city's cattle and the boat in which the slaves were, taking one of the soldiers who was with them, prisoner after he had been wounded, capturing Claes Verbraeck's sloop, afterwards taking Isaac de Foreest prisoner, forbidding the farmers furnishing supplies, firing shot at the *St. Jacob's* boat, and lastly, summoning the city and fort, in order to save the shedding of blood, and committing many other acts, too many to be here related; so that there was no difficulty to answer them in the same manner. The instance with which he supports the above cited resolution. is not applicable in the present case; for, in that the Company being

the aggressor, 'twas considered best to receive an attack first and then, being constrained, to defend; it had rather that no attack had been made and the place been left at peace. The two cases being different, the reasoning cannot apply.

The Company considers all those Observations, heretofore submitted, amply sufficient to convict the aforesaid Stuyvesant of neglect. But the two following points having been afterwards laid before the Company, whereof it had no knowledge, it will submit them to your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses, and then close:

To wit: first, When the first frigate had previously come alone, the Director sent for the Captain of the ship *Gideon*, to ascertain whether he was fully determined to attack her? The skipper declared, Yes, whenever he should be supplied with some soldiers and munitions of war. The Director, having it in his power to employ not only that ship but also the others, yea, when requested by Secretary Van Ruyven to do so, would not consent, and shamefully berated and abused the aforesaid Secretary for such advice, whereby the whole English design would have been easily broken up.

Secondly: the English having committed all acts of hostility possible, the aforesaid Director did not take into consideration that they had come to The Ferry with only two companies, very tired and feeble, and that their ammunition being also conveyed there, the finest opportunity in the world presented itself to determine whether they could not be attacked there, in which case the ammunition and all could be set on fire. The night afforded sufficient opportunity, and the military was strong enough for this exploit, and no doubt they would be seconded from the Dutch villages, but this with other opportunities was allowed to slip, in order not to give offence to the English.

The Company now believing that it has fulfilled your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses' intention, will only again say, in conclusion, that the sole cause and reason for the loss of the aforesaid place, were these; The Authorities, and the chief officer, being very deeply interested in lands, bouweries and buildings, were unwilling to offer any opposition, first, at the time of the English encroachments, in order thereby not to afford any pretext for firing and destroying their properties; and, having always paid more attention to their particular affairs than to the Company's interests, New Amsterdam was found, on the arrival of the English frigates, as if an enemy was never to be expected. And, finally, that the Director, first following the example of heedless interested parties, gave himself no other concern than about the prosperity of his bouweries, and, when the pinch came, allowed himself to be rode over by Clergymen, women and cowards, in order to surrender to the English what he could defend with reputation, for the sake of thus saving their private properties. And the Company will further leave to your Hon^ble^

Mightinesses' good and prudent wisdom, what more ought to be done in this case, hoping that you will take care that the remembrance of such examples in future shall not serve as a precedent or a justification to others; as the examples of Brasil and Angola were made by this Director so incorrectly and unjustly to apply to his defence. Which doing, &c.

(Signed), MICH[l] TEN HOVE.

PROCLAMATION FOR A DAY OF HUMILIATION AND THANKSGIVING.

In FORT W[m] HENDRICK this 15[th] of Novemb[r]. [1673.]

TRUSTY & WELBOLOVED: Concidering the Manifold Blessings & favours w[ch] the Bountifull & Merciful god hath bene pleazed graciously to Bestow uppon this Province and the Inhabitants thereof amongst w[ch] is to be Esteemed beyond all others the free & pure worshipp of god w[ch] Blessing together w[th] all others ought Not only to drawe & oblidge us to dutifull thanckfulnesse but also to meeknesse & Rependance because of our Manifold sins & Transgressions to the End the s[d] Blessings & favours of our god may be Continued towards us & this People & Country be free from this weldeserved Wroth & Indignation, Know Yee therefore that wee have thought it Necessary & do by these Presents order & Proclaime an universall day of fast humiliation & thancksgiveing w[ch] shall be held w[th]in this Province on the first wednesday on every mounth & begunn on the first wesnesday of the next ensuing month of Decemb[r] being Second day of the s[d] Month, & soo Alsoo uppon Every first wednesday of y[e] month thereunto Ensuing; And to the End the s[d] day of humiliation & thankxgiveing may bee the better put in practice & due Execution, Wee do hereby strictly prohibite & forbid on the s[d] day of humiliation Thankxgiving all manner of Labour & exercizings of hunting ffisshing gaming Excesse in drincking and the Lyke & all Inkeepers & ordinaris not to Retayle any Licquors or drinke uppon Penalty of Corporall Punishment, To the true p[r]formance of w[ch] wee do hereby stricktly order & Comand all Magistrates officers & Justices of this Province & prolecute against the Transgressions according to the Tenn[r]: thereof and to Cause this Proclamation to bee published in due time & place, Soo wee Recommand you to the Protextion of the Almighty godt;

Trusty & welbeloved

Your Loving ffrinds

ANTONY COLVE.

By order of the govern[r] generall & Councell of the Niew Nether lands.

N: BAYARD Secret[r].

PROCLAMATION OF GOVERNOR COLVE.

WHEREAS, some Englishmen of Maryland have driven the subjects of this government, in a very strange and cruel manner, from their dwellings and by burning the same, ruined those people, whereby many are doubtless stripped of all means of support, therefore have I deemed it necessary hereby to proclaim and make known that means shall be provided for feeding and supporting all such refugees, both Dutch and English, who will repair hither, with a certificate from Commandant Alrigs that they have so suffered; and in order that such cruel tyranny may be prevented in future, and the good inhabitants secured against it, 'tis necessary to institute good order, therefore are all inhabitants of the South river of New Netherland required and commanded in case any enemies be discovered, to repair forthwith to such place as Commandant Alrigs shall deem most necessary for their more effectual protection, and the greater damage of the enemy; whosoever shall contravene these or be found negligent herein shall be considered a perjurer and proceeded against as it is usual to deal with such persons.

A. COLVE.

Done FORT WILLEM HENDRICK, this 14th January, 1674.

By order of the Governor-General of New Netherland,

N. BAYARD, Sectry.

SECRETARY NICOLLS TO COLONEL NICOLLS.

NEW YORKE on Manhatans Island in America Dec. 31. 1669.

HONble SIR: There goeing a vessell directly from this Port bound for England and so for Holland I thought it my duty to pay you my acknowledgments in a line or two. It is but two or three dayes since Mr Boone arrived by the way of Virginia who made us all glad in bringing the good newes of yor health & welfare; The Scotch shipp wee haue so long expected, & that you please to mention, is not yet arrived, but probably will not bee much longer from us, if it please God shee be safe.

Here is nothing of newes worthy the imparting to yor honor, all things are quiet, onely there was a silly intention of an Insurrection amongst the Finns at Delaware, but the Ringleaders being surprized by the officers there, their designe was broken; They pretended an Expectacon of some Swedish Ships to come and reduce that place, It was the Governors pleasure to send mee there to make

Enquiry into the matter, from whence I returned the beginning of Christmas weeke, some fewe days before I came to Delaware M^r^ White the Surveyor Gen^ll^ of Maryland had beene there to lay clayme to all the West side of Delaware River as belonging to the Lord Baltimore, They had sent persons also to exercise their Jurisdiction at the Hoare Kill, but none either there or in Delaware River will submit to it, until the matter be decided in England, which you are to intimate will bee in some short Tyme. The Governo^r^ hath sent the Originall Clayme made by M^r^ White now for England & by the next intends to remitt the whole proceeding about the Finns.

S^r^ if my last letter came to Yo^r^ Hono^rs^ hands wherein I did beg a boone, I humbly beseech you to put the best construction upon it, If you shall please to judge my request reasonable, as you haue been my kind master and patron ever since I had the happiness to haue relacôn to you, so will you lay a further obligacôn, w^ch^ shall alwayes be returned with grateful acknowledgm^ts^, as long as I liue; However if it bee not thought fitt for mee I shall rest contented, if you please in some measure to continue mee in y^r^ good grace, w^ch^ I shall hono^r^ & cherish, while I am with affectionate Respect, Hon^bie^ Sir,

Your ever faithfull

& most humble Servant

MATTHIAS NICOLLS.

These To Richard Nicolls Esq^r^ one of the Groomes of the Bedchamber to his R. H^s^ the Duke of Yorke present.

EDITORIAL NOTE.

By an accidental disarrangement of the MSS. for Vol. 5, the documents from page 756 to close of the volume lack chronological order.

INDEX.

[ABBREVIATIONS.—S. G., States General; resn., resolution; Commrs., Commissioners; N. N., New Netherlands; W. I. Co., West India Company.]

A.

PAGE.

ALBANY, N. Y., letter from Gov. Andros to the Commrs, ... 650
Alricks, Jacob, vice-director, reports to the Commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware, ... 273, 280, 284, 290, 297, 328
report to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, ... 277
dispatch to, from the Commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware, 309
letter to Gov. Fendall, of Maryland, ... 314
letters to Burgomaster de Graeff, ... 319, 329
to the Commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware, ... 371
Alricks, Peter, liberty granted to trade at Whorekill, ... 566
pass granted to go to Delaware and Maryland, ... 566
certificate concerning negroes of, taken and restored, ... 574
order for payment of a mare rec'd from by Sir Robert Carr, . . 575
order to surrender Mattiniconk's Island to, ... 575
order to take a pair of mill-stones to the Whorekill, ... 592
testimony before the Council concerning the Indian murders at Mattiniconk, ... 601
commission to be Bailiff at New Castle, in Delaware, ... 619
commissioned by Gov. Colve to be Schout and Commandant of the South river, ... 633
oath administered to and subscribed by, ... 634
ordered to administer the oath of allegiance to the inhabitants of South river, ... 634
instructions for as Schout and Commander at the South river, 636
Amsterdam.—*See West India Company.*
observations of the Chamber at, ... 291
chamber of, to the S. G., ... 233
resn. of S. G. on, ... 234
reply of, to the S. G., ... 234
agreement between the W. I. Co. and, respecting a colony on the Delaware, ... 265
conditions offered by to settlers on the Delaware river, ... 266
resn. of the S. G. concerning, ... 272
report of the Committee of the S. G. on the foregoing, ... 272
report of vice-director Aldricks to burgomasters of, ... 277
resns. of the Common Council of, ... 306, 308, 357, 377, 398, 399, 401, 413, 457, 462, 464, 472, 475

PAGE.

Amsterdam—*Continued.*
directors at to director Stuyvesant, ... 409
from Director Stuyvesant to directors of, ... 416
commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware river to the burgomasters of, ... 451
resn. of the W. I. Chamber at, ... 454
the Director General and Council of N. N. to the Chamber at, . 488
Commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware to the Burgomasters of, ... 519
resns. of the Common Council rel. to the memorial of the W. I. Co., ... 520,521
answer of the W. I. Co. to the Committee of the City of, . . . 790
resn. of the Common Council of, ... 792
draft of conditions offered by, to emigrants to N. N., ... 793
resn. of the S. G. on an agreement between the W. I. Co. and, 802
report to the Common Council of, on the garrisoning of Fort Casimir, ... 805
resn. of the Common Council of, on the preceding report, . . 805

Andros, Sir Edmund, commission of as Governor of N. Y., ... 639
instructions for, ... 640
commission of to be captain of a company of foot, ... 645
letter to Capt. Cantwell about the militia, ... 647
letter to Capt. Cantwell, acquainting him of his contemplated visit to South river, ... 647
Duke of York's commission to, ... 647
letter to the Governor of Maryland, ... 649
order appointing Commissaries on Delaware river and dependencies, ... 651
first proclamation confirming rights and properties, ... 653
orders to Capt. Cantwell to administer an oath to the Commissaries of Delaware, &c., ... 654
commissions the Mayor and Aldermen of N. Y., ... 655
commissions for certain New York officers, ... 656
letter to Capt. Cantwell, relative to the murder of Dr. Rhoads by the Indians, ... 657
despatches to, from Sir John Werden, ... 660,663,693
order for Armigart Printz to reinforce a former judgment, . . 666
commission for the trial of Lybrant Johnson, ... 666
letters to Capt. Cantwell concerning the murder by the Indians, ... 667,668
warrant to Jacob Fabricius and John Ogle, at Delaware, . . . 671
Indian deed of sale to, of land on Delaware river, ... 673
letters to the Governor of Maryland, relative to engaging the Minquas and Senecas not to injure the Christians, . 676,678,687
letters to Capt. Cantwell, concerning affairs on the Delaware, . 677
warrants and orders, relative to affairs on the Delaware, . 678,679, 682,683,688,692,695,696,698,699,704, 709,710,711,713,715,719,723,724,726

PAGE.
Andros, Sir Edmund—*Continued.*
commissions appointing certain officers on the Delaware, . . 684, 685,689,690,695,696,698,699,704,705,706,708,716,718,720
letter to the court at New Castle, ... 713
Appelboom, Harold, Ambassador from Sweden to Holland, representations of, ... 263
resn. of the S. G. on, ... 264
resns. of the S. G. on the memorial of, ... 264
memorial of, to the S. G., ... 513
resn. of the S. G. on, ... 515
despatch to the S. G., ... 516
memorial of, in support of the good and complete rights of the Swedish Crown to New Sweden, ... 517
Apoquinimink, lands at, an order for the Finnes and other Inhabitants to take up, ... 579
order for some families from Maryland to settle on the Kill below, ... 580
Apsley, Sir Allen, letter from Sir John Werden, ... 727
Arlington, Lord, communications to from Col. Nicolls, ... 569,572
Assembly of the XIX, memorial to of the Agents of W. I. Co. at Hoorn, ... 22
representation to the S. G., ... 23
subjects for the consideration of, ... 46
to the S. G., ... 46
from the S. G., ... 52, 86
Instructions of to the Director General and Council of N. N., . 88
proceedings of in regard to N. N., ... 324

B.

Bicker, Gerrit, Commandant at Fort Casimir, despatch from to Stuyvesant, ... 252
Billop, Capt. Christopher, appointed by Gov. Andros sub-collector of the customs at Delaware river, ... 695
appointed commander, ... 696
authorized to administer the oath to the Justices at New Castle, 699
letter to from Gov. Andros, ... 700
Blommaert, Samuel, patent to, for land on Delaware Bay, ... 25
Bogardt, Jost, order of Queen Christina relative to the salary of, . . 758
obligation of, ... 759
Boston, Col. Nicolls' communication to the Governor and Council of, 537
British Navigation Act, order to enforce in the Plantations, ... 449
Brockholls, Capt. Anthony, letter from to the magistrates and court at New Castle, ... 729
to Ephraim Herman, collector of quit rents, ... 729
warrant to Ephraim Herman to receive the quit rents, ... 730
letter to the Gov. of Pennsylvania, ... 730
letter to Sir John Werden, ... 744

C.

PAGE.

CALVERT, CECILIUS, Lord Baltimore, notice of, ... 326
extract of the patent granted to, ... 337
observations of Dutch embassy to Maryland, on patent to, . . 339
controversy between, and the Dutch respecting the Delaware river, ... 377
letter from to Capt. James Neale, ... 381
letter from to Mr. Blaithwaite, ... 745
Calvert, Philip, notice of, ... 326
letter from Gov. Lovelace 621

Cantwell, Capt. Edmond, appointed high sheriff of Delaware, . . . 619
order to, about the land of Gov. Lovelace on Delaware, ... 622
letter from Gov. Andros about the militia, ... 645
ordered by Gov. Andros to receive the quit rents at Delaware, 652
directed to receive New Castle on Delaware river and dependencies, ... 652
ordered by Gov. Andros to administer an oath to the Commissaries of the Delaware, ... 654
order to enquire after the King's colours left with Capt. Carr, 654
letters from Gov. Andros concerning the murder by the Indians, ... 667,668
letter from Secretary Matthias Nicolls about Capt. Carr's meadow, ... 672
letter from Gov. Andros concerning affairs on the Delaware, . 677
ordered to purchase some land from the Indians west of the Delaware, ... 710
order to, about the rate levied in Delaware river in 1677, . . . 710
warrant to summons Jacob Young before the Governor, . . . 719
an order to pay the balance of his account for the public, . . . 724
Carleton, Sir Dudley, ambassador at the Hague, letter to the Privy Council, ... 18
memorial of, to the S. G., ... 20

Carr, Capt. John, letter from Gov. Nicolls and Col. Lovelace, ... 573
letter from Gov. Lovelace concerning the attempted rebellion of Long Finne and others, ... 582
from Gov. Lovelace, relative to criminal affairs on the Delaware, ... 585
from Governor Lovelace, concerning Rev. Jacob Fabricius, . . 589
from Gov. Lovelace, concerning affairs at the Whorekill, . 590,592
letter from Gov. Lovelace, concerning the Indian murders on the Delaware, ... 604
from Gov. Lovelace, reflecting upon him for neglect of duty, . 608
from Gov. Lovelace, concerning the Marylanders, ... 624
Carr, Sir Robert, Commr. to Connecticut, ... 498,501
commission to visit the Colonies and determine complaints, . . 507
commission to go to Delaware Bay, ... 536
instructions to for reducing Delaware Bay, ... 536
commission to reduce the Dutch, ... 543

PAGE.
Carr, Sir Robert—*Continued.*
articles of agreement between, and the Dutch and Swedes on Delaware, ... 544,547
grant to Captains Hyde and Morley, ... 548
despatch to Col. Nicolls, ... 549
Cartwright, George, commr. to Connecticut, ... 498,501
commission to visit the Colonies and determine complaints, . . 507
articles between and the New York Indians, ... 538
despatch to the Secretary of State, ... 560
despatch to Col. Nicolls, ... 560
Casimir, Fort, surrender of, by Dutch to Capt. Swen Schute, of the Swedes, ... 252
report of Capt. Bicker, commandant, ... 252
despatch of Director Stuyvesant concerning, ... 253
capitulation of, into the hands of the Dutch, ... 260
report on garrisoning, ... 803
resn. of the Common Council of Amsterdam thereon, ... 805
Charles I., letter to the Governor of Virginia, ... 380
patent of, constituting a Council for Trade, ... 437
commission for a Council for foreign plantations, ... 440
commission for settling boundaries between neighboring colonies and disputes between the Indians and English, ... 510
to the Governors of New England, ... 512
Charles II, order to seize all Dutch ships, ... 562
Charles Gustavus, of Sweden, privileges granted to the company of America, ... 784
Christina Kill in Delaware, order of Gov. Andros concerning a certain mill in, ... 698
Christina, Queen, directions to the inhabitants of Fort Christina, . . 757
orders relative to the salary of Jost Bogardt, ... 758
grant and privilege for the establishment of a new colony in N. S., ... 759
despatch to Minister Speeringh, ... 763
grants plenary powers to John Printz, ... 764
order relative to the salary of Gov. Printz, ... 765
instructions for John Printz, Gov. of New Sweden, ... 766
order relative to the appropriation granted Gov. Printz, . . . 774
recommendation of John Pappegoya to Gov. Printz, ... 775
donation of New Gottenburg in New Sweden to Gov. Printz, . 776
reply to the letter of Gov. Printz, ... 777
letters patent in relation to the State of New Sweden, ... 777
donation of land in New Sweden to Capt. John Amundson Besh, ... 779
donation of land in New Sweden to Lieut. Swen Schute, . . . 780
resn. and declaration of, ... 781
resn. of, concerning the return of Gov. Printz, ... 782
ordinance in relation to the commerce and navigation of New Sweden, ... 783

PAGE.
Cock, Lasse, an order granting land to, ... 719
Collier, Capt. John, commissioned to be sub-collector at Delaware, . 684
appointed by Gov. Andros commander in Delaware river and bay, ... 685
instructions to, for the management of affairs on the Delaware, 686
Colve, Anthony, commissioned to be Governor General, ... 632
commissions Peter Alricks to be schout and commandant of the South river, ... 633
proclamation for a day of humiliation and thanksgiving, . . . 851
proclamation concerning Maryland intruders, ... 852
Conditions granted to the colony on the Delaware, further enlargement of, ... 412
enlarged, for the colony on the Delaware river, ... 459
Connecticut, instructions to Commrs. to, ... 498
Council for Trade, patent of King Charles II constituting, ... 437
Customs, Capt. Martin Krygier appointed collector of, ... 588
order to abolish collection of, ... 591

D.

DEAL, the Whorekill called, in an order for the magistrates at, . . . 726
De Graeff, Cornelis, burgomaster of Amsterdam, letters from Vice-Director Alricks, ... 319,329
De Haas, John, ordered by Gov. Andros to receive the quit rents at Delaware, ... 652
Delaware, papers relating to the colonies on, ... 1
minutes of writings on record in Secretary's office, New York, relating to, ... 4
agreement between the W. I. Co. and the city of Amsterdam respecting a colony on, ... 265
conditions offered by the city of Amsterdam to settlers on, . . 266
resn. of the S. G. concerning, ... 272
report of the committee of the S. G. on the foregoing, ... 272
Vice-Director Alricks' reports to the Commrs. of the colony on, ... 273,280,284,290,297,328
bond for 9,000 guilders borrowed for the colony on, ... 283
resn. granting further aid to the colony on the, ... 289
Evert Pietersen, schoolmaster, letter to the Commrs. of the colony on, ... 289
colony on, resn. appointing a com. to inquire into the affairs of, 295
resn. granting further aid to, ... 295
return of loans effected on account of, ... 296
remonstrance respecting the, ... 307
Commrs. of, to Vice-Director Alricks, ... 309
estimated expenses of sending 100 colonists to, ... 316
vindication of the Dutch title to, ... 332
account of moneys borrowed for the colony on, ... 358
proceedings at the colony on, ... 361
Sheriff Van Sweringen to the Commrs. to, ... 364

PAGE.
Delaware—*Continued.*
Mr. Hinoyossa to the Commrs. of the colony on, ... 368
Vice-Director Alricks to the Commrs. of, ... 371
Skipper Huys to the Commrs. of 375,385
controversy between Lord Baltimore and the Dutch respecting, 377
report of the Commrs. of the colony on, ... 399
resn. of the Commrs. of the colony on, ... 407
proposals for subscriptions to the stock of the colony on, . . . 408
further enlargement of the conditions granted to the colony on, 412
contract for the conveyance of Mennonists to, ... 414
return of moneys paid for the colony on, ... 417
emigrants to the colony on, ... 421
return of goods for the colony on, ... 421
receipts and disbursements for the colony of New Amstel, on, 424
Commrs. of the colony on, to the burgomasters of Amsterdam, 451
enlarged conditions for the colony on, ... 459
report of the colony on, ... 468
further proposal respecting the colony on, ... 473
Commrs. of the colony on, to the burgomasters of Amsterdam, 519
Sir Robert Carr's commission to go to, ... 536
instructions to Sir Robert Carr for the reducing of, ... 536
articles of agreement between the Dutch and Swedes on, and Sir Robert Carr, ... 544,547 [Dup.]
resns. and directions for the settlement of the government on, 572
order for renewing patents for land on, ... 577
confirmations granted for land on, ... 578,581
proposals from, ... 596
Governor Lovelace's letter to Capt. Carr relative to the Indian murderers, ... 604
pass for Thomas Lewis' sloop to, ... 605
commission to officers at, to try and put to death the Indian murderers, if taken or apprehended, ... 607
Thomas Lewis stopped with his sloop at, ... 608
instructions for Mr. Garland about making preparations for Gov. Lovelace's voyage to, ... 614
instructions from Gov. Lovelace to Messrs. Delawall and Steenwyck before his leaving for, ... 615
order of Gov. Lovelace about valley land on, detained from certain inhabitants, ... 621
an order to Capt. Cantwell about lands of Gov. Lovelace at, . 622
warrant of Gov. Lovelace to pay the boatmen of the expedition to, ... 624
Indian deed of sale of land on, to Gov. Andros, ... 673
pass of Gov. Andros to some Frenchmen to hunt on, ... 682
patent for land at, granted to Walter Dickinson, ... 683
Capt. John Collier's commission to be sub-collector at, ... 684
commissions of certain officers for government of, ... 684,685
instructions for Capt. John Collier for management of affairs on, 686

PAGE.

Delaware—*Continued.*
order of Gov. Andros about paying quit rents, &c., at Delaware, 707
warrant to lay out lands at falls of, ... 715
an order for sheriff's fees in, ... 723
Gerrit Van Sweringen's account of the settling of the Dutch and Swedes at, ... 746
Governor Dongan, of New York, report concerning provincial affairs, ... 754
ratification by the S. G. of the conditions for the colony on, . . 803
report on garrisoning Fort Casimir on, ... 803
estimated expense of sending a colony of 150 persons to, . . . 806
resn. authorizing a loan for the colony on, ... 808
Douglass, William, sent out of the country, ... 587
returns, and is put in prison, ... 625
Draeyer, Andries, commander and schout of Fort Nassau, ... 635
Dutch, Sir Gorge's letter to Capt. Mason about an expedition on, . . 28
title to the Delaware, vindication of, ... 332
embassy to Maryland, journal of, ... 342
controversy between Lord Baltimore and, respecting the Delaware river, ... 377
minutes of Council on secret trade with the, ... 448
complaint of trade carried on with the, ... 451
commission to Sir Robert Carr to reduce the, ... 543
order of Charles II to seize all ships of, ... 562

E.

Eben, Bernard, confirmation of plantation, etc., to, ... 576
Eendracht, Dutch ship seized at Plymouth, England, resn. S. G. rel. to, ... 29
the S. G. to their Ambassador in England rel. to, ... 29
representation of the W. I. Co. relative to seizure of, ... 35
England, Privy Council of, letter to Sir Dudley Carleton, ... 18
letter from Sir Dudley Carleton, ... 18
answer of to the proposal of the Dutch for free trade, &c., . . 204
the S. G. to their Ambassadors in, ... 398

F.

Fabricius, Rev. Jacob, letter of Gov. Lovelace to Capt. Carr, concerning, ... 589
warrant sent to, by Gov. Andros, ... 671
Fendall, Josias, Governor of Maryland, letter from Vice Director Alricks, ... 314
reply of, to Vice Director Alricks, ... 318
Five Nations of Iroquois, treaty with Maryland, ... 731
Finnes, order for, to take up lands at Apoquinimink, ... 579
Foreign Plantations.—*See Plantation Affairs.*
Freedoms and Exemptions, new project of, ... 48
proposed, 1640, ... 65
draft of, 1650, ... 195
granted by the Board of XIX of the Incorporated W. I. Co., 478

PAGE.
Fredenburgh, passport for, to New Sweden, ... 757
Fenwick, Major John, Gov. Andros' special warrant against, ... 688
warrant for commitment of, ... 688

G.

GARLAND, JOHN, permit to go to New Castle, at Delaware, and trade, ... 628
Godyn, Samuel, patent to, for Land in Delaware Bay, ... 25
Gorges, Sir Ferdinand, to Capt. Mason, about an expedition on the Dutch, ... 28
Gronendike, Peter, patent to, for land west side of Delaware, . . . 720

H.

HARTFORD, treaty of, ratification of by the S. G., ... 788
Hawley, Jerome, of Virginia, to Secretary Windebanke, ... 56
Hendrickson, Capt. Cornelius, report of his discoveries in N. N., . . 11
action of the S. G. on report of, ... 12
Herman, Casper, order of Gov. Andros to take up cattle, ... 678
Herman, Ephraim, commissions from Gov. Andros to, ... 685,696
orders from Gov. Andros to, ... 710
order granting land to, ... 719
appointed surveyor for New Castle and St. Jones, ... 720
orders from Capt. Brockholls to collect the quit rents, . . 729,730
Hinoyossa, Alexander, to the commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware, 368
letter to Governor Nicolls, ... 559
commission of as Lieutenant, ... 809
Hoffman, Martin, allowed to go to Delaware to collect money to erect a Lutheran church in New York, ... 612
Holland, ambassadors to England dispatched from to the S. G., . . 216
Hollanders in Virginia, Capt. Mason to Secretary Coke concerning, 26
Holst, Laurence, the wife of permitted to go to Delaware, ... 613
Hudde, Andreas, commissary on the Delaware, report of, ... 103
Gov. Printz, protests against assumptions of, ... 109
reply of to Gov. Printz, ... 110
protests to Gov. Printz, ... 112
Huys, Jacob Jansen, skipper, to the commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware, ... 375,385
Hyde, Capt. Hugh, warrant of Col. Nicolls to prosecute the Dutch, 529
grant to from Sir Robert Carr, ... 548
order for sailing, ... 552

I.

INDIANS, convey land in the Schuylkill to the Dutch, ... 242
representations of concerning purchase of lands by the Swedes, 246
Sachems convey land west of Delaware to Stuyvesant, ... 250
commission appointed to settle disputes between the, and the English, ... 510

PAGE.

Indians—*Continued.*
proclamation to publish the design of the commrs., ... 512
New York, articles between, the and Col. Cartwright, ... 538
murder of the Christians at Mattiniconck by, ... 602
letter from Gov. Lovelace to Mr. Tom concerning murder at Mattiniconk by, ... 602
deed of sale by of land on Delaware river to Gov. Andros, . . 673
Gov. Andros orders Capt. Cantwell to purchase from, more land west side of Delaware 710
Iroquois, Five Nations of, treaty with Maryland, ... 731
abstract of proposals submitted by two nations of 753

J.

JANSEN, CORNELIUS, order to the magistrates at Whorekill concerning, ... 711
Jansen, Hendrick, order sent to Delaware concerning, ... 679
Jegoe, Peter, order of Gov. Lovelace in behalf of, ... 595
Joachimi and Brasser, ambassadors in England to the S. G., ... 31
Johnson, Lybrant, Gov. Andros' commission for the trial of, ... 666

K.

KIEFT, WILLIAM, resn. of the S. G. to commission Director of N. N., ... 53
extracts of divers letters written by, ... 241
Krygier, Capt. Martin, commission of, ... 809
appointed collector of customs at the Whorekill, ... 388
instructions from Gov. Lovelace relative to affairs on the Delaware, ... 591
commission granted unto, by Gov. Lovelace, to pass with his sloop to the Delaware, ... 611

L.

LEWIN, Capt. JOHN, appointed by the Duke of York his special agent, ... 717
Lokenius, Rev. Lawrence Charles, notice of, ... 749
Long Finne, a Swede, order for apprehending, ... 579
insurrection led by, arrested and in irons, ... 582
sentenced to be whipped and branded, ... 584
Governor Lovelace directs to be kept in custody, ... 585
sentenced to be transported, ... 586
order for transportation of, to Barbadoes, ... 587
Lovelace, Gov. Francis, letter to Capt. John Carr, concerning the attempted rebellion of Long Finne and others, ... 582
to Capt. John Carr, relative to criminal affairs on the Delaware, 585
commission for the trial of several persons at Delaware, . . . 585
letter of, to the inhabitants on the Delaware, ... 588
order appointing Capt. Krygier collector of customs at Whorekill, ... 588

PAGE.

Lovelace, Gov. Francis—*Continued.*
letter to Capt. Carr, concerning Rev. Jacob Fabricius, ... 589
order for Olle Oelson and others, relative to their patent, . . . 590
letter to Capt. Carr, concerning affairs at New Castle, . . . 590,592
order to abolish the customs at the Whorekill, ... 591
letter to the inhabitants of Delaware, relative to Indian murders, ... 594
instructions to Capt. Krygier, ... 594
order on behalf of Peter Jegoe, ... 595
commission of, for Mr. Walter Wharton to be Surveyor General at Delaware, ... 600
letter to Mr. Tom concerning the murders by Indians at Mattiniconk, ... 602
to Capt. Carr, concerning the Indian murders on the Delaware, 604
pass for Thomas Lewis' sloop to Delaware, ... 605
to Capt. Carr, severely reprimanding him for neglecting his duty, ... 608
warrant requiring all persons to assist Hendrick De Loper in his passage to New Castle, ... 609
letter from Mr. Tom, giving an account of the death of one of the Indian murderers, ... 609
answer to letter of Wm. Tom, ... 611
grants permission to Capt. Krygier to pass to the Delaware with his sloop, ... 611
grants permission to Martin Hoffman to go to the Delaware to collect money to erect a Lutheran church, in New York, . . 612
remitment of damage for non-improvement of land, at Delaware, ... 613
pass to wife of Lawrence Holst to go to Delaware, ... 613
instructions for Mr. Garland about making preparations for a voyage to Delaware, ... 614
instructions to Messrs. Dalawell and Stenwyck, prior to leaving for Delaware, ... 615
order in regard to election of officers for the Whorekill, . . . 615
order to Capt. Cantwell about lands of, on Delaware, ... 622
answer and grant of request of Armagart Printz, ... 623
warrant of arrest for John Ogle, ... 623
order to pay the boatmen of the Delaware expedition, ... 624
to Capt. Carr, concerning the Marylanders, ... 624
warrant to place Wm. Douglass in prison, ... 625

M.

Mason, Capt. John, to Secretary Coke concerning the Hollanders in Virginia, ... 26
from Sir Ferdinand Gorges about an expedition on the Dutch, 29
Maryland, a declaration shewing the illegality and unlawful proceedings of the patent of, ... 118
extract of the patent for, granted Lord Baltimore, ... 337

PAGE.

Maryland—*Continued.*
observations on Lord Baltimore's patent for, ... 339
Governor and Council of to the director of N. N., ... 340
journal of the Dutch embassy to, ... 342
report of Dutch embassy to Director Stuyvesant, ... 356
letter from Gov. Andros to Governor of, ... 649
letters to Governor of from Governor Andros concerning the war on the Susquehannas, ... 676,678,687
treaty of peace between the Five Nations and, ... 731
proclamation of Gov. Colve concerning intruders from, ... 852
Mattiniconk, murder by the Indians at, ... 602
Robert Stacey to be put in possession of, ... 709
Maverick, Samuel, commr. to Connecticut, ... 498,501
commission to visit the Colonies and determine complaints, . . 507
Mennonists, contract for the conveyance of to the Delaware river, . 414
Mills, James, appointed surveyor of land at the Whorekill, ... 593
order for to purchase a plantation at the Whorekill, ... 593
Minquas, convey land west side of Delaware, ... 280
letters of Gov. Andros to the Gov. of Maryland concerning the war on the Susquehannas by the Senecas and, ... 676,678

N.

NEALE, CAPT. JAMES, letter from Lord Baltimore, ... 380
New Amstel, Director Stuyvesant to the Magistrates of, ... 415
receipts and disbursements for the Colony of, ... 424
New England Company, order in Council relative to encroachments on the grant to, ... 16
order against the Dutch trading to, ... 17
news from, 1650, ... 202
King Charles II to the Governors of, ... 512
New Castle, an order about estrays at, ... 620
commission of magistrates at, ... 685
a letter to the justices of the court at, ... 697
and dependencies, commissioned for justices of the court at . . 699
letter from Gov. Andros to magistrates of the court at, ... 701
order to the justices of, concerning interference with the inhabitants on east side of Delaware river, ... 709
letter from Secretary Nicolls to the magistrates of 712
letter from Gov. Andros to the court at, ... 715
letter from Capt. Brockholls to the magistrate and court at, . . 729
New Netherlands, resn. of S. G. on discovery of, ... 7
Grant of exclusive trade to, ... 8
further discoveries in, ... 9
Capt. Hendrickson's report of his discoveries in, ... 11
resn. of the S. G. on the colonization of, ... 12
company, petition of the directors of, ... 13
resn. of the S. G. on petitions to trade to, ... 14
resn. of the S. G. permitting a ship to be sent to, ... 15
patroons of, to the S. G., ... 37

PAGE.

New Netherlands—*Continued.*
project for colonizing, ... 54
resn. of the S. G. urging the colonization of, ... 56
report of the condition of the colony of in 1638, ... 58
proposed articles for the colonization and trade of, ... 58
proposed freedoms and exemptions for 1640, ... 65
report of the Board of Accounts on, 1644, ... 77
journal of, written in the years 1741–6, ... 92
remonstrances of the deputies from, ... 124
representation of, ... 124
of the Americans, or natives, ... 130
by whom first occupied and how far its boundaries extend, . . 132
of the Fresh river, ... 136
of the Dutch title to the Fresh river, ... 136
of the Rodenbergh, by the English called New Haven, ... 137
of the South river and the boundaries thereabout, ... 138
of the South bay and South river, ... 139
of the convenience and excellence of the waters, ... 143
of the reasons and cause of the great decay of, ... 145
the administration of Director Kieft in, ... 154
the administration of Director Stuyvesant in, ... 157
in what manner should be relieved, ... 169
petition of the delegates from, ... 171
observations on the boundary and colonization of, ... 173
plan for the colonization of, ... 176
information respecting land in, ... 179
of the building of houses at first, ... 182
of the necessary cattle, ... 183
prices of cattle in, ... 183
necessary supplies for the farm in, ... 184
report of the com. of the S. G. on the affairs of, ... 187
draft of freedoms and exemptions for, ... 195
boundary, answer of England to the proposal of the Dutch for free trade and settlement of the, ... 204
projected invasion of, resn. of the S. G. on, ... 206
description of the boundaries of, ... 208
memoir of the English encroachments on, ... 220
accounts of the condition of the South River, situated in, . . . 235
proceedings of the XIX in regard to, ... 324
Governor and Council of Maryland to the Directors of, ... 340
deduction, or brief and clear accounts of the situation of, . . . 390
act of the S. G., and conditions offered by the Dutch W. I. Co. to settlers in, ... 446
some thoughts on the Colony at the South River, in, ... 457
order concerning the division of boundaries in, ... 486
Director-General and Council of, to the Chamber at Amsterdam, 488
grant of, to the Duke of York, ... 494
draft of conditions offered by the City of Amsterdam to emigrants to, ... 793

PAGE.

New Netherlands—*Continued.*
form of permit to sail to, ... 801
ex-Director Stuyvesant's report concerning the surrender of, . 810
New Sweden, Queen Christina's grant and privilege for a new colony in, ... 759
plenary powers granted to John Printz as Governor of, ... 764
instructions for John Printz, Governor of, ... 766
Queen Christina's orders relative to the appropriation granted the Governor of, ... 774
New Gottenberg in, granted to Gov. Printz, ... 776
Queen Christina's letters patent in relation to the State of, . . 777
Marcus Hook in, donated Capt. Besh, ... 779
land in, donated Lieut. Swen Schute, ... 780
orders of the College of Commerce, concerning freedom of trade to, ... 781
orders of the College of Commerce, relative to the superintending of the construction of vessels in, ... 782
ordinance of Queen Christina in relation to the commerce and navigation of, ... 783
estimate of persons employed by the company of America in, for 1655, ... 786
Gov. Rysingh's official report on, ... 224
capitulation of, to Director Stuyvesant, ... 261
Ambassador Appelboom's representation to the S. G., concerning capture of, ... 263
memorial of the Swedish Minister in support of the right of the Swedish Crown in, ... 517
New York, certificate of Gov. Clarke rel. to records of, ... 3
Gov. Nicolls' revocation of the form of Government of, ... 564
commission of Sir Edmund Andros to be Governor of, ... 639
rules established for the customs at, ... 642
commission of Gov. Andros to the Mayor and Aldermen of, . 655
proceedings Court of Assizes held at, ... 721
New York Council, proceedings of, concerning affairs on the Delaware, ... 582,584,586,592,594,595,596,598,600, 601,605,616,617,626,629,648,668,669,671,672,676,680,681,682,690
Martin Hoffman permitted to go to the Delaware to collect money for erecting a Lutheran church in, ... 612
Nieupoort, William, ambassador to England, despatches to the S. G., 229,231
Nicolls, Col. Richard, instructions to, as Commr. to Connecticut, . . 498
private instructions to, ... 501
commission to visit the Colonies and determine complaints, . 507
commission of, as Deputy Governor, ... 509
first letter to, from Gov. Stuyvesant, ... 523
answer of, to Gov. Stuyvesant, ... 524
to the Governor of the Manhattans, ... 525
Gov. Stuyvesant's answer to letter of summons of, ... 526
warrant of, to Capt. Hyde to prosecute the Dutch, ... 529

PAGE.

Nicolls, Col. Richard—*Continued.*
reply of Gov. Stuyvesant, ... 530
answer to Gov. Stuyvesant, ... 531
answer of, consenting to the treaty of surrender, ... 533
communication to the Governor and Council of Boston, . . . 537
despatch to the Secretary of State, ... 541
despatch to, from Sir Robert Carr, ... 549
the Commrs. warrant to, to go to Delaware, ... 551
William Jones, of the New Haven Colony, to, ... 558
letter from Hinoyossa, late Governor on the Delaware, ... 559
despatch from Col. George Cartwright, ... 560
despatch to the Secretary of State, ... 565
some privileges granted by, to Delaware to promote trade, . . 567
fragment of letter to the Duke of York, ... 567
communications to Lord Arlington, ... 569,572
and Col. Lovelace, letter to Capt. Carr, ... 573
letter to, from Secretary Nicolls, ... 852
Nicolls, Matthias, Secretary, letter to the magistrates of New Castle, 712
letter of, to Col. Nicolls, ... 852

O.

Ogle, John, Gov. Lovelace's warrant of arrest for, ... 623
warrant sent to, by Gov. Andros, ... 671
Outhout, Foppe, order to Capt. Carr relative to the estate of, ... 581

P.

Pappegoya, John, Queen Christina's recommendation of, to Gov. Printz, ... 775
Patroons of N. N. to the S. G., ... 37
answer of the W. I. Co. to, ... 43
reply of, to the W. I. Co., ... 44
Penn, William, letter from Sir John Werden, ... 727
the royal grant to, of New Castle and twelve miles circle, . . . 739
the royal grant of a tract of land twelve miles south of New Castle to the Whorekill, ... 744
the commander and council of New York's decision on grant to, 744
Pennsylvania, letter from Capt. Brockholls to the Governor of, . . . 730
Pietersen, Evert, schoolmaster, letter to the Commrs. of the colony on the Delaware, ... 289
Plantation affairs, order apointing a committee for, ... 436
King Charles II commission for a council for, ... 440
instructions for the council for, ... 442
order and proceedings at His Majesty's council for, ... 445
minutes of council for, in secret trade with the Dutch, ... 448
complaint to, of trade carried on with the Dutch, ... 451
commission dissolving the late council for, ... 658
order referring to a committee of privy council, ... 659

PAGE.

Printz, John, Governor of New Sweden, warning to Jurriaen Blancke, ... 107
protest against the assumption of Commissary Hudde, ... 109
reply of Andreas Hudde to, ... 110
protest of Andreas Hudde to, ... 112
plenary powers granted to, as Governor of New Sweden, . . . 764
Queen Christina's order relative to the salary of, ... 765
instructions for, as Governor of New Sweden, ... 766
orders of Queen Christina relative to the appropriations granted to, ... 774
John Pappegoya recommended to, by Queen Christina, . . . 775
donation of New Gottenberg in New Sweden to, by Queen Christina, ... 776
reply of Queen Christina to the letter of, ... 777
resn. of Queen Christina concerning the return of, ... 783
Printz, Armgart, charged with inciting insurrection, ... 582
Governor Lovelace's answer and grant of request to, ... 623
execution served upon the estate of Andrew Carr for use of, . 627
order for, to reinforce a former judgment against Andrew Carr, 666

Q.

Quit Rents at Delaware, order empowering William Tom to collect, ... 580
an order about, at the Delaware, ... 620

R.

Rysingh, John, Governor of New Sweden, official report of, . . . 224
announces to Director Stuveysant the capture of his forts on South river by the forces of New Sweden, ... 260
capitulation between, and Director Stuveysant, ... 261

S.

Schouten, John, pass for, to go to Delaware, ... 628
Schute, Capt. Swen, captures the Dutch Fort Casimir, ... 252
surrenders Fort Casimir to Director Stuveysant, ... 260
Schuylkill, Indian agreement conveying lands on, to the Dutch, . . 242
South river, clear and precise condition of, ... 235
report of Director Kieft concerning affairs on, ... 241
Tienhoven's report to Stuveysant of affairs on, ... 243
remonstrance of the W. I. Co. against the English aggressions on, ... 387
some thoughts on the colony at in N. N., ... 457
submission of the deputies of to the S. G. in 1673, ... 630
Peter Alricks commissioned to be Schout and Commandant of, 633
Commander Alricks to administer oath of allegiance to the inhabitants of, ... 634
instructions for Peter Alricks to be Schout and Commander of, 636
provisional instructions for Schouts and Magistrates on, . . . 636

PAGE.
Stacey, Robert, order of Gov. Andros to be put in possession of Matiniconck Island, ... 709
States General, resn. of the on the reported discovery of N. N., . . . 7
grant by of exclusive trade to N. N., ... 8
resn. of, on reported further discoveries in N. N., ... 11
action of, on Capt. Hendrickson's report, ... 12
resn. of, on the colonization of N. N., ... 12
resn. of, on petitions to trade to N. N., ... 14
resn. of, permitting a ship to be sent to N. N., ... 15
memorial of Sir Dudley Carleton to, ... 20
representation to, of the Assembly of XIX, ... 23
resn of, to write their Ambassadors in England, ... 29
to their Ambassadors in England, ... 29
from Messrs Joachimi and Brasser, ... 31
from the West India Company, ... 35
from the patroons of N. N., ... 37
resn. of, rel. to a decision in the case of the patroons against the W. I. Co., ... 45
from the Assembly of XIX, ... 46
to the Assembly of XIX, ... 52
resn. of, to commission William Kieft, Director of N. N., . . . 53
report of the, urging the colonization of N. N,. 54
resn. of, relative to the proposed articles for the colonization of N. N., ... 63
from the Enckhuyzen Chamber of the W. I. Co., ... 64
from Mr. Spieringh, Swedish Minister, ... 71,73
resn. of, on a further memorial of the Swedish Resident, . . . 73
to the Assembly of the XIX, ... 86
from Mr. Spieringh, ...
report of the com. of, on the affairs of N. N., ... 187
report of observations of the Chamber at Amsterdam on, . . . 191
resn. of, on the projected invasion of N. N., ... 206
despatch to, from the Ambassadors to England, ... 216
resn. of, on the despatches from England, ... 220
despatches from Ambassador Nieupoort, ... 229,231
chamber of Amsterdam to the 233
resn. of, on, ... 234
reply of Chamber of Amsterdam, ... 234
Ambassador Appelboom's representations to, concerning capture of New Sweden, ... 263
reply of, to the preceeding, ... 264
resn. of, on Mr. Appelboom's memorial, ... 264
resn of, on the conditions offered to settlers on the Delaware river, ... 272
report of committee on the foregoing, ... 272
to their Ambassadors in England, ... 398
act of the, and conditions offered by the Dutch W. I. Co. to settlers in N. N., ... 446
remonstrance of the W. I. Co. to, ... 476

PAGE.

States Generrl—*Continued.*
resn. of, rel. to remonstrance of W. I. Co., ... 478
resns. of, rel. to the affairs of the W. I. Co., ... 484,485
memorial to, from Mr. Appelboom, ... 513
resn. of thereon, ... 515
despatch to from Resident Appelboom, ... 516
resns. of the, on the memorial of Resident Appelboom on the right of the Swedish Crown to New Sweden, ... 519,522,523
to the W. I. Co. concerning Mr. Appelboom's memorial, . . . 523
from the W. I. Co. respecting Mr. Appelboom's memorial, . . 545
from Ambassador Van Gogh to, ... 553,556
ratification of the treaty of Hartford by, ... 788
resn. of, on an agreement between the W. I. Co. and the city of Amsterdam, ... 802
ratification by, of the conditions for the colony on, ... 803
Stuyvesant, Peter, commission of as Director General of N. N., . . . 91
despatch of, November, 1650, ... 215
Indian Sachems convey land on west of Delaware to, ... 250
report to, of Dutch embassy to Maryland, ... 356
directions at Amsterdam to, ... 409
to the magistrates of New Amstel, ... 415
to the directors at Amsterdam, ... 416
to the English commander, Col. Nicolls, ... 524
reply of Col. Nicolls to, ... 525
answer of, to Col. Nicolls' letter of summons, ... 526
reply to Col. Nicolls, ... 530
answer of Col. Nicholls to, ... 531
commission to treat upon articles of surrender, ... 531
consent to the articles of capitulation, ... 544
answer to the observations of the W. I. Co. on his report on the surrender of N. N., ... 810
reply of W. I. Co. to report of, ... 833
Susquehannas, Gov. Andros intercedes with the Minquas and Senecas in their war with, not to injure the Christians, . . . 676,678
Swedes.—*See New Sweden.*
proceedings of, on the South river, ... 235
Director Kieft's letters concerning, ... 241
Indian representations concerning purchase of lands west of Schuylkill by, ... 246
deposition of Van Tienhoven concerning capture of the Dutch forts and colony by, ... 254
Sweden, tariff of, for 1655, ... 787
Sweringen, Gerrit Van, to the commrs. of the Colony on the Delaware, ... 364
succeeds Mr. Rynvelt as commissary on the Delaware, ... 367
account of the settling of the Dutch and Swedes at the Delaware, ... 746

T.

PAGE.
THANKSGIVING, Gov. Colve's proclamation for a day of, ... 851
Tom, William, Commissary on the Delaware, discharge of, ... 574
confirmation of patent for land to, ... 577
confirmation for a house and lot at Delaware, ... 578
order to take up, kill or mark certain wild hogs, ... 578
order impowering, to make collection of the quit rents at Delaware, ... 580
letter from Gov. Lovelace, concerning the murders by the Indians, ... 602
to Gov. Lovelace, giving an account of the death of one of the Indian murderers, ... 609
answer of Gov. Lovelace to account by, ... 611
ordered by Gov. Andros to be Clerk or Secretary in Delaware, 652
commission to receive New Castle in Delaware river and dependencies, ... 652

U.

UPLAND, appointment of magistrates for, ... 684
clerk of court of, ... 685
Utie, Col. Nathaniel, protest of the Vice Director and Council of New Amstel against, ... 326

V.

VAN GOGH, MICHAEL, Ambassador to England, to the S. G., ... 556
Van Tienhoven's observations on the boundary and colonization of N. N., ... 173
deposition concerning the capture of the Colony on the South river by the Swedes, ... 254
Virginia, proceedings on the petition of traders to, ... 15
Capt. Mason to Secretary Coke, concerning the Hollanders in, 26
Charles II to the Governor of, ... 380
Vis, Jacob, liberty granted to dispose of his house in Delaware Bay, 566

W.

WERDEN, SIR JOHN, despatches of, to Gov. Andros, ... 660,663,693
letter to William Penn, ... 726
letter to Sir Allen Apsley, ... 727
letter of Capt. Brockholls to, ... 744
West India Cos., proposed union of, ... 21
reply of committee of, to the committee of the city of Amsterdam, ... 780
resn. of the S. G. on an agreement between the city of Amsterdam and, ... 802
answer of Director Stuveysant to the observations on his report on the surrender of N. N., ... 810
reply of, to Stuveysant's answer, ... 833
agents of, at Hoorn to the Assembly of XIX. 22

PAGE.

West India Cos.—*Continued.*
to the S. G., ... 35
answer of, to the Patroons, ... 43
reply of the Patroons to, ... 44
directors of, to the S. G., ... 64
observations of the Chamber of, on the report of the S. G., . . 191
division of the boundary between, and the English, ... 206
memoir respecting the boundaries and jurisdiction claimed by, 213
despatch to, from Director Stuveysant concerning surrender of the forts and colony on South river to the Swedes, ... 253
agreement between city of Amsterdam and, respecting a colony on the Delaware river, ... 265
remonstrance of, against English aggressions on the South river, ... 387
conditions offered by, to settlers in N. N., ... 446
resn. of, at Amsterdam, ... 454
resns. of the directors of, at Amsterdam, ... 464
remonstrance of, to the S. G., ... 476
the S. G. to the directors of, concerning Mr. Appelboom's memorial, ... 523
despatch to the S. G., ... 545
Wharton, Walter, commissioned to be Surveyor General at the Delaware, ... 600
commissioned by Gov. Colve to be Land Surveyor, ... 634
oath of allegiance to the Dutch authorities, ... 635
order of Governor Andros to be surveyor on Delaware river, . 698
Whorekill, Capt. Martin Krygier appointed Collector of Customs at, 588
order of Gov. Lovelace to abolish collection of customs at, . . 591
order for Peter Alricks to take a pair of mill stones to, ... 592
James Mills appointed surveyor of land at, ... 593
order for James Mills to purchase a neck of land at, ... 593
order for the election of officers for, ... 615
Gov. Lovelace's choice of officers for, ... 618
magistrates appointed for, ... 689,704,705
commision of military officers of the, ... 690
order to the magistrates of, concerning Cornelius Jansen, . . . 711
and St. Jones, letter of Gov. Andros to the magistrates and court at, ... 725
letter of Gov. Andros to the justices and court at, ... 725
first called Deal in an order for the magistrates at, ... 726
Willet, Capt. Thomas, appointed sheriff of Yorkshire, ... 670
Windebanke, Sir Francis, Secretary, from Jerome Hawley, of Virginia, rel. to the Swedes settling on the Delaware, ... 56
Witsen, Gerrit Jacobsen, burgomaster of Amsterdam, memorial of, 10

Y.

YORK, DUKE OF, grant of N. N. to, ... 494
commission of, to Richard Nicolls as deputy Governor, ... 509

PAGE.

York, Duke of—*Continued.*
fragment of letter to, from Col. Nicolls, ... 567
commission of Capt. John Lewin as special agent, ... 717
order of, for the continuance of all justices and magistrates, . . 729
grant of, to Wm. Penn of New Castle and twelve miles circle, 739
grant to Wm. Penn of a tract of land twelve miles south from New Castle to the Whorekill, ... 741
Young, Jacob, presuming to treat with the Indians, is summoned before the Governor, ... 719